

# **A MANUAL OF PAHLAVI**

by

**HENRIK SAMUEL NYBERG**

**II**

**Ideograms, Glossary, Abbreviations, Index,  
Grammatical Survey, Corrigenda to Part I**



**Asatir-Tehran**

**2003**

© Otto Harrassowitz, Wiesbaden 1974

Alle Rechte vorbehalten

Photographische und photomechanische Wiedergabe  
nur mit ausdrücklicher Genehmigung des Verlages

Satz: Layout-Satz Dr. Tetzner GmbH, Mainz

Umbruch, Druck und Buchbindearbeit: Hubert & Co., Göttingen

Printed in Germany

ISBN 3 447 01580 2

---

**HENRIK SAMUEL NYBERG**

**A MANUAL OF PAHLAVI**

**II**

## PREFACE

The second volume of my *Manual of Pahlavi* appears at quite a long interval: ten years after the first. The main reason has been the extraordinary amount of fundamental linguistic problems presenting themselves within almost every word, each requiring lengthy and painstaking research. My advanced age has also somewhat impaired my efficiency.

The delay, however, has not been without its advantages, I think. During these ten years I have had time to scrutinize the texts to the last letter and to deepen my understanding of them. I have been able to correct mistakes and premature emendations. The long list of *corrigenda* is an evidence of this.

Throughout the text—wherever it has been possible—I have confronted the Book Pahlavi words with their equivalents in Manichean West Iranian, Old Iranian (Avestan, which must in absence of other sources stand for Old Iranian in general) and Old Persian. They have been measured against other West Iranian languages and dialects down to New Persian; last but not least against the Middle Iranian loanwords in Armenian and Aramaic. Etymologies are given only within this framework; other Indo-European languages have been only occasionally quoted.

My linguistic analysis has been greatly aided by the new and revolutionary insight into the character of Middle Iranian bestowed by the Turfan texts. Thanks to them we have an incomparably firmer grasp of Book Pahlavi than was ever possible before. This glossary is therefore closely linked to the epoch-making research done by the generation of W. B. Henning, H. W. Bailey, E. Benveniste, H. H. Schaeder and others.

Special attention has been paid, however, to the indigenous Zoroastrian tradition, the linguistic one as laid down in the neglected but authentic *Pazand*, as well as the interpretative one manifest in the Sanskrit versions. The value of the information to be acquired through these sources should not be underrated.

I gladly appoint myself a champion of the rehabilitation of *Pazand*, too often regarded with diffidence and disdain. It became obsolete on many points and requires a great amount of time-consuming critical research before it can be fully utilized. I sincerely hope that this branch of philology will find a careful and scholarly devotee, who does not shrink from the preliminary critical work.

It goes without saying that I have taken advantage of the useful special vocabularies composed by Kapadia (*Vendidad*) and by Dhabhar (*Yasna-Visperad*), beside his very solid and reliable investigations on Book Pahlavi, and of the special glossaries produced during the new phase of Iranology heralded by the Turfan texts.

I would like to stress, however, that this Glossary is wholly based on my own first hand interpretation of the texts and is by no means intended as perfecting the views and interpretations of my predecessors in the field, to quote whom would seem to me a useless ostentation. The space is too narrow for full



bibliographical references for every word. This is *not* a compilation of everything written on the subject of Iranology in this century.

As I have pointed out in the Preface to Volume I, I have written this Manual in English for the benefit of the Parsees in India who as a rule do not understand other European languages. This has not been pure joy for me, since I am not 'to English born' and have used German and French as a scholarly medium throughout my life. No doubt this work would have appeared much earlier, had I been able to write it in a language that I master. My outstanding disciple, Mrs. Judy Josephson, born American, has done her best to correct my worst Swedisms with unfailing energy and a fine sense of nuances. If, much to my regret, my text will jar on some sensitive English ears it is certainly not her fault.

Mrs. Josephson and her husband, Assistant Professor Folke Josephson, Uppsala, have composed the word lists of the Index (except in the case of *Pazand*) and have both assisted me in proof-reading for which I owe them great thanks. My pupil, Bo Utas, now at the Scandinavian Institute of Asian Studies in Copenhagen, has examined the manuscript and part of the proofs with special regard to the New Persian vocabulary. While reading some texts of Volume I together with him I had the opportunity to discuss the linguistic problems and have profited a great deal from his criticism and subtle observations. My sincere thanks to him and best wishes for his future.

Uppsala, February 9th, 1974

H. S. Nyberg

## CONTENTS

Preface .....	VII
Ideograms .....	1
Glossary .....	9
Abbreviations .....	233
Index of related words .....	244
Grammatical survey .....	275
Corrigenda to Part I .....	285

## IDEOGRAMS:

The Aramaic ideograms used in this *Manual* are listed here, together with a preliminary analysis of the Aramaic lexical material from which they derive. From an Aramaic point of view, most of the forms in which the verbal ideograms appear in Book Pahlavi (as well as in the inscriptions and in the Psalter) are spurious, fabricated as they are by Iranian-speaking scribes and hence without any linguistic foundation. In fact, only impf. forms of the type YKTLWN = YIQṬ' LŪN and some few other forms can claim to be genuine Aramaic. The intricate process by which the Iranian scribes transformed Aramaic forms into purely graphic signs will be dealt with in my new edition of the *Frahang i Pahlavik*. Here such ideographical forms as have totally fallen out of the Aramaic verbal system will be explained merely by reference to the closest corresponding Aramaic forms or simply to the triconsonantal root, from which the 3d p. sg. perf. can be easily seen, e. g. NKS, pf. N'KAS (NB: – roots as BNY, ḤZY have the perf. B'NĀ, ḤAZĀ; ḤDY has ḤADĪ).

The fricative pronunciation of simple KG, TD, PB after a vowel: *xγ, θ δ, f v*, has been left without consideration, in order to facilitate the printing. As a rule, I have followed the system of vocalization used in the Aramaic parts of the Old Testament as closely as possible, while simplifying the transliteration: for *šwā mobile* I put a dash [']; for the *ḥāṭēf*s I put the corresponding vowels with a dot below: *Ḥ* for *ḥāṭēf pataḥ*, *Ḥ̇* for *ḥāṭēf s'gōl*, and *Ḥ̇̇* for *ḥāṭēf qāmeṣ* (reduced *u*).

- 'B', 'BY.<sup>1</sup>: 'ĀBĪ my father
- 'BD-k: 'ABD- servant
- 'BYDWN-: 'ABĪD pt. pass. of 'BD to do
- 'D: 'AD until
- 'DN': 'IDDĀNĀ time
- 'DYL: abbreviation of the Phl spelling \*'SL'DYL(Y) for Syr 'Esrā'ēl, pronounced 'Esrāyēl
- 'DYN: 'ĀDĀYN then
- + 'GLH: 'IGGĀRĀ roof
- 'HDWN: 'HD to take
- 'HL, 'HR: 'AḤĀR afterwards
- 'HRN: 'UḤRĀN another
- 'HTH: 'AḤĀTEH his sister
- 'H for 'HY: 'AḤĪ my brother
- 'L: 'AL not
- 'L: 'AL over, against, towards
- 'LB': 'ARBĀ for 'ARBA' four
- 'LH: 'ĀLEH for LEH to, for him
- 'LḤ (Prth): 'ĀLĀHĀ God
- 'LYK: 'ARRĪK long
- 'LYKWN-: 'ARĪQ pt. pass. of 'RQ to flee

<sup>1</sup> No distinction is made in the alphabetical order between ' (Ālef) and ' (āyn)

'M, 'MY-: 'IMMI my mother

'MT: 'AMAT when

'N-(Prth): 'AN where?

'NH: 'ANÁ I

'NSWT: 'ANASŪTÁ mankind

'PL: 'APRÁ dust

'RH = 'LH

'RHY: 'ĀLĀHAYYĀ pl. gods

'RK' (inscr.): 'ARQĀ (later 'AR'Ā) earth

'SGDH: \*'ĀSGĀDEH his adoration, v. also SGDH

'SLWN-: 'SR to tie, to bind

'SMH-: 'ĀSMĒ (for Š'MI') pt. pass. of ŠM' to hear

'STH-: 'ĀSTĒ (for Š'TĒ) pt. pass. of ŠTY to drink

'TRH (Prth): 'ATREH his place

'WL: 'AWW' LĀ beginning, primeval age

'YK: 'ĒK how

'YMT: 'ĒMAT when?

'YNH: 'AYNEH his eye

'YŠ: 'IŠ a man

'YT', 'YTY (inscr.): 'ITAY it exists, there is

'ZLWN-: 'ZL to go

B'TL: BĀTAR after

B'W: BĀ'Ū, st. abs. of BĀ'ŪTĀ petition, prayer

B'YHWN-: B'Y to seek, to ask, to wish

BB': BĀBĀ door

BKYWN: BKY to weep

BL' (inscr.) v. BR'

BNPŠH: B'-NAPŠEH through himself, v. NPŠH

BNY- (Prth): BNY to build

BR' (BL'): BARRĀ the outside

BRBYT': BAR BAYTĀ 'son of the house', native

BRH: B'REH his son (BAR)

BRTH: BARTEH his daughter

BRY (Prth): BĒRI my son

BSL', BSLY': BISRĀ meat

BSYM: BASSIM pleasant, good

BYN: BĒN between, in

BYRH: BĪRAH < B-YRAH in the month of ... (YARHĀ month)

BYT': BAYTĀ house

DBLWN-, DBYLWN: from DBR or (pa'el) DABBAR or pt. pass. D'BIR to conduct, to lead

DKY': DAKYĀ pure

\*DMH 39<sup>22</sup> (my conjecture for MH): DĀME similar

DYN': DĪNĀ lawsuit, judgement; perhaps also DAYYĀNĀ judge

GBR': *GABRĀ* man

GDH: *GADDEH* his Fortune, or Fate

GMR': *GAMLĀ* camel

GNB': *GANNĀBĀ* thief

GNY': *GANYĀ* shame, dishonour

HBLN': \**HABLĀNĀ* fatal, ruinous

HD-: *HAD* one, cf HT and KHDH

\*HKYN: *HĀKEN* so, in this way

HQ'YMW- (Prth): of *QWM* to stand, pt. act. *QĀ'EM*, with the caus. prefix *HA-* (a quite artificial form)

HLKWN-: *HLQ* to divide

HLLWN-: (*HLL*) pa'el *HALLEL* to wash

HLMWN-: *HLM* to dream

HML': *HAMRĀ* wine

HMR': *HAMĀRĀ* donkey

HN': *HĀNĀ* this

HNHTWN-: (*NHT*) haf'el *HANĦET* to put down

HPLWN-: *HPR* to dig

HSD(l)WN-: (-l- inserted through the influence of the Prs equivalent *dlwtn* = *drūtan*): *HSD* to reap

HŠKHWN-: (*ŠKH*) haf'el *HAŠKAH* to find

HT: \**HAT(T)* < \**HAD-T* once

HTY' (Prth), HTY' (Prs): *HITṬAYYĀ* stat. det. pl. arrows

HTYMWN-: *HATĪM* pt. pass. of *HTM* to seal

HWH-: *HWY* (pf. *HAWĀ*) to be

HWY- (Prth): probably pt. *HĀWE* of *HWY*, v. above

HY': *HAYYĀ* for *HAYYAYYĀ* stat. det. pl. life

HYB: uncertain, v. s. v. <sup>2</sup>*mār* (could it be *HAYYĀB* 'debtor', an adequate designation of a merchant's account-book? BQ (and Steingass) quotes a w. *hēb* as "Zand and Pazand" in the sense of '*āqibat i kār* 'the end of any business')

HYMNW(N): (\**MN*) haf'el *HAYMEN* to believe

HYTYWN-: (\**TY*) haf'el *HAYTĪ* to bring

HZYT-: *HZY* to see

K'L': *QĀLĀ* voice

K'N: *K'-AN* now

KBYR (inser., Ps.), KBYR: *KABBĪR* great

KDB': *KIDBĀ* (B pronounced *v*) lie

KDMWN-: (*QDM*) pa'el *QADDEM* to rise early

KHDH: *KA-HADĀ* 'as one' = together

KLB': *KALBĀ* dog

KLSH: *KARSEH* his belly

KLYT': *QELLĀYTĀ* cell

KLYTN-, KRYTN-: *QRY* (old *QR'*) to call

KN: *KEN* so

KNY': *QANYĀ* reed

KR': *KÓLLĀ* all

KTLWN-: (KTR) pa'el KATTAR to wait for, to remain

KYN', QYN' (Prth): QĒNĀ dialect form of common OArām QĀNĀ, later 'ĀNĀ  
cattle

KZY: K'ZĪ when

<sup>1</sup>L- (Prth): L- (LA-, LI-) for, to

<sup>2</sup>L (Ps., inscr. LY), LY-: LĪ for, to me

L': LĀ not

L'L': L'-ĒLLĀ upwards

L'WHL: L'-ŌH(A)R backwards

L'YNY (inscr., Ps.), L'YN': L'-ĒNE before, in the presence of

L'YŠH: REŠEH his head

L'YTY (inscr., Ps.), L'YT': LĒTAY is not, OArām LĀ'ITAY (cf 'YT'), later LĒT,  
LAYT

LB': RABBĀ great, of RB'

LBBH: LIB'BEH (B-B = -v'-v-) his heart

LBR' (Prth): L'-BARRĀ outwards

LBWŠY': L'BŪŠĀ (more probable than pl. L'BUSĀYYĀ) garment

LGLH: RIGLEH his foot, cf NGRYN

LH(w) (Prth): LEH to him

LHM': LAHMA bread

LHTWN-: RHT to run

LHYK: RAHHIQ far, distant

LK: LĀK to, for thee

LKWM: L'KOM to, for you

LMYTN-: RMY to throw

LN (Prth): LAN to, for us

LNH (Prs): LANĀ to, for us

P (v. s. v. hazār) for 'LP = 'ALĀP 'thousand'

LPNH: \*LIPNEH into the presence of him, cf. PNH.

LŠD: L'-ŠAD up to, opposite

LTMH: L'-TAMMA there

LWTH: L'WĀTEH together with him

LYLY': LELYĀ night

LZNH (inscr.), LZNH: LI-ZNĀ to this (man etc.) here

M'LH: MĀLE full

M'NH: MĀNĀ vessel

MDMH-: (DMY) pa'el pt. M'DAMME to compare, to estimate

MDM: misreading of QDM = QODĀM before (a p.)

MDYN': M'DĪNĀ town

MH: MĀ what?

MHL: M'ĤĀR to-morrow

MHŠY' corrupt writing of MŠH' (Ps.): MIŠHĀ oil

MHYTN-: MHY to strike

MKBLWN-: (QBL) pa'el pt. M'QABBEL to receive

MLK': MALKĀ king, v. also MRK'

MN: MIN from, of

MND'M: *MINDA'(A)M* a thing  
 MNW: *MANNŪ* who?  
 MRK': *MALKĀ* (v. *MLK'*)  
 MRWHY: *MĀRŌHĪ* his (its) owner(s)  
 MRV': *MILLAYYĀ* words  
 MT': *MĀTĀ* territory; small town, village  
 MY': *MAYYĀ* water

NDYHWN-: this is the correct reading, according to the photograph, 128<sup>15</sup> (not NSHWN-), from *NDY* to spirt, to splash  
 NGRYN (Prth): *NIGRAYN* the two feet (du.), for \**RIGLAYN*, cf LGLH  
 NKB: \**N'QAB* female (commonly *NIKB'TĀ* [B = v])  
 NKD'N: \**NUQDĀN*, Syr *NEQDŌNĀ* dainty, delicate  
 NKSWN-: *NKS* to kill  
 NPLWN-: *NPL* to fall  
 NPŠH: *NAPŠEH* his soul  
 \*NSHWN-: read NDYHWN-, q. v.  
 NTLWN-: *NTR* to guard  
 NYŠH: reading uncertain, perhaps *NIŠŠ-EH* his womenfolk, from a coll. subst. *NIŠŠ*- which has been enlarged in other dialects to a pl., cf Syr *neššē* pl. of 'ATT('T)Ā woman

PNH- (Prth): *P'NEH* his face (OAram. inscr. PN) of LPNH  
 PRG: *P'LEG* st. cstr. of *PALGĀ*, *PILGĀ* subst. half  
 PSKWN: *PSQ* to cut  
 PWMH: *PUMMEH* his mouth  
 PWN: spurious ideogr., v. s. v. *pat*

QDMTH (Prth): *QODĀMTEH* in his presence, OAram *QODĀMAT* prep. before, in the presence of, more common *QODĀM*, v. MDM  
 QYN' (Prth): v. KYN'

RB' (Prth) = LB', q. v.  
 RMY- (Prth) = LMYTN-, q. v.

SBW<sup>2</sup>: *S'BŪ*, st. abs. of st. emph. *S'BŪTĀ* matter, affair, business  
 SDKWN-: *SDQ* to split  
 SGDH (inscr., Ps): \**S'GĀDEH*, v. 'SGDH  
 SGYTN-: *SGY* to go  
 ŠHYDWN: *ŠIHİYŌN* = Syr *Sehyōn* Sion  
 SKYN': *SAKKĪNĀ* knife  
 SLY, SLY': *SRE*, fem. *SARYĀ* stinking  
 SPR' (Prth): *SĀPRĀ* scribe  
 ŠWLH: *ŠAWW'REH* his neck  
 SWSY': *SŪSYĀ* horse

\* No distinction is made between S and Š

Š'NH<sup>3</sup>: ŠĀNE<sup>3</sup> hating, a hater, from OAram ŠN<sup>3</sup>, later SNY to hate  
 ŠBKWN-: ŠBQ to leave  
 ŠDRWN-: (ŠDR) pa'el ŠADDAR to send  
 ŠDY- (Prth), ŠDYTN-: ŠDY to throw, to shoot  
 ŠKBHWN-: ŠKB to lie down, to fall asleep  
 ŠKL: OAram ŠKR, Syr ŠAKRĀ, J-Ar ŠIKRĀ an intoxicating drink  
 ŠLYT': ŠALLITĀ mighty  
 ŠM: ŠUM (Syr. ŠEM) name  
 ŠNT: Š'NAT, st. estr. of abs. Š'NĀ, emph. ŠANTĀ year  
 ŠPTYN: ŠIPTAYN (du. of ŠIPTĀ) lips  
 ŠPYL: ŠAPPĪR lovely, pleasing  
 ŠRM: Š'LĀM peace, welfare  
 ŠTL', ŠTR' (Prth): OAram ŠTR' side, LI-ŠTAR at the side of, Syr SETRĀ  
 ŠYD': ŠEDĀ demon

TB, TB (Prth; Prs inser.): TĀB good  
 TBLWN-: TBR to break  
 TLYN: T'REN two  
 TMH: TAMMĀ there, yonder (Syr TAMMĀN); v. also LTMH  
 TNH: \*TANNĀ here  
 TWB (inser.), TWB: TŪB again  
 TWR': TŌRĀ bull  
 TYN': TĪNĀ mud, clay

Y'TWN-: YETŌN impf. 3d p. pl. of 'TY to come; cf HYTYWN-  
 and YHYTYWN-  
 YBLWN-: (YBL) pa'el YABBEL to hand down, to bring  
 YD' (Prth): Y'DĀ st. emph. the hand, cf YDH  
 YD'YTN-: Y'DĀ' to know  
 YDH (Prs): Y'DEH his hand (YAD-) cf YD'  
 \*YDLWN-: YIDRŌN impf. 3d p. pl. of DRY to carry away; but possibly to be read  
 YBLWN with a dwarfed B = YBLWN-, q. v.  
 YHBWN-: YHB to give  
 YHDHWN-: artificial enlargement of YHDH = YIHDE impf. 3d p. sg. of HDY to  
 rejoice  
 YHMTWN-: Y'HAMTŌN, impf. 3d p. pl. of haf'el HAMTĪ to come, to arrive (in  
 common Aram 'to bring'), from MTY to reach, to arrive  
 YHNSLWN-: Y'HANŠ'LŪN, impf. 3d p. pl. of haf'el HANŠEL to take away, to  
 take back, to deliver (OAram), from \*NŠL  
 YHSNN: YAHSEN (YAHS'NAN?) impf. 3d p. sg. of haf'el HAHSIN to take  
 possession of a th. (Syr. HSN to be strong)  
 YHW- (Prth): artificially shortened form of YIHWĒ impf. 3d p. sg. of HWY to be  
 YHW' (Prs inser.): YIHWĒ imp. 3d p. sg. of HWY to live  
 YHWWN (Prs): YIHWŌN impf. 3d p. pl. of HWY to be, v. HWH

<sup>3</sup> No distinction is made in the title words between Š and Š; the letter common to both is mechanically rendered by Š.



- YHYTYWN-: Y'*HAYTĒ* impf. 3d p. sg. of haf'el *HAYTĪ* to bring, v. HYTYWN-, from 'TY, v. Y'TWN
- YK'YMWN-: pt. *QĀ'IM* from *QWM* to stand, artificially adapted to the common form of impf. ideograms, cf HQ'YMW-
- YKTLWN-: *YIQT'LŪN* impf. 3d p. pl. of *QTL* to kill
- YKTYBWN-: pt. pass. *K'TĪB* (KTYB Prth ideogr.) of *KTB* to write, adapted to the impf. ideograms, cf YK'YMWN-
- YLYDWN-: pt. pass. *Y'LĪD* of *YLD* to bear
- YM': *YAMMĀ* the sea, a sea
- YMLLWN-, YMRRWN-: *Y'MALL'LŪN* impf. 3d p. pl. of pa'el *MALLEL* to speak (\**MLL*, cf *MRY'*).
- YMYTWN-: pt. pass. *MĪT* of *MWT* to die, adapted to the impf. ideograms, cf YKTYBWN
- YNSBWN-: *YINS'BŪN* impf. 3d p. pl. of *NSB* to take
- YRĤ' (Prth): *YARĤĀ* month, cf BYRĤ
- YŠBH-: *YIŠBĒ* impf. 3d p. sg. of *ŠBY* to will, to wish
- YTYBWN-: a) from *YTB* to sit, probably a pt. pass. \**Y'TĪB* formed on the pattern of *Y'LĪD* (v. above), less probably the pf. *Y'TIB* or the impf. *YITTIB*  
 b) probably *Y'TAYY'BŪN* impf. 3d p. pl. of pa'el *TAYYEB* to make good, ready, to prepare, Prth. ideogr. YTYBW- KZŠPrth l. 16, 17 etc. = Gr. v. ἀποκαθίζω, (καθ)ιδρύω
- YWM: *YŌM* day
- YZBHWN-: *YIZB'ĤŪN* impf. 3d p. pl. of *ZBH*, later *DBĤ* to sacrifice
- ZĤB': *ZAHABĀ*, later *DAHABĀ* gold
- ZK: *ZĒK*, later *DĒK* (B.-Ar) that there
- ZKL: *Z'KAR* male, a male, ram, st. abs.; emph. *ZAKRĀ*; later *D'KAR*, *DIKRĀ*
- ZLYTN-: *ZRY* to scatter, to distribute, later *DRY* (Arab *ḡarā*)
- ZNH (inscr., Ps.), *ZNH* (BP; also in the inscr.): *Z'NĀ*, later *D'NĀ* this here; cf LZNH
- ZWZN: *ZŪZĀN* pl. fem. st. abs. (or pl. masc. *ZŪZĪN*?) of *ZŪZ* a small coin
- ZY (inscr., Ps.), *ZY-*, *ZY*: *ZĪ*, later *DĪ*, *D'*-, the rel. pron.; cf KZY

A

ā ['] introduces the apodosis after *hakar* 60<sup>3</sup>, after *ka* 95<sup>2</sup>. – Av. (300 sqq.) ā.

**a-bōd** [ʼbwd] unconscious 103<sup>19</sup>. – V. *bōd* (1).

**a-burt-framānēh** [ʼbwltʼ-plmʼnyh] insubordination 13<sup>6</sup>. – Cf *framān-burtār*.

**a-buržišnik** [ʼbwicšnyk], comp. ~-tar dishonoured 75<sup>20-21</sup>. – Paz. *aburzešni*. V. *buržišnik* and *buržitan*.

**acārēnitan** [ʼcʼlynytnʼ] to make ineffective: *bē acārēnēt* (sc. your work) with the explanation *akartārēh-ic ō šmāh dahēt* he will create ineffectiveness for you, he will make your work inefficacious 45<sup>2</sup>. – Den. of *a-cār*, v. *cār*. V.s.v. *axʼāyīšnēh*.

**acišy** [ʼčšy] Ps.: v. *haciš*.

**adak** [ʼDYN], with encl. ʼDYN-m = *adak-im*, ʼDYN-š = *adak-iš* etc. (ʼDYN-n = *adak-in* HajB:5, v. -n); ʼDYN-c = *adak-ic*, then, by then, at that moment; in that case, this being so: 1. at the beginning of a sentence 28<sup>5</sup>. 29<sup>25</sup> sq. 37–61 *passim*, etc.; *u* ~ 39<sup>9</sup>. 54<sup>21</sup>; *u* ~-ic 37<sup>24</sup>; – placed after the first w. of a sentence: *api-š* ~ 41<sup>7-8</sup>; 50<sup>22</sup>; 41<sup>18</sup>; v. also below. – 2. ~ *ka* at the time when 36<sup>15</sup>. 41<sup>17</sup>. 44<sup>15</sup>. – 3. introducing the apodosis a) after *hakar* HajB:9–10; 19<sup>1-6</sup> and *passim*; b) after *ka* HajB:5; 18<sup>5-10</sup> and *passim*; ~ *ka* ..., *xʼarrah* ~ ... at the time when ..., then the *xʼarrah* 36<sup>15-16</sup>; – c) after other clauses: *tāi* ... *rasāt*, ~ ... 41<sup>25-26</sup>; *cē hān hōm dūt* ... ~-iš 40<sup>24-25</sup>; *pat ēt kū* ..., *vēhān* ~-ic 55<sup>25-26</sup>; *hān katārcihē kē hac dēn ākāh*, ~ 67<sup>16</sup>; *har martōm kē* ..., ~-iš 90<sup>9</sup>; *ō kē* ..., ~-iš ... 90<sup>19</sup>. – 4. taking up the thread of a narrative after a lengthy qualification: *pas hac matan i* ... ~-išan 40<sup>18-19</sup>; 80<sup>7-8</sup>; 87<sup>1-2</sup>. – OP *adakiy*;

MPrs ʼyg = *ēg* < \**ayag*; Paz. *aig*, *ag*; *agin*, *agin*: thus not only FrP 25, but also Mx and ŠGV, probably the petrifaction of ʼDYN-n HajB:5 (v. above) with the obsolete encl. pron. -n. – HajA: 10 ʼdyn: v. *adyān*.

**a-dān** [ʼdʼnʼ] ignorant, foolish, of a man 4<sup>15</sup>; dumb, brute, of an animal 12<sup>2</sup>. – V. *dānistān*.

**a-dānēh** the quality of being dumb or brute, of an animal 11<sup>8</sup>.

**adar** [ʼdl] low, sup. ~-tom 102<sup>19</sup>; v. also *hacadar*. – Av. (57) adj. *adara-*, (58) prep. *adairi*; MPrtth ʼdryg ʼbelowʼ (List 80), adj. ʼdryn (A–H III); MPrs ʼyr ʼbelow, downʼ (A–H II), ʼyrdwm ʼlowestʼ, ʼyrg ʼsouthernʼ (S); Paz. *ērdar* ʼlowerʼ.

**a-dart** [ʼdltʼ] painless, unafflicted 77<sup>4</sup>. – V. *dart*.

**adar-tan** [ʼdltʼnʼ] submissive, humble 68<sup>8</sup>. – V. *adar* and *tan*. Paz. *ērtan*.

**adar-tanēh** submission, humility 70<sup>24</sup>. – Paz. *ērtanē*.

\***adar-vār** [ʼdlwʼl] \*downwards: ~ *tāi ō* down to 21<sup>19</sup>, v. *druvāsp*. – I derive it from *adar* (q. v.) + *vār*, cf *ham-vār*. [It cannot have anything to do with *adarvār* BdJ 35<sup>11</sup>. 57<sup>10</sup> = *adarvārak* BdA p. 103<sup>9</sup>. 120<sup>9</sup> ʼlower jawʼ, also the rendering of Av. (1767) *hayuharəna*].

**a-dātihā** [ʼdʼtyhʼ] unlawfully 82<sup>16</sup>. 94<sup>12.13</sup>. – V. *dāt*.

**a-dātistānēh** [ʼdʼtstʼnyh; ʼDYNʼ-yh] injustice, unfairness 3<sup>27</sup>. 62<sup>13</sup>. – V. *dātistān*.

**a-dātistānihā** [ʼdʼtstʼnyhʼ] unjustly 94<sup>2</sup>.

**Adbil** [ʼdʼhyl] the town of Dwin in Armenia 117<sup>6</sup>. – Untenable Cat. 21<sup>102</sup> sq. Arab. *Dabīl*, Yāqūt 1,548 sqq., v. Nyberg, Karlgren Vol. 325 sq.

ā-dōš [ˈdʷšy Ps.] armful 128<sup>17</sup>. – Av. (674) *daoš-*, v. Barr, Gl. s.v.

adyān [ˈdyn] Prth, then, this being so HajA: 10. – MPrth ˈdyˈn (S, A–H III); to be distinguished from SW ˈDYN, v. *adak*.

a-frāc-sacišnēh [ˈprˈc scšnyh] the quality of not passing away, continuance, continued existence (of the family) 59<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (1554) *pasca frasaxtahe mašyehe* ‘after mankind has come to an end’, Vd. 19<sup>28</sup>, is rendered in Phl. by *pas hac frāc-sacišnēh i martōmān*, v. *sacišnēh*.

āfrās [ˈplˈs; BˈW] learning, teaching 67<sup>13</sup>. 84<sup>23</sup>; *bun u* [BˈW =] *āfrās* original text and teaching (= doctrine based on the *bun*) 111<sup>9</sup>. – NW form; MPrs ˈfrˈh, ˈprˈh, ˈprˈh ‘teaching, doctrine’ (S, BBB); Paz. *veh-āfrāh* ‘of good learning, well informed in the good Religion’, Skr. v. *uttama-hita-dāyaka* (Aog.). Cf Av. (999) *ā-fras-*. – FrP 30 (31) BˈW bg. bd. ˈplˈs ˈplˈh, that is: BˈW: *bag* (*bay*) *āfrās* (*āfrāh*), which means: “the ideogr. BˈW signifies *bag āfrās* = [SW form] *bay āfrāh*”. BˈW, wholly coinciding in writing with *bwn* = *bun*, is BĀˈŪ, st. abs. of Syr. BĀˈŪTĀ ‘petition, rogation’, the probable sense of the Ir. equivalent being ‘petition to the King or a royal person’. The lemma is thus given in Cod. S<sub>1</sub>, but mutilated or corrupted in the other MSS; unrecognizable in Junker’s ed. (ch. 31).

āfrin [inser., Ps. ˈplyny; ˈprynˈ] benediction, praise, blessing 77<sup>3</sup>. 128<sup>18</sup>; ~ *kartan* to praise, to glorify, to utter benediction P 1:10–11. F: 5. 128<sup>19</sup>. 11<sup>8</sup>. 15<sup>11</sup>; to bless 94<sup>27</sup>; to perform an invocation P 2:5. – *dahmān* ~: v. *dahmān*. – Av. (331) *āfrivana-*; MPrth ˈfrywn; MPrs ˈfryn, ˈpryn (S, A–H II); NP *āf(i)rin*. Cf the next ws.

āfrītak [ˈplytkˈ] (heavenly) created 62<sup>18</sup>, from

āfrītan, *āfrin-*, to create, of gods: *āfrīt u dāt* 88<sup>18</sup>. – MPrth ˈfryd ‘created’; generally regarded as identical with Av. (1017) *ā-frāy-*, pres. *ā-frinā-*, MPrth ˈfrydn ˈfryn- (v. also Sogd. 17<sup>24</sup>); MPrs ˈprydn, ˈpur- or ˈfur- (S, A–H II) ‘to praise, to bless, to worship’, cf s.v. *appurišn*. Another etymology by Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 587.

a-gāh [ˈgˈs] who has not his (proper) place, displaced, ejected 26<sup>26</sup>. – V. *gāh*.

a-gōbāk [ˈgwbˈk] speechless, of dumb animals 12<sup>2</sup>. – V. *gōbāk*.

a-gōbākēh speechlessness, of dumb animals 11<sup>9</sup>.

Agrērat [ˈklyhltˈ] n. pr. 110<sup>13</sup>. – Av. (49) *Ayraē-raḥa-* ‘whose car drives at the head (of the fighters)’, a brother of *Frāsyāk* (q.v.); son of Pašang, v. BdA p. 197<sup>5</sup>. 230<sup>12</sup> [ˈklyltˈ] = BdJ 68<sup>20</sup>. 79<sup>4</sup> [Paz. *Ayrirīḥi*, *Agrerad*].

a-griftār [ˈglptˈl] “not catching”, not involving liability or responsibility 65<sup>1</sup>. – V. *griftār* and *griftārōmand*.

a-gumān [ˈgwmˈnˈ] undoubted, indisputable 80<sup>24</sup>. – Paz. *agumq*. V. *gumān* and *apē-gumān*.

ah [ˈh] thus, then 33<sup>12</sup>. – Av. (62 sqq.) *aθā*.

āhanj- [ˈhnc-] pres., to draw up (water): imp. pl. *āhanjēt* 14<sup>25</sup>. – MPrs pt, ˈhāt, pres. ˈhynz-, Verbum 198; NP *āhixtan āhanj-*. Alternates in the same context with the simplex vb. *hixtan hanj-* (q.v.).

ahanūn-ic [ˈhnwnc] now 5<sup>24</sup>; ~ ... *nē* not yet 7<sup>27</sup>. – MPrs ˈhnwn ‘now’, ˈhnwnc *ny* ‘not yet’ (S); NP *hanūz*.

ahlav [ˈhlwbˈ] 1. holy, of the gods 59<sup>12</sup>; *nar i* ~ *Dahmān Āfrin* 92<sup>10</sup>; *Srōš* ~, v. *Srōš-ahlāi*; epithet of religious authorities: ~ *Zartušt* 42<sup>12</sup>. 44<sup>27</sup>. 46<sup>21</sup>. 58<sup>10</sup>. 59<sup>15</sup>. 60<sup>2</sup>. 107<sup>1</sup>; ~ *Tōsar* 111<sup>18</sup>. – 2. righteous, pious: *mart i* ~ 39<sup>15</sup>. 82<sup>6</sup>. 83<sup>1</sup>; ~ *nar u nārik* 74<sup>12</sup>; comp. ~ *tar* 64<sup>20</sup>;

subst. the pious, righteous man 65<sup>16</sup>. 73<sup>24</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān: ~-ān *martān zanān* 53<sup>12</sup>; ~-ān alone 63<sup>21</sup>. 73<sup>22</sup>. 88<sup>25</sup>. 101<sup>21</sup>. – 3. blessed, of those in Paradise 86<sup>24</sup>; subst. pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the blessed 87<sup>18</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (246 sqq.) *ašdvan-*, nom. *ašavā*; MP<sup>r</sup>thPrs (Zoroastrian term) *'hlw*, pl. *'hlw'n* (A–H II); as to the correspondence -š-: -hl- v.s.v. *Mahlāh*; Paz. *ašō*, pl. *ašōq*. V. *ahlav-dāt*, *ahlāi*, *ahlāyēh*. The genuine WIr form is OP *artāvan* 'blessed', whence MP<sup>r</sup>th *'rd'w* 'righteous, veracious', also borrowed in MP<sup>r</sup>s (A–H II); v. further *artāk*.

**ahlav-dāt** [~d't'] a th. given to fulfil righteousness or piety; charity 92<sup>14–15</sup>. – Paz. *ašōdād*, Skr. v. *punyadāna*. In modern Parsism 'the fees to the priests', Modi, *Ceremonies* 407, 441–442.

**ahlāi** ['hl'y] = *ahlav*, v.s.v. *Srōš*. – SW development of \**ahlāv* < Av. nom. sg. \**ašāvā* of *ašāvant-*, v.s.v. *ahlav* and cf *artāk*.

**ahlāyēh** ['hl'dyh] righteousness, piety 45<sup>23</sup>. 55–59 *passim*. 66<sup>20.23</sup> etc. – Paz. *ašōi*, Skr. v. *subhakti*.

**a-homānāk** ['hwm'n'k] not similar (ō to) 81<sup>2</sup>. – V. *homānāk*.

**a-hōš** ['hwš] immortal 78<sup>2</sup>. 104<sup>9</sup>. – Paz. *axōš*, V. *hōš*.

**\*āhōyēnītan**, pt. = pret. pass. \**āhōyēnīt* ['hwkynynt'] \*to insist on (*pat*) 38<sup>3</sup>. – Meaning approximately clear; reading hypothetical. I take it as the caus. \**āyōdēn-* of OP *yauδ-* 'to be in commotion', Av. (1231 sq.) *yaoz-*, v.s.v. *āyōz*. This \**āyōdēn-* having developed into \**āyōyēn-* in SW, the first -y- was dropped and -h- inserted to fill the hiatus, according to the common rule; -k- is only graphic, as often after a w to assure its reading as -ō- – if -k- is not simply (by no means uncommon) the defective form of the old letter d (cf the Ps.): \**'hwdyn-*. – Commonly the spelling *'hwkynyntn'* stands

for *āhōkēnītan* 'to defile, to soil, to stain', den. of *āhōk*, Paz. *āhō*, NP *āhū* 'fault, defect, stain', v. Zsprm ch. III, heading, Av. s.v. (345) *āhita-* and (346) *āhiti-*.

**ahrām-** ['hl'm-] pres., to raise, to lift up, to lead upwards; pres. pass. 3d p. sg. *ahrāmiyēt* ['hl'mydyt']: *fratom gām pat humat . . . apar* ~ at the first step he is lead up to (the stage called) Good Thought 73<sup>26–27</sup>, but Paz. *ārāmed*, Skr. v. *niveśayati* (West: 'he rests the first footstep on Humat'). – Ps. pret. *'hl'pty*, pres. *'hl'm-*, pt. *'hlwpty* 'elevated'; MP<sup>r</sup>s *'hr'ptn*, *'hr'm-*; MP<sup>r</sup>th pt. *'hr'm'd*; Paz. *aharām-išni*, Skr. v. *ākaraṣana*, *aharāmiheḍ*, Skr. v. *kṛṣyate* ŠGV XVI, 22. 26, treating of Manichean theology. Etymological attempts HP II, 5; Verbum 190; Ghilain 73; Ps. Gloss. As to -m-: -ft- cf *ayinaftan*, *hanzāftan*. Cf also *āxrām-*.

**ahramōg** ['hlmwk'] heretic, apostate 107<sup>11</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (257) *ašmaoya-*; Paz. *āšmōg*. As to -š-: -hr- cf s.v. *Mahlāh* and *ahlav*.

**ahramōgēh** heresy, apostasy 82<sup>20</sup>. 101<sup>25</sup>. 109<sup>22.23</sup>.

**\*ahriřtan** ['hlyptn'] 43<sup>15</sup>. 53<sup>15</sup>. 58<sup>1</sup>: read *hārēřtan* ['h'lyptn'], q. v.

**Ahriman** ['hlmn'] 32–34. 62–63. 71 etc. *passim*. – Av. (104 sq.) *angra mainyu-*, *aŋra- mainyu-* (*angra-*, *aŋra-* < \**ahra-*); MP<sup>r</sup>thPrs *'hrmyn*; Arm. lw. *Ahrmn*; Paz. *Āharman*; NP *Āharman*, *Ahraman*, *Ahriman*. Cf Bailey, BSOS VII, 1934, 295 sq.

**Ahriřvang** ['hlyřwng] a female deity 59<sup>18</sup>. – Phl. transliteration of Av. (243) *Ašiš vaŋuhi*; on -hr-: -š- v.s.v. *Mahlāh* and cf s.v. *ahlav*.

**ahū** ['hw] paramount chief, overlord, borrowed from Av. (281 sq.) *ahū-*, in the combination *ahū-ca ratuš-ca* overlord and chief judge, transposed into Phl *ahū u rat* (q. v.), whence the abstr. noun

**ahū-u-ratēh** the state of being overlord and chief judge (of the material beings), of Zartuxšt 55<sup>20</sup>. – *ahū* also in *yaθā-ahū-vairyō* (q. v.)

**ahubar** [ʰhwwl] the name of the *yaθā-ahū-vairyō* prayer 59<sup>8</sup>. – Av. (283 sq.) *ahuna-vairya-*, Paz. *ahunavar* (Mx), which is perhaps also meant by the Phl. form, the *n*-stroke having been dropped between the two *w*-strokes.

**aibigat** [ʰybgʰ] hostile onslaught, destruction, the destructive power (almost personified) 55<sup>21</sup>. 70<sup>20</sup>. – Paz. *aibigaḍ*, Skr. v. *vināśa* (Mx), *pratipakṣa* (ŠGV). Avestan w., but not attested in this sense: Av. (88) *aiwi.gati-* 'commencement'.

**aibigatīk** adj. of the preceding w.: ~ *sar* the beginning of the Onslaught (in the cosmogony) 39<sup>8</sup>. – V. also *an-aibigatīk*.

**Airyak** [Paz.] n.pr. 47<sup>8</sup>. – BdA p. 230<sup>9</sup> *ʰylk* = *Ērak*.

*aiwān(ak)*: read *āyiyān(ak)*.

**aivāp** [ʰdwp] or, *passim*; also in disjunctive interrogation, e. g. 62<sup>7-9</sup>. – MPrs *ʰyʰb*; Paz. *ayā*; NP *yā*; < OIr. *\*ada-vā-pi*: Av. (55) *adā*, *ada* 'then', OP *ada-* id., + OIrSkr *vā* 'or' + *-pi*, v. *-p*.

**āivēn** [ʰdwynʰ] rites, customs 81<sup>8</sup>; cas.obl. ~-ē [+1] *nāmak* 121<sup>19</sup>, the Sassanian code of courteous manners and conduct, NP *āin-nāmah*, often referred to by Muslim authors. – < OIr *\*abi-dayana-* from *\*dāy-* (v. *dūtan*), whence NW-Prth *ab-dēn*, but SW-Prs *\*aibidēn* > *\*aiviyēn* > *āivēn*. – KZŠPrth l. 19 *ʰbdyn* = Prs l. 24 *ʰdwyn*, Gr. v. *ἔθος*; Ps. *ʰdwyiny* translating Syr. *nāmōsā* = the Mosaic Law; MPrth *ʰbdyn* 'habit, custom' (Henning, TPhS 1944, 110–112); Arm. lw. *aurēn-k* 'institution, the Law; the Eucharist'; Syr. lw. *b-abdēn* 'similar to', cf also *hāmōdēn*; Paz. NP *āin*, Skr. v. *ācāra*; Arab. lw. *ʰāʿin*. V. Markwart, UJ VII, 1927, 89–121; Junker, WuS XII, 1919, 150.

**āivēnak** [ʰdwynkʰ] kind, sort, species, genus 4<sup>23</sup>. 39<sup>17</sup>. 76<sup>11</sup>. 80<sup>23</sup>. 94<sup>17-20</sup>. 108<sup>3.10</sup>; nature 100<sup>14</sup>; – manner: *pat hān* ~, *pat ēn* ~ in this, in such a manner; being in such a state; thus: 11<sup>20-21</sup>. 34<sup>16</sup>. 85<sup>19</sup>; the thing (event, situation) being so, connected with *dūtan* 2<sup>1</sup>. 3<sup>22</sup>. 9<sup>17.27</sup>. 11<sup>6.14</sup>. 12<sup>3</sup>. 121<sup>6</sup>; with *āšnūtan* 8<sup>14</sup>, – *cē* ~ 48<sup>13</sup>, *pat cē* ~ 76<sup>20.21</sup>. 78<sup>8</sup> how?; *pat ciš-ic* ~ *mā* 70<sup>3</sup>, *pat hēc* ~ . . . *nē* 79<sup>2-3</sup> in no way, by no means; *pat hān* ~ *ka griyēt* so that he is weeping 11<sup>17</sup>; – *pat* ~ *i xʰaršēt* like the sun 44<sup>12</sup>; *pat šusr* ~ something like a sperm 95<sup>17</sup>; *pat ōzanišn* ~ by (means of) killing 103<sup>20</sup>; *har* 2 ~ in both respects 110<sup>6</sup>. – MPrs *ʰywyng* (S, A-H II), *ʰyng* (List 80); Paz. *āina*, ŠGV *āinaa*, Skr. v. *prakāra*, ŠGV also *vidhā*, *riti*. [MPrth *ʰdyng*, List 79, NP *āīnah* 'mirror' seems to go back to *\*ā-dayana-*]. – Note: – NP *ādīnah* 'Friday', for Islamic (*yaumu-*)*l-jum'a*, cannot be etymologically connected with *āivēnak*, as Markwart has it (v. above s. v. *āivēn*); it probably goes back to MĪr *\*atēnak* < OĪr *\*ati-ayana-* (OP *ati-ay-* 'to go along'), cf MPrs *ʰdyn* 'entrance' (S, A-H II), with secondary lengthening of the initial *a-*: *\*ādēnay* 'congregation'. – V. also *ham-āivēnak*.

**ak** [ʰk] Prth if, in unfulfilled condition, construed with past pt. + Prth. opt. of *h-* (v. I, p. 175) both in protasis and in apodosis: *ak šitv \*dišt* (HWY-ndy =) *ahēndē* *ō bē ārak ākasi būt ahēndē* if a cairn had been built it would have been visible from the outside HajA:9. – MPrth *ʰg*; < *\*hak* < Av. (1742) *hakaḥ* 'at once, at the same time', cf *hakar*.

**ākāh** [ʰkʰs] aware, knowing 39<sup>6</sup>. 57<sup>4</sup>. 108<sup>2</sup>; ~ *kartan* to inform 10<sup>12</sup>. 11<sup>23</sup>; *kē hac dēn* ~ he who is enlightened by Religion 67<sup>16</sup>; subst. pl. cas. obl. *kam* ~-ān the ignorant, the witless 110<sup>22</sup>. – MPrs *ʰg* (S); Paz. NP *āgāh*. Arm. lw. *akah*, certainly from Prth, proves that *-s* in *ʰkʰs* is spurious, and only the inverse spelling

of *-h*; thus it cannot be connected with *ākas* (q. v.), which also differs in meaning. From OIr *\*ā-kātha-*, derived through the suff. *-tha-* (OInd *-tha-*) from *\*kā-*, Skr *cāyati* 'to notice, to be aware' (v.s.v. *caśm-kāi*). As ws. formed by the suff. *-tha-* are abstracts we have to explain *\*ā-kātha-* as 'being with information, having good information'. cf Skr *ā-manas-* 'being of favorable mind'. As to the spelling, cf *p'tk'sy* 'renowned' NRjb, l. 4, but in the parallel passage of SM, end of l. 25 (quite clear!) *p'tk'hy*, < *\*pati-kātha-*. V. also *nikāh*, *gukāi*. – Compounds: *duš-ākāh*, *visp-ākāh*.

**ākāhēh** ['k'syh] information, message 32. 72. 46<sup>13</sup>. 59<sup>4</sup>; – religious doctrine(s) and tradition(s) commonly accepted by the community (in contradistinction to *paitākēh*, q. v.) 109<sup>5.23</sup>. 111<sup>7.15</sup>; ~ governing an inf.: the accepted doctrine (tradition) is that 111<sup>11.22-23</sup>. – Paz. NP *āgāhī*; FrO VIII: *vaēdīm* [Av. (1321) *vaēdaya-*]: *ākāhēh*. – V. *kār-ākāhēh*, *visp-ākāhēh*.

**ākāhēnītan** [~ynytn'] to inform a p. of (*hac*) 13<sup>23-24</sup>. 47<sup>27</sup>.

*ākāhīhā*, v. *spurr-ākāhīhā*.

**a-kanārak** ['kn'lk'] boundless, unlimited, infinite 67<sup>14</sup>; of Zurvān 77<sup>3.4.12</sup>; of Time 77<sup>3</sup>. – V. *kanārak*.

**a-kanārakēh** boundlessness, endlessness, of Ohrmazd 63<sup>7.26</sup>.

**a-kār** ['k'l] ineffective, powerless: ~ *kar-tan* to incapacitate 42<sup>18-19</sup>. 103<sup>20-21</sup>; ~ *būt mar u start* 54<sup>2.6.10</sup>. – V. *kār*. Paz. *agār*; Skr. v. *an-upakārin-* (Mx), *agār*, Skr. v. *akṣama* (ŠGV).

**akārēnītan** [~ynytn'] to incapacitate, to destroy 42<sup>13</sup>. – Paz. *agārinedē*, Skr. v. *vināśayati* (ŠGV XII, 43).

**akārihistan** [~yhstn'] pass. of the preceding vb.: *Ahriman bē akārihēt* A. will be incapacitated, powerless 77<sup>10-11</sup>. – MPrs 'g'ryhyhyd (Sogd. 16<sup>19</sup>). Paz. has

another vb.: *āsārihed* (Antiā: *āšārihed*). Skr. v. *parikṣiyate* with the explanation *akṣamo bhavati*.

**a-kart** ['krt'] not carried out 69<sup>7</sup>. – V. *kartan*.

**a-kartārēh** ['krt'lyh] inactivity: ~ *ō šmāh dahēt* gl. to *bē acārēnēt* (q. v.) 45<sup>2</sup>. – V. *kartār*, *kartārēh*.

**ākasi** ['ksy] Prth: ~ *būtan* to be, become visible HajA: 9. – From Av. (459) *ā-kas-*; FrO VIII *viduš*: 'ks; MPrth 'gs 'apparent, visible'. The final *-y* is not the silent final *-y* abundantly written in Prs. inscriptions and in the Ps.; this is wanting in Prth (quite exceptionally written in *šūtē*, *vitāvanē*, q. v.). Here *-y* is a real ending, whether *-ē* or *-ī* is not clear, found in some cases where a pred. adj. forms a unit with *būtan*: MPrs *wnybw* 'annihilated', *stwybwdn* 'to be defeated' (List 89, v.s.v. *stōb*), probably also *hangirtikēh* (q. v.) graphically confounded with the abstr. noun in *-ēh*. [May I venture the humble guess that *-ī* originated from the instrumental of a fem. adj. in *-ī*: *\*-iyā* > *\*-iya* > *-ī*].

**ak-dēnēh** ['kdynyh] infidelity 109<sup>19</sup>. – From *ak-dēn* 'one having a bad religion': Av. (44 sq.) *aka-* 'evil', cf *akōmandihā*.

**a-kēnīhā** ['kynyh'] adv. without hatred, forgivingly, magnanimously 35<sup>5</sup>. – V. *kēn*.

**a-kōc** ['kwc] helpless 26<sup>27</sup>. – V. *kōc*.

**akōmandihā** ['k'wmndyh'] in an evil manner, pitilessly, mercilessly 75<sup>3</sup>. Paz. substitutes for it *anaōmēdihā* 'hopelessly'. – From *akōmand* 'belonging to (the world of) Evil', *aka*; v. *ak-dēnēh*.

**+ākōš** ['kwš] a hug: *kū-šān pat* ~ *frāc grift* gl. 43<sup>15</sup>, v. s. v. *\*hārēftan* and v. *griftan*. – Text: 'knyh, meaningless. NP *āgōš*, *āyōš*.

**ākustan** ['kwstn'] to hang, to suspend, pt. *ākust* 20<sup>27</sup>. 32<sup>3</sup>. – Ps. 136<sup>2</sup> 'kwsty; MPrs 'gwst (S); MPrth abstr. 'gwstgyft (S).

alāi [l'y] woe! 26<sup>22-24</sup>.

Alaksagdar [l'ksgd] 107<sup>5,12</sup> for

Alaksandar [l'ksndl] Alexander 1<sup>2</sup>. 78<sup>3</sup>. 108<sup>20</sup>. 110<sup>13</sup>. 111<sup>12</sup>. 117<sup>9</sup>. – Paz. *Arasangar* (Mx).

almāst [l'm'st'] the hardest of the metals, possibly steel 78<sup>12</sup>. – Borrowed from Gr. ἄλμας; MPrs 'rm's 'steel' (List 80); Paz. *almāst*, Skr v. *pāṇḍarasika*, according to West *pāṇḍara-sikṣya* 'yellow-white crystal'; NP *almās* 'a diamond; a glass; sharp iron'. Bailey, ZP 134; Henning, BSOAS XII, 1947, 45.

ālūh [l'wh] eagle; with indef. art. ~ē [~+l] 9<sup>25</sup>. – MPrs 'lwf (List 79); NP *ālūh*, < OP \**ardufya* < \**ardiŷya*, Av. (354) *ərəziŷya*.

am [m] the independent form of the cas. obl. of the pers. pron. 1st p. sg. = encl. -m me (q. v.): opening a sentence 33<sup>22</sup>; introducing the apodosis after *hakar* 34<sup>4</sup>; taking up the encl. -m after a lengthy digression 34<sup>5</sup>; *am* introducing the main sentence after an interrogative clause 52<sup>8</sup>, after an adverbial 34<sup>2</sup>. – Cf *aš*, *at* etc.

amāh [LNH, Prth LN] pers. pron. 1st. p. pl. 1. cas. rect. we: ~ic... *āyēm* 9<sup>13-14</sup>; *tō* ~ic *dāt hēm* we have been created by thee 39<sup>7</sup>; *ōiśān* (v.s.v. *ōi*) ~ *hēm kē* 57<sup>23</sup>; – *an*, ~ *an*: v. *an*. – 2. cas. obl. us: a) dir. obj.: ~ic *ākāh framāi kartan* please let us know 11<sup>23</sup>; ~ *martōmān* 11<sup>25</sup>; ~ (twice) proleptic obj. of *zanišn* 46<sup>6,7</sup>; – b) virtual dat.: *franāmišn* ~ we must proceed 40<sup>5</sup>; ~ *āp i tō pat kār nē apāyet* we have no need of your water 14<sup>23</sup>; 19<sup>1-2</sup>; – c) the agent of a pret. pass.: *pas* ~ *framāt* HajB:11; HajA: 5.10 (Prth LN); ~ *ētōn āšnūt kū* 3<sup>4</sup>, etc.; – d) i ~ our: *dar i* ~ 3<sup>6</sup>, etc.; e) after a prep.: *andar*, *apāk*, *ō* ~. – Av. (295 sq.) gen. *ahmākam*, OP *amāxam*; MPPrthPrs 'm'h; Paz. *ēmā*; NP *mā*. V. also -*mān*.

amahraspand [mhrspnd] the circle of the six divinities Vahuman, Art-/Urt-/vahišt,

Šahrēvar, Harvadat, Amurdāt and Spandarmat surrounding Ohurmazd, himself reckoned as the seventh and the sum and substance of the group (enumerated 39<sup>10</sup>): 1. sg., of an individual divinity: *cigōn* ~ē [~+l] as an Amahraspand, of Zartuxšt 38<sup>27</sup>; *Vahuman* ~ 56<sup>1</sup>. – 2. pl. a) cas. rect.: *amahraspand hēm* 39<sup>8</sup>; with encl. copula 2nd p. pl. ~ēt 58<sup>7</sup>; subj. of an intrans. pret.: *raft hēnd* ~ 58<sup>12</sup>; – b) cas. obl. ~ān: gen. 38<sup>26</sup>. 41<sup>26</sup>. 59<sup>11</sup>. 63<sup>9</sup>. 74<sup>2</sup>. (after *hāmōdēn*). 89<sup>22</sup>. 91<sup>6</sup>. 99<sup>2,5</sup>; – the agent of a pret. pass. 38<sup>22</sup>. 39<sup>19,21</sup>; – dir. obj. of an inf. 85<sup>7,11</sup>, of a trans. pret. pass. (mixed act. and pass. construction) 76<sup>21</sup>. 77<sup>2</sup>; – governed by a prep. 12<sup>22</sup>. 39<sup>18</sup>. 43<sup>27</sup> etc.; – for the cas. rect. pl., being the subj. of a vb. in pres. 104<sup>4</sup>. – Av. (145 sq.) *amāša-spēnta*; Paz. *amešāspand* (or similar forms), Skr. v. transliterates, or translates *amara-guru*; MPrs 'mhrspnd'n 'the elements of Light'; as to -š-: -hr-v.s.v. *ahlav*; Av. *amāša* < \**a-mrta*.

a-mar [m] numberless, innumerable 66<sup>26</sup>. – V. *mar*.

a-mār [m'] numberless, countless 87<sup>27</sup>. – Cf the next w.

āmār [m'] account; the Reckoning which the individual soul has to go through after death, and mankind at the Resurrection 64<sup>11,27</sup>. 79<sup>23</sup>. 84<sup>18</sup>; scourge 42<sup>22</sup>; *kunišn* ~ it is the act that counts (on which the Reckoning after death is based) 64<sup>27</sup>. – Paz. NP *āmār*. From Av. (1142 sq.) *\*mar*-, originally *hmar*-, cf *ōšmurtan*; Arm. lw. *hamar*; Targ. Talm. 'mrkr 'cashier'. Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 65 sq.; Telegi 227.

\*Āmard [mrd] the town of Āmul 117<sup>19</sup>. – Āmul < \**āmṛda*-, Gr. Ἀμαρδοι and Μάρδοι: Cat. 110 (with the reading 'mwy = \**Āmūi*, which seems little probable); *Ērānšahr* 136.

a-marg [m] undying, immortal 59<sup>22</sup>. 77<sup>4</sup>. 104<sup>9</sup>. – V. *marg*.

a-margēh immortality 106<sup>22</sup>.

a-mātak [ʼ-NKB] non-female 104<sup>17</sup>. – V. *mātak*.

**āmatan** [YʼTWN-tnʼ] *āy-* to go, to come, to arrive, to come on, to issue, to appear, *passim*; together with other vbs.: *āyēt u tāpēt* 22<sup>10</sup>. 13. 16 (3d p. sg.); *āi u dēn stāi* 99<sup>26-27</sup>; *api-š āmat 2 zan nišastak dūt* having arrived there he saw ... 6<sup>17</sup>; *druyist šutan u āmatan* to go and come in due order 87<sup>23</sup>; – with prepositions: *ō* to 8<sup>14-15</sup>. 14<sup>13</sup>, etc.; *ō nazdik i* ... ~ 5<sup>21</sup>, or (*ō*) *nazdikēh i* ... ~ 3<sup>6</sup>. 5<sup>3</sup> into the presence of; *ō paitākēh* ~ to appear 5<sup>13</sup>. 108<sup>4</sup>; *ō patīrak* ~ to meet 8<sup>4</sup>. 73<sup>1.20-21</sup>, etc.; *ō ēn kustak rōn* towards this district 7<sup>15</sup>; – with *hac*: from 18<sup>14</sup> etc. [*hac* ... *bē* *ō* ... ~ to be converted from ... to ... PR 9<sup>4-5</sup>]; *hac* ... *yuvatak* away from 74<sup>7-8</sup>. 76<sup>6-7</sup>; – with *pat*: on (a path) *ibd.*; – with *prev.*: *andar* ~ to come forth, to appear 87<sup>25</sup>; to be handed down 108<sup>18-19</sup>; – *apāc* ~ to become again 104<sup>23</sup>; *apāc* *ō* to return to 5<sup>10</sup> (v. *bālist*). 8<sup>18-19</sup>. 9<sup>14</sup>. 121<sup>9-10</sup>; *hac* ... *apāc* ~ to return from 99<sup>12</sup>; – *apar* ~ to shoot up 95<sup>23-24</sup>; to be allotted to 98<sup>2</sup>; *apērtar apar āyēt kū* surpasses 64<sup>19</sup>; – *hac vartēn bēron bē āmat* got off the chariot 20<sup>23</sup>; (coursers) *kē pat rōc-ē 70 frasang bē āyēnd-* (*h*)*ē* who are always riding a distance of 70 parasangs in one day 6<sup>11</sup> (v. s. v. *h-*); *hān<i>druž</i> (bē) āyēt* the space which the Drug will cover 96<sup>23</sup>. 98<sup>18</sup>; *bē* + the pres. of ~ regularly denotes the fut.: 24<sup>15</sup>; if the vb. takes the prep. *ō* the order is always *bē* *ō*: 97<sup>25</sup>. 98<sup>5-6</sup>. 99<sup>12-13</sup>. 104<sup>6-7</sup>; – *frōt* ~ to come down, to descend (*hac* ... *ō* ...) 104<sup>3</sup>; – *ul* ~ to rise 86<sup>3</sup>; *šuhr pat pōst ul āmat* the sperm rose to the skin 54<sup>20</sup>. – *āmatan* < \**ā-gmatanai* from *ā* + Av. (493 sqq.) OP *gam-*, cf. OP (*par*)*āgmata-* ‘gone forth’; *āy-* < *ā* + Av. (147 sqq.) OP *ay-*; MPrs *ʼmḍn* *ʼy-*; Paz. NP *āmadan* *āy-*. This vb. is characteristic of the SW dialects, as against NW *āgatan*,

Ghilain 47. V. also *matan*. – 19<sup>27</sup> read. SGYTN-*t*<sup>1</sup> = *raft*.

**amāvand** [ʼmʼwnd] strong, powerful 72<sup>10</sup>. – From Av. (140) *ama-* ‘power, might’.

**amāvandēh** mightiness, vigour 34<sup>4.5</sup>. 58<sup>15</sup>. 119<sup>18</sup>.

**āmēcišn** [ʼmycšnʼ] mixture; the elements that constitute the human body (Arab. *mizāj*): 4 ~ 120<sup>10</sup>. – MPrs *ʼmyzyšn* (A–H I, Sogd. 16<sup>4b-17</sup>), from MPrthPrs *ʼmyxtn* ʼ(*ʼ*)*myxs-* ‘to mix’: Verbum 178, Ghilain 81. Cf. *gumēxtan*, *gumēcišn*.

**āmēk** [ʼmyk] mixture; *xāk-* ~ mixed with the dust, dusty 112<sup>13</sup>. – MPrth *ʼʼmyg*, cf. MPrs *gumyg* (A–H II, from *gumēxtan*, q. v.), which proves that the root was \**maik-* and not *maig-*, as Henning and Ghilain (v. above) have it: an original \**āmēg* would have resulted in \**āmē(i)*, \**āmēh* in SW, cf. s. v. *tēh*.

**āmōcišn** [ʼmwcšnʼ] teaching, instruction 80<sup>4.17</sup>. 88<sup>23</sup>. – Paz. *āmōžašni*.

**āmōk** [ʼmwkʼ] teaching, doctrine 108<sup>19</sup>. 109<sup>2</sup>. 110<sup>19</sup>. – MPrth *ʼmwg*; MPrs *hmwg* (A–H II); from

**āmōxtan** [ʼmwhtnʼ] *āmōc-* to teach 65<sup>23-25</sup>. – Ps. imp. *ʼmwcy*; Paz. *āmōxtan* *āmōž-*; NP *āmōxtan* *āmōž-*. MPrth *ʼmwxtn* *ʼmwc-* (A–H III, BBB); MPrs *hmwxtn* *hmwc-*. Verbum 170; Ghilain 63. The etymology commonly given of this vb.: *ham-vac-* (v. *ʼvaxš* and *vācišnēh*, *patvāxtan*) is by no means formally or semantically as evident as alleged. Formally the analysis *ham* + *mauk-* > 1) *hammōk* or > 2) *hamōk* > (*h*)*āmōk* would seem more satisfactory, and semantically the difficulties are not insurmountable: \**mauk-*, Skr *muñcāti* ‘to let loose’, *ham-mauk-* ‘to give out (knowledge) from oneself’ (Skr *sam-muc-* ‘to shed tears’). Already in 1936 Bailey derived Sogd. *mwck* ‘teacher’ from \**hamauk*, v. Gershevitch, GrMSogd § 397.

**āmōxtārēh** the act of instructing, instruction 70<sup>11</sup>.



**Amurdat** ['mwrđt'] one of the Amahraspands (q. v.) 39<sup>10</sup>. 69<sup>10</sup>. – Av. (143 sq.) *Amərətāt*. Paz. *Amerdād*, NP *Murdād*, the name of the 5th month of the year and the 7th day of the month.

**āmuržitan** ['mwlecytn'] to forgive, to absolve, with *bē* 31<sup>14</sup>. 35<sup>4</sup>. 67<sup>9</sup>; to pity 76<sup>3</sup>; *ōi hac ōi . . . bē āmuržit* this (bull) shielded him 49<sup>5</sup>, with the gl. *kū-š gāvān hacīš apāc dāšt*. – Ps. pt. 'mwlecyt; Paz. *āmuržidan*, NP *āmuržidan*; MPrtth subst. 'mwjd 'compassion' (A–H III), 'mwždyft 'mercy' (S); MPrs 'murzydn (S), pres. 'mw(r)[z- (Sogd. 45); Verbum 168 sq. Av. (1175) *mərəždā-* pres. 'to forgive', *mərəždika-* 'mercy'. – V. also *an-āmuržišn*.

**āmušt** ['mwšt'] crushed 26<sup>22–24</sup>. – < \*ā-murst < \*ā-mrsta < ā + Av. (1150) *marəd-* 'to destroy', cf MPrtth 'mštn, pt. 'mšt 'to crush, to destroy' (A–H III), which seem to go back, quite irregularly, to \*āmārsta-; as to -rst > -št cf *dāštan*, *vaštan*, *vištan*; the explanation given in Verbum 218 is not satisfactory. Ghilain 99.

**an** ['HRN, ZK], **anē** [ZK-y; ZK-y 49<sup>17</sup>] A. other, another: ('HRN) 1<sup>14,17</sup>. 2<sup>3</sup>. 15<sup>27</sup>. 34<sup>2,10</sup>. 50<sup>18</sup>. 64<sup>27</sup>. 69<sup>24</sup>. 119<sup>1</sup>; 'HRN-c = *an-ic* 38<sup>19</sup>. 44<sup>25</sup>; 'HRN-yc = *anē-c* 119<sup>1</sup>; – (ZK) 11<sup>22</sup>. 14<sup>13</sup>. 18<sup>4</sup>. 20<sup>7</sup>. 39<sup>11,15</sup>. 40<sup>27</sup>. 42<sup>7</sup>. 45<sup>24</sup>. 49<sup>2,4,7</sup>. 53<sup>20,25</sup>. 54<sup>13</sup>. 58<sup>1</sup>. 64<sup>27</sup>. 95<sup>1</sup>; – [ZK-y] 39<sup>7</sup>. 40<sup>7,8</sup>. 41<sup>23</sup>. 52<sup>14,25</sup>; *an šap* another night 1<sup>14</sup>; *an sūīkar šap* a third night 1<sup>17</sup>; *an har 3 šap* all these three (last) nights 2<sup>3</sup>; *hān i anē . . . ōi i anē* the one . . . the other 40<sup>7–8</sup>; *bē man an kas . . . nē* no one but I 34<sup>2</sup>; *u an* and others, 'etc.' 58<sup>1</sup>; *an* otherwise (?) 40<sup>28</sup> (1st ZK).

B. *an(ē)* combined with a pers. or dem. pron. or referring to the subj. implied in a verbal form has a partly distinctive, partly emphasizing sense: *an man nē Zartuxšt frōt barišnēh sahēt* to me it does not seem convenient to send down Z. 39<sup>11</sup>; 57<sup>20</sup>; *tō dānē kē anē amahraspand hēm* thou knowest that we are (only)

Amahraspands 39<sup>7–8</sup>; *an amāh u* ['w!]  
*ōi ō ham tuxšēm* [this reading should be restored] *andar āp*, *andar damik*, *andar urvar*, *andar gōspand* we and he will labour jointly in water, soil, plants, cattle 39<sup>15–16</sup>; *an-ip tō . . . frāc vēnēnd* for thee (dat. ethicus: thou mayest know:) they prophesy . . . 51<sup>13</sup> (v. *tō* and -p); *an ō amāh asp vāzēnēt* you there, bring the horse here to us 54<sup>13</sup> (cf Spanish *nosotros*, *vosotros*); *an ōi gāv* that (remarkable) bull 42<sup>7</sup>. 49<sup>2–5,18–19</sup>; *anē* [ZK-y] *ōi asp* that (remarkable) horse 49<sup>17</sup>; *an ōi* that very man 54<sup>19</sup>; *an* alone for the 1st p. sg., v. the next w. – Av. (135 sqq.) *anya-*, *ainya-*, OP *aniya-*; MPrtth 'ny; MPrs 'n, 'ny 'another' (also = 'an); Paz. *han*, with -c: *hanica*. In J-Prs *hn*, 'ny emphasizing a pron. as described above, v. Mackenzie, *An early Jewish Persian argument* (BSOAS XXXI, 1968, 249–269), L, l. 14 (p. 262): *whny 'wy d'd dyh* 'and He is the lawgiver' (hesitatingly combined with 'ny by M. p. 254); Utas, *The Jewish-Persian fragment from Dandān-Uliq*, Or. Su. XVII, 1968 (1969), 129, l. 13: 'ny man simply = 'I', l. 4: 'ny mr' = *anē marā* 'for me'. – Cf also *ānōd* and *ēnyā*.

**an**, **anē** ['NH] I, the cas. rect. of the pron. of the 1st p. sg.: P2:1.7; 53<sup>19</sup> (v.s.v. *tō*).<sup>24</sup> 57<sup>19</sup>. 73<sup>4,15</sup>. 75<sup>18</sup>. 99<sup>16</sup>. 112<sup>10</sup>. – Only SW: MPrs 'n (S, A–H II), 'ny (Henning, *Iranistik* 90 n. 2), as against MPrtth 'z = *az* < Av. (225 sqq.) *azəm*. Identical with I 'an(ē), the full expression being *an man*, *anē man* or *man anē* (v. above). Through omission of *man* the epithet *an(ē)* became a sort of "modesty pronoun" for 'I', like NP *bandah*. This usage can be traced fairly far back. Cf the words of Tissaphernes, Xen. Anab. II, 5<sup>23</sup>: τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ τιάραν βασιλεῖ μόνῳ ἔξεστιν ὀρθὴν ἔχειν, τὴν δ' ἐπὶ τῇ καρδίᾳ ἰσως ἂν ὁμῶν παρόντων καὶ ἑτεροῦς εὐπετῶς ἔχοι. Curiously enough, in Swedish slang *en annan* 'another' is often

heard as such a "modesty pronoun" = I. – This pron. is, however, obsolete in BP, and the cas. obl. *man* (q. v.) is regularly used as the cas. rect. The Pazandists had lost all tradition regarding the equivalent of the ideogr., which they transliterate mechanically *aomen* (Mx, ŠGV), when occurring in the texts. It was omitted in most MSS of the FrP (wanting in Junker's text), but exists in Codd. P and S<sub>1</sub>, though with misunderstood Ir. equivalents.

**an-agr** (*anēr*) ['ngl] without beginning, eternal: ~ *rōšnēh* 36<sup>18</sup>; *hān i* ~ *rōšnēh* 39<sup>21</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (114 sq.) *an-ayra-*; gen. pl. *anayranam raocanham* (sc. *ayara*) the day of the Endless Lights, the name of the 30th day of the month, BP *anagrān* (FrP 28); MPrs 'nyr'n (S); Paz. *Anērān*; NP *Anīrān*.

**Anāhīt** ['n'hyt'] a female deity; the planet Venus 5<sup>11</sup>. – Av. (125) *Anāhitā*.

**an-aibigatīk** ['n'ybgtyk] adj. belonging to the period of non-*aibigat* (q. v.), i. e. the period when the Evil Power had not yet invaded the creation of Ohrmazd: ~ *sar* the end of this period (v. *sar*) 38<sup>21</sup>; ~ 330 *sāl* 330 years before the Onslaught took place 39<sup>26</sup>. – Cf *aibigat*, *aibigatīk*.

**anāk** ['n'k; \*HBLN'] evil, unhappy, unlucky 14<sup>1</sup>. 48<sup>8</sup>. 53<sup>17</sup>; HBLN' with the gl. *anāk* 61<sup>11</sup>. – MPrs 'n'g (5); Paz. *anā(k)*, Skr. v. *anyāya* (Mx), *anyāyin* (ŠGV); NP *nāk* 'adulterated, polluted'.

**anākēh** ['n'kyh] harm, mischief, torment 31<sup>6</sup>, etc. *passim*. – MPrs 'n'gyh; Paz. *anāi*.

**anākēh-kāmak** [~k'mk'] evil-intentioned, malignant, of Ahriman 77<sup>24</sup>.

**anākēh-kāmakēh** evil intention, malignancy, of Hešm 72<sup>15</sup>.

**anāk-kartār** [~krt'] evil-doer 72<sup>11</sup>. 107<sup>11</sup>.

\***a-namr-tom** ['nmltwm] 42<sup>18</sup>, sup. of \**a-namr* not \*humble, not \*deferential,

as befits a man in his relations with his ruler or superior (cf 68<sup>6-7</sup>. 70<sup>25</sup>). – Approximately 'no gentleman', with which the gl. *x<sup>u</sup>ārtar* 'most contemptible, most wretched' (v.s.v. *2x<sup>u</sup>ār*) best seems to tally. Av. (1042) *namra.vāxš* FrO IIIe with the gl. *āzāt gōbišn* 'whose speech is noble, is that of a nobleman' (read 'c't' = *āzāt*, not 'p't' = *āpāt* as Bthl and Reichelt have it), which seems to allude to the behaviour of a nobleman before his sovereign. Skr *namrā-* 'bowing, humble, obedient'; MPrth *nmr* 'humble, clement', abstr. *nmryft* (A-H III); SW with metathesis *narm* (q. v.), MPrs *nrm* 'soft' and 'humble' (A-H II). My former reading *hwmltwm* = \**humartōm* is, at all events, impossible.

**an-āmuržišn** ['n'mwlcšn'] mercilessness, pitilessness 62<sup>14</sup>. – Cf MPrs 'n'murzg 'merciless' (A-H I), abstr. 'n'murzygyh (A-H II), pt. 'n'murzyd 'unpitied' (Sogd. 16<sup>17</sup>). Neg. of *āmuržišn* 'forgiveness' (v. *āmuržitan*), which must have been understood as a pure subst., and no longer as a v.n., because in that case we would expect \**an-āmuržišnēh*; or is *an-āmuržišn* influenced by its preceding antonym *apozšāyišn*?

**Anaḡhaḡ** [Paz.] n. pr. 47<sup>9</sup>. – Not in the Bd.

**a-nar** ['ZKL] non-male 104<sup>17</sup>. – V. *nar*.

**an-aryān** ['n'ry'n] (Prth) non-Aryans HajA:2. ŠPrth: 5.11, = Prs *anērān*.

**anāst** ['n'st'] nothingness, that which is vain, worthless: *drōv u* ~ 83<sup>6</sup>. 84<sup>27</sup>. – Paz. *anāst*, Skr. v. *nāstikya* (Mx), *nāstika* (ŠGV); *anahast* 'non-existent', Skr. v. *asat*, *nāsti*; *anahastī* 'unreality, extinction' (ŠGV, Aog.). From the neg. pref. *anā* (v.s.v. *anāvinast*) + *2hast*; *anāst* < *anahast* with contraction seems to be the older form, *anahast* to be a recent formation.

**an-āštēh** ['n'styh] discord, strife 66<sup>6</sup>. 67<sup>1</sup>. 78<sup>22</sup>. 84<sup>12</sup>. 107<sup>16</sup>. – Paz. *anāštī*. V. *āštēh*.

**anā-vinast** [ZK. 'HRN. 'wnst'] uncorrupted, guiltless 64<sup>27</sup> sq. – The neg. pref. *anā-* characteristic of the NW languages + *vinast*, SW form (with *-st* < *-št*) of *vi* + Av. (1055 sq.) *nas-* (v. *vinās*, *vināsi-tan*), MP<sub>Prth</sub> *wnšt*g 'destroyed' (MHC). *an-* of *anā-* was written ZK, which was then explained by the other ideogr. for *an*: 'HRN, v.s.v. 'an. – Paz. *a-gunast* 'unpolluted, transparent, clear' (ŠGV V, 5).

**an-āžarmēh** ['n'clmyh] dishonour, ignominy 9<sup>1</sup>. 71<sup>9</sup>. – V. *āžarm*.

**an-āžarmiḥ** ignominiously, outrageously 74<sup>25</sup>.

**an-āžarmik** dishonoured 75<sup>14.21</sup>, comp. *~tar-ic* 75<sup>22</sup>. – V. *āžarmik*. Paz. *anāžarm*, but comp. *anāžarmītar*, *anāžarm* (ŠGV).

**and** ['nd] so much, so many: *ēn* ~ this much 64<sup>9</sup>; all this, all these 35<sup>1</sup>. 62<sup>3</sup>. 65<sup>22.24</sup>; *hac ēn* ~ *sāl apāc* since so many years 16<sup>24</sup>; *hān* ~ *dušman* all these enemies (sg. as with numerals) 24<sup>6</sup>; 104<sup>26</sup>. 119<sup>23</sup>; – *~ cand* as much (big, large, high, etc.) as: 31<sup>16-18</sup>. 93<sup>6</sup>. (93<sup>5</sup> without ~); *~ cand yašt-ē* (as much as =) at least some ceremonies 65<sup>19</sup>; – *hān* ~ ... *cand* as much (many, long, etc.) as 92<sup>9</sup>. 99<sup>7</sup>. 100<sup>27</sup>. 103<sup>24-25</sup>; 2 ~ *dranāi pahnāi cand hān i nūn* *hast* twice the length (and) breadth of it as it is now 100<sup>24-25</sup>; 1000 *hān* ~ *cand* ... a thousand times as much as ... 100<sup>22</sup>; *~šusr cand* having as much sperm [a *bahuvrīhi*-compound] as 41<sup>21</sup> (cf MP<sub>Prs</sub> 'wyn'm 'of such, or that, name, fame, Sogd. 21<sup>4-22</sup>). – MP<sub>Prs</sub> 'nd; Paz. NP *and*. Probably a secondary formation from *cand*, q. v.

**andar** [BYN] in: 1. adv. a) referring to a preceding encl. pron. (cf *apāk*, *apar*, *aviš*, *haciš*, *patiš*): *xāyak-ē kē-š murvēcak* ~ an egg in which there is a chicken 92<sup>20</sup>; *api-š* ... *must*<sup>v</sup> (q. v.) *u drōg* ~ *nēst* F:7; without a preceding encl. pron.: *Sugud i haft jānakān* ~ in which there are seven j. (q. v.) 113<sup>13-14</sup>; *haft x<sup>u</sup>atāidān* ~ *būt* 113<sup>14-15</sup>; – b) prev., esp. with vbs. of

motion: *šutan*, *dvāristan*, *ōpastan*, etc., and with *ēstātan* and *nišastan* (also ~ *ō*). – 2. prep. in, local, temporal and figurative: ~ *Pārs*; ~ *im xānak* P1:6; ~ *miyān i* in the middle of 86<sup>5</sup>; ~ *hān hangām* at the time 61<sup>3</sup>; ~ *ham zamān* at the same time 12<sup>20</sup>; ~ *zamān* in due time 2<sup>21</sup>, etc.; ~ *šap* in the night 5<sup>20</sup>. 6<sup>14</sup>; ~ *hāsr* for a single moment 66<sup>3</sup>; ~ *hān* in the meantime 56<sup>15.17</sup>; ~ *x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh i Xōsrōi* 118<sup>4</sup>; ~ *Vištāsp šāh kišvarikān* when V. was the emperor of the world 36<sup>5</sup>; – *frēštār* ~ : concerning 34<sup>19-20</sup>. 109<sup>23</sup>; *spasdārēh* ~, *an-ispās* ~ : to, against; with other substantives, v. these separately; – together with another prep.: ~ *ō* into, on to, up to: ~ *ō nūn* 40<sup>14</sup>; with *apakandan*, *burtan*, *gumēxtan* (also without *ō*), *hištan*, *kartan* (v.s.v. *kār*); *apar* ~ 40<sup>25</sup>. – Av. (131 sq.) *antarə*, *antarā*, OP *antar* (better read *antara<sup>h</sup>*); MP<sub>Prth</sub>Prs 'ndr; Paz. NP *andar*; v. also *niyandar*.

**andarg** ['ndlg] between, among 37<sup>3</sup>. 57<sup>26</sup> (prep.). 38<sup>23</sup> (postp.). 53<sup>10</sup> (prev., v. *gō-bišn*). – Paz. *andarg* (ŠGV); < \**antarkā*, cf Av. (133) *antarəca* (for \**antarcā*) 'between'.

**andar-rōn** ['ndlwn'; BYN-lwn'] 1. adv.: ~ *andar šut* went inside 18<sup>13</sup>. 19<sup>12-13</sup>. – 2. adj. comp. *~tar* innermost 37<sup>20</sup>. – 3. prep. inside 86<sup>2</sup>. – MP<sub>Prs</sub> 'ndrwn adj. and adv. (S, A-H II); Paz. NP *andarūn*, NP 'inner apartments'; Talm. lw. '(n)drwn 'sleeping room'; v. *andar* and *rōn*.

**andar-vāi** ['ndlw'y] the atmosphere 89<sup>19</sup>. 93<sup>18</sup>. – Paz. *andar-wāē*; SW form < \**andar-vād*, MP<sub>Prth</sub> 'ndrw'z (S; v. Sogd. 50). From *andar* + *vaz-*, v. *vazitan*.

**anē** [ZK-'y] v. *an*.

**an-ērān** [inser. 'n'yr'n; books 'n'yl'n'] (Prs) non-Aryans HajB:2. P1:2.3 ŠPrs: 5.12; 61<sup>13</sup>. 90<sup>1</sup>. 119<sup>19</sup>. – Prth *an-aryān*, q. v.; v. also *ēr*.

**an-ērang** ['n'dlng] unblemished 70<sup>18</sup>. – From *ēraxtan*, q. v.; Paz. *anērang*.

**angust** ['ngwst'] finger 26<sup>11</sup>, 29<sup>11</sup>; a linear measure 93<sup>24</sup>. – SW form with *-st* < *-št*; NP *angušt* NW form. Paz. both *angust* and *angušt*.

**an-ispās** ['nsp's] disobedient 90<sup>16</sup> (*andar* to). – Paz. *anaspās*, v. *spās*; *ispās* with prothetic vowel is NW form.

**an-ispāsēh** disobedience 83<sup>5</sup>.

**anispāsīhā** adv. without rendering any service 82<sup>16</sup>.

**ānōd** (*ānōi*) [TMH; 'nwd 49<sup>10</sup>] there, 12<sup>27</sup> etc., *passim*; *ō* ~ to that place 12<sup>20</sup>, 44<sup>1</sup>, 49<sup>6,20</sup>; *hac* ~ from there 5<sup>23</sup>, 6<sup>23-24</sup>, etc.; ~ ... *kū* where 37<sup>22</sup>, 40<sup>1-2,16</sup>, 86<sup>8</sup>; referring back to the rel. adv. *kū*: *giyāk kū* ... ~ the place where 7<sup>14</sup> = *ōi vyāk kū* ... ~ HajB: 8-9, cf the construction used for *kē*, q. v. – MPrs 'nuh; Paz. *ānō*. Prth *ōd* (q. v.). *ānōd* possibly < \**ān-ōd*, with secondary lengthening of the initial vowel, and of the same type as *an ōi*, v. s. v. *an* (B).

**an-ōšak** [inser. 'nwšky; books 'nwšk'] immortal, a royal epithet: P 2: 5; 8<sup>10</sup>, 10-16 *passim*, 78<sup>3</sup>, 105<sup>15</sup>, 118<sup>20</sup>; ~ *ruvān* of immortal soul 108<sup>5</sup>, 118<sup>4</sup>. – Av. (114) *an-aoša-*, the neg. adj. of *aoša(h)*, v. *hōš*, from which the later MiIr adj. *a-hōš* (q. v.) is derived. NP *nōš* 'the water of immortality; sweet; honey'; n. pr. *Nōštrvān* < *Anōšak-ruvān*.

**anōšak-x<sup>a</sup>atāyēh** [~hwt'dyh] the quality of being Immortal Sovereign 63<sup>7</sup>.

**Anōšē-zātān** ['nwšyc't'n'] patr. of *Anōšē-zāt*, the father (or ancestor) of Mihrak 13<sup>22</sup>, 15<sup>25</sup>. – From *anōš* = *anōšak* + *zāt* (q. v.) 'Immortal-born'; as to the ending *-ē* in the composition cf s. v. *mēnōi*.

**an-ōšmār** ['n'wšm'l] uncountable 87<sup>27</sup>. – Paz. *anazūšmār*; from *ōšmār* 'number', Paz. *x<sup>a</sup>āšmār* (for *xōšmār*); MPrth 'šm'r (MHC). V. *ōšmurtan*.

**ap-** ['p-] as a rule used together with an encl. pers. pron.: 'pm: *api-m*, 'pt: *api-t*,

'pš: *api-š*, 'pm'n' or (Ps.) 'pmn: *api-mān*, 'pt'n': *api-tān*, 'pš'n' or (Ps.) 'pšn: *api-šān*: 1. and, introducing and coordinating sentences, e. g. *andar-rōn andar šut api-š guft* 18<sup>13-14</sup>; coordinating substantives if the second subst. is determined by an encl. pron., e. g. *zanišn i Ahriman api-š višūtakān* 88<sup>19</sup>; also preceded by *u*: *u api-t* 6<sup>20</sup>, *u api-š* 78<sup>22</sup>, *u api-šān* 79<sup>5</sup>, etc. – 2. introducing the apodosis after *ka* 9<sup>4</sup>, 10<sup>25</sup>, 52<sup>25-27</sup>, 54<sup>18</sup>; after *cigōn* 93<sup>1-2</sup>; after an isolated w. having the character of a protasis: *hāmōdēn api-š hān zan* ... *ayyāt būt* all this [to supply: engaging his attention], the remembrance of that woman came upon him 11<sup>11-12</sup>; – taking up the sentence again after a preceding digression: *hān zan u hān fradand i-š* ... *api-mān nē ōzat* 12<sup>12-13</sup>. – Av. (82 sq.) *api*, OP *apiy* 'moreover, further', both encl. and often only emphasizing: OP *dūraiyy apiy* (and other spellings) 'very far'; surviving in MiIr *-p(i)*, q. v. Along with it there must have existed a fully stressed form \**ápi*; id.-europ. \**épi* (Gr postp. *ἐπι*, prep. *ἐπὶ*), whence the genuine Arm. *eu* 'and'; it is the counterpart of Gr *ἐτι*, Lat *et* (*eti-am*). This \**ápi* > MiIr *ap*, in the sense of 'and' and in the apodosis, is normally used in the Sassanian official language as the bearer of encl. pronouns beginning the sentence, but in fact occasionally occurs alone, as in the Ps. (several instances, v. Gloss.); PR 23<sup>13,14</sup>, 34<sup>7</sup>, 40<sup>4</sup>; PhLY 31<sup>11</sup> (introducing the apodosis). Apparently it was counted among the archaisms which needed explanation, because it was included in the FrP (ch. 24). Paz. has preserved some remnants of the archaic form: *awam* = *api-m* ŠGV VII, 22, *awamq* = *api-mān* ibd. VI, 47. X, 28. 35; Paz. AV, ed. Antiā, *Pāz. texts* 358<sup>18</sup>; *hawašq* = *api-šān* ŠGV V, 62, etc.; the Paz. forms regularly occurring may be shortened allegro forms of *api-m* etc., v. s. v. *u*. The equivalents of *api-m* etc. given by the FrP are *wm*, *wt*, *wš*, which seem to coincide

with the MPrs forms 'wm etc., v. u. *Ap-* was certainly obsolete in the spoken language when the Manicheans created their own literary SW language, which was *not* based on the usage of the Sassanian chancelleries. Prth preserved the encl. form *-p(i)*, but *ap-* only in combination with other particles: Arm. lw. *apa* 'then' and introducing the apodosis, < *ap* + *ā* (q. v.); MPrth 'b'w (A-H III) < \**apāv* < *ap* + *ā* + Av. (1305 sq.) *vā*. [The usual identification of *ap-* with OAramHebr 'af' 'also' is cogently refuted by this material].

**āp** [MY'; 'p' 60<sup>7</sup>. 78<sup>7</sup>. 86<sup>2.6</sup>. 87<sup>8.11</sup>] water 14<sup>16-26</sup> and *passim*; pl. cas. obl. *āpān* ['p'n'] 109<sup>15</sup>. – Av. (325 sqq.) *āp-*, OP *āpi-*; MPrthPrs 'b; Paz. *āw*, *āv*; NP *āb*. – V. *āp-cihrak*, *āp-sārān*, *āpik*.

**apa-, api-, apē-**: Mlr pren. and prev. 1. Mlr *apa-* represents both OIr *apa-* 'off, away, de-, ex-' and *upa-* 'on (to), at, ad-'. – 2. *api-*, OIr 'on, in, over', replaced a) the synonymous *upa-* when this merged with *apa*, and b) (in SW) OIr *abi-* (Skr *abhi-*) which became irre recognizable through phonetical changes. 3. OIr *apa-*, early used in Mlr as a neg. pren. 'without', later assumed an independent form *apē*. BP 'p- for *apa-* and *api-*, MPrs 'b-; sometimes 'py-, MPrs 'by- for *api-*; Paz. *awa-* throughout for both, which evidences at least a vocal murmur after the consonant; NP, with syncope of this vowel, *af-* or *av* (*au-*), later only *af-* (traces of *ba-* < *awa-*). For *apē-*: BP 'py-, 'pyd, MPrs 'by-; Paz. *awē-*, NP *bē-* (*bi-*). I transliterate BP 'p- throughout *apa-*, except when *api-* is expressly written ['py-, 'by-]. – In Prth *abi-* was preserved; Arm. lws. have *apa-* mostly for OIr *apa-*, less often for *upa-* (in a few ws. *pa-* < OIr *upa-*, borrowed before *u* > *a-*), *apē-* (ə not written) for *api-*, *au-* (ō-) for *abi-*; *apa-*, later *api-* < *apē-* 'without'; MPrth 'b for *apa-* and *abi-*, sometimes 'by- for *api-*, regularly 'by for *apē-*.

**apāc** [L'WHL; 'p'c] 1. adv. back, backward (opp. *frāc* 25<sup>3-4</sup>), again: *hac 7-sālak* ~ for seven years 16<sup>26</sup>; *hac ēn and* (q.v.) *sāl* ~ 16<sup>24</sup>; – prev. with vbs. of motion, e. g. *āmatan*, *šutan*, *vaštan*, etc., and many others, e. g. *guftan*, *gumēxtan*, etc. – 2. prep. with (= *apāk*) 4<sup>26</sup>. – 1. < \**apācā* instr. adv. from OIr adj. \**apānk-*, weak st. *apāk-* and *apāc*, derived from Av. (72) *apa*, OP *apā*, cf Skr *apāñc-* 'situated behind'; MPrth 'b'c; Paz. *awāž*; NP *bāz*. – 2. < \**upācā*, instr. adv. from OIr adj. \**upānk-* derived from Av. (388 sq.) *upa*, OP *upā* 'under, with'; J-Prs 'b'z 'with' (common); v. further *apāk*.

**apa-cand** ['pend] pt. pass. thrown away *dārū i jān-~it* thy trunk (body) whose life is thrown away, which is lifeless 26<sup>22</sup>. – Pt. pass. of \**apa-can-* = *apa-kan-*, v. *apakandan*, NP *aužand* 'thrown' = *afgand* (BQ), whence a den. v. *aužandidan* (BQ, Steingass). Cf also NP *bažandī* 'disappointment, helplessness, poverty' (BQ, Steingass), abstr. of \**bažand* which may safely be derived from \**aβa-žand* < *apa-cand* 'cast down'. V. also *dārū*.

**apa-cār** ['pe'l] equipment, outfit: *zēn-~* saddle-trappings 6<sup>9</sup>. – < \**upa-cāra-*, OAram lw. 'wpšr (-š- for -c-) = \**upašāra-* 'equipment of a boat' (Cowley, *Aram. Pap.* no. 26<sup>22</sup>; differently explained by Benveniste, JA 242, 1954, 308); MPrth Prs 'bc'r, 'bc'r 'materials'; NP *afzār*, *auzār* 'a tool, a sail'. Cf Telegdi 224; v. also s. v. *apazār*.

**apāc-kartakēh** [L'WHL 'BYDWN-tykh] the state of having been taken to pieces, undone 112<sup>14</sup>. – NP *bāz kardan* 'to take to pieces, to demolish'.

**apāc-sārēh** [~s'lyh] rebellion 13<sup>6</sup>. – Paz. *awāž-sār* 'headstrong, rebellious, abstr. *awāž-sārī* ŠGV XI, 247–249, < *apāc* (I) + *sār* < Av. (1572) *sāra-* = *sarah-* in compounds. Cf *nignē-sār*.

**apa-dast** ['pdst'] "what is on the hand" = glove, or the like, 85<sup>18</sup>. – < \**upa-dasta-*,

v. *dast*. Paz. erroneously *ac-dast*, Skr. v. *hastāvalambin-*.

**a-paitāk** [ˈpytˈk] invisible 89<sup>26</sup>. – V. *paitāk*. MPrs ʾbydʾg (A–H I), Paz. *apēdā*; NP *vaidā*.

**a-paitiyārak** [ˈpytydˈlkʰ], **a-patiyārak** [ˈpytydˈlkʰ] having no adversaries or opposition, unmolested 74<sup>4</sup>. 77<sup>5.14</sup>. 79<sup>23</sup>. 95<sup>8</sup>; comp. ~ *tar* 85<sup>24</sup>. – V. *paitiyārak*.

**1apāk** [ˈpˈk] helper, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* (used as a cas. rect.) 106<sup>6</sup>. – < \**upāka-*, subst. derived from \**upānk-*, v. *apāc* (2) and the next w.; Skr *upāka* 'adjacent, neighbouring'; v. also *apākēh*.

**2apāk** [LWTH] 1. a) adv. together: (*kanīcak* virtual dat.) *andar ham šap ~ būt* in that same night he was together with the girl 16<sup>1-2</sup>; referring back to an encl. pron.: *sih* (restore the reading "30", v. *2sih*) *i-š ~ pat asp* which was with him on the horse 8<sup>9</sup> (v.s.v. *i* and cf *andar*); *sih-ē . . . ~ aš pat asp nišast ēstāt* 8<sup>8</sup>: as prepositions do not govern an encl. pron. ~ must be the adv., and *-aš* refer to the following *pat asp* or to the whole sentence. – b) prep. together with, with, in all its senses, *passim*; in spite of 11<sup>8</sup>; ~ *man* 5<sup>24</sup>; ~ *amāh* 19<sup>3</sup>, ~ *šmāh* 19<sup>18</sup>, ~ *ōišān* 8<sup>26</sup>; *ēvak ~ dūt* with each other 78<sup>18</sup>. 79<sup>6</sup>. 107<sup>15</sup>. – 2. adj. prostrate, knocked down, lying on one's back: *ēvak apar, ~ dūt, apar ēstāt hēnd ō ēn kār* they set about this act (making coition), the one above, the other lying on her back 43<sup>14-15</sup>; *ka Ahrīman ~ A.* being knocked down (lying senseless) 91<sup>4</sup> (the encl. *-š* after ~ belongs to the following, taking up the preceding subj. *Ohurmazd* which begins the period), a wordplay – not understood by the Pazandist – with ~ *hāmōdēn yazdān u amahraspandān* l. 5–6, the first ~ (l. 4) being a synonym of *start* (l. 2), cf BdA, p. 71<sup>2-81</sup>, and the second (l. 5) the prep. 'with'; – adv. back, again: *ka Zartuxšt hāmōš ~ būt* when Z. became

silent again, ceased speaking 34<sup>23</sup>; – 1. < \**upākā* alternating with \**upācā*, v. *apāc* 2; – 2. < \**apāka-* alternating with *apāca-*, v. *apāc* (1). MPrs ʾbʾg; Paz. *awā*; NP *bā*, prev. *vā-*.

**3a-pāk** unclean, soiled, turbid: LWTH *āp bē \*šēpēnd* (q. v) 20<sup>16-17</sup>; LWTH wrongly substituted for ʾpʾk = *a-pāk*?

**apa-kandan** [LMYTN-tnʰ; Prth RMY-] pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *apakand*, written LMYTN without complement HajB:8, books LMYTN-tʰ, Prth RMY-t HajA:7; LMYTN without complement = opt. *apakanē* HajB:15; subj. 2nd p. sg. LMYTN-ʰh = *apakanāh* 100<sup>6</sup>; cond. 2nd p. sg. LMYTN-tʰ HWHʰ-ʰ = *apakand hā* 22<sup>26</sup>: to throw; *bē ~* to throw away, with *ō* or *andar ō* to, into, against 22<sup>26</sup> etc. *passim*; to throw (a bucket into the well) 14<sup>25</sup>. 15<sup>1</sup>; to drive (a horse) against (*ō*) 11<sup>4.5</sup>; to shoot (an arrow) HajA:7. B:8.15; – to arouse (fear) 52<sup>23</sup>; *ō miyān ~* to provoke (enmity) 107<sup>16</sup>; *pat mēnišn i . . . ~* to suggest to a p.'s mind 37<sup>12-13</sup>; – pt. *apakand* fallen, slain 26<sup>26</sup>. – < OIr \**apa-kan-* and \**upa-kan-* (v.s.v. *apa-*), from *kandan*, q. v.; MPrthPrs ʾbgndn; Verbum 172, Ghilain 55; Paz. pt. *awagaḍ*, pres. *awa-gan-* (ŠGV); NP *afgandan*, *augandan*. V. also *apa-cand*, *frakandan*, *pargandak*.

**apākēh** [ˈpˈkyh] 1. company; *pat ~* together 57<sup>12</sup>. – 2. backward movement: *pat ~* back 41<sup>8</sup>; v. *pat-apākēnītan*. – 3. help, assistance 59<sup>19-20</sup>. 72<sup>9.26</sup> (opp. *hamēstārēh*). – V. <sup>1</sup>*apāk* and <sup>2</sup>*apāk*. Paz. *āwāgī*. V. also *apar-apākēh*.

**apākēnītan** [~ynytʰnʰ] to make a p., or a th., one's helper, or companion, or help: *hakar vēnākēh apākēnē* [-yd] (if thou wilt make Clear Vision thy helper =) if thou wilt have recourse to Clear Vision 59<sup>5</sup>, with the gl. *kū-t dānākēh bavēt* 'that is: (if) knowledge is to be thine'. – Cf also *pat-apākēnītan*.

**apāk-puhr** [LWTH pwhl] he who has a son 22<sup>6</sup>. – Cf the NP compounds with *bā*: *bā-āb* 'having water' and the like.

**apām** ['p'm] debt 70<sup>9</sup>. – < OIr *\*apamna-* 'that which a p. (the lender) has to obtain (from the borrower)', middle pt. of Av. (70 sq.) *ap-* (v. *ayāftan*); as to the form, cf *garāmik*. Paz. *ḡwām*; NP *vām*, *āvām*.

**<sup>1</sup>apar** ['pl; MDM, v. <sup>2</sup>apar] adj. situated above, lying above: *ēvak* ~, *apāk dīt*, v.s.v. <sup>2</sup>*apāk* (2); – heavenly, often in compounds: *apar-apākēh* etc., v. below; comp. *~tar* ['pltl] higher 54<sup>26</sup>. 58<sup>19</sup>, highest 109<sup>27</sup>; sup. *~tom* highest 41<sup>5</sup>. 102<sup>5</sup>; v. also *apartarēh*; – adv. emphasizing an adj.: highly, extremely: *apar-aržānik*, v. *aržānik*. – Av. (393) *upara-*, adv. *upara* (instr.), *uparəm*; MP<sup>r</sup>th *'br* adj. and adv. (MHC), comp. *'brdr*, sup. *'brdwm*; Ps. *'pldl*; Paz. *awartar*, *awardar* (ŠGV); NP *bar* 'height, top, summit', *bartar* 'higher'.

**<sup>2</sup>apar** [MDM, erroneous reading of OArām QDM] 1. adv. above: (3 *pās*) *i-m guft* ~ of which I spoke above 65<sup>9</sup>; *ēt nāmak* *cē hac* ~ *nipišt* *ēstāt* the inscription that had been written here above P2:3, cf *hacapar*; – prev. over, on, upon, up, or simply expressing the initiation of the action, with varying vbs., cf esp. (ā)*matan*, *burtan*, *grātan*, *raftan*, *rasitan*; followed by enclitics: *apar-p-im ravišn* I must needs ascend 40<sup>26</sup>, v.s.v. *-p(i)*; – referring back to an encl. pron.: *api-š Vidrafš* ... ~ *nišast* and V. got on it (the horse) 25<sup>15</sup>; *cē-t avdom margēh* ~ *rasēt* for at the end Death will come upon thee 72<sup>6-7</sup>; (*martōmān*) *tāi-šān āmōcišn* ~ *nē barēnd* as long as one does not impart instruction to them 80<sup>4</sup>. – 2. prep. a) local: over, on, on to, down on: *Krišāsp* ~ *ēn damik rasēt* K. is roaming all over this earth 33<sup>13</sup>; ~ *giyāk* on the spot 3<sup>21</sup>. 10<sup>3</sup>; ~ *kū Zartuxšt bē dahēm* where we shall deposit Z. 39<sup>6-7</sup>; ~ *pād ēstāt* rose to his feet 18<sup>21</sup>; *asp* ... ~ *rahy vartēt* harness the horse! 54<sup>13-14</sup>; *srišk* ~ *srišk* drop after drop 21<sup>4</sup>

(cf 41<sup>20</sup> and 89<sup>20</sup>); ~ *fravartak* in the letter 18<sup>22</sup>; – combined with another prep.: ~ *ō pād ēstāt* 28<sup>10</sup>. 118<sup>19</sup>. 119<sup>17</sup> (cf above 18<sup>21</sup>); ~ *ō ax* *i astōmand* 40<sup>1</sup>; ~ *andar āyiyānak* 40<sup>9</sup>; ~ *tāi šāxān* 40<sup>12</sup>; ~ *pat ōstak* 48<sup>22</sup> (etc.). – b) temporal: ~ *sāl 2 mazdēsn bag* *Šāhpuhr* in the year 2 of the Mazdayasnian Divine Sh. P1:1; ~ *sāl* \*68 in the year 68 P2:1; ~ *pat hān jamān ka* at the time when 41<sup>23</sup>. *adak* ~ *pat jamān* at that time 61<sup>9</sup>; 42<sup>14</sup>; ~ 3 *šap tāi* three nights ago 51<sup>2-3</sup>. – c) figurative: on, about (esp. in headings and book titles), concerning; (reigning) over, (merciful) to, (hostile) towards; (means) for; etc.; – with an inf. or a v. n.: in order to 37<sup>14-15</sup>. 45<sup>15</sup>; 118<sup>5</sup> (continued by inf. + *rād*, l. 6). – ~ does not govern encl. pronouns; single exception *apar-aš* 54<sup>24</sup> (late passage). – Av. (394 sq.) *upairi*, OP *upariy*; MP<sup>r</sup>thPrs *'br*; Paz. *awar*; NP *bar*. Cf *apēr*. – On MDM 43<sup>15</sup> v. *hārēftan*.

**apar-apākēh** [MDM 'p'kyh] heavenly, divine help 59<sup>19</sup>.

**apar-āstīšnēh** ['pl'stšnyh] the act of accepting and taking care of: ~ *i ēn dēn rād* 58<sup>9</sup>, with the gl. *kū tāi pat ēn dēn bē ēstāt* (subju. 3d p. sg., v. *ēstātan*); 59<sup>10</sup>. – < *apar* + *ēstātan*; as to the alternation ē-: ā- cf *āstēnišn*.

**apar-barišnēh** ['plblšnyh, MDM blšnyh, MDM YBLWN-šnyh, MDM YDLWN-šnyh] the act of ascending, ascension; transport, ecstasy 51<sup>21,25</sup>. 52<sup>4,9</sup>. 53<sup>19</sup>; cf <sup>1</sup>*aš*. – < *apar* + *burtan* (q. v.); opp. *frōt-barišnēh* (q. v.).

**apar-burtārēh** [MDM bwlt'lyh] the act of procuring, or the state of having procured 44<sup>25-26</sup>. – V. s. v. *burtan*.

**apar-gar** ['plgl] the Supreme Power, Fate 13<sup>7</sup>. – Cf Av. (394) *uparō.kairya-* 'whose work is transcendent'; Paz. *awargar* (ŠGV XIV<sup>78</sup> 'supreme' of Adonai); NP *bar-gar* 'fortune'.

**apar-gumēxt** ['plgwmɣht'] alloyed: *āsēn* ~ alloyed with iron 110<sup>15</sup>. – Pt. of *apar* + *gumēxtan* (q. v.).

**apārīk** ['p'ryk; Prs inscr. 'p'lyk] other 1. attribute, placed before its subst., *passim*; seldom inflected in pl. before a subst. in pl. cas. obl.: *hac ~ān giyākān u rōstākān* 86<sup>17-18</sup>. – 2. independent: ~ other people 50<sup>26-27</sup>; *hān i ēvak ... u ~ the one ... and the other* 109<sup>8</sup>; *ēvak-ē ... u ~ one ... and another* 121<sup>18</sup>; ~ *har cē* all other things that ... 86<sup>2</sup>. 104<sup>11</sup>. 121<sup>1</sup>; *u ~ and others (i who)* 108<sup>12</sup>; 'etc.' 110<sup>15</sup>. 121<sup>19</sup>; *u ~ān 'et ceteri'* 110<sup>17</sup>; *sak ... u dālman tāi ~ ... except for dogs ... and vultures, (all the) other (animals)* 94<sup>21-22</sup>. – MPrthPrs 'b'ryg (S, A-H II); *apār* < \**upārda* < OIr *upa-* + \**arda-* 'side' (v. *ārak*): 'standing by a p.'s side, placed at the side of a th.' = 'his, its counterpart' (HP II, 14); cf *apārōn*. Paz. *awarē*, which must be another w.: < \**awarrēg* < \**apar-rēk* < \**upari-raika-* 'left over, remainder' (from *rēxtan*, q. v.)?

**apar-kār** ['plk'l] sovereign 58<sup>23</sup>. – 'Whose work (office, *kār*) is supreme'.

**apar-mānd** ['plm'nd], v. *must-aparmānd*.

**aparnāi** ['pln'y], v. *apurnāi*.

**apa-rōd** ['plwd] adj. runaway 7<sup>9</sup>. – < *apa* + 'rōd 'whose face is turned away'.

**apārōn** ['p'lwn'; Ps. 'p'lwny] 1. adj. wrong 66<sup>4,11</sup>. 69<sup>1</sup>. etc., opp. *frārōn* (q. v.). – 2. adv. backward (= *apāc*) 128<sup>11</sup>. – Paz. *āwārūn*, Skr. v. *asadācārīn* (Mx); NP *vārūn* 'inverted, turned upside down'; < OIr *apārda-van-*, derived, by means of the suff. *-van-*, from \**apārda-* < \**apa-arda-* 'whose side is turned away' (HP II, 15). V. *ārak*; cf *apārīk* and *frārōn*.

**apar-pēm** [MDM pym] heavenly, divine milk 42<sup>9</sup>. – < \**apar* + *pēm* (q. v.).

**apar-rōšnēh** [MDM lwšnyh] the Heavenly Light 37<sup>19</sup>. – V. *rōšnēh*.

**apartarēh** ['pltlyh] superiority, supereminence 55<sup>7</sup>. – V. 'apar.

**apar-zēn** ['plzyn'] the King's headquarters in the field 22<sup>1</sup>. – < \**apar* + *zēn* (q. v.) 'that which (is over =) superintends the arms' = 'Supreme command'; cf *mēzak*.

\***Apasāi** ['ps'y] n. pr. ŠPrs:9.15. – Reading uncertain and etymology unknown.

**apa-sārtan** ['ps'lt'n] to quench, to extinguish (fire) 116<sup>7</sup>. – Properly 'to cool down': MPrs 'ps'ryšn 'cooling, freezing' (Sogd 21<sup>12,13-22</sup>); cf Paz. *awasard* 'frozen' (ŠGV); NP *afsurdan* 'to congeal'; MPrth *wys'r-* 'to cool', List 89, Ghilain 74. V. also *sart*.

**apa-sihēnišn** ['pshynšn'] destruction 88<sup>18-19</sup>. – Paz. substitutes *awasinašn* < \**apasindišn*, v. below. – V. n. of

**apa/apē/sihēnitan** ['p/'py/shynytn'], to destroy, to annihilate: *aš hamāk dām i tō bē apasihēnīt hāh* [HWH'-h] (cond.) 31<sup>21-32</sup>; *-t ... nē apēsihēnitan* (it is not for thee to =) thou shalt not be able to destroy 46<sup>8</sup> (MS 'pys-, v. below s. v. *apasistan*). – Paz. *awasihinīdan* (Mx), MiIr caus. of *apa-sih-* < \**apa-sid-*, v. *apasistan*. Its pass. is

**apa-sihistan**, pres. *bē nē apasihiyēt* ['pshydyt'], written so as to look like 'pshhyt' will not be consumed, emptied 97<sup>10</sup>. – The MiIr pass. suff. pres. *-ih(ēt, -ēnd, etc.)* being always written *-yhyt'*, *-yhynd* (etc.) in BP, the reading 'pshhyt' = \**apasihihet* must be rejected and the second *h* taken as the ligature of *-yd-* which occurs frequently (cf the spelling of *miyān* and *niyāk*). Thus the correct reading is *apasihiyēt*. The original form of the pass. suff. was actually *-iy(ēt, -ēnd etc.)*, which developed into *-ih(ēt etc.)*, *-y-* having been dropped and *-h-* inserted in the hiatus. The preservation of *-iyēt* in *apasihiyēt* is without doubt due to the distaste for having two successive syllables beginning with *h*. – The



problem of the Prs pass. suff. was conclusively solved by Schaefer, UJ XV, 560–570; conjectural solution already in Verbum 210–212, where the MPrs examples are collected; the starting point of the explanation was furnished by the J-Prs forms dealt with by Salemann, Z. mittelpers. Passiv, Bull. de d'Ac. Imp. des sciences de St.-Petersbourg XIII, 1900, 269–276.

**apa-sistan** ['psstn'], **apēsistan** ['pysstn'] **apa-sth-** ['psh-, 'psych-] or **apēsih-** ['py-syh-], to be destroyed, annihilated: *bē apasihēt* will be annihilated, of Ahriman 64<sup>4</sup>, of the wicked 103<sup>1</sup> (in both passages 'pshyt' in the printed editions); – *bē apāyet apēsihāt* (subju. 3d p. sg.) *vis i Pourušāsp* the manor of P. (must be =) is evidently going to be destroyed 44<sup>10</sup>; *nē bē apēsistan <i> vis i Pourušāsp rād* not in order that the manor of P. might be destroyed 44<sup>21</sup>. My spellings *apasihāt*, *apasistan* in Dk are to be corrected; the scribe of the Dk MS (now available in reproduction) constantly writes all forms of this vb. and its derivatives 'pys-, keeping the two letters *y* and *s* distinct with a care not very common in Phl. writing (in 44<sup>10</sup> he wrote by a slight slip of pen 'p's- instead of 'pys-). The form *apēsihāt* 44<sup>10</sup> is directly confirmed by MPrs 'bysyh'd (S). – < *apa-* + Av. (1547) *saēd-*, pres. pass. \**apa-sidyati* > MiIr \**apa-siy-ēt* > *apa-sihēt* or *apa-siyy-ēt* > *apa-siyēt* > *apasihēt*; Paz. *awasihed*, *awasihend*; M Prth 'bsyst 'dried', Ghilain 83. The form with -ē-: *apēsihēt* etc. goes back to \**apa-hisidyati* with pres. reduplication (cf Av. *ava-hisidyāt* which is, however, perf. opt.). The active pres. 'to destroy' was \**apa-sind-* > *apa-sinn-* (always spelt 'psyn-): *apa-sinnēt*, *apa-sinnišn* (Paz. *awa-sinašn*); from this are formed the secondary infinitives *apa-sinnītan* (BdJ 15<sup>9</sup>), *apēsinnītan* (Mx 27<sup>21</sup>), *apasinnīstan* (KnA 7<sup>9</sup>). Bal *sinday* 'to break', Skr *chid-* (< Id.-europ. \**skhid-*), pres. *chinad-*, *chind-* (Lat.

*scindo*). This act. is generally supplanted by the secondary caus. *apasihēnitān* from *apa-sih-*. – Note: – There is a synonymous vb. of uncertain origin which may have been influenced by the *apa-sih-* vbs.: Paz. *awasūnīdan* ŠGV XI<sup>41</sup> = Phl \**apa-sāyēnitān*; 'ps'dšn' = *apa-sāyišn* Mx 15<sup>38</sup> (wanting in Cod. K); 'pys'synytn' = *apēsāhēnitān* (the second -s- inverse spelling of *h*) DkM 175<sup>9</sup>. 351<sup>15</sup> (in the MS 134<sup>10</sup>. 270<sup>18</sup>), 'pys'hšnyh = *apēsāhišnēh* ibd. 180<sup>9</sup> (= MS 138<sup>16</sup>); to be derived from \**apa-sū-* \**apa-sāy-* 'to rub away', cf s. v. *apa-sūtak*?

**apa-sōs** ['psws] derision, mockery, scorn 66<sup>16</sup>. 75<sup>27</sup>. – Ps. 'pswsy; Paz. *awasōs*; NP *afsōs*; < OP *apa-ṣauṣa-* < OIr \**apa-srauthra-* from *apa* + Av. (1639 sqq.) *sraw-* (HP II, 15); another etymology Bailey, BSOS VII, 1934, 286.

**apasōs-bar** [~bl] suffering mockery, scorn 66<sup>16</sup>.

**apasōs-kar** [~kl] scoffing, mocking, scornful 66<sup>16</sup>.

**apastāk** ['pst'k] "scripture, the sacred writings of the Parsis in their original language; any quotation, or text, from the same scripture" (West, Gloss of AV, p. 13): the Avesta, the Canon to Zoroastrianism 94<sup>21</sup>. 107–112 *passim*. – West transliterates *Avistāk* and also quotes the spelling 'pyst'k; Paz. *awastā*, Skr. v. *avasta-vāc* or *avista-vāc*. Modern Iranology has adopted *Avesta* as working form, and generally accepts the etymology given by F. C. Andreas: < OIr \**upa-stā-* 'fundament, fundamental text' (GrIrPh II, 2), of the next w.; as to *apa-*: *api-* v.s.v. *apa-*.

**apa-stām** ['pst'm] reliance 72<sup>5</sup>. 82<sup>15</sup>. – Paz. *awastām*; for \**apa-stān* < \**upa-stāna-*; Arm lw. *apastan* 'refuge, resort'.

**apāstēh** ['p'styh] support 82<sup>22</sup>. – < OIr \**upa-ā-stā-*, cf Av. (396) *upa-stā-* 'assistance, help'. Paz. substitutes *dastī*.

**apa-sūtak** ['pswt'k] probably: treated with magic art, of a sword 25<sup>16</sup>. 28<sup>18</sup>. –

Cf NP *afsūn*, *ausūn* 'charm', *afsā* 'a wizard', *afsāyīdan* 'to subdue, esp. by magic', undoubtedly to be connected with NP *sūdan sūy-*, *farsūdan farsūy* (< \**fra-*) 'to rub', the magic treatment consisting of some special rubbing or stroking of the sword (< \**upa-sū-*, v. *apa-*). However, the corresponding OInd. vb. *śā-* means 'to sharpen, to whet' (*śita-* 'sharp') a sense also attested in Ir: NP *afsān*, *ausān* 'whetstone'; MPrs *hsūd* = *hassūd* < \**ham-sūt* 'whetted' of a sword (Henning, BSOAS XII, 1947, 45), directly to be compared with OInd (RV) *saṃ-śā-* 'to whet'; thus *apa-sūtak* could simply mean 'sharpened, whetted'. The parallel epithet *distak* (q. v.) is not quite clear.

*apa-šārtan* ['pʰʂltn'] to squeeze, to compress 48<sup>3</sup>. – NP *afšurdan* and *afšārdan afšār-*.

*āpātān* ['pʰtʰn'] cultivated, inhabited 81<sup>15</sup>. – Paz. *āwādq*; cf MPrth *b'd* (A-H III, BBB); Arm. lw. *apat*; NP *ābād* and *ābādān*; < OIr \**ā-pāta-* 'protected', v. *pātan* (1).

*āpātānēh* cultivation 63<sup>22</sup>. 81<sup>14</sup>. 90<sup>4</sup>.

*a-patīyārak* ['pʰtyd'lk'], v. *a-patīyārak*.

*a-pātīxšāi* ['pʰthš'y] 1. non-king, non-ruler 72<sup>2</sup> (opp. *pātīxšāyēh* kingship, rulership 72<sup>1</sup>), v. *<sup>1</sup>pātīxšāi*, Skr. v. correctly *a-rājan*. – 2. incapable (*hac* of) 77<sup>6</sup>, v. *<sup>2</sup>pātīxšāi*, Skr. v. incorrectly *a-rājan*. – Paz. in both cases *awādišāh*.

*a-pātīyāvand* ['pʰtyd'wnd] not prevailing, powerless, weak: comp. *~tar* 15<sup>6</sup>. – V. *pātīyāvand*.

\**apatundihā* [Cod. K \**ptwnydh* ('-d- not marked), TD *ptwnydh*] adv. 74<sup>27</sup> quite uncertain: Paz. *apatūihā* representing \**a-pattūkihā* (v. *pattūk*) 'ineffectually, fruitlessly, vainly' (West; Skr. v. *aśakti-vṛttīyā* 'in a powerless manner'), which is irreconcilable with the Phl spellings. Perhaps \**apa-tund* < \**apa-tumta-* < \**apa-tamta-* (-a- > -u- because of the labial) = *apa* + Skr *tānta-* 'exhausted,

fainting, breathless', pt. of *tam-* (*tāmyati*) 'to be exhausted' etc.; with \**apa-tamta-* of Skr *ava-tānta-* 'fainting, powerless'. As to -*mt-* > -*nd-*, cf *dandītan*.

*apaxš* ['phš] changing one's mind, repenting 83<sup>11</sup>. – Paz. *awāxš*, but in ŠGV *awaxšadār* and *awaxši*. Perhaps Paz. *awāxš* = *apāxš* represents the original form: < \**apa-axši* 'having his eye (look) turned back'; as to \**axši-* cf s. v. *bitaxš*.

*apāxtar* ['pʰhtl] 1. planet 115<sup>1</sup>; *hān i 7 ~ 77<sup>18-19.22</sup>*. 79<sup>15-16</sup> (cas. rect.); *ōi 7 ~ ān 77<sup>20</sup>*; *ōišān ~ ān 79<sup>19-20</sup>* (pl. cas. obl. as subj.); *~ ān 115<sup>2</sup>*. – 2. the north 120<sup>12</sup>. – Av. (79) *apāxtara-* 'northern'; MPrs *b'xtr*; Paz. *awāxtar*; NP *bāxtar* 'the west' or 'the east'.

*apa-x<sup>u</sup>ar* ['phwl] pasture(-ground) 49<sup>13.14</sup>. < \**upa-x<sup>u</sup>ara-*, v. *x<sup>u</sup>artan*.

*apāyistan* ['pʰdstn'], *apāyītan* ['pʰdytn'] *apāy-*, 3d p. sg. *apāyēt* ['pʰdt', 'pʰdyt'], 3d p. pl. *apāyēnd* ['pʰdynd], pret. 3d p. sg. *apāyist* 1. to please a p. (*pat*) 83<sup>20</sup>; *cigōn mēnōyān apāyist* as it had pleased (was predestinated by) the heavenly gods 40<sup>23</sup>, v. below. – 2. impers. it is desirable: *-m apāyēt ō hān ciš* I desire, try to obtain, this 56<sup>26</sup>. – 3. to be needed 121<sup>1-2</sup> also *pat kār apāyet* 14<sup>23</sup>. 37<sup>5</sup>, *andar apāyēnd* 105<sup>20</sup>. – 4. to be proper, seemly 40<sup>15</sup> (*bē ~*). – 5. impers. *apāyet* auxiliary vb.: must, ought to, shall, should, has to, is bound to, etc. with the p. as indir. obj. (virtual dat.), a) governing an inf., which is as a rule placed after: *u api-t x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh i Erān šahr vas sāl apāyet kartan* and thou shalt exercise dominion over Iran for many years 6<sup>20-21</sup>; 9<sup>18-19</sup>. 10<sup>14</sup> etc.; in this case preverbs to the inf. are drawn to *apāyet*; *bē ~ pursītan* 13<sup>10</sup>; *bē ~ hištan* 13<sup>13</sup>; *kār-ē i apar nē ~ kartan* 104<sup>8</sup>; *apārik ō [KN] ~ x<sup>u</sup>artan* 94<sup>22</sup>; less often the inf. is placed before: *ōzatan nē ~ 10<sup>17.19</sup>*; *pūt u māt frazand i x<sup>u</sup>ēš rād ēn and kār u kirpak . . . bē āmōxtan ~* the parents shall teach 65<sup>22-23</sup>; 65<sup>19-20</sup>; 91<sup>13</sup>; the inf. sometimes has to be supplied:

*urvar har cē nē* ~ (sc. *hōšitan*) *ā nē hōšēt* 96<sup>12-13</sup>; 98<sup>10-11</sup>; – *apāyet būtan* it is bound to happen, of predestination, explains *jāyīšn* 22<sup>1</sup>, *brihēnišn* 16<sup>2</sup>; used itself as a nominal expression of Predestination: *apāyet-būtan rād* 16<sup>11</sup>; – b) taking a v. n. as its complement: *-šān... gōšt x<sup>u</sup>arišnēh nē* ~ it is not allowed for them to eat meat 104<sup>20-21</sup>; – c) governing a subordinate clause introduced by *kū* 8<sup>1</sup>. 118<sup>13-14</sup>, by *ka* 56<sup>22</sup> (gl.); without an introductory particle, with the governed vb. in ind. or in subju.: ~ *stāyē* thou shalt profess 59<sup>6</sup>; *bē* ~ *apēsīhāt* 44<sup>18-19</sup>, v. s. v. *apa-sistan*. – MPrs 'b'yd with inf. (A-H II); Paz. *āwāyastan āwāyad*; *āwāyastaa* 'requisite, desire' (ŠGV); NP *bāyistan*, *bā-yad*; *andar-vāi* 'desire, need' (cf above no. 3; to be distinguished from *andarvāi* 'atmosphere', q. v.). Den. of OIr *\*upāya-* < *\*upa-aya-* 'that which comes upon, is imposed upon, affects a p.' = 1. need, 2. duty, cf Av. (150) *upa-ay-*, v. HP II, 17 sq.; Verman 168; Ghilain 48.

**apāyīšnik** ['p'dšnyk] proper, fit, fitting, handsome, nice, exquisite, comp. ~-tar, 3<sup>5.5</sup>. 4<sup>22</sup>, etc. *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the qualified ones 105<sup>23</sup>.

**apa-zār** ['pz'l] 1. adj. mighty: ~-gōspand whose cattle is powerful 58<sup>8.13</sup>. 60<sup>11</sup>. – 2. subst. power, predominance 84<sup>5</sup>; cosmic, heavenly force 89<sup>27</sup>. 92<sup>2</sup>. 106<sup>1</sup>; military forces 121<sup>15-17</sup>; – ~ *u frahang* power and teaching = powerful teaching 108<sup>10-11</sup>; *nōk* ~ having new force, renewed 112<sup>2.12</sup>. – < *\*upa-* (or *api-*, v. *apa-*) *zāvar*, v. *zāvar* and *zōr*; MPrs 'bz'r, hw'bz'r 'very mighty'. Often confounded with the late form *avzār* < *apacār* (q. v.), hence the erroneous Skr. renderings by *śastra* 'arms' (Mx, ŠGV, but 84<sup>5</sup> *sādhana*). – FrP, Cod. P, fol. 7<sup>a</sup>, with the NP gl. *qudrat*.

**apazārōmand** [~'wmnd] endowed with spiritual forces, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 107<sup>14</sup>.

**apa-zāyīšn** ['pz'dšn] increase, furtherance, promotion 87<sup>8-11</sup>. – Paz. *aw(a)zāišn*.

*apa-zāyītan* ['pz'dytn'] v. *apazūtan*.

**apa-zōn** ['pzwn'] increase, addition 112<sup>17</sup>; *tan pat* ~ *kunēh* increase thy physical well being 2<sup>16</sup>, cf s. v. *\*pat* (II); increase of spiritual blessings 50<sup>25</sup>. – MPrs 'bzwn (A-H II); Paz. *awazūn*; NP *afzūn* 'more, greater'; < *\*abi-žavana-*, in which *api-* was substituted for *abi-*, v. s. v. *apa-*; from *apa-zūtan*, q. v. Wikander, Orbis XXXI, 1972, 183–184, prefers the reading ['pzn'] = *āp-zan* 'a bath(ing vessel)', NP *ābzān* referring to the corresponding passage of Šn: *bi- garmābah šau* 'go to the warm bath!'

**apa-zōnik** he who has, administers *apa-zōn*, bestower of overflowing, everlasting blessings, epithet of Ohurmazd 39<sup>6.8</sup>. 58<sup>6</sup>. 59<sup>3</sup>; of Zartuxšt 110<sup>1</sup>; sup. ~-tom 57<sup>8</sup>. – Renders Av. (1618. 1619) *spanta-*, *spā-ništa-*. Paz. *awazūni*, Skr. v. *guru*, *bṛhat* (Mx, ŠGV). Cf Bailey, BSOS VII, 1934, 292–294.

**apazōnikēh** possession of overflowing spiritual blessings, or gifts, a quality characteristic of Zartuxšt's homestead 50<sup>25</sup>, with the gl. *apazōn* *\*hac kē vēš bavēt kē mat kē-c rasēt?* from whom, among those who have come and who are to come, does more (spiritual) increase issue [than from Z.'s birthplace]? probably a quotation; – heavenly nature, of Zartuxšt 53<sup>25</sup>. 110<sup>10</sup>.

**apa-zūtan** ['pzwt'n], **apa-zāyītan** ['pz'dytn'], *apazāy-* ['pz'd-], to increase, to augment, pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *apazūt* 109<sup>24</sup>, *apazāyūt* ['pz'dt'] 92<sup>5</sup>. – < *\*abi-jav-*, in SW with *api-* substituted for *abi-* (v. s. v. *apa-*) < *abi-* + Av. (504) *\*gav-* 'to procure'; MPrth 'bgwdn 'bg'w- 'to increase, to add to', 'bg'w 'increase'; Arm lw. *augut* 'profit'; – OP caus. *abi-jāvaya-* 'to add'; MPrs pres. 'bzv- intr., 'bz'y- trans. 'to increase'; Paz. *awazūdan* *awazāēd*. Henning, A-H III Gloss. s. v. 'bgwdn; Benveniste, JA 228, 1936, 203–204; Ghilain 76.

\***apa-žirišnik** ['pɛylšnyk] \*praiseworthy 106<sup>3</sup>. – Possibly from Av. (512) *aibi-<sup>2</sup>gar-* 'to praise', (89–90) *aibi-<sup>2</sup>garati-* 'praise', *aibi-<sup>2</sup>garatar-* 'praiser'. Cf *āžarm*, *garāmīk*, *gīr-*; MPrth *'bjyru'ng* 'disciple' (A–H III).

**āp-cihrak** ['p'-cyhlk'] containing the seed of the waters 87<sup>8</sup>; *āp- u damīk- u urvar- u gōspand-cihrak* containing the seed of the waters, the earth, the plants and the cattle 87<sup>11</sup>. – Av. (103 sq.) *aš-ciθra-*; v. *cihr* and *-cihrak*.

**apē-** ['py-, 'pyd] v. s. v. *apa-*.

**apē-bīm** ['pybɪm] fearless, living without fear 62<sup>3</sup>. 81<sup>13</sup>.

**apē-brāt** ['pydbrāt'] brotherless, having lost his brother 22<sup>7</sup>.

**apēcak** ['pyck'] pure, sacred: of the Mazdayasnian religion 18<sup>6.23</sup>. 19<sup>3</sup>. 24<sup>24</sup>. 59<sup>14</sup>. 81<sup>9</sup>. 84<sup>4</sup>. 96<sup>13</sup>; of Zartuxšt 44<sup>27</sup>; of the *fraškart* 105<sup>10</sup>; of *X<sup>u</sup>anīrah* 106<sup>14</sup>; of the body 27<sup>1</sup>. – MPrs *'bycg* (S); Paz. *awēža*, *awiža*; NP (*avižah*); < \**apa-vēcak* 'set apart', v. *'vēxtan*.

**apēcakēh** purity 63<sup>7.26</sup>. 107<sup>3</sup>. 110<sup>1</sup>.

**apēcakihā** in a state of purity, in its purity 59<sup>7</sup>. 108<sup>18</sup>; in a pure manner 110<sup>2</sup>.

**apē-cār** ['pyc'l] being without expedient, being at a loss, falling short of (*hac*): *kē* (for *kū*) *rāi* [restore l'y; not +L'] < *'i* > *Pourušāsp hac višōpišn i haciš* ~ *bavēt* for P.'s judgment will be powerless (defenseless) against destruction from him (viz. Zartuxšt) 48<sup>13-14</sup> (gl.), cf l. 8–9. – V. *cār* and *²rāi*.

**apē-dāt** ['pyd d't'] unlawful, unlawful things 37<sup>16</sup>, with the gl. *yātūkēh*. – Arm lw. *apīrat* 'wicked' < \**apē-dāt*.

**apē-gumān** ['pygwm'n'] being without doubts: 1. not doubting, entertaining no doubts about, assured of, trusting in, with *pat* 9<sup>7</sup>. 63<sup>24</sup>, etc.; ~ *būtan* with inf. or v. n., to be fully convinced, firmly believe that 64<sup>9-13</sup>. – 2. not doubted = trustworthy 9<sup>10</sup>. – V. *gumān*, *a-gumān*.

**apēgumānēh** the state of being without doubts, assurance, firm faith 83<sup>24.26</sup>. 107<sup>3</sup>.

**apēgumānihā** without any doubts 62<sup>16</sup>. 80<sup>21</sup>.

**apē-martōm** ['pyd 'NŠWT'] being without men, unpeopled 105<sup>6.11</sup>.

**apē-micak** ['pymck'] tasteless, flat 68<sup>14</sup>. 69<sup>1</sup>. – V. *micak*.

**apē-pit** ['py-'B'] fatherless 22<sup>6</sup>.

**apē-puhr** ['pypwhl] without son 22<sup>6.7</sup>.

**apēr** ['pyl] abundantly 13<sup>6</sup>; exceedingly, highly, very, 3<sup>5</sup>. 7<sup>18</sup>. 10<sup>25</sup>. 81<sup>2</sup>; – comp. ~*-tar* more ample 90<sup>10</sup>, more 90<sup>11</sup>; ~*-tar* *apar āyēt kū* surpasses 64<sup>10</sup>; ~*-tar* preferably, principally, chiefly 85<sup>7-8</sup>. 88–90 *passim*. – Ps. *'pyl*; Paz. *awir*, *awir*, *awirtar*; < \**upairya-* adj. of *upairi*, v. *²apar* and cf *¹apar*.

**a-pērōzgarēh** ['pylweglyh] the state of not being victorious; *pat* ~ without victory, unsuccessfully 61<sup>12</sup>. – V. *pērōz* and *pērōz-kar*.

\***apēsar** ['pysl]: read *apisar* (q. v.).

**apē-šōd** ['pyd šwd] without husband 22<sup>8</sup>.

**apē-vinās** ['pywn's] without sin, innocent 12<sup>4</sup>.

**āpik** ['pyk] belonging to water, aquatic 82<sup>10</sup>. 94<sup>20</sup>. – V. *āp*.

**api-sar** ['pysl] crown 6<sup>8</sup>. – MPrs *'bysr* (S); NP *ašsar*. Probably < OIr \**upa-sarah-* 'that which is on the head' (v. *sar*) > \**apa-sara-* and then remodelled to \**api-sara-* with variable accent: \**api-sara-* > *apisar*, \**api-sara-* > \**apsar* > *ašsar*.

**api-spār** ['psp'l], v. *jān-apispār*.

**api-spārišnik** ['pšp'lšnyk]: *uzvān* ~ handed down orally 108<sup>21</sup>, from

**api-spārtan** ['psp'ltn'], often with *bē*: to hand over (*ō* to) 14<sup>7</sup>. 32<sup>13</sup>; to consign to, to lay down in (*ō*) 111<sup>10</sup>; to give up (one's honour) 4<sup>21</sup>; to give (one's life, *rād* for) 11<sup>10</sup>; to commit (oneself to death)

11<sup>3.6</sup>, (another to death and torment) 77<sup>21</sup>. – OIr *\*upa-spar-* and *apa-spar-*, and then *\*upa-* remodelled to *api-* (v. *apa-*): MP<sup>r</sup>th *'byspurd*, pres. *'bysp'r-*, Ghilain 75; Arm. lw. *apspar-em* (= *apa-spar-* < *api-spar-*); Paz. *awa-spārdan*; NP only simplex *supurdan sipār-* 'to entrust'.

**api-yuxtān** ['pywwhtn'] *api-yōž-* ['pywwc-] to connect, to attach: *\*mēi* (v. s. v. *mēx*) *bē apiyuxt* he (attached a pole to it =) he barred it with a pole (or, bolted it with a bar) 42<sup>10</sup>; – pres. *api-yōžēnd* ['pywwcynd] DkM 82<sup>17</sup>. – *upa-* or *api-* (v. s. v. *apa-*) + Av. (1228 sq.) *yaog-*. As to the spelling *-yw-* for *-iy-* cf *āyiyānak*, *giyāk*, *niyandar*. – Bailey's interpretation of 42<sup>10</sup>, ZP 112 n. 3, is untenable.

**a-pōhišn** ['pwhšn'], **a-pōyišn** ['pwhšn'] having no thirst, not thirsting 59<sup>22</sup>. 77<sup>4</sup>. 104<sup>10</sup>. – Paz. *apōišn*, Skr. v. *atṛṣāvānt* (Mx); the intervocalic alternation *-h-*: *-y-* as usual. Only occurring in the rhymed couple *a-sōhišn* (*a-sōy-*) ~, and formally attracted by the first (q. v.); in reality it is the Av. (86) *a-puyant-* 'not rotting' in the couple (102) *a-friḍyant-* *a-puyant-* misunderstood in later times. Cf Bailey, JRAS 1930, 12–15.

**apoxšāyišn** ['pwhš'dšn'] compassion, mercy 62<sup>14</sup>. – *apo-* < *apa-*: *-a-* > *-o-* because of the surrounding consonants; Ps. pres. *'phš'd-*; MP<sup>r</sup>s *'bxs'yšn* (A–H II, BBB); [Arm. lw. *apašzar-em* < *\*apa-xšād-* is not akin]; MP<sup>r</sup>th *'bxs'hyšn*, pres. *'bxs'h-* (A–H III, MHC); Paz. *awaxšidan awa-xšād*, Skr. v. *sahate* (Aog.); NP *baxšūdan*, *baxšā'idan*, *baxšāy-*, *baxšāyīš*. Bailey, JRAS 1930, 15–16; Verbum 188 sq.; Ghilain 70.

**appar** ['pl] plundering, pillage 73<sup>8.9</sup>. – MP<sup>r</sup>s *'pr* 'robbery'; Paz. *apar*; v. *appurtan*.

**appurišn** ['pwlšn'] creation 105<sup>10</sup>. – MP<sup>r</sup>s *'pur* 'creation' (A–H I), *'purydn* 'to create' (S, A–H I); Paz. *apurašn*, Skr. v.

*sṛṣṭi* (ŠGV). The preservation of intervocalic *-p-* in these forms evidences a double consonant: *-pp-* (single *-p-* > *-β-*). [MP<sup>r</sup>s also has *'furynd*, *'fur'nd*, *'furyd* 'to praise' (S), *'puryšn* 'benediction' (A–H II): influence of the vb. *āfritan*, q. v., the point of contact being the sense of 'create'.] From Av. (851) *\*par-* 'to pass over, or through', subst. *\*apa-pura-* approximately 'emanation' (just as Skr *sṛṣṭi-*) > MiIr *appur*, whence the den. vb. *\*appuritan* 'to create' and its v. n. *appurišn*.

**appurtan** [YHNSLWN-tñ] *appur-*, to rob, to seize and carry off 69<sup>22</sup>. 79<sup>20</sup>. – FrP 21 gives as equivalents of the ideogr.: *'pwltn* = *appurtan*, pres. *'pwltyt* = *appurēt*, *'pwltyt* = *appurēm*, var. *'plyt*, *'plyt* = *apparēt*, *-ēm*. MP<sup>r</sup>s *'purdn*, *'pur-*, Paz. *apardan*, *apar-*, *aparašn* evidence *-pp-*, v. the preceding w. Like *appurišn* from *apa* + *\*par-*, but *par-* in the trans. sense of 'to transfer' as in the RV (cf J. Narten in Pagliaro Vol. III, 139–155; in Av. in this sense *pārayeiti*). Hence *appar*, v. above; Arm. lw. *aput* 'booty' < *\*apurn* < *\*apa-purna-* < *\*apa-pṛna-*.

**āp-sārān** ['ps'l'n'] rainy: *pat* ~ *rōc* 71<sup>23</sup>, Paz. *pa āwsārā rōž*.

*\*āp-tōm*: read [hptwm] *haftom*.

*\*āpurišn* ['pwlšn']: read *appurišn*.

**a-purnāi** ['pwl'n'y], **a-parnāi** ['pln'y] young, non-adult 16<sup>6</sup>. 26<sup>11</sup>. 53<sup>6.22</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (81) *a-pərənāyu-*; Paz. *apurnāē*, *awarnāē* (Mx); NP *barnā(h)*, *burnā(h)*. Hence

**apurnāyik** ['pwl'n'yk], **aparnāyik** ['pln'yk] a young man 44<sup>4</sup>. 48<sup>3</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~ 52<sup>25</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* 16<sup>10</sup>. 52<sup>20</sup>, used as cas. rect. 16<sup>13</sup>; *mart* ~ 47<sup>19</sup>. – MiIr form; cf Av. (81 sq.) *a-pərənāyika-*; Paz. = the preceding w.; NP *barnāk*, *burnāk*.

**āpustan** ['pwstn'] pregnant 22<sup>2</sup>. 10<sup>12.16</sup>. 16<sup>3</sup>. – < OP *\*ā-puça-tanu-*, SW form of

\**ā-puθra-tanu-* 'in whose body there is a son'; MP<sub>Prth</sub>Prs *'bystn*; NP *ābistan*.

*ārāi* ['l'y] pres. st. of *ārāstan* (q. v.), in compounds: *gētāh* ~ "adorning" this world, (only) occupied with the affairs of this world, worldly 71<sup>25</sup>.

*ārak* ['lk'; Pr<sub>th</sub> ŠTR'] side: 'L LBR' ŠTR' outwards HajA:9 = *ō bēh ārak*, MP<sub>Prth</sub> *'w byh* "rg (A-H III s. v. *byh*); *tār mātišt* ~ in the line of his maternal grandmother 36<sup>10-11</sup>; cas. obl. ~-ēh: *ō dašn ārakēh i . . .* 52<sup>26</sup>. - < OIr *\*arda-ka-* from Av. (193) *arəda-*; MP<sub>Prth</sub>Prs "rg, 'rg.

*a-ram* ['lm] unrest, trouble 112<sup>6</sup>. - Cf *rāmīšn*.

*ā-rasan* ['lsn'] convention, assembly; cas. obl. *pat-šān* ~-ēh ['lsnyh] 109<sup>24</sup>. - FrP 12 KNŠY' (for KNŠ') = *hanjaman*, *ārasan*; certainly < *ā* + *rasan* from *rasitan*.

*a-rasēh* ['lsyh] immaturity, infancy 22<sup>4</sup>. - From *rasitan*.

*ārāstak* ['l'stk'] fully armed, equipped 1<sup>15</sup>. 3<sup>10</sup>. 8<sup>16</sup> - From

*ārāstan* ['l'stn'] *ārāy-*, to equip (an army) 7<sup>12</sup>. 96<sup>17</sup>. 98<sup>15</sup> etc.; to prepare 10<sup>4</sup>; *ō ham* ~ id. 39<sup>27</sup>. 40<sup>6-19</sup>; - to organize 13<sup>15</sup>, to arrange 112<sup>18</sup>. - < *ā* + Av. (1520 sq.) *rād-*, cf (335) *ārādah-*; Paz. *ārāstan* *ārāēd*, NP *ārāstan* *ārāy-*. V. *pairāstak* and *virāstan*, and cf s. v. *nišāstan*.

*ārāstār* restorer, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 110<sup>15</sup>.

*ārāstārēh*: *apāc* ~ restoration 111<sup>17</sup>.

*ārāyīšn* ['l'dšn'] "adornment", good management 69<sup>3</sup>.

*Ardavān* ['ldw'n'] n. pr. the last Arsacid Great King 1-9, *passim*; 116<sup>12</sup>. - KZŠ Pr<sub>th</sub> l. 26 'rtbnw = Prs l. 32 'rtw'n, Gr. v. Ἀρτάβακος.

*Arojašaršn* [Paz.] n. pr. 46<sup>26</sup>. - BdA p. 234<sup>15</sup> 'lkyt'lšn (-k-, originally a mutilated d, for ə; -y- = -j-; -t- for -d-).

*a-rēšitārihā* ['lyšyt'lyh'] without doing harm 56<sup>11-13</sup>. - V. *rēšēnitan*.

*arg* ['lg] hardship, pains 119<sup>20</sup>. - Paz. *arg*; Arm. lw. *erk*, v. Bailey, JRAS 1930, 18.

\**Arhest* ['lhyst] the name of a town 117<sup>5</sup>. - Probably = Arm. *Arēst*, a village and market-place on the shore of Lake Van where the Great King had fisheries, v. P<sup>aust</sup>. Buz. *Patm.* p. 35, 181.

*arišk* ['lyšk'] envy 66<sup>5</sup>. 69<sup>1</sup>. 84<sup>10</sup>; *bē-* ~ 45<sup>14</sup>. - Av. (187) *araska-*; MP<sub>Prs</sub> 'ryšk (A-H I); Paz. *ar(a)šk*; NP *rašk*.

*ariškēh* enviousness 84<sup>21</sup>.

*arišn* ['lšn'] cubit: *šāh-* ~ royal cubit, a measure 114<sup>22</sup>. - Av. (196) *arəθna-* 'elbow', OP *arašni-*, Benveniste, BSL 30, 1930, 58; MP<sub>Prs</sub> 'ryšnwg id. (List 79); NP *araš*. Hence

*arišn-kaft* [~kpt'] measuring one cubit in length: 2 ~ *hōm* two haoma-stalks measuring one cubit each 40<sup>7</sup>. - *-kaft* from the root *kap-*, Lat. *capio*, 'to hold, to take'; Bailey TPhS 1954, 146-153; cf \**gri-kaft*.

*Arjarāsp* ['lcl'sp'] n. pr. 108<sup>12</sup>. - Probably the EIr. form of Av. (191) *Arəjaš-asp-* with *t* = *δ* > *l* > *r*.

*Arjāsp* ['lc'sp'] n. pr. 18-29, *passim*; 58<sup>23-25</sup>. 61<sup>3-7-16</sup>. 108<sup>8</sup>. - Cf Av. *Arəjaš. asp-*, v. above.

*Armā'il* ['lm'yl] n. pr. 115<sup>11</sup>. - Arab., v. Yāqūt 2, 607.

*armēšt* ['lmyšt'] cripple, helpless 51<sup>13</sup>, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 85<sup>4</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (197) *armaē-štā-*; Paz. *armēšt*, Skr. v. *pañgu* (Mx).

*a-rōdišnik* ['lwdšnyk] unborn 88<sup>3</sup>. - From *rustan* (q. v.). Paz. substitutes *azāišnī* = *a-zāyīšnik* from *zātan* (q. v.).

\**ārōk* ['lwk'] \*light, \*aperture through which light passes (?) 102<sup>4</sup>. - Quite uncertain. All MSS have this reading; Dha-

bhar's emendation: HD-wk' = *ēvak*, seems little probable. Av. (1487) *ā-raok* 'to shine' Vd. 23<sup>9</sup>.

**ars** ['ls] tear 93<sup>17</sup>. – MPrs 'rs (Sogd. 27<sup>31</sup>); NP *ars*.

**artāi** ['lt'y], **artāk** ['lt'k] righteous 22<sup>14</sup>. 23<sup>9</sup>. 24<sup>9</sup>. 128<sup>9</sup>; *vāt i* ~ the good wind (wind sent by the Righteous Powers) 7<sup>17.23</sup> ['lt'k]. – *artāi* < \**artāv* < OP *artāvā*, the nom. sg. of *artāvan-*, is the genuine Prs form of the w. which appears in the religious language as *ahlav* (q. v.); final -v > -y is the common rule in SW. – *artāk* is only a secondary spelling of *artāi*; Ps. also 'l'dy = *artāi*. MPrs abstr. 'rd'y (S) = Ps. 'l'dyhy, v. Sogd 50<sup>4</sup> (and 31). – *Artāk Virāz* n. pr.: v. *Virāz*.

**Artaxšahr** ['rthštl, inser. 'rthštr] n. pr. HajA: 3. HajB: 3. ŠPrs: 2. 6. Prth: 2. 6; 109<sup>1</sup>. 110<sup>16</sup>, hence

**Artaxšahrān** ['rthštl'n] patron. 109<sup>7</sup>.

**Artaxšēr** ['lthšdl] = *Artaxšahr*, 1–17, *passim*. 117<sup>4</sup>. 120<sup>1.2</sup> (v. also *nēv* ~ and *Vēh* ~), **Artāšēr** ['ltšdl] 115<sup>21</sup>. 116<sup>9</sup> sq. – OIr *Arta-xšādra-*, cf s. v. *Art-vahist* and *šahr*; OP *Arta-xšāca-*; KZŠ, Gr. v. Ἀρτα-ξείρ, -ξέρ, -ξίρ (the common Gr. Ἀρτα-ξέρξης is influenced by Ξέρξης); NP *Ar-dašir*. Cf Bailey, BSOAS XIII, 1949, 123. Hence

**Artaxšērān** ['lthšdl'n] 14<sup>13</sup>. 15<sup>12.17</sup>, **Artāšērān** ['ltšdl'n] 114–116, patron.

**artēštār** ['ltyšt'l] warrior; 45<sup>17</sup> ~-ēh = ~-ē with -yh for the indef. art. -ē; pl. cas. rect. ~ 2<sup>8</sup>. 66<sup>17</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 16<sup>8</sup>. 119<sup>10</sup>. – Borrowed and remodelled (cf below *artūk*) from Av. (1506) *raθaž-štar* 'he who stands on the chariot' (cf s. v. *rahy*); Paz. pl. cas. obl. *ar(a)tištārā* (Mx).

**artēštārēh** the warrior class 55<sup>10</sup>; on 45<sup>17</sup> v. above.

**artūk** ['ltyk] war 121<sup>13</sup>. – MPrs 'rdyg (S, A–H I); Paz. *ardī* (ŠGV).

**Art-vahišt** ['rtwhšt'] 40<sup>20</sup>; **Urt-vahišt** ['wrtwhšt'] 39<sup>10</sup>, **Aša-vahišt** ['šwhšt'] 39<sup>4.5</sup>. 40<sup>1.4</sup>. 58<sup>6</sup>. 59<sup>3</sup>. 97<sup>27</sup>, one of the Amahraspands (q. v.). – *art*, *urt* < OIr-Skr *ṛta-* 'the right cosmic order, the divine law', Av. (192) *arəta-*, (349) *ərəta-*, (229 sqq.) *aša-* + *vahišta-* (v. *vahišt*) 'the best, the heavenly law'. *Aša-vahišt* is directly borrowed from Av. (233 sqq.); also the name of the 2nd month of the year and the 3d day of the month; MPrs 'rdywh(yšt) Sogd. 27<sup>21</sup>; NP *ardī-* (*urdi-*) *bīhišt*. Cf *ahlav*, *ahlāi*, *artāi*; *Arta-xšahr* 'he whose dominion is (determined) by the divine law'.

**arvand** ['lwnd] swift 22<sup>8</sup>. – Av. (200) *aurvant-*.

**Arvand-āsp** [~'sp'] n. pr. 117<sup>15</sup>. – Av. (200) *Aurvaṭ-aspa-*.

**arvandēh** valour, gallantry 55<sup>7</sup>.

**arvēs** ['lwys] rope 15<sup>6.7</sup>. – MPrs 'rw(y)s, Sogd. 27<sup>32</sup>; NP *arvēs* 'a hair rope'; from Av. (1533 sq.) *urvaēs-* 'to turn, to twist', MPrth pres. 'rws- (= *arvis-*) 'to turn towards ...' (A–H III); Ghilain 49.

**Aryān** (Prth) ['ry'n] = *Ērān* (v. *ēr*), HajA: 2. 4. ŠPrth: 5. 7. 11.

**Aryastān** ['lyst'n] the country, kingdom of the Aryans 109<sup>13</sup>.

**Arzāh** ['lz'h, 'lzh] the name of the easternmost continent of the universe 106<sup>12</sup>; ~ *kišvar* 86<sup>7</sup>. – Av. (202) *arəzahī-*, which denotes, according to Bthl, the westernmost continent; this is contrary to 86<sup>7</sup>; v. HP II, 21 sq. and Sogd. 28–29.

**arž** ['lc'] value, merit 67<sup>14</sup>. – Av. (192) *arəjah-*; Paz. *arža* (ŠGV); NP *arj*, *arz*.

**aržānīk** ['lc'nyk] worthy 119<sup>2</sup>; *apar* ~ exceedingly worthy 92<sup>14</sup>, v. s. v. '*apar*'. – Paz. *arəzāni*; derived from *arž* through the intermediate adj. *aržān* 'worthy', Ps. 'lc'n; MPrth 'rž'n (S); MPrs 'rz'n (A–H II); Arm. lw. *aržan* 'worth(y)', also

'worth its price' = 'cheap'; NP *aržān* 'cheap'.

**aržānikēnitān** [~ynytn'] to consider a p. worthy, governing a subordinated clause without an introducing particle, 53<sup>18</sup> in a very complicated passage 53<sup>17-21</sup>, which only seems possible to understand on the following suppositions: a) *kū-t bahr hac man bē burt* l. 19 is not a gloss, as I have marked it, but is governed by *anāk tō bavāt* l. 17 'it shall be unhappy for thee that thou hast bereft ...'; b) the clause *kē ... aržānikēnit hom* l. 17-19 is loosely attached to *tō* l. 17; c) for MNW-t L<y> (MS very clearly MNWtl) read MNW t<w> L<Y> = *kē tō man, tō man* being the exact counterpart of LK 'NH = *tō an* (v. <sup>2</sup>*an*) l. 19 and both signifying 'thou and I'; d) YBLWN-m l. 18 and 20, and HWH'-m l. 19, are the 1st. p. pl. coinciding with the 1st p. sg.; e) there is a wordplay between 'š = *āš* 'food' l. 18 and 'š = *aš* (demonic) eye' l. 20 (*aš burtan* 'to have a vision', v. 'aš; *bahr* 'ministry', v. this w.). Text: *anāk tō bavāt, marak, kē t(ō) man fratom hac ax<sup>u</sup> i astōmand andar Rāg u Nōtar hac bahr barišnēh āš barom frāc aržānikēnit hom, kū-t bahr hac man bē burt. nūn-īp tō an pat apar-barišnēh āš barom u ēt bavēt kū-t dušcašmihā pat an xānak nikēram i-t nēst* 'unhappy shall it be for thee, little scoundrel, (that thou) - as thou and I first of all men in the material world between Rāg and Nōtar have been found worthy of earning food by performance of ministry - that thou hast bereft me of the ministry. Now thou and I shall be enraptured in an ecstatic vision, and then it will happen that I shall see thee evil-minded in another house that is not thine'. The passage is the immediate continuation of the incident related in 53<sup>7-15</sup>. Zsprm XII, 7 epitomizes 53<sup>16-21</sup> as follows: dwlyslwb BR' 'L zltwšt gwpt' 'YK cygwnt pltwm HWH'-m b'hl wlweyk BR' 'pknđ HWH'-m ZK tw 'NH KR'

2 'š MDM YDLWN-m 'pt BR' mlecynym = *Dūrēsrav bē ō Zartušt guft kū: cigōn-at fratom ham* (cf 20<sup>9</sup> etc.) *bahr u rōcīk bē apakand hom, an tō an* (v. <sup>1</sup>*an* and <sup>2</sup>*an*) *har 2 aš apar barom api-t bē marnjēnēm* 'D. said to Z.: because thou hast deprived me, as the first, of both ministry and food, we both, thou and I, shall be enraptured in an ecstatic vision, and then I shall annihilate thee'.

**āržōk** ['lewkw'] desire, lust 65<sup>7</sup>, 66<sup>4</sup>. - Paz. *āržū*; MP<sup>r</sup>th 'wrjwg (A-H III, MHC), 'wrjwg (MHC); MP<sup>r</sup>s 'wrzwg; NP *āržū*.

**aržōmand** ['lc'wmnd] worthy, dignified 31<sup>1</sup>, 47<sup>18</sup>; precious, excellent, comp. ~-tar 87<sup>6</sup>. - Paz. *arzmānd* (Mx), *arzamānd* (ŠGV); NP *arjmand*.

**a-sacākihā** ['sc'kyh'] adv. unduly 82<sup>5</sup>. - V. *sacāk*.

**āsān** ['s'n'] calm, quiet; relieved from (*hac*) 13<sup>14</sup>; peaceful 81<sup>13</sup>; v. also *Ērān-āsān-kart*. - Paz. *āsāq*; NP *āsān* 'easy, convenient'; from *āsāy-*, q. v.

**āsānēh** tranquillity, peace 34<sup>14</sup>, 70<sup>22</sup>, 90<sup>4</sup>; comfort, well-being 90<sup>7</sup>, 94<sup>1,11</sup>, 100<sup>20</sup>.

**a-sar** ['sl] having no beginning, eternal (= Arab. 'azaliy-): *hān i ~ rōšnēh* 73<sup>27</sup>, 92<sup>3</sup>, 94<sup>26</sup>. - V. *sar*.

**āsāy-** pres. to rest, to repose: 3d p. sg. *āsāyēt* ['s'dyt'] 74<sup>9</sup>. - Paz. substitutes *āsānēd*, Skr. v. *sukhāyate*, but Mx 21<sup>44</sup> *āsāiheḍ*, Skr. v. *sukhayati*. NP *āsūdan āsāy-*. Etymology: v. Bailey, JRAS 1930, 16.

**āsāyak** ['s'dk'] shelter 32<sup>14</sup>. - Paz. *āsāēaa*, Skr. v. *chāyā* (ŠGV).

**āsāyišn** ['s'dšn'] repose, ease 63<sup>23</sup>. - NP *āsāyiš*.

**asēm** ['sym] silver 118<sup>9</sup>. - Borrowed from Gr ἄσημον; MP<sup>r</sup>s 'sym (A-H II); NP *sim*.

**asēmēn** adj. of silver, subst. objects of silver ŠP<sup>r</sup>s: 16. - V. also *sēmēn*.



āsēn ['syn'] iron 110<sup>15</sup>. – MP<sup>rth</sup> ''*sun*; MP<sup>rs</sup> ''*hwn* (List 79); Paz. *āhin(-sāxt)* (Aog.); NP *āhan*. Cf Benveniste, MSL 23, 1927, 132 sq.; 30, 1930, 60.

āsēnēn adj. of iron 20<sup>26</sup>, 23<sup>27</sup>, 24<sup>4</sup>; ~-*sumb* v. *sumb*.

\*āsēpišn ['syphn'] v. n. of *āsiftan*, q. v.; *pat* ~ emphasizing the vb. 44<sup>20, 22</sup>.

a-sēž ['syc'] incorruptible, imperishable 74<sup>3</sup>. – Paz. *asēž*. V. *sēž*.

\*āsiftan ['syptn'] \**āsep-*, to light, to set on fire, to set fire to: *ātazš apar* ~ 48<sup>16</sup>; the house *pat āsepīšn āsift ēstēt* is all ablaze 44<sup>20, 22</sup>. – The sense is clear, and the reading fairly certain; I have no evident etymology to propose. Cf, however, NP *āsuftah* 'fire-brand' (< \**āsiftah* with -i- > -u- because of the labial?).

\*a-sištak [\*sštak'] stupid, dull 80<sup>26</sup>. – Meaning according to Skr. v.: *jaḍi-bhūta*; the Paz. reading: *xasasta* (West, Antiā), *xasašta* (Anklesaria), is obscure. As it stands it may be taken as a *privativum* + \**sištak* 'instructed', thus 'untaught, uneducated', from Av. (1574 sq.) *sāh-*, pt. *sišta-*, *sāsta-* 'to learn, to teach' (= Skr *śās-*, pt. *śiṣṭa-*; *śiṣya-* 'disciple'), but this vb. seems to be exclusively Gāthic.

asmān ['sm'n'] heaven 7<sup>3</sup> etc., *passim*. – Av. (207 sq.) *asman-* = OP; Ps. MP<sup>rth</sup> Prs 'sm'n; Paz. *āsmq*, NP *āsmān*.

āsn ['sn'] innate, inherent, primordial: ~ *xrat* (q. v.); ~ *vir* 39<sup>22</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (341) *āsna-*; Pāz. *āsn*, Skr. v. *naisargika*.

a-sōhišn ['swhšn'], a-sōyišn ['swdšn'] having no hunger 59<sup>22</sup>, 77<sup>4</sup>, 104<sup>9</sup>. – Cf MP<sup>rs</sup> *swyg* 'hungry' (S); Paz. *asōišn* (*ad* 77<sup>4</sup>: thus Anklesaria; *asōišn* West and Antiā, directly associated with Av. [1710] *śud-* 'hunger'). V. *a-pōhišn*.

asp ['sp'] SWSY horse 4<sup>3</sup> etc., *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān ('sp'n'; SWSY'-n' 19<sup>22</sup>, 27<sup>1</sup>). – Av. (216 sq.) *aspa-* = OP, Skr

*asva-*, NP *asp, asb; aspa-* is the NW form, the SW form was \**asa-*, v. *asvār*.

aspān-var ['sp'nwl] equerry 10<sup>10</sup>. – *-var* from Av. (1360) *var-* 'to cover, to hide' in the sense of 'to take care of'.

aspinj ['spnc'] lodging 73<sup>10</sup>, 75<sup>12</sup>. – MP<sup>rth</sup> '*spynj* (A-H III); Aram. lw. Talm '*wšpyz*', Syr '*špezzā*'; Paz. *aspanž, aspenj*; NP *sipanj* 'a halting-place, a shelter'. Cf further Arm. lw. *aspnjakan* (< *aspinj-*) 'landlord, innkeeper' = Talm '*wšpyzkn*', Syr '*šptzknā, špazqānā*'; Telegdi 231 sq. V. also *spinjānakēh*.

Āspikān ['spyk'n'] patron. descendant of *Āθwya-* 47<sup>5-8</sup>. – Phl. transliteration of Av. (323) patron. *Āθwyanī-*; v. also *Ātviyān*.

asp-rēs ['splys] race-course 16<sup>7</sup>. – Arm. lw. *asparēs, -rēz*, Syr '*asprēsā*, NP *asparaz*; Telegdi 255.

Asp-varevar ['spwlcwl] n. pr. 115<sup>23</sup>. – "Possessing miraculous power through horses" v. *varc*. Markwart, Cat. 17, reads *Asp-varc nar*.

āsrōn ['slwn'] priest, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 81<sup>7</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (65 sq.) *āθravan-*.

āsrōnēh coll. the priestly class 55<sup>10</sup>.

ast ['st'] the bones 50<sup>14</sup>, 100<sup>12</sup>; +*ast-dahišnān* corporeal creatures 55<sup>21</sup>. – Av. (211 sq.) *ast-*; MP<sup>rs</sup> '*st, stg*. V. *astōmand*.

astānak ['st'nk'] damage, detriment 66<sup>1, 15</sup>. – Paz. *astāna* (Mx), *astqna* (PazT 143<sup>3</sup>), Skr. v. *saṃdeha* (Mx).

āstār ['st'l] sin 69<sup>11, 14</sup>. – From Av. (1597 sq.) *ā + star-*; MP<sup>rth</sup>Prs '*st'r*'; Paz. *āstār*.

āstavān ['stwp'n'] professing (a religious faith: *pat*) 63<sup>11</sup>. – MP<sup>rs</sup> ''*stw'n* (A-H II, BBB); Paz. *āstvaq*; NP *ustuvān* 'firm, trustworthy'. From Av. (1594) *ā + stav-*, cf *stāyitan*. As to the spelling -wp- for -v- cf *bwpy* = *bavāi* 27<sup>23</sup>; from this

digraph the letter *w* of the Av. alphabet (I, 129) was created.

āstavānēh [ʔstwbʰnyh] confession, creed 101<sup>26</sup>. — MPPrs ʔstwbʰnyy (A–H II).

āstēnītan [ʔstynytʰn] to set up, to erect 39<sup>23</sup>, 109<sup>12</sup>. — Caus. of ēstātān (q. v.), both < \*aiβi-stā; the alternation ē : ā- is possibly due to shifting accent: \*aivi-stā- > \*ayyi-stā- > \*ai-stā- > ēstā-, but āivi-stā- > \*āv-stā- > \*āstā- (divergent explanation Verbum 224). Cf MPPrth pt. ʔwyštnʰd 'to put, to place' (S), Ghilain 78 sq.

āstīšn [ʔstšn] persistence 35<sup>15</sup> = ēstīšn; hence with preceding determinant

āstīšnēh: mēnōi ~ existence at the heavenly stage of development 38<sup>21</sup>; gētē ~ existence at the earthly stage of development 39<sup>23, 26</sup>; pas hac dām pat mēnōi ~ after the existence of the creation at the heavenly stage (= after the creation had entered upon the heavenly existence) 38<sup>21-22</sup>; rāi ~ ever-lastingness of splendour 59<sup>18</sup>.

astōmand [ʔstʰwmnd] corporeal, material: axʰ i ~, v. axʰ; hēc ~ nē... no corporeal being 105<sup>7</sup>; pl. ~-ān 59<sup>24</sup> (cas. obl.). 105<sup>13</sup> (cas. rect.) corporeal, material, earthly beings; ~-ān gēhān (cas. obl.) 39<sup>11-13</sup>; ~-ān martōmān 105<sup>16</sup>. — From ast; Paz. astimand, Skr. v. sṛṣṭimant (ŠGV); cf MPPrs ʔstwnd, ʔstwnd (A–H I), Av. (215 sq.) astvant-.

Astvihāt [ʔstwhʰtʰ] n. pr. the demon of death 65<sup>14</sup>, 72<sup>10, 15</sup>, 74<sup>10</sup>. — Av. (214) Astō.viḍātu-, -viḍōtu-.

Asūrāyīk [ʔswlʰkyk] the Assyrians 37<sup>3</sup>. — 1st -k- a mutilated -d- for -y-; as to the form cf hrōmāyīk.

asvār [ʔswbʰl] horseman, rider, with indef. art. ~-ē [~ + l] 15<sup>15</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~ 3<sup>21</sup>, 11<sup>5</sup>, after numerals 7<sup>15, 22</sup>, 8<sup>5</sup>, 14<sup>14</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 3<sup>17</sup>, 8<sup>2, 7, 12</sup>, 14<sup>18, 26</sup>, 15<sup>5, 7</sup>, 119<sup>12</sup>. — OP asa-bāra- from \*asa-, the regular SW development of OAr aśva-

(v. s. v. asp) + Av. (936) bar- 'to ride'; NP suvār.

asvārēh riding, horsemanship 2<sup>26</sup>, 3<sup>3, 5, 15</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>aš [ʔš] eye, of demonic beings 31<sup>18</sup>; ~ burtan to carry one's eye (sight) far away = to have a vision of distant and hidden things 51–53, of the pre-Zoroastrian seers, v. also apar-barišnēh and cf s. v. aržānikēnītan.

<sup>2</sup>aš [ʔš] the independent form of the cas. obl. 3d p. sg. = encl. -š (q. v.); always preceding the w. to which it belongs; used 1. anaphorically in the interior of a sentence after a part of the sentence which has been placed first for emphasis: andar hān Zartuxšt / aš hac miyān āp i hōmīkān burt // u pat ulēh Zartuxšt / aš hān i dašn patīštān hac Ōšān rōtē burt 56<sup>15-17</sup> (Markwart's reading, Cat. 114 n. 1, is a failure); ōi (pron.) mar / aš ō pasēh gāv apāc rānēnūt 48<sup>5</sup>; — not anaphorically: ōi (prep.) fravahr i Zartuxšt / aš (viz. the snake) zafar frāc zat 40<sup>12-13</sup>; purr-xʰarraheh i axʰ i astōmand / aš hac tan xʰarrah from his (viz. Zartuxšt's) bodily splendour 37<sup>7-9</sup>; — taking up an encl. -š at the beginning of the sentence, after a part of the sentence which carries a lengthy attribute: api-š hamāk damīk i-š apar rāh būt / aš \*pērāvanīhūt kart 33<sup>16-17</sup>; — after an adverbial phrase beginning the sentence: adak apar pat jamān / aš hanjamanēnūt mūtak 61<sup>9</sup> (where aš anticipates mūtak, cf. s. v. -š). — 2. to introduce the apodosis (as api-š, adak-iš): after hakar 31<sup>21</sup>; after ka 32<sup>7</sup>, 33<sup>18</sup>, 34<sup>1</sup>, 56<sup>5</sup>, 57<sup>17</sup>, 92<sup>4</sup>, after a relative clause 32<sup>19</sup>, 98<sup>24</sup>, 100<sup>27</sup>, 101<sup>2</sup>. — Probably identical with MPPrthPrs š, written as an independent w. with two dots above (another explanation of this š v. A–H III, Gloss s. v.; šʰ in a fragmentary context [S] is obscure). Cf am, at, atān, ašān.

āš [ʔš] food, victuals and drink 53<sup>18</sup>, v. s. v. aržānikēnītan. — NP āš 'meat, soup, broth'; cannot be identified with

III; Verbum 184); cf MPrth. 'šwb-gr 'instigator to rebellion', abstr 'šwbgrȳft (S); NP āšōb. V. also āšuft-kārēh.

**aštak** ['št̥k] messenger, apostle 36<sup>3</sup>. 57<sup>9.11</sup>; ~ cas. rect. pl. 58<sup>23</sup>. - Av. (260) *ašta*-.  
**aštakēh** mission 36<sup>4</sup>; apostolate 55<sup>15.19</sup>. 56<sup>2</sup>.

**āštēh** ['štyh] peace 56<sup>12.13</sup>. 64<sup>16</sup>. 66<sup>6</sup>. 78<sup>18</sup>. 79<sup>6</sup>. - Av. (311) *āxšti*-; MPrs 'št; *xw*- 'št-wrȳ 'bringing about good peace' (A-H II), *xw*'štyh (S); NP *āšt*. V. also *an-āštēh*.

**aštr** ['štl] scourge 96<sup>21</sup>. - Av. (263) *aštrā*-.  
**āšuft-kārēh** ['šwptk'lyh] subversion, upheaval 108<sup>19</sup>. - From *āšuftan* *āšōp*-, v. *āšōp* and cf *višuftan*; MPrth 'šyft (A-H III). Ghilain 95; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 73.

**at** [t] the independent form of the cas. obl. of the pers. pron. 2nd p. sg., for encl. -t (q. v.): taking up *tō* after a relative clause 33<sup>14</sup>; cf *am*, *aš*.

**ātān** [t'n] pl. of the preceding w., for encl. -tān: taking up *šmāh* after a relative clause 45<sup>1</sup>.

\***ātarō** (Prth) [t'rw] fire, pl. cas. obl. *ātarūn* [t'rw] ŠPrth: 2-3, v. *ātur*. - The reading 'trw (Ghirshman: 'tryn) is confirmed by KZŠPrth l. 19, where -wn is perfectly clear.

**ātaxš** [t'hš] fire, in the ordinary sense 20<sup>2</sup> and *passim*; - in the Zoroastrian creed and cult: personified as the son of Ohurmazd 31<sup>1.12</sup>-35, *passim*; 58<sup>6.20</sup>. 59<sup>3</sup>; worshipped 35<sup>3</sup>. 66<sup>20-22</sup>. 95<sup>6</sup>, cf 116<sup>7</sup>; one of the basic elements of the creation 92<sup>2</sup>. 94<sup>25.27</sup>. 98<sup>24.25</sup>. 120<sup>13</sup>; *mān i ~ān* fire-temple 66<sup>20-22</sup>; ~ alone in this sense 113<sup>12</sup>; ~ (i) *Varhrān* (*Vahrām*), ~ *i Karkōi*: v. these ws. - Borrowed from Av. (312 sqq.) *ātar*-. (v. the next w.), sg. nom. *ātarš*; Paz. NP *ātaš* (-x in *ātaxš* inorganic as in *Zartuxšt*; an attempt to explain it as purely graphical v. de Menasce, *Feux* p.43).

**ātur** [t'wr]; inscr. 'twry] fire, referring to the old Iranian fire cult: ~ *yazēt* god Ātur 25<sup>2</sup>; ~ *farrōbāg*, *gušnasp u burzēn mihr* the names of the three sacred fires connected with the three classes of the old Iranian society 1<sup>18</sup>, explained 27<sup>9</sup>; ~ *farrōbāg*, *i -bag* 9<sup>24</sup>. 95<sup>11</sup>; ~ *gušnasp* 95<sup>5</sup>; ~ *burzēn mihr* 95<sup>13</sup>; ~ *-ān šāh* the head of the sacred fires 12<sup>22-23</sup>. 13<sup>1</sup>; - *sāl* 58, *ātur* *i Artaxšahr sāl* 40, *ātur* *Šāhpuhr i āturān šāh sāl* 24 ŠPrs:1-3 = *sār* 58, *ātarō Artaxšahr sār* 40, *ātarō Šāhpuhr ātarūn xšāh sār* 24 ŠPrth:1-3: '... of the year 58 (*viz.*) the year 40 (of =) after the (enthronement) fire of Artaxšahr, the year 24 (of =) after the (enthronement) fire of Šāhpuhr, the head of the fires', which means the year 266 A.D., v. Christensen *apud* Ghirshman, *Rev. des arts asiatiques* X, 1936, 127-128 (the year 40 reckoned from the coronation of A. in the year 226, the year 24 reckoned from the coronation of Š. in the year 242, and the year 58 reckoned from what must have been the epochal year of Sassanid time-reckoning, *viz.* 208 A.D.). - [~ the name of the 9th day of the month, also of the 9th month of the year; *dadv* (q. v.) *pat* ~ the name of the 8th day of the month: FrP 28.] - Av. v. s. v. *ātaxš*; Prth *ātarō* (q. v.); MPrthPrs 'dwr; Paz. *ādur*; NP *ādar*, *ādar*. As to the three sacred fires v. Christensen, *Sass.* 164-167; cf also de Menasce, *Feux* (1964); Mary Boyce, BSOAS XXXI, 1968, 52-68, 270-289.

**Ātur-farrōbag** [~plwbg] n. pr. 111<sup>25</sup>. - Paz. *Ādarfarōbag*; also the name of a sacred fire, v. above; v. *farrōbag*.

**Ātur-farrōbagān** patron. of the preceding w. 112<sup>6</sup>.

**Ātur-pāt** [t'wrp't] n. pr. 108<sup>5</sup>. 109<sup>16</sup>. 110<sup>16</sup>. 112<sup>10</sup>. - "Protected by the Fire", v. *pātan*; Av. (318) n. pr. *Āterapāta*-.  
**Āturpātakān** [~k'n] the name of the province Adharbaijan and its capital 95<sup>5</sup>.

117<sup>18,19</sup>. – KZŠPrth *ʔturptkn*, Gr. v. Ἀδουρβαδηνή; class. Gr Ἀτροπατηνή; derived from n. pr. *Āturpāt*.

*ātur-sōc* [ʔtwrswe] setting fire to, igniting; *an* [ZK] *šmāh hat* ~ another shall set fire to you [O plants!] 95<sup>1-2</sup>, with the gl. *ka-š apar nihēnd ā frāc girāt* when one puts [them, viz. the plants] on it (viz. the fire) it shall envelop [them]. – V. *sōxtan*.

*Ātviyān* [ʔtwbyw'n] = *Āspiyan* (q. v.) 116<sup>27</sup>. – Paz. *Āθwyānā* (Aog.). As to the spelling *-yw-* for *-iyā-* cf s. v. *āyiyān*.

*āvām* [ʔwb'm], pl. ~ *ihā* [-yh'] time, age 57. 13<sup>18</sup>. 55<sup>23</sup>. 110<sup>14-15,18</sup>. – < OIr. *\*abigāma-*, Av. (89) *aiwi.gāma-* 'winter, year'; Prth Paik *ʔbg'm*; MPPrth *ʔg'm* (S); PrsPaik, Ps. *ʔwb'm*; MPPrs *ʔw'm* (S); Paz. has the NW form: *ōgqm* (Mx), *ōγqm* (ŠGV). Markwart, UJ VII 90; Junker, WuS XII, 151; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 63; Barr, Ps. Gloss. s. v.

*āvāmīk* adj. of the preceding w.; subst. pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* those belonging to this age (of the world), homines huius saeculi 88<sup>24</sup>. – Paz. substitutes *ōgqmā*, v. above.

*āvar* [LPNH] l. adv. down here: (*ka...*) ~ *ō Satistūn* *āmat* (as ...) he came down here to S., Pl:5. – 2. used as an imp. 'come here!' with the pl. ~ *ēt* [LPNH'-yt]: 14<sup>19</sup>. 22<sup>22</sup> (v. s. v. *druyist*); *frāc ō pēš* ~! step forward! 28<sup>18,20</sup>; – also in the 1st p. pl. *āvarēm* let us go ...! 19<sup>20</sup>, where *ʔwlym* = *āvarēm* was misread as *hwlym* = *xʔarēm* and the ideogr. of the latter: *ŠTHn-ym*, was substituted for it, v. s. v. *\*hōnēh*. – Av. (176) *avarə*, *avarē*; MPPrthPrs *ʔwr*, *ʔwr-ī*, pl. *ʔwryd*, *ʔwryd*; still common in modern NW dialects in various forms. Nyberg, Danielsson Vol., 1932, 237–261; Ghilain 47. Cf *ōrandar*, *ōristar*.

*\*āvartāk* [ʔwlt'k] *\*procuring one's wealth from (hac)* 63<sup>12,17</sup>; comp. ~ *-tar* 67<sup>17</sup>. – Reading and meaning quite hypothetical; from *ā* + *vart-* (v. *vaštan*)? Cf Av. (176sq.)

*a-varatā-* 'property', whence a den. vb. *\*āvart-* 'to acquire property'?

*avas* (Prth) [ʔws] now HajA:11. – MPPrth *ʔw's* (A-H III, MHC); Paštō *ōs*. Presumably a derivative of the dem. *ava-* (v. *ō*, *ōi*) and parallel to *has* (q. v.).

*āvaštan* [HTYMWN-tn'] to seal, pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *āvašt* 19<sup>25</sup>; pt. *āvašit* [HTYMWN-yt'] sealed up 117<sup>22</sup>; [*paitāmbārān* ('wbšt' =) *āvašt* the seal of the prophets, of Muhammad, = Arab *xātamū l-nabiyīn*, DkM 29<sup>16</sup>]. – Reading according to Henning, BSOAS XI, 1946, 725 sq. FrP ch. 23 gives for the ideogr. the gl. *ʔwbštn'* (var. *ʔwbstn'*), to which Cod. U<sub>5</sub> adds the pres. forms 3d p. sg. *ʔwbšyt'* = *āvašēt*, 1st p. pl. *ʔwb'šym* = *āvāšēm* (or possibly *ʔwbhšym* = *āvaxšēm*); it should, however, be observed that the Paz. readings are throughout *anbaš-*, *anbiš-*, thus *ʔnbš-*, not *ʔwbš-*, so Bthl was fully excused in his reading and etymology (MirM II, 37–38), which Henning seems not quite to have understood (Bthl. translated it 'festmachen' but used this w. in a juridical sense: 'to make a document valid before the law' through applying one's seal on it, which is in fact not far from the truth, v. Nyberg, *Byzantion* XXXVIII, 1968, 119–122).

*avd* [ʔpd] miraculous, marvellous, wonderful 3<sup>11</sup>. 38<sup>18</sup>. 45<sup>15</sup>. 50<sup>21</sup>. 106<sup>2,17</sup>; ~ *sahistan* impers. with the subj. in a virtual dat. (it seems wonderful, astonishing to a p. =) to wonder, to be surprised, astonished at (*pat*) 2<sup>3</sup>. 32<sup>2-23</sup>. 15<sup>3-9</sup>. 97<sup>24-25</sup>. – Av. (96) *abda-*, *abdō.tema-*; MPPrth *ʔbdym* (S, A-H III); Paz. *awad*, *awad*. Cf Junker, WuS XII, 1929, 133 sq.

*avdēh* wonder, miracle(s) 36–61. *passim*; *zāyišn* ~ 44<sup>24</sup>, *zāyišn i Zartuxšt* ~ 47<sup>26</sup> the wonderfulness of Z.'s birth, his miraculous birth; – coll. wonderful things 105<sup>2</sup>.

*avdištan* (Prth) [ʔwpdštn] to give directions, to issue an order: pt. = pret. pass. 3d

collected and the members of his family acquired – (when it) is lost and gone PT 166<sup>13-15</sup>; – common theological term expressing the nothingness of Ahriman and the evil powers, especially from an eschatological point of view: ~ -ēh i Ganāk mēnōi DkM 85<sup>2</sup>, v. also ~-būtēh; andar višuft-Ahrimanēh, ~-druž(ēh), apasihūt dēvēh u nēst-paitiyārakēh in a state where Ahriman has been destroyed, the drugs defeated, the devs annihilated, and there are no adversaries DD 79<sup>8-9</sup>; den. vb. *avinnūtan* ['wbynytñ]: opt. *avinnēš* DkM 838<sup>11</sup>; *avinnūtārēh* DD 75<sup>14</sup>; *avinnēnūtan*, pass. *avinnihistan* ibd. 76<sup>4,8</sup>; etc.]. – Paz. *avīn*, Skr v. *an-upakārin* 'doing no service, useless, fruitless' (Mx), *vikala* 'defective, impaired' (ŠGV). FrP ch. 25 gives full evidence as to sense and etymology of this w.: 'wbyn'. 'ycn. L'YT'.nyst'. hcš. hcyš (var. hcš!, 'zyš), Paz. *ōbīn* (K *ōbīn*). *ēzin* (var. *āzin*, Arab letters 'zyn, 'yzn) *rwīd nīst aziš* (var. *ajiš*), the lemma being: 'wbyn': *ēcin* (L'YT' =) *nēst haciš*; commentary: – 1. *ēcin* < \**aiva-cina* 'even one thing', with neg. 'no one thing, nothing at all': Av. (594) -*cina* encl. emphasizing part. in neg. sentences, (595) *cina*- 'whoever', (595, 762) *dvācīna* 'two men whoever they may be', (24) *aēvā-cina* in obscure context; 2. L'YT' glossed by *nēst*, and ambiguous *hcš* elucidated; 3. the lemma says: 'wbyn' means: 'no one thing comes from it, there is no gain from it'. The reading is almost self-evident: *a-vinn* < \**a-vinda*- from Av. (1318 sqq.) *²vaēd*- 'to find, to acquire, to share, to gain', thus 'not gaining'; also representing Av. (348) *²vīndan*- 'left without any share' (of the food, of dogs Vd. 13<sup>28</sup>). As to the assimilation of -*nd*- > -*nn*-, common in SW, cf MPPrs *bn* = *bann* < *band*; BP *apa-sinn*- (v. s. v. *apa-sistan*), *nivinn*- < *ni-vind*- (q. v.). – This etymology was already given in HP II, and I maintain it firmly. The most unhappy idea of Geiger (WZKM XL, 107), taking 'wbyn as an Aram. ideogr. and

reading 'WBDN (common Syr and Mand 'BDN' 'perdition, ruin') in spite of the clear indigenous tradition, was unfortunately embraced by Henning (GGA 1935, 14), and then passed into school doctrine (*Iranistik* 99 n. 1); it remains a failure.

*avinn-būtēh* [~bwtyh or -YHWWN-tyh] abstr. of the preceding w.: waste, loss 4<sup>20-21</sup>; the state of one defeated 63<sup>8</sup>. – As to formation cf MPPrs *hy'rbwdyh* 'friendship' (A-H II).

\**a-vinnišn* ['wynšn']: read *ā-vēnišn*.

*a-virrōyišn* ['wylwdšn'] having no belief, unbeliever, pl. cas. obl. (used as cas. rect.) ~-ān 97<sup>8</sup>. – V. *virrōyistan*, cf Paz. *agrōišnihā* (ŠGV; for *agar*-).

*avistātan* (Prth) to place, to set, is the probable reading of the Prth ideogr. HQ'YMW- = Prs HNH'TWN- (= *nihātan*): pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. HQ'YMW-t = *avistāt* HajA:7, opt. 3d p. sg.: hyp HQ'YMW-d = *hēp* \**avistē(d)* HajA:12, cf s. v. *zām*-. – MPPrth pt. 'wyst'd = *avistād*, subj. 2nd p. sg. 'wyst' = *avistā* 'to place' (A-H III), from Av. (1601 sq.) *ava-stā*-, Ghilain 90 sq.; cf *ōstātan*.

*aviš* ['wbš] adv. 1. used instead of the prep. *ō* if it refers back to an encl. pron. in the beginning of the sentence: *zahr i-š* ~ *frēstīt* the poison that was sent to her 9<sup>18</sup>; *kū-t* ... ~ *nē rasēt* lest ... shall come upon thee 68<sup>8-9</sup>; *api-š* ... ~ *barēt* bring for him! 74<sup>8-9</sup> = *bē-š* ~ *barēt* 76<sup>7</sup>; *puhr i-š* ... ~ *mat* the punishment that has come upon him 74<sup>10</sup>; *cigōn ka-šān* ... ~ *hilēnd* as if one poured ... upon them 101<sup>20-21</sup>. – 2. as a substitute for the prep. *ō* + the encl. pron. 3d p. sg. -š: 1<sup>4,16</sup>. 4<sup>13,15</sup>. 7<sup>27</sup>, etc. *passim*; taking up the rel. pron. 42<sup>26</sup>. 72<sup>13</sup> v. s. v. *kē*. – Ps. 'wbšy; MPPrs 'wysš, from an OP adv. \**abišā* or \**abišah* derived from Av. (87 sq.) *abiš*, *aiwi* = OP *abiy*, as *paiš* (q. v.) from *pai* (cf also *haciš* : *hac*). I maintain my opinion expressed in HP II, 212; a

different opinion by B. Utas, OrSu XIV-XV, 1965-1966, 118-129.

**avr** [ˈpl] cloud(s) 41<sup>19</sup>. 71<sup>23</sup>. 85<sup>23</sup>. 86<sup>11</sup>. 89<sup>19</sup>. - Av. (99) *awra-*; Paz. *awar*; NP *abr*.

**Avrāhīm** [ˈplˈhym] n. pr. 18<sup>21</sup>. - Hebr. *ʾAbrāhām*, cf Arab *Ibrāhīm*; Paz. *Abrāhīm* (ŠGV).

**avrang** [ˈplng] splendour, magnificence 121<sup>9</sup>. - < OIr *\*abi-ranga-* v. *rang*; NP *aurang*, *afrang*. [On MP<sup>rth</sup> *ʾbrng* v. Henning, TPhS 1945, 154 n. 1].

**avrangikihā** [ˈplngykyhˈ] in a splendid manner, comp. *~tar*: *har cē ~tar* in the most splendid manner 121<sup>2</sup>.

**āvurtan** [YHYTYWN-tnˈ; ʾwwltnˈ] *āvar*-[YHYTYWN-], subj. 2nd p.sg. *~āi* 27<sup>20</sup>, pt. = pret. pass. 3d p.sg. *āvurt* [YHYTYWN-tˈ; ʾwwltˈ], opt. pass. 3d p.sg. *āvurt hē* [HWH-d] 21<sup>8</sup>: to bring a th. to a p. (ō) 21<sup>8</sup> (*aviš*, q. v.). 61<sup>0</sup> (ō *pēš i*); 15<sup>26</sup> (ō *ēn giyāk* to this place here); 76<sup>9</sup>. 109<sup>16</sup>. 113<sup>10</sup>; *ō ē giyāk ~* to put together, to compose 119<sup>20-21</sup>; to fetch down 40<sup>21</sup>; to inflict (a punishment) 9<sup>3</sup>; to acquire (a name, renown) 27<sup>20</sup>; - *andar ~* to introduce 103<sup>17</sup>; - *apāc ~* to bring back, to restore (ō to) 51<sup>4</sup>. 17<sup>5</sup>. 109<sup>11</sup>, *hac* from (a state) 112<sup>15</sup>, *hac* . . . *ō* from one state to another 112<sup>2-3</sup>; - *apar ~* to send forth, to emit 71<sup>8</sup>; to assault 98<sup>4-5</sup>. 107<sup>12</sup>; - *bē ~* to bring 20<sup>7</sup>; to emit 37<sup>19</sup>; - *ō bēron ~* to take away, to carry off 101<sup>1</sup>. 14<sup>7</sup>; - *pat dīt ~* 4<sup>2</sup> v. *dīt*. - Av. (938) *ā-bar*; MP<sup>rth</sup>Prs pt. *ʾʾwrd*, pres. *ʾʾwr*; Paz. *āwardan*, *āwar*; NP *āvurdan*, *āwardan āvar*-(ā-); v. *burtan*.

**āvurtār** [YHYTYWN-tˈl] bearer, pl. cas. obl. *~ān* 110<sup>16</sup>.

**āxistan** [ˈhstnˈ; KDMWM-tnˈ] *āxēz*-[ˈhyc-, KDMWN-] to stand up 14<sup>18</sup>. 32<sup>17</sup>. 33<sup>19</sup>; *apar ~* id. 23<sup>8-24</sup>, *passim*; *apāc ~* to rise from the dead 105<sup>17</sup>. - Ps. *ʾhstny ʾhyc-*; MP<sup>r</sup>s *ʾxystn ʾxyz-* (S, A-H I); < ā- + BP *xistan* [hstnˈ] *xēz*-[hyc-];

MP<sup>rth</sup> *ʾxʾstn ʾxyz-* (S), cf KZŠP<sup>rth</sup> l. 9 *wyhšt* = *vixišt*, Gr. v. *ὠρμήσαμεν*. Verbum 178; Ghilain 61. V. also *rist-āxēz*.

**\*āxrām-** [ˈhlˈm] pres. st., imp. *bē ~* \*proceed! 39<sup>24</sup> (text perhaps defective). - Uncertain. MP<sup>r</sup>s *ʾxrˈm-* 'to pass along,' Verbum 190; NP *xirāmīdan* 'to walk gracefully'. - Coincides in writing with *āhrām* (q. v.).

**Āxrūrag** [ˈhlwlg] n. pr. 32<sup>13.15</sup>. - Av. (310) *Āxrūra-*.

**axtar** [ˈhtl] constellation, one of the signs of the Zodiac, pl. cas. obl. *~ān*: *šagr ~* the constellation Leo 5<sup>11</sup>; *har ~ē* [~+1] 87<sup>25</sup>; *hān i 12 ~* 77<sup>17</sup>; *ōišān 12 ~* 77<sup>21</sup>. 79<sup>13</sup>; *12 ~ān* 89<sup>14</sup>; *ōišān ~ān* 79<sup>19</sup>; *ōišān 12 ~ān* 79<sup>18</sup>. 87<sup>24</sup>; *12 katak i ~ān* 87<sup>22-23</sup>. - MP<sup>rth</sup>Prs *ʾxtr*; Paz. NP *axtar*; v. also *dvāzdah*.

**axtar-mār** [~mˈl] "Zodiac-calculator" = horoscopist, astrologer, pl. cas. obl. *~ān* 5<sup>5.9.25</sup>. - V. s. v. *ōšmurtan*.

**ax<sup>u</sup>** [ˈhw] existence, life: *~ i astōmand* the material, terrestrial world 37<sup>8</sup>. 40<sup>1</sup> etc., *passim*. - Av. (106 sqq.) *ahu-*, *aṇhu-*; FrP, Cod. P fol. 7a with the Paz. reading *ax<sup>u</sup>i* and the NP gl. *dunyā*. Paz. commonly *ōx*. - Another *ax<sup>u</sup>* v. *patvast-ax<sup>u</sup>ēh*.

**ax<sup>u</sup>ān** [ˈhwˈnˈ] world 31<sup>15</sup>. 45<sup>22</sup> etc. - Paz. *axqn* (Mx), *āxqn* (ŠGV).

**ax<sup>u</sup>ānik** belonging to the world, of the world: *har 2 ~ rāyēnišn* (q. v.) 66<sup>13</sup>.

**a-x<sup>u</sup>ansandēh** [ˈhwnsndyh] discontent, displeasure: *~ kartan* to cause offence 83<sup>7</sup>. - Paz. *ax<sup>u</sup>arsandī*; v. *x<sup>u</sup>ansand*.

**āx<sup>u</sup>ar** [ˈhwl] stable 4<sup>4</sup>. 26<sup>16.18</sup>. - < ā- + *x<sup>u</sup>ar*-, v. *x<sup>u</sup>artan*; KZŠP<sup>rth</sup> l. 24 *ʾhurpty*, Gr. v. *ὁ ἐπὶ τῆς σταθῆς*; NP *āxur*. Cf *pat-x<sup>u</sup>ar*. Arm. lw. *axor*; Telegdi 226.

**a-x<sup>u</sup>arišnēh** [ˈhwlšnyh] the state of not eating: *pat ~* without eating, without food 105<sup>14</sup>. - V. *x<sup>u</sup>artan*.

**a-x<sup>u</sup>āyīšnēh** [ˈhwˈdšnyh] unwillingness, both in the sense of diffidence and of

reluctancy: *atān hān i kart* (v. <sup>2</sup>*kartan*) ~ *dahēt* he will create unwillingness with regard to what you have instituted 45<sup>1</sup>, with the following gl. explaining ~: *kū šmāh x<sup>u</sup>ēš rād nē tuwān x<sup>u</sup>āstan, kas šmāh rād nē x<sup>u</sup>āhēt* '~ means that you are incapable of an act of will for your own sake and nobody will be willing (to act) for your benefit' (you will be diffident and inefficient, and nobody will work for you) 45<sup>2-3</sup>; the gist of Yam's speech is expressed in the gl. 45<sup>2</sup>, v. *acārēnitan. ax<sup>u</sup>ēh* [hwyh], v. *patvast-ax<sup>u</sup>ēh*.

a-x<sup>u</sup>ēškār [hwyšk<sup>1</sup>] not doing one's duty, disloyal 16<sup>25</sup>. - V. *x<sup>u</sup>ēškār*.

Ayaoḥad [Paz.] n. pr. 47<sup>9</sup>. - BdA p. 228<sup>7</sup> *Yanḥd* (Paz.).

ayāft [y'pt<sup>1</sup>] gain, benefaction 9<sup>4</sup>, from *ayāftan ayāp-*, to reach, to attain 46<sup>18,22</sup>. 80<sup>5,25</sup>. 88<sup>8</sup>. 105<sup>3,12</sup>. - Ps. pt. *y'pty*; MPrs pt. *y'pt*, pres. *y'b-* (Verbum 176); Paz. *ayāftan ayāw-* (Mx, ŠGV); NP *yāftan yāb-*. Av. (70 sq.) *ap-*; *āp-* < *ā-* + *ap-*; *ay-* probably < *abi-*, cf Av. (71) *avi-ap-*. - The pres. st. *ayāp* in compounds: *hamāk-* ~, *dūr-* ~, v. these ws.

ayārtitan [d'lytyn<sup>1</sup>] to torment 61<sup>2,19</sup>. - MPrs pt. (not pres.!) *y'rdyd*; *y'rdyšn* (A-H I, II); Verbum 188.

a-yazišnēh [ycšnyh] the state of not making sacrifice 59<sup>9</sup>. - V. *yazišn*. Coincides in writing with *izišnēh* (q. v.).

ayēh [dyh] 27<sup>18</sup> v. *h-*.

ayinaftan [dynptn<sup>1</sup>] to reach, to get at, to touch: *ō mar gav ayinaft* as for the scoundrel, (his) hands touched 61<sup>17</sup>, with the gl. *kū-š ēvak pat dūt frāc zat* he clapped his hands together; *ōi mar hān i dašn gav* *ō rān apar ayinaft* as for the scoundrel, (his) right hand got at his hip = the scoundrel put his right hand on his hip 61<sup>20</sup>; [*yōrtāi bē ahi/ayi/-naftak 4 angust būt* the corn had reached the height of 4 fingers PR 29<sup>9</sup> (written *'hdyntik'*, a hybrid form of *ahinaftak* and *ayinaftak*,

with the common alternation of *-y-* : *-h-*). - < *abi* + Av. (1041) *nam-*, cf MPrth *'bnft hynd* 'they went off (to the tomb)' M 18<sup>12</sup> (S), Ghilain 73, cf Skr *abhi-nam-* 'to approach a p.'; as to the development of *abi-* in SW cf s. v. *ōmēt*; as to *-mt-* > *-ft-* v. s. v. *ahrām* and *hanzaftan*. Another *'bnftn* 'to flee' < Av. (l. c.) *apa-nam-* (MHC), v. Ghilain, l. c. Cf *franaftan, vinaftakēh*. NP *inaft* 'petition, need, demand'.

\*āyiyān [dyw'n<sup>1</sup>], \*āyiyānak [dyw'nk<sup>1</sup>] a bird's nest 40<sup>9,16,25</sup>. - Reading hypothetical; I identify the w. with MPrth *'hy'ng* = *āhiyānag* 'nest' (A-H III) < \**āhiyān-*, borrowed in SW and subjected there to the usual alternation *-h-* : *-y-*. The genuine SW form is found in NP *āš-yānah* < \**āthyāna-*, with *-thy-* in contactual position > *-šy-*. As to the spelling *-yw-* for *-iy-* cf *apiyuxt, giyāk, niyandar*.

ayōšust [ywkšwst<sup>1</sup>] molten metal 101<sup>16-20</sup>. 102<sup>22</sup>. 103<sup>23</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (162) *ayōxšusta-*, *ayaoxšusta-*.

āyōz- [ywc-] pres., to intend: *ka āyōzāt* [ywc't<sup>1</sup>] *cikāmcihē Pourušāsp kū yazišn kunāt* whenever P. intends to perform a sacrifice 53<sup>13-14</sup>. - Av. (1231) *yaoz-* 'to be agitated'; MPrth *rzmy(y)wz* 'eager for battle' (A-H III); Arm. lw. *yoiz* 'commotion, trouble', but also 'research, investigation' (den. vb. *yuz-em* 'to agitate; to scrutinize'); - *ā-yaoz-* 'to agitate, to disturb': MPrth *'ywštn*, *'ywz-* (*'y-*) (A-H III), *'ywštg* 'tossing' (sea), *'ywz* 'violent; disturbance' (MHC). Borrowed in MPrs in the same sense (Verbum 183) and also in BP: *razmik āyōzišn* [ywcšn<sup>1</sup>] 'the act of fighting in battle-array', NSt § 3; *āyōz* renders Av. *yaozante* Y. 65<sup>4</sup>. In SW, where *ž* changed to *z*, *āyōz-* coincided with *āyōž-* and adopted its inf. *āyuztan*, cf DkM 69<sup>8</sup> pres. *āyōž-*, but 68<sup>15</sup> *āyux-tārēh* in the sense 'strive for'. The genuine SW form of *yaoz-*: OP *yaud-*, v. *yōd-*; possibly represented by \**āhōyēnitan* (q. v.) = V. also *hu-āyōzišn*.

**āyōžīšn** ['ywcšn'] team of horses: *hān i 4* ~ *rahy* the four-horsed chariot, the *quadriga* 51<sup>9,11</sup>.

**āyuxtan** ['ywhtn'] **āyōž-** ['ywc-] 1. to drive (in a car), to go by car 52<sup>19</sup>, 56<sup>18</sup>, 61<sup>12</sup>. – 2. *āyuxtan* inf. of *āyōž-* (q. v.). – 1. *ā-* + Av. (1228 sq.) *yaog-*. Cf *api-yuxt*.

**ayyāritān** ['dyb'lytn'] to dare, to venture; governing a subordinate clause without conj.: *kas nē ayyārit frāc šavēt* 16<sup>14</sup>; *frāc ō pēš nē ayyārit šavēt* 25<sup>19</sup>. – As to the ligature *ayyā-* v. I, 136. – NP *yāridan* 'to be able'.

**ayyastan** ['dybstn'] to long for, to yearn for: *i ka-t ō vēnišn i Ahriman ... ayyast* since thou hadst (such a) longing to see A. 76<sup>2</sup>, impers. constr., cf Lat. *tibi lubuit*; – [pres. *ayyās-* DkM 483<sup>7-8</sup> = Cod. K 43 fol. 184 v. ult. sq.; the sense 'to long for' is confirmed by this passage and by the subst. *ayyāsakēh* 'longing' DkM 191<sup>22</sup>, 192<sup>4-5</sup>; cf also *dēv-ayyās*]. – In 76<sup>2</sup>, Cod. K has '*dybst*', Anklesaria '*dyb'st*' without variants, Sanj. '*dyb'tst*'; in Mx ch. 7<sup>24</sup> (wanting in Cod. K) Anklesaria has '*dyb'syt*', Sanj. again '*dyb'tst*'; Paz. in both places *aiwiāsiḍ*. – MPrs '*y's-*' 'to desire, to strive to', Verbum 176. The Skr. v. of Mx took it to mean 'to come': 76<sup>2</sup> *tvam ... prāviśaḥ*, ch. 7<sup>24</sup> *tvam ... samāyātaḥ*. Possibly there was a vb. *abi-* + MPrth '*s-*', '*s-*' 'to come' (A-H III, Ghilain 49) in BP.

**ayyāt** ['dyb't'] memory 11<sup>11</sup>, 12<sup>4</sup>; *andar* ~ *dāstan* to keep in memory 71<sup>9</sup>. – Ps. '*by't*'; MPrth '*by'd*', '*n-by'd*' 'not remembering'; MPrs '*y'd*' (BBB, Sogd. 21<sup>26</sup>); Paz. *ayād*, NP *yād*. Verbum 224.

**ayyāt-kār** [~k'l] "remembrance-work" = memorabilia, memoirs 18<sup>4</sup>; memorandum 108<sup>22</sup>, 113<sup>6</sup>. – Paz. *ayādagār*; NP *yādgār*; cf Ps. '*by'tk'lyhy*' 'recollection', MPrs '*y'dg'ryh*' 'mention' (S).

**āz** ['c'] avidity, covetousness 66<sup>4</sup>, 68<sup>13</sup>; as a demon 68<sup>13</sup>, 77<sup>12</sup>, 86<sup>2</sup>, 98<sup>7</sup>, 103<sup>3-15</sup>. –

Av. (343) *āzi-*; MPrs '*z*'; Paz. *āž* (!); NP *āz*.

**āzār-** ['c'l-] pres., to molest, to harass, to injure, imp. 70<sup>4</sup>. – Av. (1670) *ā-zar-*; MPrs pt. '*z'r'g*' (A-H I); Paz. pres. *āzār-*; NP *āzārdan āzār-*. Hence

**āzār** subst. oppression, harassing 9<sup>1</sup>; ~ *kartan* to injure 28<sup>21</sup>.

**āzārīšn** v. n. of *āzār-* molestation, oppression 66<sup>24</sup>, 83<sup>8</sup>.

**a-zarmān** ['zlm'n'] having no old age 59<sup>22</sup>, 77<sup>4</sup>, 104<sup>10</sup>. – V. *zarmān*.

**a-zāt** ['z't'] unborn 46<sup>20</sup>. – V. *zāt*.

**āzāt** ['c't'; inscr. '*z't*-] 1. noble, nobleman, nobility, designation of the large class of lower Sass. nobility (v. Christensen, *Sass.* 111–113): pl. cas. rect. ~ 26<sup>4</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* HajA:6. B:6 ['z'tn]. 16<sup>9</sup>. – 2. set free from servitude, manumitted (of a slave), sg. cas. obl. ~ *ēh*, v. s. v. *dāstan*. – 1. Av. (343) *ā-zāta-* 'high-born, noble' (v. s. v. *zātan*), properly 'agnate' and therefore in the line of succession and entitled to a share in the inheritance and privileges of the clan; Arm. lw. *azat*; hence also Paz. *āž*(!)*āž*, Skr. v. *ādhyā* 'rich' (ŠGV). – 2. < *ā-* + Av. (1688) *zāy-* 'to let out (water from a basin)', cf *ava-zāy-* 'to chase away'; MPrthPrs '*z'd*' 'free', in this sense also Arm. lw. *azat* and Paz. *āž*(!)*āž*, Skr. v. *svatantra* 'independent' = NP *āzād*; borrowed in OArām in the expression '*z't* ŠBQ 'to release' (Pap. Kraeling). The earlier investigations of these two ws., which were as a rule regarded as one etymologically (by Bthl; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930–1932, 70. 953–955; Gershevitch, JRAS 1954, 126; Benveniste, JA 242, 1954, 298–299), are now superseded by the short but masterly analysis given by Anahit Périkhanian in RĒA, N.S. V, 1968, 9–16, establishing, with the aid of abundant Arm. material, two homonyms of widely different origin and use.



**āzātāk** [ʔz'tk', ʔc'tk', ʔ-YLYDWN-tk'] true-bred, of cows 42<sup>2.6</sup>; – pl. cas. obl. ~-ān (ʔc'tk'n') used as pl. of *āzāt* (I) 11<sup>13</sup>, cf s. v. *vāspuhrakān*.

**āzātēh** [ʔc'tyh] 1. feudal benefice, fief 117<sup>3</sup>; *xrat* ~ the wealth of his Wisdom 91<sup>7</sup>; generosity 70<sup>26</sup>. – 2. sg. cas. obl. of *āzāt* (2), q. v. – 1. From *āzāt* (I); Paz. *āzādī*, Skr. v. *prabhutva* 'dominion, wealth', *āzādī*, Skr. v. *ṛddhatva*, *sampatti* 'prosperity, abundance' (ŠGV); MPrs ʔz'dyy, ʔz'dyy 'inheritance' (thus Périkhanian, l. c. s. v. *āzāt*, p. 16; the passages from A–H II). – 2. MPrth ʔz'dyft 'freedom'; NP *āzādī* 'liberty, freedom from worldly cares'.

**azbāyišn** [ʔzb'dšn'] invocation 70<sup>11</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1667 sq.) *zav-*, pres. *zbā-*.

**azd** [ʔzd] information 18<sup>7</sup>; proclamation 20<sup>2.9</sup>. – Av. (228) *azdā* = OP; OAram. lw. ʔazdā Dan. 2<sup>5</sup>, pap. ʔzd; MPrthPrs ʔzd (S); Arm. lw. *azd*.

**a-zēn** [ʔzyn'] unarmed, (war) conducted without arms 121<sup>13</sup>. – V. *zēn*.

**āzmāyišn** [ʔzm'dšn'] trial 4<sup>1</sup>. – V. *ōzmūtan*.

**āz-var** [ʔcwl] avaricious, covetous 70<sup>4</sup>. – V. *āz*. Paz. *āzūr*, NP *āzvar*, *āzūr*.

**až** [ʔc'] a dragon 31<sup>15,21</sup>. – Av. (266) *aži-*; Paz. *až* (Aog.). – V. *Aži-dahāk*.

**āžarm** [ʔclm] honour, renown 72<sup>3</sup>; favouring, respect of persons 72<sup>22</sup>. – MPrs ʔžrm 'honour' (BBB 53); Paz. NP *āžarm*. From Av. (512) *abi-<sup>2</sup>gar-* 'to praise, to assent to with cheers'; < \**abi-žarman-* (HP II, 28: \*ā-); as to *abi-*: ā- v. s. v. *āstēnītan*. Cf *apa-žirišnik*, in which *api-* (and secondarily *apa-*) has been substituted for *abi-*, v. s. v. *apa-*.

**āžarmik** honoured 4<sup>23</sup> (comp. ~-tar). 16<sup>3</sup>. – Cf *anāžarmēh*, -mihā.

**āžarmikēh** an honoured position (in this life) 72<sup>4</sup>. – Paz. substitutes *āžarmī*.

**Aži-dahāk** [ʔcydh'k'], **Aždahāk** [ʔcdh'k'] the name of a dragon; ~ *razm* "a Dragon battle", a battle as furious as if the dragon A. were the enemy 21<sup>9</sup>. 30<sup>6</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (266, 704) *Aži-dahāka-*; MPrs ʔzdh'g (S, A–H I), ʔwzdh'g (A–H I, a popular etymology); MPrth ʔzdh'g, ʔjdh'g, Sogd. 21sq.; Paz. *Aži-dahāk*; NP *aždahā*. – V. also *Dahāk*.

## B

**bag** [bg, bk'; inscr. bgy, Prs 'RHY', Prth 'LH'] 1. god 38<sup>11</sup> [bk', a quotation from Y. 10<sup>10</sup>]; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān [bg'n'] 75<sup>1</sup> (opp. *dēvān*). 113<sup>19</sup>; *garān* ~-ān *kōf* the mountain of the mountain gods 20<sup>2</sup> (v. s. v. *gar*). – 2. lord: *Ohurmazd* ~ O. the Lord, of the supreme god 21<sup>17</sup>. 22<sup>24</sup>; – of kings: *Kāyōs* ~ 45<sup>8</sup>; ~ *Pāpak* HajA:4. B:4. ŠPrs:8. Prth:8; ~ *Artaxšahr* HajA:3. B:3. ŠPrs:6. Prth:6; 109<sup>1</sup>. 111<sup>16</sup>; ~ *Šāhpuhr* HajA:1. B:1. ŠPrs:4. 11. Prth:4. 6. 8. P1:1. P2:9; ~ *Ohurmazd* P1:3; ~ *Xōsrōi* 109<sup>21</sup>; *pitar* ~ P1:10; – pl. cas. obl. ~-ān ['RHY'-n, bg'n'] as a pl. *majestatis*: *ōišān* ~-ān *Šāhpuhr* P2:8, without the king's name P1:4; *šmāh* ~-ān addressing the king

10<sup>18</sup>. 18<sup>23</sup>–27<sup>12</sup>, *passim*; as a real pl. 'lords', of princes, noblemen, etc. 20<sup>19</sup>. – OP Av. (921) *baga-*, *baya-*; MPrth *bg*, pl. *bg'n*; MPrs *by*, pl. *b'n*, *b'n*; MPrth ʔwhrmzyd-bg; MPrs ʔwhrmzyd-by; *by zrw'n* (A–H II); Paz. pl. *byqn* (FrP). – In 75<sup>1</sup> Paz. substitutes *vehqn*.

**bāg** [b'gy] garden ŠPrs:16. – NP *bāy*.

**Bagdāt** [bkdt'] the town of Bagdad 117<sup>21</sup>.

**bāgō-baxt** [b'gwbht'] divine providence 77<sup>13</sup>, of the definition Mx ch. 24<sup>6-7</sup>: *āsn baxt hān bavēt i hač fratomēh baxt ēstēt, u bāgōbaxt hān i dit-ic baxšēnd* 'innate *baxt* is that which has been allotted from the very beginning, and ~ is that which they

(the gods) allot subsequently' – Borrowed from Av. (922) *bayōbaxta-*; Paz. *bayōbaxt*, Skr. v. *punar-dāti*, *-bhāgya*.

**bahān** [b'h'n'] motive, cause 83<sup>13</sup>. – More common wh'n' = *vahān*, wh'nk = *va-hānak*; MPrs *wh'ng* (A-H II); Paz. *vahān* (ŠGV), *vahāna* (Mx); Skr. v. *kāraṇa*, *hetu*; NP *bahānah*.

**bahr** [b'hl] lot, share, portion 69<sup>20</sup>, 90<sup>10,11</sup>; (the part played by the priest in the service =) ministry 53<sup>18,19</sup> (v. s. v. *aržā-nikēnitan*), a synonym of *yazišn* (q. v.); this sense is confirmed by Zsprm XII, 6: *Pourušāsp bahr ō ōi hilāi kē-š patiš aržānikēh* 'P. shall leave the *bahr* to the one who has the qualification for it', corresponding to (*Pourušāsp...*) *yazišn ō yaštārān \*hārēfāt* (v. *hārēftan*), with the gl. *kū ō yazāt kē apāyet yaštān* 53<sup>14-15</sup>; – happiness, prosperity: *tan* ~ bodily beauty 2<sup>28</sup>. – Av. (923) *baṣādra-*; Ps *bhly*; MPrth *bhr* '\*fate'; MPrs *bhr* (A-H I), *h'mbhr* 'having the same share' (A-H II); Paz. *bahar*, Skr. v. *vibhāga* and *saṃyuddhi*; NP *barx*. [It would be tempting to connect (*tan*) *bahr* with Skr *bhadra* 'beautiful, happy'; phonetically there is no difficulty, cf Skr *mudrā*: *muhr* 'seal'; Av. *baḍra-* is attested in *hu-baḍra-* (1828) 'happy'; thus Bailey in A. M., N.S. II: 1, 1952, 32].

**bahrak** lot, share (= *bahr*) 115<sup>2</sup>.

**bahrōmandēh** [~'wmndyh] the state of being prosperous, prosperity 87<sup>7</sup>.

**bahr-varēh** [~'wlyh] the state of having a share in (*hac*), participation in 90<sup>9,14</sup>. – Paz *baharvari*, Skr. v. *saṃyuddhi*, which suits the context less well.

**bālāi** [b'l'y] height 31<sup>18</sup> etc. *passim*; *da-hān* ~ as high as to the mouth 101<sup>17</sup>. – NP *bālā*; v. *bālēn*, *bālist*, *buland*.

**bālēn** [b'lyn'] the crown of the head 72<sup>8</sup>. – Paz. *bālīn*, Skr. v. erroneously *utśirṣaka* 'pillow' after NP *bālīn*. < OP

*\*bardanya-*, SW form of *\*barzanya-* from Av. (950) *barəzan-* 'top'.

**bālist** [b'lyst', b'lst'] 1. the highest, sup. of *buland* (q. v.) 38<sup>6</sup>. – 2. subst. top 40<sup>16</sup>; zenith 96<sup>12</sup>, 98<sup>10</sup>, 99<sup>11</sup>; culmination point (of a star) 5<sup>10</sup>. – MPrs *b'ryst*; < OP *\*bardista-*, SW form of Av. (950) sup. *barəzišta-*.

**Balōcān** [blwc'n'] pl. cas. obl., a mountain tribe, the Balochis 115<sup>14</sup>.

**bām** [b'm] splendour, beam of light 112<sup>18</sup>; *nazd* ~ daybreak 5<sup>3</sup>, v. *nazd*. – MPrth Prs *b'm*; Paz. *bām* ('day' Aog.); NP *bām*; cf Av. (1468) *vispō.bāma-* 'all-resplendent', (954 sq.) *bāmyā* 'the dawn'. V. *uš-bām* and the next w.

**bām-dāt** [~d't'] at dawn 7<sup>16</sup>, 67<sup>2</sup>. – MPrs *b'md'd*; Paz. *bāmdād* = NP.

**bāmīk** brilliant 106<sup>15,22</sup>. – MPrth *b'myg* (MHC), cf *uš-bām*.

**bān** [+GLH; Ps. b'ny] roof 44<sup>20,22</sup>, 128<sup>13</sup>. – NP *bām*.

**band** [bnd] tie, band, bond; fetters 9<sup>19</sup>, 34<sup>1</sup> (81<sup>8</sup> probably mistaken for *bry(n)* = *brīn*, cf Mx ch. 27<sup>10</sup>; Paz. is wanting); ~ *i zēndān* imprisonment, captivity 9<sup>3</sup>; ~ the snare of Death 65<sup>14-18</sup>; *cē rād ka mēnōyān u gētikān dānišn u kār-ākāhēh har 2 band ō tō* [i. e. *xrat*] *patvast* why are knowledge and skill of both the heavenly and the earthly beings (so) closely tied up with (dependent on) thee [the Wisdom]? 88<sup>11-12</sup>; the Skr. v. joins *band* with the preceding *har 2*: *dvāvapi bandhau*, but this is contradicted by 120<sup>17-18</sup>: *cigōn martōmān i andar gētē band ō mēnōyān patvast ēstēt* as men in this world are closely tied up with the heavenly beings. – Av. (926 sq.) *banda-*; MPrth. *bnd*; *bndyst'n* 'prison' (MHC); MPrs *bnd* (A-H II), *bn* = *bann* (S, A-H I), *bnyst'n* = *bannistān* < *band*. (A-H I); Paz. NP *band*. V. *bastan*.

**bandak** [bndk'; inscr. 'BD-k] servant, slave ŠPrs: 16; 3<sup>10</sup>, 5<sup>16</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* 71<sup>3</sup>. –

OP *bandaka*-.; MP<sub>rth</sub> *bndg*; MP<sub>rs</sub> *bng* = *bannag* < *bandak*; Paz. *banda*, NP *bandah*.

**banjak** [bnek'] hemp, or a similar intoxicating plant: *āp i* ~ 25<sup>17</sup>, *āp* ~ 28<sup>14</sup> a poison made from it. - Av. (925) *bangha*-, *banha*-.; NP *bang*. Cf *mang*.

**bar** [bl] fruit 66<sup>13</sup>; as to 3<sup>8</sup> v. *ēvar*. - Ps. *bly*; Paz. NP *bar*, but MP<sub>rth</sub>Prs *b'r*.

-*bar* pres. st. of *burtan* (q. v.), in compounds: v. *paitām-bar*.

**<sup>1</sup>bār** [b'l] burden 118<sup>8</sup>. - = NP.

**<sup>2</sup>bār** a time, in reckoning: *ē* ~ once 97<sup>13-14</sup>; *pat ē* ~ at one time 32<sup>6</sup>; 2 ~ twice 97<sup>13</sup>; 3 ~ thrice 21<sup>19</sup> etc. - = NP; v. also *ēvbār*, *hambār*, *hamvār*.

**<sup>1</sup>bārak** [b'lk'] adj. of <sup>2</sup>*bār* in compounds: 2-~ *sāk* double tax 119<sup>2</sup>.

**<sup>2</sup>bārak** steed 22<sup>12,15</sup>. 26<sup>24</sup>-29<sup>6</sup> *passim*, pl. cas. rect. ~ 7<sup>1</sup>. 22<sup>8</sup>, cas. obl. ~-*ān* 6<sup>11</sup>. - NP *bārah*, cf s. v. *burtan*.

**bāristān** [b'lst'n', b'lstn'] enduring, patient 66<sup>1</sup>; humble 13<sup>12</sup>. - [PR 198<sup>12</sup> sqq.: *bāristānēh hān bavēt kē bār i ruvān, i ō tan apāyist, ka-š škištēh apar frāc rasēt api-š ō kas tuvān spōxtan* (q. v.), *nē spōcēt, bē bāristānēh x<sup>u</sup>at apar patirēt* 'b. is the quality of him who does not throw (upon another) the burden of his soul, which affects himself, when hardships befall him and he would be able to throw it upon another, but accepts spontaneously to be a *bāristān*', in other words: who, even if he could, does not thrust upon others the burden of his soul when hardships befall him, but takes his burden upon himself. This notion has much affinity with the Arab. notion *ṣabr*; almost the same idea is expressed in NP *burd-bār*.] - From *\*bār* + *stān*, pres. st. of *statan* (q. v.): 'taking his burden'. Erroneously interpreted BSOS IX, 1937, 107 sq. Phl. Vd. 3<sup>27</sup> gives no contribution to the understanding of ~, as the Phl. version of

this passage is a hopeless mess (Bthl. regarded it to be the translation of Av. *bāda* which has, however, another sense, v. s. v. *bāstān*).

**barišn** [blšn'] v. n. of *burtan*: *apar* ~ to ascend 41<sup>6</sup> (as to the construction v. *kāmak*); v. *apar-barišnēh*.

**barišnēh** det. v. n. of *burtan*: the act of carrying or bringing: *ēt gōbišn* ~ this "saying-bringing" = such a message conveyed to me (by a mysterious voice) 38<sup>12-13</sup>; *bahr* ~ performance of sacerdotal ministry 53<sup>13</sup>, v. *aržānikēnītan* and *bahr*. - V. also *apar-barišnēh* and *frōt-barišnēh*.

**barišnihā** adv. of *barišn*: *yātangōk* ~ when engaging a *yātangōk* (q. v.) 70<sup>15</sup>. - Wanting in Paz. and Skr. v.

**barsom** [blswm] the sacred bundle of twigs used in the divine service 90<sup>27</sup>. - Av. (947) *barəsmān*-.; Paz. *bar(ə)sum*, Skr. v. *brahma*; v. Modi, *Ceremonies*, Index.

**\*Bārzān** [b'lc'n'] the name of a tribe or a locality 8<sup>20</sup>. - Identical with *Bārjān*, one of the villages of Xānlanjān, of the districts of Iṣfahan, Yāqūt 1, 462?

**Bast** [bst'] n. pr. of a town 115<sup>24</sup>. - Arab. *Bust*, Yāqūt 1, 612 sqq.; Cat. 85-86; EI<sup>2</sup>, I s. v.; Gnoli, *Ricerche storiche sul Sīstān antico* (1967), 78 sqq.

**bastan** [bstn', inscr. *bstny*; 'SLWN-tn'] *band*-, to bind (hand and foot) 32<sup>12</sup>; to fetter 74<sup>22</sup>. 115<sup>1</sup> (*bē* ~); to fasten 20<sup>26</sup>; *asp apar rahy* ~ to harness a horse to the car 54<sup>18</sup>; *andar* ~ (*apar rahy*) id. 54<sup>13-14</sup> (gl.); *dar bē* ~ to shut the door 75<sup>14</sup>; *puhl<sup>v</sup>, vitir<sup>v</sup>* ~ to construct a bridge F:1-3.6; *mēnišn i . . . ō . . .* ~ to fix a p.'s mind upon = to suggest to his mind to (do . . .) 40<sup>21-22</sup>; *dōiēr i . . . pat mēnišn bē* ~ to obstruct the spiritual eye (sight) of a p. 52<sup>26-27</sup> (cf. *bastiēn*) - Av. (926) *band*- = OP; MP<sub>rth</sub> *bstn* *bnd*-.; MP<sub>rs</sub> *bstn*, subj. *byn'd* = *bennād*,

v. n. *bnyšn* = *bannišn* (A-H II; cf s. v. *band*); Paz. NP *bāstan band*.

**bāstān** [b'st'n'] constantly, always 45<sup>12</sup>; [*~ u har gāh* constantly and all the time PT 59<sup>4</sup>]. – Renders Av. (953) *bāda*; Henning, TPhS 1944, 111, quotes MP<sub>Prh</sub> *b'dyst'n*, MP<sub>Prs</sub> *b'yst'n*, translating it 'frequently' (cf Av. [953] *bādištām* 'in the surest way'?). Cf NP *bāstān* 'ancient; the past'.

**bastišn** [bstšn'] v. n. of *bāstan*: *~ i vēnišn i cašm* the state of the eyesight having been barred, shut = loss of eyesight, blindness 66<sup>27</sup>. – As to the formation cf MP<sub>Prh</sub> *dydyšn* from *dītan* (S, A-H II, III), MP<sub>Prs</sub> *'mdyšn*, *-nyh* from *āmatan* (S, A-H II).

**Bastivar** [bstwl] n. pr. 26<sup>14</sup>–29<sup>25</sup> *passim*; 114<sup>9,10</sup>. 115<sup>25</sup>. – Av. (952) *Bastavari*.

**bāt** [b't'] v. *būtan*.

**bavandak** [bwndk'] complete, entire, full; perfect: 41<sup>20</sup>. 51<sup>18</sup>. 57<sup>4</sup>. 77<sup>9,10</sup>. 106<sup>15</sup>. – Arm. lw. *bavandak*, *bovandak*; MP<sub>Prs</sub> *bundg* (S); Paz. *bunda*; NP *buvandah* 'proud'.

**bavandakēh** completion, fullness; perfection 55<sup>9</sup>. 56<sup>1</sup>. 107<sup>2</sup>; *pat ~* throughout 19<sup>9</sup>.

**bavandakēnītan** [*~kynytn'*] to complete, to supplement 111<sup>20</sup>.

**bavandak-mēnišnēh** [*~mynšnyh*] perfect thinking, perfect thought 53<sup>25</sup>. 70<sup>14</sup>. 85<sup>16</sup>. – The Phl. rendering of Av. (335sq.) *Armaiti*.

**bavandak-mēnišnihā** adv. with perfect thinking, attention 121<sup>18-19</sup>.

**Bāvēl** [b'pyl] the name of the town of Babel and of its founder 114<sup>27</sup>. – OP *Bābiru*. (read by Meillet et Benveniste *Bābairu*. because of Pali *Baveru*); Ps. *bbyly*; MP<sub>Prh</sub> *b'byl* (S).

**bavētān** [YHWWN-yt'n'] pl. cas. obl. of *bavēt* 'he will be' (v. *būtan*) used as a

subst. 'he who will be' = the future, coming man: *har hastān būtān bavētān* all those who are, who have been, and who will be 55<sup>18</sup>. – Cf the use of *h* as a subst. in Apocal. 1:4.8 *ὁ ὢν καὶ ὁ ἦν καὶ ὁ ἐρχόμενος*.

**bavišn** [YHWWN-šn'] v. n. of *būtan*: the act of entering into material existence; material existence 109<sup>9</sup> (opp. *vināsišn*). – Corresponds exactly to the Arab. philosophical term *kaun* (opp. *fasād*), Gr γένεσις. Cf *būtak*.

**bavrak** [bplk'] the beaver 82<sup>10</sup>. – Av. (925) *bawra*-, *bawri*-.

**Baxl** [b'hl] Balkh 113<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (953) *Bāxtri*-, *Bāxdi*-; NP *Balz*.

**baxšišn** [HLKWN-šn'] distribution 89<sup>6</sup>. From *baxtan*.

**baxt** [b'ht', bht'] destiny, fate, fortune: *~ u bāgōbaxt* (q. v.) 77<sup>12-13</sup>; *pat x'ēš ~ murtan* to die a natural death 21<sup>12-13</sup>; *bē-šutak ~* whose fortune is gone, doomed 5<sup>2</sup>; v. also *vat-baxt*.

**baxtan** [b'htn'; HLKWN-tn'] *baxš*-, to allot, to distribute, to destine 66<sup>20,23</sup>. 76<sup>24</sup>. 79<sup>9-19</sup>. 89<sup>11,18</sup>; – *-š apar baxt ēstēt dušman ōzanēt* (it has been allotted to him that he should kill =) Fate has destined him to kill the enemies 27<sup>14</sup>. – Av. (921) *bag*-; Ps. pt. *bhty*; MP<sub>Prh</sub> *Prs* pres. *baxš*-. (S, A-H I), pt. *baxg*; Paz. *baxtan*, *baxš*-.; NP *baxšidan*.

**Baxt-xōsrō** [bht hswlw] n. pr. of the king of the Arabs 117<sup>3</sup>. – A distorted and Iranized form of Ass. *Nabū-kudurri-ušur*, Hebr and Aram *Nēbūkaḏnaššar*, *nbwkd'-šur*, Gr Ναβοχοδονοσορ; in Phl. orthography *\*nbwhnsr*, *\*nbwhi'sur* (*h* = *x*, *t* = *δ*); the initial *n*- having been taken for *w* and eliminated, *bwhnsr*, *bwhi'sur*, etc. were variously interpreted: Arab lw. *Buxt-naššar*; adaptations to the Iranian name system: *Baxt-xōsrō*, *Pātisrav* (DkM 689<sup>9</sup>), *Baxt-narsē* (Pseudo-Balkhi, ed. by

Huart, III, 93). Nyberg, Unvala Vol., 109–110. Cf also s. v. *Pāt-xōsrō*.

**bayāspān** [bd'sp'n'] courier, herald, messenger 20<sup>3,8</sup>. – MPrth *by'sp'n*, also taken over by MPrs (A–H II); Paikuli Prth *by'spn* (Herzfeld, not in his Glossary; ApI 96). NW form < \**dvaya-aspāna* 'having a two-horse carriage'; SW form was *dēspān*, whence the Arm. lw. *despan*, Arab. lw. *dusfān*. Bailey, ZP 46 n. 4.

**bayāspānēh** mission 18<sup>12</sup>.

**bazak** [bck'] misdeed, crime 68<sup>17</sup>. 73<sup>9</sup> etc. – MPrthPrs *bzg* 'evil, wicked'; Paz. *baza*, *baža*, *bažaa* (ŠGV); v. Bailey, BSOS VII, 1933, 85.

**bazak-kar** [bckly] evil-doer 128<sup>5</sup>. – MPrthPrs *bzkr*; Paz. *bažagar* (ŠGV). Cf also s. v. *davr*.

**bāzūk** [b'cwk'] arm 31<sup>17</sup>. – Av. (955) *bāzu-*; Ps. SW form *b'dwky*; NP *bāzū*; cf MPrth *b'zur* (= *bāzuvar*) 'wing' (MHC).

**bāž** [b'e'] tribute 17<sup>7</sup>. 58<sup>25</sup>. 118<sup>15,23</sup>. 121<sup>8</sup>. – OP *bāji-*; NP *bāj*, *bāž*, *bāz*.

**bē** [BR'; Sas. inscr. BL'; Prth. LBR'] with encl. *bē-c* 38<sup>12</sup>, *bē-p* 53<sup>24</sup>, cf also <sup>2</sup>*bēš*: 1. adv. outside HajB:8; HajA:7 LBR' = *ō bē* outward; ibd. 9 'L LBR' ŠTR' = *ō bē ārak* id.; – *hac bē X<sup>u</sup>anirah* from outside Kh. 108<sup>12</sup>; – *bē hac tō* outside thee, thy domain 103<sup>5</sup> (v. s. v. *tō*); – together with a following prep.: *bē ō* emphasizing the sense of direction inherent in *ō*, very frequent; still more emphatic *tāi bē ō* right up to 92<sup>18</sup>; *bē apar Zartuxšt nišān* (q. v.) *drāyūt* 48<sup>7-8</sup>; – *bē!* away! 14<sup>23</sup>. – 2. prev.: a) off, out, away, forth, esp. with vbs. designating a motion or a change of place or of condition, v. each separate vb.; cf *fratom ō ānōd apar raft*, *avdom bē raft* he (the horse) was the first to come there, and the last to go away 49<sup>20</sup>; HajB:8 (first BL'). In this case *bē*, as giving the vb. its specific sense, is not dropped when other preverbs or the negation are added;

it also accompanies the vb. in the inf., the v. n. and the pt.: *bē tacēt*, *bē tacitan*, *bē tacišnēh* (e. g. 56<sup>4</sup>); *bē šutan* to go away, to disappear, *bē šutak* gone, vanished 5<sup>2</sup>; etc. – b) denoting the perfective aspect of the act, viz. that it comes to an end, or has its limit: with the *pret.* it gives it the sense of an act completed in the past, as in French the *passé défini* or in Lat. the *perfectum historicum*; with the *pres.* it denotes the completion of the act in the future (MiIr. has no special future tense); it is very often put before an *imp.*, giving the order a peremptory force; also used in other expressions implying an act of will, cf *apāyistan* and *framūtān*; in this sense it does not stand together with an inf., or with a pt., nor with a negation, nor with other preverbs (which themselves give a perfective sense): *bē bavēt* he will be, but *nē bavēt* he will not be. The functions a) and b) are often difficult to keep apart. – 3. prep. a) except, but: *hēc zivandak apāc bē nē mānēt bē hān i ēvak Arjāsp* no one but A. alone 29<sup>26-27</sup>; 24<sup>15-16</sup>; 26<sup>4</sup>; *cārak bē man an kas x<sup>u</sup>āstan nē tuvān* it is not possible to request a means from any other than me 34<sup>2</sup>; followed by a subordinate clause: *nišēm nē vindāt bē ka . . . ō kōf i sar nišīnēnd* did not find foothold except if they perched 20<sup>18-19</sup>; 21<sup>15-16</sup>; 65<sup>21</sup> (v. *pātixšāi*); – b) in frame prepositions: *bē . . . ēnyā*, v. *ēnyā*; – *bē . . . tāi*: *bē man tāi an kas nē mānd ēstēt* no one except me has been spared 15<sup>27</sup>; *bē Zartuxšt tāi . . . kas-ic nē* nobody but Z. alone 93<sup>13-14</sup>; – *hac . . . bē*: *nipēkihā i hac dēn bē* writings outside (= not concerning) Religion 109<sup>7-8</sup>; *hac kunišn i im bē* out of the activity of this man 52<sup>12</sup>; – c) late, for *pat*, as NP *bi-*: *bē ravākēh bavēt* 37<sup>9</sup> (gl.); 47<sup>17</sup> (gl.); 50<sup>20</sup> (editorial summary). – 4. adversative conj. but: a) after a negative sentence or a negative part of the sentence: *andar dēh nē, bē pat kustak-ē i dēh vitart* 6<sup>16</sup>; *nē ōzanēt, bē apāc ō Kāyōs šut* 45<sup>27</sup>, etc.; *nē ēvāc . . . bē* not only . . .

but (also) 45<sup>5-6</sup>; - b) but, however, continuing the narration: HajB:8 (second BL<sup>3</sup>) [= *bēš* HajA:7, v. below]; 19<sup>2.21</sup>. 21<sup>15</sup> etc. - MPrs *by* only with the encl. -c: *byc* 'but' (v. 4b) and in *by-rwn* (v. *bērōn*), in all other cases *b*, to be read *bā*, shortened form in proclitic position (cf *k* = *ka*, v. s. v. *ka*); MPrth *byh* 'outside', 'c *byh*, 'w *byh* 'rg; conj. *byc*, *byž* 'but, however', Prth. inscr. *bēš* (v. below). Paz. *bē*, *bi*, *be*; NP only prev. *bi*-. Original form \**bēt*, cf *bēt-ānak* 'an outsider, foreigner'; MPrs *bydwm* 'outermost' (S) = Paz. *bētum* (ŠGV). [MPrth *byd* 'again, further' (= MPrs *dwdy*) belongs to the numeral 'two', and not to this w.] - BR<sup>3</sup> 19<sup>20</sup> is a wrong ideogr. for *bēh*, opt. of *būtan*.

**Bēhistan** [byhstn<sup>1</sup>] n. pr. f. 28<sup>5</sup>. - NP *bīh* 'quince'; already Justi, NB 67, interpreted the second element as Skr *stana*- 'bust'. 'having breast like quinces'. Cf the epithet *bēh-pistān* applied to a woman, Unvala, *King Husrav* 35 (§ 96). The same -*stan* in *Zarri-stan* (q. v.). Cf, on the other hand, Bthl., ZsR I, 15 no., V, 20.

**bērōn** [bylwn<sup>1</sup>; inscr. bylwny] outwards HajB:10; out, connected with *āmatan*, *āvurtan*, *kartan*, v. these vbs.; *hac* . . . ~, v. *āmatan*; - prep. ~ *asmān kartan* to put out of heaven 103<sup>18</sup>. - MPrs *byrwn* (S, BBB); Paz. *bērūn*; NP *bīrūn*; < *bē* + *rōn* (q. v.).

<sup>1</sup>**bēš** [byš<sup>1</sup>] grief, affliction 11<sup>16</sup>. 48<sup>1</sup>; ~ *burtan* to grieve, to mourn 68<sup>19</sup>. 84<sup>13</sup>. - Av. (814 sq.) *dvaēšah*-, *ṭbaēšah*- 'hostility'; cf MPrth 'n' *byš* 'without violation' (BBB 53); Paz. *bēš*. Derivatives v. below.

<sup>2</sup>**bēš** (Prth) [byš<sup>1</sup>] but, HajA:7. - < *bē-c*, v. s. v. *bē*; Prth *c* has very often changed to *š*, cf s. v. *šūt*.

**bēšāzēh** [byš'cyh] the act of healing; remedy 43<sup>24</sup>. - Av. (914 sq.) *baēšaza*- 'healing' (adj.), 'remedy'; MPrs *byš'z* 'physician', *byš'zyh* 'the healing art' (A-

H II), cf Paz. *baēšaz-gar* 'healthful' (Mx). Borrowed from Av.; the genuine WIr. forms v. *bizišk*.

**bēšāzišnēh** det. v. n. of *bēšāzišn* healing: (*yātūk*) ~ gl. to *biziškēh* 44<sup>2</sup>. - Cf MPrs *byš'zyn*- 'to heal' (A-H II)

**bēš-burtār** [byš bwl't<sup>1</sup>] grieved 68<sup>19</sup>, v. *bēš*.

**bēšēnītār** [~ynyt<sup>1</sup>] causing pain, painful, excruciating: ~ *dart* 43<sup>23</sup>.

**bēšītan** [byšytn<sup>1</sup>] to violate 73<sup>8</sup>. 83<sup>1</sup>. 98<sup>24</sup>. - MPrs and Paz.

**bēšōmand** [byš'wmnd] grieved, afflicted 11<sup>26</sup>.

**bēvar** [bywl<sup>1</sup>] ten thousand; 2 ~ *spāh* an army of 20 000 men 18<sup>11.16-17</sup>; 12 ~ *spāh* 29<sup>23</sup>; *xiōn* 15 ~, 14 ~, 13 ~ 23<sup>7.12.17</sup>. 24<sup>8-11</sup>; 131 ~ *xiōn āyēnd* 24<sup>14-15</sup>; 12 × 12 ~ 24<sup>27</sup>; 12 ~ 25<sup>1</sup>; 3 ~ *nēzak* (q. v.) *bālāi* 104<sup>1</sup>. - Av. (913) *baēvar*-, *baēvan*-; MPrth-Prs *bywr*; Arm. lw. *biur*; Paz. *baēvar*; early NP *bēvar*.

**Bēvar-asp** [bywl'sp<sup>1</sup>] n. pr. 78<sup>3</sup>. - Paz. *Baēvarāsp*; NP *Bēvarasp*.

**bīm** [bym<sup>1</sup>] fear, dread, fright 9<sup>1</sup>. 15<sup>25</sup>. 48<sup>11</sup>, etc. - = Paz. NP.

**bīmakan** [~kn<sup>1</sup>] fearful, dreadful 74<sup>7</sup>. - Paz. *bīngin* < \**bīmakanya*-.

**bīmōmand** [~'wmnd] dreadful, horrible 74<sup>3</sup>.

**Bitak** [Paz.] n. pr. 47<sup>3</sup>.

**bītaxš** [bythš<sup>1</sup>] the Grand Vizier, of Jāmāsp at Vištāsp's court 21-24. 27<sup>13</sup>; of the corresponding official at Arjāsp's court 25<sup>11</sup>. 28<sup>7</sup>. - A Prth. Arsacid title, adopted by the Sassanid kings of the 3d c., but later replaced by *vazurg framatār* (v. the 2nd w.); survived in independent Armenia governed by Arsacids (until A. D. 430) and in Georgia. Sas. inscr. Prth *bythš*, Prs *bythšy* KZŠPrth a) 1. 23, b) 1. 25, c) 1. 27 = Prs ll. 29. 31. 33 Gr. v. a) βιτάξης (in the list of the late Artaxšēr's officials), b) βιτάξης of Shapur's own vizier, c)

παιδάξης; patron. Prth l. 28 = Prs l. 24 *bythškn*, Gr. v. παιτιγαν; Paikuli = KZŠ. Arm. lw. *bdeaxš* (Hübschmann, AG 119 sq.). Georg: Armazi bilingual (Nyberg, *Eranos* 44, 1946, 228–243; 233 sqq.) *bḫš*, Gr. v. παιδάξης also on gems found there (l. c.; v. also *Ērānšahr* 169), Armazi “Aram.” inscr. (Altheim & Stiel, FuF 35, 1961, 172–178) *pythš*; native K’art’veli *patiaxši*, *pitiaxši* (Hübschmann, Tschenkeli). Syr. lw. *ptahšā*, *ptakšā* (often faultily vocalized), *aftakšā* (Hoffmann, *Auszüge* p. 34 n. 275). Amm. Marc. XXIII, 6: 14 *vitaxae* (“id est magistri equitum”), Gr. Hesych. βιταξ, read βιταξ. In dealing with its etymology the indigenous form *bythš* should, as a matter of course, be given preference before any deviating forms in foreign languages. In its oldest form it is, however, found in Arm *bdeaxš* < *\*bdiaxš*: -d- must be secondary (an original *d* would have given *r*) and go back to a *t*, voiced because of its proximity to the preceding *b*, which consequently must be the original initial consonant, not *p* (*pt-* would have remained); this phonetic state is cogently conclusive in favour of an original form *\*bitiiaxši*. The first element is *\*bitiya* ‘the second’, NW form of *\*dviitiya*; Av. (963 sq.) *bitya-*, MPrth. *bdyg* (Nyberg, l. c. 237 n. 2; Henning, *Iranistik* 62 n. 2); the second element has been explained by Pagliaro (RSO XII, 1929, 164 sqq.) as *\*axši* ‘eye’ (in Av. derivatives, v. also *apaxš*); *\*bitiya-axši* ‘the second eye’ of the King, based on the idea, well attested by the classical authors and well analysed by P., of the King’s officials as his “eyes”. Thus any etymology starting from initial *pit-* is peremptorily excluded; *pit-* for *bit-* must be due to a secondary development in the borrowing languages. Pagliaro, l. c. 160–168; Eilers IJ V, 1962, 209 sq. (quotes Armazi *pythš*, but ignores *bḫš*!); Benveniste, *Titres* 65; Rundgren, OrSu XII (1963), 1964, 89–98 (oh!); etc.

*bizišk* [bcšk'] a medicine-man, a physician, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān in *yātūk*~*-ān* witch-doctors 43<sup>24</sup>. – OIr. *\*bišaz-ka-* (cf Skr *bhiṣaj-*), whence in NW (with metathesis) *\*bizaška-* > *bizišk* (MPrth v. next w.; Arm. lw. *bžišk*), in SW *\*bišadka-* > *\*bišaθka-* > *bišiħk* (MPrs *bšyhk*). In NP the NW form *bizišk*, later *pizišk*.

*biziškēh* medical treatment, healing; medicine 44<sup>9</sup>. 109<sup>2</sup>. – MPrth *bzyškyft* (MHC).

*bōd* [bwd] 1. consciousness 31<sup>2</sup>. 64<sup>23</sup>. – 2. scent, fragrance 89<sup>10</sup>; [incense PR 11<sup>12</sup>]. – 1. Av. (919) *baodah-* ‘perception’; Paz. *bōi*. 2. Av. (918) *baodi-* MPrth *bwd* ‘c’r ‘aromatic herbs’ (S); Arm. lw. *boir-k*; MPrs *bwy* (A–H II); Paz. NP *bōi*. Cf *bōstān*. – *bwd* 81<sup>8</sup> is probably a fault for *bryn* = *brīn* (q. v.).

*Bōr-gāv* [bwl TWR'] n. pr. 47<sup>6</sup>. – “Having cattle with the colour *bōr*”, v. next w.

*bor-\***gil* [bwlkl] the name of one of the two armies commanded by the kings of Hīra 117<sup>7</sup>. – “The grey troop”, v. Nyberg, Karlgren Vol. 319–320, *-gil* < *\*gṛda-* ‘troop’ (cf *gāl*) in NP *gal(l)ah* ‘flock, herd, crowd’, and *-gal*, *-(g)āl*, *-(g)ūl* used in dialects as a pl. affix, v. Žukovskiy, *Materialy* I 213; KPF III vol. II, 104. *bōr* designates various colours: ‘brown, reddish brown’, ‘bay, chestnut’ of horses (NP, Bal. etc.), but also ‘the colour of honey’ (NP), ‘yellow, grey, blond’ (Oss.), whence *bōrak*, NP *bōrah*, Syr. lw. *bōrqā*, Arab *baurāq* ‘borax, nitre’, whose colour is silver-grey. The Arab translation of this name is *al-šahbā*, from *ašhab* ‘grey, grizzled’.

*bōstān* [bwst’n] garden 105<sup>1</sup>. – MPrth *bwdyst’n*; Arm. lw. *burastan*; MPrs *bwyst’n* Paz. *bōstq*; NP *bōstān*, from *bōd* (2).

*bōžākēh* [bwc’kyh] the state of being a Saviour 55<sup>21</sup>. – Abstr. of *bōžāk*, v. *buxtan*.

*bōžišn* [bwcšn'] salvation 76<sup>15,18</sup>; excuse: ~ *guftan* to beg to be forgiven 4<sup>13</sup>, cf ŠGV XI, 216.

**brāh** [bl'h] splendour, beauty 14<sup>10</sup>. 15<sup>18</sup>. 94<sup>25</sup>. 111<sup>21</sup>. 112<sup>4.19</sup>. – SW form of Av. (972) *brāz- brāza-*; MP<sub>Prh</sub>Prs *br'z*, *br'z'g*, *br'zyšn*; Paz. *brāzinidār*, *brih(i)* (ŠGV); NP *barāz* and *barāh*.

**brahmak** [blhmk'] (splendid) garment, of the princely footwear 29<sup>5</sup>. – MP<sub>Prh</sub>Prs *brhm* 'garment, elegant form, grace' etc., v. Henning, TPhS 1944, 108–118 (I cannot accept his combining this w. with OP *brazman*.) Paz. *brahm*, Skr. v. *veṣa*, *ṣṭrāgāra* (ŠGV).

**brāmītan** [bl'mytn'] to cry, to howl 74<sup>26</sup>; *Zarēr rād brāmēnd* (pres. hist.) they bewailed Z. 29<sup>10</sup>. – Written *buw'myt* = *bu-rāmēt* in Cod. K 74<sup>26</sup>; Paz. ibd. *vārāmed*, Skr. v. *ākrandati*. MP<sub>Prh</sub> pres. *brm-*, pres. pt. *brmg*, pt. pret. *brm'd* 'to weep, to cry' (A–H III, MHC); v. also Sogd. 39<sup>17</sup>.

**brāt** [bl't'] ; 'H<Y>] brother, sg. cas. rect. 24<sup>21</sup>. 100<sup>18</sup>; after a name as its app.: *Zarēr i tō ~ 20–24 passim*; 22<sup>14</sup>; after a prep.: *hac pus tār brāt* 22<sup>18</sup>; – as pl. cas. rect.: *vas ~ [H] ... bavēnd* 22<sup>7</sup>; – sg. cas. obl. *brātar* [bl'tl] in compounds (v. below); in the sense of a pl. after numerals: *har 2 brātar* 9<sup>13</sup>, *hān 4 brātar* 9<sup>19</sup> (both dir. obj.); – pl. cas. obl. *brātarān* 8<sup>26</sup>. 21<sup>9</sup>. 24<sup>1.5</sup>; *hān i 2 vat-baxt brātarān* 9<sup>2</sup> (dir. obj.). – Av. OP (971 sq.) *brātar-*, nom. sg. *brātā*; MP<sub>Prh</sub>Prs *br'd*, cas. obl. *br'dr*, pl. *br'dr'n*; Paz. *brād*; NP *birādar*.

**Brātarōrēš** [bl'tlwklyš] n. pr. 50<sup>22</sup>. 51<sup>12.20</sup>. 52<sup>18</sup>. – A *karap* (q. v.) of the Tūr people, hostile to Zartuxšt; his proper name was *Brātar-vaxš* [bl'tlwhš] 'furthering the brothers', DkM 794<sup>12</sup>, DD ch. 71<sup>5</sup> = Cod. K 221<sup>14</sup>; *Brātarō-rēš* 'injuring the brothers' is a malicious distortion. V. also *Brātōrōš*.

**brātar-zāt** [bl'tlz't'] brother's son, nephew: *kēsar ~ Caesar's* (i. e. the Byzantine emperor's) nephew 115<sup>18</sup>. – The last w. of l. 17 is quite obscure. The text of J.-A. has *w 'mtws w kysr ...*, which Markwart (Cat. 16) emended to *ZY*

*'mtws ZY kysr ... = i Amtōs i kēsar ~ kart* 'which Amtōs, the son of the brother of Kaisar' built. However, his reading *Amtōs* is quite arbitrary, and he gives no reason for it; it is certainly not Greek, and no such Iranian name is imaginable. His attempt to situate the man so named in the history of the Roman emperors is pure fancy (Cat. 82). – [Would it be too daring to read the name [mtws] *Amittōs* and to regard it as a somewhat inaccurate rendering of *Amyntas*, the well known king of the highland of Asia Minor who died in the year 25 A. D.? He was established as king by Antonius in the year 36 B. C., but went over to Octavianus in the year 31 B. C. and became a close friend of the emperor. He had political interests in Cilicia too (Strabo 671). It seems however doubtful whether he also extended his power to upper Mesopotamia.]

**Brātōrōš** [bl'tlwlš] n. pr. 117<sup>16</sup>. – Another form of *Brātar-vaxš*, v. *Bratarōrēš*; Byt III, 3 *bl'tlwlš*.

**brīh** [blyh] fate, destiny 85<sup>18</sup>. – Paz. *b(a)reh*, *barahi*, Skr. v. *bhāgya* (Mx, Aog.); from *brītan* (q. v.).

**brihēnāk** [blyhyn'k] one who destines fate 77<sup>22</sup>.

**brihēnišn** [blyhynšn'] the act of destining fate, predestination, destiny 14<sup>12</sup>. 16<sup>2</sup> (gl. with *apāyēt būtan*, v. *apāyistan*). 69<sup>5</sup>. – Paz. *brehinešn* (*birhīnašn*, *barahnašn*).

**brihēnītan** l. to destine, to predestinate, of Ohurmazd 36<sup>15</sup>. 41<sup>17</sup>; *mā hakar-am hac apargar nē brihēnūt ēstēt kū* perhaps it has not been predestined for me (from =) by Fate 137<sup>8</sup>; 1310–12 with inf. – 2. to create: *brihēnūt u dāt* 77<sup>15</sup>; with *hac* 'from' of the matter from which 92<sup>3.6.7.12</sup>. 93<sup>3.17.22</sup>. 94<sup>5.25–26</sup>. 95<sup>18</sup>. 106<sup>2</sup>. – Paz. *brehinīdan*, Skr. v. (*vi-*)*nir-mā*, *ṣṭj-* (Mx, ŠGV). – Den. of *brīh*.

**brīn** [blyn'] a fraction of time, a period 38<sup>20</sup>. 39<sup>1</sup> (81<sup>8</sup> v. s. v. *bōd*). – From *brītan*.



**brīnišn** [PSKWN-šn'] v. n. of *brītan*: -m . . . *hān van* ~ I must cut down this tree 40<sup>26-27</sup>.

**brītan** [PSKWN-tn'] *brīn*-, to cut off, to chop off, to cut to pieces; to interrupt: 22<sup>26</sup>. 24<sup>17</sup>. 94<sup>3</sup>. 101<sup>11</sup>; to break up a road (by marching on it) 20<sup>16</sup>; pt. *brīt-dumb* whose tail has been cut off 24<sup>18</sup>, cf *burritak*. - Av. (972) *brāy*-, pres. *brīn*-; Paz. *brīdan*, *brīn*- or *burīdan*; NP *bur(r)īdan* *bur(r)*-.

**buland** [bwlnd] high, tall, lofty, loud 11<sup>12</sup>. 18<sup>22</sup>. 58<sup>14</sup>. 72<sup>12</sup>. - < \**br̥dant*-, SW form of Av. (959 sq.) *bərəzant*-; MPPrs *bwlnđ*; Paz. NP *buland*. V. also *bālāi*, *bālist*, *burz*.

**būm** [bwm; 'RK'] land, landed estate ŠPrs: 16; 9<sup>14</sup>. 81<sup>12</sup>. - Av. OP (969) *būmī*-; Paz. NP *būm*.

**bun** [bwn] bottom 102<sup>25</sup>; foundations 113<sup>8</sup>; root 93<sup>23</sup>; beginning 81<sup>1</sup>; the primordial revelation 111<sup>8.9.21</sup>. 112<sup>19</sup>; - capital, stock of spiritual values acquired through meritorious deeds: *ō* ~ *i* . . . *kartan* to add (a value) to a p.'s spiritual stock 79<sup>12-14</sup>; *ō* ~ *bavēt* it affects a p.'s spiritual stock = detracts from it 65<sup>26</sup>. 81<sup>24</sup>. - Av. (968) *būna*-; MPPrs Paz. NP. - V. *bundahišn* and *bunyaštak*.

**bunak** [bwnk'] camp 24<sup>12.15</sup>. - Arm. lw. *bun* 'camp', but *bnak* < *bunak* 'domicile' or adj. 'native'; NP *bunak* 'house, abode', 'bottom'.

**bun-dahišn** [bwndhšn'] the laying of foundations = the primordial creation 100<sup>21</sup>; cas. obl. ~-ēh: *pat* ~-ēh 79<sup>11</sup>. 80<sup>7</sup> (Paz. *bundahašn*). - V. *dātan*.

**bunyaštak** [bwnyštk'] primordial cosmic principle 62<sup>11</sup>. 64<sup>5</sup>. - Paz. *bunyašt*, *bunyašt*, Skr. v. *mūlāspada*.

**burritak** [bwlytk'] pt. cut off: ~-*dumb* 30<sup>2</sup> = *brīt-dumb* (q. v.) - From *burritan*, *burr*-, secondary form of *brītan*, = NP.

**burtakēh** [bwltkyh] the state of having been taken away 112<sup>14</sup>.

**burtan** [bwlt'n; YBLWN-, YDLWN-tn']; forms v. I, 178] *bar*-, to carry, to bring, to bear, to wear, to procure; to take away, to remove (*ō* or *pat* 'to'); *arišk* ~ to bear envy 69<sup>1</sup>. 84<sup>10</sup>; <sup>1</sup>*aš*, *bēš*, *dast*, *dašn*, *gōbišn*, *nām*, *namāc*, *nīpart*, *paitāk*, *sra*v, *stēžak*, *vāng*, *pat xrat* ~: v. these ws.; *bahr* ~ v. *barišnēh*; - to place on the top of (*apar*) 44<sup>4</sup>; to lay a p. on (*ō*) 47<sup>20-21</sup>; - *andar* *ō tan* ~ to bring into corporeal existence 92<sup>4</sup>; - *andarg* ~, v. *gōbišn*; - *apar* ~ to send out against 37<sup>11</sup>; to bring 60<sup>16</sup>; *āmōcišn* *apar* ~ to give instruction, to teach 80<sup>4</sup>; v. also *apar-barišnēh* and *apar-burtārēh*; - *frāc* ~ to bring, to present 41<sup>11</sup>; to bring forth, to light (a fire) 44<sup>5</sup>; - *frōt* ~ to bring down, to shed (water) 41<sup>20</sup>; v. also *frōt-barišnēh*; - *ō ham* ~ to collect, to amass 48<sup>15</sup>; pret. construed as an act. 18<sup>20</sup>. Common Iranian; Av. OP (933 sq.) also - (act. and middle) 'to ride', cf *bārak* and *asvār*; cf also *apar-barišnēh* from *bar* 'to move'.

**burtār** [bwlt'1] 1. carrier, bearer, v. *dēn* ~ *framān* ~, *nām* ~. - 2. mother 37<sup>2</sup>. 40<sup>18</sup>. 43<sup>19-23</sup>. 44<sup>16</sup>.

**burtārēh** v. *apar-burtārēh* and *framān-burtārēh*.

**burz** [bwlc'] high 19<sup>21</sup>. 20<sup>2</sup>; *sar* ~ having a lofty peak 20<sup>19</sup>; of the flaming of the fire 37<sup>21.23</sup>. - NW form < OIr \**br̥zā* nom. of \**br̥zant*-, v. *buland*; MPPrs *burz*; *burzynd* (MHC); borrowed in MPPrs (sup.) *burzyst* (A-H II), Paz. NP *burz*; cf *Harburz*.

**burzāvand** [~'wnd] lofty, exalted, epithet of Vištāsp 58<sup>17.21</sup>. 60<sup>20.21</sup>. 111<sup>9</sup>. - Paz. ŠGV X, 64 of Vištāsp, 69 of the Kayanian kings, Skr. v. X, 64 *kalāvant* (= ? elsewhere 'moon'), 69 *kriyāvant* 'regularly performing the religious rites', which would rather suggest *burzāvand* from *buržītan* (q. v.).

**burzēn** [~'yn'] in *ātur* ~ *Mīhr*, the name of the third of the three great imperial

fires in Sassanian time 1<sup>18</sup>. 2<sup>9</sup>. 95<sup>13</sup>. – Attributive form of *burz*, v. s. v. *harvēn*.

**burz-vāngihā** [~w'ngyh'] loud-voicedly, screamingly, of crying and groaning 74<sup>26</sup>. – From *burz* and *vāng* (q. v.). Paz. substitutes *burzāvandihā*, Skr. v. *ucchaiḥ svareṇa*.

**buržišn** [bwlcšn'] the act of honouring, exalting 66<sup>11</sup>; the state of being exalted, exaltation, distinction 91<sup>12</sup>. – Paz. *burzešn*, *buržišn*, Skr. v. *varṇanā*, *ślāghā*.

**buržišnīk** worthy of being honoured, praised, comp. ~-tar 73<sup>17</sup>. – Paz. *burzešnī*, *buržišnī*.

**buržitan** [bwlcyt'n'] to pay homage to, to exalt 64<sup>25</sup>. 66<sup>10</sup>. 91<sup>13</sup>. – Av. (945) *barəg*; (957) *barəg*- 'religious rite', *barəjyastama*- 'he who best performs the religious rites', cf s. v. *burzāvand*. Paz. *burzidan*, Skr. v. inf. *ślāghitum*.

**būšāsp** [bwš'sp'] sleepiness, somnolence 69<sup>6</sup>. 84<sup>16</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (970) *būšyastā*; Paz. *būšyāsp* (-p is due to popular etymology).

**būtak** [bwtk'] produced from material substance, *φύσσι*, opp. *āfritak* (q. v.): 62<sup>18</sup>. – Cf *bavišn*.

**būtan** [bwtn'; YHWWN-tn']; forms v. I, 176] *bav*-.: supplements the wanting inf., modal pres. and fut., imp. and pret. of *h*- 'to be': 1. as an independent vb: to become, to occur, to happen, to come true; to arise, to come into existence, to grow, to originate; to exist, to be, *passim*; *hēc kē būt hēnd u hēc kē bavēnd u hēc kē hēnd* 64<sup>17-18</sup>, cf *būtān*, *hamē-būtēh*, *hamē-bavētēh*, *bavētān*; *dānē kū frātāk rōc cē bavēt* thou knowest what will happen to-morrow 21<sup>8</sup>; *apāyet būtan*, v. *apāyistan*; *būt i zivist u būt i murt hēnd* there were some who survived, and there were some who died 95<sup>27</sup> sq.; *būt dastavar kē-š guft* there was a certain Dastur who said 101<sup>8-9</sup>; *būt kē-š guft* there was someone who said, *erat qui diceret* 103<sup>20</sup>; *hēc kas nē būt kē ... dānist* there was nobody

*nē būt* 6<sup>25-26</sup>; *bavēt ... Zartuxšt* it must be Z. 60<sup>23</sup>; *nē yātūk* [YHWWN-t'] *bavat* he cannot possibly be a sorcerer 37<sup>24</sup>, v. Grammar 53. – 3. In the 3d p., together with a subst. virtually in dat., or with a pron. in cas.obl., it expresses the notion 'to have', e.g. *ōi kē-š zan nē būt* he who did not have a wife 101<sup>1</sup>; *amāvandēh ... i-m būt* the vigour which I had 34<sup>4</sup>; *-t dānākēh bavēt* wisdom will be allotted to thee 59<sup>5</sup>; *duxtar i varzēkarān ēn hunar ... i tō hast nē bavēt* a farmer's daughter cannot have such an ability as thou hast 15<sup>20-21</sup>; with *rād* as in NP: *Pāpak rād hēc fradand nē būt* P. had no child 1<sup>6-7</sup>. – 4. Together with verbal or other nouns it forms periphrastic verbal expressions: (i) *matār būt hēnd* who used to go 61<sup>7</sup>; *nikērāi* (q. v.) *bavēt* 82<sup>14</sup>; *tō ... āstišn nē būt hāh* thou wouldst not have subsisted 35<sup>15-16</sup>; 34<sup>21-22</sup>; *-š hān zan ... ayyāt būt* he remembered that woman 11<sup>11-12</sup>; 12<sup>3-4</sup>; *-š vāt hayyār bavēt* the wind helps him 25<sup>3</sup>; *Ohurmazd ziyān nē bavēt* O. will suffer no harm 77<sup>27</sup>; v. also *ākasi*, *hangir-tikēh*. – 5. With preverbs: *andar* ~, v. *andar*; *- apāc* ~ to become again 77<sup>14-15</sup>. 100<sup>21-22</sup>. 120<sup>23</sup>; to come into existence again, to be restored to life 46<sup>9</sup>. 104<sup>16.26</sup>; to be left, to remain 39<sup>27</sup>. 44<sup>16</sup>; *- apāk* ~ = *apāc* ~ 34<sup>23</sup>; as to 16<sup>1-2</sup>. 24<sup>26-27</sup>, v. *apāk*; *- apar* ~ to be imparted to 80<sup>18</sup>; *- frāc* ~ to recover (*hac* from) 54<sup>4.9.12</sup>. 60<sup>22</sup>; *- ō* ~ to approach, to come on 6<sup>5</sup>; to pass into 42<sup>16-17</sup>; *- ō ham* ~ to be put together, to be formed (from different elements) 43<sup>17</sup>; v. also *hambavišnēh*. – 6. As an auxiliary vb. added to the pt. pret., *būt* forms the pluperf. in dependent clauses, as against *ēstāt* in independent sentences: *pas hac hān i Artaxšēr hān kirm ōzat būt* after A. had slain this dragon 8<sup>18</sup>; 35<sup>11</sup>. 36<sup>15-16</sup>. 41<sup>17-18</sup>. 51<sup>10</sup>. 92<sup>4</sup>. 108<sup>9</sup>; *hast i mat būt* 110<sup>23</sup> (but of course always *būt ēstāt*); – the pres. of ~ forms the fut. perf.: *nām i yāvētak ō xwēš kart bēt* 9<sup>15</sup>; 19<sup>24</sup>. 103<sup>22-23</sup>. 104<sup>8</sup>. – V. also *ham-būtan*. – Common Iranian.

who knew 121<sup>6-8</sup>; *būt i ka nē būt ... u bavēt ka nē bavēt* there was a time when he did not exist, and there will be a time when he will not exist 64<sup>2-3</sup>; *ō(h) ~*, v. *ō(h)*; cf *bavišn*. – 2. as copula, with a noun, a pron. or a prep. + subst. as its complement, *passim*: *hān būt Vahuman* 56<sup>6</sup>; *martōm ... hamāk ahōš ... bavēnd* will be immortal 104<sup>9-10</sup>; *kanīcak pat giyāk būtan* [YHWWN-t'n'] pl. cas. obl. of the pret. *būt* used as a subst. 'he who has been' 55<sup>18</sup>, ~. V. *bavētān*.

*būtēh* [bwtyh; YHWWN-tyh] v. *avinn-būtēh*.

**Buxtakān** [bwhtk'n'] patron. 118<sup>19</sup>. 121<sup>3,6</sup>.

**buxtan** [bwhtn'] *bōž-* [bwc-], to save, to preserve (*hac* from) 70<sup>13</sup>. 85<sup>19-20</sup>. 88<sup>25</sup>; pass. *buxtēm* we are saved 6<sup>1</sup>; inf. *buxtan* in pass. sense: to be saved = to come out of the ordeal (of fire) safe and sound (*pat*: 'thus proving the truth of ...') 109<sup>16</sup>. – Av. (916 sq.) *baog-*; Ps. *bwhty*, *bwc-*; MP<sup>r</sup>thPrs *bwxtn*, pres. MP<sup>r</sup>th *bwj-*, *bwxs-*, MP<sup>r</sup>s *bwz-*; Arm. lw. *bužem*; Paz. *bōxtan*, *buxtan*, *bōž-*. – V. *bōžīšn*.

**buxtārēh** [bwht'lyh] salvation 68<sup>3</sup>.

## C

-e [-c], -ei [-cy] encl. particle; it precedes other enclitics: *adak-ic-iš* 81<sup>23</sup>; *ka-c-ū* 75<sup>11</sup>: 1. coordinating conj. 'and': a) alone: *Vahuman Zartuxšt-ic* 57<sup>12-13</sup>; *ō hān karap mat apar-ic nē spurtan ... guft* 49<sup>11,24-25</sup>; connecting a new section or a new moment with the preceding text: *ēn-ic guft ēstēt kū* 4<sup>15-16</sup>; *ēt-ic ēvak hac avdēh* 44<sup>24</sup>; 61<sup>6</sup>. 65<sup>3</sup>. 90<sup>3</sup>, etc. – b) *u ... -c*: *u ēn-ic paitāk kū* 91<sup>4,8,11</sup>; *u hac-ic ōišān* 40<sup>11</sup>; *pat tan brāh ... u pat-ic zōr u nērōk* 14<sup>10</sup>; *Yam u an-ic varcāvand* 44<sup>25</sup>, etc. – c) corresponding coordination: *-c ... -c*: *tāi ērān-ic viyān kunēnd tāi amāh-ic bē dānēm* 20<sup>22</sup>; *ham-ic ... ham-ic* 42<sup>21</sup> (illogical coordination), *kē ... kē-c* 59<sup>24</sup> both ... and (*kē-c ... u kē-c* 39<sup>18</sup>); *-c ... api-*: *pat-ic xwēšēh api-š hān and hūr rād* 45<sup>14-15</sup>; *u ... u ... u -c*: *mār u gazdum u apārik-ic xrafstr* 76<sup>9</sup>; only *-c* with the last w.: *andar hindūkān hrōm apārik-ic damikihā* 109<sup>10</sup> (*apārik* 'etc.' often asyndetically added); with negation: *kē-š ciš-ic pat pōc nēst man-ic* [LY-c!] *nēst* 102<sup>2</sup>; *nē ... u nē-c* 72<sup>20,21</sup>; *nē ... u nē ... u nē-c* 21<sup>19-20</sup>. – 2. emphasizing particle: *nūn-ic* 4<sup>13</sup>, etc., *ahanūn-ic*, *hambun-ic*, *dūt-ic*, *hān-ic*, *ēn-ic*, *ōi-c*, *ōišān-ic*, *ciš-ic*, cas. obl. *cišē-c*, *kas-ic*, cas. obl. *kasē-c*, *apārik-ic* (very common), *man-ic* [not *an-ic* in this sense], *tō-c* [LK-c; on LK-ye v. s. v.

*tō*], *amāh-ic*, *kē-c*, *ka-c* (*ka vas-ic* v. s. v. *ka*), *bē-c*, *apar-ic*, *ō-c(i)*, *pat-ic*, *pēš-ic*, *hac-ic*; *hac hān bē tarsēh-ic* 48<sup>12</sup>; etc.; in the apodosis: *hakar ... šāyēt*, *amāh-ic* 11<sup>22-23</sup>; *ka-c tō dūt ...*, *adak-ic tō ...* 75<sup>9-10</sup>; 46<sup>3</sup>; 55<sup>26</sup>. – 30<sup>5</sup>: the ideogr. MH is a mistake for *-cy* = *-ci*. – 1. Av. OP *-ca*, *-cā*. – 2. Av. (588 sq.) *-ci*, OP *-ciy*. – Paz. *-ca*, *-ci*, *-c*; MP<sup>r</sup>thPrs *-c* (-ž, -z).

**cāh** [c'h] a well 14<sup>15,25</sup>. 15<sup>1-10</sup>. – Av. (583) *cāt-*; Bal. c'āθ; NP *cāh*.

**cahār** [ch'l; 'LB']; figure] four, with the sg. – Av. (577) nom. *caθwārō*; MP<sup>r</sup>th *cf'r*, *cw'hr* (S) = *cohr* < Av. (578) *caθru-* (cf s. v. *catrušvātak*); MP<sup>r</sup>s *ch'r*, v. also *tasom*; Paz. *cihār*; NP *cahār*.

**cahār-dahom** [~dhwm, 14-wm] the fourteenth. – From *cahār-dah* 'fourteen', MP<sup>r</sup>th *cf'rds*, MP<sup>r</sup>s *ch'rdh*. Av. (579) with another formation *caθru-dasa*, v. *tasom*.

**cahār-kart** [ch'lkrt'] v. *-kart*.

**cahārom** [ch'lwrm, 4-wm] the fourth: *rōc i ~*, *sāl i ~*; *pat ~ yašt* 100<sup>16</sup>. 104<sup>1</sup>; *~ yašt-ē* 103<sup>3</sup>; *~ fourthly* 63<sup>19</sup>. 82<sup>7</sup>. – = NP; Paz. *cihārom*; v. *tasom*.

**cahār-pād** [ch'lp'd] quadruped, coll. 11<sup>9</sup>. 12<sup>2</sup>. 19<sup>7</sup>; pl. cas. obl. *~ān* 14<sup>16</sup>. 69<sup>12-13</sup>; adj.: *~ apar damik* with its four feet on

the ground 28<sup>24</sup>. – V. *pād*, *dō-pād*. MPrth *cwhrb'd* (MHC), MPrs *tsb'y*; Paz. *cihārpāē*, pl. *ciharwāēq*; NP *c(ah)ārpā*, -*vā*.

**cahār-zang** [4-zng] having four legs, of demoniac beings: *gurg i* ~ 102<sup>8</sup>. – Renders Av. (578) *caθwarə.zangra-*; v. *zang* and cf *dō-zang*.

**cak** [ck'] the top of the skull; of a sheep: the extremity of the head = the nose and the chin 102<sup>8</sup>. – NP *cak* 'the lower jaw and chin', but Bal. prep. *cak'-ā* 'upon'.

**cand** [cnd] 1. interrogative: how much? how many? 24<sup>12-13</sup>. 62<sup>9</sup>. 83<sup>13</sup>. *kū* ... ~ indirect interr. 21<sup>3-4</sup> – 2. relative: as much, as many as: ~ *śān tuwān dātan* as much as they are able to bestow 79<sup>20</sup>; *apārīk* ~ *vazurg-kunišnān* the other performers of great deeds, as many as they are 106<sup>6</sup>; ~ *drang i* ... , ~ ... *drang* for as lang a time as 54<sup>2.6.10-11</sup>; as big, as tall as 56<sup>8</sup>; and ~, *hān and* ~, v. *and*. – 3. indefinite: some, with the sg. just as the numerals: ~ *rōc* some days 21<sup>9</sup>; 50<sup>5</sup>. 54<sup>18</sup>; ~ *i nēm rōc* about half a day 31<sup>19</sup>; ~ *tāi*, ~ ... *tāk*; v. *tāk*; *ham* ~ *hān sāk* just as much tribute 121<sup>8</sup> (= NP *candān*). – Av. (600) *c(a)vant-*; MPrth *cund*, Bal. *cunt*; MPrs *cnd*; Paz. NP *cand*. – V. also *ēcand*.

**candišn** [cndšn'] movement, of the stars 109<sup>8</sup>. – Skr. v. *cañcalatā* (ŠGV VI,21). Ps.MPrs, v. *Verbum* 171.

**cand-var** [cndwl] a name for the Cinvat bridge 72<sup>12</sup>. 74<sup>23</sup>. 89<sup>17</sup>. – Paz. *candōr*. From *cand* 'shaking', v. the preceding w., and *var* '\*path', v. s. v. *varišn*, thus 'the shaking \*path', a designation that has its exact counterpart in Old Icelandic *Bif-röð* 'the trembling path', the name of the bridge between this world and the beyond.

**cāpūk** [c'pwk'], comp. ~ *tar*, quick, brisk 8<sup>8</sup>; busy, active 17<sup>8</sup>. – NP *cābuk*.

**cāpūkēh** quickness of wit, nimble wit 2<sup>23</sup>. 4<sup>2</sup>. 14<sup>10</sup>. 15<sup>18</sup>.

**cār** [c'l] means 50<sup>20</sup>; help, avail 75<sup>1</sup>. – = Paz. NP; Av. (584) *cārā-*.

**cārak** remedy, expedient, means 8<sup>11</sup>. 79<sup>2</sup>; ~ *kartan* to remedy, to repair, to remove 11<sup>22-25</sup>; ~ *i* ... , or -*š* ~, or subst. + ~, *x'āstan* to try to find an expedient for a p. 9<sup>8</sup>, to try to get hold of, to seize, to overcome 8<sup>13</sup>. 34<sup>1-2</sup>. 96<sup>20</sup>. 102<sup>9-10</sup>. – Paz. *cāraa* (ŠGV), NP *cārah*.

**carātīk** [cl'tyk] girl 38<sup>12-14</sup>. 44<sup>1.9</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (581) *carāiti-*.

**cārēh** [c'lyh] 110<sup>5</sup>: my emendation *+frahang* ~ was unfounded; restore the MS reading *pl'hw* (last w. of a line, cramped hand) *c'lyh* and v. *frāx'u-cārēh*.

**carm** [clm] skin, hide 32<sup>11</sup>. – = NP; Av. (582) *careman-*; MPrs *crm* (A-H I).

**carp** [clp'] mild, gentle 68<sup>8</sup>. – MPrth *crb* (A-H III); Arm. lw. *čarp* 'fat' = Bal. = NP *carb*; Paz. *carv*.

**carpēh** mildness, gentleness 70<sup>24</sup>.

**cāšišn** [c'ššn'] teaching 89<sup>25</sup>. – V. *cāštan*.

**caśm** [cśm, 'YNH] 1. subst. eye 6<sup>22</sup> and *passim*. – 2. adj. conspicuous, comp. ~ *tar* 56<sup>7</sup>. – Av. (583) *caśman-*; MPrth Prs *cśm*; = Paz. NP.

**caśmak** the preceding w. in a compound: *kamar i* 7- ~ a belt with seven "eyes" (plaques) 121<sup>1</sup>.

**caśm-kāi** [cśmk'y] having (all) eyes fastened (on oneself) = exposed to people's (contemptuous) looks, an object of derision, dishonoured, pl. cas. obl. ~ *kāyān* [-k'd'n'], comp. [cśmk'stl] *caśm-kāh-tar* (thus K; TD<sub>2</sub> [cśmk'dtl] *caśm-kāi-tar*) 75<sup>22-23</sup>. – MPrs *cśmg'h* in the same sense (Salm III-IV, no. 9b<sup>8</sup>; Henning, GGN 1932, 223 n. 4, where, however, the pejorative sense is not recognized). The alternation *-kāh*: *-kāi* is also found in the parallel formation *tars-kāh* (PT 65<sup>9</sup> -k's): *tars-kāi* (DkM 481<sup>17</sup>) 'reverential, respectful', abstr. *tars-kāhēh* (-k'syh) ibd. l. 21, but Cod. K (*ad l.*) *tars-kāyēh* (-k'dyh). Same formation in MPrs *gylg'y* (S; *Verbum* 205) < \**gūl-kāi* 'lamenting'; *shyk* = *sahik-kā(i)* 'frightened' (preserved -k- indicates -kk-), v. also *mānā(k)-kāi*.

– *-kāi* < \**kāya-* ‘regard, look’, cf. Skr. *cāyati*, *-te* ‘to notice, to observe, to behold’, *kāya-* ‘goal, aim’ (not to be confounded with *kāya-* ‘body’); root *kā-*, v. *ākāh*, *nikāh*, and *gukāi*, in which the same alternations in the final are observed. – Neriosengh mistook the last element of ~, which he found in the form *-kāh*, for *kāh-* ‘to diminish’, Paz. *xāh-*, hence his reading *cašm-xāhišn(itar)*; Skr. v. *adarśanīya(tara)*.

*cāštan* [c’štn’] to teach, pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *cāšt* 91<sup>1</sup>. 94<sup>21</sup>. – Paz. *cāšid*. Av. (461) *kaš-*, pres. *kaš-*, (583) *cašan-* ‘teacher’. Skr. v. *āsvādayati*, subst. *āsvāda*, is due to confusion with another *cāš-* ‘to taste’, cf. List 82. – V. *cāšīšn*.

*catrang* [ctlng] chess 31<sup>5</sup>. 118–119 *passim*. 121<sup>11,14</sup>. – Borrowed from Skr. *catur-aṅga-* ‘having four ranks’ (v. 119<sup>8-13</sup>); Arab. lw. *šītranj*.

*catrušvātak* [ctlwšw’tk’] a fourth, a quarter, a cubic measure 42<sup>8</sup>. – Borrowed, and reshaped, from Av. (580) *catrušva-*, cf. *srišvātak*.

*cē* [MH; cyh 121<sup>11</sup>] 1. interrog. pron. what? 5<sup>6</sup>. 7<sup>26</sup>. 8<sup>9</sup> etc.; how? 15<sup>13</sup>. 51<sup>21</sup>; with prep. *ō cē*, *pat cē*, *hac cē*; *cē rād?* why? 35<sup>11</sup> etc.; combined with a subst.: *cē zamān?* 71<sup>5</sup>, *cē gāh?* 7<sup>22</sup>; *pat cē āivēnak?* how? 76<sup>20</sup>; *cē vinās?* 12<sup>11</sup>, *cē vāt?* 73<sup>22</sup>, etc.; *apar cē āivēnak margēnītan i Zartušt* pursit how to kill Z. 49<sup>12,25-26</sup>. 48<sup>13-14</sup> (*apar* governs the whole clause). – 2. rel. pron. what: *ēt nāmak<sup>v</sup> cē ... nipišt<sup>v</sup> ēstēt*, *cē Šāhpuhr<sup>v</sup> ... framāt<sup>v</sup> nipištān<sup>v</sup>* P 2:3–4; *kart<sup>v</sup> ... cē ... sahāt* P 2:8–9; *har cē* 64.32<sup>18</sup>. 86<sup>2</sup>. 96<sup>13</sup>; *ēt cē ... apāc āvurt* 112<sup>14-15</sup>; 36<sup>4</sup>; *pat hān cim rād cē* 121<sup>11</sup>. – 3. conj. a) subordinating: because 105<sup>15</sup>; *cē ka* id. 99<sup>1</sup>. – b) coordination: for 2<sup>6</sup>. 61<sup>9,22</sup> etc., *passim*. – MH 30<sup>5</sup> wrong ideogr. for encl. *-c(i)*. – < *cahya*, gen. sg. of Av. OP (422 sq.) *ka-*.

*Cēcist* [cycyst’] name of a lake 71<sup>13</sup>. 99<sup>18</sup>. – Av. (576) *Caēcasta-*, no doubt a lake in Eastern Iran, but identified by the

Western Zoroastrians with Lake Urmia, v. *Šēcikān*.

*cēr* [cyl] brave, valiant, courageous 31<sup>6</sup>. 16<sup>10</sup>. – Av. (598) *cīrya-*; MP<sup>rth</sup> comp. <cy>rd<sup>r</sup>, sup. *cyryst*, *cyryrtum*, Sogd. 35<sup>11</sup> sq.; Paz. *cēr*, Skr. v. *balīṣṭha* (ŠGV), rendering Av. (380) *ugra-*; NP *cēr*.

*cērēh* bravery, courage 2<sup>7</sup>.

*eigōn* [cygwn] adv. and conj. A. interrog. adv. how? 1. direct interrogation: *nūn ~ kunom ?*] 27<sup>2</sup>; *asmān ~ ?* 92<sup>1</sup>; exclamatory: how ...! 61<sup>11</sup>. – 2. indirect interrogation: *ākāh hom kū ~ hān* 57<sup>4</sup>; *vēnēt kū Bastvar kārēcār ~ nēv kunēt* saw how valiantly B. fought 28<sup>15-16</sup>; *~ ōi, ō ham pursēm* 57<sup>7</sup>; *andar Garōdmān dātistān ~, api-m nē dūt* 52<sup>2-3</sup>; etc. – B. rel. adv. so as: 1. *har 3 šap x<sup>u</sup>amn ~ dūt ēstāt ... guft* such as he had seen it 2<sup>3</sup>; 2<sup>15</sup>. 4<sup>8</sup>. 5<sup>20</sup>. 45<sup>27</sup>, etc.; introducing quotations: *~ dēn gōbēt* 38<sup>7</sup>, *~ ... paitāk kū* 45<sup>24-25</sup>, etc. *passim*; parenthetic, e. g. 77<sup>18</sup>. 81<sup>8-9</sup>; – with a demonstr. antecedent: *hamgōnak hast ~ am guft* 12<sup>16-17</sup>; *šmāh bāt ētōn ~ tō gōbēh* 23<sup>26</sup>; 45<sup>24-25</sup>. 78<sup>2,4</sup>, etc. – 2. without a clause, used prepositionally: as, as (for instance), as it were, like: *~ agāh akōc martōm* 26<sup>26-27</sup>; *~ martōm kē šarm* 43<sup>9-13</sup>; 128<sup>13</sup>; *varcāvandān i ~ Yam u Frētōn ...* 45<sup>5</sup>; *hān i ~ ēn* such a th. 43<sup>8</sup>; namely 107<sup>8</sup>; – with a demonstr. antecedent: *ētōn ~ āluh-ē* 9<sup>25</sup>; *ētōn ~ tō* 15<sup>16</sup>; *ētōn būt ~ amahraspand-ē* 38<sup>27</sup>; – *ētōn*, or *ōgōn*, *homānāk* (q. v.) ~ 69<sup>24</sup>, etc.; *mānāk(k)āi* (q. v.) *i ōi ~ kē pus ... barē* (opt.) 41<sup>8</sup>. – C. conj. 1. causal because: *~ ... hān mazantom būt* 61<sup>3-4</sup>; 108<sup>1</sup>. 118<sup>12</sup>; almost as a rel. pron. with a secondary causal sense (as in Lat. *quippe qui*): *ō x<sup>u</sup>āhar i x<sup>u</sup>ēš, ~ zan i Artaxšēr būt, nāmak nipišt* 8<sup>22</sup>; 78<sup>12</sup>. 79<sup>16</sup>. 116<sup>20</sup>. 118<sup>10</sup>; – *hac hān ~* in view of the fact that, considering that 3<sup>8</sup>. – 2. temporal as soon as: 6<sup>5</sup>. 15<sup>9</sup>. 44<sup>9</sup>, more emphatically *ham-~* 13<sup>17</sup>. – 3. *~ ka* as if 1<sup>12,14,17</sup>. 101<sup>20-22</sup>. – 4. almost = that 87<sup>22</sup>. – MP<sup>rth</sup> *cw’gun*; MP<sup>rs</sup> *c’wn* (read *ci’ōn* < \**ciwōn* <

*cigōn*); Paz. NP *cūn*; from Av. 'gaona-, v. s. v. *gōnak*, and *ci-* the stem of *cē* (q. v.).

*cigōnēh* nature, character 55<sup>13</sup>. 89<sup>21</sup>. – MPPrs *c'wngyh* (A–H II); Paz. *cūnī*.

*cihēnītan* [cyhynyt'n] to make known, to teach, to announce; *ōišān ōi-c rād cihēnūt kū* ... they announced about him that ... 37<sup>7</sup>, with the gl. *kū-šān guft*; pres. pass. *nē bē cihiyom* [cyhywm]: I am not informed 51<sup>8</sup>, with the gl. *kū nē dānēt*, cf s. v. *apasihistan*, – Paz. *cihinīdan* Skr. v. *jñā-* (Aog.); from Av. (428) *kaēθ-* 'to teach'.

*cihr* [cyhl; inscr. etly] seed, origin HajB 2–4. ŠPrs: 5.7.13. P1:2.4; essence, innate quality 55<sup>9</sup>. – Av. (587) <sup>2</sup>*cihra-*, OP <sup>\*</sup>*ciṣa-* in n. pr. *Ciṣantaxma* (Τισσαπέπνης < <sup>\*</sup>*Ciṣa-farnah-*); MPPrs *cyhr* essence, shape, origin, face = MPPrth *cyhrg*; *cyhr'wynd* 'beautiful', Sogd. 35.37, cf *hu-cihr*; Paz. *cihar*, Skr. v. *rūpa*, *rūpāvayava* (ŠGV); NP *cihr*; v. also *ših*r.

*-cihrak* [cyhlk'] = *cihr* used as the last element of an adj. compound, v. *āp-*~, *damik-*~, *gōspand-*~, *martōm-*~, *urvar-*~.

*Cīhrāzātān* [cyhl'c't'n'] patron. 116<sup>17</sup>. – From n. pr. *Cīhrāzāt*, cf *āzāt*.

*cikāmeihē* [cyk'mehy] every kind, of whatever sort 42<sup>7</sup>; *ka* ... ~ <sup>\*</sup>whenever 53<sup>14</sup>. – Not *-cī* as in the Index, cf *katār-cihē*. MPPrthPrs *cyg'myc* 'something, a little', List 82, Sogd. 36<sup>19</sup>. 37. From *ci-* (cf *ci-gōn*) + *kām* (q. v.) + *-ci* < <sup>\*</sup>*cit* (v. -c 2) + *hē* (opt. of *h-*) 'whatever might be desired'.

*cim* [cym, cm] 1. interrog. adv. why? 12<sup>11</sup>. 29<sup>10</sup>. 43<sup>8</sup>. – 2. subst. cause, reason: *ham* ~ *rād* 5<sup>12</sup>. 67<sup>1</sup>, *hān* ~ *rād* 34<sup>2</sup>, *pat* *hān* ~ *rād* 104<sup>21</sup> for this, or that, reason; *hac hān* ~ *rād* ... *tāi* with the intention that 118<sup>21</sup>; – condition, matter 118<sup>14</sup>. 17. 20. 121<sup>7</sup>. 11; *pat* ~ *i* *kārēcār homānāk* 119<sup>8</sup>; – the subject 62<sup>15</sup>; – *vas* ~ many things 37<sup>16</sup>. – < OIr. <sup>\*</sup>*cahmāt* 'wherefore?', Skr *kasmāt*; MPPrs *cym* 'reason, cause,

meaning' (S, BBB, Sogd. 35. 36); Paz. *cim*, Skr. v. *kim* (-iti), *hetu*, *artha*, *kāraṇa* (Mx, ŠGV); NP *cam* 'meaning; sin, crime'.

*Cīvat* [cynwpt'] the name of the bridge that joins this world with the beyond 64<sup>12</sup>. – Av. (596 sq.) *cinvant-*; cf *cand-var*.

*ciš* [MND'M], with the indef. art. *ciš-ē* [MND'M + 1], in a negative sentence regularly *ciš-ic* [MND'M-c], cas. obl. *ciš-ē-c* [MND'M-yc] 10<sup>24</sup>: 1. indef. pron. something, anything 10<sup>24</sup>. 41<sup>1</sup>. 50<sup>20</sup>. 102<sup>1</sup>. 2; *nē* ~ *ōišān* they are nothing, no good 44<sup>2</sup>; *šusr i Gāyōmart* ~ some part of the sperm of G. 94<sup>22-23</sup>; – adj. any, placed before the subst.: *pat* ~ *-ic āivēnak* ... *mā* ... 70<sup>3</sup>; *pat* ~ *-ic cārak* ... *nē* ... 79<sup>2</sup>; ~ *-ic āšīh* 78<sup>18</sup> (interrogation). 79<sup>6</sup> (... *nē* ...); ~ *-ic bazak* ... *nē* ... 80<sup>9</sup>; ~ *-ic* ... *nē* ... in no way 34<sup>21</sup>. 75<sup>1</sup>; ~ ~ of every description 89<sup>10</sup>; – added to a pron. it expresses the neutral gender: *ēt* ~ 51<sup>7</sup>; *hān* ~ 33<sup>23</sup>. 56<sup>26</sup>; *hān* ~ *i* that which 119<sup>25</sup>; *ēn and* ~ this much 62<sup>3</sup>; *an* ~ 69<sup>24</sup>, *anē-c* ~ *ē* 119<sup>1</sup> something else; *har* ~ everything 56<sup>7-8</sup>. 71<sup>11</sup>. 79<sup>1</sup>; *hamāk* ~ *kē* all the things that 100<sup>20</sup>; *vas* ~ much 3<sup>10-11</sup>. 6<sup>9</sup>. – 2. subst. thing 4<sup>11</sup>. 57<sup>1</sup>. 76<sup>24</sup>. 80<sup>12</sup>. 82<sup>13</sup>. 25. 101<sup>25</sup>. 118<sup>9</sup>. 119<sup>25</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* [MND'M-'n'] 110<sup>12</sup>; – *pat* ~ *i* in the matter of, concerning 5<sup>6-9</sup>. 82<sup>25</sup>. 84<sup>13</sup>. 108<sup>2</sup>; *pat hān i vitart* ~ 83<sup>7</sup>. – NW form: OIr <sup>\*</sup>*cit-cit* (from interrog. pron. *ci*-alternating with *ka-*) > OP *cišciy* 'anything', which developed in NW to *ciš*, MPPrth *cyš*, but in SW to *tis*, MPPrs *tys*, Paz. *θis*, *θisi-ca*; NP *ciz*. Cf Tedesco, *Dial.* 209–211, *Language* 21, 1945, 128–141.

*Cīšmak* [cyšmk'] n. pr. 42<sup>19</sup>. 21

*cītāk* [cytk'] collected 62 (heading). – V. *cītan*.

*cītāk* [cyt'k, cyt'ky] something set up in layers, a cairn, or the like, HajB:7.9. 11.14.15 = Parth. *šitē* (q. v.). – Nyberg, Christensen Vol. 62–74 (on ~ p. 71).

**citan** [cytn'] *cīn-*, to gather: 1. to put inlay-ers HajB:12 (pt. *cit<sup>v</sup>* = pret. pass. 3d p. sg.). 10 (*cit<sup>v</sup>* HWH = *hē* cond.). - 2. *apar* ~ to pluck off, to remove (NP *bar-cidan*) 120<sup>19,20</sup> (3d p. pl. *cynnd* = *cīnend*). - MP<sup>rth</sup> pt. *cyd*, pres. *cyn-* 'to collect, to fish; to choose' (S, A-H III); MP<sup>rs</sup> *cydn cyn-* 'to gather, to put in layers' (A-H II); Paz. NP *cidan cīn-*. Av. (441) *kay-* 'to choose, to select'; cf. Skr *cinoti* 1. to put together, in layers', 2. 'to discern, to search'. - V. also *citāk* and *vicitan*.

**Cixšnuš** [Paz.] n. pr. 46<sup>26</sup>.

## D

**dadv** [ddw'] the name of the tenth month of the year 97<sup>15</sup>; ~ *pat Mihr* the name of the 15th day of the month 97<sup>15-16</sup>. - Av. (678 sq.) *dadva-* 'the Creator'; MP<sup>rs</sup> *dyy* the name of the 23d day of the month (S), in BP *dadv pat Ātur*; NP *dai*.

**dagr** (*dēr*) [dgl, Ps. dgly; 'LYK] long, far 18<sup>2</sup> and *passim*; ideogr. 'LYK 51<sup>23,25</sup>. P 2:6; dgly 128<sup>8</sup>. - Av. (693) *darega-*, OP *darga-*; MP<sup>rth</sup> *dr̥g* 'lang' (A-H III); MP<sup>rs</sup> *dyr* (S); Paz. NP *dēr*.

**dagr-pattāl** [dglpt'y] long-lasting, everlasting 105<sup>15</sup>. - *dagr* + *pattāi* (q. v.).

**Dahāk** [dh'k'] n. pr. a devic king, the Dragon 34<sup>1</sup>. 90<sup>23</sup>. 95<sup>12</sup>. 98<sup>22,27</sup>. 99<sup>3,7</sup>. 106<sup>4</sup>. 110<sup>13</sup>, v. *Āzi-dahāk*, of which ~ is an abbreviation. - Av. (704) *dahāka-*; Paz. *Dahāk*; NP arabized *Zahhāk* (written *Daḥḥāk* 'the Laugher').

**dahān** [PVMH] mouth 12<sup>17</sup>. 50<sup>6</sup>. 101<sup>17</sup>. 104<sup>22</sup>. - < \**dafān*, the SW form of Av. (1657) *zafan-*, *zafar-*, v. *zafar*; MP<sup>rs</sup> *dhyn*; Paz. *dahqn*; NP *dahān*.

**dahānōmand** [~'wmnd] having a mouth 39<sup>12,13,24</sup>.

**Dahēstān** [dhyst'n'] n. pr. a town in Gurgān 114<sup>14</sup>; "*Dihistān* in the extremity of Māzandarān near Khwārizm and Jur-jān" Yāqūt 2, 632

**Cōl** [cwl] n. pr. 1. the name of a Turkish people in Eastern Iran: ~ *xākān* 113<sup>23</sup>. - 2. the name of a town in the neighbourhood of Darband 114<sup>17</sup> (Arab *Šūl*, Yāqūt 3, 435). - Cat. 39, 44; Arm *Čor*, AG 218 sq.

**cōvēgān** [cwpyg'n'] the stick used in playing polo 16<sup>11</sup>; the game of polo itself 314<sup>15</sup>. 4<sup>6</sup>. 16<sup>7</sup>. - NP *caugān*; Arab. lw. *ṣaulajān-*; Fraenkel, *Aram. Fremdw.* 291; Horn, NP Et. no. 499 and Hübschmann, *Prs. St.* 53; on the spread of this w. in the European languages v. Lokotsch, *Et. Wb. d. europ. Wörter orient. Ursprungs*, no. 434.

**dahišn** [dhšn'] 1. creation, the act of creating 36<sup>15,16</sup>. 41<sup>17,18</sup>. 109<sup>9</sup>. - 2. coll. the created things: *dām u* ~ 33<sup>11</sup>. 76<sup>20</sup>. 77<sup>2,13,14,20</sup>. 79<sup>13</sup>. 88<sup>1,16</sup>. 89<sup>4</sup>. 91<sup>5,9</sup>. 92<sup>3</sup>; - created being, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān : *ast* ~-ān, v. *ast*; *mēnōi u gētāh* ~-ān the heavenly and the earthly created beings 88<sup>16</sup>; - 62<sup>1</sup>. From *dātan*; Paz. *dahišn(i)*. Not in MP<sup>rth</sup>Prs (NP *dihīš* 'gift, alms' is a recent formation). Coincides in writing with *dāšn* and *jahišn*, v. these ws.

**dahišnēh** det. v. n. the act of giving, with a preceding obj.: *hān hīr apēr-ic* ~ that this wealth was given too abundantly 13<sup>6-7</sup>; *kāmak* ~, *hayyārēh* ~, v. these ws.

**Dahmān āfrin** [d'hm'n' 'pryn'] "The Blessings of the Holy ones", a god, the bestower of Justice and Righteousness 92<sup>10,13</sup>. - *dahmān* pl. cas. obl. of Av. (704 sq.) '*dahma-* 'the religiously fully instructed and initiated member of the Zoroastrian community' (*dah-* cf s. v. *dastavar*); v. (330) *Dahma- āfriti-*, invoked in Y. 60 = Āfrīgān I, Phl. v. in Dhabhar, ZkhA 141-147. V. also BdA p. 175<sup>6-13</sup>. Paz. *dahmaq* 'pious, holy', Skr. v. *uttama* (Aog.).

**dahom** [d'hwm, 10-wm] the tenth 82<sup>13</sup>. 84<sup>2</sup>. - Av. (701). *dasəma-*; MP<sup>rs</sup> *dhwm* (S); Paz. NP *dahum*.

**dahyupat** [dhywpt<sup>1</sup>] ruler, king: *Ērān* ~ of *Vištāsp-šāh* 19<sup>17</sup>. 60<sup>17-21</sup>. 111<sup>8</sup>; of *Mānušcihr* 47<sup>2</sup>; of the Great King killed by Alexander 107<sup>7</sup>; *Vadagān* (q. v.) ~ of Dahāk 90<sup>23</sup>; - pl. cas. obl. ~-ān in a general sense 110<sup>21</sup>. 119<sup>27</sup>; - subordinated to the Great King: *x<sup>u</sup>atāi u* ~ 12<sup>24</sup>. 72<sup>23</sup>; *x<sup>u</sup>atāyān u an* [ZK] ~-ān 72<sup>21</sup>; *x<sup>u</sup>atāi u ~ u sardār u dastavar i dēn* 108<sup>1-2</sup>. - Av. (681 sq.) *daiṣhu-pati* < \**dahyu-pati* 'lord of the country'; MPrs *dhybyd* (A-H I); Paz. *dahevaḍ*, Skr. v. *rājan* (Mx), *dehavaḍ*, Skr. v. *grāmapati*, *svāmin* (ŠGV). al-Biruni, *Chronologie* 220<sup>22</sup>, transliterates *dahū-fadīya* = *dahyupatēh*.

**Dāiti** [d'yty] the Avestan name of the river Oxus 40<sup>24</sup>. 56<sup>5,14</sup>. - Av. (730) *Daityā*.

**dāk** [d'k<sup>1</sup>], v. *hu-dāk*, *kār-dāk*, *vēh-dāk*.

**dālman** [d'lmn<sup>1</sup>] a raptorial bird, probably the vulture 94<sup>21,23</sup>. - < \**darnu-mani*-, SW form of Av. (1683) *zarēnu-mani*-, an epithet of the *kahrkāsa*, v. *karkās*. - Phl. Vd. in a commentary on 7<sup>2</sup> has ~ with the NP gl. *būm* 'owl'. - NP *dālman*. V. Bailey, ZP 137 n. 2.

**dām** [d'm] creation, preferably referred to Ohrmazd, but also to Ahriman: created being 63<sup>2</sup>; - coll. the created beings, the created world 31<sup>21</sup> and *passim*; ~ *u dahišn*, v. *dahišn*; - pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 73<sup>10</sup>. 76<sup>24</sup>. 77<sup>16</sup>. 79<sup>17</sup>. 80<sup>12</sup>. 89<sup>22-23</sup>. 102<sup>15</sup>. - From *dā*-, v. *dātan*; Av. (736) *dāmi*-, MPrthPrs *d'm*; Paz. *dqm*, Skr. v. *ṣṛṣṭi*; NP *dām* of animals.

**damik** [dmyk] earth: 1. as opposed to the firmament 33<sup>22</sup>. 37<sup>3</sup>. 52<sup>6</sup>. 83-93 *passim*. - 2. the terrestrial world 51<sup>5</sup>. 52<sup>11</sup>. 67<sup>10</sup>. 89<sup>13</sup>. 92-104 *passim*. - 3. ground, soil 9<sup>26</sup>. 21-29 *passim*. 33<sup>16-21</sup>. 39<sup>16</sup>. 60<sup>6</sup>. 89-95 *passim*, etc. - 4. in a geographical sense 7<sup>19</sup>. 8<sup>6</sup>. 113<sup>4</sup>. 115<sup>17,18</sup>. 117<sup>3</sup>; pl. ~ *ihā* 109<sup>10</sup>. - SW form of *zamik* (Ps. *zmyk*), which occurs just as often in MSS and editions. MPrthPrs *zmyg*, NP *zami*, archaic form for modern *zamīn*; Av. (1662 sqq.) *zam*-.

**damik-cihrak** [dmyk cyhlk<sup>1</sup>] containing the seed (the constituent element) of the Earth 87<sup>9</sup>. - V. *cihr*- and *cihrak* and cf *āp-cihrak*.

**damistān** [dmst'n<sup>1</sup>] winter 37<sup>11</sup> and often; a dev 85<sup>23</sup>. 86<sup>12</sup>; created by the devs 103<sup>7</sup>; - year 77<sup>8</sup>. - SW form of Av. (1699 sq.) *zyam*-, *zəm*- (v. *hazangrō-zim*) + *-stān*; MPrs *dmyst'n* (A-H I); Paz. *damastān*; but NP NW form: *zamistān*.

**dānāk** [d'n'k] wise, learned 21<sup>2</sup>. 55<sup>22</sup>. 80<sup>7</sup>; comp. ~-tar 118<sup>14,22-23</sup>. 120<sup>1</sup>; - subst. a sage, the sage 68-88, *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 2<sup>2</sup>. 4<sup>14</sup>. 5<sup>5,25</sup>. 13<sup>9</sup>. 107<sup>14</sup>. 121<sup>7,12</sup>. as cas, rect. 118<sup>14</sup>. 119<sup>3</sup>. - MPrs *d'n'g*; Paz. NP *dānā*; from *dānistān*.

**dānākēh** wisdom, knowledge 53<sup>6</sup>. 59<sup>5</sup>. 88<sup>17</sup>. 99<sup>17</sup>. 118<sup>6</sup>; *dēn* ~ 2<sup>7</sup>, *vēh-dēn* ~ 112<sup>17</sup> knowledge of the true religion, theology; v. also *visp-dānākēh*.

**dānākihā** wisely, with good insight, or judgment 4<sup>11</sup>. 51<sup>19</sup>. 53<sup>22</sup>; sup. ~-tom with the best wisdom 59<sup>4</sup>.

**danb** [dnby] shore, bank of a river P 1: 3. - SW form; NW *zanb*: KZŠPrth l. 19 *znb* = Prs l. 24 *dnby*, Gr. v. *χεῖλος*.

**dandān** [dnd'n<sup>1</sup>] tooth, coll. teeth 29<sup>8</sup>. 31<sup>16</sup>. 32<sup>7,8</sup>. - Av. (683) *dantan*-, NP *dan-dān* (sg., not pl.!).

**dandītan** [dndytn<sup>1</sup>] to scream, of the speech of devic beings 42<sup>14,19</sup>. 50<sup>22</sup>. 54<sup>13</sup>. 57<sup>19</sup>. 61<sup>21</sup>. 103<sup>12</sup>. - < \**damdītan*: MPrth *dmdyft*, *dmdw'g* probably 'foolishness', 'speaking foolishly or mutteringly', Sogd. 49, cf Benveniste, JA 228, 1936, 234. - Cf \**apatundihā*.

**dānistān** [YD'YTN-stn<sup>1</sup>] *dān*-, 1st p. sg. *dānem* [YD'YTN-ym] 21<sup>2</sup> or *dānam* [~m] 28<sup>19,20</sup>, 2nd p. sg. *dānē* [YD'YTN-yh, -y, -yd; d'nyh 4<sup>17</sup>]; cond. 3d p. sg. *dānist hāh* 32<sup>1-2</sup>: to know, with *kū* 'that' or introducing direct speech 2<sup>24</sup> etc. *passim*; with indirect interrogative clause introduced by *kū*: *kū cand* how many 21<sup>3-4</sup>, *kū katām* who 21<sup>5</sup>, *kū cē* what 21<sup>8</sup>. 30<sup>5</sup>, *kū* ... *aivāp* whether ... or 20<sup>22-23</sup>;



~ *kē* that 39<sup>7</sup>?; with obj.: *passim*; with inf. to know how to, to manage to 50<sup>26.27</sup>. 51<sup>1.2</sup>. – Av. (1659) *zan-*, OP *dan-*; MP<sup>rth</sup> *z'n'dn z'n-*; MP<sup>rs</sup> *d'nystn d'n-*; Paz. *dā-nastan*, *dānestan dān-*, NP *dānistān*.

**dānišn** [d'nšn'] knowledge 66<sup>13</sup>. 80<sup>3.5</sup>; ~ *u kār-ākāhēh* 88<sup>11.23</sup>; ~ <*u*> *xrat i martōmān* 104<sup>14</sup>; *ākāhēh u* ~ 109<sup>5</sup>, ~ *u ākāhēh* 111<sup>7</sup>. – MP<sup>rs</sup> *d'nyšn*; NP *dāniš*.

**dānišnēh** det. v. n.: *uspurrikihā* (q. v.) ~ 106<sup>15-16</sup>.

**dānišnōmand** [~'wmnd] possessing knowledge 80<sup>3</sup>.

**dānūk** [d'nwk'] knee 33<sup>2</sup>. – SW form of *zānūk*, q. v.; cf Sogd 49–50.

**dar** [BB'] door 75<sup>14</sup>; gate, pl. ~ *-ihā* 87<sup>13.18</sup>. 114<sup>22</sup>; *hac an* ~ in another way 81<sup>3</sup>; *har* ~ every category 111<sup>7</sup>; – a royal person's court P 1:4. P 2:9. 3<sup>6</sup>. 5<sup>5</sup>. 13<sup>1</sup>. 17<sup>10</sup>. 20<sup>6.9</sup>. 61<sup>7</sup>. 70<sup>5</sup>. 107<sup>7</sup>. 109<sup>3</sup>. 112<sup>3</sup>. – SW form of Av. (766) *dvar-*, OP *duvara-*; MP<sup>rs</sup> *dr*, Paz. NP *dar-* as against NW: MP<sup>rth</sup> *br*, NP *bar*. – V. *darak*, *dar-band* and *dar-handarz-pat*.

**dār** [d'l] tree 33<sup>18</sup>. 42<sup>21</sup>; *pat* ~ *apar kartan* to crucify 20<sup>8</sup>. – Av. (738) *dāru-*, *dru-*; MP<sup>rs</sup> adj. *d'rwyn*; *d'r-gyrdyyh* 'crucifixion' (S); MP<sup>rth</sup> *d'lwg* (v. *dārū*), *d'rwbdg* 'crucified' (S; a much discussed w., v. Verbum 223 sq.; JA 228, 1936, 197). NP *dār* 'wood, gibbet'; v. also *dārū*.

**Dārāi** [d'l'y], patron. **Dārāyān** [d'l'y'd'n'] Dareios 1<sup>8.11-12</sup>. 61<sup>9</sup>. 108<sup>15</sup>. 116<sup>13</sup>. – OP *Dāraya-vahu-*; MP<sup>rth</sup> *d'r'w* (S), v. *Dārāv-kirt*.

**darak** [dlk'] chapter 112<sup>18.21</sup>. – From *dar*.

**Dārāv-kirt** [d'l'pkrt'] the town *Dārāb-gird* 116<sup>13</sup>. – Arab *Dārābjird*, Yāqūt 2, 517. *Dārāv* = *Dārāi* (q. v.); as to the alternation *-āv* : *-āi* cf s. v. *x'atāi*.

**dar-band** [BB' bnd] barrier, fortifications 23<sup>27</sup>. 24<sup>4</sup>. – = NP.

*dar-handarz-pat* v. *handarz-pat*.

**\*darīk** [\*dlyk] courtier, court dignitary F:1, reading very uncertain. KZŠPrth l.

27 *drykn s'rr* = Prs l. 33 *dlyk'n srd'r*, Gr. v. τοῦ ἐπὶ τῶν δρυγάνων, cf *Syria* 35, 1958, 329 n. 15.

**dārīšn** [YHSNN-šn'] v. n. of *dāštan*: 1. used as pred. (is) to be held 90<sup>20</sup>. 121<sup>18</sup>. – 2. [d'lšn'] maintenance (of the body) 68<sup>2</sup>. 76<sup>15-17</sup>. [YHSNN-šn] 117<sup>4</sup>; *x'arišn u* ~ 2<sup>20</sup>.]

**dārīšnēh** [d'lšnyh] det. v. n. of *dāštan*: (*pus*) *pat tušn* ~ in order to keep (his son) quiet 41<sup>9</sup>.

**darmān** [dlm'n'] medicine, remedy 48<sup>16.27</sup>. 49<sup>14</sup>. 50<sup>2</sup>. 90<sup>7</sup>. – MP<sup>rs</sup> *drm'n*; Paz. NP *darmān*, Skr. v. *auśadha* (ŠGV), *pathya* 'wholesome' (Mx).

**dārōk** [d'lwkw] medicine, drug 90<sup>7</sup>. – MP<sup>rth</sup>Prs *d'rwg*; Paz. NP *dārū*, Skr. v. *auśadha*.

**darrak** [drky] ravine, or rock HajB: 7. 13, Prth. equivalent *vēm* (q. v.). – NP *darraḥ* 'a valley between hills'. V. Nyberg, Christensen Vol., p. 69.

**dart** [dl't] pain, illness 43<sup>23</sup>. 54<sup>18</sup>. 86<sup>20</sup>. 90<sup>5</sup>. – MP<sup>rth</sup>Prs *drd*, Paz. NP *dard*.

**dārū** [+d'lw'] tree 26<sup>22</sup>, MP<sup>rth</sup> *d'lwg* (cf s. v. *dār*); as for the passage 26<sup>22</sup> cf A-H III, e, RI, 11-12: *'wn d'lwg wzrg ky bšn'n mšt* 'Oh big tree whose branches were crushed'.

**dast** [YDH, Prth YD'; dst'], with the indef. art. *dast-ē* [YDH + 1] 1. hand HajA:11.14. B:12.16. 9<sup>22</sup> and *passim*; power 19<sup>24</sup>. 24<sup>20</sup>. 30<sup>4</sup>; – ~ *apar nihātān* to put one's hand to 62<sup>15</sup>; – ~ *aviš burtān* to deal with a th. 81<sup>19-20</sup>; – *frāc* ~ *šustān* to wash one's hands 44<sup>3.9</sup>, with *hac* to dissociate oneself from, to break off all relations with 38<sup>14</sup>; – *ō* ~ *i* ... *rasitān* to come to close quarters with a p. 24<sup>2</sup>, – *pat* ~ *dāštan* to have a hold on, to hold sway over 87<sup>23</sup>. – 2. ~ *i yāmak* a set of clothes 21<sup>7</sup>; FrP 29. – 3. game: 3 ~ *hac* ... *burt* he won three games (of chess) against ... 119<sup>15</sup>; ~ *i vat vāzitan* to play a bad game, to play the game

badly 121<sup>17</sup>. – Av. (1685) *zasta-*, OP *dasta*; MPrtPrs *dst*, Paz. NP *dast*.

**dastavar** [dstwbl], cas. obl. *dastavarēh* [dstwblyh] 98<sup>15</sup>: 1. valid religious doctrine, custom, law 108<sup>21</sup>; canon of religious doctrines etc. 109<sup>3</sup>; decision (of a religious authority): *pat* ~ *i* *ōi* 101<sup>24</sup>; <*pat*> ~ *i* *Hušetar* 96<sup>17</sup>; *pat hān i Hušetarmāh* ~ *ēh* 98<sup>14-15</sup>. – 2. an expert in religious matters, a theologian, a Dastur, also of the Zoroastrian clergy in general: a theologian 101<sup>8</sup>; *x<sup>u</sup>atāi u dahyupat u sardār u* ~ *i* *dēn* 108<sup>1-2</sup>; pl. cas. obl.: ~ *ān u dātavarān u hērpātān u magupātān u dēn-burtārān* 107<sup>13-14</sup>. – MPPrs *dstur* 'a priest' (S); Paz. *dastūr*, Skr. v. *ācārya*, *guru*; NP *dastūr* in profane senses (v. Steingass). – *dast-* from Av. (746) *dah-* 'to teach', cf (745) *dastvā* 'religious doctrine'; hence MPrtth *dst* 'able, skilful' (A-H III). Cf Bailey, ZP 160, n. 5; TPhS 1945, 8.

**dastavarēh** 1. cas. obl. of *dastavar* (q. v.). – 2. abstr. the state of a Dastur 109<sup>2</sup>.

**dast-gīr** [dstgyl] assistance 66<sup>15</sup>. – NP *dastgīr* 'an assistant (now mostly 'a prisoner')'; -*gīr* v. *grīftan*.

**dast-kārēh** [YDH k'lyh] "handiwork", making, of the creation 86<sup>4</sup>.

**Dast-kart** [dstkrt'] n. pr. the town of Khosroi II: *kōšk i* ~ 114<sup>22-23</sup>; v. also s. v. *Šāt-Farrax*!-*Xōsrōi*. – Cat. 59-60. The name means 'landed estate', OP <*da-stāk*>*rta-*, Herzfeld, ApI 124, 136; Bthl., ZsR III, Index s. v.; MPrtth *dstygyrd* 'estate, mansion' (MHC); Arm. lw. *dastakert*, Talm. lw. *dstgrt'*, Arab. lw. *daskarat* 'landed estate'. Dhabhar, EIS 63-73.

**dašmyast** [dšmy'st'] a linear measure = the half of a *yuiyast* (q. v.), 54<sup>19</sup>. – Av. (677 sq.) *daxšmaēsti-*.

**dašn** [dšn'], attributive before its subst. *dašnē* 22<sup>20</sup>, right, right hand 48<sup>22</sup> and often; – engagement (by giving one's right hand): ~ *i* *x<sup>u</sup>ēš ruvān burtan* to pledge one's own soul (by an oath) 21<sup>16-17</sup>. – Av. (703) *dašina-*; MPrtthPrs

*dšn*; Ps. *dšny*. Arm lw. *dašn* 'treaty, alliance' (I do not accept the explanation by Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 600).

**dāšin** [d'sh'n'] gift 17<sup>1</sup>. 73<sup>11</sup>. 75<sup>12</sup>. – Aram. lw. *dšn* (Aršāma letters); MPrtth *d'sh'n*; MPPrs *d'syn* (S, A-H II); Ps. *d'sny*, Talm. lw. *dšn'*. V. Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 600; Benveniste, JA 242, 1954, 300 sq. Not in Paz., which reads *dahišn*, both ws. coinciding graphically.

**dašnak** [dšnk'] the right wing of an army 119<sup>10</sup>.

**dašt** [dšt'] plain, steppe, desert 3<sup>18.27</sup>. 12<sup>2</sup>. 19<sup>22</sup>. 29<sup>24</sup>. 117<sup>2</sup>. – MPrtthPrs *dšt*; Ps. *dšty*; Paz. NP *dašt*. – In the Aram. Targum of Hiob discovered in Qumrān the w. is found in the form *dššt* (translation of Hebr. 'arābā 'desert'), identical with Sogd. *dyšt* (Buddh.), *dxšt* (Christ.), v. ZDMG 122, 1972, 38-39.

**dāštan** [d'shtn'] *dār-* [YHŠNN-; d'l- 21<sup>7</sup>. 28<sup>1</sup>. 100<sup>14</sup>. 102<sup>7-9</sup>], imp. sg. with encl. pron. *dār-om* [YHŠNN-m] 6<sup>4</sup>; opt. 2nd p. sg. *dārēš* 41<sup>12</sup>; pt. *dāšt* = pret. pass. 3d p. sg., construed as an act. form 49<sup>5-6</sup>: to keep, to hold, to sustain, to maintain, to have, 8<sup>21</sup> and *passim*; – with an adj. as a complement of the obj.: *Šāhpuhr kanicak āžarmik u garāmik dāšt* Š. kept the girl honoured and respected 16<sup>3-4</sup>; 22<sup>5</sup> etc. *passim*; the complement sometimes comes near to an adv., e. g. *vēh* ~ to keep, handle a th. well 50<sup>26-27</sup>, and may be replaced by an adv.: *ēn zan garāmikihā dār* 10<sup>24</sup>; 64<sup>15</sup>; – with an obj. and *pat* + an adj.: to consider a p. or a th. to be . . . : *pat margaržān* ~ to consider a p. guilty of death 10<sup>14.19</sup>; 63<sup>8-9</sup>. 80<sup>17</sup>. 83<sup>9-10</sup>; *pat āzātēh* (cas. obl. sg.) *dār-om*! consider me as a free (woman) = release me (from slavery)! 6<sup>4</sup>, v. s. v. *āzāt*; – *pat ēt* ~ *kū* to be of the opinion that, to think, imagine that 25<sup>25</sup>. 28<sup>2-3</sup>. 32<sup>27</sup> sq. 50<sup>12-13</sup>, cf NP *pindāštan* < \**pa(t)* *ēn dāštan*; *pat cē dārēh* how do you regard (the case mentioned in the preceding *kū*- clause)? 10<sup>5-6</sup>; *pat dēpahr*, *pat nihān*

~: v. these ws.; - *gōš* ~, (*apar*) *nikāh* ~: v. these ws. - *apāc* ~ to keep back (*hac* from), to avert, to repulse 49<sup>5-6</sup>. 70<sup>20</sup>. 73<sup>9-10</sup>. 87<sup>19-20</sup>. 96<sup>19</sup>. 102<sup>21</sup>; to abjure 19<sup>1</sup> (cf s. v. *rād*); - *apar* ~ to lift up from (*hac damik*) 33<sup>18-19</sup>; - *bē* ~ to take away, to tear off (*hac* from) 102<sup>9</sup>; - *ō ham* ~ to hold together, \*to radiate an unbroken ray (*hac ōi bē* starting from him) 51<sup>25-27</sup>. 52<sup>5</sup>; - *pēš* ~ to sacrifice, to make a sacrifice of 11<sup>24</sup>; - as a sort of auxiliary vb. denoting the duration of the act: - *m pat drinišn dārēt u drinēt* he keeps tearing me up 102<sup>7-8</sup>; *dāšt guft* kept saying 10<sup>19-20</sup>. - Av. (690 sq.) <sup>3</sup>*dar*-; MPrth *dyrdn d'r*-; MPrs *d'stn d'r*-; Paz. NP *dāštan dār*-.

**dāštārēh** [d'st'lyh] the act of keeping, maintaining etc. 71<sup>3,4</sup>. 92<sup>10,20</sup>.

**dāštik** [d'styk] belonging to the steppe 97<sup>25</sup>. 98<sup>4</sup>.

**dat** [dt'] wild animal 97<sup>25</sup>. 98<sup>4</sup>. - Av. (678) *daitika*-; NP *dad(ah)*.

**dāt** [d't'] 1. law 64<sup>13-19</sup>. 69<sup>16</sup>. 86<sup>23</sup>. 98<sup>11</sup>. - 2. age 2<sup>28</sup> (with the gl. *hangām*). 3<sup>1</sup>. 10<sup>26</sup>. 14<sup>9</sup>. 16<sup>6</sup>. 62<sup>2</sup>. 104<sup>9</sup>; cas. obl. *dātēh* 53<sup>6,22</sup>. - 3. created, pt. of *dātan*: *dēvān* ~ created by the devs 103<sup>6-10,13</sup>. - 1. Av. (726) *dāta*- NP *dād* 'justice, equity'. - 2. NP *dād* 'life, age'. - 3. Av. (671 sq.) *daēvō.dāta*-.

**dātan** [YHBNW-t'n'; d'tn'] 119<sup>6</sup>. 120<sup>14</sup>] *dah*- [always YHBNW-], 1st p. sg. YHBNW-m = *dahom*; 3d p. sg. = 2nd p. pl. ~-yt = *dahēt*; 1st p. pl. ~-ym = *dahēm*; 3d p. pl. ~-d = *dahēnd*; subj. 2nd p. sg. ~-h = *dahāh* 34<sup>6</sup>; imp. sg. ~ = *dah*; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *dāt* [YHBNW-t', inser. YHBNW; d't'] 2<sup>21</sup>. 92<sup>2</sup> etc.] 1st sg. *dāt hom* 57<sup>8</sup>; 2nd p. sg. *dāt hē* 57<sup>7-8</sup>; 3dp. pl. *dāt hēnd* 78<sup>2</sup>, construed as an act. form 18<sup>21</sup>; pluperf. 3d p. sg. *dāt ēstēt* 87<sup>12</sup>, 3d p. pl. ~ *ēstēnd* 94<sup>24</sup>; opt. pass. *dāt* [HWH-d =] *hē* 2<sup>18</sup>: A. to give ŠPrs:15; 2<sup>18,21</sup> etc. *passim*; *apāc* ~ to give back 34<sup>5,6</sup>; - *frāc* ~ to give away 50<sup>16-17</sup>; - v. also *drōt*, *framān*, *passax*<sup>u</sup>, *zanēh*. - B. 1. to put, to place,

to deposit 9<sup>22</sup>. 109<sup>12</sup>; - *bē* ~ to deposit 39<sup>5,7,22</sup>. 40<sup>9</sup>. 42<sup>10</sup>. 48<sup>22</sup>. 49<sup>8-9,22-23</sup>. 50<sup>15</sup>. 94<sup>27</sup>; *pat damik bē* ~ to lay (an enemy) in the dust 33<sup>20</sup>; to take off (clothes) 57<sup>7</sup>; - (*bē*) *ō* . . . ~ to transfer to . . . 88<sup>2</sup>. 95<sup>3</sup>. 120<sup>16</sup>. - 2. to create 39<sup>7</sup>. 57<sup>7-8</sup>. 76<sup>20,22</sup> etc. *passim*. - to prepare 42<sup>16</sup>, with the gl. *kū sāxt*; - to bring about 45<sup>1</sup>, v. *ax<sup>u</sup>āyīš-nēh*; - *frāc* ~ to put into existence by creation 93<sup>2</sup>. 94<sup>6</sup>. - Av. OP (711 sqq.) <sup>1</sup>*dā*-; MPrth *d'dn dh*-; MPrs *d'dn dy*-, *dyy*-; Paz. *dādan dah*- (*dēh*-, *dih*-); NP *dādan dih*-.

**dātār** [d't'1] the Creator 57<sup>11</sup>; epithet of Ohrmazd, *passim*; creative principle 64<sup>5</sup>.

**dātārēh** 1. the act of giving 70<sup>24</sup>. - 2. the quality of being the Creator 71<sup>8</sup>.

**dātavar** [d'twbl] judge P2:2; pl. cas. obl. *v-ān* 107<sup>13</sup>. - < OIr. \**dāta-bara*-, v. *dāt* (1); KZŠPrth l. 24 *d'tbr*; MPrth *d'dbr*; Ps. *d'twbl*-; MPrs *d'ywr*; Talm. lw. *dw'r*, *duwr*; Paz. NP *dāvar*.

**dātavarēh** 1. judicial decision, judgment 73<sup>13</sup>. 75<sup>15,17</sup>. - 2. sg. cas. obl. of *dātavar*: *pat* ~ *kartan* to make a p. one's judge, arbitrator 103<sup>14</sup>.

**dātēh** [d'tyh] 1. the quality of being created, createdness, "creatureness" 55<sup>13</sup>. - 2. cas. obl. of *dāt* (2) (q. v.).

**dātīhā** [d'tyh'] righteously 63<sup>19</sup>. 81<sup>21</sup>. - MPrs *d'dyh'* (S).

**dātīkēh** [d'tykyh] the tenets of the third section of the Avesta called *dātik* 'relating to the Sacred Law' 98<sup>11</sup>. V. DkM 677<sup>11</sup> sqq.; GrIrPh II, 20 sq., and cf *gā-hānik* and *hāt-mānsr*.

**dātistān** [d'tst'n'; DYN'] decision 45<sup>11</sup>. 68 title. 81<sup>8</sup>. 105<sup>4</sup>; judgment 72<sup>24</sup>; as opposed to *passand* (q. v.): a judgment which exceeds the formal prescriptions of the law, the utmost rigour of the law 70<sup>1</sup> [in other cases also: favour awarded above the formal prescriptions of the law]; *mēnōyē* ~ the Heavenly Justice (personified) 77<sup>12</sup>; *kār u* ~ (as a hendiadys) proper use 41<sup>13</sup>; lawful, righteous deeds

70<sup>14</sup>; – affair, matter 4<sup>8</sup>; condition, state 52<sup>8.13</sup>, 96<sup>4</sup>. – MPrs *d'dyst'n*; Paz. *dāēstq*, Skr. v. *nyāya*; NP *dāstān* 'a tale, story'. *dātistānēh* [d'tst'nyh]. v. *yuvat* ~ and cf *a-dātistānēh*, *-ihā*.

**dātistānōmandēh** [~'wmndyh] adjudication 54<sup>15</sup>. – Paz. *dāēstqmandī*, Skr v. *nyāyamattā* (ŠGV XVI, 102).

**davān** [dwb'n'] pt. running 15<sup>10</sup>. – V. *davistan*.

**davānīk** [dw'nyk] transliteration of the broken pl. *dawānīq* of Arab *dānaq*, *-iq*, a small coin: *Abū* (Arab) ~ "the father of the small coins" = he who is greedy for money, the nickname of the caliph Abū Ja'far Maṣṣūr, the founder of Bagdad 117<sup>21</sup>. – Arab *dānaq* is borrowed from MiIr *dāng* (BP *d'ng*), Arm. lw. *dang*, NP *dānk*, *dān(u)g*; according to FrP 29 it was 1/6 of a *dēnār*, but in Islamic times 1/6 of a *drahm*; late Greek authors δαράκη = δρόλος.

**davistan** [LHTWN-stn'], **davītan** [dwytn', LHTWN-t'n'] to run, pt. = pret. 3d p. sg. *davist* [LHTWN-st'] 7<sup>18</sup>; pass. constr.: *dēvān hanjaman davit* [dwyt'] (by the devs an assembly was run at =) the devs hurriedly arranged an assembly 42<sup>14</sup>. – MPrs *dw-*, Verbum 173; NP *dauidan*.

**davr** [dpl] course, rough, a nickname of King Yazdagird I: 115<sup>7</sup>, in Arab sources (references v. Cat. 67) transliterated *dafr* and translated *al-fazz-*; renders Av. (1789) *harata-* 'well-fed' Vd. 22<sup>4</sup>; stout, robust, of a warrior DkM 75<sup>5</sup>. Often written ddpl: PR 5<sup>9</sup> (ddplyh =) *davrēh u društēh* antonyms of *carpēh u dātistānēh*; also in BdA, v. s. v. *Gafr-gāv*, where the constant confusion between ~ and *gafr* is dealt with. Paz. *dawar* (Bd Antiā 43<sup>10</sup>; ŠGV V, 61. 74 is uncertain, and emended by West and de Menasce). – OIr *\*dabra-*, represented by Av. (680) *dawrā-māēš-* 'possessing well-fed sheep'; Markwart's etymology (Cat. I. c.) is untenable.

**daxšak** [dhšk'] sign, mark, token 48<sup>8</sup>. 51<sup>7.13</sup>; *hac* ~ *bē hištan* to disregard 9<sup>4</sup>. – Av. (676) *daxšāra-*, *daxšta*, cf also (ibid.) *daxša-* 'burning'; Sogd. 48.49. Paz. *dāša* (Mx), *dašaa* (ŠGV).

**dāyak** [d'yk'] mother 32<sup>16</sup>. – Kurd *da* (Edmonds, Kurdoev, Mardūx), *dāya* (Mardūx); Sīvand *deyō*, *diyō*, Abdūi *dō'i* 'mother' (Žukovskij, *Materialy* II 331; his *ō* = *ā*); Bal *dāi* 'nurse, maid servant', NP *dāyah* 'nurse, foster-mother, midwife'; Arm. lw. *dayeak* 'nurse'. From Av. (724) *'dāy-* 'to tend (cattle)'. Cf Benveniste, JA 228, 1936, 196.

**dāyakānēnītan** to tend, to nurse 50<sup>10</sup>.

**daž-** [dc-] pres., 3d p. sg. *dažēt* 24<sup>18</sup>, to burn, to blind by cauterization. – Av. (675) *dag-*: cf NP *dīzan* 'acid, pungent', Arm. lw. *dažan* 'bitter, cruel'.

**dēh** [dyh, MT'] village, settlement, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān [MT'-'n'; dh'n' 46<sup>19</sup> gl.], 6<sup>14-16</sup>, 14<sup>14</sup>, 32<sup>6</sup>, 37<sup>11-15.27</sup> etc. – Av. OP (706 sqq.) *dahyu-* 'country'; Arm. lw. *deh* 'district'; MPrs *dyh* 'country' (A-H I); Paz. *deh*, NP *dih*. Cf *dahyu-pat*.

**dēhīk** [MT'-yk] belonging to a village, a community 37<sup>25</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān villagers, members of a community 37<sup>12.14.17</sup>.

**dehkān** [dhk'n'] villager, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 14<sup>6</sup>. – A recent formation of *deh*; NP *dihqān*, Arab. lw. *dihqān-* 'landlord'.

**dēk** [dyk] pot, vessel 42<sup>8</sup>. – NP *dēg*.

**dēn** [dyn'] religion, esp. the Mazdayasnian faith, doctrine and religious order: 27. 19<sup>6</sup>. 36<sup>5</sup>. etc. *passim*.; the full expressions are: ~ *māzdesn* 36<sup>2.3</sup>, 109<sup>13.26</sup>, 111<sup>4</sup>, 112<sup>11</sup>; *māzdesn* ~ 108<sup>10</sup>; ~ *i māzdesnān* 21<sup>17.23</sup>, 23<sup>22</sup>, 101<sup>26</sup>; *vēh* ~ or in one w. *vēh-dēn* [ŠPYL-dyn' or wdhdyn', v. *vēh*] 36<sup>6</sup>, 51<sup>5</sup>, 111<sup>2.7</sup>, 112<sup>3.17.19</sup>; ~ (i) *vēh i māzdesnān* 80<sup>23</sup>, 89<sup>24-25</sup>; *ēn* ~ *i vēh i māzdesnān* 90<sup>21</sup>; *vēh* ~ (or *vēh* ~) *i māzdesnān* 59<sup>6</sup>, 63<sup>13</sup>, 64<sup>21-23</sup>; ~ *i pōryōtkēšēh* 64<sup>14</sup>; *vēh* ~ *i pōryōtkēšān* 111<sup>4-5</sup>; ~ *i rāst i vēh* 91<sup>1</sup>; *ēn* ~ (i) *apēcak* 19<sup>3.19</sup>; *ēn* ~ (i) *apēcak i māzdesnān* 18<sup>6.9.23</sup>;

*ēn apēcak* ~ *i māzdesn* 24<sup>24</sup>; *vēh* ~ *i apēcak* 59<sup>14</sup>; (*ēn*) *apēcak vēh* ~ *i māzdesnān* 81<sup>9</sup>. 84<sup>4</sup>; ~ *i Ohurmazd* 60<sup>26</sup>; ~ *stāyitan*, ~ *yaštan*: v. these ws; – in particular: the authoritative canonical texts of this religion: *ēn* ~, *cigōn hamāk apastāk u zand* namely, the whole Avesta and commentary 107<sup>8</sup>; the quotations from these texts are introduced by the following formula: *cigōn* ~ *gōbēt* followed by *kū* 36<sup>13-14</sup>. 42<sup>1-13</sup>. 45<sup>20</sup>. 46<sup>15</sup>. 48<sup>4-18</sup>. 49<sup>1-16</sup>. 52<sup>24</sup>. 53<sup>4</sup>. 54<sup>1-17</sup>; followed by *hat* (q.v.) 38<sup>7-8</sup>. 43<sup>25-28</sup>. 44<sup>14-15</sup>. 50<sup>3-5</sup>; without following particle 41<sup>16</sup>; (*i*) *cigōn ēt i* ~ *gōbēt kū* 53<sup>23-24</sup>. 56<sup>3</sup>. 58<sup>4</sup>. 60<sup>8</sup>. 61<sup>7-8</sup>; *cigōn pat* ~ 77<sup>18</sup>; *pat hām i* ~ *gōbēt kū* 43<sup>4-5</sup>; *andar* ~ *guft ēstēt* 80<sup>11</sup>; *an-ic* ~ *gōbēt kū* 38<sup>19</sup>; *hac* ~ (*ētōn*) *paitāk kū* 34<sup>1</sup>. 86<sup>12-113</sup>; *cigōn hac apēcak vēh* ~ *i māzdesnān paitāk* 81<sup>8-9</sup>; v. further *paitāk* and *paitākēh*; v. also s.v. *dīpivarēh*. – Av. (662 sqq.) *daēnā*–; Arm. lw. *den*; MP<sup>th</sup>Prs *dyn* religion, religious community, church; Paz. *dīn*. – Cf *ak-dēnēh*, *dēn-burtār*, *dēnik*, *dušdēn*, *hudēn*.

**dēnār** [dyn'ɪ] a gold coin, a dinar 6<sup>8</sup>. – Borrowed from Byz. Gr *δηνάριον* (*χρυσόον*), in its turn borrowed from Lat. *denarius* (*nummus*). Cf E. Schwyzer, IF 40, 25–26. – 12<sup>18</sup> read swhl = *suwr* instead of *dēnār*.

**dēn-burtār** [dyn' bwl'tɪ] a bearer, an adherent of the Mazdayasnian religion 100<sup>9</sup>; designates the layman as opposed to the clergy, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 107<sup>13-14</sup>; 97<sup>2</sup> (for cas. rect.).

**\*Dēnē** [dyny] n. pr. P1:7. – Reading not quite certain. It may be the abbreviation of one of the numerous compound names beginning with *Dēn* (*Dēn-Ohurmazd*, *Dēn-Šāhpuhr*, *Dēn-ayyār*, *Dēn-dāt* etc., v. Justi, NB).

**dēnik** [dynyk] belonging to the (Mazdayasnian) religion 96<sup>9</sup>. 105<sup>4</sup>.

**dēn-kart** [dyn'krt'] "Religion's Decisions", the title of the well-known collection of traditions, the *Dēn-kart*: 111<sup>2-3</sup>. 112<sup>21</sup>;

headings 36, 108, 110, 111. – As to the etymology of *-kart*, v. <sup>2</sup>*kartak* and *kartakān*.

**dēpah** [dyp'hl] anger; *pat* ~ *dāštan* (to hold in anger =) to keep in custody, to arrest 21<sup>20,24</sup>. – MP<sup>th</sup> *dybhr* or *tybhr* 'anger'; *dybhr̥g tybhr̥g*, 'banished' (MHC); Arm. lw. *dīpah* 'arrest; guard-room', *i dīpahoj dnel* or *arkanel* 'to place in arrest, to throw into prison'. V. Henning in MHC s.v. *dybhr̥g*.

**\*dēpastēn** [\*dypstyn'] \*full of wrath 103<sup>16</sup>. – Cf Ps. *dypsty*, *dypšny* rendering Syr *ruḡzā* 'wrath'. Text *spspyn*, corrected by Dhabhar to *spstyn* and combined with NP *sapist* 'nasty'. This *spstyn* may, however, be read *dypstyn* as well; the assumed meaning of this w. would suit the context better. [MP<sup>rs</sup> 'npspyn' M 98<sup>5</sup> (S) is indistinctly written and quite uncertain].

**dērang** [dyɪŋg] long 91<sup>3</sup>. – Paz. *dērang*. Cf Bthl, MirM VI, 12 n. 2.

**dērang-x<sup>u</sup>atāi** [dyɪŋghwt'y] the long-dominating god, of *Vāi* 99<sup>13,14</sup>. 106<sup>5</sup>. – Renders Av. (696) *darəγō.x<sup>u</sup>adāta*–; also the epithet of Zurvān.

**dēs** [dys] shape, form, v. *xāyak-dēs*. – MP<sup>rs</sup> *dys*; NP *-dēs*, e.g. *māh-dēs* 'moon-like'; v. also *uzdēs*. From *daēs*–, v. *dīštan*.

**dēsakēh** [dyskyh] \*directions, instructions 55<sup>15</sup>. – From Av. (672 sq.) *daēs*– 'to show, to indicate, to instruct', cf MP<sup>th</sup> *'bdys* 'indication, instruction', pt. *'bdyšt*, pres. *'bdys*– 'to show, to inform'. Ghilain 61; v. also *avdišt*.

**dēv** [šYD'] demon, devil, of individual evil beings: *Āz*, *Damistān*, *Frāizišt*, *Hešm*, *Zēšt*, v. these ws.; – commonly in pl.: ~ cas. rect. 19<sup>24</sup>. 45<sup>1</sup>. 69<sup>17</sup>, used as voc. 42<sup>15</sup>; cas. obl. ~ *ān* [šYD'-'n'], usually šYD'-'n'] *passim*, used as cas. rect. 61<sup>3</sup>. 76<sup>22</sup>; ~ *ān* ~ the supreme devil 42<sup>15</sup>; ~ *ān dāt*, v. *dāt*. – Av. (667 sqq.) *daēva*–, OP *daiva*–; common MiR and NP.

**dēv-ayyās** [ŠYD'·dyb's] one who longs for, attaches himself to the devils, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 63<sup>9-10</sup>. – V. *ayyastan*. A popular transformation of, or a euphemism for, Av. (671) *daēva-yaz-*, nom. sg. and pl. *daēva-yāzō*, cf. *dēv-izak*.

**dēvēsnēh** [ŠYD'·ysnyh] devil-worship 63<sup>15</sup>. – Abstr. of *dēvēsn* < Av. (670 sq.) *daēva-yasna-*.

**dēv-izak** [ŠYD'·yck'] worshipping the devils, sup. ~-tom 53<sup>5</sup>. – A recent compound of *dēv* + *izak* < \**yaza-ka-*, cf. *izišn*; the Phl. rendering of Av. *daēva-yaz-*, v. *dēv-ayyās*.

**dēv-izakēh** [ŠYD'·yckyh] devil-worship 71<sup>12</sup>. 73<sup>6</sup>. 75<sup>10</sup>. 82<sup>21</sup>. – Paz. *dēvāzāi*, var. *dēvāzāi*, *dēvāzāi*.

**dēv-kāmihā** [ŠYD'·k'myh'] with demonical desire 46<sup>14</sup>.

**dil** [dyl, dl; LBBH] heart 7<sup>3</sup>. 11<sup>7.21</sup>. 25<sup>21</sup>. 29<sup>2</sup>, v. also *dilē-nēv*. – SW form: MPrs *dyl*, Paz. NP *dil*, as against MPrth *zyrd*; Av. (1692) *zərəd-*, *zərədaya-*.

**dilēh** bravery 4<sup>1</sup>.

**dilē-nēv** [dly TB] 23<sup>19</sup> (24<sup>16.20</sup>), **dil-nēv** [dl TB] 29<sup>20</sup>. (30<sup>1.4</sup>): "good of heart" = brave, gallant. – *dilē* cas. obl. of *dil*, v. *nēv*.

**dipīvar** [dpywr] secretary ŠPrs: 9. 15. P 1: 7; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān *mahist* the chief secretary 11<sup>18</sup>. 18<sup>21</sup>. 19<sup>25</sup>. – FrP 15, MS K *dpywl* (= *dipīvar*). OIr \**dipī-vara-* from OP *dipī-* 'inscription', BP *dyp* 'document', MPrth *dyp* 'letter' + \**vara-* from Av. (1360) *'var-* 'to cover, to hide, to preserve', thus 'he who preserves the documents'. Early contracted to *dipir*: Arm lw. *dpir* γραμματεὺς; KZŠPrth l. 24 *dpyrūpt* = Prs l. 29 *dpyrpt*, Gr. transliteration διπρωπτ, 'chief secretary'; MPrthPrs *dbyr*; NP *dibir*, *dabir* (but Paz. \**divēr*, v. next w.). Cf. Bailey, BSOS VII, 1933, 76–77.

**dipīvarēh** [dpywryh] 113<sup>11</sup>. **dipirēh** [dpyryh] 2<sup>26</sup>: the art of writing (documents)

2<sup>26</sup>; *dēn* ~ the writing down of the sacred texts 113<sup>11</sup>. – MPrs *dbyryy*, MPrth *dbyryft*; Paz. *divēri* (Mx). Bailey, ZP 177–194.

**distak** [dystk'] \*treated, manipulated, or the like: *pat Hēšm zahr* ~ \*treated with (the demon) Wrath's poison 25<sup>16-17</sup> = 28<sup>14</sup>. – In the edition the first letter is a marked *d*, hence the reading *dystk'* is cogent. Because of *-ist-* this must be a SW form corresponding to a NW form with *-išt-*, but its meaning in this context make it impossible to combine it with NW *dištan* (v. next w.): a weapon is not "built" or "formed". It would be tempting to connect it with Skr *dih-* 'to daub, to smear', but the corresponding Av. (673) *daēz-* has other significations (cf. *diz*), and the Phl. renderings of it (Vd 3<sup>9.13.18</sup>. 7<sup>53</sup>. 15<sup>36</sup>) have run wild and are no more recognizable (they can scarcely be brought together with *dēs-*, v. the next w.).

**dištan** to build, is the probable reading of the Prth ideogr. BNY- HajA: 9. 11: pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. BNY-t = *dišt*, cond. BNY-t HWH-ndy = *dišt ahēndē*. – MPrth *dyštn*, pres. certainly *dys-*, cf. *dysm'n* 'building'; MPrs *dysydn dys-* (A-H I), which is probably a denom. of *dēs* (q. v.), borrowed from NW; BP has *dēsitan*, pass. *dēsihistan*, *dēsak* 'form' (Bailey, ZP 94 n. 2), whereas the form *dhytk'* 'built' DD 36<sup>3</sup> seems to represent the true SW form \**dahitak* < \**dēhitak* (with *-ēh* > *-ah-* cf. s. v. *uzdahikēh*) from SW \**daiθ-*. Sogd *dys-* BBB p. 56 ult.

**dit** [TWB, inscr. TWB] 1. the second, the other: *rōc i* ~ 8<sup>3</sup>; *ōi i* ~ the other 121<sup>18</sup>; *ēvak apāk* ~ 104<sup>24</sup> etc.; *ēvak ō (ōi)* ~ 100<sup>9.13</sup> etc. – 2. adv., also ~-ic, for the second time, again 46<sup>2-3</sup> etc.; further, then 5<sup>15</sup>; back P 2: 10; – 11<sup>16</sup> v. *dūt*. – Shortened from \*\**diti* < \**ditiya*-, SW form of OIr \**dvitiya*-'second', OP *duvitiya*-, Gath. Av. (963 sq.) *daibitya-* for \**dbitiya*;- MPrs *dwdy* = *dudī* for \**didī* through in-

fluence of *dō*; Paz. *diḍ*, *diḍi-ca*, *dud*; as against NW \**bitiya*-, Av. (l. c.) *bitya*-; MP<sub>Prth</sub> *byd*; cf. s. v. *bitaxš*. V. also *ditikar*.

**dit** [ḤZYTN-*t*<sup>1</sup>; 11<sup>16</sup> with wrong ideogr. TWB for *dyt*<sup>1</sup> misread as *dit*] sight: *pat* ~ visibly 11<sup>16</sup>; *pat* ~ *āvurtan* to make manifest, to give evidence of 4<sup>2</sup>. – NP *padid*; *p. āvurdan* = BP.

<sup>1</sup>**ditan** [dytn<sup>1</sup>; ḤZYTN-tn<sup>1</sup>, inscr. and Ps. ḤZYTN-] *vēn*-, 2nd p. sg. ḤZYTN-yd = *vēnē* 76<sup>4</sup>. ḤZYTN-<sup>1</sup>h = *vēnāh* 31<sup>8</sup>; subj. 1st p. sg. ḤZYTN-n = *vēnān* P2: 10: to see, to regard, to catch sight of, to contemplate, to discern, to experience: *ayāftan u* ~ *u dānistān* 88<sup>8</sup>; *dānākihā* ~ 51<sup>19</sup>; *pat vēnišn* ~ 50<sup>13-14</sup>; *pat* (*x<sup>u</sup>zš*) *cašm* ~ 74<sup>20</sup>. 80<sup>9</sup>; – with *kū* that 11<sup>5</sup>. 12<sup>7</sup> etc., with *ka* that 40<sup>24</sup>; – with a pt. as its complement: -m *murtak dit hān tahm spāhpat* I saw this valiant general slain 27<sup>10-11</sup>; 2 *zan nišastak dit* 6<sup>17</sup>; with an adj. P2:10. 27<sup>10</sup>. 57<sup>26</sup> sq. (*purr* complement); – with an indir. interrog. clause: ~ *kū* . . . *cigōn* to see how 25<sup>18-19</sup>; *ka-t dit kū kas kē* . . . *kart* 73<sup>7-8</sup> a contamination between *ka-t dit kū kas* . . . *kart* and *ka-t dit kē* . . . *kart*; – *apar* ~ to find out, to discover 39<sup>4-5</sup>; to survey 58<sup>17</sup>; to outwit (*pat*) 99<sup>17</sup>; – *frāc* ~ to forebode 47<sup>22</sup>. 50<sup>24</sup>. 51<sup>12-16, 18-19</sup>. – Av. OP (724 sq.) <sup>2</sup>*dāy*- and (1323 sq.) *vaēna*-, *vaina*-; common. V. also *vēnišn*.

<sup>2</sup>**ditan** [dytn<sup>1</sup>] appearance, looks 14<sup>10</sup>. 15<sup>16, 21</sup>. – MP<sub>Prth</sub> *dydn* 'sight, phenomenon, aspect', also spelt *dydyn*, *dyd<sup>1</sup>yn* (MHC).

**ditikar** [dtykl] 1. ordinal number: the second: *fratom* . . . ~ . . . *sitikar* etc. 83<sup>16-18</sup>; regularly placed before its subst., but at times also after: *rōc i* ~ 119<sup>7</sup>; *sāl* <*i*> ~ 97<sup>4-5</sup>; to be noticed: ~ *yašt* or *yašt-ē* 100<sup>15</sup>. 103<sup>1, 26-27</sup>. – 2. pron.: *ēvak* . . . ~ the one – the other 18<sup>15-16</sup>; *apāk* ~ with each other 4<sup>1</sup>. – 3. adv. secondly 82<sup>5</sup>; for the second time, again 43<sup>9</sup>. – SW form of OIr. \**dvitiya-kara*-, v. *dit*; Paz. *dadi-gar*, NP *di-gar* through haplology. MP<sub>Prs</sub>

has *dwdyg*, MP<sub>Prth</sub> *b(y)dyg* (beside *byd*); cf *dit*.

**divān** [dyw'n<sup>1</sup>] the government office 111<sup>24</sup>. 112<sup>2, 7, 13</sup>. – NP *divān*, Arab. lw. *diwān*; Arm. lw. *diwan* already in the Bible. Possibly < \**dipi-vahana* 'document house', v. *dipivar*.

**divār** [dyw'l] a wall 39<sup>23</sup>. – NP *divār*. V. Hübschmann, PSt 65, no. 599, whose etymology is quite satisfactory: \**dida-vāra*-, v. the next w.

**diz** [dc'] castle 23<sup>26, 27</sup>. 24<sup>1, 3, 6</sup>. 108<sup>17</sup>. 111<sup>11-13</sup>. – MP<sub>Prth</sub>Prs *dyz* (S, A-H II, MHC); NP *diz*. – NW form, as against OP *didā*-. From Av. (673 sq.) *daēz*-; cf s. v. *distak*.

**dō** [TYLN 62<sup>11</sup>. 64<sup>5</sup>. 120<sup>8</sup>, elsewhere figure] two. – SW form < \**dāu*, OIr \**dvāu*; MP<sub>Prth</sub>Prs *dw*. – Cf s. v. *vicitan*.

\***dō-āpdān** [dw'pd'n<sup>1</sup>] \*he who has two water jugs = \*the constellation Aquarius 5<sup>10</sup>. – My guess. On the Dendera picture of the Zodiac the Aquarius carries two jugs from which water flows. The reading *dw'cdh'n*<sup>1</sup> = *dvāzdahān* (q. v.) adopted by Antiā (following Noeldeke) does not suit the context, and the emendation \**Nahāzigān* 'Capricornus' proposed by Sanjana is of no value.

**dōisr** [dwysl] spiritual eye, intuition 52<sup>26</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (744) *dōiθra* 'eye'.

**dōkān** [dwk'n<sup>1</sup>] detailed, full, exhaustive exposition: ~ *ē* *ōsmurtan drāž* it would be too long to give a detailed account 105<sup>23-24</sup>; . . . *kē* ~ *dērang* id. BdA p. 209<sup>14</sup>, as in Arab *alladī tāla dīkruhu*; *pat* ~ in full detail, exhaustively 113<sup>5</sup>. – Paz. ŠGV V, 26. 29 *dugā*, Skr. v. *vistīrnam*, XVI, 10 Skr. v. *vyakti*; XI, 129 *dugānīhā*, Skr. v. *prācurgena*. In BdA, l. c., the first letter is a marked *d*. The reading seems thus to be sure and not liable to emendation (against Bailey, BSOS VII, 1935, 761-762). Probably identical with the

next w., properly 'going through over again, repetition'.

**dōkānak** [dwk'nk', 2-k'nk'] double; cloven (hoof) 94<sup>18</sup>; a pair 7<sup>25</sup>. – MPrs *dwg'ng* 'twofold' (A-H II); NP *dugānah* 'double'. Cf *ēvkānak*.

**dōkānik** [dwk'nyk] double, twice, in ~ *vasihā* twice as much 109<sup>24</sup>.

**dō-pād** [dwp'd] a biped, pl. cas. rect. ~ 19<sup>7</sup>; cas. obl. ~-ān 69<sup>12</sup>. – V. *pād* and cf *cahār-pād* and *dō-zang*.

**dōrak** [dwlk'] a pail, a bucket 53<sup>3</sup>. – Arab. lw. *dauraq* 'a water-pot with handles'; NP *daurah* 'a wine-measure'.

**dō-sar** [dw'sl] the name of one of the two armies commanded by the kings of Hīra 117<sup>7</sup>. – In Arabic sources *dausar*, properly 'having two heads', perhaps because this army consisted of both infantry and cavalry. Nyberg, Karlgren vol., v. s. v. *bōr-gil*.

**dōsišn** [dwsšn'] the act of milking; as pred. (is) to be milked 54<sup>3,7,11</sup>.

**dōsītan** [dwsyt'n] to milk 42<sup>6</sup>. 101<sup>22</sup>. – Root *\*dheugh-*, OIr *\*daug-*, Skr *duh-*, cf NP *dūy* 'churned sour milk'. *dōs-* probably < *\*dōx-s-* with the Prth. pres. suff. -s-, Ghilain 79 sq. – NP *dōšidan* with an unexplained -š-.

**dōsītār** milker 54<sup>3,7,11</sup>.

**dōst** [dwst'] 1. adj. kind, friendly 83<sup>20</sup>. 104<sup>13</sup>; dear, beloved, comp. ~-tar 22<sup>18</sup>. 41<sup>9</sup>. – 2. subst. friend 32<sup>15</sup>. 62<sup>10</sup>. 63<sup>25</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 70<sup>1,2,22</sup>. – < *\*dauštā*, nom. sg. of OP *dauštār-*; MPrs *dwst* (S); Paz. NP *dōst*; SW forms from Av. (1656) *zaoš-* 'to enjoy'; cf *dōšāram*.

**dōstēh** friendship 51. 55<sup>27</sup>. 70<sup>23</sup>.

**<sup>1</sup>dōš** [dwš] shoulder 33<sup>1</sup>. – Av. (674) *daoš-*; NP *dōš*.

**<sup>2</sup>dōš** foolish, stupid, ugly, comp. ~-tar 75<sup>6</sup>. Paz. reads *duštar*, probably only due to association with the preced-

ing *duš-kanik* (an independent w. *\*duš* does not exist), but perhaps meant as *dušt-tar*, NP *dušt* 'foul, ugly', – Paz. *dōši* 'folly' (ŠGV X, 58 etc.).

**dōšāram** [dwš'lm] love, affection 51. 8<sup>26</sup> etc. – MPrs *dwš'rm*, -myh, -myy love, *dwš'rmgr* 'loving'; Paz. *dušār(a)m*. < *dōš* + *āram*: *dōš* SW form of Av. (1656) *zaoša-*, MPrth *zwš* 'willingness' (MHC); *āram* cf s. v. *rāmišn*.

**dōšax**<sup>u</sup> [dwšhw'] hell 20<sup>15</sup>. 34<sup>7,27</sup>. 65<sup>12,18</sup> etc. *passim*; *andar* ~ 25<sup>16</sup>. 28<sup>13</sup>. 31<sup>6</sup>. 61<sup>2</sup>. 68<sup>11</sup>; *pat* ~ 76<sup>8-11</sup>. 84<sup>19-20</sup>. – Av. (675) *daožahva-*; MPrth *dwjx*; MPrs *dwšwx*; Arm. lw. *džox-k'*; Paz. *dōžax*, NP *dōzax*.

**dō-zang** [2-zng] a biped, of demoniac beings, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 46<sup>11</sup>. – V. *zang* and *cahār-zang*; renders Av. (966) *bi-zangra-*.

**drafš** [dlpš] banner 27<sup>22</sup>. 29<sup>8,16</sup>. – Av. (771 sq.) *drafša-*; MPrth *drfš* (A-H III, cf MHC 119 n. 1 and Gloss. s. v.); Arm. lw. *drauš*; NP *dirafš*.

**drāhītan** [dl'hytn'] to shout (with a voice resembling the neighing of a horse) 58<sup>19</sup>. – Skr *hrād-* 'to sound, to ring', whence Av. *\*zrād-* and OP *\*drād-*, which developed in SW to *drāy-* or *drāh-*; hence *drāi* (q. v.). Thus *drāhītan* is ultimately identical with *drāyītan* (q. v.).

**drahm** [ZWZN] a silver coin, the drachm 6<sup>8</sup>. 119<sup>6</sup>. – From Gr δραχμή. In Sassanian time its weight was 4.25 gr. silver.

**drahnāi** [dlhn'y], **dranāi** [dln'y] length 65<sup>14</sup>. 96<sup>16</sup>, etc. – From *drāž*; the form is influenced by *pahnāi* (q. v.). Paz. *dranāē* (ŠGV).

**drāi** [dl'y] bell 20<sup>27</sup>. – < *\*drāda-*, SW form, v. *drāhītan*; NP *darāi*.

**drang** [dlnɡ] space of time 54<sup>2,6,11</sup>. – NP *dirang* 'delay, hesitation'.

**dranj** [dlnc'] *\*persevering, persistent*: *xuāstan* ~ *būt hēnd* they continually,



perseveringly sought 45<sup>11-12</sup>. – I connect it with Av. (772) <sup>1</sup>*drang-* 'to fasten, to strengthen'; cf MPrth pres. *drxs-* 'to hold out, to hold on, to persevere' (A-H III); Ghilain 51.93.

**dranjīšn** [dlncšn'] recitation (by heart), recital 73<sup>15</sup>. 75<sup>16.18</sup>. – From Av. (772 sq.) <sup>2</sup>*drang-*; Paz. *drenžešn*, Skr. v. *vākya* (Mx), *pralāpa* (ŠGV).

**dranjīšnēh** det. v. n. = the preceding w.: *xūp* ~ eloquence, rhetorical power 70<sup>22</sup>.

**draxt** [dlht'] tree 40<sup>15.16</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~ 33<sup>16</sup>, cas. obl. ~ *ān* 14<sup>20</sup>. – MPrthPrs *drxt*; Arm. lw. *draxt* 'garden'; Paz. *d(a)-raxt*; NP *diraxt*.

**drayāp** [dly'p'] the sea 6<sup>21</sup>. 21<sup>13</sup>. 113<sup>13</sup>. – SW form of Av. (1701 sq.) *zrayah* (v. *zrāh*, *zrāi*): OP *drayah-* + *āp*; the compound was quite clear to those who created the Aram. expression used later as ideogr. (FrP 3): YMYMY', i. e. *yammē mayyā* 'seas of water', a purely mechanical transposition of *dray(ah)-āp* 'seawaters'. MPrs *dry'b* (A-H I); Paz. *daryāv*; Ps. has the bizarre spelling *dlyw'w* (cf s. v. *niyandar*); NP *daryā*.

**drāyān-jōyišnēh** [dl'd'n ywdšnyh] the act of chewing performed by one who is chattering: ~ *kartan* to chew when chattering (we would prefer to say: to chatter when chewing) 69<sup>10</sup>. – *drāyān* pt. of the next w.; *jōyišnēh* det. v. n. of *jūtan* (q. v.). Paz. *drāeq jōišnī*. Skr. v. *mauna-madhya jalpa* 'chatter in the midst of silence', i. e. where silence ought to prevail.

**drāyitan** [dl'dytn'] to howl, to talk, of demoniac beings 48<sup>17.27</sup> etc.; with an obj. 48<sup>7-8</sup>, v. *nīšān*; – also: to chatter, to prate', v. the preceding w. – From OP \**drād-*, v. s. v. *drāhitan*. In the SW development intervocalic -d- became -y- as usual: *drāyitan*, but this -y- could be dropped and -h- inserted in the hiatus: *drāhitan*; the two forms have then been differentiated as to use and meaning.

Paz. *drāidan drāēd*; NP *darāyidan* 'to speak aloud'.

**drāž** [dl'e'] long, comp. ~-tar; ~ *pat bālāi* elevated, high 38<sup>9</sup>; with an inf.: it would be too long to . . . 105<sup>24</sup>, v. *dōkān*. – Av. (773 sq.) *drājah-* 'length'; adj. comp. *drājyō*, sup. *drājištam*; Paz. *drāž* (ŠGV); NP *dirāz*.

**drigūš** [dlygwš, dlwš] 1. adj. poor, lacking in (*hac*), comp. ~-tar 90<sup>18</sup>. – 2. subst. a religious term designating a class of pious men and women, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 53<sup>12</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (777 sq.) *drigu-*, *driyu-* (in nom.); Paz. *daryōš*, Skr. v. *durbala*; NP *darvēš*, old *daryōš*, *daryōš*. Cf Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 70; Barr, Pedersen Vol. (1953), 21–40.

**drīnišn** [SDKWN-šn'] 102<sup>7</sup>, v. n. of

**drītan** [SDKWN-tn'] *drin-* [SDKWN-] to tear to pieces, to slit 50<sup>2</sup>. 102<sup>7-8</sup> (v. s. v. *dāštan*). – Av. (689) <sup>1</sup>*dar-*, pres. *dərənā-* (Skr middle *ḍṛñite*). Reading according to FrP 18; BP also *darrītan darr-* = NP *dar(r)idan dar(r)-*.

**drōg** [KDB'], **drōb** [dlwb'] lie, falsehood 32<sup>6</sup>. 83<sup>6</sup>. 84<sup>27</sup>. 86<sup>20</sup>. F:7; *gukāhēh i pat* ~ false witness 73<sup>14</sup>. 75<sup>18</sup>; – adj. unjust: ~ *dātavarēh* 73<sup>13</sup>; *dātavarēh i* ~ 75<sup>17</sup>; – adv. unjustly 79<sup>9</sup>. – Av. (768) *draoga-draoya-*, OP *drauga-*; NW forms: MPrth *drwg*; Paz. *d(a)rōg*, NP *durōy*; SW forms (with -γ > -v) *drōv*, Ps. *dhuby*, MPrs *drw* (A-H II). – On *kdb'* 22<sup>17</sup> v. *kai-bāg*.

**drōt** [dlwt'; ŠRM] benediction (in salutations, etc.), welfare, prosperity 14<sup>19</sup>. 17<sup>10</sup>. 19<sup>18</sup>. 121<sup>20</sup>; ~ *ō ruwān dātan* to say farewell to one's life, to die 29<sup>3-4</sup>. – < OIr \**druvatās*, nom. of Av. (782 sq.) *drvatāt-*; MPrthPrs *drwd*; Paz. *drūd*; NP *durūd*.

**drōž-** [dlwc-] v. *družtan*.

**drōžan** [dlwc-] a liar 22<sup>23</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 128<sup>10</sup>. – Av. (769) *draojina-*; OP *draujana-*; MPrs *druzn*; from *družtan*.

**drōžanēh** [dlwenyh] untruth 79<sup>4</sup>. – MPrs *druwny* (S, A–H I); Paz. *družanī*.

**dru-puštēh** [dlpwštyh] stronghold, citadel 117<sup>15</sup>. – Paz. *drūpušti*; *dru-* 'firm': v. *druyist*.

**društ** [dlwšt'] rough, harsh, coarse, v. next w. – NP *durūšt*.

**društ-ēvācihā** [~'dw'cyh'] in a manner characteristic of a *društ-ēvāc*, a man whose speech is coarse, a coarse-spoken man 41<sup>2</sup>. – V. *ēvāc*.

**drūtan** [HŠD-1-WN-tn'] to cut off, to mow: *apar drūt* 41<sup>7</sup>. – FrP 18 *drūtan drūn-*; Paz. pres. *drūn-* (Mx); NP *durūdan dirav-*, but *durūn* 'a measure of corn'.

**druvand** [dlwnd] wicked, evil, of Ahriman 64<sup>2,7</sup> and *passim*; of human beings 10<sup>9</sup>. 34<sup>14</sup>. 66<sup>25</sup>. 96<sup>4</sup>. 107<sup>11</sup> – subst. 72<sup>13</sup>. 74<sup>17</sup>. pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 46<sup>11</sup>. 53<sup>13</sup>. 72<sup>20</sup>. 74<sup>21</sup>. 75<sup>5</sup>. 102<sup>26</sup>. 103<sup>22</sup>, used as cas. rect. 101<sup>14,18</sup>. – Av. (774 sqq.) *dragvant-*, *drvant-* 'belonging to the drug' (v. *druž*); MPrs *drvand* (S, A–H II); Paz. *daruand*, *darvand*.

**druvandēh** wickedness 68<sup>9</sup>; the state of being wicked 74<sup>24</sup>; coll. the wicked 82<sup>15</sup> (Paz. substitutes *darōg*). – Paz. *daruandī*.

**druvāsp** [dlw'sp'] 21<sup>19</sup> must designate the lower end of the arrow, but its etymology is quite obscure: \**druva-* 'firm' (v. *druyist*) + ? – It cannot be the Avestan (783) deity *Drvāspā*.

**druxtan** [dlwhtn'] *drōž-* [dlwc-] to deceive 77<sup>12</sup>; to speak falsehood, to lie 86<sup>20</sup>; to break (a treaty) DkM 70<sup>9</sup>, where the inf. *druxtan*. – Av. (767) *draog-*, OP *draug-*; MPrs cf *druwtyh* 'untruthfulness' (A–H II); Paz. pres. *drūž-* (Mx).

**druyist** [drwdst'] safe and sound, whole; right, exact, accurate: P2:9.10 (twice). 14<sup>18</sup>. 22<sup>22</sup> etc. *passim*. – The letters are unmistakable in P2. Av. (782) *drva-* (= *druva-*); OP *duruva-* 'firm, secure', sup. \**druvišta-*, whence in SW *druyist*

with -*uvi-* > -*uyi-* and -*št-* > -*st-*. MPrth *društ*; MPrs *dryst*; Paz. *d(u)rust*, *društ*; NP *durust*.

*druyistēh* [dlwdstyh] v. *tan-druyistēh*.

**druž** [dlwc'] all that is false, untrue, wrong, deceptive: 1. the world of Guile and Untruth, conceived as a personal cosmic power, 38<sup>22</sup>. 93<sup>13</sup>. – 2. individual manifestations of this power, demons, conceived as feminine supernatural beings: sg. 57<sup>16–25</sup>. 58<sup>3</sup>. 96<sup>20–24</sup>. 98<sup>17–19</sup>. 101<sup>25</sup> (voc.). 102<sup>3–14</sup>; ~ *i anāštēh* 67<sup>1</sup>; ~ *i spazgēh* 68<sup>11–12</sup>; ~ *i ahramōg* 101<sup>24–25</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~ 64<sup>8</sup>. 65<sup>4</sup>. 97<sup>21</sup>. 98<sup>19</sup> (of human beings). 102<sup>24–27</sup>. 103<sup>3</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān in the set phrase *dēvān u ~-ān* 75<sup>11</sup> etc. (voc. 90<sup>27</sup>). V. also *mihr-druž*, *mihrān-druž*. – Av. (778 sqq.) *drug-*, nom. *družš*, gen. *drūjō*; MPrs *družš* (S); Paz. *drūž*.

**družēh** falsity, unrighteousness 66<sup>6</sup>; a troop, band of fiendish beings 96<sup>25</sup>. V. also *mihrān-družēh*.

**Dugdāw** [dwkt'wb'] n. pr., Zartuxšt's mother 41<sup>12</sup>. 42<sup>5,8,24</sup>. 43<sup>2</sup>. 47<sup>21</sup>. – Av. (748) *Duydō.vā-*.

**dumb** [dwmb'] tail: *brīt-* ~ 24<sup>18</sup>, v. *brītan*; *burritak* ~-ē (-ē in attributive position) 30<sup>3–3</sup>, v. *burritak*. – Av. (749) *duma-*; NP *dumb*, *dunb*. Cf. *gaz-dum*, *gāž-dumb*.

**Dumbāvand** [dwmb'wnd] Mount Damavand 115<sup>13</sup>. – KZŠPrth l. 24 *dunb'wntš*, Gr. v. *δορυβαουνδ*, ibd. l. 26 id., = Prs l. 32 *dunb'wncy*, Gr. v. (*ἀπὸ*) *τορυβαουντων*; Eilers, AOI 22, 1954, 267–374; 24, 1956, 183–224.

**dūr** [dwl; LHYK] far, distant, aloof 15<sup>3</sup>. 27<sup>27</sup> etc. *passim*. – Av. OP (750) *dūra-*; common.

**Dūr-āsrav** [dwl'slwb'] n. pr. 471<sup>25</sup>. 48<sup>10–25</sup>. 50<sup>18</sup>. 52<sup>18</sup>. 53<sup>4,16,27</sup>. – 'Far-famed', cf *srav*. In Zsprm *Dūrēsrav* [dwlyslwb']; Av. (751) n. pr. *dūraē-srūta-*

**dūr-ayāp** [dwl'y'p'] hitting from a distance (or, in the distance), epithet of Death 99<sup>17</sup>. – V. *ayāp*.

**dūr-huvirēh** [dwlhwylyh] far-seeing good intelligence 89<sup>7</sup>. – Av. (1858) *h(u)vira-* 'endowed with good intelligence, V. <sup>2</sup>*vīr*.

**dus-srav** [dwsrlwb'] disreputable 66<sup>25</sup>. 70<sup>6</sup>. – < \**duš-sravah-* 'having a bad reputation', v. *srav*. Arm. lw. *dsrov* 'blame'; Paz. *dusrüb*.

**dus-sravēh** disrepute 68<sup>9</sup>. – Paz. *dusrübī*.

**duš-ākāh** [dws'k's] ill-informed, ignorant 70<sup>6</sup>. 91<sup>11</sup>.

**duš-cašmēh** [dwsčsmyh] "evil-eyedness" = envy 4<sup>7</sup>.

**duš-cašmihā** in the state of being evil-minded 53<sup>20</sup>, v. s. v. *aržānikēnitān*.

**dušdāft** [dwsd'pt'] who makes short of breath, of Old Age 103<sup>8</sup>. – < *duš* + \**dāfta-* pt. of *dam-*, NP *damīdan* 'to blow, to breathe' (-*mt-* > -*ft-*, v. Verbum 218 sq.), corresponding to Av. (757 s. v. *duždāy-*) *duždāq.fədrō* Vd. 19<sup>42</sup>, to be read, with several MSS, *duždāq.fədrō* and explained < \**duž-damptra-*: thus Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 597 sq.

**duš-dānāk** [dwsd'n'k] unwise, stupid, of Ahriman and demoniac beings, 42<sup>19,20</sup>. 46<sup>6</sup>. 103<sup>4,10-11</sup>.

**duš-dēn** [dwsdyn'] of bad, evil religion 75<sup>9</sup>. – Av. (757) *duž-daēna-*; cf MPPrs *duždyny* 'unbelief' (A-H I); Paz. *dušdān*.

**duš-gōbišn** [dws'gwbšn'] of evil speech 75<sup>8</sup>. – Paz. *dušgavešn*; renders Av. (759) *duž-vacah-*.

**duš-humat** [dws'hwmt'] Evil Thought, the first stage down to Hell 75<sup>24</sup>. – The negative of *humat* (q. v.). Cf *dušmat*, which Paz. found here.

**duš-huvaršt** [dws'hwrlšt'] evil deed 64<sup>1</sup>. 65<sup>10</sup>; Evil Deed, the third stage down to Hell 75<sup>25</sup>. – The negative of *huvaršt* (q. v.). Av. (759 sq.) *duž-varšta-*; Paz. *duž-*

*var(e)št* (Mx), corresponding to Phl \**duš-varšt*; from *varz-*, v. *varzitan*.

**duš-hūxt** [dws'hwxt'] evil speech 63<sup>27</sup>. 65<sup>10</sup>; Evil Speech, the second stage down to Hell 75<sup>24</sup>. – The negative of *hūxt* (q. v.). Av. (756 sq.) *duž-ūxta-*; Paz. *dūžūxt* corresponding to Phl \**dušūxt*.

**duš-kām-kartārēh** [dws'k'mkrt'lyh] bad exercise of authority, outrage, violence 72<sup>11</sup>. – Cf *kām*.

**duš-kanik** [dws'knyk] bad, ugly maiden 75<sup>5,6</sup>.

**duš-kunišn** [dws'kwnšn'] of evil deed 75<sup>9</sup>.

**duš-man** [dws'mn'] hostile 8<sup>25</sup>; enemy 4<sup>14</sup> (twice). 14<sup>1,2</sup>. 62<sup>11</sup>. 63<sup>25</sup>; coll. 24<sup>6</sup>. 26<sup>20</sup>. 27<sup>8,20,24</sup>. 29<sup>7,19</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 6<sup>23</sup>. 37<sup>12</sup>. – Av. (753 sq.) *duš-manah-*; MPPrth *dušmn* (S); MPPrs cf *dušmny'dyh* 'hostility' (A-H I); Paz. NP *dušman*. Cf *dušmēn*.

**duš-mat** [dws'mt'] evil thought 63<sup>27</sup>. 65<sup>9</sup>. 75<sup>19</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (753) *duš-mata-*. Cf *duš-humat*.

**duš-mēn** [dws'myn'] enemy, coll. 81<sup>12</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 24<sup>2</sup>. 70<sup>1</sup>. – Av. (754) *duš-mainyu-*; MPPrthPrs *dušmyn*, pl. -*nwn*.

**duš-mēnišn** [dws'mynšn'] of evil thought 75<sup>8</sup>. – Paz. *dušmanašn*.

**duš-nām** [dws'n'm] abuse, invectives 15<sup>4</sup>. – = NP; *duš-nqm* 'ill-famed' (ŠGV).

**duš-parg** [dws'plg] unblessed, unfortunate, unhappy; ignoble, mean, opp. *farrax*<sup>u</sup> (q. v.) Mx 50<sup>2,4</sup>, Paz. *dušparg*, Skr. *duṣṭa-samṛddhi*; q. *dušparg* āz i dēvq-dād Aog. 31, Skr. v. *duścāra*. – *duš-parg* 'whose *parg* is bad' is a synonym of *dušx<sup>u</sup>arr(ah)* (q. v.), MPPrth *dušfr* = *duš-farr* (A-H III), consequently *parg* is a synonym of *x<sup>u</sup>arrah* (q. v.). The Paz. reading is confirmed by the NP expression *parg-ast* 'heaven forbid!' = Arab *ma'āda 'llāhi* (Asadi), properly 'it is (said with) respect', 'salvo honore'. Hence **duš-pargihā** [dws'plyh'] in a mean, shameful, abominable manner 38<sup>1</sup>. 48<sup>2</sup>. 52<sup>21</sup>.

**duš-šarmēh** [dwšlmyh] shamelessness 3<sup>26</sup>.  
– Antiā's reading; v. *šarm*.

**\*duš-viyāk** [dwšwyd'k] \*nasty-smelling,  
\*stinking 85<sup>9.13.20</sup>; Paz. substitutes *duš-*  
*gand*. – I suppose *viyāk* < \**vayāk*, pt. of  
Av. (1406) *vā* 'to blow' (Skr also 'to  
smell') whence Av. *vayu-*, v. s. v. *vāi*;  
Mīr *vēnik*, NP *binī* 'nose' < \**vayana-*.

**duš-x<sup>u</sup>ār** [dwšhw'l] annoying 4<sup>2</sup>. – The  
antonym of *x<sup>u</sup>ār* (q. v.).

**duš-x<sup>u</sup>ārēh** difficulty, trouble 18<sup>10</sup> and  
often. – NP *dušx<sup>u</sup>ārī*.

**duš-x<sup>u</sup>arr(ah)** [dwš-GDH] unfortunate;  
ill-fated 111<sup>12</sup>. – Av. (755) *duš-x<sup>u</sup>arēnah-*  
'ill-famed'. The ideogr. is to be read  
*x<sup>u</sup>arrah*, but it is doubtful whether this  
form was used in compounds, cf. MP<sup>r</sup>th  
*dwš/r* = *duš-farr* as against the subst.  
*frh*, v. *x<sup>u</sup>arrah*.

**duš-x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh** [dwšhwt'dyh] evil kingship,  
government; misrule 1<sup>8</sup>. 116<sup>24</sup>.

**dūt** [dwt'] smoke 20<sup>20.24</sup>. – MP<sup>r</sup>th *dwd*  
(MHC); NP *dūd*.

**dūtak** [dwtk'] family 2<sup>12</sup>. 13<sup>22</sup>. 37<sup>26</sup>. 38<sup>6</sup>. –  
Talm. lw. *dywtq* 'family'; NP *dūdah*.

**duxt** [dwh't; BRTH] daughter 2<sup>20</sup>. 9<sup>17</sup>.  
15<sup>18.25</sup>. 25<sup>9</sup>. 26<sup>1</sup>. 116<sup>20</sup>; with the indef. art.  
*duxt-ē* [BRTH-'y] 14<sup>6</sup>; cas. obl. *duxtar*  
[dwh'tl] 15<sup>20</sup>; 6 *duxt* [BRTH] 95<sup>27</sup>; *hac*  
*pus tāi* ~ both sons and daughters 24<sup>23</sup>.  
– Av. (748) *duḡedar-*, *duḡdar-* nom.  
*duḡedā*, *duḡdā*; MP<sup>r</sup>s *duxt* (*duxs*, v.  
Benveniste, BSL 47, 1951, 21; KZŠPrs  
1. 26 *dwhšy*); NP *duxtar*, archaic also *duxt*.

**duž** [dwc'] mischievous, wicked; a scound-  
rel, robber, thief 58<sup>27</sup>. 82<sup>22</sup>. Paz. *duž*,  
*duža-ca*, var. *dužda-ca* (Mx); NP *duž*  
'wicked'; < \**duždā*, Av. (757 sq.) *duž-*

*dāy-*, v. next w. – 103<sup>5</sup> uncertain; the  
letters should perhaps be read [dwcn] =  
*dō-cin*: 'not even do they distinguish  
between (the?) two', alluding to Y. 30<sup>6</sup>:  
*ayā nōiž arēš višyātā daēvācinā*, cf. Av.  
(594 sq.) *cinā* and (595) *cina-*, (24) *aēvā-*  
*cina*; BP *ē-cin* < \**aiva-cina* 'not even  
one thing' is attested in FrP ch. 25; cf.  
s. v. *vicītan*.

**dužd** (*duzd*) [GNB'] thief = NP *duzd*; but  
99<sup>21.25</sup> it would seem most natural to  
take it as an adv. 'hardly, scarcely', from  
the original sense of *duž-dāy-*, v. the  
preceding w.

**dužēh** [dweyh] theft, larceny 82<sup>22</sup>. – Paz.  
*duži*.

**dvāristan** [dwb'lstn'], **dvārītan** [dwb'lytn']  
to run, to rush, of enemies and demoniac  
beings 25<sup>18</sup> etc. *passim*; – *andar* ~. to  
rush, to come dashing (ō into the presence  
of) 75<sup>26</sup>; to make an onslaught, of Ahri-  
man and the demons at the beginning of  
the world 93<sup>3.13</sup>. 95<sup>19</sup>. 103<sup>18</sup>; to make an  
assault upon (ō) 114<sup>2</sup>; – *apāc* ~ to run  
back 102<sup>4</sup>; *apar* ~ to coil upwards (up  
a tree) 40<sup>12</sup>; – *bē* ~ to dash off 42<sup>20</sup>.  
102<sup>11.14.20</sup>; – *frāc* ~ to rush forth 25<sup>20</sup>;  
to spring forth (*hac* from) 96<sup>24</sup>. 98<sup>19</sup>. –  
Av. (765) *dvar-*; Paz. *duārestan*, *dvārestan*.

**dvārīšn** [dwb'lsn'] the act of running; as  
pred.: has to run, or is running 68<sup>11-12</sup>.  
**dvārīšnēh** det. v. n. = the preceding w.:  
*višāt* ~ the act of running about with  
loose, open clothes 69<sup>12</sup>, v. *višāt*.

**dvāzdah** [dw'cdh; figure] twelve; *hān i*  
*12 axtar*, *12 axtarān* etc., v. *axtar*; *dvāz-*  
*dahān* [dw'cdh'n'] the Zodiac 5<sup>7</sup>. [12-'n']  
77<sup>17</sup>.

**dvāzdahom** [dwb'cdhwm; 12-wm] the  
twelfth 82<sup>16</sup>. 84<sup>4</sup>.

## E

**ē**, **ēt** [ḤN', 'y; ḤWHw-yt' 25<sup>25</sup>; Prth  
ZK = *ēt*, Henning, *Iranistik* 78 n. 3]  
dem. pron. this, subst. (mostly n.) and  
adj., no pl.; very common in the Dk text  
37–61, scarce in other texts, except ~

*rād* (v. below). 1. ḤN': ~ *nāmak* this  
inscription (here above) P2:3; ~ *vizand*  
*hac yātūkēh i* ~ *kanik* 37<sup>13</sup>; ~ *ic ēvak*  
*hac avdēh* the following is one of the  
miracles 44<sup>24</sup>; *kē hac* ~ *aštak*, *vēh* he

who is the messenger from this being [the Creator just mentioned] is good 57<sup>11</sup>; etc. *passim*; - anticipates a clause with *kū* 'that' 52<sup>1.7.12</sup>. 53<sup>20</sup>; ~ *kū* the fact is that 52<sup>7</sup>; a rel. clause: ~ *i-t* ... *pursil* 76<sup>14</sup>; ~ *cē* that which 112<sup>14</sup>; - forms a rel. attribute: ~ *i vas kayak u karap* 55<sup>25</sup>; - forms possessives of the pers. pronouns: ~ *i man zan* my wife 32<sup>15</sup>; ~ *i tō pus* thy son 52<sup>13-15</sup>; ~ *i tō* separated by other parts of the sentence from its headw. 60<sup>5</sup>; - *pat* ~ *dāstan* 50<sup>12</sup>, v. *dāstan*; *pat* ~ *šātēhē* for joy over this 41<sup>20</sup>; *pat* ~ *kū* ... *adak-ic* although ... yet 55<sup>25-26</sup>; ~ *rād* for that reason 79<sup>5</sup> etc.; - *cigōn* ~ *i dēn gōbēt* as the pertinent passage of the Scripture says 53<sup>23</sup> etc.; *ēvak* ~ *i paitāk kū* one (event) is that which is revealed, namely that 38<sup>5.17</sup>. - 2. *ḤWHw-yt'* (ideogr. for the 2nd p. pl. of *h-* 'to be') wrongly for *ēt*: *pat* ~ *dāstan* 25<sup>25</sup>. - 3. *ē*: *ēvak* ~ (*i*) *paitāk* 36<sup>10</sup> and *passim* 41-54; ~ *rād cē* because 94<sup>22</sup>. - Av. (12 sqq.) *aēta-*, OP *aīta-*; MP<sub>Prth</sub> 'yd; MP<sub>Prs</sub> 'yd. The form *ēt* in BP is confirmed by the wrong ideogr. *ḤWHw-yt'*, but it is noteworthy that this pron., wherever it is phonetically written in BP, has the form *ē* (also in FrP 25). In Paz. there is no trace of *ēt* (*ēd*), since the only form occurring there is *ē* with the pl. *ēšqn*, which is also used as the pl. of *ōi*, *ōišān* having totally disappeared; NP has only *ō*, pl. *ēšān*. This *ēšqn* can neither be derived from *ēt* nor from *ōišān*; it must reflect the OIr. gen. pl. \**aišām* (Av. *aēšqm*) of \**ayam* (Av. *ayem*, *aēm*) whence in MiIr \**ēš* enlarged with the MiIr pl. ending *-ān*. The most probable explanation of BP *ē* is, therefore, that it is not a mutilation of *ēt* but the gen. sg. of \**ayam*: *ahya*. This being so, it would seem to be most advisable simply to give *ē* as the normal equivalent of *ḤN'*, which would best explain the widely spread use of *ḤN'* as the ideogr. for homonyms, v. below.

<sup>2</sup>ē ['y; ḤN'] num. one: 1. 'y 32<sup>6</sup>. 93<sup>23-25</sup>. 94<sup>20</sup>. 95<sup>6.7</sup>. 96<sup>15.22</sup>. 98<sup>12.17</sup>. 104<sup>4</sup>. - 2. *ḤN'* 20<sup>17</sup>. 21<sup>27</sup>. 22<sup>2</sup>. 72<sup>25</sup>. 118<sup>7</sup>. 119<sup>20</sup>. 120<sup>1.5.20</sup>. - Originally *ēv*, cf *ēvak*, *ēv-bār*, *ēv-dāt* etc. Av. (22 sqq.) *aēva-*, OP *aiva-*; MP<sub>Prth</sub>Prs 'yw; Paz. *ē*. As to the spelling *ḤN'* v. above.

<sup>3</sup>-ē [the figure 1; -'y, -y, -yh] the encl. indef. art.: *tigr-ē* [-1] 3<sup>19</sup>; *duxt-ē* [BRTH-'y] 14<sup>6</sup>; *gad-ē* [gt'-'y] one stroke with the mace 31<sup>20</sup>; 4 *ēvak-ē* [HD-wk'-'y] one fourth 99<sup>8</sup>; *vāt-ē* [-1] *i hubōd* 73<sup>20</sup>; *hēc ciš-ē* [-1] *nē* 16<sup>13</sup>; *har kas-ē* [P'YŠ-1] 100<sup>18</sup>; and *cand yašt-ē* [-1] 65<sup>19</sup>; *pat har* 40 *sāl hac zan-ē u mart-ē frazand-ē* [all -ē's spelt -1] *zāyēt* every forthieth year a child is born of a woman and a man (= of one couple) 86<sup>22-23</sup>; *ō artēštārēh* for *ō artēštār-ē* 45<sup>17</sup>. - Identical with <sup>2</sup>ē; MP<sub>Prs</sub> 'yw placed after its subst.; Paz. -ē, NP -ē. - The spelling [-1] is sometimes erroneously used for other suffixes -ē: *mōd+1* = *mōdē* cas. obl. 72<sup>22</sup>; *har marg-aržānik+1* = *-aržānikē* for the abstr. *-aržānikēh* 101<sup>10</sup>.

<sup>4</sup>ē ['y; ḤN'], old *ēv* ['yw], particle denoting the opt. 1. *ēv*: ~ *ḤNHTWN* HajB:13 (v. *nihātan*); *ēv* ŠDYTN ibd. 14 (v. *vistan*); *ēv* 'BYDWN F:5 (v. *kartan*); *ēv gōbēt* 128<sup>8</sup> (v. *guftan*). - 2. *ē* ['y]: *frāc ē yazēt* 53<sup>9</sup>; *ē nikēcēt* 60<sup>26</sup>; *hān ē bavēt* 109<sup>5</sup>. - 3. *ḤN'*: *bē ē rasēt* 60<sup>24</sup>. - 4. encl. and written *ḤWHw-yd* = (*h*)*ē* 6<sup>11</sup>: *āyēnd* ~ they would cover (a distance of ...), cf the *yāy-i šar* and the *yāy-i tamannā* in early NP. - Av. (22) *aēvč*; Paz. *ē* (ŠGV).

<sup>5</sup>ē ['y 100<sup>18-19</sup>; ḤN' 43<sup>8</sup>] interj. Oh! - The pronunciation is confirmed by *ḤN'*, v. <sup>1</sup>ē. - Av. (308) *ai*; MP<sub>Prs</sub> 'yy = *ayē*; NP *ai* or *ē*.

*ē-cand* ['ycnd] some, placed after its headw.: *ka sāl* ~ *būt* 14<sup>9</sup>. - <sup>2</sup>ē + *cand* (q. v.).

*ēmak* ['ymk'] fuel 37<sup>6</sup>. - MP<sub>Prs</sub> 'ymg (A-H II); NP *hēmah*; v. *hēm*.

Ēmētān ['dmyt'n'] patron. of n. pr. Ēmēt 112<sup>10</sup>. – Cf s. v. *ōmēt*.

ēn [inscr., Ps. ZNH, but already in the inscr. the *z* is often stunted; BP ZNH] dem. pron. this here, always referring to the present situation, that of the speaker, or to what is to follow; no pl.: *api-n pād pat ēn darrak<sup>u</sup> nihāt api-n tigr tar hān cūtāk bē apakand* we set our foot on this rock here and shot the arrow beyond that cairn yonder HajB:6–8; *ēn damik* this earth, our earth; *ēn dām, ēn dām u dahišn, ēn gētāh* this world; *ēn apēcak vēh-dēn i māzdēsān* this pure good religion of the Mazdayasnians 84<sup>4</sup> etc.; always *ēn dēn* this (our) religion, of the Mazdaism; *pat ēn apēgumān būtan kū* to entertain no doubt about the fact that 63<sup>24</sup> etc.; *vicārišn . . . ēn kū* the explanation is this that 121<sup>11</sup>; – *ēn i* forms an elliptic gen.: *frāc ēn i man yaz* perform what here is mine (my duty, the rite incumbent on me on this occasion) 53<sup>5</sup>; *ēn būt i ō pēš gōdam* this happened which I am now going to tell 54<sup>19</sup>; – *ēn and*, v. *and*. – Skr *ena*; not in Av. and OP; SW w.: MPers. *yn* (no pl., instead *imēšān*, *imīn* are used); Paz. NP *in*. Tedesco, *Dial.* 216.

ēnyā ['yny'] otherwise 13<sup>22</sup>; *bē . . . ~* except: *bē magvēmart . . . ~ . . . hēc mart pat xānak i x<sup>u</sup>ēš bē mā pāyēt* except the Magians. . . no man shall remain at home 20<sup>3-5</sup>; *bē pat parvānakēh i yazdān . . . ~ šutan nē šāyet* except on a mission of the gods it is not possible to pass 78<sup>10-11</sup>; *bē* 80<sup>19</sup> is not taken up by ~ until l. 24; *bē ka rāst gōbēh ēnyā, ham-dātistān nē bavēm* except if thou tellest the truth we shall not come to terms 15<sup>21-22</sup>; 65<sup>20</sup> v. *pātixšāi*; *hakar . . . vicārēt ~ . . .* if he explains . . . [it is just right], otherwise . . . 118<sup>14-15</sup>, as in Arab *'in halla . . . wa'illā*; *hac Armāil ~* except (by) Armāil 115<sup>10-11</sup>. – Av. (138) *anyābā*, Gath. for *anyābā*, Skr *anyāthā*; Paikuli, Prs *'yny*' (Herzfeld p. 132); FrP

25 *'yny*' (in most MSS marked *'dny*'), with the gl. *'ny*', read *anyā*, *qniā* etc.; Paz. *ainā*.

ēr ['yl] Aryan, Iranian 26<sup>4</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~ 45<sup>11</sup>, obj. 61<sup>25</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān: inscr. *'yr'n* HajB:2.3. ŠPrs:5.7.12. P 1:1.3; in the books *'yl'n'* 11<sup>18</sup> etc. *passim* (20<sup>22</sup> for cas. rect.). – Av. (198) *airya-*, OP *ariya-*; Prth *aryān* (q. v.); Paz. *ērā*; NP *Īrān* only as a geographical name. V. also *an-ērān*.

ērānak ['yl'nk'], pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the Iranians 22<sup>8</sup>. – Paz. *ērānagā* (Mx). Cf s. v. *'vāspuhrakān*.

Ērān-gušasp ['yl'n'gwšsp'] n. pr. of a general in Azarbaijan 117<sup>13</sup>. – V. *gušnasp*.

Ērān-šahr ['yl'n'štr'] the empire of the Iranians, the official name of the Sassanian empire, 1<sup>2</sup>. 61<sup>20</sup> etc. *passim*. – V. *šahr*.

ērān-šahrīk pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the inhabitants of Ērān-šahr 118<sup>6</sup>.

Ērān-vēj ['yl'nwyc'] n. pr. a mythical country 86<sup>12,13,17</sup>. 93<sup>25</sup>. 94<sup>5-6</sup>. – Av. (1313 sq.) *Airyanem vaējō*; in Manicheism borrowed as *'ry'nwyjn*, v. Henning, ZDMG 90, 1936, 5; BSOAS XI, 1943, 55; Paz. *Ērqvēž*. Very much has been written on this country, v., e. g., Benveniste, BSOS VII, 1934, 265–274; Nyberg, *Rel.*, v. Index.

Ērān-x<sup>u</sup>arra-kart-Šāhpuhr [-GDH. = *x<sup>u</sup>arra* added by Markwart] "Shapur has made glorious Eran" 116<sup>22</sup> is according to Markwart the official name of the town called in Syriac *Karkā d-Lēdān* and by Tabari *Īrān-xurrah-Sābūr*, in the neighbourhood of Susa (Cat. 97. 98).

ēraxtan ['dlhtn'] to inflict damage, or loss; (as a legal term) to condemn, to convict: *tūr ēraxt hēnd* the Turks were condemned, they lost the case 45<sup>13</sup>; – [pres. *ērang-*: *āyōzēnd ō bazak, marnjēnd gēhān, ērangēnd* they are intent upon sin, they destroy the world, they inflict dam-

age DkM 69<sup>a-9</sup>; +at pat dātistān(ōman)-dēh ōi vēh tuwān zatan u ēraxtan cigōn ka-š pat davrēh u drustēh apāk gōbāh through righteousness thou art better able to defeat him and make him lose the case than if thou speakest to him coarsely and roughly (cf s. v. davr) PR 57<sup>-8</sup>; - pres. pass. 3d p. sg. ēraxtēt he is pronounced guilty, opp. buxtēt he is acquitted, v. Bthl, ZsR IV, 8; Paz. buxtēd . . . ērextēd ŠGV III, 26; kē rāstēh rād pat x<sup>u</sup>āstak ēraxtēt, ah vēh cigōn kē družēh rād pat ruwān ēraxtēt he who suffers loss of property because of his righteousness is better than the one who suffers the loss of his soul (forfeits his soul) because of his falsity PR 26<sup>a-8</sup>.] - Two vbs. seem to have coalesced here: 1) ērixtan ērēc-, cf Paz. ērextēd and the caus. ērežinidan 'to condemn' ŠGV XI, 257, most probably < abi- + Av. (1479 sq.) raēk- 'to leave in the lurch, to abandon to destruction' (Bthl IF XII, 112 sqq.); 2. ēraxtan ērang-, most probably a denom. of ērang, ērangēh 'trouble, delusion' (Paz. ŠGV X, 58 etc.) < \*abi-ranga-, cf. an-ērang, ranj, ranjak; MPrs 'yrxt, 'yrnz- 'to combat', Verbum 199. (Bthl, l. c. adopted the reading ēraxt).

Ērēc ['lyc] n. pr. 471<sup>4</sup>. - Paz. Ēraz; NP Irāj.

ērēh ['ylyh] coll. the Aryans, or Iranians 64<sup>13,15</sup>.

ēstātan [YK'YMWN-tn', yst'tn'; forms v. I, 177] 1. As an independent vb.: to stand 7<sup>8</sup>. 11<sup>12</sup>. 20<sup>12</sup>. 38<sup>12</sup>. 72<sup>14</sup>; with prep. andar 95<sup>21-22</sup>; with apar 28<sup>24</sup>. 38<sup>8</sup>; with pat to get up on 33<sup>20</sup>, in a figurative sense: to remain in, to live in 74<sup>15-16</sup>, to abide by, to stick to 58<sup>9</sup>. 64<sup>16,17</sup>; pat ravišn ~ to be in continual movement 93<sup>18-19</sup>; with ō to set out on, to go into 1<sup>9</sup>. 13<sup>6</sup>. 100<sup>12</sup>; - apar pād ~ 18<sup>21</sup>, apar ō pād ~ 25<sup>13</sup>, bē ō(i) pād ~ 34<sup>24,27</sup>. 35<sup>2</sup>, frāc ō pād ~ 26<sup>5</sup>: to rise to one's feet; - with prev.: andar ~ to befall 54<sup>19</sup>; to remain, to be therein 95<sup>9</sup>. 97<sup>15</sup>; - apāc ~ to

be bent backwards 95<sup>25</sup>; to be subjected to 98<sup>3,5</sup>; to get into . . . once more 103<sup>19</sup>; to cease 97<sup>12-14,16</sup>, to apostatize 64<sup>23-24</sup>. 90<sup>21-22</sup>; - apar ~ to set about a th. (ō) 43<sup>14</sup>, v. <sup>2</sup>apāk (2); - bē ~ to appear 20<sup>14-15</sup>, to arise 33<sup>17</sup>, to reach 101<sup>17</sup>, to remain 92<sup>17</sup>. 93<sup>18</sup>, to stand still 96<sup>11-12</sup>. 98<sup>9-10</sup>. 99<sup>10-11</sup>, to stand off, to keep away 31<sup>11</sup>. 32<sup>3,23</sup>. 33<sup>7,25</sup>, to stop (speaking) 34<sup>28</sup>. 35<sup>2</sup>, to abstain from 105<sup>13-14</sup>; - frāc ~ to come out, to appear 95<sup>24</sup>; - ul ~ to block the way to (pēš) 49<sup>4-5</sup> etc. - 2. auxiliary vb. denoting the perf. and the pluperf., chiefly in principal sentences (cf s. v. būtan 2), not seldom in the sense of a perf. pres. and its pret., e. g. nipišt ēstēt, ēstāt is, was written 1<sup>1-2</sup>. 110<sup>9,21</sup>. 118<sup>12</sup>. P 2:8; cf also 8<sup>8</sup>. 26<sup>11-12,27</sup>. 27<sup>14</sup>. 32<sup>8</sup>. 91<sup>3</sup>. 120<sup>18</sup> etc. - < abi- (aiwi-) + Av. (1600 sqq.) OP stā-, cf Verbum 194 sq.; Ghilain 78 sq. V. also par-ēstātan, avistātan, and āstēnātan.

ēstišn ['ystšn', ystšn'] v. n. of ēstātan, used as pred.: has to, must stand fast, persevere 65<sup>7</sup>; subst. persistence 34<sup>21</sup>; standstill, cessation of progress, of the stars 5<sup>7</sup>. - V. also āstišn(ēh).

ēt v. 1ē.

ētar [LTMH] here, referring to a place near the speaker, opp. ānōd (q. v.); in a historical narrative also 'there': 3<sup>27</sup> and passim. - MPrth 'ydr; MPrs 'ydr (S); Paz. ēdar (Aog.), early NP ēdar.

ētōn ['ytwn'; H̄KYN 46<sup>7</sup>] thus, in this way, passim; such 62<sup>15</sup>; hān ~ 34<sup>5</sup>, ē(t) ~ 69<sup>20-21</sup> such as that, as this; hān i ~ such things 58<sup>17</sup>; - before an adj.: so 12<sup>25</sup>. 37<sup>24</sup> etc., before an adv. 56<sup>11-12</sup>. 119<sup>22</sup>; - governed by a vb. of saying, thinking, perceiving etc., it anticipates a clause with kū 'that' 1<sup>1</sup>. 3<sup>4</sup> etc. passim; ~ kartan kū to manage things so that 6<sup>2</sup>. 20<sup>5</sup>; - ~ kū, ~ ka, ~ i consecutive: so that: a) ~ kū 11<sup>10</sup>. 77<sup>26</sup>. 105<sup>6</sup>; such that 14<sup>10-11</sup>; ~ stahmaktar būt hāt kū would have been too violent to permit . . . 71<sup>18</sup>;

b) ~ *ka* 11<sup>16-17</sup>. 20<sup>14-15</sup>. 34<sup>12</sup>; c) ~ *i* 20<sup>16-17</sup>. 31<sup>1</sup> etc. *passim*; - ~ *kē* ... *hamgōn* ... so as ... so too 105<sup>16-17</sup>; ~ *cigōn* so as, v. *cigōn*. - MPrs 'yd'wn (S); Paz. *ēdun*; early NP *ēdūn*.

*ēv* (inscr.) v. <sup>2</sup>*ē*.

<sup>1</sup>*ēvāc* ['dw'c] voice, speech, v. *društ-ēvā-cihā* and *hu-ēvācēh*. - Also 'hw'c FrP, Cod. S<sub>2</sub> I,18; Paz. cf *duž-āvāžī*, *hu-āvāžī* (Mx); NP *āvāz*. Cf MPrs 'w'g. From *abi* + *vak* 'to speak', v. *vāc*, *vācišnēh*.

<sup>2</sup>*ēvāc* only; *nē* ~ ... *bē* ... -c not only ... but also ... 45<sup>5-6</sup>. - Paz. *ēvāž*; < OIr \**aivā-ciū*, cf <sup>2</sup>*ē*.

*ēvācihā* v. *društ-ēvācihā*.

*ēvak* [HDwk'; on coins 'ywky] num. one, *passim*; *hān i* ~ *Arjāsp* A. alone 24<sup>16</sup>. 29<sup>27</sup>; ~ ~ one by one 92<sup>8</sup>; *har* ~ every-one 104<sup>5-6</sup>. 106<sup>17</sup>. 113<sup>18</sup>; ~ *bēvar* ten thousand 24<sup>14</sup>; 3 ~ one third 63<sup>20-22</sup>. 93<sup>16</sup>. 102<sup>5</sup>; 4 ~ *ē* [-'y] one fourth 99<sup>8</sup>; 5 ~ *ē* [-'y] 100<sup>15-17</sup>. 102<sup>27</sup>. 103<sup>1-2</sup>; - in correspondence with *dūt*, *dūtīkar*, *anē*, v. these ws. - Av. *aēva*-. OP *aiva*- + -ka-, v. s. v. <sup>2</sup>*ē*; MPrs *yk*; Paz. *yak*, *īak*, NP *yak* - as against MPrth 'yw 'one', 'ywg 'alone'.

*ēvak-dāt* [~d't'] created alone 46<sup>5</sup>. - Renders Av. (25) *aēvō.dāta*-, an epithet of the Primordial Bull.

*ēvak-x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh* [~hwt'dyh] autocracy 80<sup>19</sup>.

*ēvar* ['dwl; 3<sup>8</sup> incorrectly y bl] adj. true [*duxt* ~, with the gl. *kū kē māt zāt* a true daughter, i.e. whom the mother has born PR 13<sup>5-6</sup>:] adv. verily, certainly 3<sup>8</sup>. - FrP 25: 'dwl : 'ywl. Paz. *ēvar*; NP *avar* 'true, certain'. V. also *ēvarihā*.

*ēvār* ['dw'l] plundering, pillage: ~ *u rōp* 108<sup>20</sup>. - KZŠPrth l. 16 'w'r, Prs. equivalent, last w. of l. 20, not quite clear, but possibly 'dw'ly, Gr. v. ἀρπαγή; Arm. lw. *awar* 'booty'; Mand. lw. 'w'r 'plundering', Bal *āvār* 'spoil, plunder', NP

*āvār* 'oppression'. As to *āvār* : *ēvār* cf s. v. <sup>1</sup>*ēvāc*, *ēvar*.

*ēvārak* ['dw'lk'] sunset 67<sup>8</sup>. - Paz. *ēvāra*; NP *ēvār*.

*ēvarihā* ['dwlyh'] truly 80<sup>21</sup>. - Paz. substitutes *avāharihā*, Skr. v. *samyak-yatayā*.

*ēvarz* ['dwlc'] review, muster, as a military term: ~ *kartan* to review, to muster (an army) 20<sup>11</sup>; - [hence *ēvarzik kas* probably \*a man called up for military service, DkM 750<sup>12</sup>]. - Originally 'computation, calculation, account', cf the following examples: ~ *i x<sup>u</sup>atāyān ō ōstī-kān* the rulers' calling of their trustees to account DkM 404<sup>16</sup>; *ētar* + *zarvan i* (K *drang*) *āivan* (< K) *andak*, ~ *zūt*; *ānōd dātavār* (!) *rāst* here (in this world) the term of the court is short, and the account swift; there (in heaven) is a righteous \*judgment DkM 548<sup>10-11</sup>; *apar hān i andar nihvārēh* ~ about the items (necessary) in combat FrP 14, heading. In all probability to be connected with NP *āvār(ah)* 'calculation, reckoning; an account-book' (of which *āvārjah*, *āvārcak* 'a cash-book, a book of receipts and disbursements, a diary, or register' is the diminutive) < \**abi-varda*- SW form of \**abi-varza*-; *āvār* : *ēvarz*, cf *ēvāc*, *ēvar*, *ēvār*. (Wrong interpretation by Nyberg, TMK 69 sq., Pagliaro, *Iscr. Dura-Europo* 592. 595). - From *varz*-, v. *varz*, *varzitan*.

*ēv-bār* ['ywb'l] once 101<sup>10</sup>; (all) at one time 24<sup>13,15</sup>; *pat* ~ (both) at one time 102<sup>18</sup>; once upon a time, in days of yore 107<sup>1</sup>. - V. <sup>2</sup>*ē* and *bār*. Paz. *ēbār*.

*ēv-dāt* ['ywd't'] = *ēvak-dāt* created alone: *gāv i* ~ 104<sup>18</sup>.

*ēv-kānak* ['ywk'nk'] unanimous, acquiescent 5<sup>24</sup>. 68<sup>7</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* clients 71<sup>2</sup>. - Paz. *ēugāna*; MPrs 'ywg'ng 'of the same kind' (A-H II).

*ēvkānakēh* ['ywk'nkyh] acquiescence 4<sup>20</sup>. 71<sup>2</sup>.



ēv-mōk [ˈywmwkʰ] one-shoed, with only one shoe 69<sup>14</sup>. – Paz. *ēmōk*, v. *mōk*.

ēv-tāk [ˈywtʰkʰ] unique, unequalled 56<sup>2</sup>. 80<sup>22</sup>. – Paz. *ēvadā*; cf NP *yak-tā*.

ēv-x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh [ˈywhwtʰdyh] the state of having one single ruler, political unity 5<sup>14</sup>. 13<sup>8,19-20</sup>. 17<sup>5</sup>. – V. *x<sup>u</sup>atāi*.

## F

**farrax<sup>u</sup>** [plhwʰ] fortunate, blissful, glorious 6<sup>2</sup>; sup. *~tom* 36<sup>9</sup>. 47<sup>13</sup>; v. also *Šāt-farrax<sup>u</sup>-Xōsrōi*. – OIr (Median) *\*farnahvā*, nom. of *\*farnahvant* = Av. (1873 sq.) *x<sup>u</sup>arēnahvant-* derived from *x<sup>u</sup>arēnah-*, v. *x<sup>u</sup>arrah*. MP<sup>r</sup>thPrs *frux*, MP<sup>r</sup>s also *prux*; Paz. *frōx*, Skr. v. *susamṛddha*; NP *farrux*.

**+farrax<sup>u</sup>ān-gāh** [+plhwʰngʰs] “the place of glorious men” = the royal throne 22<sup>19-20</sup>; parallel to it is *kai-gāh* (q. v.).

**Farrax<sup>u</sup>-zātān** [-zʰtʰnʰ] patron. of *Far-rax<sup>u</sup>-zāt* ‘born of F.’ 111<sup>25</sup>.

**farrō-bāg** [plwbʰg, -bg] having a share of the heavenly splendour: *ātur* ~ the foremost of the sacred fires, connected with the priestly class 1<sup>18</sup>. 27. 92<sup>4</sup>. 95<sup>11</sup> (i ~), cf s. v. *ātur*. – *farrō* < *\*farnah-*, the Median form of *x<sup>u</sup>arēnah*, cf *farrax<sup>u</sup>*, + Av. (921) *baga-*, *baya-*, (922) *bayā-* (952) *bagā-* ‘share’ (v. *bāgōbaxt*); cf n. pr. Gr Φαρνάβαζος with -βαζο- for *\*bāji-*, v. *bāž*. FrP 11 plbʰ(g) = *farr-bā(g)*, gl. by *zīvandak* ‘living’. V. also *Ātur-farrō-bag* n. pr.

**Fīlippōs** [pylpws] Φίλιππος<sup>1</sup>, Philip 117<sup>9</sup>.

**frāc** [prʰc, plʰc] 1. adj. forward; prominent, distinguished, comp. *~tar* 14<sup>11</sup>, sup. *~tom* 102<sup>12,19</sup>. – 2. adv.: *ē tigrīyāf* *~tar* one bowshot further 21<sup>27</sup>. 22<sup>2</sup>; *~* 109<sup>4</sup>, *hac nūn* ~ 61<sup>12</sup> henceforth; *hac hān* ~ thenceforth 98<sup>5</sup>; *~ō* P2:9. – 3. prev. ahead, along, forth, forward, on (-ward), up, etc., or denoting the perfective aspect, both in a local and in a figurative sense, with a great many vbs., v. each separately; also together with v. nouns: *~guftār*, *~ranjakēh*, *~tuxšākēh*,

*a-frāc-sacišnēh*. – From the weak st. *frāc-* of OIr *\*frānk-* (Skr *prāñc-* *prāc-*) whence Av. (1024) adv. and prev. *fraca*, *fraš*, and adj. (893) (*pərəθu.*) *frāka-*; MP<sup>r</sup>th adv. *frʰc* (S, MHC); MP<sup>r</sup>s adv. sup. *prʰzyst* (A–H II); Paz. *frāž*; NP *farāz*.

**frācēh** [prʰcyh] 1. *pat* ~ only emphasizes the prev. *frāc* 52<sup>25</sup>, v. s. v. *pat*. – 2. subst. appearance, the coming into existence 39<sup>27</sup> = *pat-frācēh* q. v.).

**fracīn** [pleynʰ] the next highest man in chess, in Oriental terminology “the Vizier” = our “Queen” 119<sup>10</sup>. – NP *farzīn*; Arab. lw. *firzān* is a secondary sg. formed from *\*farazīn* which was understood as a broken pl. *farāzīn*, cf. παράδεισος: *farādis* : *firdaus-*.

**frāc-nāmīk** [prʰcnʰmyk] renowned 58<sup>8,13</sup>. 60<sup>11</sup>. – V. *nām*.

**frāctarēh** [prʰctlyh] the state of being more prominent, distinguished 55<sup>17</sup>.

*fradand* [prndnd], *fradandēh* [prndndyh], v. *frazand*.

**Frādatafš** [plʰdtʰpš] the name of the south-eastern *kišvar* (q. v.) 106<sup>13</sup>. – Av. (982) *fradaḍaššū-*.

**Frādat-x<sup>u</sup>arrah** [plʰdtʰ GDH] n. pr. 106<sup>9,12</sup>. – Av. (1015) *Frādat.x<sup>u</sup>arēnah-* Yt. 13<sup>128</sup>.

**Fragīzak** [Paz.] n. pr. 47<sup>4</sup>. – BdA p. 230<sup>9</sup> *plgwʰzk*, BdJ 79<sup>1</sup> *Fraguzak* [Paz.].

**Frāh** [plʰhʰ] the name of a town 116<sup>1</sup>. – Yāqūt 3,888 *Farah*, Syr. *prh*, Gr Φρά, v. Cat. 88.

**frahang** [plhʰng] education, breeding, training, instruction 22<sup>6,27</sup>. 35<sup>7,16</sup>. 66<sup>12</sup>.

70<sup>11</sup>. 88<sup>23</sup>. 108<sup>11</sup> (110<sup>5</sup> restore *frāx<sup>u</sup>*). – Paz. *frahang farhang* = NP. From *fraxtan* q. v.).

**frahangistān** [pl'hngst'n'] school 4<sup>6</sup>.

**frahaxtak** [pl'hhtk'] educated, well-bred, skilled 3<sup>3.5</sup>. 108<sup>11</sup>. – From

**fraxtan** [pl'hhtn'] to educate, to train, pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *fraxt* 2<sup>27</sup>. – Pres. *frahanj*-. MP<sub>Prth</sub> pres. *frhynj*- 'to teach'; NP *farhaxtan*, *farhanjidan*. From *fra* + Av. (784 sq.) *θang*- 'to draw'; Verbum 198; Ghilain 51.

**Frāhīm Rwān'a Zōiš** [Paz.], +Frāhīm Rvānān Zōiš [+pl'hyn' lw'n'n' zwyš] n. pr. the mother of Zartuxšt's mother 37<sup>1.5</sup>. – 'The wife of Frāhīm Rwānān', i. e. of Frāhīm of the Rwān clan, v. *zōiš*. The perpendicular stroke after -ān- in Paz. *Rwān'a* (confirmed by the now edited MS) is certainly only a reminiscence of the Phl. spelling, which sometimes separates the ending -ān from its noun in this way, and has no significance. The husband's name is given in BdA p. 236<sup>12</sup> as *Ferahumruvānān*, in BdJ 80<sup>14</sup> as *Frahumravā*, both in Paz.

**Frāi-zēšt** [pl'dzyšt'] n. pr., the name of a demon 72<sup>10</sup>. – Paz. *Frehzišt*. The first element *frāi* < Av. (1018 sq.) *frāyah* 'more'; Ps. *pl'y*; MP<sub>Prs</sub> *pr'y*; Paz. *freh*; NP *firah*. V. further *zēšt*.

**frakān** [plk'n'] foundations 92<sup>9</sup>. – From **frakandan** [plkndn'], pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *frakand* to throw : *bun* ~ to lay the foundations 113<sup>8</sup>. – Ps. pres. *plkn*- 'to build'. Cf Lat. *fundamenta iacere*. V. *kandan*.

**frakart** [plklt'] section, chapter 113<sup>11</sup>. – Paz. *fargard*.

**framān** [plm'n'] order, command 12<sup>10</sup>. 113<sup>10</sup> etc.; ~ *būt hac* ... + inf. it was ordained, decreed by ... that 36<sup>11-13</sup>; ~ *dātan* to issue orders, to order 19<sup>15</sup> etc. *passim*; ~ *patigraftan* to comply with an order 38<sup>1</sup>; ~ *bē spōxtan* to disregard, disobey an order 3<sup>9</sup> (cf 12<sup>10</sup>); v. also

*a-burt-framānēh*, *framān-burtār*, -*rēh*. – MP<sub>Prth</sub> *frm'n*; MP<sub>Prs</sub> *prm'n*; Arm. lw. *hraman*, Talm *hrmn'*; Paz. *farmān*; NP *farmān*. Cf Nyberg, Geiger Vol. 216–218. As to the problem *fr*- > *hr*- cf Wikander, *Studia Linguistica* II, 1948, 48–53.

**framān-burtār** [~bwl't'] submissive to commands, obedient 68<sup>7</sup>. – V. *burtār*.

**framān-burtārēh** obedience, allegiance 4<sup>20</sup>. *framānēh* v. *a-burt-framānēh*.

**framātan** [inser.], **framūtan** [plmwt'n'] *framāy*-, imp. sg. *framāi* 10<sup>10</sup> etc. and *framāyē* [plm'dyd 9<sup>23</sup>, plm' dh 27<sup>22</sup>, plm' -dyw 57<sup>25</sup>]; pres. 2d p. sg. *framāyē* [plm'yh 6<sup>4</sup>, plm'dyh 24<sup>4</sup>]; 3d p. sg. = 2nd p. pl. *framāyet* 14<sup>19</sup>. 26<sup>19</sup> [plm'dt', cf Ps. *hwšty* and *ywdty* 128<sup>6</sup>, v.s.v. *hōštan* and *yōd*]; 1st p. sg. and pl. *framāyēm* [plm'dym]; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. inser. *framāt* [prm't, plm't; plm'ty P 2:4], in the books *framūt*: to order, to issue an order, to command, to bid, with *ō* of the p. to whom (37<sup>26-27</sup>), and *rād* of the p. concerning whom (2<sup>19</sup>) the order is issued; with a dir. obj. of the ordered th. 3<sup>8</sup>. 6<sup>4</sup>. 19<sup>8-9</sup>; *api-t pasēh framāyēm karkās* and we shall order the vulture (after thee =) to pursue thee 60<sup>4</sup>; *mā man ō pasēh framāi* do not bid me to turn my back 57<sup>24-25</sup>; – to please to, to deign to, with inf. 11<sup>22-26</sup>. 14<sup>19</sup>; – *kār framūtan* = *kār kartan* 27, v. *kār*; – the order itself is expressed 1. in dir. speech by an imp. introduced by *kū*: *framūt kū "nikēr"* 4<sup>5</sup>; 12<sup>13</sup>. 33<sup>22</sup>; consequently, in 2<sup>16</sup> (*framūt kū* ...) 'BYDWN-x<sub>2</sub> and in 10<sup>10</sup> YDLWN-x<sub>2</sub> should be taken as the imperatives *kunē* and *barē*; – 2. by a subordinate clause a) with *kū* + pres. ind. 3<sup>13-14</sup>; b) with *tāi* + pres. ind. 12<sup>9-10</sup>; c) after the pret. *framūt*, with *kū tāi* + opt. pass.: 2<sup>17-18</sup>; d) introduced by the rel. pron.: *amāh framāt kē ... cīt* we ordered someone (an architect) (who erected =) to erect Haj B: 11–12 (in Arab it would be 'amarnā *man šayyada*); e) without any introductory part.: *api-m framāt patpursēt* I ordered

(someone) to read P2:4; - 3. by an inf. which may a) precede ~: 11<sup>21</sup>. 37<sup>26-27</sup> etc.; b) be put after ~: 9<sup>23</sup>. 10<sup>10</sup> etc.; in this case ~ must immediately precede the inf., separating it from its obj., adjuncts and preverbs: *ākāh framāi kartan* 11<sup>23</sup>; *šahristān-ē ... framūt kartan* 12<sup>26-27</sup> and *passim* (but *framūt ... pairāyēnitan* with a long series of dir. objects between 120<sup>25</sup> sqq.); *bē nišastan*: *bē framāyet nišastan* 14<sup>19</sup>; *apar kartan*: *pat dār apar framāyēm kartan* 20<sup>8</sup>; *andar kartan*: *andar framūt kartan* 114<sup>23</sup>, and the like; similar construction of *apāyet* (q. v.); c) be introduced by *kū*, through contamination with no. 2: *framūt kū ... kartan* 12<sup>17-19</sup>; 45<sup>18</sup>; (+2<sup>20</sup>). - Av. (1166) *fra-māy*-; MP<sub>rth</sub> *frm'dn frm'y*-, MP<sub>rs</sub> *prm'dn prm'y*-; Paz. *far-mūdan*, *farmāyastan farmā*-; NP *farmūdan farmāy*-.

**framātār** [prmt'l] commander, leader: the title of the Grand Vizier is *vazurg* ~ F: 1-2. - Arm. lw. *vzruk hramatar*; Talm *hrmdr*. V. Christensen, *Sass.* 114 sqq., 518 sqq.

**frāmōš** [pl'mwš, plmwš] forgotten: ~ *kartan* to forget 8<sup>25</sup>. 9<sup>9</sup>; ~ *būtan* to be forgotten, neglected 68<sup>16</sup>. - MP<sub>rs</sub> *fr'mwš* (S); Paz. *frāmōš*, *farmōš*; NP *farāmōš*, *farmōš*. Cf Verbum 185, where the common derivation from Skr *mṛṣyate* 'he neglects' is doubted.

**franaftan** [plnptn'] *franām*- to come, to go, step forward, to appear 40<sup>11</sup>. 51<sup>9.10</sup>; *frāc* ~ id. 56<sup>5</sup>. - Av. (1041) *fra-nam*-; MP<sub>rth</sub> pt. *frnft*, pres. caus. (!) *frn'm*-, Ghilain 73; MP<sub>rs</sub> *prnptn prnm*-, Verbum 173; Paz. *farnaft*. Cf *ayinaftan*.

**franāmišn** [pln'mšn'] v. n. of *franaftan*, as a pred.: ~ *amāh* we should proceed 40<sup>5</sup>.

**franāmišnēh** [+pln'mšnyh] det. v. n. confession, creed: *ētōn-aš* ~ this is his confession of Faith 62<sup>15-16</sup> (the v. n. is determined by *ētōn*, hence the form in *-ēh*). - Phl *franāftan franām*- renders Av. (1362)

*fra-var*- 'to confess the Zoroastrian faith': Y. 12<sup>1.8</sup> *fravarāne* = Phl *franāmam*; Vd 19<sup>2</sup> *daēnqm māddayasnīm fraorēntaēta* = Phl *api-š dēn i mādzesnān franāft*, with the gl. *kū-š fravarāne kart*. Cf Kanga, Siddheshwar Varma Vol. 3-4, with more materials.

**Frangrāsiyāk** [plngl'syd'k], **Frangrāsiyāp** [plngl(')syd'p] n. pr. 46<sup>23</sup>. 99<sup>23.25</sup>. - Slightly transformed transliteration of Av. (986) *Frangrasyan*, nom. -ase < \*asyd; v. also *Frāsiyāk*.

**frārōn** [pl'wln'] righteous, upright, honest 18<sup>2</sup>. 69<sup>19.22.23</sup>. 75<sup>16</sup>. 84<sup>3</sup>. 90<sup>24</sup>; comp. ~-tar 55<sup>25</sup>. - Paz. *frārūn*, Skr v. *sadā-cārin*; OIr \**frārda-van*- < \**fra-arda*-, cf *apārōn*.

**frārōnēh** honesty, righteousness, probity 73<sup>12.15</sup>; coll. honest, righteous people 64<sup>14</sup>.

**frasang** [plsn] a parasang, the Persian league, estimated at an average of 6232 m., but varying in length (3<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-4 English miles): 7<sup>19</sup>. 8<sup>3.6</sup>. 72<sup>25</sup>. 93<sup>7-11</sup>. 96<sup>23</sup>. 98<sup>17</sup>. 114<sup>21</sup>. - OP \**frasanga*- borrowed in Gr as *παρσάγγης*, Paz. NP *farsang*; NW form \**frasaxa*-, Arm. lw. *hrasax*, Syr. lw. *prsh'*, Talm *prs'*, Mand *p'rs'*, Arab *farsax*-. V. Christensen, *Iranier* 283; How and Wells, *Comm. on Herodotus* I, 161; EI<sup>2</sup> II, 832.

**fra-sinn-** [plsn-] pres. to break, subj. 3d p. sg. *frasinnāt* 128<sup>10</sup>. - < \**fra-sindāt*, Av. (1547) *saēd*-; Bal. *sindag*; MP<sub>rth</sub> *frsyetn frsynd*- 'to tear asunder'; Verbum 199 sq., Ghilain 83. - Cf *apa-sihēnišn*, *-ēnitan*, *apa-sihistan*, *vi-sistan*.

**Frāsiyāk** [pl'syd'k, -sy'k], **Frāsiyāp** [pl'syd'p], **Frāsyā** [Paz.] n. pr. 46<sup>14.16</sup>. 78<sup>3</sup>. 113<sup>18</sup>. 116<sup>3</sup>. 117<sup>19</sup> = *Frangrāsiyāk* etc. (q. v.). - NP *Afrāsiyāb*.

**Frašāvart** [plš'wlt'] the son of Vištāspa, the crown prince and the co-regent of his father 22<sup>16</sup>. 23<sup>14</sup>. 24<sup>10</sup>. - Av. (1010) *Fraš.hqm.varata*-.

**fraš-kart** [plškr't] the regeneration of this world at the end of this cosmic age, and the re-establishment of its primordial purity: 88<sup>18</sup>. 91<sup>8</sup>. 105<sup>13</sup>. 106<sup>2,4</sup>; ~ *kartan* to bring about the *f*. 106<sup>3</sup>. – Av. (1008) *frašō.karati-*; MPrth adj. *fršgyrdyg* (S); MPrs *fršgyrd* (A–H I, p. 222); Arm. lw. *hrašakert* 'miraculous' (*hraš-k* 'miracle, monster'); Paz. *fraš(ē)gerd*, *frašēkard*. Junker, WuS XII, 1929, 132–158; Herzfeld, ApI 156–167; Bailey, TPhS 1953, 21–22; 1956, 100–104.

**fraškart-kartār** [~krt'1] accomplisher of the *fraškart*: *apāk ōišān* ~ 100<sup>11</sup> (v. s. v. *ōi*). 106<sup>8</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~*ān* 106<sup>6</sup>.

**frāškart-kartārēh** the accomplishment of the *fraškart* 99<sup>21–22,26</sup>. 105<sup>11,20</sup>. 106<sup>7</sup>.

**frāšm** [pl'šm] dawn, daybreak 44<sup>13</sup>. – Cf Av. (1022) *hū frāšmō.dāti-* 'sunset'. Bailey, BSOS VI 1931, 595–597; TPhS 1953, 31 sq.; Benveniste, JA 228, 1936, 230 sq.; Herzfeld, ApI 156; Sogd. 23 sq.

**frašn** [plšn'] question 21<sup>14</sup>; conversation 37<sup>4</sup>. – Av. (1009 sq.) *frašna-*; Paz. *frašn* (ŠGV). Same st. as *pursitan* (q. v.).

**Frašōštr** [plšwštl] n. pr. 108<sup>13</sup>. – Av. (1007) *Frašaoštra-*.

**fratāk** [MHL] to-morrow 21<sup>6</sup>. 23<sup>6</sup>; ~ *rōc* id. 21<sup>8</sup>. 22<sup>6</sup>. 23<sup>11–21</sup>. – Paz. *fradā* (Aog.); NP *farādā*.

**fratom** [pltwm; 'WL' 63<sup>4,11</sup>] the first, regularly placed before its subst.: 47<sup>11</sup> and *passim*; placed after 97<sup>11</sup>: *hac* ~ from the very beginning 88<sup>14</sup>; ~ *ka* the first time that 103<sup>17</sup>. – Av. (979) *fratama-*, OP *fratama-*; MPrs *prtwm'yn* (A–H I); Paz. *fradum*, *pradim*, *fradim*.

**fratom-dānišn** [~d'nšn'] whose knowledge was the first (existing), pl. cas. obl. ~*ān* those who received the first knowledge (of the Zoroastrian religion), defines *pōryōtkēšān* 62<sup>1</sup>.

**fratomēh**: *pat* ~ first and foremost 19<sup>17–18</sup>, in the beginning 77<sup>15</sup>; probably simply the the cas. obl. of *fratom*.

**fravahr** [plw'hl] the heavenly and immortal counterpart of the earthly beings, their tutelary genius 31<sup>2</sup> etc. *passim*; also *fravaš* (q. v.). – Av. (992 sqq.) *fravaši-* < \**fravarti-*, cf OP n. pr. *Fravarti* = Gr Φαέρτης; MPrs *pr'whr* 'ether' (A–H I), adj. *prwhryn* (S); Paz. *fravaš*. V. also *fravartikān*, *fravartin*, *hu-fravart*.

**Fravāk** [plw'k] n. pr. 47<sup>10</sup>. – Cf Av. (995) *fra-vāka-*.

**fravartak** [plwltk'] letter 18<sup>17–21,22</sup>. 19<sup>14–16,25–26</sup>. 118<sup>12</sup>. – MPrthPrs *frwrdg*, Arm. lw. *hrowartak*; Talm *prwrtq'* 'edict', Syr *prwrtq'*, *prwrdyq'* v. Telegdi 251 sq.

**fravartikān** [plwlytk'n'] the five intercalary days at the end of the year, celebrated in commemoration of the dead and their *fravahrs*: 89<sup>15</sup>. – NP *farvardgān*, *farvardiyān*.

**fravartin** [plwlytn'; inser. *prwrtyn*] 1. the name of the first month of the year ŠPrthPrs: 1; 95<sup>20</sup>. – 2. the name of the 19th day of the month 30<sup>6</sup>. – < \**fravarti-nām*, Av. (994) *fravašinām*, gen. pl. of *fravarti-*, v. *fravahr*.

**fravaš** [plwš] = *fravahr* 40<sup>11</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. *fravaši-*.

**fravd** [plpd] forefoot 93<sup>3</sup>. – Av. (984) *fra-pad-*, *frabd-*, (986) *frabdō.drājah-*.

**frāx<sup>u</sup>** [pl'hw'] broad, wide, comp. ~*tar* 38<sup>9</sup>. – NP *farāx*.

**frāx<sup>u</sup>-cārēh** [~c'lyh] to be restored thus 110<sup>5</sup> (instead of \**frahang-cārēh*); abstr. of \**frāx<sup>u</sup>-cār* 'having great means; prosperous', abstr. 'prosperity'.

**frāx<sup>u</sup>-ēh** width, prosperity 66<sup>14</sup>.

**frāx<sup>u</sup>-ēnītan** [~hwnytn'] to spread, to distribute 111<sup>22</sup>.

**Frāx<sup>u</sup>-kart** [~krt'] the name of a mythical lake; later: the great ocean 46<sup>17</sup>. 93<sup>16,22</sup>. – A translation of Av. (1429) *Vouru.kaša-* (< \**karta-*) '(the lake) with vast bays', v. *frāx<sup>u</sup>*. Mx transliterates *Var-kaš*, Skr. v. *kṣīra-samudra*.

**frayist** [pldst'] mostly: ~ *kū ānōd x<sup>u</sup>arišn šāyet x<sup>u</sup>artan* mostly (the matter stands thus) that . . . 76<sup>12</sup>; I think the author simply wants to say: food will certainly be given to these, but . . .: Paz. West *frehest kū*, two MSS *ke*; Paz. Antiā and Skr. v. > *kū*. – Av. (974) *fraēšta* < \**frayīšta*-, cf *Frāi-zišt*.

**frazānak** [plc'nk'] learned, wise 45<sup>5</sup>; subst. pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 13<sup>9</sup>. – < Av. (1659) *fra-zan*- 'to find out'; NW form corresponding to SW *dānāk* (q. v.); Paz. *farzānaa* (ŠGV); NP *farzānah*.

**frazand** [prznd; inscr. plend], **fradand** [prndnd] child: 1. *frazand* 65<sup>22-25</sup>. 66<sup>17</sup>; with the indef. art. ~-ē [~ + 1] 86<sup>23</sup>; ~ *varzītan* to produce children 67<sup>6</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~ 96<sup>3</sup>. 97<sup>26</sup>. 105<sup>14</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 69<sup>13</sup>, ~-in [plendyn] F: 5. – 2. *fradand* 1<sup>6</sup>. 10<sup>13, 18</sup>. 11<sup>10, 11, 24</sup>. 12<sup>3, 12, 21, 25</sup>. 15<sup>26</sup> (after numeral). 16<sup>26</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 21<sup>0</sup>. 37<sup>13</sup>. 5<sup>8</sup>. 12<sup>14</sup>. 14<sup>2, 3, 5</sup>. 15<sup>18</sup>. 22<sup>17</sup>. – Av. (1004 sq.) *frazanti*-; MP<sup>rth</sup>Prs *frzynd*, MP<sup>r</sup>s also *przynd*; Ps. *plendy*; Paz. *farzand* *frazand*; NP *farzand*. – *fradand* is the authentic SW form, preserved as an orthographical archaism, and listed in FrP 11 with the gl. *frazand*; the first -d- of *fradand* is not a dwarfed z, which only occurs in ideograms, and in the inscriptions has a form wholly different from d.

(*frazandēh* abstr.) *fradandēh* the state of being a child: *pat* ~ as his own child 2<sup>25</sup>.

**Frazdān** [plcd'n'] the name of a river 115<sup>26</sup>. – Av. (1005) *Frazdānu*-.

**Frazišak** [Paz.] n. pr. 47<sup>4</sup>. – BdA p. 230<sup>9</sup> *plzwtk*; BdJ 78<sup>20</sup> *Frazušağ* [Paz.].

**frazāftan** [pleptn'] to come to an end, pt. *frazaft* finished, in the subscriptions of books: 17, 30 etc. *passim*. – Av. (500) *fra-gam*-, pres. *fra-jasaiti* 'to arrive at'; MP<sup>r</sup>s pres. *frzwfs*- 'to be accomplished' (A-H II), caus. pl. *prz'pt* 'to accomplish'; Verbum 190 sq. Cf MP<sup>rth</sup> *hnjftn*, pres. *hnj'm*-, v. s. v. *hanjām*-.

**frazām** [plc'm] end 80<sup>14</sup>. 81<sup>1</sup>; *pat* ~ lastly, in the end 64<sup>3</sup>. 72<sup>1</sup>. 72<sup>1, 2, 5</sup>; ~ *pērō-zēh* the final victory 77<sup>27</sup> sq. – From the preceding vb.; Paz. *farjām*, *farzām*; NP *farjām*.

**frazāmēnitan** [~ynytn'] to complete, to carry to a conclusion 106<sup>2</sup>. 113<sup>8</sup>; v. also *pat-frazāmēnitan*.

**frazām-kārēh** [~k'lyh] the final (eschatological) work 77<sup>27</sup>.

**frēc** [plyc] a surplus, or a remainder, a rest: *martōm* (indir. obj.) ~ *pat nēvakō-kēh* <i> hān kunēnd i-šān andar gēhān apāyīšnīktar vēh dīt to mankind they (the gods) will make a surplus above the felicity which in this world was seen by them as the most exquisite and the very best 100<sup>25-26</sup> i. e., mankind will be given a felicity above the most exquisite and the very best felicity they experienced in this world. – Paz. *frēž*-, *frēz*- (v. next group) = BP *frēc* < \**frarēc* (haplology) < OIr \**fra-raica*- (from *fra* + *raik*-, v. *rēxtan*), cf Skr *prarecana*- 'surplus', *prareka*- 'abundance', properly 'what is projecting'. To it belongs the vb. *frēxtan frēc*- 1. 'to be over, to be left, after necessary expenses, as a gain or a rest', 2. 'to put aside what is surplus, to save', or, 'to increase by a surplus'. Cf (Paz.) *nē nēki frēžašni* . . . *rā* 'not in order to add to the well-being' ŠGV III, 24, Skr. v. *śubhasya viśphītaye*; *har cē frēcēt hac* all that is left of, or after BdA p. 110<sup>7</sup> (*plycyt*' with the first y marked) = BdJ 39<sup>7</sup>; PY 68<sup>22</sup>; *frēxt* 'savings' PVd. 3<sup>29</sup>. 18<sup>28</sup> (comm.). Bthl., followed by others, read *parēc* < \**pari-raica*-, identifying it with Sogd *p'r'yc*- 'to leave, to abandon' (ZairWb 52; MIRM I, 14. II, 11.38 sq.) and adducing as a parallel Gr περιλελειμμένος. However, the Paz. reading *frēž* is firm, unimpeachable and transparent, and as representing a living WIr tradition it is preferable to any reading based on EIr material (besides, Sogd *p'r'yc*- seems to

be a secondary form of 'pr'yc-, pr'yc-, Gauthiot 126, Benveniste, GS 19). Cf also Dhabhar, PYV, Gl. p. 80. – This vb. coincides graphically with *pardaxtan pardac-* [pldhtn<sup>1</sup> plde-] q. v.; this has caused some confusion: 76<sup>16</sup> Paz. has *frēž* whereas only *pardac* (marked *d* in Cod. K) is appropriate; ŠGV III, 24 West, followed by de Menasce, conjectured *pardacišnēh*, rejecting *frēž-* which is, however, the adequate vb. there.

**frēc-vānēh** [plycp'nyh] works of supererogation (Arab *nawāfil*) 63<sup>5</sup>. – Paz. *frē-zawqan* Antiā 136<sup>1</sup> (text not clear); -p- is inverse spelling of -v-, the normal spelling being *plycw'n-*: *frēc-vān* derived from *frēc* (v. the preceding w.) by means of the suff. -van- (cf Av. *aša-van-*) 'exceeding the obligatory duties'; cf also *frēc-vānēnitak hac* 'moved forward, displaced from (its proper place)' DkM 404<sup>18-19</sup>; v. next w. – Wrong TMK 59. – Hence

**frēc-vānīk** adj.: ~ *kārān* works of supererogation 66<sup>2</sup>. – Normally *plycw'nyk*: DkM 194<sup>8</sup> sqq. 684<sup>19</sup>. 734<sup>6</sup>. 735<sup>7</sup>; abstr. -īkēh 754<sup>22</sup>, 'spontaneous generosity' 683<sup>12</sup>.

**frēftak** [pldptk<sup>1</sup>] deceived 90<sup>25</sup>. – Paz. *f(a)rēfta*.

**frēftakēh** deceit, deception 46<sup>1</sup>.

**frēftan** [pldptn<sup>1</sup>] *frēv-* [pldp-] to deceive, to seduce 33<sup>11</sup>. 68<sup>13</sup>. 90<sup>17</sup>. – From *fra* + Av. (679 sq.) <sup>1</sup>*dab-*; Paz. *frēftan frēv-*; NP *firēftan firēb-*. V. also *frēv*, *viyiftan*.

**frēftār** deceiver 34<sup>19</sup>. 64<sup>8</sup>.

**frēstak** [plystk<sup>1</sup>, inscr. *plystky*] messenger P1:8; 18<sup>14</sup>. 108<sup>9</sup>. – Av. (975) *fraēšta-*;

MP<sup>r</sup>th *fryštq*, Arm. lw. *hrēštak*; MP<sup>r</sup>s *prystq*, *frystq*; Talm. Syr. lw. *prystq'*; Paz. *frīstaa* (ŠGV); NP *firištah* 'angel' and *firistah* 'messenger, ambassador'.

**frēstītan** [ŠDRWN-tn<sup>1</sup> 38<sup>3</sup>] *frēst-* [ŠDRWN-; 2nd. p. sg. *plystyh*: *frēstēh* 3<sup>6</sup>]; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *frēstīt* [*plystyt'* 4<sup>4</sup> with act. construction; ŠDRWN-*yt'*, -t']: to send 2<sup>11</sup>. 3<sup>6.11</sup>. 4<sup>4</sup> etc. *passim*. – In FrP 23 some MSS give *frēstātān*, others *frēstītan* as the equivalent of the ideogr. MP<sup>r</sup>s *pryst'dn*, pt. *pryst'd*, *fryst'd*, *prystyd*, pres. *pryst-*; NP *firistādan firist-*. A secondary formation from Av. *fraēšta-v. frēstak*.

**Frētōn** [plytwn<sup>1</sup>] n. pr. 45<sup>5</sup>. 47<sup>5</sup>. 78<sup>1</sup>. 90<sup>12</sup>. 98<sup>27</sup>. 99<sup>2.3</sup>. 113<sup>16</sup>. 116<sup>27</sup>. → Av. (799 sq.) *θraētaona-*; MP<sup>r</sup>s *frydwn* (S); NP *Faridūn* (modern *Firaidūn*); Arm *Hruden*. Schaefer, *Iranica* 24–50.

**frēv** [pldp] deceit 84<sup>26</sup>. – Paz. *frēv*; NP *firēb*.

**Frikā** [plyk<sup>1</sup>] Africa 115<sup>19</sup>.

**friyāt** [plyd't<sup>1</sup>] help: *ō* ~ *rasītan* 71<sup>21</sup>. 75<sup>2</sup>. – Paz. *friād*, *fryād*; NP *faryād*.

**friyāt-** [plyd't-] pres. 3d p. sg. ~-ēt to help 72<sup>4</sup>, Paz. *friādeq*. – Cf MP<sup>r</sup>s *pry'd'g* 'helper', *pry'dyšn* 'help' (A–H II, BBB).

**frōt** [plwt<sup>1</sup>] down, downwards, with *āmatan* and many other vbs., v. each separately; – *haciš* ~ *nēst* \*is not below this (level) 109<sup>6</sup>. – OP *fravata<sup>h</sup>*, Benveniste, BSL 30, 1930, 59; Ps. *plwty*; MP<sup>r</sup>s *prwd*; Paz. *frōd*, NP *furō(d)*. Cf *yuvat*.

**frōt-barišnēh** [~blšnyh, YDLWN-šnyh] the act of descending, descent 39<sup>2.11</sup>; cf *apar-barišnēh*.

## G

**gad** [gt<sup>1</sup>] mace, with indef. art. ~-ē [-'y], 31<sup>20</sup>. 100<sup>5-8</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (488) *gadā-*.

\**gādak* 107<sup>6</sup>: for w *g'dk'* read *wšyk'*, v. *višēk*.

**Gafr-gāv** [gpl TWR<sup>1</sup>] n. pr. 47<sup>7</sup>. – BdJ 77<sup>19</sup> *gefr*[Paz.]TWR<sup>1</sup>, confirmed by Tabarī who has *kbrk'w* (= *gabr-gāv*), interpreting it as *šāhib al-baqar al-ramād-īya* 'possessing ash-coloured cattle', cf

Kurd. *geur* 'grey, iron grey, black-brown' or 'mottled' (Kurdoev). On the other hand, the other great authority, al-Bīrūnī, gives the name in the form *dyzh-k'w* (Chronol. 104<sup>3</sup>), evidently the copyist's mistake for *dbrh-k'w* = BP *davr-gāv*, and in fact BdA 229<sup>8</sup> (= BdJ 77<sup>19</sup> just quoted for *gefr*.) has as first element [ddpwl! for] *davr* (q. v.). In BdA 103<sup>9</sup> = BdJ 35<sup>11</sup>, BdAntiā 76<sup>18</sup> transliterates it *gfr*, but the authority of this text is poor.

**gāh** [g's] 1. place 6<sup>5</sup> etc, *passim*; *pat* ~ on the spot (?) 44<sup>7</sup>; v. *farrax<sup>u</sup>-gāh*, *kai-gāh*, *stōr-gāh*. – 2. time 67<sup>8</sup>. 89<sup>14-15</sup>; *cē* ~ at what time? 72<sup>2</sup>. – Av. (517) *gātu*-, OP *gātu*-, Ps. *g'sy* 'bed', *g'swky* 'throne'; MP<sup>Prh</sup>Prs *g'h*, Arm lw. *gah*; Paz. NP *gāh*.

**gāhān-bār** [g's'nb'l] festival connected with one of the six seasons of the year 89<sup>14</sup>. 120<sup>14</sup>, cf *maidyōzarm*. First element < *gāthanam*, gen. pl. of Av. (519 sqq.) *gāthā*-, Paz. *gahān-bār*, NP *gāhan-bār*, *gāh-bār*. – V. Modi, *Ceremonies* 440–455.

**gāhānīk** [g's'nyk] the first section of the Avesta: 'relating to the Gāthās': *pat* ~ in accordance with this section 100<sup>5</sup>. – V. s. v. *dātīk*.

**Gai** [Paz.] the name of Old Ispahan 117<sup>8</sup>. – Gr. authors Γάβαι; KZŠ<sup>Prh</sup> l. 27 *g'by* = Prs l. 33 *gdy* = Gr Γγ; *Jayy* Yāqūt 2, 181; Cat. 104; Gershevitch, A. M., N. S. II, 1951, 138 sq.; Henning, ibd. 144; Eilers AOI 22, 1954, 368.

**gāl** [g'l] coll. the gang, the villains labouring on the estates of the kings, the satraps, the magnates, etc.; in war their military crew 20<sup>7</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* i *Kirm* the attendants of K. KnS VI, 8 = KnA p. 27<sup>5</sup>. – OP \**garda*- attested by the Bab. lw. *gardu* in deeds and documents of the Achaemenian epoch (a *gardu-patu* = OP \**garda-pati*- is also mentioned), and by the Aram. lw. *grd'* in the Fayyum pap., v. Driver, *Doc.*,

*ad* letter VII<sup>1</sup>. In Elamitic transliteration *kurtaš*, v. Cameron, *Persepolis Treasury Tablets* (1948), *passim*. These villeins were slaves recruited from war prisoners and non-Aryan peoples, v. M. Dandamayev, *Foreign slaves on the estates of the Achaemenian kings and their nobles* (XXV International Congress of Orientalists, Papers presented by the USSR delegation, Moscow 1960). Previous researches: Eilers, ZDMG 90, 1936, 193–196; AfO 17, 333a; AOI 22, 1954, 353 sq.; Henning *apud* Gershevitch, A. M., NS II, 1951, 141–142; Benveniste, JA 242, 1954, 306. – Another subst. formed through Ablaut from the same st.: \**gādhā*-, Skr *gṛha*- 'servant, house', Av. (522 sq.) *gərāda*- 'cave, dwelling-place of demons', Arm. lw. *gerda-stan* 'body of servants' (Ev. Luc. 12: 42); property', has survived in the sense of 'herd' in WIr *gal(l)ah*, *gil* etc., v. s. v. *bōr-gil*.

**gām** [g'm] step 73<sup>26-27</sup>. 75<sup>24-25</sup>. 96<sup>16</sup> twice. 98<sup>13,14</sup>; with the indef. art. ~ *ē* [g'my] 32<sup>17</sup>. – Av. (522) *gāman*-, Ps. *g'my*; MP<sup>Prs</sup> *g'm* (A–H I); Paz. *gām*, *gām* = NP.

**ganāk** [gn'-'k, gn'k], **ganāl** [gn'y], **ganā** [gn'-'] 1. murderer, of a human being 54<sup>14</sup>. – 2. ~ *mēnōi* the Evil Spirit, designation of Ahriman 46<sup>6-7</sup>. 64<sup>2,7</sup>. 65<sup>6</sup>. 66<sup>26</sup>. 67<sup>7,14</sup>. 75<sup>26</sup>. 76<sup>5</sup>. 102<sup>1-2,16-17</sup>. 103<sup>4,9-21</sup>. 105<sup>12</sup>; without *mēnōi*: *gizistak* ~ *i druvand* 80<sup>12</sup>. 90<sup>25</sup>. – From *gan*- 'to slay', v. *zatan*; cf BdA p. 48<sup>11-12</sup>: *ganākēh(i)* *hast zatārēh*. – ~ *mēnōi* is the Mīr. translation of *Angra-mainyu*-, *Ayra-m*-, v. *Ahriman*, and ~ corresponds to *angra*-, *ayra*-, which is rendered in the Skr. vs. by *hantar*. Paz. *ganā*; the Skr. vs. only transliterate. Widely differing readings and interpretations of ~ have been proposed, v. Bthl, MirM I, 18–28; Bailey, BSOS VII, 1935, 755–759. The above interpretation, which restores the Paz. reading and respects the tradition, is due to Bailey (l. c.; ZP 20–21). I now give up my

interpretation in HP II, though several facts seem to favour it. – Herzfeld's discussion of ~ (ApI 66–69) is not quite clear to me.

**gandakēh** [gndkyh] stench 62<sup>13</sup>. – Cf Av. (493) *ganti-*; MP<sub>Pr</sub>th *gndgyft* (S), of *gnd'g* 'fetid' (A–H III); MP<sub>Pr</sub>s *gngyy* (A–H I); Paz. *gandāi*, cf *gand* 'stench', *gandaa* 'fetid'; NP *gand*, *gandā* 'anything putrid', *gandagī* 'filth'.

**Gandarv** [gndlp'] a demon 32<sup>6–20</sup>. – Av. (493) *Gandarwa-*.

**ganišn** 101<sup>8</sup>: read *janišn*, q. v.

**ganj** [gne'] treasury 7<sup>2</sup>. 108<sup>16</sup> etc. – MP<sub>Pr</sub>s *gnz* (A–H II); Paz. *ganž* (ŠGV); NP *ganj*; MP<sub>Pr</sub>th *gzn* (A–H III), *gzng* (MHC); Arm. lw. *ganj* (*j* = -dz!); Aram. lw. *gnz'*, *gnzk* (Pap., J.–Ar.); Gr. lw. γάζα. Mayrhofer, *RekMed* 13 sqq.

**Ganjak** [gnck'] town in Azarbaijan 117<sup>18</sup>. – Cat. 108 sqq.; Arab *Janzah*, *Kanjah* Yāqūt 2,132; cf *Šecikān*.

**gar** [gl] mountain, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 20<sup>2</sup>. – Av. (513 sq.) *garī-*.

**garāmik** [gl'myk] esteemed, beloved, dear, comp. ~-tar, 2<sup>25</sup>. 3<sup>12</sup>. 4<sup>23</sup>. 9<sup>16</sup>. 16<sup>4</sup>. 73<sup>18</sup>. 74<sup>7</sup>. 76<sup>6</sup>. – Paz. *garāmi*; derived from \**garām* < \**garamna-*, middle pt. of Av. (512) <sup>2</sup>*gar-*, cf *āžarm* and *gīr-*.

**garāmikēh** esteem 72<sup>3</sup>.

**garāmikēnītan** [~ynytn'] to praise 17<sup>1</sup>.

**garāmikihā** in esteem, in a respectful manner 10<sup>24</sup>.

**Garāmik-kirt** [~krt'] n. pr. the son of Jāmāsp 29<sup>7–25</sup>. – *kirt* from Av. (448) <sup>2</sup>*kar-* 'to praise', Skr *kirati*; v. <sup>2</sup>*kartan*.

**garān** [gl'n'] heavy, hard, grave, comp. ~-tar, 12<sup>5</sup>. 14<sup>1</sup> etc. *passim*. – Derived from OIr \**garu-*, Av. (524) *gouru-* in compounds, Skr *guru-*; MP<sub>Pr</sub>thPrs *gr'n*; Paz. *gara*, *gīraq*; NP *gīrān*.

**Garāzak** [gl'ek'] n. pr. 114<sup>25</sup>. – Dial. form of *Varāzak*, v. *varāz* and *Varāzān*. Cat. 61.

**garm** [glm], **garmōk** [glmwk'] hot, warm 14<sup>20</sup>. 41<sup>20</sup>. 101<sup>22</sup>. – Av. (515) *garəma-*, (516) *garəmu-* 'heat'; MP<sub>Pr</sub>s *grm'g* 'heat' (A–H I); NP *garm*.

**garmēh** heat 9<sup>23</sup>.

**Garōdmān** [glwtm'n'] Paradise 31<sup>15</sup> etc. *passim*. – Av. (512 sq.) *garō.dəməna-* 'House of Praise', v. *garāmik*.

<sup>1</sup>**gart** [gl't'] dust 20<sup>20,24</sup>. – NP *gard*.

<sup>2</sup>**gart** v. *haft-gart*.

**gartan** [gltn'] neck 31<sup>20</sup>. – MP<sub>Pr</sub>s *gr[dn]* (A–H I); NP *gardan*.

**gartānāk** [gl't'n'k] the die in backgammon 120<sup>5,6</sup>; with the indef. art. ~-ē [+1] probably: one throw of the die 120<sup>17,20</sup>.

**gartišn** [gl'tšn'] turning, rotation, revolution 120<sup>6,16,20</sup>. – MP<sub>Pr</sub>s pres. *grd-* 'to turn, to become' (BBB), caus. *grdnydn* trans. 'to turn' (S); NP *gaštan* or *gardīdan* *gard-*, *gardiš*; etymologically not identical with *vart-* (v. *vaštan*) by which it is semasiologically influenced. OIr \**gart-* probably 'to twist, to wreath', cf Skr *jaṭā* 'plait', probably a Sanskritized Prakrit-w. < \**jartā*. Hence *girt* (q. v.).

**garzišn** [glečšn'] wailing, lamentation, complaint 95<sup>3</sup>; used as pred. = pres. 3d p. pl. 98<sup>26</sup>. – Paz. *garzašni*; NP *garziš*. – V. *gīrzītan*.

**gav** [gw'] hand, of demoniac beings 48<sup>3–6</sup>. 61<sup>17,20</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (505) <sup>4</sup>*gav-*.

**gāv** [TWR'; g'w'] bull, cow, with the indef. art. ~-ē [TWR'+1 45<sup>8</sup>]: *passim*; ~ *i* *ēvdāt* (q. v.) 104<sup>18</sup>; *ōišān* ~ these cows, dir. obj. 42<sup>6</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān [TWR'-n'] gen. 48<sup>26</sup>. 49<sup>11</sup>. 86<sup>19</sup>. 89<sup>3</sup>. 90<sup>5,6</sup>; gen. part.: *ōišān* ~-ān 2 42<sup>2,5</sup>; ~-ān *u gōspandān* ... *ēvakē vak* 80<sup>2–3</sup>; dir. obj. 48<sup>25–26</sup>; instead of cas. rect. 49<sup>5</sup> (gl.); – ~ [TWR'] *pōstihā* 107<sup>9</sup>, ~ [g'w'] *pōstiyānīhā* ox-hides 110<sup>20</sup>, v. these ws. – Last element of proper names: *Bōr-* ~ *Gafr-*, *Kartār-*, *Nēvak-*, *Purr-*, *Ramak-*,



*Sēni-*, *Siyā(h)-*, *Spēt-*: v. these ws. – Av. (505 sqq.) <sup>5</sup>*gav-*; MPrs *g'w* (A–H I); Paz. NP *gāv*.

*gavākēh* [gwb'kyh] increase, growth 109<sup>9</sup>. – From Av. (504) <sup>1</sup>*gav-*, v. s. v. *apazūtān*; Bailey, ZP 83 sq.

*gāviyōt* [g'wydwt'] pasture 40<sup>20</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (484) *gaoyaoti-*.

*Gayōmart* [g'ywkm̥lt', g'ywm̥lt'] the Primordial Man 47<sup>11</sup>. 63<sup>3.5</sup>. 90<sup>10</sup>. 94<sup>23</sup>. 95<sup>16–21</sup>. 105<sup>24</sup>. – Av. (503 sq.) *gayō.marətan-* properly 'mortal life'; MPrs *gyhmurd* (A–H I); Paz. *Gayōmard*; NP *Gayūmart*.

*gaz* [gz] snake 40<sup>11</sup>, coll. 58<sup>1</sup> (*purr* ~); pl. cas. rect. ~ 40<sup>9.13</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 40<sup>3</sup>. – From BP *gazitan*, NP *gazidan* 'to bite, to sting'; MPrth pt. *gšt* (A–H III, Ghilain 99). Cf the next w.

*gaz-dum* [gedwm] scorpion 76<sup>9</sup>. – Also spelt *gzdwm*, *gzdm*. 'Whose tail is stinging': v. the preceding w. and *dumb*. But NP *kaj-dum*, *kaž-dum*, *gaž-dum* 'having a crooked tail', cf the next w.

*gāž-dumb* [g'edwmb'] a musical instrument, the horn 20<sup>10</sup>. – Mentioned together with *tumbak* and *nād* as the musical instrument of a marching army; 'having a curved tail, or end' from the natural shape of an animal's horn: *gāž* = NP *kaj*, *kaž* 'crooked, curved'; *kāj*, *kāc* 'squint-eyed'.

*gēhān* [gyh'n'] pl. and coll., the world of creatures, men and animals, esp. the world of man: *astōmandān* ~ 39<sup>13</sup>; *hān i mānišnōmand* (q. v.) *gōspandōmand* ~ 57<sup>14–15</sup>; herds of grazing animals 49<sup>13</sup>; – the material world in general: 2<sup>1</sup>. 4<sup>18</sup> etc. *passim*. – < *\*gaiānām*, gen. pl. of Av. (476 sqq.) *gaēthā-*; OP *gaiθā-* 'live-stock'; Aram. lw. (Targ, Talm) *gyty* 'herds'; MPrth *gyh* (< *gaiθā*) 'world', pl. *gyh'n* 'worlds'; Paz. *gēha*; NP *gēhān*, *gihān*, *jihān*. Cf *gētāh*.

*Gēpakān* [gypk'n'] patron. 114<sup>25.26</sup>. – < *Vēpakān*, v. Cat. 61.

*gētāh* [gyt'h], *gētē* [gytyd; gyty 109<sup>18</sup>] the material, corporeal world, *passim*. – Borrowed from Av. *gaēthā*, v. *gēhān*; Paz. *gēthi*, *gēti* = NP.

*gētāhik* [gyt'hyk] belonging to the material world, corporeal, material 89<sup>26</sup>.

*gētik* [gytyk] terrestrial, subst. pl. the material, terrestrial beings, cas. obl. ~-ān [gytyk'n'] 88<sup>1.11.15</sup>. 89<sup>17</sup>. 93<sup>14</sup>. 105<sup>2</sup>; – *yazdān i gētikān* the terrestrial gods 34<sup>17</sup> (for cas. rect., mixed constr.). – MPrs *gytyg* 'world' (A–H II); Paz. pl. *gēthyq*, *gēthiq*, Skr. v. *īhalokīyāḥ*, *īhacārīṇaḥ*.

*gil* [TYN'] clay 95<sup>16</sup>. – = NP.

*gil-* pres. 3d p. sg. *gilēt* wrongly written 'HDWN-yt' for *gylyt'*, which also could be read *gīrēt* (from *griftan*): to weep, to complain 102<sup>15</sup>. – < *\*girdēt* < *\*grd-*, SW form of *girz-*, v. *girzitan*, *garzitan* and *gristan*; another instance of wrong 'HDWN- v. *\*gīr-*. – From *\*grd-* also

*gilak* [gylk'] distress 76<sup>1</sup>. – Paz. *gila*, Skr. v. *aparādha*; NP *gilah* 'complaint, reproach', cf MPrs *gylg'y* 'complaining' (S, cf s. v. *cašm-kāi*).

*\*gīr-* ['HDWN-] pres. 1st p. sg. *gīram* ['HDWN-m], to praise 35<sup>3</sup>. – Written with the ideogr. of *griftan* *gīr-*, which gives no sense in this context; another vb. must be meant (cf *\*gil-*, which is wrongly written with the same ideogr.): *gīr-* < *\*gīrr-* < *\*gīrn-*, Av. (512) <sup>2</sup>*gar-*, pres. *gārən-*. Cf. *āžarm*, *apažirišnik*, *garāmik*.

*girt* [gl't'] round 94<sup>19</sup>; ~ *kartak* 38<sup>24</sup>, ~ *kart* 39<sup>14</sup> *\*fully developed* (?); [*spāh pat vas marak* ~ *kart* he brought together an army of a large number KnS IV, 12 = KnA p. 22<sup>9–10</sup>]. – MPrs *gyrd* 'all around' (S), subst. 'round' (A–H I); Paz. NP *gird*; NP *gird kartan* 'to collect, to assemble, to bring together'; Gūrānī *gi(r)d*, *gišt* 'all, everyone' (KPF III, II, 248 sq.). From *gart-*, v. *gartišn*.

**girtak**: ~ *pērāmōn* all around 92<sup>10</sup>.

**girzītan** [gylcytn<sup>1</sup>] to complain, to lament 61<sup>10</sup>. – *girz-* < \**grz-*, Av. (516) *garəz-*, pres. *garəz-*; NW form; SW form *gīl-*, *gristan*, subst. *gīlak* (v. these ws.); v. also *garzītan*.

**giyā** [gby<sup>1</sup>] grass 128<sup>13</sup>. – MPrs *gy<sup>3</sup>w* (A–H I); NP *giyāh*. The spelling with -b- also in FrP 6 (*gb<sup>3</sup>h*); etymology?

**giyāk** [gyw<sup>3</sup>k] place, with the indef. art. ~-ē [+l or -y] 7<sup>13,21</sup>. 8<sup>14</sup> etc. *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 86<sup>17</sup>; as a philosophical term 31<sup>2</sup>. 109<sup>8</sup>; *hac an* ~ *paitāk* from another passage it is evident (that) 45<sup>24-25</sup>, *pat* ~ *būtan* to be at the place 6<sup>26-28</sup>. 7<sup>1</sup>; – *apar* ~ 3<sup>21</sup>. 10<sup>2</sup>, *pat* ~ 94<sup>7-8</sup> on the spot, immediately; ~ without prep. id. 14<sup>4</sup>; – ~-ē in a place 97<sup>24</sup>; ~ ~ from place to place 93<sup>26-27</sup>, everywhere 97<sup>20</sup>; *ham* ~ on this very spot 12<sup>28</sup>; *hamāk* ~ all over 57<sup>21</sup>; *visēn* (q. v.) ~ in all places 97<sup>18</sup>; *ē* ~ to one place 98<sup>12</sup>; *katām* ~ whither? where? 7<sup>5</sup>. 8<sup>5</sup>. – Inscr. and Ps. *gyw<sup>3</sup>k*; MPrs *gy<sup>3</sup>g*; Paz. *jāi*, *gā*; NP *jā*; < \**vivāka-*, whence *viyāk* (q. v.).

+**Gizak** [Paz.] n. pr. 47<sup>4</sup>. – BdA p. 230<sup>9</sup> *gwzk* = *Gūzak*, but BdJ 79<sup>1</sup> *Ganzak* [Paz.].

**gizistak** [gcystk<sup>1</sup>, gcytk<sup>1</sup>] cursed, epithet of Ahriman 80<sup>12</sup>. 83<sup>25</sup>. 90<sup>25</sup>; of *Frāsiyāk* 113<sup>18</sup>. 116<sup>3</sup>; of Alexander 107<sup>5</sup>. 113<sup>13</sup>. 114<sup>5</sup>. 117<sup>9</sup>. – Paz. *gizasta*, *gazista*, *gazasta*, *gijasta*, *gajista* (Mx), *gazistaa* (ŠGV). Its antonym is MPrth *hujstg* 'blessed', Ghilain 99, NP *xujastah*.

**gōbāk** [gwb<sup>3</sup>k] spokesman 57<sup>9</sup>. – V. *guftan*.

**Gōbār** [gwb<sup>3</sup>l] one of the districts of Ispahan 8<sup>19</sup>. – Yāqūt 2,138 *Jūbār*, v. also EI<sup>2</sup> s. v. *Iṣfahān*. Antiā reads *Dūbāl*, which he identifies with the town called *Duvān*.

**gōblīn** [gwb<sup>3</sup>līn<sup>1</sup>] saying, speech, word, (the Divine) Word, command *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 64<sup>27</sup>; voice 45<sup>21</sup>;

the sequence *mēnišn*, ~, *kunišn* (Av. *manah*, *vacah*, *šyaoθna*) 67<sup>11</sup>. 110<sup>2</sup>. 120<sup>9-10</sup>, in pl. 64<sup>27</sup>; ~ *burtan* to say, to allege 46<sup>3</sup>; ~ *barišnēh kartan* 38<sup>13</sup>, v. *barišnēh*; ~ *andarg burtan* to altercate 53<sup>10</sup>. – Paz. *gavešn*.

**gōbišnēh** det. v. n. = the preceding w.: *mar* ~ 43<sup>7,10,12</sup> (v. *mar*); *passax<sup>u</sup>* ~ response 58<sup>10,20</sup>; 70<sup>15,19,21,26</sup>.

**Gōcihr** [gwcyhl] n. pr. a star demon (adversary of the sun and the moon) 102<sup>15</sup>. – Av. (480 sq.) *gao-ciθra* 'containing the seed of the cattle', an epithet of the moon, later a demonized and personified aspect of the moon. Cf BdA pp. 50<sup>6-52</sup>. 225<sup>3-5</sup> with various corruptions of the form which also appear in 102<sup>15</sup>, v. I, 200 *ad l.*

**gōd** (*gōi*) [gwd] ball 16<sup>11,12,15</sup>. – NP *gōy*; cf Bailey, TPhS 1955, 73, n. 4.

**gōhr** [gwhl] 1. gem, jewel 12<sup>18</sup>. 118<sup>9</sup>; adj. *pat* ~ set with gems 6<sup>8</sup>. – 2. substance 41<sup>14-24</sup>. 42<sup>2,10,25,27</sup>. 43<sup>3,18</sup>. 78<sup>7,12</sup>. 79<sup>1,2</sup>. 92<sup>8-16</sup>. 93<sup>12</sup>. 109<sup>8</sup>; adj. *pat* ~ of noble birth 69<sup>8</sup>. – MPrs. *gwhr* 'substance' (A–H II); Paz. NP *gōhar*. Cf Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 82; ZP 83. – V. also *ham-gōhr*.

**Gōhram** [gwhlm] n. pr. 113<sup>23</sup>. – Cat. 39.42.

**gōnak** [gwnk<sup>1</sup>] species, kind 89<sup>10</sup>. – MPrth Prs *gung*; Paz. NP *gūna*; from Av. (482) <sup>1</sup>*gaona-*.

**Gō-pet** [gwpyt<sup>1</sup>] n. pr. 86<sup>25</sup>. – < \**gau-pati-* 'Lord of the cattle'. V. Unvala, BSOS V, 1929, 505 sq.; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1932, 951–953, VII, 764–768; Schaefer, ZDMG 96, 1942, 131–138; Gershevitch, A. M., N. S. II, 1951, 137 sqq.

**gōr** [gwl] the wild ass, with the indef. art. ~-ē [+l], 3<sup>18-27</sup>. 11<sup>1-3</sup>; v. also *Vah-rām*. – = NP.

**Gör-Artaxšēr-x<sup>3</sup>arrah** [gwl<sup>1</sup>lthšdl GDH] town in Pārs built by Artaxšēr i Pāpakān 116<sup>15</sup>. – Cat. 94, where references to other sources are given; I mention: KnS IV,

17 = KnA p. 23<sup>5</sup>; Yāqūt 2,146 sq. s. v. *Jūr*; the town was later renamed *Firūz-ābād*.

**gōspand** [gwspnd; KYN<sup>3</sup>] cattle in general, but esp. small cattle, sheep and goats, as distinguished from horses and cows, coll. 38<sup>10</sup>. 39<sup>16</sup> etc., pl. cas. rect. 94<sup>17.20</sup>. 104<sup>16</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 1<sup>7</sup> [KYN<sup>3</sup>-n<sup>1</sup>]. 45<sup>6</sup>. 80<sup>2</sup>. 86<sup>19</sup>. 89<sup>3</sup>. 90<sup>5.6</sup>. 94<sup>8</sup>. 97<sup>24</sup>. 98<sup>1</sup>. 102<sup>8</sup>; - *apazār-gōspand* v. *apazār*. - Av. (506) *gaospenta-*; Paz. *gōspand*, NP *gōspand*, *gōsfand*.

**gōspand-cihrak** [~cyhlk<sup>1</sup>] containing the seed of cattle 87<sup>10</sup>. - V. *cihr*, *cihrak*; cf *āp-cihrak*, *gō-cihr*.

**gōspandōmand** [gwspnd<sup>3</sup>wmnd] possessing abundant cattle 57<sup>14</sup>.

**gōš** [gwš] ear, with the indef. art. ~-ē [gwš+1], 24<sup>17</sup>. 30<sup>1</sup>. 31<sup>17</sup>. 67<sup>1</sup>. 95<sup>25</sup>; ~ *dāštan hac* to take care of 14<sup>8</sup>; ~ *apar dāštan* to care about 46<sup>3-4</sup>. - = Paz. NP; Av. (486) *gaoša-*, OP *gauša-*.

**gōšt** [BSL(Y)<sup>3</sup>; gwšt<sup>1</sup>] meat 44<sup>4</sup>. 48<sup>6</sup>. 104<sup>16.21</sup>. - = NP.

**Gōš-urvan** [gwš<sup>3</sup>wlwn<sup>1</sup>] the god "Bull's soul" 34<sup>26</sup>. 35<sup>1</sup>. - Av. (508, 1540) *gōuš urvan-*.

**Gōtarzēn** [gwtlcyn<sup>1</sup>] patron. of Gōtarz (Lat. *Gotarzes*) 115<sup>23</sup>. - Cat. 54-55. The patron. suff. -ēn, as against common -ān, is exceptional; or -in?

**gō(v)-vicār** [gwvc<sup>1</sup>] explicit, lucid 80<sup>24-25</sup>. - *gōv-* from *guftan*, *vicār* from *vicārtan* (q. v.): 'word-explaining'. Paz. *gaoguzār*, *gōguzār*, *gōvazār* etc., Skr. v. *vibhakta* (Mx), *suviyakta* (ŠGV).

**grātan** [gl<sup>3</sup>tn<sup>1</sup>] to slide, glide down: *apar* ~ *apar ō* to descend, to sink down from (a higher place) to (a lower place) 36<sup>17-21</sup>. 37<sup>1-3</sup>. 41<sup>19</sup>; *nē ātaxš andar urvar apar grāt* the fire did not reach, and catch hold of, the plants (the fuel) 48<sup>19</sup>, with the gl. *kū bē nē āyēt*. - MP<sup>3</sup>th pres. *gr<sup>3</sup>y-* (MHC; List 82); Av. (512) *gar-*, pres.

*nī-grā-* 'to launch down'; cf also NP *girāyistan* 'to move a th. up and down while weighing it.' - I do not accept the reading and explanation proposed by Bailey, ZP 91 n. 1.

**griftan** [ʔHDWN-tn<sup>1</sup>], pres. *gīr-* [ʔHDWN-], pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *grift* [ʔHDWN-t<sup>1</sup>; glpt<sup>1</sup> 3<sup>25</sup>], to take, to seize, to catch, to take possession of 5<sup>27</sup>. 6<sup>13</sup>. 7<sup>5.10-13.20</sup>. 8<sup>2.11.16</sup>. 9<sup>10</sup>. 10<sup>10</sup>. 16<sup>15</sup>. 22<sup>21</sup>. 24<sup>17</sup>. 30<sup>1</sup>. 32<sup>8.11.20</sup>. 40<sup>8</sup>. 74<sup>25</sup>; - *apar* ~ 16<sup>15</sup>, *frāc* ~ 98<sup>23</sup> id.; *frāc* ~ to embrace 43<sup>15</sup>; - *hēšm* ~ to get angry 3<sup>25</sup>. 15<sup>4</sup>; *martōmān pat kunišn girēnd* they (the heavenly gods) call men to account for what they do 65<sup>2</sup>, cf next w. - Av. OP (526 sq.) *grab-*; MP<sup>3</sup>th *gryftn gyrw-*, Ghilain 89; MP<sup>3</sup>s *gryptn gyr-*, Verbum 205; Paz. *griftan* (pt. *girift*, *grift*) *gīr-*; NP *giriftan gīr-*. - As to 35<sup>3</sup>, v. \**gīr-*; as to 102<sup>15</sup>, v. *gil-*. - The ideogr. ʔHDWN coincides graphically with the ideogr. ʔBYDWN-; all passages containing ʔHDWN- are enumerated above. - V. also *pati-griftan*.

**griftār** [glpt<sup>1</sup>] a p. who "catches", i. e. incurs, liability: 1. *kū pat dāt i dēvān* ~ *nē bavē* lest thou shouldst be subject to the law of the demons 69<sup>16-17</sup>; [*ruvān pat mēnōyān pat kunišn aržānikēh* ~ *kunēnd* in the heavenly world they (the gods) call the soul to account according to the value of her deeds Mx ch. 38<sup>2.6</sup> (~ *kunēnd* = *girēnd* 65<sup>2</sup>, v. *griftan*)] - 2. condemned to (*šahrē-karān*, v. s. v. *kār*) 9<sup>2</sup>; prisoner: ~ *kartan* to imprison, to capture 6<sup>16</sup>; [more general, to catch hold of: *api-š* ~ *kunēt u apāc ō rāh i yazdān āvarēt* Mx ch. 15<sup>23</sup>]. - Cf NP *giriftār*; v. also *a-griftār*.

**griftārōmand** [~<sup>3</sup>wmnd] involving liability or responsibility (opp. *a-griftār*) 65<sup>1</sup>.

**grī-kaft** [glykpt<sup>1</sup>] \*neck-enclosure, \*the head-protector of a horse in full armour, τὸ προμετωπίδιον 22<sup>15</sup>. - *grī-* < *grīv* 'neck' (q. v.) + *kaft* \*enclosure, v. s. v. *arašn-*

*kaft*. Pagliaro's reading *dar-andarzpāt* is unacceptable. Cf *gurtēh*.

**gristan** [glystn'; BKYWN-stn'] . *griy-* (BKYWN-), pt. = pret. 3d p. *grist* [glyst', BKYWN-st'], to weep, to cry, to lament 11<sup>17</sup>. 74<sup>18.26</sup> (Paz. substitutes here *vagīnēd*, cf *vāng*); *bē* ~ to burst out crying 11<sup>18</sup>. 34<sup>17.18</sup>. 51<sup>13.14</sup>. – *gristan* < \**griy-istan* formed from the pres. *griy-* < \**grady-*; \* *grad-* SW form of *garz-*, v. *girzitan* and *gil-*. Ps. pt. *glydyt* = *gliyūt*, pres. *glydty* = *griyet*; MPrs pres. *gryy-*; NP *girstan giry-*. Verbum 204 sq.

**griv** [SWLH] neck 27<sup>1.3</sup>. 65<sup>14-17</sup>. – Av. (530) *grivā-*; NP *giri*; *giri-bān* 'collar', *girivah* 'a low hill'. Cf *gri-kaft* and s. v. *gurtēh*.

**grōh** [glwh] troop, company, with the indef. art. ~-ē [~+1] 8<sup>4</sup>. – = Paz.; NP *gurōh*.

**guftan** [gwptn'] *gōb-* [YMLLWN-,YMR-RWN-; 3d p. sg. gwbyt 128<sup>3</sup>, gwbyt' 99<sup>23</sup>. 102<sup>1</sup>, gwpyt' 23<sup>15</sup> = *gōbēt*], opt. 2nd p. sg. *gōbēš* [YMR-RWN-yš] 60<sup>12</sup>, pt. always gwpt' = *guft*: to say, to tell, to utter, to pronounce, to recite, *passim*; with *ō* 'to', *apar*, *rād* (53<sup>11</sup>) 'concerning, of' (*patiš* 66<sup>14</sup>); followed by direct speech introduced by *kū*, *passim*; with a predicative: *Hešm havand i Ahriman guft ēstēt* H. is said to be equal to A. 68<sup>18</sup>; 77<sup>19-20</sup>. 79<sup>13-14.16</sup>. 87<sup>5-6.27</sup> sq. 106<sup>8-9</sup>; with acc. c. inf. 111<sup>14-15</sup>; – authoritative religious sayings are introduced by the formulas *cigōn dēn gōbēt kū* (36–54, *passim*), with *hat* instead of *kū* (38<sup>7-8</sup>. 43<sup>25-26</sup>. 44<sup>14-15</sup>. 50<sup>2-5</sup>), *pat hān i dēn gōbēt kū* (43<sup>4-5</sup>), *cigōn ēt i dēn gōbēt kū* (53<sup>23-24</sup> etc.), seldom *andar dēn guft ēstēt kū* 80<sup>11</sup>; regularly *guft ēstēt* is used of traditional, extracanonical sayings: 62<sup>1-2</sup>. 66<sup>14</sup>. 68<sup>10</sup>. 69<sup>23</sup>. 70<sup>12</sup>. 106<sup>10-11</sup>; – with *bōžīšn*, *passax*<sup>u</sup> and other subst., v. these; – *apāc* ~ to repeat 52<sup>1-22</sup>; – *apar* ~ to utter loudly 45<sup>21</sup>; – *frāc* ~ to pronounce 58<sup>1-2</sup>; v. also *pēš*. – OP *gaub-*;

MPrs *guftn gwy-*; Paz. *guftan*, pres. 3d p. *gōēd*, *gōid*, *gōend*, *gōind*; NP *guftan gūy*; the typical SW vb. for saying, as against NW *vac-*, v. *vācišnēh*.

**guftār** [gwpt'l]: *frāc* ~ possessing the faculty of speech 38<sup>24</sup>. 39<sup>12.14</sup>.

\***guhrāyēnitan** [gwh'l'yinytn'] to awake, to rouse a p. from sleep 32<sup>17</sup>. – Caus. of *guhrāy-* < *gufrāy-*, cf gwpl'dt' = *gufrāyet* rendering Av. (511) *frāy-rāy-rāyeiti* 'rouses (him) from sleep' Vd. 18<sup>23</sup> and Nir. Waag p. 46 (= Sanj. fol. 27<sup>b</sup>), gwpl'dšnyh (this is the correct reading) = *gufrāyīšnēh* rendering *frāy-rāy-rāyē* (inf. of the same vb.), Nir. ibd; *frāc gufrāyīšnēh* rendering Av. (977) *fra-yrāti-* 'the awakening'. *gu-frāy-* may be explained from *vi* + *fray-rāy-rāy-*, from Av. (511) *'gar-* : *fra-yrāy-rāy-* > *fray-rāy-rāy* (dissimilation of *γ*) > *fray-rāy* (first haplology) > *frāy-rāy* > *frāy-* (second haplology); *vi-frāy-* > *gufrāy-* > *guhrāy-*; the spelling *gwh'r-* is analogous to spellings such as *gwh'l* = *gōhr*, *swh'l* = *suxr*, perhaps denoting a glide vowel: *guh<sup>ar</sup>*, *gōh<sup>ar</sup>*, *sux<sup>ar</sup>*. – V. also *vi-grās-*.

**gukāhēh** [gwk'syh] witness, evidence 73<sup>14</sup>. 75<sup>16.17</sup>, v. next w.

**gukāi** [gwk'y] witness, testifier: ~ *būtan apar* to bear witness to 45<sup>7</sup>. – Also gwk's = *gukāh* attested. OIr \**vikāya-* \*'observer' and \*'observation' < *vi* + \**kāya-* from Skr *cāyati* 'to observe, to become aware of'; Arm. lw. (Prth) *vkay*; MPPrth *wyg'h*, abstr. *wyg'hyft*; MPrs *gwg'y*, abstr. *gwg'yy*; Ps. abstr. *gwk'dyhy* = *gukāyēh(ē)*; Paz. *guvāh*, *guvāi*, NP *guvāh guvāhi* or *guvā'i* (Paz. NP < \**guyāi*); Av. (1436) *vikāya-* FrO VIII, a spotlessly authentic Av. w., as shown by *vi* and by the shortening of *-āya-* to *-ay(y)a-* regular in Av. The alternation *-āi* : *-āh* (spelt -'s in BP) as usual in MiIr, cf s. v. *cašm-kāi*, whose last element is etymologically identical with *-kāi* in *gukāi*. Earlier discussions: Schaefer, UJ XV, 1936, 567 sq.; Benveniste, JA 228,

1936, 225 sq. (because of Av. *vikaya-*, Sogd *wc'w* 'witness' cannot be compared). Henning, Weller Vol. p. 297, combines Av. *vikaya-* with Sogd. *wc'w*, deriving the Av. form from *\*vikāuya-* with assimilation of *-uy-* to *-yy-* and then shortening of *-ā-* > *-ā-*. However, *-uy-* is not assimilated in Av.: *zaoya-*, *haoya-*, *hvaṇ-haoya-*, *kaoya-*, *gaoya-*, *aḍaoya-*, *mainyao-ya-* (v. *mēnōi*), *kāsaoya-*, *snāuya-*.

**gukān-** [gwk'n-] pres. to destroy 90<sup>26</sup> (Paz. substitutes *vānom*, v. *vānītan*). – Av. (438) *vi-<sup>2</sup>kan-* = OP; MP<sup>r</sup>th *w(y)g<sup>2</sup>-nyšn*, Ghilain 71; MP<sup>r</sup>s pres *gwg'n-*, v. n. *gwg'nyšn*, Verbum 189. V. s. v. *kandan*. **gukāyītan** [gwk'dtn'] to bear witness, pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *\*gukāyīt* [*\*gwk'dt'*] 50<sup>13</sup>. – Cf Arm. lw. *vkay-em*.

**gul** [gwl] flower 21<sup>6</sup>. – Av. (1369) *varōda-*; Arm. lw. *vard* 'rose' as Aram. (Syr. etc.) lw. *urd*, Arab *ward*; MP<sup>r</sup>th *w'r* 'flower' (A–H III), NP *gul* 'rose,; flower'.

**Gulaxšān** [gwlhš'n'] patron. of *\*Gulaxš* < *Valaxš* (q. v.) 117<sup>14</sup>.

**gumān** [gwm'n'] doubt: ~ *kartan pat* to doubt 107<sup>4</sup>; ~ *būtan pat* to be doubtful of 108<sup>2</sup>. – = NP; MP<sup>r</sup>s. *gwm'n*, v. Sogd. 42; Paz. *gumq*. – V. *a-gumān*, *apē-gumān*. **gumānēh** scepticism, unbelief 108<sup>3</sup>.

**gumārtak** [gwm'ltk'] pt. of next w., coll. the staff of Royal commissioners 1<sup>5</sup>. – Another interpretation by Pagliaro, RSO XXIII, 1948, 67.

**gumārtan** [gwm'ltan'] to entrust a p. with (*pat*), to commit a th. to a p.'s charge 70<sup>5</sup>. 87<sup>14,19</sup>. 115<sup>5</sup>. 117<sup>8</sup>. – MP<sup>r</sup>s *gwm'rdn* *gwm'r-*, Verbum 193; NP *gumāštan gumār-*.

**gumēcišn** [gwmycšn'] the act of mixing, or the state of being mixed (*andar* with) 78<sup>7,14</sup>. 89<sup>9</sup>.

**gumēxtan** [gwmxyhtn'] *gumēc-* [gwmyc-], shortened inf. *gumēxt* 104<sup>17</sup>; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *gumēxt* (*gumēxt hat* 42<sup>3-4</sup>), pres. pass. 3d p. sg. *gumēxtēt* (104<sup>18,20</sup>), pl. *gumēxtēnd* 96<sup>15</sup>. 98<sup>13</sup>: to mix with:

*apāk* 9<sup>21</sup>, *andar* 42<sup>3</sup>, *ō* 42<sup>26</sup>, *andar ō* 93<sup>17</sup>. 104<sup>19-20</sup>. 116<sup>6</sup>; *hakanēn* ~ to intermingle, to become blended 43<sup>1</sup>; *andar ē giyāk gumēxtēnd* they will crowd together in one place 96<sup>15</sup>. 98<sup>12-13</sup>; *apāc* ~ with a pred. to mix so as to become again 104<sup>16-17</sup>, *apāc ō* . . . *apāc* ~ id. 104<sup>17-18</sup>. – < *\*vi-maik-*, *vi-maic-*; MP<sup>r</sup>th *wmyxtn*; MP<sup>r</sup>s *gwmxytn*, pres. intrans. *gwmxyz-*, v. n. *gwmzyyšn* (S), *gumyg* 'mixture' (A–H II) confirming *-k* as the final cons. of the root; Paz. *gumēxtan gumēž/z/-*, *gumēž/z/ašn*. – V. *āmēcišn*, *āmēk*.

**gund** [gnd] troop 8<sup>15,19</sup>. – MP<sup>r</sup>th *gwnd*, Arm. lw. *gund*, Arab. lw. *jund*; cf Bailey, TPhS 1955, 73 sq.

**gung** [gwnɡ, gng] dumb 11<sup>9</sup>. 12<sup>2</sup>. 65<sup>20</sup>. – = NP.

**gurbak** [gwlbk'] cat 10<sup>1</sup>. – NP *gurbah*.

**gurg** [gwlg] wolf 49<sup>27</sup>. 50<sup>5-13</sup>. 96<sup>15-18</sup>. 102<sup>8</sup>. – Av. (1418 sq.) *vahrka-*; NP *gurg*.

**Gurgān** [gwlg'n'] the province Gurgan 114<sup>14</sup>. – Av. (1419) *vahrkānō* [*šayana-*], OP *Vrkāna-*; Gr *Ῥραυλα*, *Ῥραυλιος*; KZŠP<sup>r</sup>th *urkn*, Prs *gwlk'n*.

**gurisnak** [gwlysnk'] hungry 9<sup>20</sup>. – Paz. abstr. *gursnāi*, *gursnāi* (Mx); NP *gur(i)s-nah*, *gura/u/snah*.

**gursakēh** [gwlskyh, gwlskyh] hunger 14<sup>22</sup>. 89<sup>5</sup>. 94<sup>14</sup>. – Paz. *gursaa* 'hungry' (ŠGV); NP *gurs* 'hunger'.

**gurtēh** [gwlytyh] a part of the warrior's armour, *\*neck-protector* 85<sup>15</sup>. Skr renders the series *zēn u zrēh u* ~ by *sarvasannāha* = *πανοπλία*. – *gurt-* < *\*kur-t-* from the root *kur-* discussed by Bailey, Nyberg Vol. 9–16: Av. (474) *kūrit-* (< *kurit*), nom. *kūris*, Vd. 14<sup>9</sup>, following immediately after *zrādō* (v. *zrēh*) in the enumeration of a Zoroastrian warrior's armour, is rendered in Phl. by *griv-pān* 'neck-protector' with the gl. *hān i hac tarak apāc ō zrē bast ēstēt* 'that which is attached to the helmet at the back of the armour'. – Cf *grī-kaft*.

gušn [gwšn'] male, in *gušnasp*. – OIr \**vřšna*-, cf Skr *vřšan*-, whence \**vušn* > *gušn*; Av. (1381) *varšni*-.

gurt-vār [gwltw'1] worthy of a hero, heroic 27<sup>27</sup>. 28<sup>1</sup>. – MP<sup>rh</sup>Prs *gurd* (S, A-H III); NP *gurd*.

*gušasp* [gwšp'] v. *Ērān-gušasp* and cf *gušnasp*.

gušnak [gwšnk'] hungry 25<sup>5</sup>. – Transformation of *gurisnak* (q. v.) in analogy with *tišnak* (q. v.).

gušnasp [gwšnp'] in *ātur* ~ the second of the sacred fires of Eran-shahr, v. s. v. *ātur*, – *Gušn-asp* n. pr. 'having male horses, stallions'; Arm *Všnasp* < *Vušn-asp*. Often *gušasp* in BP texts = NP, with loss of the the *n*, cf *Ērān-gušasp*.

## H

h- [HWH-; 3d p. sg. 'YT', neg. L'YT', inscr. and Ps. 'YTY, L'YTY 2nd p. pl. encl. -ēt in *amahraspand-ēt* 58<sup>7</sup>; forms v. I, 175] to be, only in the pres. ind., subj. and opt., other forms from *būtan* (q. v.): 1. as an independent vb. in the 3d p.: exist(s), e. g. *hast hān kē ahlāyēh* the One who is Righteousness exists 57<sup>3</sup>; *hēc kē būt hēnd u hēc kē bavēnd u hēc kē hēnd* all who have been, and all who will be, and all who exist (now) 64<sup>17-18</sup>, cf subst. *hast* and *nēstēh*; *im rōc 7 māhakān hast tāi* ... to-day it is seven months since 10<sup>11-12</sup>; *kē hast kē* ...? who is there who ...? 25<sup>7,27</sup>; *andar Ērān-šahr asvār-ē nēst kē* ... in Eran-shahr there is no horseman who ... 15<sup>15</sup>; *hast i-š* ... *u hast i-š* ... *u hast i* ... there is some (of it) that ... and there is some (of it) ... and there is some (of it) that ... = part of it ... part of it ... etc. 93<sup>17-18,26</sup>; *hast kē-š vēš*, *hast kē-š kam* some have more, others less 96<sup>6</sup>; *astōmandān martōmān* (gen. part.) *hast i* ... of earthly men there are some who 105<sup>16</sup>; *hast <i>* *šāhān šāh*, *hast <i>* *kēsar* some belong to the King of Kings, others to the Emperor 115<sup>19-20</sup>; *nē hast kū* there is no place where, nowhere 61<sup>13</sup>; *hast (i) ka* there is a time when, sometimes, at times 77<sup>25-26</sup>. 81<sup>22</sup>. 120<sup>18-19</sup>; – with prev.: *šusr i Gayōmart ciš andar hast* there is some part of the sperm of G. in it 94<sup>22-23</sup>; *kū-š ātaxš andar nēst* where there is no fire 37<sup>21</sup>. – 2. copula, with a noun, a pron., or a prep. + subst. as its complement, *pas-sim*; the 3d p. sg. 'is' is very often not

expressed (nominal sentence as in the Semitic languages): *man Šāhpuhr hom* 15<sup>14</sup>; *tō kē hē?* 73<sup>2</sup>; *tō rād kē Dugdāv hē* 47<sup>21</sup>; *ēn rētak kē hast?* who is this boy? 16<sup>17</sup>; *Artaxšēr ... nē pat giyāk hast* 62<sup>7</sup> sq.; *kē zan-ē hac ōi hucihrtar nēst* 'qua pulchrior non est mulier', who is the most beautiful of all women 25<sup>9-10</sup>; *ōišān amāh hēm kē* ... we are of those who 57<sup>23-24</sup>; *šmāh kē xiōn hēt* 61<sup>11</sup>; *sagr hēnd* 86<sup>22</sup>. – 3. in the 3d p., together with a subst. virtually in dat., or with a pron. in cas. obl., it expresses 'to possess' *xānak i-t hast* the house that belongs to thee 53<sup>25-26</sup>; *fradandān i-š hast* the children he has 14<sup>2</sup>; with *rād* as in NP: *Pāpak rād pus-ē hast* 3<sup>2</sup>. – 4. Together with verbal or other nouns it forms periphrastic verbal expressions, e. g. *handēšitār vicitār hom* 12<sup>5</sup>; *frēštār hāh* 34<sup>19</sup>; *matār hom* 46<sup>7</sup>; *kartār hom* 101<sup>27</sup>; *brihēnāk hēnd* 77<sup>22</sup>; *kē* (cas. obl.) *vitirišn nēst* which is incorruptible 66<sup>9</sup>; *tō hān-ic ākāh hē* this thou knowest 39<sup>6</sup>; *hayyār hēnd* they help 106<sup>6</sup>; *-š hayyārēh hēnd* they help him 100<sup>11-12</sup>; *pat hamēstārēh i spihr hēnd* they offer resistance to the Sphere 87<sup>21</sup>; *kē* (cas. obl.) *Mihr u Māh pat pušt hāh* which M. and M. protect 31<sup>7-8</sup>, etc. – 5. auxiliary vb. forming compound tenses: *būt hom*, *būt hēnd* I was, they were, etc., v. Grammar; notice: HWH-nd, regularly *hēnd*, must stand for the subj. *hānd* 14<sup>2</sup> (fut.). 33<sup>5</sup> (cond.). – 6. Wrong use of the ideogr. HWH-: a) HWH-wm for the encl. pron. 1st p. sg., added to the pret. pass. in order to emphasize the agent-

pron. already mentioned before the vb.: *man kart* HWH-wm = *man kart-om* by me it was done 3<sup>24</sup> (twice); *api-m* ... *hamē tacit* HWH-wm = *tacit-om* 31<sup>19</sup>, v. s. v. *tacitan*; - b) *āyēnd* HWH-yd = *āyēnd-ē* 6<sup>11</sup>, v. s. v. *āē*; - c) HWH-m = adj. and adv. *ham* (q. v.); HWHw-yt<sup>1</sup> = pron. *ēt* (v. *ē*, *ēt*). - The Prth forms v. I, 175; one such form in the BP text: 'dyh = *ayēh* 27<sup>18</sup>, MPrth 'yy. - OP Av. (266 sqq.) <sup>1</sup>ah-.

**hac** [MN; he 6<sup>19</sup>] prep., with -c: MN-c = *hac-ic*; not with an encl. pron. (as to *haciš*, *hacišān* v. s. v. *haciš*); the original sense 'accompanying, with' (Skr *sacā*) is still transparent in ~ ... *hāmist* (q. v.) 'together with', but the meaning 'from, of' prevails since the OIr period. 1. Local: *hān yām* ... *hac dast i Artaxšer ō damik* *ōpast* 9<sup>28</sup>; *api-š hēcak hac cāh ul hixt* 15<sup>8</sup>; *hakar hac asp bē nišnam* 27<sup>2</sup>; *hac star pādak tāi mah pādak* 93<sup>7</sup>; *hac dar ōišān bagān namāc burt* from the gate-way (i.e., halting at the entrance, from this place) I rendered adoration to His Majesty. P1:4; - figurative, with a great many vbs. and idioms, the sense of 'from, of' being more or less transparent. *ākāhē-nītan*, *āšnūtan*, *pursitan*, *x<sup>u</sup>āstan*, *dast šustan hac* etc., v. the individual ws.; - origin: *kē cīhr* (Prth *šīhr*) *hac yazatān* (Prth y'ztn) whose origin is from the gods, of divine origin HajB: 2.4 (HajA: 2.4). ŠPrs: 5-6 (*yazdān*) (ŠPrth: 5). P1: 2.4 (*yazdān*); \**Apasāi* ... *i hac Harān* ŠPrs: 9; *hac tōhmak i Dārāi būt* 1<sup>8</sup>, etc. - 2. temporal: *hac im rōc* from today onwards, henceforth 9<sup>7</sup>; *hac im rōc tāi 3 rōc* within three days 5<sup>18</sup>; *hac rahikēh<sup>u</sup>* [lisykyhy] ever since my youth 128<sup>2,6</sup>; etc. - 3. after a v. n. it expresses the subj. of the act: *patīrak zanišn i hac ganāk mēnōi* on the point of being slain by the Evil Spirit 46<sup>5-6</sup>; *zanišn i dēvān hac hān i ōi x<sup>u</sup>arra* the demons being slain by his divine splendour 46<sup>12</sup>; *frēftakēh i hac dēvān* deception by the demons 46<sup>1</sup>; 45<sup>12-14</sup>; etc. -

4. partitive: *hac fradandān i hān mart kasē* anyone of the children of that man 2<sup>5</sup>; *hac šmāh xiōnān kē hast kē* ...? 25<sup>7</sup> etc.; *fratom hac az<sup>u</sup> i astōmand* 53<sup>17</sup>; *x<sup>u</sup>āstom hac x<sup>u</sup>arišnān* the most delicious of dishes 74<sup>13</sup>; etc. - 5. in comparison 'than': *hac apārik kanicakān āžarmiktār* 4<sup>22</sup>; *Zarristan kē* ... *zan-ē hac ōi hucīhr-tar nēst* 25<sup>9-10</sup>; *hac tō vēh* 41<sup>1</sup>; *kū-š sūk mas būt hac apārik gāv* 49<sup>2-3</sup>; more emphatically *yuvattar* (q. v.) *hac hān i huhōmikān hōmtar* 40<sup>27</sup>. - 6. causative: *hac hān dušx<sup>u</sup>ār sahist* by this he was very much shocked 4<sup>2-3</sup>; *hac hān i dēvān sārēnišn* 37<sup>24-25</sup>; causal conj.: *hac hān cigōn* because 45<sup>11</sup>; *hac hān i* with a nominal clause 48<sup>1</sup>. - 7. forming adverbs: *hac pas*, *hac pēš*, *hac bē*, *hac apar* (*hacapar*), *hacadar*; prepositions: *pas hac*, *pēš hac* (= *patiš hac* 36<sup>8</sup>), *yuvat hac*, *bē hac*; frame prepositions: *hac* ... *rād* owing to 15<sup>25-26</sup>; *hac* ... *bērōn* 20<sup>23</sup>; *hac* ... *yuvatāk* 76<sup>6</sup>. - Av. (1746 sqq.) *hacā*; OP *hacā*; MPrth 'c, 'ž; MPrs 'c, 'z; Paz. *ež* (*eži-ca*); NP *az*.

**hacadar** [hcdl] prep. under, below, underneath, beneath 25<sup>20</sup>. 28<sup>18</sup>. 33<sup>1</sup>. 52<sup>6</sup>. 86<sup>4</sup>. 90<sup>8</sup>; *ō* ~ 33<sup>21</sup>; - adv. 92<sup>16,17</sup>; - *š* ~ *u* *hacapar* below and above it 92<sup>18-19</sup>. - *hac + adar* (q. v.); Paz. *ažer*, *azēr*; NP *zēr*. **hacapar** [hepl; inscr. MN MDM] prep. above 25<sup>21</sup>. 71<sup>11</sup>. 86<sup>3</sup>. 89<sup>13</sup>; - adv. P2:3. 92<sup>16,17</sup>. 102<sup>13</sup>. 104<sup>14</sup>; from above 97<sup>27</sup>; - *š* ... ~ 92<sup>19</sup>, v. *hacadar*. - *hac + apar* (q. v.); MPrthPrs 'c('ž) 'br; Paz. *až(a)var*, *ežvar*; NP *zabar*.

**haciš** [hcš], Ps. **aciš** ['čsy] adv. of *hac* 1. used instead of *hac* to refer back to an encl. pron. in the beginning of the sentence: *-š mā sax<sup>u</sup>an ~ pursēt* do not ask him any questions 74<sup>6-7</sup>. 76<sup>5-6</sup>; *hān gil kē-š Gayōmart* ~ the clay of which G. was (made) 95<sup>16</sup>; *hamāk ciš kē-š martōmān rāmišn* ... ~ all things in which men take pleasure 100<sup>20-21</sup>; *api-š purr aciš* and full of it 128<sup>15-16</sup>; - referring directly to a preceding rel. pron.: *ciš-ē kē ziyān nē* ~ *šāyist būtan* something from which no harm

could come 4<sup>11-12</sup>; (*Hutōs*) *kē* ... 30 ~ *zāt ēstēt* H. of whom 30 children were born 24<sup>23</sup>; *xrafstr i pat dōšax* ~ *x<sup>u</sup>artan dahēnd* noxious animals of which they give them to eat in Hell 76<sup>9-10</sup>; 4 *āmēcišn kē martōm* ~ the four "complexions" of which man consists 120<sup>10-11</sup>; *i* ~ of which (are the following facts), "inter alia" 110<sup>12-13</sup>. - 2. replaces *hac* + the 3d p. pron.: *Artaxšēr* ~ *zāt* A. was born of her 2<sup>22</sup>; 14<sup>8</sup>. 16<sup>4</sup>. 19<sup>2</sup>. 48<sup>9,14</sup>. 49<sup>6</sup>. 68<sup>5</sup>. 74<sup>2</sup>. 108<sup>19</sup>. 109<sup>6</sup>. 112<sup>15</sup>; ~ ... ~ part of it ... part of it 110<sup>22-23</sup>; with a generic reference: 100<sup>27</sup> (of women). 95<sup>1</sup> (from the plants). 102<sup>8-9</sup> (referring to the pl. *gōspandān*); v. also *haciš-kas*, *haciš-mas*; - rarely, through full association with the encl. pron., *hac-išān* 54<sup>18</sup> (*hcš'n*<sup>1</sup>). 101<sup>8</sup> (MN-š'n<sup>1</sup>, text uncertain). - In BP *haciš* coincides graphically with *api-š*; all *haciš* found in this book are listed above. A certain confusion occurs: *api-š* written MN-š (instances v. s. v. *āvēnišn*); in Paz. often *azaš* for *api-š* and *awaš* for *haciš*.

**haciš-kas** [*hcšks*] the inferior, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 70<sup>25</sup>. - 'Smaller than oneself'.

**haciš-mas** [*hcšms*] the superior 68<sup>5-6</sup> (in two words); pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 70<sup>24</sup>. - 'Greater than oneself'.

**hacišn** [*h'cšn*<sup>1</sup>] the act of converting, conversion 57<sup>15</sup>. - V. *hāxtan*.

**Haēcaṭasp** [Paz.] n. pr. 46<sup>28</sup>. - Av. (1728).

**haft** [*hpt*<sup>1</sup>; ŠB<sup>2</sup>; figures] seven; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the seven planets 5<sup>7</sup>; the seven heroes bringing about the *fraškart* 106<sup>16</sup>.

**haft-dahom** [*hptdhwm*] the seventeenth.

**haft-gart** [7-*gl*<sup>1</sup>] v. -*kart*.

**haft-kišvar** [*hptkyšwl*] the world as a geographical totality, consisting of seven continents (Gr *ἑπτάκοντα*) 46<sup>22-23</sup>. 47<sup>8-9,10</sup>. 51<sup>5</sup>. - Av. (459) *hapta karšvaṇ*.

**Haftōiring** [*hptwylng*] the constellation *Ursa major* 5<sup>11</sup>. 87<sup>17,25,26</sup>. - Av. (1767) *Haptō-iringa*.

**haftom** [*hptwm*; 7-*wm*] the seventh; *Srīt i* ~ S. the seventh (of seven brothers) 45<sup>22</sup>. V. Zsprm IV,13.

**Hagar** [*hkl*] the name of an Arabian people in the Syrian desert, OT *Hagrim*, Gr *Ἀγαρηνοί*: 117<sup>7</sup>, v. Nyberg, Karlgren Vol 320 sq.

**hakanēn** [*hkny'n*<sup>1</sup>] adv. together 42<sup>27</sup>. 43<sup>1</sup>. 45<sup>9</sup>; at one time 106<sup>17</sup>; equally 79<sup>25</sup>. - Paz. *ayanin* (ŠGV), *aynin* (FrP 25); MPrs 'gnyn, 'gynyn (A-H I).

**hakar** [*HT*], with encl. pron. HT-m = *hakar-am* etc., if: 1. conditional conj.; apodosis introduced by *adək*, sometimes by *pas* (24<sup>6</sup>) or *u pas* (27<sup>8</sup>), or without particle; it may take a nominal clause: ~ *tāi šap zivandak Zarēr, adək* ... if Z. remains alive until evening, then ... 25<sup>11</sup>; 28<sup>7-8</sup>; ~ ... *ēnyā* except if, unless 118<sup>14-15</sup>; - unfulfilled condition: past pt. + *hē*, or *hā(h)*, or *hāt*, pl. *hānd* (v. *h-*): ~ *citāk citv* (HWH =) *hē, adək* ... *būt* (HWH =) *hē* if a cairn (v. s. v. *citāk*) had been erected, it would have been ... HajB:9-10; ~-am ... *nē ōzat hāh, aš* ... *bē apasihēnūt hāh* if I had not killed him he would have destroyed ... 31<sup>21-321</sup>; 32<sup>21-22</sup>; 33<sup>22-24</sup>; ~ *Kai-Xōsrōi uzdešcār* ... *nē kand hāt* ... *adək patiyārak ētōn stahmaktar būt hāt kū* ... if K. had not destroyed the heathen temple ... the evil powers would have been so much more violent that ... 71<sup>13-18</sup>; ~-am *ōišān* ... *nē ōzat* (HWH-nd =) *hānd Ahriman* ... *būt hāh* if they had not been killed by me A. would have become ... 33<sup>4-6</sup>. - 2. without apodosis, expressing a wish: if only ...! would that ...! ~-am *zinhār* (q.v.) *dahēt* would that you give ...! 15<sup>22-23</sup>; - *mā* ~ = NP *magar* perhaps 6<sup>15</sup>. 13<sup>7</sup>. - 3. in a dependent deliberative question: ~ ... *aiwāp* whether ... or 26<sup>8-9</sup>. - < OP *ha-karam* 'once'; MPrs 'gr; Paz. NP *agar*; not in Prth, v. *ak*.

**hakare** [*hkcl*] 73<sup>2,22</sup>. 75<sup>6</sup>. 77<sup>23</sup>, **hakure** [*hkwlc*] 32<sup>1</sup>. 102<sup>16</sup>. 105<sup>11</sup> ever, always



with negation: never. – < OP *\*ha-krt-cūt*, Av. (1742 sq.) *hakərət* 'once'; MP<sub>Prth</sub> *'gryc*; MP<sub>Prs</sub> *hgryc* (Sogd. 29<sup>11</sup>.30); Paz. *hargizi-ca*, NP *hargiz* < *hagriz*- with metathesis.

**halak** [hlk'] irresponsible, foolish, idiot: ~ *mart* a fool 70<sup>7</sup>. – Paz. *hala*, Skr v. *vikala* 'silly' (Mx), *halaa*, Skr v. *grahila* 'mad' (ŠGV); FrP 31 explained by *apē-gōban* 'dumb'. Av. (1789 sq.) *harədiš-* 'madness' Vd. 2<sup>29</sup> is rendered in Phl by *halak* with the explanation *kū dastavar nē dārēt* 'he has no rule of conduct'. Cf Bailey, BSOAS XXIV, 1961, 475.

**ham** [hm; HWH-m 20<sup>9</sup>. 25<sup>25</sup>. 28<sup>2</sup>] 1. the same, e. g. *passax<sup>u</sup> hān ~ guft* he gave the same answer (as before) 54<sup>6.10</sup>; (*andar*) ~ *zamān* at the same time, at this very moment 12<sup>20</sup>. 16<sup>20</sup>; ~ *cim rād* for this very reason 67<sup>1</sup> 80<sup>15</sup> (*hamcim*); (the one) just mentioned 111<sup>6.17</sup>; often only emphasizing a following dem. pron.: ~ *ōi rād* for this (child) just mentioned 44<sup>8</sup>; ~ *pat ēt dāram* I do think 25<sup>25</sup>. 28<sup>2-3</sup>; *ō hān* ~ *padātak* 119<sup>12</sup>; ~ *cand hān* (= NP *candān*) very much 121<sup>8</sup>; – ~ ... ~, ~-ic ... ~-ic, ~ ... u ~ ... u ~ both ... and 42<sup>21-22</sup>. 69<sup>27</sup>; – in numerous compounds, v. separately. – 2. joint, all together, whole: *mōk i ~ zarrēn* shoes all golden 29<sup>4-5</sup>; *pat ~ spāh* in a body 20<sup>9-10</sup>; *tō ~ yātūk* you are a thorough wizard 22<sup>22</sup>; all those together (who) 106<sup>21</sup>; ~-ic all 108<sup>11</sup>; *ō ~ together*, *passim*; – secondarily used as a prev.: ~ *būtan*, ~ *bavišnēh*, ~ *x<sup>u</sup>arišnēh*, ~ *pur-sitan*, ~ *nipištan*, to be distinguished from the old prev. *ham-*, which always appears as *han-* before a consonant. – Av. OP (1773) *hama-*. – My emendation +YK.t 26<sup>25</sup> is not justified; probably the reading of the MSS is correct: 'YK-m = *kū-am* for *kū ham*.

**Hamadān** [hmd'n'] 115<sup>6</sup>. – The NP form; the MiIr forms are: 1. *h'nmt'n* = *Hān-matān*, BdA p. 92<sup>12</sup>, or *hnpt'n* = *Han-batān*, inscr. of Mishkīn, v. BSOAS

XXXIII, 1970, 149, both going back directly to OP *Ha<sup>a</sup>gmatāna-*; 2. KZŠPrs l. 33 *'hmt'n* = *Ahmatān*, Prth l. 27 *'hmtn* = id., Gr. v. *Αμεδαν*; Arm *Ahmatan*, Syr *'hmdn* (and other forms), B.-Ar *'hmt'* (Ezra VI: 2), all going back to the Elamite form *ag-ma-da-na*, whence Bab *a-ga-ma-ta-nu*, Gr *'Αγδάτανα*, later *'Εκβάτανα*.

*hamāhakēh* [hm'hkyh]: better *hamāxakēh*, q. v.

*hamāi* [hm'y] 31<sup>8</sup>. 95<sup>20</sup>: v. *hamāk*.

**ham-āivēnak** [hm'dwynk'] in the same manner 54<sup>5-9</sup> (thus to be read, not *hamgō-nak!*). – V. *āivēnak* and cf *hāmōdēn*.

**hamak** [hmk] whole P1:8. – KZŠPrth *hmk* = Prs *hmky* = Ps; MP<sub>Prth</sub> *hmg* (A-H III); NP *hamah*. Av. (1773) *\*hama-*.

**hamāk** [hm'k], **hamāi** [hm'y 31<sup>8</sup>. 95<sup>20</sup>] all, whole 1<sup>13</sup>. 11<sup>14</sup> etc. *passim*; *tāi \*hamāi raft* until he had gone over the whole (creation) 95<sup>20</sup>; probably also 31<sup>8-9</sup>: *pat gēhān \*hamāi raft hom* I roamed the world all over. – < OIr *\*hamāka-* formed from OP *ham-*. Av. (1772) *hām*, *hqm*, on the pattern of *apāk* (q. v.); MP<sub>Prs</sub> *hm'g*, *h'm'g*; Paz. *hamā*.

**Hamāk** [hm'k] n. pr. the daughter of Vištāspa 26<sup>1</sup>. – Av. (1834) *humāyā-*, v. also *Humāi*.

**\*hamāxakēh** [hm'hkyh] comradeship, companionship 57<sup>18</sup>. 61<sup>14.23</sup>. – Abstr. of *\*hamāxak* (no Paz. reading known to me) which renders Av. (1744) *haxay-* 'friend, companion', FrO XXIV. I derive *\*hamāxak* from *\*hama-haxa-ka-*. MP<sub>Prth</sub> *h'm'-xwnd* 'unanimous' (S, List 83, Sogd. 54) may go back to *\*hama-haxa-vant-* (and thus be separated from MP<sub>Prs</sub> *h'mwx* in the same sense, v. BBB and List 83).

**ham-bāi** [hmb'y] one with whom one shares property; partner 70<sup>4</sup>. – Paz. *hambāē* (for *hambāi*), Skr v. *sama-bhāgin*. Bthl., ZsR I, where the juridical notion

is analysed (pp. 6.26 sqq.), regarded this as the original form and derived it from *ham* + *bav-* (*būtan*), comparing MPrs *hmb'w* 'rival' (S, also MirMan III. 14). It may, however, represent, and be read, *hmb'g* = *ham-bāg* as well, from Av. (952) *bāga-* 'loft, share'; Aram. lw. (pap. Cowley and Kraeling) *hnbq* in the phrase *hngyt w hnbq* = *hangēθ w<sup>e</sup>hanbāg* 'owning cattle and real property jointly with another', Eilers, AfO XVII, 333a (MPrth *h'mgyh* < \**hāma-gaiθa-*, MHC); MPrth *'mb'g* 'comrade, rival'.

**ham-bār** [hmb'l] always 71<sup>20</sup>. – V. s. v. *ham-vār*.

**ham-bavišnēh** [hm YHWWN-šnyh] conception, with special regard to Zartuxšt: *pas hac ~ i Zartuxšt andar burtār māt* 43<sup>20-21</sup>, the v. n. of the expression used 43<sup>17</sup>: *hān mart ō ham būt kē Zartuxšt* that man who was Z. 'came together', i. e., at the coition of his parents all the different earthly and heavenly elements which constituted his personality were brought together in his mother's womb from different parts in different ways.

**hambun-ic** [hmbwnc] at all, altogether, in negative or virtually negative sentences, 7<sup>20</sup>. 9<sup>8</sup>. 97<sup>16</sup>. – *ham* + *bun* (q. v.) + -c 2.

**ham-būtan** to be together with, to follow: *ōi kanārak i ... apar hambūt* [hmbwt'] *hom* I kept on together (with him) all the way up to the boundary of ... 51<sup>27</sup>. 52<sup>6-7, 11-12</sup>.

*hamcim* v. s. v. *ham*.

**ham-eigōn** [hmcygwn] as soon as 13<sup>17</sup>.

**ham-dātistān** [hmd'tst'n'; ham-DYN'] being of the same decision, or judgment = agreeing, consenting (*pat* with) 6<sup>3</sup>. 15<sup>22</sup>. 64<sup>18</sup>. 65<sup>27</sup>. 102<sup>16</sup>. – V. *dātistān*.

*hamē* [hm'y] v. *hamēv*.

**hamē-bavētēh** [hm'y YHWWN-ytyh] an artificial abstr. of the sentence *hamē bavēt*

'he will always be', thus: the quality of having eternal, future existence (Arab *'abadiya*) 63<sup>6</sup>.

**hamē-būtēh** [hm'y bwtyh] abstr. of the sentence *hamē būt* 'he has always been', thus: the quality of having existed from eternity (Arab *'azaliya*) 63<sup>6</sup>; cf also *hastēh*.

**hamēh** [hmyh] 1. concord 64<sup>16</sup>. – 2. unity 112<sup>2</sup>.

**hamēmāl** [hmym'l] adversary 84<sup>25</sup>. – = Paz., Skr. v. *prativādin*. < *ham* + \**ēmāl* < \**abi-marda-* (as to *abi-* > ē- cf *ēraxtan*, *ēstātan*), \**marda-* being the SW form of \**marza-*, v. *mālitan* and *marzihistan*.

**hāmēn** [h'myn'] summer 86<sup>13</sup>. 88<sup>6</sup>. 94<sup>12</sup>. 97<sup>12-14</sup>. – MPrs *h'myn*; Paz. NP *hāmīn*, derived from Av. (1773) *ham-*.

**hamēstakān** [hmystk'n'] the intermediate place between Heaven and Hell 79<sup>25</sup>. – Paz. *hamēstagq*, Skr. v. *madhyabhuvana*, from Av. (1190) *ham-myas-* pass. 'to be mixed in equal proportions'.

**hamēstār** [hmyst'l] adversary, foe 72<sup>14</sup>. – Av. (1774) *hamaēstar-*.

**hamēstārēh** hostility, antagonism, opposition 55<sup>12</sup>. 72<sup>10</sup>. 74<sup>22</sup>. 87<sup>21</sup>.

**hamēstārihā** adv.: *spurr* ~ in full enmity 109<sup>22</sup>.

**hamēšak** [hmyšk'] 1. adj. perpetual 59<sup>19, 20</sup>. – 2. adv. always, continually 39<sup>25</sup>. 40<sup>16</sup>. 105<sup>10</sup>. – MPrs *hmyšg* (S), NP *hamišah*. Properly *ham-mēšak*: MPrs *myšg* 'always' (A-H II); Arm. lw. *mišt*.

**hamēv** (inscr.) [hmyw], **hamē** [hmy, hm'y] always P 2: 6. 26<sup>25</sup>. 63<sup>27</sup>. 106<sup>22-23</sup>; ~ *ka* always when 45<sup>6</sup>; ~ alone in this sense 128<sup>13</sup>; *patvastak* ~ *pat šap ka* regularly every night when 51<sup>2-3</sup>; ~ *tāi ka*, v. *tāi*; – often the original sense has faded, and ~ serves as a prev. denoting perduration or iteration, as (*ha*)*mī* in NP. – *ham* + *ēv* < \**aiva-*, Gr *alel*, *āel* <

αἰῆς, αἰών < αἰῶν, Lat. *aevum* 'long time'; MP<sub>Prth</sub>Prs *hmyw*. – Cf s. v. *hamāk*.

**ham-gōhr** [hmgwhl] of the same substance 88<sup>3</sup>. – MP<sub>Prs</sub> *hmgwhr* (A–H II).

**ham-gōn** [+hmgwn'] = *ham-gōnak* seems to be meant 105<sup>17</sup>, corresponding to *ētōn kē* (for *ka* or *kū*) l. 16; MSS *hmk*<sup>1</sup>, *hmt*<sup>1</sup>.

**ham-gōnak** [hmgwnk'] of the same kind. 1. adj. consistent, coherent, homogeneous: *drugist u rāst u ~ hast* 71<sup>10-11</sup> (but Paz. without the last *u*, and Skr. v. *ityevam*). – 2. adv. in the same manner, in the same way; accordingly; thus; ~ *cigōn-am hacapar nipišt* in the way I have written above 102<sup>12-13</sup>. – 54<sup>5-9</sup> read *ham-āivēnak*, q. v. MP<sub>Prs</sub> *hmgung*; Paz. *hamgūna*, Skr. v. *ityevam*; NP *hamgūnah*. Av. (482) <sup>1</sup>*gaona*- 'hair'.

**ham-gōbišnēh** [hmgwbšnyh] conversation 106<sup>18</sup>.

**\*ham-hāl** [hmh'l] companion, fellow 70<sup>23</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 68<sup>7</sup>. – No Paz. reading known to me; Paz. substitutes for it *ham-ayār* (*ayār* 'friend'), Skr. v. *sarve sahāyinaḥ*. I derive it from *\*hama-harda-*, SW form of *\*hama-harza-*, v. the next w.; NP *hamāl* 'companion, friend' (Šn.). Another reading and etymology by Bthl, MirM I, 5.28 sqq., whom I followed in HP.

**ham-harz** [h'mhlc', hmhlc'] yeoman of the guard, aide-de-camp, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 18<sup>6-8</sup>. – Arm. lw. *hamaharz*, MP<sub>Prth</sub> *h'mhyrz* (A–H III); Benveniste, JA 228, 1936, 197–198.

**hāmist** [K̥HDH] 1. adj. all, total: Paz. *xāmast* ŠGV IV, 76. 89. XVI, 8.96, Skr. v. *-prabhṛti*, *-ādī* in composition with the preceding w. '... and so forth', denoting an undefined totality; v. the adv. – 2. together, combined with *hac* to form a frame preposition: *hān yām hac pist* ~ this cup together with its dish 9<sup>26</sup>; *Dūr-āsrav hac Brātrōrēš* ~ D. together with B. 52<sup>18</sup>. – 1. Sup. of Av. (1773, 1803)

*hāma-* (v. *ham*), cf *harvist*, – 2. A secondary enlargement of MP<sub>Prs</sub> *hmys* = *hamis* 'together with' (A–H II) or 'c ... *hmys* (S), < OP *\*hamiça-* (*hamiçiya-* 'rebellious, rebel'), NW *\*hamiṭra-*, *\*-riya-*, whence MP<sub>Prth</sub> (BBB) *hmyr* < *\*hamihr* 'in all, all told'. Pagliaro, RSO XIX, 1941, 283 sq., Jackson Vol., 1954, 102–110; Nyberg, Unvala Vol., 1964, 102 sq.

**hamistihā** [K̥HDH-yh'] adv.: ~ *kart* brought together 112<sup>19</sup>.

**ham-kār** [hmk'l] fellow-worker, partner 70<sup>7</sup>.

**ham-karpēh** [hmklp'yh] the quality, or state, of being of the same form, or shape, as another: *pat ~ i amahraspandān* as being of the same shape as the Amahraspands 38<sup>26</sup>, with the gl. *kū ētōn būt cigōn amahraspand-ē*. – V. *karp*.

**ham-kartārēh** [hmkrt'lyh] co-operation 57<sup>18</sup>.

**ham-kēš** [hmk'yš] of the same religion, co-religionist 19<sup>3.6.18</sup>.

**ham-kirpak** [hmk'rp'k'] having the same (religious) virtues as another 64<sup>18</sup>.

**ham-kunišnēh** [hmkwnšnyh] the act of co-operating 106<sup>19</sup>.

**ham-mōd** [hm mwd] having hair of the same colour 120<sup>25</sup> (read MNW hm mwd). – V. *mōd*.

**hāmōdēn** [h'mwdyn'] of every kind, all, whole, subst., and adj. placed before its subst., but after a pron.: *hac oīšān ~* 3<sup>16</sup>; *passim*; adv. in short, brief 11<sup>11</sup>. – *\*hāma-* (v. *hāmist*) + *abdēn* > *audēn* > *ōdēn*, NW form corresponding to SW *āivēnak* (q. v.); thus a synonym of *ham-āivēnak* (q. v.). Paz. *hamōin*. The scribes write and read *admodin* = *hdmwdyn* = *hēmōdēn*; I have throughout corrected this form to *h'mw-* = *hāmō-*, but perhaps *hēmō-* is an authentic form, cf MP<sub>Prth</sub> *hynz'wr* 'powerful' (A–H III and, with correct explanation, BBB) = *henzāvar* < *\*ham-zāvar*.

**hāmōn** [h'mwn'] level ground, a plain: *pat hān dašt i* ~ 19<sup>22</sup>, cf NP *dašt u hāmūn*. - < \*hāma-van-.

**hāmōš** [h'mwš] silent; ~ *būtan* to become silent, to cease speaking 34<sup>23</sup>. - NP *xāmōš*.

**ham-pursakēh** [hmpwrskyh] deliberation, consultation, conference, dialogue, esp. of the meetings of Zartuxšt and his apocalyptic sons with Ohrmazd and the revelations received by them on these occasions: 47<sup>14</sup>. 51<sup>4</sup>. 54<sup>24</sup>. 57<sup>17</sup>. 96<sup>8-10</sup>. 98<sup>9</sup>. 99<sup>10,12</sup>; in another context ~ *kartan* 106<sup>19</sup>. - ŠGV IV, 6 *hampursai*. Skr, v. *anyonya-praśnatā*.

**ham-pursakik** adj.: *magūnē* ~ *xrat* the wisdom (understanding) of the Magi won through consultation (of the gods) 112<sup>15</sup>.

**ham-pursitan** [hmpwrsyt'n] to consult, to deliberate, to plan: *hān murv* (pl. cas. rect.) *hampursit hēnd kū* ... 40<sup>4-5</sup>. - V. *pursitan*.

**ham-tāk** [hmt'k] an equal 68<sup>5</sup>. -Skr v. *samāna*. V. *tāk*.

**ham-tōhmak** [hmtwhmk'] of the same family, related, akin 9<sup>9</sup>. 70<sup>26</sup>.

**ham-tōžik** [hmtweyk] having debts in common with another, jointly responsible for a debt (debts) 70<sup>7</sup>. - Paz. *hamθōji*; from *tōxtan*.

**ham-var** [hmwl] side by side with: *api-šān* \**sih-ē* (v. <sup>2</sup>*sih*) ~ *hamē raft* and a \*splendour ran constantly at their side 7<sup>24</sup>. - *ham* + *var*, cf *yāvar*.

**ham-vār** [hmw'l] always, continually 1<sup>7</sup>. 13<sup>5</sup>. 121<sup>17</sup>. - Paz. *ham(a)vār*, *hamjār*. A synonym of *hambār* (q. v.) with which it is generally regarded to be identical (OP \**hama-bāra* > *hamvār* and then remodelled after the simple *bār*); but perhaps better connected with Skr *vāra* 'turn, time', cf Av. (1362sq.) <sup>2</sup>*var* 'to turn'.

**ham-x<sup>a</sup>arišnēh** [hmhwšnyh] the act of drinking together: *api-š mad pat* ~ *ō*

*ham x<sup>a</sup>art* 61<sup>18</sup>; as to the construction v. s. v. *pat*.

**hān** [ZK], with emphasizing particle *hān-ic* [ZK-c; on ZK-p, ZK-py 51<sup>13,15</sup> v. s. v. *p*], dem. pron., sg. and pl., referring to what is distant from the speaker, or already mentioned; independent, or adj. placed before its headw. (exception: *viyāk hān* HajB: 9); the adj. *hān* may be replaced by *hān i*, properly 'that which is': *hān i* \**sih* that \*splendour 7<sup>25-26</sup>; *hān i Vidraš i yātūk* 25<sup>13</sup>; *hān i yāmak* 57<sup>16</sup>; esp. if -c is added to it: *hān-ic i dar-band* 24<sup>4</sup>; *hān-ic i Hutōs* 24<sup>22</sup>; - determinative: *hān i* ... , *hān* ... *i* ... , *hān kē*, *hān cē* (36<sup>4</sup>), *har hān kē*, *hān kas kē*, *hān katārcihē kē*, *hān and cand*; - *ham cand hān*, v. *ham*; - sometimes referring back to the rel. pron.: *i hac hān nēvakōktar būtan nē šāyist* quo pulchrius esse non poterat, the most beautiful imaginable 7<sup>18-19</sup>; - emphasizing the interrog. *kē*: *kē hān hē?* who art thou, say! 56<sup>19</sup>, cf Syr *mannū* < *man-hū*, Arab *man dā*, *mā dā*. - *hān i* regularly introduces the definite rel. attr. (v. s. v. *i*; less often *ēn i*, *ēt i*, *ōi i*): *hān i x<sup>a</sup>ēš x<sup>a</sup>atāi* 5<sup>18</sup>; *hān i pit framān* 37<sup>27</sup> sq.; *hān i anagr rōšnēh* 36<sup>18</sup>; *hān i dēvān sārēnišn* 37<sup>24-25</sup> (NB: in this case not -*išnēh*, but without *hān i* it would be *dēvān sārēnišnēh*!); - replaces a subst. already mentioned: *hīr i mēnōi* ... *hān i gētāh* the property of the heavenly world ... that of the material world 79<sup>8</sup>; *ruvān hān i kē?* whose soul? answer: *hān i Kri-šāsp* 31<sup>2-4</sup>; - elliptic expressions: *hān i man* my religious duty 53<sup>9</sup> (referring to what is already mentioned in l. 5, cf s. v. *ēn*), the full expression l. 7-9: *nē hān i man apāyet yaštān ēt* (this man here) *frāc yazēt*; *andar hān i man* in my house 37<sup>17-18</sup>; similarly 36<sup>18-20</sup>. 37<sup>1</sup>; - *hān i* governs a nominal clause: *hac hān i Zartuxšt andar hān x<sup>a</sup>arrah* because Z. was (in =) endowed with such a glory 48<sup>1</sup>. - *hān* occurs in a great many compound

adverbs and conjunctions: *hac hān frāc*, *hac hān pas*, *pas hac hān*, *pat hān* (cf s. v. *pattān*), *andar hān*; *hac hān cigōn*, *hac hān i ka*, *pas hac hān i ka*, *tāi hān i ka*, etc. – *hān i cigōn ēn* thus 43<sup>8</sup>. – Exclusively Prs: MPrs *h'n*, pl. *h'nyš'n*; Paz. *q*; NP *ān*; possibly contracted of *\*hāu-an(y)a-*, Av. (1730 sq.) *hāu* (but OP *hauv*), cf s. v. *an*, *anē*.

NB: – Through confusion with the ideogr. 'HRN = *an* which coincides graphically with *h'n* = *hān*, ZK is often misused as an ideogr. for *an*, and, with the complement -y: ZK-y, for *anē*, v. s. v. *an*, *anē*, where the instances are enumerated. – ZK is also used for *han* in *han-tāi*.

**hanbārak** [hnb'lk'] storehouse, larder 97<sup>3-6,9,10</sup>. – MPrth *'mb'rg*; Arm. lw. (*h*)*ambar*, Talm. *'mbr*, NP *ambār*; v. Telegdi 229.

**hanbārīšn** [hnb'ln'] the act of flowing together, confluence: *~ i āp andar zrāi i Pūtīk* 86<sup>9-10</sup>. – Paz. *anbārašn*; < *ham* + Av. (851) *\*par-* 'to pass over, or through', caus. *\*pārayeiti* 'to let through'. The Skr. v. *saṃhati* is based on NP *an-bāštan*, *anbārdan* 'to fill', from Av. (850) *\*par-*.

**hanbasānēnītan** [hnbs'nynytn'] to accuse, to charge with: *pat yātūkēh ~* 37<sup>14</sup>. – Den. of *hanbasān*, Paz. *anbasq-* 'contradictory', abstr. *-ānī* (ŠGV); MPrs *'mbs'n* 'calumniator' (Sogd. 52.53); Arm. lw. *ambastan* 'accuser'.

**handācak** [hnd'ck'] measure; *~ nimūtan* to measure 110<sup>6</sup>. – From *handāxtan* (q. v.); NP *andāzah*; Talm. lw. *hndz'* 'calculation'; Syr. lw. *handāzā* 'that which is measured'.

**handācišn** the act of measuring; *andar ... ~ i ō* collating with 112<sup>3</sup>.

**handarz** [hndlc'] counsel, advice 4<sup>19</sup>. 62 (heading). – Ps. *hndlc'y* 'command, law'; MPrs *'ndrz* (S); NP *andarz*.

**handarzēnītan** [~ynytn'] to give directions, warnings, to instruct: *api-m xūpihā ... handarzēnīt hē* 76<sup>15-16</sup>.

**handarz-pat** [hndlcpt'] chancellor, chief judge, head of the treasury of a province or a corporation, administrator of property: *Sakistān ~* P 1:6; *dar-~ i vāspuhrakān* the court administrator of the (royal) properties 11<sup>18-19</sup>, v. *\*vāspuhrakān* and Périkhanian, RĒA V, 1968, 20-21 (cf s. v. *vāspuhr*); [*y'ztpt MLKTH-n hndrzpty* KZŠPrth l. 27 = *y'ztpt ZY b'ny(!)kn hndlcpt* Prs l. 33 = Gr. v. *Ἰησοῦ βασιλισσῶν ἀνδραρχαβίδ* (enumerated among the lower ranks of court officials)]. – Arm lw. *handerjapet* 'the Master of the Royal household', already in the Bible (e.g. 1 Kings 16:9 = Gr *οἰκονόμος*), then often 'director, manager' in different functions; when speaking of Persian officials the authors use the form *anderjapet*: *Sakstan a.* P'aust. Buz. 4,45, *mogaç a.* 'the chancellor of the Magi' ibd. 4,47, or in the idiomatic Persian form *Movan a.* Eliše (5th c.), *Hist. of the Vardans* (Venedig 1838), 138. 142 (thus the MSS; the ed. *han-*).

**handāxtan** [hnd'htn'] *handāc-* 1. *apāc ~* to bring together again, to reunite, with *apāk* 'with': *apāk apastāk apāc handāxt* reunited (them) with the Avesta 109<sup>11</sup>. 111<sup>19-20</sup>. – 2. to measure, to calculate (the horoscope) 7<sup>6</sup>. – 3. impers.: *api-m ... cigōn ul ō hān hōm nē handācēt* and as I [standing on the ground] do not reach up to that haoma [placed at the top of the tree] 40<sup>26</sup>. – Ps. *'nd'htny*, *'nd'c-* 'to judge'; MPrs pres. *'nd'c-*, Verbum 186; Paz. NP *andāxtan andāz-*. – V. *handācišn*, *handācak*.

**handāxtārēh** [hnd'ht'lyh]: *apāc ~ i ō* the act of bringing back to 112<sup>16</sup>.

**handēšīšn** [hndyššn'] apprehension, anxiety 9<sup>6</sup>.

**handēšītan** [hndyšytn'] to think, to reflect, to ponder 9<sup>18</sup>. 11<sup>8</sup>. 13<sup>9</sup>. – MPrs

\**ndyšydn* (S); MPrth \**ndyš'dn* (A-H III); NP *andēšīdan*.

*handēšītar* one who thinks, reflects, ponders 12<sup>5</sup> (*kū*). 13<sup>7</sup> (*apar*), v. s. v. *h-*, no. 4.

*handōh* [hndwh] anxiety, anguish 11<sup>16</sup>. – NP *andōh*; v. Sogd 17<sup>20</sup>. 20.

*handōhakan* [hndwhkn'] anxious 4<sup>9</sup>. – Also *handōhakēn*, J.-Prs \**ndwhgyn* Isa 1:2. Arm. lw. *andohakan* 'disquieting, dreadful'.

*handōxtan* [hndwhtn'] to collect, to acquire, to gain 73<sup>9,12</sup>. – MPrs pres. pass. 3d p. pl. \**ndwcyhyynd* (Sogd 16<sup>5</sup>. 17); Paz. NP *andōxtan*, NP also *andōzīdan*; < *ham* + *tōxtan* (q. v.).

\**handrūtak* [hndlwtk'] \*discouraged: *dil* ~ *kart* it made his heart \*discouraged 7<sup>2</sup>; [adv. *-ihā* : *ōišān vas ~ihā ō Artaxšēr guft* very discouraged they said to A. KnS VII,3]. – Reading uncertain; no Paz. known to me. Henning, followed by M. Schwartz (JRAS 1966, 121), reads *hangrūtak*, connecting it with MPrs *grwdg* 'lamentation', *grwdgyn* 'lamenting' (List 83, with another reading of our passage 7<sup>2</sup>). However, the idea of 'lamentation' is scarcely to the point in the quoted passages (it would be important to know more about the use and purport of *grwdg*). Until further elucidation I maintain my old reading \**handrūtak*, now connecting it with *drūtān drav-*, commonly 'to mow, to reap', but originally 'to cut', thus *han-drūtak* 'cut up, afflicted'. Bailey, BSOAS XXIV, 1961, 478, discusses a root *drav-*, *dru-* 'to treat violently', which is perhaps identical.

*hangām* [hng'm] time, epoch, season 2<sup>26</sup>. 14<sup>20</sup>. 61<sup>3</sup>. – MPrs \**ng'm* (S); Paz. *hangām*; NP *hangām*. – Cf *āvām*.

*hangārak* [hng'lk'] computation 88<sup>7</sup>. – Paz. *angāra*; NP *angārah* 'a revenue book'. From

*hangārtan* [hng'ltan'] 1. to perform: *spās*, *spāsdārēh* ~ *andar* to offer thanks

unto (God) 12<sup>22-23</sup>. 17<sup>2</sup>. – 2. to calculate, to determine 91<sup>7</sup>. – 3. to consider, to bear in mind 4<sup>13</sup>. 7<sup>25</sup>. – Paz. *angārdan*; MPrs *hng'r-*, subst. \**ng'r* (S) 'to regard as, to consider as'; NP *angāštan* (also BP), *angāridan* 'to think, to consider'. Av. (447) *han-kārayēiti*, from *ham* + caus. of \**kar-*; cf s. v. \**kartan* and *hangirtikēh*.

*hangatēh* [hngtyh] welfare, prosperity, fortune 69<sup>3</sup>. – Paz. *angidī*, Skr v. *ṛddhitva*; MPrth \**ngd* 'happy, rich', *hw'ngd* 'rich in fortune'; \**ngdg* 'perfect, prosperous' (BBB); Av. *hangata-* 'entire, complete' Vd. 2<sup>9,13-17</sup> (Henning), against AirWb 3807).

*hangaxtār* [hng'ht'l] instigator: *anākēh* ~, of Ahriman 67<sup>15</sup>. – For *hangēxtār* with the change of preconsonantic *-ēh-*, *-ēx-* to *-ah-*, *-ax-* often observed in MPrs, cf s. v. *mahmānēh*. From *hangēxtan* *hangēž-* 'to exite, to provoke, to rouse' (*vāt hangēžēt* [hngcyt'] 'provokes flatulence' GF II, 31); NP *angēxtan*, *angēzīdan*; Paz. *husažiheq* wrong transliteration of *hangēžihēt* 'is produced, excited' (ŠGV VII, 18. XVI, 32). Hence

*hangēženītan* [hngcynytn']: *ul* ~ to raise from the dead, imp. sg. 98<sup>27</sup>; pres. 3d p. sg. *-ēnēt* 97. 100<sup>15,17-18</sup>. 101<sup>4,23</sup>. – NP *angēzānīdan*. As to the reading v. Crit. App. ad 100<sup>15</sup>.

*hangirtēnītan* [hngtynytn'] to bring together so as to form one whole; *hangirtēnūt* comprehensive 104<sup>7</sup>. – Den. of *hangirt*, v. the next w.

*hangirtikēh* [hngltykyh]: in all probability the same predicative form of *hangirtik* (adj.) as Prth. *ākasī* (q. v.) of *ākas*: ~ *būt* (cancel the following <ī>) ... *andar* 2 *pūt* were combined, united in the parents 43<sup>3-4</sup>, cf s. v. *būtan* no. 4. – *hangirtik*, Paz. *angirdī* 'compendious', Skr v. *parimīta* (ŠGV), from *hangirt*, Paz. *angird* 'summary', also enlarged to *angirdī* (< *-ēh*) – all going back to OIr \**han-krti-*, Av. (1770) *han-karēti-*, rendered in Phl by

*hangirtikēh*, the abstr. n. of *hangirtik*; from *ham* + <sup>1</sup>*kartan* (q. v.). The Paz. forms show that *hangirt-*, not *\*hangart-*, is the correct reading.

**\*hangōmand** [<sup>1</sup>hng'wmnd] *\*resolute, \*decided* 48<sup>22</sup>, 49<sup>8.22</sup>, 50<sup>14</sup>. – Both reading and meaning unknown to me. Tentatively I connect it with NP *hang* which, *inter alia*, means 'will, purpose'. Another possibility would be to connect it with MPPrs *hnng* '*\*aversion*', List 80. 83.

**hangōšitak** [hngwšytk<sup>1</sup>] resemblance; representation; reflection (of light) 111<sup>7.21</sup>, 112<sup>4</sup>; a symbol 120<sup>21.22</sup>; – in comparisons, together with *homānāk*: *pūt ~ homānāk* (food) resembling putrid matters 76<sup>12-13</sup>; *damik andar miyān i asmān ~ ētōn homānāk cigōn* ... the resemblance of the earth in the centre of the heaven is like ... = the position of the earth ... resembles 86<sup>5</sup>. – From *ham* + *gōš*, cf NP *gōšah* 'angle, corner, edge': 'having the same angle or edge', 'bordering on'. MPPrs *'ngwšydg*; Paz. *angōšīdaa* (ŠGV), Skr. v. *ḍṣṣānta* 'pattern, model', *upamāna* 'comparison', *nīdarśana*, *pratirūpa* 'example'. A good illustration of its use and purport ŠGV V, 15–16.

*hanj-* [hnc-] v. *hixtan*.

**hanjām-** [hnc'm-] pres. st. of *hanjāftan* 'to complete, to accomplish, to carry out, to carry to an end', in composition: *kāmak-~* forcing his will upon (*apar*) another 5<sup>18</sup>. – MPPrs *hnz'ftn hnz'm-*, caus. of *hnzftn* 'to come to an end', Verbum 190 sq.; MPPrth *hnjftn hnj'm-* 'to bring to an end', Ghilain 72 sq.; Paz. *anzāmešn* 'termination, end', Skr. v. *pariṇāma* (Mx), *anjāmi* id., Skr. v. *paripāka* (ŠGV); from Av. (501) *ham* + *gam-*. OP *ham* + *gam-* 'to assemble', v. the next w.

**hanjaman** [hncmn<sup>1</sup>] meeting, assembly, congregation 42<sup>14</sup>, 66<sup>18</sup>, 70<sup>22</sup>, 91<sup>6</sup>, 103<sup>23</sup>. – Av. (1770) *hanjamana-*; MPPrth *hnjmn*; MPPrs *hnznm* (A–H I); NP *anjuman*; Ps. *'ncwmnyh'y* 'congregations'.

**hanjamanēnītan** [~ynytn<sup>1</sup>] to speak in the assembly, Lat *contionari*, 61<sup>9</sup>.

**hanjamanīk** who speaks in the assemblies, orator, eloquent, epithet of Nērōsang 60<sup>10</sup>, renders Av. (1477) *vyāxana-*.

**hannām** [hn'm] limb, member, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 89<sup>7</sup>. – SW form, with -nn- < -nd-, of NW *handām*: MPPrth *hnd'm*, MPPrs *hn'm* (A–H I); Paz. NP NW form *andām*.

**han-tāi** [ZK 'D] until, on to: ~ *ō miyān van* to the middle of the tree 41<sup>5</sup>; ~ *hān i vēh Dāiti* 56<sup>4</sup>; *pēš hac ~ ka-mān* ... *jōyāt* before he devours us 98<sup>6-7</sup> (as to *mān*, v. s. v. *man*). – OIr *\*anu-tāvat* 'towards as far (as)', cf Skr *tāvat* 'so long, so far' (*yāvat* 'as'), v. *tāi*; hence MiIr *\*(h)an-tāv*, SW *han-tāi*, later *\*(h)andāi*, Paz. *andā*. Prth *han* < *anu*, KZŠPrth l. 2 hn prhš 'L = *han fraxš* *ō*, Gr *ἐως* *ἐμπροσθεν*, also *han* *ō* ibd. and l. 19 = Prs l. 24 'D = *tāi*, Gr *ἐως*. Not found in MPPrthPrs – Av. (127) *anu*, OP *anuv*.

**har** [KR'; hl 27<sup>19</sup>] every, each, all; together with the indef. art. each: ~ *gām-ē* at each step 32<sup>17</sup>; 87<sup>25</sup>, 94<sup>9</sup>; ~ *ēvak* each one 104<sup>5-6</sup>, 113<sup>18</sup>; ~ 2 both, *passim*; ~ *kas*, ~ *kasē* everyone, ~ *ciš* everything; ~ *kē*, ~ *cē*, v. these ws.; *pat ~ 40 sāl* each fortieth year 86<sup>22</sup>; in neg. sentence: any 6<sup>19</sup>, 100<sup>10</sup>; whatever 82<sup>12</sup>. – = Paz. NP; MPPrthPrs *hrw* = *harv*; Av. (1790) *haurva-*, OP *haruva*. V. also *harvēn*, *harvisp*, *harvist*, *harvistēn*.

**Harāi** [hl'd], **Harāk** [hl'k] Herat 37<sup>27</sup>, 114<sup>5</sup>. – Av. (1787) *harōiva-*, OP *haraiva-*; KZŠPrth l. 2 *hryw*. The authentic form is *Harāi*; *Harāk* has received an inorganic -k which seems to be merely orthographic.

**Harān** [hl'n] n. pr. of a town ŠPrs: 9. – According to Christensen (*apud* Ghirshman) in the neighbourhood of Isfahan (I only find *Arān* or *Ārān*, Ibn Rosteh 154<sup>1</sup>, of which *Awām*, Ibn Khordadbeh 20<sup>12</sup>, seems to be a corruption).

**Harburz** [hlbwlc'] the mountain chain surrounding this world 86<sup>11</sup>. 87<sup>13</sup>. 89. 93 *passim*. – Av. (1788) *Harā bərəzaitī*, NP *Alburz*.

**Harḡar** [Paz.] n. pr. 47<sup>1</sup>.

\***hārēftan** [h'lyptn'] \***hārēf-**; [h'lyp-] 1. to mix, referring to the coition 43<sup>15</sup>: after *ēvak apar, apāk dūt, apar ēstāt hēnd ō ēn kār* 43<sup>14-15</sup> (v. <sup>2</sup>*apāk* 2) the narrator continues *api-šān MDM hārēft*: as the construction is pass. we expect here a subj.; this is probably hidden in MDM which is, in that case, the wrong ideogr. for a w. 'pl = 'pr or 'cl = 'cr, or the like, signifying 'the genital fluid': the fluids from their genital organs were mixed together, with the gl. *kū-šān pat +ākōš* (q. v.) *frāc grift* 'that is: they clasped tightly'. – 2. to infect: *api-š ōi dūt Zartuxšt pas andarg haxt ka hārēft ēstāt purr gaz* (etc.) and Z. saw her from behind, between her thighs, (and saw) that they were infected, full of snakes (etc.) 57<sup>28</sup>–58<sup>1</sup>. – 3. to attach, to assign a th. to (ō) a p.: whenever Pourušāsp desires to have a divine service performed *yazišn ō yašt-tārān hārēfāt* he shall assign the service to (true) ministrants 53<sup>14-15</sup>, with the gl. *kū ō yazāt kē apāyet yaštan* 'that is: that one shall perform the divine service to whom it pertains to perform such service', cf s. v. *bahr*. – From Av. (1483) *ham.raēθwayeiti* 'to mix, to mingle, to infect', from which the signification 'to attach' was easily derived (cf the simplex vb. in the expression *kəhrpəm raēθwayeiti* 'assumes a visible shape' Yt. 8<sup>13</sup>); a den. of *raēθwa-* 'mixture, muddle'. \**ham-ra-* > *hara-*, cf (1529) *qərəma-* < \**ramrama-* (the Av. spelling *ham-* is a compromise between *hq-* and *ham-*); \**hq-* in MiIr > *hār-*. The MiIr vb. belongs to the NW linguistic area: *raēθw-* > *rēf-* is a normal NW development. As the vb. is a den., the pres. st. *hārēf-* must be regarded as the primordial form, and

the inf. *hārēftan* as a secondary formation based on it.

**Harvadat** [hrwdt'] one of the Amahraspands 39<sup>10</sup>. 69<sup>10</sup>. the name of the 3d month of the year 97<sup>15</sup>. – Av. (1791) *haurvatāt*; MP<sup>rth</sup> *hrwd'd* Sogd. 19; Paz. *Averdād*; NP *Xurdād*.

**harvēn** [hlwyn'] attributive form of *har* < *harv*; ~ *kas* everyone 64<sup>10</sup>; v. also *harvistēn*. – In Bal. (NW language) an adj. precedes its noun and generally takes the ending *-ēn* (-ē), Longworth Dames, TBL 13 (Gilbertson did not hear the final nasal, BL 35, obs. 2). Cf *nēvakēn* and v. s. v. *mēnōi*.

**harvisp** [hlwsp']; KR<sup>2</sup> *wspy* 128<sup>12</sup>] all, every 37<sup>18</sup>. 41<sup>7</sup> etc. *passim*. – < *har* + *visp* (q. v.).

**harvisp-anākēh** [hlwsp'n'kyh] "all-malignancy", the basic character of Ahri-man 64<sup>1</sup>.

**harvist** [hlwst'] all 79<sup>22</sup>; whole 52<sup>11</sup>. 77<sup>20</sup>. – Sup. of *har* < *harv*; cf *hāmist*.

**harvistēn** [hlwstyn'] the attributive form of *harvist* 46<sup>7,8</sup> (v. *matār*). 88<sup>5,7</sup>. – V. s. v. *harvēn*.

<sup>1</sup>**has** [KZY] early, in the beginning: ~ *hac apārik x<sup>a</sup>arišn* before the other food 9<sup>22</sup>; [*~am i pat bun nipišt kū* ... previously, in the fundamental chapter, I wrote ... BdA p. 41<sup>15</sup> (Henning, JRAS 1942, 241, n. 1 not acceptable)]. – NW w., also *hasē*, adj. *hasēnak* (MP<sup>rth</sup> *hsyng*); SW *ahē*, adj. *ahēnak* (MP<sup>r</sup>s *'hyng*): Nyberg, Henning Vol. 343–348.

<sup>2</sup>**has** [KZY] wine: *x<sup>a</sup>aštom hac x<sup>a</sup>arišnān*, ~ *mēnōyān yazdān*: ~ *hān i mādyōzarm rōvan* the most delicious of dishes (or, beverages), to wit: the wine of the heavenly gods – "wine": that is the mid-spring ghee 74<sup>13-14</sup> (*rōvan* = *rōgn*, q. v.). – KZŠ<sup>Prs</sup> l. 25 *hs* = Pr<sup>rth</sup> l. 20 HMR; ibd. Pr<sup>rth</sup> l. 24 *mādyr* = *madē-dār*, Prs l. 30 [hs]d'y = *has-dār*<sup>7</sup> (the restoration almost certain) 'butler'; hence it follows that *mad* was the NW w., *has* the SW



w. for 'wine'. V. further s. v. *mad*. – The ideogr. is borrowed from the homonym *has*. – Neriosengh had no inkling either of *has* or *has*; in 74<sup>13-14</sup> he omitted the first KZY and rendered the second by *haē*, translating it in Skr *śighram* 'quickly'. – V. Nyberg, Henning Vol. p. 345.

**hāsr** [h'sl] one moment, one minute 66<sup>3</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1802 sq.) *hāθra* which signifies both the measure of a distance (of varying length) and the shortest unit of time.

**hast** ['YT'] 1. pres. 3d p. sg. of *h-*, q. v. – 2. as subst. pl. *hastān* those who exist 57<sup>8</sup>; 55<sup>18</sup> v. *bavētān*. – 3. abstr. subst. existence, mode of existence 31<sup>2</sup>. 42<sup>18</sup>; *frāc hac* ~ *raft* he disappeared 50<sup>11</sup>.

**hastēh** ['YT'-yh] 1. abstr. of *hast* 2: *pat* ~ *hamē būtēh hamē bavētēh* in the quality of existing, of always having existed and destined always to exist 63<sup>6</sup>, v. *bavētān*. – 2. the quality of having existence, reality 84<sup>18</sup>.

**hastik** ['YT'-yk] possessing real existence 56<sup>27</sup>. 57<sup>1</sup>.

**hašt** [hšt'] figures] eight.

**hašt-dahom** [hštdhwm] eighteenth.

**haštom** [hštwm; 8-wm] eighth.

**hat** [HWH-t'] 1. pres. subj. 3d p. sg. of *h-*: *andar gāv pēm gumēxt* ~ so that it may be mixed with the milk of the cows 42<sup>3-4</sup>; modal: would seem to be 38<sup>9</sup>. – 2. 'it shall be' used as an adv. in order to introduce a quotation from a sacred text = to wit, namely: *cigōn dēn gōbēt* ~ 38<sup>9</sup>. 43<sup>26</sup>. 44<sup>15</sup>. 50<sup>5</sup>; 111<sup>3</sup>. – 3. perf. pass. *cigōn nūn kušt hat* 98<sup>1-2</sup>. A parallel form of *hāt*; Paz. *hat*, Skr v. *syāt* (ŠGV). – V. Grammar 7.7.

*Notes on the Persepolis inscriptions pp. 126-127*, dealt with by Richard N. Frye, AO XXX, 1966, pp. 83-93.

I. L. 1: it is doubtful whether the bulges visible to the left of the two perpendicular strokes denoting 121 are due to the cutter.

More probably they are small involuntary breaks caused by the cutting. – L. 3: on the reading v. s. v. *Tūrān*.

II. L. 1: the first figure is absolutely clear 20; it never means 10, the form of which is well known and quite different, v. MP I, 173. Then there is a slight break, through which remnants of a second figure 20 are faintly visible; then it follows, quite clearly, again the figure 20. The number is beyond doubt 68. – L. 7-8: I think I can warrant the correct reading (7) ... KBYR (8) TB, after my close examination of the inscription in 1971, v. s. v. *nēv*. The letter /T/ is slightly damaged, but the characteristic top is unmistakable.

**hāt-mānsr** [h'tm'ns] the name of the second section of the Avesta 96<sup>14</sup>. – Av. (1758) *haθa.māθra*-, cf *dātikēh* and *gahānik*.

**hāt-mānsrik** belonging to *hāt-mānsr* 96<sup>14</sup>.

**havand** [h'wnd] equal (to) 58<sup>25</sup>. 68<sup>18</sup>. – Av. (174 sq.) *avant*- 'so great, so much, as great as ...'; Paz. *havand*; KZŠPrth I. 3.16.17 *wnt*, Prs equivalent (only I. 21 = Prth I. 16) uncertain (*wndy*?), Gr. v. τὰ τοσαῦτα; MPrth *wyndg* 'equal' (MHC); MPrs *h'wnd*, *h'wynd* 'similar' (A-H II). Cf s. v. *and*.

**havandēh** equivalence; expiation 45<sup>25</sup>.

**hāvišt** [h'wšt'] disciple, priestly novice 111<sup>6</sup>. – Av. (1806) *hāvišta*-.; FrP 13 explained by *magū* (*mōg*) 'member of the class of Magi'. Bailey, JRAS 1953, 97.

**haxt** [hht'] thigh 57<sup>26</sup>. – Av. (1745) *haxt*-.

**haxtan** [h'htn'] to pull: *api-m ... carm bē haxt* and I stripped off his skin 32<sup>11-12</sup>. – Av. (784 sq.) *θang*-. The pres. *āhanj*- (q. v.) and *hanj*- (v. *hixtan*) belong to this root.

**hāxtan** [h'htn'] *hāc*- [h'c-], to cause to adhere to, to follow; to convert a p. to: *i ka-š Vištāsp bē ō dēn hāxt* because he had converted V. to the Religion 95<sup>13-14</sup>;

[*kē* . . . ('LH-š'n' wrongly for hwyš'n' =) *x<sup>u</sup>ēšān* ō *x<sup>u</sup>ētōdāt* +*hangēžēt* u *hacēt* he who stimulates (v. s. v. *hangaxtār*) and converts his own relations to the *x<sup>u</sup>ētōdāt* (q. v.) PR 19<sup>11-12</sup>; v. also *hacišn*. – Caus. of Av. (1739 sqq.) *hak-* 'to attach oneself to, to join'.

**hayyār** [hdyb'l] helper 25<sup>3</sup>. 84<sup>25</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~ 106<sup>6</sup>, hdyb'l F:7 (reading settled by Henning); pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 46<sup>11</sup>. – The spelling *hdyb'l* is also evidenced by the Ps., v. next w.; v. I, 136 H. – SW form; MPrs *hy(y)'r* (S, A-H I); FrP, Cod. S<sub>2</sub> I, 18 with the gl. (NP) *xiyār*; Paz. *ayār*; NP *yār*; – *hayyār* with secondary aspiration < \**adyār* < *adyāvar*, the NW form: MPrth 'dy'wr, Mand. lw. 'dy'wr', going back to OIr \**adyāva-bara-*, cf. Av. (61) *aidyū-* 'helpful, useful'. Szemerényi, JAOS 70, 1950, 226–229.

**hayyārēh** help, aid, assistance: *pat yazdān* ~ 3<sup>14-15</sup>. 12<sup>14</sup>; *pat* ~ *i yazdān* 50<sup>6</sup>; *pat nērōk* u ~ *i Haftōiring* 87<sup>24</sup>; *nērōk* u ~ *i xrat rād* 88<sup>21</sup>; *pat* ~ <i> [better <u> or asyndeton] *zōr* u *x<sup>u</sup>arrah* i . . . , *spēnāk mēnōi* 106<sup>23-24</sup>; *pat nāmē* u *nērōk* u ~ *i dātār Ohurmazā* 113<sup>2</sup>; 70<sup>12</sup> v. s. v. *jāyīšn*; *ōišān* . . . *kē-š* ~ *hēnd* those who are his (assistance =) assistants 100<sup>11</sup>; ~ *dātan* ō 5<sup>12</sup>; ~ *dahišnēh* 112<sup>11</sup>; *ō* ~ *rasitan* 6<sup>1</sup>; *ō* ~ *itō* 38<sup>11</sup>; *xrat* ~ 112<sup>15-16</sup>, – Ps. *hdyb'-lyhy*.

**hazagrō-zim** [hznlgwkzym, -zm] a period of one thousand years, a millenium 38<sup>20,25</sup>. 39<sup>1</sup>. 96<sup>9</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1798) *hazagrō.zyam-*.

**hazār** [LP, with a P resembling the OAram. and Palmyr. forms of it; for Aram 'LP] thousand, – Av. (1796) *hazagra-* < \**hazahra-*, Skr *sahasra-*.

**hazārak** [hc'lk'; LP-k'] millenium 12<sup>24</sup>. 71<sup>14,15</sup>. 98<sup>8,22</sup>. 99<sup>9</sup>, 119<sup>27</sup>.

\***Hazārān** [hz'l'n'] patron. of the tribe, or clan, \**Hazār* 18<sup>11,16</sup>, 19<sup>26</sup>, 22<sup>13,15</sup>. – Reading uncertain.

**hēc** [hyc] any, in neg. sentences, placed before its headw.: ~ *kas* anyone; ~ *ciš-ē*

anything 16<sup>13</sup>; – ~ *kē*, with the pred. in pl., and in a positive sense, 'all who' 64<sup>17-18</sup>. – Paz, *hēc(i)*, *hēca*, NP *hēc*; cf. MPrth 'ywyž < \**evē-c* 'anyone' in neg. sentences. Bailey, TPhS 1959, 71, n. 2.

**hēcak** [hyck'] bucket 14<sup>25</sup>, 15<sup>1,3,10</sup>. – MPrs *hyjg*, List 83; NP *hiz* 'a douche can' (for the bath).

**hēn** [hyn'] army, only of the warriors of the evil powers, 37<sup>11</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1729) *haēnā-*.

**hēp** (Prth) [hyp] particle denoting the opt., placed immediately before the vb.: *hēp* HQ'YMW-d (v. *avistātan*) – *hēp* ŠDYW (v. *vistan*) HajA:12.13. – MPrth *hyb* (BBB); < \**aiva-pi*, Av. (22) *aēvā* + *pi*, v. s. v. -*p*; v. also *ēv*.

**hēr** [SBW] now read *hīr*, q. v.

**Hērat** [hylt'] the town of *al-Hira* in Iraq, 115<sup>4,5</sup>. – Aram *hērtā* 'camp'.

**hērpāt** [hylpt'] a priestly title and degree in the Zoroastrian clergy 55<sup>4</sup>; holder of this degree 10<sup>5</sup>. 31<sup>7</sup> (with the indef. art. ~-ē); pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 107<sup>13</sup>; ~-ān ~ the chief h. 111<sup>19</sup>. – Av. (20) *aēθrapati-*; Prs. inscr. 'yhrpt'; Paz. *ērwađ*, Skr. v. *ācāryādhīpati* (Aog); NP *hīrbad*. Wikander, *Feuerpriester*, v. Index.

**hērpātistān** [hylptst'n'] a school for priests, religious school 63<sup>20</sup>. 65<sup>21</sup>.

**hesm** [hsm] fuel 44<sup>3</sup>. 48<sup>15-16</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (26) *aēsma-* < \**aizma-*, NW \**hēzm*, whence NP *hēzum*, *hēzam*; SW \**aīdōma-* > \**ēhm* > \**ēm*, v. *ēmak*.

**hēšm** [hyšm, hšm] wrath, anger: *Artax-šēr* ~ *grift* A. was seized by anger 3<sup>25</sup>; ~ *kartān* to become angry 15<sup>4</sup>. 68<sup>15</sup>; *kē* ~ *ō tan nē hīlēt* who leaves no room for anger 84<sup>14</sup>; ~ *vas* quick to anger 10<sup>21</sup>; ~ *rād dāšt* persisted in his anger 10<sup>19</sup>; *tāi bē nišastan i* ~ until the anger subsides 68<sup>17-18</sup>; the work of Ahriman is ~ *u kēn* u *anāštēh* 78<sup>22</sup>; ~ *u kēn rād* 14<sup>4</sup>; – personified as a demon, one of the chief evil powers: ~ *dēv* 61<sup>2-3</sup>; equal to Ahriman 68<sup>18</sup>; in company with *Āz* 103<sup>3-4</sup>;

the opposite of Vahuman 65<sup>4-5</sup>; *Srōš* his chief adversary 66<sup>5</sup>. 77<sup>11</sup>; 25<sup>16</sup>. 28<sup>14</sup> v. s. v. *distak*; – his epithets: *mūtak* and *tanāpuhrak* 61<sup>9-10</sup>; *xūdruš* 72<sup>11-12</sup>. 103<sup>6-7</sup>; v. these ws. – Av. (35 sq.) *aēšma-* (*Asmodaios*, Book of Tobit 3:8 = Av. *aēšmō.daēva-*); MP<sub>Prth</sub> 'šmg'n 'devils of wrath'; MP<sub>rs</sub> *xyšm*; Paz. NP *xašm*, *xišm*.

**hěšmakan** [hyšmkn'] angry 14<sup>22</sup>. – Paz. abstr. *x(a)šmagani* Antiā 123<sup>5</sup>.

**hěšmēh** [hšmyh] an outburst of fury 68<sup>15</sup>. – Probably only *hěšm* + the indef. art. -ē: ~ *mā kun*, *cē mart ka hěšm kunēt* ... Paz. substitutes *xašmgini* (cf the preceding w.), Skr. v. *kopa*.

**hěšm-kāmakihā** [hšmk'mkyh'] in the manner of one whose volition is determined by wrath, furiously 74<sup>25</sup>, Paz. *xašm-kāmihā*.

**hěšm-manihā** [hšmnyh'] in a rage 50<sup>2</sup>. – *-man-* < Av. (1126 sq.) *manah-*, cf *duš-man*.

**hihrēh** [hslyh] impurity, filth 93<sup>19-21</sup>. 94<sup>24</sup>. – Av. (1812) *hiakra* 'fluid secretion of the body'. The passage 93<sup>19-21</sup> also in BdA p. 91<sup>3-6</sup>, where hdl = *hīr* (but Cod. DH *hyhl* = *hiar*). As to the spelling -sl- for -hr- cf s. v. *srišvatak*.

**hilišn** [ŠBKWN-šn'] v. n. of *hištan* (q. v.) used as a pred.: (is) to be given up: *bē nē* ~ 65<sup>8</sup>; – on 33<sup>22</sup>. 34<sup>14</sup> v. s. v. *hištan*.

**Hind** [hndy] India P 1:2. – Av. (1814) *hindu-*, *həndu-*, OP *hindu-*.

**hindūk** [hndwk'] 1. adj. Indian 6<sup>7</sup>. 17<sup>3</sup>. 121<sup>1</sup>. – 2. subst. pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the Indians 13<sup>15-24</sup>. 17<sup>7</sup>. 9. 109<sup>10</sup>. 119<sup>20</sup>. 121<sup>4-7</sup>.

**hīr** [ŠBW; hyl] property, wealth, treasure: *tan u jān u ~ u x'āstak* 4<sup>18</sup>. 11<sup>23</sup>; ~ *u x'āstak* 13<sup>1</sup>. 65<sup>7</sup>. 71<sup>27</sup>; *har gētē* ~ 54<sup>26</sup>; ~ *i mēnōi* 79<sup>21</sup>; ~ *i gētāh* ... *u hān i mēnōi* 68<sup>14</sup>. 79<sup>11-22</sup>, inverse order 79<sup>8</sup>; ~ *i gētāh u mēnōi* 80<sup>23.25</sup>. – MP<sub>Prth</sub> 'yr, MP<sub>rs</sub> *xyr*, Paz. *hīr*, *xīr*. As seen by Bailey, TPhS 1959, 72 sq., Arm *ir* 'thing, affair' is a Prth. lw., which settles the correct

pronunciation. Benveniste agrees (RÉA, N. S. I, 11 sq.) without excluding the possibility of a form *hēr*.

**hištan** [ŠBKWN-tñ'] *hīl-* [ŠBKWN-] to leave, to let loose, with or without the prev. *bē*: 1. to abandon, to give up 19<sup>3.6.18.19</sup>. 24<sup>25</sup>. 34<sup>14</sup>; to let escape 11<sup>4</sup>. 23<sup>23</sup>; to omit, to neglect 33<sup>22</sup>. 66<sup>3</sup>, v. also s. v. *daxšak*; to dismiss 109<sup>4</sup>. – 2. to let loose: *asp* ~ to drive a horse towards (*ō*) 11<sup>2</sup>, *frāc* along 26<sup>20</sup>. 27<sup>8.24</sup>. 29<sup>6.19</sup>; – to pour out on, in 95<sup>17</sup>. 101<sup>21</sup>. 102<sup>23</sup>; to infuse 104<sup>20</sup> (*andar*). – 3. to allow to go off, to send forth 27<sup>13</sup>, to allow to enter (*ō*) 34<sup>25</sup>. 35<sup>1</sup>. 84<sup>14</sup>; to admit 18<sup>18</sup> (*andar* *ō pēš*). 18<sup>19</sup> (*ō pēš*); – to allow, to permit 109<sup>19</sup> (*kas* virtual dat.); with an inf. 4<sup>3-4</sup>; with a subordinate clause introduced by *tāi* 27<sup>12</sup>; – to hand over to (*pat*) 29<sup>22</sup>. – NB. In *am bē nē* ŠBKWN-x<sub>1</sub> I shall not neglect it 33<sup>22</sup>, *ašān hamāk ašānēh* ŠBKWN-x<sub>2</sub> they will have to give up all tranquillity 34<sup>14</sup>, ŠBKWN-x<sub>1</sub> and -x<sub>2</sub> are to be read *hīlēh* (as originally all forms in -x<sub>1</sub> and -x<sub>2</sub> of all verbs signified -ēh) and taken as a futural pres. pass.: 'by me ... will not be neglected', 'by them ... will be left'; the explanation must be reserved for a special investigation. – Av. (1792 sq.) *haraz-*; MP<sub>Prth</sub> *hyštn*, pres. MP<sub>Prth</sub> *hyrz-*, MP<sub>rs</sub> *hyl-*; Paz. NP *hištan hīl-*. V. also *ham-hāl*, *ham-harz*.

**hixtan** [hyhtn'] *hanj-* [hnc-] to draw up: water 14<sup>16.21</sup>; the bucket from the well 15<sup>3.6.10</sup>. – V. s. v. *āhanj-*.

**hō** (Prth) [LH-w] dem. pron. that (yonder): LŠD LH-w štyty = *tar hō šitē* beyond that cairn (over there) HajA: 7 (HajB: *tar hān citāk*); LH-w znk ... 'YK = *hō zanak* ... *kū* in such a way that ibid. 8 (HajB: *ōgōn* ... *kū*); 'L hw štyty = \**ō hō šitē* towards, on to that cairn ibid. 12–13 (HajB: *ō hān citāk*); LH-w-p = *hō-p* to him certainly ibd. 14 (HajB: *ōi*). – MP<sub>Prth</sub> *hw* < OP *hawv*; *hō-p*: v. s. v. -p(i).

**hōi** [hwd] left 22<sup>20</sup>. – MP<sup>rth</sup>Prs *hwȳ*, *xwȳ*; Av. (1736) *haoya-*. V. also *hōyak*.

**hōm** [hwm] the *haoma*-plant, whose juice is the chief element in the Zoroastrian cult: 38<sup>18</sup>. 39<sup>19.24-25</sup>. 40<sup>5-8.15.21.24.26</sup>. 41<sup>5</sup>. 42<sup>24</sup>. 43<sup>1</sup>; – pl. *ōišān* ~ these *haoma*-stalks 41<sup>10.13</sup>; – ~ *i spēt* 93<sup>27</sup>; ~ *u mang* 60<sup>16</sup>; ~ *u barsom* 90<sup>27</sup>; – ~ *tar* containing more *haoma* 40<sup>27</sup>. – Av. 1732 sqq. V. *hōmīkān*, *huhōmīkān*.

**homānāk** [hwm'n'k] like, similar, resembling: *nēzak* ~ like a javelin 85<sup>17</sup>; 85<sup>18</sup>. 86<sup>4</sup>. 104<sup>27</sup>; *pūt hangōšitak* (q. v.) ~ 76<sup>13</sup>; 86<sup>5</sup>; *ō* ... ~ 119–120 *passim*; *kanīk-ē i ō kanīkān nē* ~ a maiden who does not look like maidens 75<sup>4</sup>; *ētōn cigōn vāt* ... ~ like a wind 71<sup>7</sup>; *ētōn* ~ *cigōn* + subst. like, as 71<sup>23</sup>. 86<sup>3</sup>; *ōi ētōn* ~ *cigōn kē* ... he resembles one who 69<sup>24</sup>; *ōgōn* ~ *kunom kū* I make (it) in order to symbolize 120 *passim*; *pat cim i kārēcār* ~ *kart* constructed it to represent the conditions of a battle 119<sup>8</sup>; – about: *kōtak 7-sālak* ~ about seven years old 26<sup>4-5</sup>; 40-*sālak* ~ 119<sup>9</sup>; *ē frasang* ~ 72<sup>25-26</sup>. – < \**ham-mānāk*, with *ha-* > *ho-* because of the labial, v. s. v. *mānāk(k)āi*; Paz. *humānā*; NP *hamānā*, cf *xamānā* 'rival'.

**homānākēh** [hwm'n'kyh], **homānāē** [hwm'n'y 92<sup>19</sup>] resemblance: ~ *i ēn hān hast i kēt* ... *guft* this is suggestive of what the diviners said 17<sup>3</sup>; *api-š* ~ *ētōn cigōn* it resembles 92<sup>19</sup>. – *hwm'n'y* is in other places to be read *homānāi* = *homānāk*, but in 92<sup>19</sup> the abstr. is necessary.

**hōmīkān** [hwm'y'k'n] containing *haoma*, "haomic": *āp i* ~ 56<sup>2-3.15</sup>. – As to the suff., cf *ōstīkān*, *vāvarīkān*; *šāhīkān* 'royal' FrP 2. – V. also \**huhōmīkān*.

\***hōnēh** [+hwnyh, for \**nwš*] \*down there: ~ \**āvarēm* [*ŠTHn-ym* = *hwlym*: *x<sup>a</sup>-rēm*, wrong reading of *'wlym*] let us go down there, descend (to the plain mentioned immediately after) 19<sup>20</sup>. – The text of the MSS: *'nwš ŠTHn-ym* = *anōš x<sup>a</sup>arēm* is void of sense here (*anōš-x<sup>a</sup>ar* 'enjoying immortality' Phl Vd.

19<sup>21</sup>). Any emendation of it is fruitless as long as *x<sup>a</sup>artan* is in the case. The only solution of the riddle lies in substituting *'wlym*: *āvarēm* (v.s.v. *avar*) for *hwlym*. Accordingly the preceding *w*. must be an adv. No adv. with this form is thus far known, but I venture to introduce it here: \**hwnyh* = *hōnēh* < \**avanay-ā*, loc. of \**avana-* 'low, situated downwards', another adverbial form of which is found in the Arm. lw. *xonarh* < \*(*h*)*avanaθra*, i z. 'downwards', *x*. also secondarily used as adj. 'humble, base, mean'. Parallel with \**avana-* is *avara-* (v. *avar*, *ōrōn*, *hū-ōrōn*, *ōristar*), borrowed in Arm as *xor* 'deep' < \*(*h*)*avara-*, pl. *xor-k'* 'abyss'; *avara-* is to \**avana-* what Av. (76 sq.) *apara-* is to (75) *apana-*. I leave it to the experts of Sogd to decide whether the Sogd. dem. pron. *γwn'yk*, Christ. Sogd *xwny* might have anything to do with our \**hōn-*. – As to the form, cf *pasēh*, *pēšēh*.

**horvisp** [hwlwsp<sup>1</sup>, thus the MS!] = *harvisp* 58<sup>27</sup>.

**hōš** [hwš] death 99<sup>17</sup>. – Av. (43 sq.) *aošah-*; Paz. *hōš*, cf *ahōš* and *anōšak*.

**hōšak** [hwšky] ear of corn 128<sup>14</sup>, v. s. v. *vēxtan*. – Bal *hōšay*; Psht *vazai*, Morgenstierne, EVP p. 95, no. 266; NP *xōšah*.

**Hōšang** [hwš'ng] the first Iranian king 47<sup>10</sup>. – Av. (1738 sq.) *Haošyanha-*.

**hōšitan** to dry, to wither (intr.): pres. 3d p. sg. *hōšēt* [hwšyt<sup>1</sup>] 96<sup>12-13</sup>. 98<sup>11</sup>, *hōšet* [hwšty] 128<sup>15</sup>. – Av. (1738) *haoš-*; MP<sup>rth</sup> pres. *hwš-*, *xwš-* (MHC); Bal *hušay*; NP *xōšidan*. V. also *hušk*.

**hōšōmand** [hwš'wmnd] mortal 64<sup>10</sup>.

**hōyak** [hwdk<sup>1</sup>] left wing of an army 119<sup>10</sup>. – V. *hōi*.

**Hrōm** [hlwm] Rome, in the Phl literature designating the Byzantine empire: 17<sup>7</sup>. 109<sup>10</sup>. – Cf Schaefer, IB II, 24 sqq.

**hrōmāyik** [hlwm'yk, hlwm'dyk] Romaic, Byzantine 1<sup>2</sup>. 107<sup>5.12</sup>. 114<sup>5</sup>; pl. cas. obl.

*hrōmāyān* [hlwm'd'n'] the Romaic, or Byzantine people 17<sup>8</sup>. 108<sup>20</sup>. 111<sup>14</sup>.

*hu-artēštār* [hw'lyšt'ɪ] having good warriors 51<sup>1</sup>, with the gl. *kū kārēcār vēh dānēt kartan* 'that is: it knows how to make war in the best way'.

*hu-āyōzišn* [hw'ywēšn'] of good endeavour, efficiently furthering the activities of the different classes of the community 50<sup>27</sup>, according to the gl.: *kū kār i apārik vēh dānēt kartan* 'that is: it knows how to do the work of the others [not only that of the cattle-breeders] in the best manner'. – To be read with -z-, not -ž-, v. *āyōz-*.

*hubōd* [hwbwd] fragrant, full of sweet scent, of Paradise 73<sup>20-25</sup>. 76<sup>1</sup>. 85<sup>7.11</sup>; comp. *~tar* 73<sup>21</sup>. – Paz. *hābōi*. V. *bōd*.

*hubōdēh* sweet scent, the quality of being sweet-scented 62<sup>12</sup>, opp. *gandakēh*; *hac hamāk ~ hubōdtar* 73<sup>21</sup>. – Paz. *hubōi*.

*Hubōd-Xōsrōi* [hwbwd-hwsrwd] a town 114<sup>20</sup>, cf s. v. *Xōsrōi*.

*hu-cašm* [hwcšm] having kind eyes, a kind look; benevolent, gracious, appreciative 68<sup>8</sup>. 84<sup>5.7</sup>. 100<sup>10</sup>.

*hucašmēh* benevolence 66<sup>5</sup>, opp. *arišk*; appreciation 84<sup>6</sup>.

*hu-cihr* [hwcyl] beautiful, lovely, comp. *~tar* 18<sup>15</sup>. 25<sup>10</sup>. 26<sup>2</sup>. 28<sup>6</sup>. 73<sup>1.3</sup>. – MP<sup>Pr</sup> *hwcylhr*; Paz. *hūcihar*; NP *hujir*, *hužir*; v. *cihr*. Bailey, BSOS XI, 1943, 774 n. 1. *hu-cihrēh* beauty 55<sup>9</sup>.

*hu-dāhak* [hwd'hk'] sup. *~tom* bounteous 57<sup>9</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1825) *hudāh-*; Paz. *hudahaa*, Skr. v. *uttama-dānin* (ŠGV).

*hu-dēn* [hwdyn'] of good religion 73<sup>5</sup>. 74<sup>5</sup>; subst. pl. cas. obl. *~ān* the true believers 112<sup>1.7.10</sup>.

*hu-ēvācēh* [hw'dw'cyh] good manners in speaking, in conversation; politeness, courtesy 70<sup>25</sup>. – V. *ēvāc*. Paz. *hūāvāži*.

*hu-framānēh* [hwplm'nyh] the quality of exercising good command, of a community: good rule 50<sup>24</sup>, with the gl. *kū*

*hu-fravart* [hwplwlt'] having a good *fravart* (= *fravahr*, q. v.), Saint, venerable 108<sup>5</sup>. 111<sup>25</sup>.

*hu-gōbišn* [hwgwbšn'] of good speech, well-speaking 73<sup>5</sup>. 74<sup>4</sup>. – Paz. *hugavešn*; v. *guftan*.

\**hu-hōmīk*, pl. cas. obl. \**huhōmīkān* [hwhwmyk'n'] things (plants) containing good *haoma* 40<sup>27</sup>. – Spelt as the well-known 'whrmzd'n' = *Ohurmazdān*, but this is out of the question here. We must assume the above reading, confirmed by the paronomasia *huhōmīkān hōmtar*, v. s. v. *hōm*.

*hu-kunišn* [hwkwnšn'] of good work, doing good work 73<sup>5</sup>. 74<sup>5</sup>.

*hukunišnēh* good work 65<sup>16</sup>.

*Humāi* [hwm'y] n. pr. fem.: *~ i Cihra-zātān* 116<sup>16-17</sup>. – Same as *Hamāk* q. v.

*hu-mānēh* [hwm'nyh] \*good domesticity, \*good domestic concord 70<sup>26-27</sup>. – I connect it with *mān* 'house', q. v. Paz. substitutes *humatī* (var. *humat*, *humata*), Skr. v. *sumatatā*.

\**hu-martōm* [\*hwmiltwm]: read 'nmltwm = \**a-namr-tom* q. v.

*humat* [hwm't'] what is well thought, good thoughts: the first of the three stations preceding Paradise 63<sup>26</sup>. 73<sup>16.26</sup>. 89<sup>15</sup>. 120<sup>9</sup>, cf *hūxt* and *hūvaršt*. – Borrowed from Av. (1832) *humata-*.

*hu-mēnišn* [hwmynšn'] having good thinking, well-thinking 73<sup>5</sup>. 74<sup>4</sup>.

*hunak* [hwnk'] cool, temperate 14<sup>20</sup>. – NP *xunak*; MP<sup>Pr</sup> *xwnq* 'hail!', *xwnky* 'prosperity, happiness' (A-H II).

*hunar* [hwnl] skill 3<sup>26</sup>, 15<sup>3.9.20</sup>. 69<sup>4</sup>. 84<sup>5</sup>. – Av. (1831) *hunara-*; MP<sup>Pr</sup> *hwnr* 'manliness, ability'; Paz. *xunar*; NP *hunar*.

\**hūnēh*: read \**hōnēh* q. v.

\**hunūšak*: read

*hunušk* [hwnwšk'] progeny, of evil beings 102<sup>1</sup>; pl. cas. rect. *~* 54<sup>22</sup>; pl. cas. obl. *framān vēh dānēt dātān* 'that is: it knows how to issue orders in the best way'. – V. *framān*.

~ān 49<sup>27</sup>. 50<sup>1</sup>. 54<sup>22</sup>. – A Phl enlargement of Av. (1831) *hunu-*; as to the suff. -šk, cf *kurušk*.

**hu-ōrōn** [hw'wlwn'] "of good front side": beautiful from in front; Zartuxšt had seen Spandarmat ~ u \**huparrōn* u *hutarist* beautiful from in front, from the reverse side (= from behind) and all round 57<sup>21</sup>, with the gl. *kū hamāk giyāk nēvak būt pasēh* [thus the text must be divided] 'that is: she was beautiful in all parts (seen from) behind'. – FrO 3a apparently gives the Av. text underlying this passage: *horāca* [read *aorāca*] *parāca tarasca*, Phl *ōrōn* u *parōn* u *tarist*: *hutarest* [Paz.] *pas hac hamāk kustak* 'in front and from the other side and all round: beautiful all round (seen from) behind and from all angels'. – The interpretation of Bthl (43, 641, 860) misses the point. V. *ōrōn*, *parōn*, \**huparrōn*, *hutarist* and *turist*.

**hu-pāh** [hwp'h] having good cattle 50<sup>26</sup>, with the gl. *kū gōspand vēh dānēt dāštan* 'that is: it knows how to breed small cattle in the best way'. – V. *pāh*.

*huparyōn*: probably to be read

\***hu-parrōn** [hwpldwn'] "of good reverse side": beautiful from behind 57<sup>21</sup>, opp. *hu-ōrōn*, q. v. – V. *parōn*. The text seems to give the form *hwplywn* = \**huparyōn*, but such a w. cannot be imagined here, as shown by the passage quoted s. v. *hu-ōrōn*. Possibly the spelling should be interpreted as *hwpldwn* with the spurious spelling -ld- for -rr- known now in the KZŠPrth l. 22 in *fine*: n. pr. *prdk prdkn* = Prs l. 28 *pldky ZY pldk'n*, Gr. v. Φαππεκ Φαππιαν; Prth l. 21 *init.*: n. pr. fem. *mrduwyH*, Prs l. 26 *init.* unfortunately only *mr* . . . left, but Gr. v. Μυρρωδ; v. also Nyberg, BSOAS XXXIII, 1970, 150. However, 57<sup>21</sup> stands in a passage which is only known in Meherji Rana's transcript (v. Dresden, p. 122, fol. 48, l. 12), so the reading is not beyond doubt.

**hu-passandakēh** [hwpsndkyh]: *pat dāt* ~ in accordance with good equitableness in legal matters 64<sup>17</sup>, v. s. v. *passand*.

**hu-pēm** [hwpyrn] having good milk, of cows 42<sup>2,6</sup>.

**hur** [ŠKL] a strong beverage 9<sup>21</sup>. – The whole situation implies that the cup offered to Artaxšēr contained a refreshing beverage. In Firdausī's version of the incident the refreshment was composed of sugar, flour and cold water (*šukkar u pist bā āb-i sard*). In Kn, the water being missing, we must assume that *škl* does not mean *šukkar*, but the ideogr. ŠKL, Aram *škar*, *šikrā* (Syr *šakrā*) = *hur* (FrP 5), from Av. (1837) *hurā*, a sort of fermented alcoholic liquor, probably koumiss.

**hu-ram** [hwlm] cheerful, glad 6<sup>23</sup>; blissful, of Paradise, comp. ~-tar 66<sup>7</sup>. – Paz. *xūram*; NP *xurram*; in some way or other to be connected with Av. (1511) *ram-* 'to rest, to repose'. Cf the next w. and *huraēmēh*.

**hu-rām** [hwlm] blissful, of Paradise 76<sup>1</sup>. 85<sup>7,12</sup>. – Paz. *hūrām*, Skr v. *śubhānanda*; < *hu* + *rām* < Av. (1524) *rāman-* 'rest, peace', from the same root as the preceding w.; cf *rāmēnūtār*, *rāmišn*; cf also NP *rām*.

**hu-ramak** [hwlmk'] having good herds of cattle 50<sup>26</sup>, with the gl. *kū ramak i apārik vēh dānēt dāštan* 'that is: it knows how to breed other cattle [than sheep, etc.] in the best way'. – V. *ramak*. Paz. *hurama*; translates Av. (1857) *hwqθwa-*.

**huraēmēh** abstr. of *hu-ram* (q. v.): ~ *kartan* to enjoy oneself 4<sup>25</sup>.

**hu-rāt** [hwlt'] of good munificence, munificent 51<sup>1</sup>, with the gl. *kū rātēh vēh dānēt kartan* 'that is: it knows how to practise munificence in the best way'. – V. *rātēh*.

**hu-srav** [hwslwb'] of good honour, renown; renowned, illustrious: comp. ~-tar

69<sup>9</sup>. – OIr *\*hu-sravah-*, Skr *su-sravas-*; Paz. *xusrūb*; MPers adj. *husrwg* < *\*hu-srava-ka-* (A–H II), v. *sra* and *Xōsrōi*.

**husravēh** abstr. of the preceding w.: renown 89<sup>1</sup>. – Paz. *xusrūbī*.

**Huštār** [hwšyt] the first of the three still unborn sons of Zartuxšt who will appear in the trimillennial apocalyptic period: 71<sup>14</sup>. 96<sup>10, 17, 19</sup>. – Paz. *Huštār*; from Av. (384) *Uxšyaṭ.srəta-*.

**Huštarmāh** [hwšytlm'h] the second apocalyptic son of Zartuxšt who will appear after *Huštār*: 71<sup>14</sup>. 98<sup>8, 14, 16</sup>. 99<sup>9</sup>. 110<sup>17</sup>. – Paz. *Huštarmāh*; from Av. (384) *Uxšyaṭ.nəmah-*, cf the spelling *\*wšytnms* DkM 44<sup>1</sup> (-ms inverse spelling of -mah).

**hušk** [hwšk'] dry, withered 19<sup>7</sup>. 41<sup>24</sup>. – Av. (1840) *huška-* = OP; MPers *hwšk*; NP *xušk*, cf *hōštan*. – 128<sup>14</sup> *hwšky*: read *hōšak*, q. v.

**hu-tarist** [hwtlšt'] beautiful all round 57<sup>21</sup>, v. s. v. *hu-ōrōn* and *turist*.

**hu-taštak** [hwtštək'] well moulded, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān well moulded, beautifully shaped bowls 60<sup>14</sup>. – Av. (1823) *hutāšta-* from *taš-*, v. *tāštan*.

**hu-tōhmēh** [hwtwhmyh] good parentage 39<sup>17</sup>. – Abstr. of *hu-tōhm* 'of good seed', v. *tōhm*.

**Hutōs** [hwtws] n. pr. fem. the sister and consort of Vištāspa 24<sup>22</sup>. 60<sup>23</sup>, cas. obl. ~-ē 60<sup>22</sup>. – Av. (1822) *Hutaosā-*; Gr and Lat *Atossa*.

**hu-tuxš** [hwtwhš] well endeavouring, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the workmen, the labourers 81<sup>17</sup>, of the next w. – V. *tuxštan*.

**hutuxšēh** coll. of the preceding w.: the class of workmen, the fourth class of the Zoroastrian community 55<sup>10</sup>, v. *pēšak*.

**huvaršt** [hwwlšt'] what is well done, good deeds, the third and last station preceding Paradise 63<sup>26</sup>. 73<sup>16, 27</sup>. 89<sup>16</sup>. 120<sup>9</sup>, cf *humat* and *hūxt*. – Borrowed from Av. (1850) *hvaršta-*, cf *varzitan*.

**hu-varzihā** [hwwleyh'] adv. in a state of good working, or: of working good things 64<sup>15</sup>. – V. *varzitan*.

**\*hu-vaxm** [hww'hm] "of good swing", epithet of the *varz* 'mace' (v. *vazr*) carried by Keresāspa 100<sup>3</sup>. – Renders Av. (1832) *hu-nivixta-* 'well swung', epithet of the *vazra-* of Mithra (Yt. 6<sup>5</sup>. 10<sup>132</sup>) and of the *vazra-* in general (Yt. 10<sup>40</sup>. 13<sup>72</sup>); < *nī* + *vaēg-*, v. s. v. *\*vēxtan*. Reading hypothetical, no Paz. reading being known to me. I take it as *\*hu-vēxm* < *\*hu-vaxman-* from *\*vēxtan* < *vaig-* (q. v.), which has been largely confounded with *\*vēxtan* < *vaik-*; *\*huvēxm* > *hu-vaxm* (or perhaps better *\*hu-vahm*) cf s. v. *mahmān*. As to *vēxtan* as a battle term cf 25<sup>4</sup>. – As Bthl (Wb 1832) has given quite misleading information about the Phl. w. I put here the notice he quotes in its correct form. It is found in the Phl *X<sup>a</sup>aršēt nīyāyīšn* (= Yt 6) in *Zand-i Khūrtak Avistāk* ed. by Dhabhar, p. 21 § 15: *kē yašt Ohurmazd i amarg . . . api-š yašt Mihr i frāgōyōt . . .* (l. 14) *api-š yašt vazr i \*hu-vaxm / pat kamār apar i dēvān / i Mihr frāgōyōt* (ē: *\*huvaxmēh ē kū bāstān ētōn dārēt: mēnōyihā bē šavēt, vināskārān pā-tīfrās bē kunēt, u mēnōyihā apāc ō kanīr āyēt*) 'he who has worshipped Ohurmazd the Immortal . . . has (at the same time) worshipped Mihr (the god) of wide pasturages . . . (l. 14) and he has worshipped the mace of good swing on the skulls of the devs, owned by Mihr of wide pasturages (its being "of good swing" means that it constantly behaves in the following manner: spiritually it goes off and punishes the sinners, and spiritually it returns to the quiver [sheath?])? NP v. *xūb nihādah*, Skr. v. *su-niyukta* (Dhalla, *The Nyaishes*, 1908, p. 50).

**hūxt** [hwht'] what is well spoken, good speech, the second of the stations preceding Paradise 63<sup>26</sup>. 73<sup>16, 26</sup>. 89<sup>15</sup>. 120<sup>9</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1819) *hūxta-*.

## I

i [Prs inser., Ps. ZY; BP contracted to a ligature coinciding with *y*: ZY, except when connected with an encl. pron.: ZY-m = *i-m*, ZY-t = *i-t*, ZY-š = *i-š*, ZY-m'n' = *i-mān*, ZY-t'n' = *i-tān*, ZY-š'n' = *i-šān*] A. a) relative pron., may be used as the subj. or the dir. obj. of its clause: *hān i ō man mat* 12<sup>23</sup>; *ēn fradand i andar aškamb dārēm* 10<sup>13</sup>; has no cas. obl.; instead it takes an encl. pron. referring to the correlate: *hān ... i-š āmōcišn* he whose education 80<sup>17</sup> (rare, commonly *kē-š*); cannot be governed by a prep.; instead the prep. is placed in the clause and governs a pron. referring to the correlate: \**sīh-ē* (v. *sīh*) ... *i hac hān nēva-kōktar būtan nē šāyist* 'splendor quo nullus pulchrior esse poterat', a \*splendour that was the most beautiful ever existent 7<sup>17-18</sup>; or the prep. is changed into an adv. connected with the vb. of the clause: *mēx i patiš bandēnd 300 xirs* poles on which they fasten 300 \*rings 20<sup>26</sup> (*bastan* construed with *pat*; *patiš* the adv. of *pat*, v. s. v. *patiš*); in such cases *kē* is more usual. — b) conj.: *ēton ... i so ... that* 20<sup>16-17</sup>, 32<sup>26-27</sup>; *cand i as much as* 31<sup>19</sup>; *i ka, hān i ka*, v. *ka*; *-i-šān i, i-š i* when, as soon as 58<sup>11</sup>. 60<sup>18</sup> is possibly an imitation of Av. (1249) *yaba yaš*. — B. *Izāfat*. Relative clauses are often nominal without the copula, e. g. *hān i hac tō kas* he who is thy inferior 68<sup>5</sup>; *hān fradand i-š andar aškamb* this child that is in her womb 12<sup>3</sup>; hence the *izāfat* construction developed: by means of *i*, originally the subj. of a nominal clause without the copula, a subst., an adj., a prepositional attribute or an adv. is added to a subst. as its qualifier; I shall call these qualifiers relative attributes. A subst. added to a subst. in this way is the equivalent of our genitive, or it is in apposition. The relative attribute is l. placed after its headw.: *duxt i ēn varzēkar* the

daughter of this farmer 15<sup>18-19</sup>; *Frašāvart i tō pus* 23<sup>10</sup>; *pus i mas i Ardavān* 3<sup>18</sup>; *vasān martōm i andar gēhān* 4<sup>18</sup>; *vas x<sup>u</sup>āhišn i rāpak-karihā x<sup>u</sup>āhēt* 74<sup>26-27</sup>; if more than one relative attribute is added the *izāfat* is repeated before each: 73<sup>5</sup> etc.; 2. paraphrased by *hān i* (*ēn i, ē i, ō i*) and placed before its headw.; this is the definite relative attribute: *hān i Zartuxšt mātišt* 36<sup>12</sup>; *hān i tēžtom tāp* 43<sup>22-23</sup>; etc.; — forming possessives: a) placed after the headw.: *i man* my, *i tō* thy, *i amāh* our, *i šmāh* your, but in the 3d p. the encl. pron. is used: *i-š* his, her, *i-šān* their; b) placed before the headw. as a definite relative attribute: *hān i man pūsar* 51<sup>21</sup>; *ēt i tō humat* 73<sup>15-16</sup>; *hān i-š burtār* 43<sup>23</sup>; *hān i amāh dēh* 50<sup>22-23</sup>; *hān i ōi vēh-dēn* 51<sup>5</sup>, etc. — forming the genitive of the interrog. *kē*: *i kē?* *hān i kē?* whose?; other constructions with the *izāfat*, v. the demonstr. pronouns; — after adverbs used as prepositions: *pēš i, hacadar i, hacapar i, miyān i*, etc., but the MSS are very little consistent in this respect. — The limit between nominal relative clauses and relative attributes is sometimes floating. — Av. (1199 sqq.) *ya-*; OP *ya-* rare, commonly *hya-* (*haya-* Strunk, KZ 81, 1967, 265 sqq., Eilers, ibd. 82, 1968, 62–68); Prth only in adverbs; MPrs '*y*', '*yg*', with encl. pron. '*y-m*', '*y-š*' etc.; Paz. NP *i*, Paz. with encl. pron. *y-am*, *y-at*, *y-aš*, *y-ašq*. The spelling '*y*' is wrongly taken as a proof of the pronunciation having been *i*; in fact it proves nothing, for in Syriac orthography a monosyllable *i*, whether *ī* or *i*, could only be spelt *y* preceded by a glottal consonant. As to '*yg*', it represents in my opinion *i-g* < \**i-ka* = *i-kāmak* 'whoever', v. s. v. *ka*, no 5 (differently, not acceptable to me, Eilers, l. c. 67, n. 2). — The use of the *izāfat* is rather arbitrary in the BP written tradition. In order to facilitate the under-



standing I have added the *izāfat* in several passages where it would seem to be necessary, or at least possible. Unfortunately it has mistakenly crept into passages where it should not stand: it is to be cancelled in 11<sup>19</sup> (better <u>). 41<sup>20-21</sup> (read *š'tyhy* instead of *š'tyh/y*). 51<sup>16</sup> (cancel both the *izāfat* and *l'd*). 65<sup>21</sup>. 74<sup>8</sup>. 93<sup>5</sup> (wanting in Dh.). 106<sup>23</sup> (better <u>). – 20<sup>19</sup> read *kōfē* (cas. obl.) *sar*.

*im* [LZNH] dem. pron. this here, near to the speaker: *im rōc* to-day 5<sup>16</sup> etc.; *im spāh Erān* this army of Eran (present here) 27<sup>22</sup>; 26<sup>26</sup>. 37<sup>8,23</sup>. 52<sup>12</sup>. 102<sup>6</sup>; *im bag Xōsrōi šāhān šāh* the present King of Kings, Divine Khosroes 109<sup>21</sup>. – Prth

[ideogr. ZNH] HajA:1.5.12. ŠPrth: 4. – Av. OP *ima-*; MPrth *'ym*, the equivalent of Prs *ēn*; MPrs *'ym* rare, but pl. *'ymyš'n* (cf FrP 24 LZNH-š'n' = *imšān*) is the common pl. of *ēn*; NP *im* only in *im-rōz*, *im-šab*, *im-sāl*.

*izakēh* ['yckyh], v. *dēv-izakēh*.

*izišn* ['ycšn'] performance of the religious rites, worship 70<sup>10</sup>. 73<sup>7</sup>. 75<sup>9</sup>. 81<sup>7</sup>. – A learned Phl. formation from Av. (1274 sqq.) *yaz-* (v. *yaštan*), hence the irregular treatment of the initial syllable: *yaz-* > *yiz-* > *iz-*; Paz. *yazešn*, *yazašni*, *izišn* taken over by the Skr. v. *ījṣṇi*, *īajṣṇi* (Mx).

*Jāfar* [y'pl] n. pr. Arab *Ja'far*: *abū* ['bw] ~ 117<sup>21</sup> the calif al-Manšūr.

*jahišn* [yhšn'] 70<sup>12</sup>: v. *jāyišn*.

*jamān* [ym'n'] v. *zamān*.

*Jāmāsp* [y'm'sp'] n. pr. the vizier of King Vištāspa 18<sup>12</sup>. 21–29 *passim*. 35<sup>4</sup>. 110<sup>19</sup>. – Av. (607) *Jāmāspa-*; v. Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 63–64.

*jān* [y'n'; HY'] the animal spirit of man, as opposed to his *ruvān* and *fravahr*; common to human beings and animals 97<sup>17-18</sup>; perishable: death signifies *kanišn* *i ~ u višōpišn i tan* the destruction of the animal spirit and the disintegration of the body 64<sup>10-11</sup>; after death ~ merges with the Wind, and at the Resurrection *Ohurmazd . . . ~ hac vāt x'āhēt* O. will claim the animal spirit back from the Wind 100<sup>12-13</sup>; *tan u ~ u hīr u x'āstak* 4<sup>18</sup>. 11<sup>23</sup>; – hence (physical) life, man's earthly life, *passim*; *dagr zivandakēh i ~ long life* 59<sup>17</sup>; *pat ~ i . . . sōkand x'artan* to swear an oath by the life of . . . 21–23, *passim*, ~ *apispārtan* to give one's life (*rād* for a p.) 11<sup>10</sup>; ~ *apispār* devoted 70<sup>11</sup> (*pat* to); *pat ~ i . . . kōxštan* to

attempt a p.'s life 10<sup>5-8</sup>; *vas kōxšīšn i ~ hard struggle for one's own life* 74<sup>27</sup>. – MPrthPrs *gy'n*; KZŠPrth l. 4 *gy'n* Gr. v. βλοç; < \**vyāna-*, cf Av. (1478) *vyānā-*; Paz. *jan*, NP *jān*.

\**jānakān* [HY'.k'n'] designed for the soul, \*place of the soul of a deceased, a sepulchre: *Sugud, i haft ~ andar būt, api-š haft-jānakānēh ēt kū haft x'atāidān andar būt* Sogdiana, in which seven "soul-places" existed; and its possession of "seven soul-places" is explained by the fact that seven royal tombs (v. s. v. *x'atāidān*) existed there 113<sup>13-14</sup>: those of Yam, of Frētōn, of Manūcihr, of Kāyōs of Kai-Xōsrōi, of Luhrāsp, and of King Vištāsp (ll. 15–17; *Aži Dahāk* is a spurious addition). – The reading HY'.k'n'-handed down by such a careful and competent scribe as Mihrāpān should never have been doubted; Jamasp Asana's "emendations" *haft* (hwt'd'n =) *x'atāyān*, *haft* (hwt'd'nyh =) *x'atāyānēh* (a horrid form!) are sheer corruptions. Mihrāpān must be taken seriously. Certainly the idea of a place for the *jān* is absolutely contrary to the Iranian way of thinking,

but we are here in a part of Iran where Greeks reigned for about 200 years after Alexander (v. Tarn, *The Greeks in Bactria & India*, 1951). There is every reason to believe that their kings and magnates erected monumental buildings over their tombs, with which the  $\psi\upsilon\chi\acute{\eta}$  of the deceased was in some way connected. The Greek  $\psi\upsilon\chi\acute{\eta}$  could, however, only be rendered in Iranian by *jān*, as the *ruvān* belonged to a quite different sphere. Probably these seven *jānakāns* were built in the seven cities which Alexander founded in Bactriana and Sogdiana (Justin XII, 5, 8). The later attribution of such ancient monuments to the primordial heroes of East Iranian antiquity is a phenomenon too well known to need comment, cf. *Taxt i Jamšīd*, *Naqš i Rустam* and the like. – Strictly speaking the reading  $\text{HY}^{\cdot}\text{-d}^{\cdot}\text{n}^{\cdot}$  = *jān-dān* ‘recaptacle of the *jān*’ would be admissible (cf.  $\mu\nu\eta\mu\epsilon\iota\omicron\nu\ \psi\upsilon\chi\eta\varsigma$  of the cinerary urn Sophocles, *Electra* 1126–1127), but this interpretation is perhaps too hazardous. – *jānakān* has a parallel in MPrs *rw'ng'n*, MPrth *rw'ng'n* ‘belonging to, serving the *ruvān*’, of pious works.

*jān-apispār* [ $\text{y}^{\cdot}\text{n}^{\cdot}$  'psp'l] v. s. v. *jān*.

*janišn* [ $\text{yn}^{\cdot}\text{šn}$ ] the act of slaying 101<sup>8</sup> (correct initial *g*- to *y*- with one dot below). – The NW form of *zanišn*, v. *zatan*. The passage is not quite clear. The text of the MSS: MNW-š'n'  $\text{yn}^{\cdot}\text{šn}$  MN-š'n' = *kē-šān janišn hac-išān* is ambiguous: ‘those from whom slaughter had arisen’? (but *haciš* would have been the correct construction), ‘those of them (*hac-išān* partitive, seems rather superfluous) by whom slaughter is done’? My emendation MRK'-'n' = MLK'-'n' = *šāhān*: ‘those kings from whom slaughter had arisen’ implies the difficulty that MRK' for MLK' is so far only attested in the inscriptions, and only in royal titles. Cf. on the other hand, BdA p. 224<sup>13-16</sup>: *ōišān kē-šān xuat-āyēn* [for *-āivēn*?] *dāmēh rād*

*kart ēstēt, cigōn Dahāk u Frāsyāp u Vāman* [thus Cod. DH; TD  $\text{w}^{\cdot}\text{tn}^{\cdot}$ , Paz. *vātan*, perhaps for *Vādarjā* the father of *Vāman*, Tab. I, 530 init.] *u apārik hac ēn āivēnak marg-aržānān, pātīfrās* [+ Paz. *vama*, probably a misspelt *Vāman*] 10 *āivēnak-ic vitārēnd* ‘those who have instituted their own \*laws for mankind, as D. and F. and V. and other death deserving men of that kind, will undergo ten sorts of punishment’. For the whole passage cf. Phl Vd ad 7<sup>52</sup> (p. 279).

*jānōmand* [ $\text{y}^{\cdot}\text{n}^{\cdot}\text{wmnd}$ ] endowed with physical life 34<sup>20</sup>.

*jān-var* [ $\text{y}^{\cdot}\text{nwl}$ ] animal 96<sup>6</sup>; pl. cas. obl.  $\sim$ -ān 90<sup>6</sup>. – MPrth *gy'nbr* (A-H III); NP *jānvār*.

*jastan* [ $\text{y}^{\cdot}\text{stn}$ ] *jah-* [ $\text{yh-}$ ] to jump, to leap, 1. in the proper sense 32<sup>18</sup>: *hān i hac pād i man bē jast* that which jumped up from my foot, explained by the following *har cē-š patkōft* all that was hit by it. – 2. fig. to arise, to happen 12<sup>11</sup>. 69<sup>11</sup>. 112<sup>7</sup>. – Paz. NP *jastan jah-*.

*jāyišn* [ $\text{y}^{\cdot}\text{d}^{\cdot}\text{šn}$ ], 70<sup>12</sup> *jahišn* [ $\text{yh}^{\cdot}\text{šn}$ ] Fortune, luck, dispensation 22<sup>1</sup>. 14<sup>15</sup>;  $\sim$  *u zamān* <*i*> *brihēnišn rād* 14<sup>12</sup>, v. *zamān*; *murvāk*  $\sim$  *i nēvak* augury (and) good Fortune (*i. e.*, good Fortune revealed through augury) 18<sup>1</sup>; *pat nēvak*  $\sim$  <*u*> *yazdān hayyārēh* with good fortune and the help of the gods 121<sup>3-4</sup>; 121<sup>9</sup>; *pat*  $\sim$  *hayyārēh i pat martōmān xrat vēh* Fortune (giving aid to =) favouring men, wisdom is the best thing [she gives] 70<sup>12-13</sup>, Skr. v. *siddheḥ sahāyatāyai manuṣyānām buddhiḥ uttamā*; cf. *kē* [for *ka*]  $\sim$  *hayyār pat martōmān ciš i xrat vēh* when Fortune (is a helper to =) favours men, wisdom is the best of things PT 67<sup>5-6</sup>, with the explanation *cē hakar parkast x'āstak bē šavēt āivāp cahārpād bē mīrēt xrat bē māmēt* for if wealth dwindles and is lost or animals die wisdom remains; *pātixšāi hān nēvaktar i . . . xrat u dānišn nēvak api-š*  $\sim$  *hayyārēh apāk* that ruler

is best who is of good wisdom and knowledge and with whom is the help of Fortune GF III, 94. – Paz. *jahišn*, *zahišn* (ad 70<sup>12</sup>), Skr. v. *siddhi*. There is a certain confusion in the MSS between *dahišn* and *jahišn* (*jāyišn*), but the reading with *j-* is the only admissible one in the sense given here (against West, Tavadia, Pagliaro). – The etymology is obscure. The two parallel forms seem to represent \**jāyišn*, of which \**jāyišn* developed to *jahišn* according to the common rule. The vb. seems to be a lw. from NW with an original *j-* (*ž-*) which changed to *z* in SW: Paz. *zahišn*; cf *jamān*: *zamān*. Cf Bailey, ZP 82 n. 5.

*jē* [yyd] harlot 7<sup>5</sup>. 10<sup>9</sup>. 96<sup>24</sup>. 98<sup>19</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (606) *jahi-*; Paz. *jih*. – Cf also *Zōiš*.

*jōyišn* [ywdšn'] the act of swallowing, eating 53<sup>2</sup>. – V. *jūtan*.

*jōyišnēh* det. v. n., v. *drāyān-~*.

*jūtan* [ywt'n] *jōy-* [ywd-], subj. 3d p. sg. *jōyāt* [ywd't'], to swallow, to devour, to eat 32<sup>7</sup>. 40<sup>2</sup>. 50<sup>12</sup>. 98<sup>7.25</sup>. 99<sup>8</sup>. 103<sup>4-14</sup>. – MPPrs *žuwdn žw-* 'to chew', Verbum 186; NP *žāvīdan* 'to ruminate', *jāvīdan* 'to chew'.

*jūtār* [ywt'l] one who swallows, eats 48<sup>7</sup>.

## K

*ka* ['MT], with encl. 'MT-m = *ka-m*, 'MT-t = *ka-t*, 'MT-š = *ka-š* etc.; 'MT-c = *ka-c*: A. conj. when, as, while; because; though, whilst; if; that. 1. temporal: standard type of period referring to the past: *Pāpak ka-š hān sax'an āšnūt kas frēstūt* by P. when by him this word was heard a man was sent = when P. heard this he sent a man 2<sup>11</sup>; *passim*; if containing an encl. pron. the apodosis is introduced a) by *adək* + encl., e. g. *api-n ka ēn tigr vist adək-in ... vist* and when We shot this arrow, We shot it ... HajB: 4-6; 54<sup>4-5</sup>; – b) by *api-* + encl., e. g. *ka hac star frāc būt api-š ... guft kū* then he said 60<sup>22</sup>; – c) by the independent forms of the enclitics: *am*, *at*, *aš*, *amān*, *atān*, *ašān*: *hān ētōn amāvandēh ... i ka zivandak būt hom am būt* that great vigour which was mine when I was alive 34<sup>5-6</sup>; *ka giyāk-ē pāh i gōspandān vēnēnd ašān avd sahēt* when they see somewhere a flock of sheep it will seem astonishing to them 97<sup>24-25</sup>; – the apodosis may be introduced by *adək* alone (v. this w.); by *pas* (91<sup>4-6</sup>); by *andar hān* in the meantime (56<sup>15</sup>); – *ka ... apāc āyēt aš Kai-Xōrōi bē ō patīrak āyēt ka pat vāi nišast ēstēt* when he comes back he will

be met by K.-X. sitting (riding) on the Wind 99<sup>12-13</sup>; – *ka cikāmcihē* whenever, with subj. 53<sup>13-15</sup>; – *nē dagr zamān bavēt ka hac amāh ... hēc zivandak apāc bē nē pāyēt* it will not be a long time (before =) and no one of us will remain alive 25<sup>11-12</sup>; – (*han*)*tāi ka, tāi hān i ka, pēš hac hantāi ka, pēš hac hān i ka, pas hac hān i ka, cigōn ka*: v. *hantāi, tāi, pēš, pas, cigōn*. – 2. causal: because, as, since 8<sup>24</sup>. 33<sup>10</sup>. 35<sup>11</sup>. 104<sup>20</sup>; *pas-ē-c ka* 'as' 67<sup>14</sup>; *i ka* since 76<sup>2-3</sup>. – 3. concessive: though, while, whereas; alone 29<sup>11</sup>; *ka vas-ic* however much 46<sup>3-4</sup>, with apodosis introduced by *adək-ic* 81<sup>22-24</sup>, by *pas-ic* 91<sup>12-13</sup>; (*ka-š-ip* 46<sup>6</sup> v. \**kaš*); *ka nē frēštār hāh: u man frēštār ... hāh?* while thou art not (otherwise) a deceiver, art thou (nevertheless) to deceive me? 34<sup>12-20</sup>; 79<sup>8-9</sup>; 80<sup>2-4</sup>, etc. – 4. conditional: if; real: *ka-m hān ētōn amāvandēh ... apāc dahāh, Ahriman ... bē ōzanam* if thou givest me back that great vigour ... I shall slay A. 34<sup>5-7</sup>; unfulfilled: *ka Krišāsp ... nē būt hāh ciš-ic dām ... nē būt hāh* if K. had not been no creation would have subsisted 34<sup>20-22</sup>; 35<sup>14-16</sup>. – 5. that, in many combinations; often *i ka*; consecutive: *ētōn ... ka* 20<sup>14-15</sup>, *ētōn i ka*

85<sup>13</sup> in such wise that; *pat hān āivēnak ka* so that 11<sup>17</sup>; – final: *i ka . . . nē* lest 89<sup>5</sup>; – *i ka* explicative: 'viz. that' 8<sup>24</sup>; – *hān i ka* forms substitutes for an inf. or an abstr. vb. n.: *nē matan i ōišān ō dēn u . . . hān i ka . . . anispās būt hēnd* their not coming to the Religion and their having been disobedient 90<sup>15-16</sup>; *hac hān i ka . . . bē brinēnd* from their cutting it (the Haoma) 94<sup>2-3</sup>; *hac hān i ka-šān . . . bē kušēnd* from slaughtering them (the cattle) 94<sup>12-13</sup>; – in some cases *ka* seems to be pleonastic: *hakar nē ka āyēt* if he does not come 20<sup>6-7</sup>; *kāc ka* would that . . .! 21<sup>11</sup>; *cim ka-t . . . dāšt?* why hast thou kept . . .? 16<sup>25</sup> sq.; cf s. v. *i* and *kū*. – B. relative adv. 1. when, after an antecedent signifying time: *rōc-ē ka* one day when 4<sup>24</sup>; *andar šap ka* 5<sup>20-21</sup>, or *šap ka* 6<sup>6</sup> in the night when; *hamē pat šap ka* every night when 5<sup>1-2</sup>; *pat hān i tārīk šap ka* 37<sup>20</sup>; *fratāk rōc ka* to-morrow when 22<sup>5</sup>; *rōc Ohurmazd ka* P 2:1; *pat hān yāvar ka* on the occasion when P 1:2; *adak ka*, v. *adak*; *nūn ka* now as 109<sup>18</sup>; *hamvār ka* 13<sup>5</sup>, *hamē ka* 45<sup>9</sup> whenever; etc.; – without antecedent: *hast ka*, *hast i ka* there is a time when, sometimes 77<sup>25-26</sup>, 81<sup>22</sup>, 120<sup>18-19</sup>; *būt i ka nē būt . . . u bavēt ka nē bavēt* there was a time when he did not exist, and there will be a time when he will not exist 64<sup>2-3</sup>. – 2. sometimes for *kū*, after an antecedent signifying place: *pat hān gāh ka-š ōzat* 114<sup>11</sup>. – C. in later texts and MSS often confounded with the rel. pren. *kē* [MNW], cf here 11<sup>24</sup>; 23<sup>1-2</sup> obscure, v. s. v. *šāyistan*. – MPers *k'*, where ' is only the sign of a final *ā* : *kā* (cf. s. v. *bē*), as evidenced by the forms with enclitics: *km* = *kā-m*, *kš'n* = *kā-šān*, and by FrP 25: 'MT: *kk* = *ka*; Av. (436) *kaš* 'when?'. Not to be confounded with *kad* (q. v.).

*kāc* [k'c] would that . . . : *~ ka* (v. A. 5 in fine) *man hac mātar nē zāt hom* would that I had not been born by my mother 21<sup>11-12</sup>. – NP *kāc*, *kāj*, or *kāš ki*.

*kad* 1. ['YMT] interrog. when? 7<sup>5</sup>. – 2. Prth ['MT] relative adv. and conj. when HajA:5. – 1. MPers *kyy* = *kay* < *kad*; NP *kai*. – 2. MPers *kd*. – Av. (434) *kadā*, *kaḍa*. The habit which some Iranists have taken of rendering SW (BP and inscriptions) 'MT with *kad* is wholly rejectable, v. s. v. *ka*.

*kaftan* (Prth) [NPL-] to fall, pret. 3d p. sg. NPL-t = *kaft* HajA:8. – MPers pt. *kft*, pres. *qf-*, Ghilain 56. – Cf *patkaftan* and *kahvanēh*.

*kāhišn* [k'hšn', k'hyšn'] the act or process of diminishing; the state of being diminished: 68<sup>20</sup>, 98<sup>3.5</sup>, 104<sup>27</sup>. – MPers *k'hyšn* (A-H I); NP *kāstan* *kāh-* 'to lessen, to diminish' (Paz. *xāhidan*, cf s. v. *kandan*). A factitive vb. derived from the stem \**kaθ-*, SW form of *kas-*, v. s. v. *kas*. The form *k'hyšn'* represents probably a hybrid spelling combining *kāhišn* and [k'dšn' =] \**kāyīšn* (cf *x'āyīšn*: *x'āh-*), since -i- is as a rule not written in the ending -išn.

*kahvanēh* [khiwbnyh] decay 112<sup>8</sup>. – Abstr. of *kahvan* [khwbn'], NP *kuhan*, *kahun* 'worn, old, aged', < MPers *kfun*, *qfun* (List 84), from *kaftan*.

*kai* [kd] king, sovereign, the title of the ancient kings of Eastern Iran: *~Kavāt*, the founder of the dynasty; *~Xōsrōi*, *~Luhrāsp*, *~Vištāsp*, cf *Kāyōs*; pl. cas. obl. *kayān* [kd'n'] 27<sup>27</sup>; *x'arrah i ~ān*, *~ān x'arrah*, v. *x'arrah*; *Artaxšēr* is addressed as *~* before becoming king 6<sup>18</sup>; – the seven assistants of Sacyant who perform the eschatological actions are called *~* 64<sup>10</sup>; also *Krišāsp* 99<sup>26</sup>; cf also s. v. *Xōsrōi*. – Av. (442 sq.) *kavi-*; MPers *k'w*, pl. cas. obl. *q'w'n* 'giant'; Pers on coins *kd*, *kdy* = FrP 12, with the explanation *mas* 'great'; Paz. *kai*; NP *kai* 'great king' and borrowed from the NW language *kāv* 'valiant, grand, of fine figure'.

\***kai-bāg** [kdb'(g)] "having share with the *kai*", "sharing with the king" = co-regent 22<sup>17</sup>, v. also *nēm-vēcak*. - Coincides graphically with KDB' = *drōg* 'lie', which is sheer nonsense in this context. Np *kiyā* 'a king, protector; a lord, a margrave', also n. pr.

**kai-gāh** [kdg's] the royal camp (during a campaign) 21<sup>1</sup>. 23 *passim*.

**Kai-Kavāt** [kdkw't'] v. *Kavāt*.

**Kai-Luhrāsp** [kdlwhl'sp'] v. *Luhrāsp*.

**kaivān** [kdw'n'] the planet Saturn 7<sup>7</sup>. - Borrowed from Aram: Syr *kēwān*, borrowed in its turn from Ass *kaīamānu*.

**Kai-Vištāsp** [kdwāt'sp'] v. *Vištāsp*.

**Kai-Xōsrōi-šāt** [kdhwslwq š't'] n. pr. of a town 114<sup>19</sup>. - "K.-X. is glad"; v. s. v. *Xōsrōi*.

**kālpāš** [k'lp't'], **kālpuš** [k'lpwt'] shape, external bodily form 89<sup>26</sup>. 90<sup>26</sup>. 101<sup>27</sup>. - MPPrs *k'lbūd* (List 84); Paz. *kālbud*, Skr. v. *kāya sundara* (Aog.); NP *kālbād*, *kālbud* 'the body of a man or an animal', 'a model, a last for shoes' which is the original sense, the w. being borrowed from Gr *καλοπόδιον*.

**kam** [km] little (adj. and adv.), few 66<sup>17</sup>. 93<sup>19,21</sup>. 96<sup>6,7</sup>. 110<sup>22</sup>; almost a modest negation: explained by *na* FrP, Cod. S<sub>2</sub> XV, 7. - Av. (440) *kamna-*; Paz. NP *kam*. V. *kēm*.

**kām** [k'm] will, desire, wish 69<sup>4</sup>. - Av. (463) *kāma-*; MPPrthPrs *k'm*; Paz. NP *kām*.

**kāmāk** 1. will, wish, desire (= *kām*): *ō ~ rasēt* (imp.) may you attain, (the fulfilment of) your Royal Pleasure! 10<sup>7</sup>; *brihēnišn u spahr u ~ i yazdān* the predestination, Heaven, and the will of the gods 69<sup>5</sup>; *pat ~* as long as ever you wish 59<sup>18</sup>; *kē Būšāsp ~ nē varzēt* he who does not (work the will of =) addict himself to Drowsiness 84<sup>16</sup>; *~ dātan ō* to direct one's will towards

56<sup>23,25</sup>; *~ hanjām*, v. *hanjām*; - love: *mart u zan* [virtual dat.] *ēvak apāk dit ~ bavēt* man and woman will be in love with each other 104<sup>24-25</sup>. - 2. used as an impersonal vb.: to be willing, to want, to wish: a) with *kū*: *api-mān ~ kū ōi frēstēh* and our will is that you should send him 3<sup>5-6</sup>; b) with a v. n. in *-išn* placed after *~*; if the subj. is a pron. it is placed before *~* as an encl. (*-m*, *-t*, etc.); if it is a subst. it is placed after *~* and may or may not be anticipated by an encl. before *~*: *cē-š ~ tō rād Ohurmazd apar-āstišnēh i ēn dēn*, *api-šān ~ amahraspandān*, *api-š ~ tō rād apārik yazdān* for O. wants you to take care of this Religion, and the Amahraspands want it, and the other gods, too, want you to do it 59<sup>10-11</sup>; *miyān van kū ~ apar-barišn Pourušāsp* the middle of the tree up which P. wanted to climb 41<sup>5-6</sup>. - 3. adj., as the second element of a *bahuvrihi*, *-ak* being a secondary suff. of derivation (cf *-sālak*: *sāl*): *pus-~* having love for her son, loving her son 48<sup>21</sup>. 49<sup>7,21</sup>. 50<sup>11</sup>; Ohurmazd is *nēvakēh-~* having his will directed towards good things, Ahriman is *anākēh-~* having his will directed towards evil 77<sup>23-24</sup>; *ahlāyēh-~tar* (Zartuxšt) whose will is most [of all beings] directed towards Righteousness 45<sup>23</sup>.

**kāmākēh** abstr. of *bahuvrihi* compounds with *kāmāk* (v. above no 3): *pat mēnōi ~* in the state of being a *mēnōi-kāmāk*, one whose will is determined by Heaven, i. e., in accomplishment of the will of the heavenly beings 40<sup>22</sup>, with the gl. *cigōn mēnōyān apāyist*, v. *apāyistan*; *purr-~ i ō ahlāyēh* whole-hearted devotion to Righteousness 55<sup>5</sup> (*purr-kāmāk* whose will is full, perfect); *āz-~* indulging in covetousness 68<sup>13</sup> (*āz-kāmāk* addicted to *āz*); *anākēh-~* ill will, malignity 72<sup>15</sup> (*anākēh-kāmāk*, v. above no. 3); *varan-~ kartan* to indulge in lustfulness 84<sup>11</sup>; *ravāk-~* the state, or work, of one whose

will is valid (*raṣāk-kāmak*) i. e., universally valid lawgiving 105<sup>12</sup>.

**Kāmak-sūt** [~swt'] n. pr. one of the seven heroes who will usher in the *fraṣ-kart* (q. v.) 106<sup>10,14</sup>. – Av. (1431) *Vouru-savah*- Yt. 13<sup>128</sup>; in Phl *vouru*- 'wide(ly) spread' was mistakenly combined with (1360) <sup>2</sup>*var*- 'to choose', hence the rendering by *kāmak*.

**Kāmak-vaxšišn** [~whššn'] n. pr. one of the seven heroes who will usher in the *fraṣkart* 106<sup>10,12</sup>. – Av. (1431) *Vouru-nemah*- Yt. 13<sup>128</sup>; on *kāmak* for *vouru*- v. the preceding w. Usually *vaxšišn* is emended to *niyāyīšn* (q. v.) in order to obtain congruency with *nemah*- (v. *namāc*), but I do think we should retain *vaxšišn*, which is attested by all MSS: 'from whose will growth (or increase) arises', as the counterpart of *Kāmak-sūt* 'from whose will beneficial works arise'.

**kamān** [km'n'] bow 25<sup>23,24</sup>. 85<sup>16</sup>. 100<sup>4</sup>. – = NP.

**kamar** [kml] belt, girdle 6<sup>7</sup>. 121<sup>1</sup>. – Av. (440) *kamarā*-; NP *kamar*.

**kamār** [km'l] head, only of evil beings, skull 74<sup>18</sup>. – Av. (440) *kamərōda*-; *kamār* < \**kamarōda*-.

**kamar-band** [kmlbnd] waistband, sash, belt 25<sup>20</sup>. – = NP.

*kāmihā* v. *dēv-kāmihā*.

**kāmistan** [k'm(y)stn', YŠBHn-stn'], subj. 3d p. sg. *kāmāi* [YŠBHn-y], to be willing, to wish, to desire, impers. with the subj. in a virtual dat: *ka-š kāmēt* when(ever) he wills 77<sup>25</sup>; – with a dependent clause introduced by *kū*: *ka-t hamē ētōn kāmist kū ... kārēcār kundāi* 26<sup>25-26</sup> (cf s. v. *kū*); if negative, construed with *bē ka*: *adak-īm nē kāmāi bē ka rāst gōbam* then I shall have no other wish than to tell the truth 21<sup>15-16</sup>; – with an inf. placed after: *ka-š tan bē ō gētāh kāmist dātan* 95<sup>2-3</sup>; 43<sup>22-24</sup>. 48<sup>2-3</sup>. 52<sup>21-22</sup>.

103<sup>13-14</sup>; – personal construction: *pāti-frās kāmēnd kartan* 102<sup>16</sup>. – Denom. of *kām* (q. v.); in the Ps. 'to be well pleased in'; MPrs pres. *k'm*- personal; MPrt h *k'm'dn k'm*- (A-H III); NP *kāmīdan*.

**kām-kār** [k'mk'l] acting according to his own will, sovereign, autocrat: *pat Ērān-šahr* ~ 13<sup>26</sup>; comp. ~-*tar* Supreme Sovereign 3<sup>9</sup>, adj. 4<sup>18-19</sup>. – MPrt h *k'mg'r* 'free, happy' (A-H III). V. *kār*.

**kanār** [kn'l] side 16<sup>12</sup>. 27<sup>5</sup>. – Av. (451) *karan*- (not *karana*- as Bthl has it); MPrt h *kr'n* 'side, direction'; NP *kanār* and *karān*.

**kanārak** [kn'lk'; ŠTL'] boundary 51<sup>27</sup>. 52<sup>6,11</sup>. – MPrs *kn'rg* 'side'; Paz. *kanāra*; NP *kanārah* 'side, shore'.

**kanārakōmandēh** [kn'rk'wmndyh] finiteness 64<sup>1</sup>. – Abstr. of *kanārakōmand* 'finite', MPrs *kn'rgwmnd* 'limited', Paz. *kanaraōmand*.

**kandāk** [knd'k] astrologer, pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān* 13<sup>10</sup>. – MPrs *qnd'yy* 'magic, astrology', List 84; NP *kundā* 'sorcerer, astrologer, wise', cf Bailey, TPhS 1955, 72–74.

**kandan** [HPLWN-t'n', kn'dn'] *kan*- 1. to dig, pl. *kand* engraved 113<sup>12</sup>. – 2. to destroy 42<sup>21</sup>. 71<sup>14</sup>. 99<sup>18</sup>; to tear up by the root 33<sup>16</sup>. – 3. *bē* ~ to throw out, to drive away 34<sup>7</sup>. – Two different vbs.: 1. Av. OP (437 sq.) <sup>2</sup>*kan*- 'to dig', whence also *gukān*- (q. v.); 2. *kan*- 'to throw', whence also *apakandan*, *frakandan*, *par-gandan*, *Morgenstierne*, AO I, 249; *Verbum* 172. MPrs and NP 'to dig', Paz. *xadan*, *xan*- with an initial *x*- confirmed by the Arab. lw. *xandaq* 'trench' and Skr *khan*- (pt. *khāta*-). V. also *kanišn*.

**kanīcak** [knyck'], with indef. art. ~-*ē* [knyck+l] 4<sup>22</sup>, girl, pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān* ibd.; 2<sup>22</sup>. 4<sup>22-71</sup> *passim*; 9<sup>21</sup>; 14–16 *passim*. – MPrs *knycg*; NP *kanīzah*. Dimin. of *kanīk*; v. also *kanīsk*. (Ps. 122<sup>22</sup> *knyšky*, v. Barr s. v.).

**kanik** [knyk] virgin, maid 37–38 *passim*; 73 *passim*; 75<sup>4.7</sup>. – Av. (439) *kainyā-*, *kainī-*; MP<sup>th</sup>Prs *knyg*; Paz. *kanik*.

\***kanisk** [knysky] female slave ŠPrs:16, perhaps coll. – Reading and phonetical development not quite clear.

**kanišn** [HPLWN-šn'] v. n. of *kandan* (2): ~ *i jān* the destruction of the vital spirit, the extinction of life 64<sup>10</sup>.

**kan-tigr** [kntgl], **kantīr** quiver 20<sup>13</sup>. 27<sup>16</sup>. 28<sup>19.27</sup>. 29<sup>2</sup>. – V. *tigr*. Renders Av. (46) *akana-* Vd 14<sup>9</sup>; Ps. *kutyly* is probably only a clerical error for *kntyly*.

**kār** [k'l] work, act, deed (also evil), business, errand, matter, case, task, cas. obl. *kārē* [k'ly], *kārēh* [k'lyh] (cf s. v. *karp*); with indef. art. *kār-ē* [k'l+l] anything 11<sup>22</sup>, something 104<sup>8</sup>; *pat kār-ē* for some business 14<sup>17</sup>; 35<sup>11.14</sup>. 50<sup>27</sup> etc., *passim*; – *ō būtan i ham-ic kārē frahaxtak* in order that all might be instructed in this matter (*viz.* in the new religion) 108<sup>11</sup>; *pat martōm kārēh* through human work (= as far as is humanly possible) 11<sup>22</sup>; – ~ *framūtan* to bring about 19<sup>9</sup>; ~ *om tō framāyē* do thou thy duty to me! 27<sup>22</sup>; *amāh āp i tō pat ~ nē apāyet* we do not need thy water 14<sup>23</sup>; 37<sup>5-6</sup>; *andar ō ~ kartan* to begin using regularly 96<sup>14</sup>; *pat ēn ~ kū* with the commission to ask: "... 13<sup>19</sup>; – often coordinated with another notion so as to form a hendiadys expressing that the notion is put into practice: ~ *u kirpak* (work and religious virtue =) meritorious religious deeds 13<sup>2</sup> and *passim*; ~ *u dātistān*, v. this w.; ~ *u rāyēnišn* practical function 87<sup>2</sup> (in this construction *u* is very often wanting in MSS and editions); – *šahrē ~ ān* (pl. cas. obl.) "state-work" = penal servitude, forced labour 9<sup>2</sup>; *zanē ~ ān* 83<sup>4</sup> v.s.v. *zan*. – = NP. Av. only in the adj. *kāra-vant-* (465); on OP *kāra-* v. *kārēcār*. – V. also *a-kār*, *dast-kārēh*, *ham-kār*, *kām-kār*, *kār-dāk*, *kār-nūmak*.

**kār-ākāhēh** [k'l'k'syh] the quality of having knowledge of works; skill 88<sup>11.17.23</sup>. – Cf *ākāh*, *ākāhēh*.

**karap** [klp'], with indef. art. ~ *ē* [klp+l], pl. cas. rect. ~ 37<sup>25</sup>, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 42<sup>21</sup>, a class of priests dominating the tribe of Zartuxšt before his appearance; his adversaries, often mentioned together with the *kayak* (q. v.): 48–51. 53–55 *passim*; 117<sup>16</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (454 sq.) *karapan-*.

**Karazm** [klem] n. pr. son or relative of Vištāsp 114<sup>10</sup>. – NP *Gurazm* (Šn), late form of Av. (443) *Kavārasman-*; Cat. 50.

\***karbōk** [klbwk'] an Ahrimanic animal, one of the *xrafstrs* (q. v.), uncertain which, 58<sup>1</sup>. – Probably a poisonous lizard: Av. (455) *baēvarē ažiṇqm spakanqm kahr-punanqm* Vd. 14<sup>5</sup> = Phl *bēvar aš i sak karpōk* '10.000 dog-snakes, *viz.* *karpōk*', with the gl. *mār/l/-bānak* (Vd. 18<sup>72</sup> m'lwb'nk' or m'lb'nwk') and the explanation *ē + sakēh-aš ēt kū apāc ō kūn nišīnēt* 'that is: its dog-nature consists of its sitting down on its tail'. Av. *ažiṇqm spakanqm kahr-punanqm* signifies 'dogish, *kahrpu*-ish snakes', *karpu-na-* being an adj. parallel with *spaka-*; Phl *karpōk* < \**karpava-ka-*, parallel form *klb'h* BdA p. 43<sup>5</sup> (J *klb'k*), cf perhaps NP *karavah* 'an animal of black colour; it is said that its bite is worse than the bite of a snake' (BQ). When wandering in the other world Kartēr sees (SM l. 40) in Hell *klbwk' u an xrafstr*. O. Paul, *Exeg. Beitr. zum Avesta* (1939), 28, quoting Junker, ZII II, 243, translates 'lizard?', comparing NP words which seem to be rather distant; wrongly BSOAS XVII, 1955, 237 n. 1.

**kār-dahak** or **kār-dāk** [k'ldhk' or k'ld'k], pl. cas. obl. ~ *k'n'* trader, merchant, (perhaps) pedlar 85<sup>4</sup>. – Paz. *kārdahag-*, Skr. v. *vāṇijyakāra*. (Mx 4<sup>6</sup> *vāṇikloka*); MP<sup>rs</sup> *k'rd'g* 'migrant, tramp', Henning, BSOAS XIII, 1950, 643; [on *κάρδακας*,

Strabo C 734, 13, v. Widengren, *Feodalis-*  
*mus* 83 sq.; Hinz, ZDMG 122 (1972), 387].

**kārēcār** [k'lyc'l] battle, combat 119<sup>8</sup>,  
with: ~ i 8<sup>20</sup>, i apāk 108<sup>8</sup>; pat ~ bē ozatan  
to kill in battle 97<sup>22</sup>; ~ xūnrēcīšnēh (q.v.)  
13<sup>12-13</sup>; kōxšīšn u kārēcār 90<sup>1</sup>; ~ kartan  
to fight 25-29, *passim*. 51<sup>1</sup>, 95<sup>11</sup>; vas ~  
u ozanišn apāk ... kart 13<sup>3-4</sup>; ~ dāštan  
to keep contending, wrestling 32<sup>9-10</sup>; bē  
ō ~ i ... šutan to engage in battle with  
96<sup>17-18</sup> etc. - MPPrs k'ryc'r, k'rc'r (S);  
Paz. kārīžār, NP kāržār; kārē- cas. obl.  
of kār < OP kārā- 'army', + cār from  
Av. (449) <sup>5</sup>kar- 'to move', cf NP caridan  
'to graze' and vicar-.

kārēh 11<sup>22</sup> v. kār.

**karkās** [klk's] vulture 60<sup>4</sup>. - Av. (452)  
kahrkāsa-; NP kargas.

**Karkōi** [klkwd] a town in Sakistān, seat  
of a fire temple 116<sup>4-8</sup>. Cat. 89-90.

**kār-nāmak** [k'l-šm-k'] i Artaxšēr the  
Book of Feats of A. 1<sup>1</sup>. - V. kār and nāmak.

**karp** [klp'], cas. obl. karpēh [klpyh] 95<sup>28</sup>,  
the external, visible form of living be-  
ings: dēr-pattāi ... ~ dārēnd they will  
have their external form everlasting (=  
an everlasting bodily form) 105<sup>15</sup>; - as  
the second element of a compound: mātak  
~ having female shape 57<sup>17</sup>; pat kanik ~  
in the shape of a maiden 73<sup>1</sup>; ō martōm  
karpēh into human shape 95<sup>28</sup>; mart ~,  
martē [GBR'+1] ~ 104<sup>6</sup>; 96<sup>24</sup>, 98<sup>10</sup>; ō  
hān i ūstur ~ 99<sup>15</sup>. - Av. (467 sq.) kahrp-;  
Arm. lw. kerp; MPPrs kyrb (A-H I), but  
Paz. karf.

karpēh v. the preceding w.

**karr** [kl] deaf 65<sup>20</sup>. - Av. (455) <sup>2</sup>karēna-;  
NP karr: of Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 591.

**-kart** [-krt'], **-gart** [-glt'] -fold: cahār-  
kart, haft[7]-gart fourfold, sevenfold in-  
tertwined 20<sup>14</sup>, 120<sup>27</sup>. - Probably quite  
simply from kartan, and at all events  
influenced by it; or from gart- 'to turn,  
to twist' (v. gartišn)?

**kārt** [k'lt']; ŠKYN' knife 22<sup>20.25</sup>, 96<sup>21</sup>. -  
Av. (454) <sup>1</sup>karēta-; NP kārd.

<sup>1</sup>**kartak** [krtk'] pt. of kartak: made, done:  
girt ~ 38<sup>24</sup>, v. girt; matak ... kartak ...  
ārāst after having come ... after having  
been made ... (chapters) were arranged  
112<sup>15-18</sup>, with the same absolute con-  
struction as in NP. - Paz. kardaa 'some-  
thing done' (ŠGV), v. also s. v. <sup>1</sup>kartan.

<sup>2</sup>**kartak** 1. juridical term, according to  
Pagliaro, RSO XXIII, 1948, 52-68, for-  
mal, strict law; legal proceedings, cause  
in court: pat ~ dāštan to keep the Law,  
ō ~ kartan to bring to court, to prosecute,  
~ bavēt ōgōn apāk kū ... it is accom-  
panied by a formal declaration to the  
purport that ..., etc. [add GF IV, 20  
(Ahriman speaks to the unsuccessful  
sorcerer): šav u gartan pēš kun mihrdru-  
žēh rād (thus the two Copenh. MSS) ka  
~ dārēt be off and turn thy nape forwards  
(i. e., run backwards, cf 68<sup>11-12</sup>) because  
of thy treachery measured by strict law  
(properly: when one keeps the law)];  
this sense probably also in the difficult  
passage 26<sup>17-18</sup> (an alleged order of Viš-  
tāsp's): hān asp ka Zarēr kartak būt bē ō  
Bastvar dahēt this horse, since for Z. a  
legally valid declaration was made (that  
it should be owned by him), give it to B.!,  
i. e., give B. this (such and such) horse  
which is his because it is Z.'s legal pro-  
perty. - 2. in a religious sense: canonical  
text 111<sup>2-3</sup>; cf Dēn-kart. - From <sup>2</sup>kartan.

**kartakān** [krtk'n] divine service: api-š  
yazdān ~ framāt kartan<sup>v</sup> he ordered a  
service (a mass) to be arranged for the  
gods P1:9. - The w. is sg., as shown by  
MPPrthPrs kyrdg'n 'pious work', MPPrs  
abstr. dwškyrdg'nyh and pl. cas. obl.  
dwškyrdg'n'n (S, A-H II); this is not re-  
futed by vas ~ Mx 27<sup>56</sup>, because vas is  
often, like the numerals, construed with  
the sg. (properly speaking, the cas. rect.  
pl., v. vas); cf, e. g., māhakān, <sup>2</sup>vāspuh-  
rakān. From <sup>2</sup>kartan.



*kartakēh* ['BYDWN-tkyh], v. *apāc-kartakēh*.

<sup>1</sup>*kartan* [krtn<sup>1</sup>; klty; 'BYDWN-t<sup>1</sup>] *kun-* [BYDWN-; forms v. I, 179; pres. 3d p. sg. kwnd: read *kūnd*] to make, to do, to perform, to exercise, to commit, to cause, to bring about; to manufacture, to construct (*hao* 'of' a material); – forms active derivative vbs. a) from v. ns. in *-išn*, e.g. *āsāyīšn* ~ to repose, *azbāyīšn* ~ to invoke; *garzišn*, *izišn*, *kōxšīšn*, *nikērišn*, *pursišn*, *zanišn* etc. etc. ~; b) from other nouns: *āfrīn*, *āmōxtārēh*, *appar*, *hampursakēh*, *tak*, *varz* etc. etc. ~, v. the resp. ws.; – with a pred. adj., e.g. 7<sup>2</sup>. 34<sup>7</sup> etc.; *girt kart* = *girt kartak* (q. v.); *vat-kart* v. *vat*; or a pred. subst., e.g. *api-š* ... *bitaxš kunom* 25<sup>10-11</sup>; – with *kart* as its cognate obj. P2:6-7. 8 [read (TB =) *nēv kart<sup>v</sup> kunān* that I may do good deeds]. – With prev.: *andar ō kār* ~, v. *kār*; *api-š Mānušcihr andar ō Patīšx<sup>u</sup>ārgar kart* he brought M. (as a captive) to P. 116<sup>4-5</sup>, of BdA p. 231<sup>5-6</sup>; – *apāc* ~ to repel 42<sup>23</sup> gl.; to reflect 112<sup>5</sup>; – *pat dār apar* ~ to crucify a p. 20<sup>8</sup>; – *bē* ~ to remove 65<sup>15</sup>; – *bērōn asmān kunēt* he will turn them out of heaven 103<sup>18</sup>; – *frāc* ~ to send forth 16<sup>18</sup>; to bring forth, to produce 48<sup>20</sup>; to attempt 81<sup>21</sup>. – NB: *man kart* HWH-wm 3<sup>24-25</sup> for *man kart-om* by me it was done, v. s. v. *h-* and *-m*. – 'BYDWN-x<sub>2</sub>-t<sup>1</sup>' = *kunāt* 53<sup>14</sup>, cf 'BYDWN-x<sub>2</sub>-y<sup>d</sup>' = 2nd p. sg. *kunē* KnS VII, 11. – Av. (444 sqq.) <sup>1</sup>*kar-*, pres. *kə rənu-*; OP *kar-* *kunav-*; MPrth *kyrdn kr-*; MP<sub>rs</sub> *kyrdn kun-*; Paz. NP *kardan kun-*; cf s. v. *hangirtikēh*.

<sup>2</sup>*kartan*: a special vb. semantically different from, but formally confounded with, <sup>1</sup>*kartan* is still apparent in certain expressions and derivatives, with the basic meaning: to declare, to proclaim, to fix by law, to prescribe; to enchant; to establish, to institute, to found (by legally valid decrees and documents); cf the following passages: *ētōn* 'BYDWN-yt<sup>1</sup> *kū* (*har mart*) ... *ō dar i Vištāsp-šah*

*āyēt* do ye proclaim that every man shall come to King V.'s court 20<sup>5-6</sup>; *Dahāk hān and zamān* 'BYDWN-x<sub>1</sub> *cand* ... to D. as long a time will be assigned as (to allow him to ... ) 99<sup>7</sup>; *ristāxēz ētōn kūnd ka* he will determine the Resurrection at the time when ... 34<sup>12</sup>; *atān hān i kart ax<sup>u</sup>āyīšnēh* (q. v.) *dahēt* he will create unwillingness with regard to what is instituted by you 45<sup>1</sup>; of the marriage contract: *mart u zan ēvak apāk dūt kāmak bavēt*, *rāyēnēnd u* 'BYDWN-x<sub>1</sub> man and woman will fall in love, become engaged (v. *rāyēnītan*) and contract marriage 104<sup>24-25</sup>; *zan kartan u patvand i gētēh rāyēnītan* to marry a woman and settle his family ties in this world 63<sup>16</sup>; PLK' ... *pat āp i banjak kart ēstāt* the axe was enchanted (dedicated to Hell) by means of *banjak* (q. v.)-water 25<sup>16-17</sup>. 28<sup>14</sup>; *Šāh-puhr* ... *āpān xānak kart* Sh. founded (instituted) a temple for the Waters 109<sup>14-15</sup>; the same meaning undoubtedly also in the expression *šahristān kart* 113-116; *šahristān* ... *pat šapistān kart* was declared a harem-city 116<sup>24-25</sup>. – Av. (448) <sup>2</sup>*kar-* 'to recollect, to mention, to commend' [from which in all probability *ham* + the caus. in the set phrase *nivaē-dayemi hankārayemi* 'I consecrate, I dedicate' (not from <sup>1</sup>*kar-* as Bthl. has it)]. First proposed by Pagliaro, RSO XXIII, 1948, 67-68 (v. s. v. <sup>2</sup>*kartak*); followed up by A. Périkhanian, RĒA, N. S. V, 1968, 22, VI, 1969, 8, quoting the Arm. lw. *čar* [*\*čarna-*] 'festival oration, homily'. Of course in BP as we now have it 'BYDWN- has always been read as *kun-*, but the original pres. must have been *kar-*, as the NW pres. of *kartan* 'to make'. – V. <sup>2</sup>*kartak*, *kartārēh* (1), *hangārtan*, *nikērāi*, *nikērītan*, *patkārītan*, *uskārtan*.

*kartār* [krt<sup>1</sup>l] maker, doer: ~ *hom* I am a doer = I have the faculty of acting 101<sup>27</sup>; adj. sup. ~ *tar* the most active, or industrious 120<sup>1</sup>; *ātaxš* ~ generator of fire (i. e. letting loose the fire hidden

and imprisoned in the plants) 95<sup>1</sup>; *anāk-* ~, v. *anāk*; *fraškarti-* ~ v. this w. (in the MSS often written *fraškartār*, -rān through haplography).

*kartārēh* abstr. of the preceding w. 1. panegyric 34<sup>16</sup>. 35<sup>4</sup> from <sup>2</sup>*kartan*. - 2. performance (of one's duty), obligingness 71<sup>1</sup>; simple v. n. of <sup>1</sup>*kartan*: *ō x<sup>u</sup>ēš* ~ 70<sup>23</sup>, v. *x<sup>u</sup>ēš*; *āzātēh* ~ 70<sup>26</sup>; *fraškarti-* ~ 99<sup>21-22</sup>. 105<sup>11.20</sup>. 106<sup>7</sup>.

*Kartār-gāv* [~TWR'] n. pr. one of the *Āθwiyānis* (v. *Āspikān*) 47<sup>6</sup>. - 'Having vigorous (?) bulls'. As all the other *Āθwiyānis* have names in which -*gāv* is preceded by an adj. designating a colour: *Bōr-gāv*, *Siyāh-gāv*, *Spēt-gāv*, *kartār* is possibly the corruption of a similar adj. which, as Dr. Monchi-zadeh would assume, was the MiIr equivalent of NP *kahar* 'chestnut, bay' (in BP it would be \**k'hl* or the like). Tab. I, 227 in *fine* has *Azšīn-gāv* which he translates 'possessing yellow cattle' (Av. [51] *axšaēna* 'dark-coloured', NP *xašīn* 'of the colour of ashes, darkish white', but also 'black and blue').

*kart-kār* [krtk'1] mighty, powerful, pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān* 70<sup>25</sup>. - Skr. v. *kṛta-kārya* 'he who has reached his aim'; MP<sup>rth</sup>Prs *kyrdg'r*; NP *kirdigār*.

*kārvān* [k'lw'n'] troupe: with the indef. art. ~-*ē* *grōh-ē* 8<sup>4</sup>; an army as mobilized and ready for war 20<sup>11</sup> (v. *ēvarz*)<sup>14</sup>. - V. s. v. *kārēcār*. Arm. lw. *karawan*, *karewan*; Paz. *kāravān* (ŠGV); the w. commonly refers to a troupe of travelling merchants, hence the Skr. v. *vāṇijya* and the use of it in our languages. NP *kārvān*.

<sup>1</sup>*kas* [ks] small: *hān i hac tō* ~ thy inferior 68<sup>5</sup>; v. also *haciš-kas*. - NW form: Av. (460) *kasu-*, MP<sup>rth</sup> sup. *kasyt*; SW \**kabu-* which has survived in the comp. \**kabiyah-* > *kēh*: MP<sup>r</sup>s *qyh* (BBB), Paz. NP *keh*; cf *kāhišn*.

<sup>2</sup>*kas* [YŠ], with the indef. art. *kas-ē* [YŠ+1], with the encl. -c: *kas-ic* [YŠ-c], cas. obl. *kasē-c* [YŠ-ye] a man, a person, somebody, anybody; with neg. nobody: *pat* ~-*ēc* ~ ... *mā* to no one at all (whoever it may be) 66<sup>16</sup>; *hān* ~ *kē* that one who 4<sup>16</sup>. 9<sup>6</sup>; *har* ~ everyone 70<sup>16</sup> etc.; *har* ~-*ē* 100<sup>18</sup> (subj.). 103<sup>24</sup>; *harvēn* ~ 64<sup>10</sup>; *har vat* ~ ... *nē* no evil man 6<sup>10-20</sup>; *bē man an* ~ ... *nē* no one except me 34<sup>2</sup>; *hēc* ~ ... *nē* nobody 77<sup>5.9</sup> etc.; *vas* ~ many people 15<sup>14</sup>; - pl. some men, people, pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān* 69<sup>22.26</sup>. 82<sup>25</sup>. 84<sup>23</sup>. 85<sup>3</sup>. - Av. (424 sq.) *kasci*, whence in SW \**kassit* > MiIr *kas*; OP *kašciy* is NW, but has no continuation in later stages (it would have resulted in \**kaš*). V. Tedesco, *Dial.* 209sq. - Cf *ciš*, \**kaš*, *pas*.

*kāsakēn* [+k'skyn'] a kind of stone: ~ *spēt rōšn* dazzlingly white *k.*, the element of which the vault of heaven was created 92<sup>8</sup>. 93<sup>12</sup>. - In the text only *kēn*, but the emendation is almost certain. BdA p. 210: the fortress Kangdiz had seven walls (ll. 9-10) 1. of gold, 2. of silver, 3. of steel, 4. of copper, 5. of iron, 6. of glass, 7. *kāsakēnēn* 'of *kāsakēn*'. Same enumeration in Jāmāspik, ed. by Messina, 7<sup>3</sup>, where *kāsakēn* instead of -*ēnēn*. OP *kāsakaina-*, adj. of *kāsaka-*, defined by Kent as 'a semi-precious stone', whereas *kāsakaina-* in his opinion is rather lapis lazuli. (Absurdities by Herzfeld, ApI 230-233).

\**kaš* [MT-š] + -*p* (q. v.) \**kaš-ip* 'though' how ever much 46<sup>6</sup> (the following LNH = *amāh* is the obj. of *zanišn* l. 7). - If we take -*š* in MT-š in the usual way it lacks all reference. This being so, I venture the hypothesis that MT-š is the erroneous spelling of a particle \**kaš*, the NW development of \**kat-cit* (cf s. v. *ciš*) from Av. (436) *ka* 'when?', also general particle of interrogation. The particle -*p* would at all events have preceded -*š* if this were the pron. suff.

**kašitan** [kšytn'] *kēš-* [kyš-] to draw, to pull, to drag 32<sup>9,13</sup>. 69<sup>18</sup> (subj. *kēšānd*). 75<sup>3</sup>; *ul* ~ inf. 15<sup>2</sup>. – Av. (456) *karš-*; Paz. *kašidan kiš-*; NP *kašidan*; cf MPPrs *qš* 'furrow' (BBB), v. also *kišvar* and *kišvicār*.

**katak** [ktk'] house, abode, room 37<sup>20</sup>. 47<sup>27</sup>; *mān* ~ 26<sup>3</sup>, v. *mān*; sign of the zodiac 87<sup>23</sup>; v. also *katak-x<sup>a</sup>atāi*. – Av. (432) *kata-*; MPPrthPrs *kdg*; Paz. *kad(a)* (Mx); NP *kad(ah)*.

**kātak** [k'tk'] game, frolicking 52<sup>20</sup>. – Arm-lw. *katak*; from Av. (462) *kā-* 'to desire', pt. *kāta-*; v. Benveniste, TPhS 1945, 73; Bailey BSOAS XIII, 1950, 396, n.

**katak-x<sup>a</sup>atāi** [ktkhwt'y] 'house-lord', title of the petty kings reigning before the Sassanian epoch 107<sup>15</sup>; in two words 1<sup>3</sup>.

**katām** [kt'm] who? which? what? independent or attributive 21<sup>2</sup>. 7<sup>5</sup> etc.; in indirect interrogative clauses preceded by *kū* 21<sup>5-7</sup>. – Av. (433) *katāma-*; Paz. *kadqm*; NP *kudām*.

**katārcihē** [kt'lehy] anyone, whatever or whoever it may be 67<sup>18</sup>. 100<sup>19</sup>. – Not kt'le'y as in the Index. Paz. *kadārcihē* < *katār-ci hē* (opt.) 'whoever it may be'. From Av. (433 sq.) *katāra-* 'which (of two)?'; *katarasciṭ* is indef.: 'both, either'.

**katik** [ktyk] domestic 95<sup>7</sup>. – V. *katak*.

**Kavāt** [kw't'] n. pr. king of Persia 488–531: 117<sup>12</sup>; *Kai* ~ 117<sup>15</sup>. – Av. (443) *Kavāta-* who was the founder of the Kavi dynasty. Cf Bailey, BSOS VII, 1933–1935, 69–79, 759–761; Christensen, ibd. 483–485; Bailey, TPhS 1954, 144 sqq.; Herzfeld, AMI VI, 81 n. 1.

**Kavātān** patr. of *Kavāt* 109<sup>21</sup>. 113<sup>8</sup>. 114<sup>19</sup>.

**Kāvul** [k'pwl; inscr. k'wly] Kabul P2: 2. 11; 8<sup>21</sup>. 17<sup>9</sup>. 31<sup>7</sup>. 115<sup>21</sup>.

**kayak** [kdk'] priests who were enemies of Zartuxšt, always together with *karap* (q. v.), 37<sup>25</sup>. 55<sup>25</sup>. – From Av. (442 sq.) *kavi-*, v. *kai*.

**kā(y)ēn** [k'yn'] the old capital of Kōh-istān 114<sup>12</sup>, v. Cat. 53; Arab *Qāyin*, Yāqūt 4,22.

**Kāyōs** [k'dws] n. pr. a king of the Kavi dynasty: ~ *bag* 45<sup>8</sup>–46<sup>1</sup>; 78<sup>2</sup>. 90<sup>12</sup>. 113<sup>7,16</sup>. – Av. (406) *kavi-* *usan-*, nom. *kava usa*; Paz. *Kahōs*.

**Kāyōsān** patron. of Kāyōs 113<sup>8</sup>.

**kē** [MNW] with encl. MNW-m = *kē-m*, MNW-š = *kē-š* etc.; MNW-c = *kē-c*: A. interrog. pron. who? whom?: *ēn rētak kē hast?* 16<sup>17</sup>; emphasized *kē hān hē?* who art thou, say? 56<sup>19</sup>; as cas. obl.: *kē pat panāh kunom?* 74<sup>19</sup>; *kē x<sup>a</sup>ēš hom?* to whom do I belong? 62<sup>4</sup>; *ēn zanišn kē* (ag.) *kart?* who made this deadly shot? 3<sup>22</sup>; – gen. *i kē: ēn pus i kē hast?* whose son is this? 16<sup>21</sup>; or *hān i kē: ruvān ... hān i kē ...?* whose soul? 31<sup>2-3</sup>; – governed by a prep.: *hac kē? nazd kē? tāi kē?* etc.; – indirect interrogation may be introduced by *kū*: *gōb kū tō hac fradandān i kē hāh* 15<sup>17-18</sup>; without *kū*: (*ēn-ic dānē*) *hac pusa-rān ... i man kē zivēt u kē mīrēt* 21<sup>9-10</sup>; *nē* (*ākāh hom*) *i kē hān* 57<sup>4</sup>. – B. rel. pron. who, which; with pronominal antecedents: *man kē, tō kē, šmāh kē, ōi kē, ōišān kē, -š ... kē, hān (kas) kē, har (hān) kē; hēc (kas) kē* both in a positive (64<sup>17-18</sup>) and a negative (118<sup>17-18</sup>) sense; 1. used as cas. rect. and cas. obl.: (subj.) *asvār-ē nēst kē ... ētōn cigōn tō* 15<sup>15-16</sup>; (dat.) (*Kāvul*) *kē Mihr u Māh pat pušt hāh* K. over which Sun and Moon keep guard 31<sup>7-8</sup>; (agens) *Krišāsp kē Dahāk vānūt* K. by whom D. was vanquished 106<sup>4-5</sup>; – its syntactic function may be marked by an enclitic referring to the antecedent: (*hu-nušk i Ganā Mēnōi*) *kē-š ciš-ic pat pōc nēst* (the progeny of the Evil Spirit) for whom there is nothing to furnish an excuse 102<sup>1-2</sup>; *būt dastavar kē-š guft kū* there was a theologian who said 101<sup>8</sup>, also *būt kē-š guft kū* someone has said (taught) that 103<sup>20</sup>; *ōišān kē-šān Yam kirrēnūt* those by whom Y. was cut to pieces 101<sup>4-5</sup>; – the gen. is regularly ex-

pressed by *kē* + an encl. referring to the antecedent: *martōm kē-š ēn 3 pās* the man who has these three guards 65<sup>8-9</sup>; *kē-š kirpak vēš . . . kē-š kirpak u vinās hakanēn* he whose virtue preponderates . . . he whose virtue and sin are equal 79<sup>24-25</sup>; seldom *i kē: cigōn mart-ē kē-š vēhēh vēš u ēvak i kē vēhēh kam* as a man whose goodness preponderates and another whose goodness is deficient 96<sup>6-7</sup>; – it cannot be governed by a prep.; in such cases, a) the prep. is placed in the rel. clause and governs a dem. pron. referring to the antecedent: (*dātār*) *kē hac ēt aštak vēh* (the Creator) from whom a good Messenger (has come) 57<sup>11</sup>; *kē . . . hac ōišān ēvak ravēt* (the three sons of Zartuxšt) of whom one . . . shall appear 71<sup>15-16</sup>; 18<sup>15</sup>; *kē-š pat hān urvar bē barēt* [YDLWN-x.] by which he removes the plants 56<sup>9-10</sup>; *hān hac kē yuvat hac ōi nē vicarēt* the man without whom you will not get on 41<sup>16-17</sup>; b) the prep., changed into an adv. and assuming its special form if there exists any, is placed in the rel. clause and may refer directly or through an encl. to *kē*: *hān kē ēn x<sup>am</sup>n patiš dūt* the one about whom this dream was dreamt 24<sup>4-5</sup> (*patiš* for *pat* referring to *kē*); *Hutōs kē . . . 30 haciš zāt* H. of whom 30 children have been born 24<sup>23</sup> (*haciš* for *hac*); *hān gāv pēm kē tan gōhr i Zartuxšt aviš mat ēstāt* the cow-milk into which the bodily element of Z. had entered 42<sup>25-26</sup> (*aviš* for *ō*); *hamāk ciš kē-š martōmān rāmišn . . . haciš* everything from which men derive pleasure 100<sup>20-21</sup> (*haciš* for *hac* referring to *kē* through the intermedium of the encl. -š in *kē-š*); *hān kēš pātiyāvandar kē-š pātiššōyēh apāk bavēt* that religion is most powerful together with which there is royal power (which is joined with royal power) 80<sup>18-19</sup> (*apāk* here adv., referring to *kē* through the intermedium of the encl. in *kē-š*); *bōstān-ē kē-š hamāk urvariā u spramiā andar* a garden in which there are all sorts of plants and flowers 105<sup>1</sup> (*kē-š . . .*

*andar*). – 3. as a kind of *izāfat*, mostly introducing an apposition: *hān mart . . . kē ahlav Zartuxšt* 42<sup>16-17</sup>, 43<sup>17-18</sup>; *adak-iš ōišān guft kē dātār Ohurmazd* 58<sup>5</sup>; *hān vartēnišn . . . kē fraškart-kartārēh i vēh* 99<sup>21-22.25-26</sup>; without an antecedent: *bavēt . . . kē Spitāmān Zartuxšt* it may be S. Z. 60<sup>22</sup>; 59<sup>7</sup>: an imitation of the Av. idioms *azəm yō ahurō mazdā; hanjamanəm fra-barata yō dadvā ahurō mazdā* etc.; – seldom introducing a gen.: *hān x<sup>arra</sup>h kē . . . Ērān dēhān kē-c ahlav Zartuxšt* 46<sup>18-21</sup> (from Yt. 19<sup>57</sup>); – hence developed the use of *kē(-c)* . . . *kē-c* in the sense of ‘as well as, both . . . and, partly . . . partly’: *hāmōdēn dām u dahišn . . . kē zāyīšnik kē-c arōdišnik hēnd* the whole creation, both born and unborn 88<sup>1-2</sup>; (*pātiššōi*) *kē astōmandān kē-c mēnōyān* ruler of both the material and the spiritual beings 59<sup>24</sup>; *har 2 āvivēnak hutōhmēh . . . kē-c hac amahraspandān Nērōsang u kē-c hac martōmān Yam* both sorts of good parentage, partly from the Amahraspands (through) N. and partly from mankind (through) Y. 39<sup>17-18</sup>. – 4. conj. as, because 11<sup>8</sup> (*kē-c*). 12<sup>25</sup> (*kē-m*). 44<sup>19</sup> (*kē ōi*); so that 39<sup>17</sup> (?). Later copyists use ‘MT = *ka* and MNW = *kē* promiscuously. – OIr gen. *kahya* from (422 sqq.) *ka*.

**kēm** [kym] small, little, slight, = *kam*: 86<sup>16.20.21</sup>, 90<sup>16</sup>. – < \**kambyah-* comp. of *kamna* (v. *kam*), but used in the sense of the pos.; Av. (440) sup. adv. *kambištəm* ‘least’; MP<sub>rs</sub> *qmb* (A–H II); Paz. *kim*, *kem*; MP<sub>rth</sub> *kmbyg* ‘short’, abstr. *qmbystn* ‘to empty’ (List 84).

**kēm-ranj** [kymlnč] having little pain, almost: having no pain, painless, healthy 71<sup>4</sup>, v. *ranj*.

**kēn** [kyn<sup>1</sup>] revenge, vengeance: ~ *i* for 9<sup>9</sup>: *pat hān i hunuškān* ~ in order to avenge her progeny 50<sup>1</sup>; ~ *i . . . x<sup>ā</sup>stan* to take vengeance for 14<sup>3</sup> (*pat* upon). 27<sup>12</sup>, 28<sup>3</sup>; ~ *x<sup>ā</sup>stan hac* for 25<sup>27-261</sup>; ~ *tōrtan* to take vengeance 45<sup>22</sup>; – *hēšm u* ~ 14<sup>4</sup>;

*hešm u ~ u anāštēh* 78<sup>22</sup>; ~ *u anāštēh* 107<sup>16</sup>. – Av. (429) *kaēnā-*; MP<sub>Prth</sub> *kyn*; MP<sub>Prs</sub> *xy(y)n* but *kynur*, v. the next w.; Paz. *xin*; NP *kīn*.

**kēn-var** [kynwl] revengeful, malevolent 70<sup>3</sup>. – Paz. *xinvar*.

**kēn-varēh** malevolence, wickedness 82<sup>24</sup>. – Paz. *xinvari*.

**kēsar** [kysl] Caesar, the title of the Byzantine emperor: ~ *i Hrōmāyān šahridār* 17<sup>8-9</sup>; 115<sup>18</sup> (v. *brātar-zāt*).<sup>20</sup>

**kēš** [kyš] faith, religion, both of the Zoroastrian religion and of others, 80<sup>15-18</sup>. 82<sup>12</sup>. 108<sup>3</sup>. – Av. (812 sq.) *tkaēša-*; MP<sub>Prs</sub> *kyš* 'doctrine, dogma'; NP *kēš* (Šn).

**kēt** [kyt'] soothsayer 13<sup>9-24</sup>. 17<sup>3</sup>. 37<sup>6</sup>. – Av. (428) *kaēta-*; MP<sub>Prth</sub> *qydyg* 'magician' (List 84.91 sq.); Bailey, TPhS 1955, 64–67.

**kirihist** [klyhst'] pret. pass. 3d p. sg. of *kartan*: has been done, was done 89<sup>27</sup>. – MP<sub>Prs</sub> pres. ind. 3d p. sg. *kyryhyd*, pl. *kyryhynd*, subj. *kyryh'd*; Pr<sub>th</sub> opt. 3d p. sg. *krhyd* KZŠPr<sub>th</sub> l. 19 *in fine*. – Paz. substitutes *karđ* *ested*.

**kirm** [klm] dragon 8<sup>18</sup>. – Skr *kṛmi* 'snake', cf. Av. (469) *stārō.kərəma-* 'shooting star'; MP<sub>Prth</sub> *krm* 'comet' (MHC); NP *kirm* 'worm'.

**Kirmān** [klm'n'] Kirman 8<sup>19</sup>. 116<sup>10</sup>. – Arab *Karmān* or *Kirmān*, Yāqūt 4, 262sq.; Cat. 90.

**kirpak** [krpk'] virtue, pious duty (duties) imposed on the faithful by the Zoroastrian religion, or regarded as religiously meritorious in general: 64<sup>19</sup>. 67<sup>14</sup>. 69<sup>21</sup>. 79<sup>24</sup>. 83<sup>13</sup>; opp. *vinās* 63<sup>13-14</sup> etc.; opp. *bazak* 80<sup>8</sup>; enumeration of the principal virtues 83<sup>16-85</sup>; – *kār u ~* exercise of virtue 64<sup>16</sup> etc. *passim*; of pious institutions 13<sup>2</sup>; *varz i ~* practicing virtue 66<sup>9</sup>; *pāddāšn i ~* reward of virtue 80<sup>10</sup>, ~ *mizd* id. 80<sup>12</sup>; – ~ *u ahlāyēh* 66<sup>19-20</sup>; ~ *u vēhēh u rāstēh* 78<sup>23</sup>. – MP<sub>Prth</sub>Prs *kyrbg*

'charitable action', 'piety', also 'pious, devout' (MHC); Ps. *klpk* 'charitable deeds'; Paz. *kerba*; NP *kirjah*.

**kirpakēh** [krpkyh, klpkyh] devout state of mind, devotion P1:5. P2:10.

**kirpakik** adj. of *kirpak*: ~ *kār* pious work 71<sup>7</sup>.

**kirpak-kar** [klpkly] Benefactor, of God 128<sup>3</sup>. – Specific Christian use of the w.; MP<sub>Prth</sub>Prs *kyrbkr* 'beneficent', Paz. *kerbagar*.

**kirrēnītan** [klynyn'] to cut: 1. to cut to pieces, to tear asunder 72<sup>7</sup>. 101<sup>5</sup>. – 2. to shape by cutting or hewing = to create, to bring forth, of Ahriman 66<sup>27</sup>. – An artificial w., derived by means of the caus. suff. -ēn- from *kirr* < \**kirn* < \**kryn* < \**krynt(ati)*, pres. of Av. (452sq.) *karēt*, pres. *kərēntaiti* (and other forms). Paz. *ad* 72<sup>7</sup> substitutes *x<sup>u</sup>aređ* 'eats'; elsewhere *xarñidan* (Mx 6<sup>4</sup>), *xarānīdan* (Mx 7<sup>29</sup>), *xranīdan* (Aog.), etc. – Cf *marnjēnītan*.

**kirrōkēh** [kylwkyh] handicraft work, art handiwork 109<sup>9</sup>. – Paz. *kērōi* 'works of art' (ŠGV, v. de Menasce p. 254 *ad* XVI, 31). MP<sub>Prs</sub> *qrwg* 'artisan', *qrwgyh* 'artistic skill' (A–H I); Arm. lw. *krōgpet* 'foreman, head of the artisans' (*krōg* < *kirrōg*-, Adjarian III, 1446); Syr lw. *qrwgbd* id.; Bailey, ZP 84; Henning, BSOAS XI, 1946, 480, n. 1.

**kištār** [ZLYTN-t'l] sower, of bulls in full power of generation 41<sup>21</sup>. – MiIr, NP *kištan kār* 'to sow'; Av. (449) \**kar*-.

**kišvar** [kyšwl] continent, one of the seven continents of which the earthly world consists 89<sup>13</sup>. 93<sup>14</sup>. 100<sup>1</sup>; six ~ + *X<sup>u</sup>anīras* (q. v.) 106<sup>21-22</sup>; they are insurmountably separated from each other, and no human being can pass from one to another 78<sup>6.10</sup>; *X<sup>u</sup>anīras* alone is inhabited by mankind, so ~ often signifies *Erān-šahr*, or in general the world of mankind: 1<sup>15</sup>. 11<sup>25</sup>. 71<sup>17</sup>. 111<sup>25</sup>. 119<sup>16</sup>; the

seven are enumerated 106<sup>12-14</sup>; *Arzah* ~ 86<sup>7</sup>; *Savah* ~ 86<sup>8</sup>; v. these. – Av. (459) *karšvar*–; MP<sub>Prth</sub> *qyšfr*, MP<sub>Prs</sub> *kyšur*; Ps. *kšwbly* 'the earth'; Paz. *kešvar*; NP *kišvar*. As to the etymology of *kišvicār*.

**kišvarik**, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān: the inhabitants of the *kišvar* par excellence, i. e. *X'anīras* = the world, and particularly Iran, 36<sup>5</sup>. 109<sup>14</sup>.

**kišvi-cār** [kyšwe'1] sowing-ground: *damik* ~ *kartan* to bring land under cultivation 63<sup>18</sup>. – 'Arable area': -cār = NP suff. -zār, cf. *caman-zār* 'meadow' (v. also *kārēcār*); cf. Ps. *kšw'ncl* 'field', MP<sub>Prth</sub> *kyšf'n* < \**kišvān* 'seed', from \**kṛšū*–, cf. Av. (457) \**karš*– 'to furrow', (458) *karšū*– 'tilled ground'; hence also *kišvar* (q. v.).

**kōc** [kwc'1] help, assistance, e. g. PR 6<sup>13</sup>; hence *a-kōc* (q. v.). – NP *kōc*.

**kōf** [kwp'1] mountain, cas. obl. *kōfē* [kwp'y 20<sup>19</sup>]; pl. cas. rect. ~ 33<sup>4</sup>. 93<sup>1</sup>. 115<sup>12,15</sup>; coll. *kōfēh* 93<sup>15</sup>, with pl. ending *kōfihā* 92<sup>15</sup>. 101<sup>16</sup>; ~ *sar* the peak of the mountain 24–29, *passim*, but *kōfē sar* 20<sup>19</sup>. – Av. (431) *kaofa*–, OP *kaufa*–; MP<sub>Prth</sub> *kwf*; MP<sub>Prs</sub> *kwp*, pl. *kwp'n*; Paz. NP *kōh*.

**kōfidār** [kwpyd'1] rulers of the mountains, pl. cas. rect. 115<sup>12-13</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 115<sup>11</sup>. – V. Cat. 68–70; Herzfeld, AMI IV, 83. In Arabic books *kūhiyār*, also *kūhbān* < \**kōf-pān*.

**kōfik** belonging to, living in the mountains 97<sup>25</sup>. 98<sup>4</sup>.

**kōstan** [kwstn'1] to pound, to grind 42<sup>25</sup>. – MP<sub>Prs</sub> *kwstn* (List 84); NP *kūstan*; cf. NP *kustah* 'rice pounded but not yet cleared from the chaff'. V. also *pat-kōst*.

**kōšk** [kwšk'1] palace, castle 114<sup>22</sup>. – NP *kūšk* (Turk lw. *k'ōšk*); borrowed in Targ and Talm as *qwšq* 'tower, castle', in Syr as *gōšqā*, whence Arab *jausaq*–; Telegdi 254.

**kōšitārēh** [kwšyt'lyh] struggle, struggling 75<sup>1</sup>. – V. *kōxšitan*.

**kōtak** [kwtk'1] little 26<sup>4</sup>. – Av. (472) *ku-taka*–; MP<sub>Prs</sub> *qwdk* (A–H II); Paz. NP *kōdak*.

**kōxšišn** [kwšššn'1], **kōšišn** [kwššn'1] the act of combating, battle 42<sup>12</sup>. 61<sup>5</sup>. 79<sup>23</sup>; ~ *u kārēcār* war 90<sup>1</sup>.

**kōxšišnik** engaged in combating, waging war 67<sup>16</sup>, v. *āškārākēnitārēh* and *ōgōn*.

**kōxšitan** [kwššytn'1], **kōšitan** [kwšytn'1], pres. pass. 3d p. sg. *kōxšihēt* 105<sup>8</sup> to fight, to battle 105<sup>8</sup>. 25<sup>8</sup>. 28<sup>4</sup>. 43<sup>21</sup>. – MP<sub>Prs</sub> *kwšydn kwš*–, *kwšyšn* (Verbum 184); Paz. *kōxšidan*, NP *kōšidan*.

**Krišāsp** [klyš'sp'1] the mythic hero called in Av. (470) *Kərəsūspa*–, son of *Sām*, 31–36 *passim*; 99<sup>5,6</sup>. 100<sup>3,4,7</sup>. 106<sup>4</sup>. – The Phl. spellings: pp. 31–36 we find twice *kryšsp*<sup>1</sup>, 4 times *kryš'sp*<sup>1</sup>, 7 *gryš'sp*<sup>1</sup>, which is the prototype of NP *Garšāsp*; pp. 99–100 *kršsp*<sup>1</sup>, only p. 106 *krš'sp*<sup>1</sup> which is the correct rendering of *Kərəsūspa*–.

**kū** [YK; as a rel. adv. Prth 'N-w, HajA: 8], with enclitics 'YK-m = *kū-m*, 'YK-t = *kū-t*, 'YK-š = *kū-š* etc. A. adv. 1. interrogative where? *ahlāyēh kū?* where exists (the world of) Righteousness 57<sup>1</sup>; *ō kū?* whither? *hac kū?* whence? from where?; *hac kū mat hom u apāc ō kū šavam?* 62<sup>4-5</sup>. – 2. relative: where 37<sup>22</sup>. 39<sup>5</sup>. 86<sup>8,9</sup>; TMH 'N-w HajA: 8 = *ōi viyāk kū* HajB: 8; 'TR' 'YK a place where HajA: 8; *ō hān giyāk kū* 26<sup>20-21</sup> etc.; *pat rāh kū šavēnd* on the road where they went 20<sup>16</sup>; *ō giyāk kū rāh i Pārs ānōd vitart* 7<sup>13-14</sup> (*ānōd* takes up the rel. adv., as demonstr. and encl. pronouns take up *kē*, v. s. v.); *apar (kū) Zartuxšt bē dahēm* the place where we shall deposit Z. 39<sup>6</sup>; of time: *hān rōc mā bavā kū* may that day never come when 13<sup>25</sup>; *rōc kū ... kart* the day (date) when it was founded 113<sup>5</sup>. – B. conj. in different

functions: 1. if, when, e. g. 10<sup>5</sup> (2nd 'YK). ŠPrs: 14. – 2. for, because 8<sup>23</sup>, 47<sup>21</sup>, 57<sup>23</sup>. – 3. than, after a comp.: *rōšntar kū* 37<sup>22</sup>; *apētar kū* 64<sup>19</sup>; 68<sup>10</sup>; also *pēš kū* ere, before 8<sup>1</sup>, 13<sup>17</sup>. – 4. that: a) final: (in order) that 30<sup>5</sup>, 71<sup>20</sup>, 87<sup>14-16</sup>; *kū Zartuxšt bē dahēm* that we may deposit Z. 39<sup>5</sup>; *kū ... nē* lest 68–69 *passim*; notice 69<sup>16-18</sup>; *kū ... nē bavē* (ind. 2nd p. sg.) *api-t ... nē kēšānd* (subju.); 87<sup>15</sup> etc.; – b) consecutive: so that, mostly *ētōn ... kū* 2<sup>27</sup>, 3<sup>20</sup>, 11<sup>10</sup>, 71<sup>18</sup> etc.; *ōgōn kū* 81<sup>1</sup>; *viyāk hān ōgōn nē būt kū* that place was not such that ... HajB: 9; with vbs.: *ētōn kunom kū* I shall see to it that ... 6<sup>2</sup>, 20<sup>5-6</sup>; *ētōn būt <kū>* it so happened that 14<sup>10-11</sup>; cf *ēt bavēt kū* this much will come true that 53<sup>20</sup>; 77<sup>26-27</sup>; – c) *ōi rād ... ~* because 51<sup>27-52</sup> *passim*; *nē hast kū ... tarsitan* there is no reason why ... should fear 61<sup>13</sup>; *pat 'ēt kū ... adak-ic* though ... yet 55<sup>25-26</sup>; – d) after all vbs. of saying, feeling, judging and the like: *gōbēt kū, api-š guft kū* he says, he said that, *passim*; very often introducing direct speech, and serving as a quotation mark; often anticipated by *ētōn*: *amāh ētōn āšnūt kū* we have heard that 3<sup>4</sup>; *api-mān ētōn sahist kū* and it seemed to us that 8<sup>6-7</sup>; *ētōn mēnēš kū* you may well think that 33<sup>12</sup>; *āfrin' kartv kū* prayed saying: "... P2:5; *kū* or *kū tāi* after *framūtan* (q. v.); *kū mā hakar* after *tarsitan* (q. v.); *pat 'ēn kū* to the purport: "... 9<sup>23</sup>; *pat 'ēn kār frēstūt kū* sent you with orders to ask; "... 13<sup>19</sup>; *ō Sāsān dāt hēnd kū patmōc* were given to S. (with the message): "dress yourself up!" 2<sup>18</sup>. – e) *ēn kū, 'ēt kū* the fact is that ..., *passim*; *kū* alone introduces explanatory glosses: „that is to say" 16<sup>2</sup>, 37<sup>5-8</sup> and *passim*; *pat spāsdārēh 'ēn kū tuvān kartan kū* it is through gratitude that one can attain that ... 65<sup>11-12</sup>; *frayist kū*, v. s. v. *frayist*. – 5. a dependent question, whether introduced or not by an interrogative, is preceded by *kū* placed immediately after the governing vb.: *tāi*

*amāh-ic bē dānēm kū šap hast aivāp rōc* that we know whether it is night or day 20<sup>22-23</sup>; *rāst gōb kū tō hac fradandān i kē hāh* tell frankly of whose children thou art 15<sup>17-18</sup>; 21<sup>20</sup>; 25<sup>18-19</sup> etc. *passim*. – MPrtPrs *kw*; Paz. *ku*; Av. (472) *kū*, cf (473) *kuθa*.

**Kūfah** [kwp'h] Kufa 115<sup>19</sup>.

**Kūmis** [kwms] 114<sup>15</sup>, Arab. *Qūmis*, Yā-qūt 4,205.

**kunišn** [kwnšn'] v. n. of *kartan* 1. pred., impersonal form expressing necessity: *api-š cē ~ ?* and what is to be done with him? 10<sup>6</sup>; (the message conveyed to me, it seems to me) *kū-m ~* that I must perform (obey) it 38<sup>13</sup>. – 2. subst. doing, act(ion), deed, *passim*; *mēnišn u gōbišn u ~* thought, word and deed 67<sup>11</sup>, 110<sup>2</sup>, 120<sup>9-10</sup>; pl. cas. obl. *mēnišnān gōbišnān u ~-ān* 64<sup>27</sup>; – in compounds: *frārōn-kunišn* he whose doing is righteous, pl. cas. obl. *~-ān* the Righteous 18<sup>2</sup>; *va-zurg-~-ān* achieving great exploits 106<sup>6</sup> (subj.); *pāšom-~-ān* 106<sup>21</sup> (subj.; v. s. v. *pahlom*).

**kūn-marz** [kwnmle'] sodomy, pederasty 77<sup>7</sup>, 82<sup>4</sup>. – NP *kūn* 'backside' + *marz*, v. *marzihistan*.

\***kurtik**, pl. cas. obl. *kurtikān* [kwlyt'k'n'] villeins, slaves or bondmen employed in different occupations on an estate: *~ šu-pānān* slave shepherds 1<sup>9</sup>. – I follow the reading of Antiā, whose text reproduces the basic MS of Kn, that of Mihrāpān (v. I, p. XII). S. has *kurtān* 'Kurds' (cf *kurtān šāh* KnS V, 1). It is of course possible that *~* is ultimately derived from the national name of the Kurds, who were notorious nomad cattle-breeders (BQ notices *kurd* in the sense, *inter alia*, of *cūpān(ān)* and *gōsfand-carān*) but it cannot have an ethnic sense here. The narration presupposes that Sasan was a slave within easy reach of Papak, to be summoned into his presence at any mo-

ment, not a Kurd to be fetched from some more or less distant Kurdish tribe. The w. *kurtik* must then be a generic designation of slaves of the estate, and may etymologically have nothing to do with the Kurds. The gang of slaves war scrambled together from widely different nationalities (v.s.v. *gāl*). Thus it was quite natural that Papak, to whom Sasan was but a slave of unknown nationality, should ask him whether there had been any king among his forefathers (212-13).

*kurušk* [kwłwšk'] ewe, of a big species of sheep 50<sup>9.11</sup>. - Zsprm X, 20 in telling this story: *mēš kurušk i šir-pistān* 'with milk in her udder'. Also *kwryšk'* = Paz. *kurišk*, *korišk*, BdA, p. 95<sup>9-12</sup> = BdJ 29<sup>18-30</sup>: *mēš 5 sratak: hān i pat-dumb, hān i a-dumb, u sak mēš, u mēš \*takilē* [tkly; Paz. *tagr, tgar*] (<u) *kurišk* + *mēš, kē srub vazurg, asp homānāk, 3 kōf* [BdA corrected from *tan*, BdJ Paz. *kōh*] *dārēt api-š o bārak gūrēnd, cigōn gōbēt kū Mānušcihr i amāh niyāk kurišk-ē pat bārak dāšt* [sak

*mēš* 'Sakian sheep'; NP *takil, tikil* 'horned sheep, pugnacious' BQ; *kōf* 'hump'].

*kust* [kwst'] side, direction; region, district 113-115.117 *passim*; *pat* ~ē [kwst' + 1] aside 14<sup>24</sup>. - Paz. *kūst*, cf MPrt *kws* 'country, countryside' (A-H III); Arm. lw. *kois* 'side', *kušt* 'the waist, the belly' = NP *kušt*.

*kustak* [kwstk'], with indef. art. ~ē [kwstk + 1], = *kust* 6<sup>16</sup>, 7<sup>9-15</sup>, 8<sup>19</sup>, 13<sup>3</sup>, 17<sup>6.10</sup>, 77<sup>18-19</sup>; pl. ~ *ihā* 112<sup>1</sup>; weighing scale 72<sup>19</sup>. - MPrs *kwstg* (S); Paz. *kūsta*.

*kustik* [kwstyk] the sacred thread worn by the Zoroastrians (tied round the waist) 25<sup>21</sup>. - MPrs *kwstyk* (S; NW form); Paz. NP *kustī*. V. Modi, *Ceremonies* 183-190.

*kuštan* [kwšt'n, NKSWN-t'n], pres. pass. 3d p. sg. *kwšyt'* = *kušihēt* 98<sup>1.3</sup> used as an opt. (hence the neg. *mā*), but the form is obscure, one would expect the imp. *kušet*: to kill, to slaughter 25<sup>3</sup>, 27<sup>5</sup>, 32<sup>14</sup>, 94<sup>13</sup>, 107<sup>15</sup>; perf. pass. *kušt hat* 98<sup>1-2</sup>. - = NP; Av. (432) *fra-kaos-*, pres. -*kuša-*; MPrs *kwšt* (pt.), *kwš-*, Verbum 168.

## L

*lap* [šPTYN] lip: *kār i* ~ a kiss 101<sup>3</sup>. - NP *lab*.

*larzitan* [lleytn'] to tremble 58<sup>18</sup>. - MPrtPrs *lrz-*, MPrs also *rrz* 'to shiver with fever', List 87; NP *larzidan*.

*Luhrāsp* [lwhl'sp'] Vištāp's father, in Av. (200) called *Aurvaš.aspa-*, 113<sup>17</sup>;

*Kai* ~ 114<sup>13</sup>. - From East Ir. \**Druvāspa-*, whose initial *d-* had, as usual in East Ir., the spirantic pronunciation *δ-* which passed to *l-*; attested on coins of the king Kaniška in the form APOOACHO as the name of a deity, Christensen, *Sass.* 38-41; Benveniste, JA 228, 1936, 234. Cf the Av. female deity (783) *Druvāspā-*.

## M

-m encl. pron., cas. obl. of the pron. 1st p. sg.; as a rule attached to the first w. of the sentence, preferably to particles: *ap-*, *adak*, *bē*, *cē*, *cigōn*, *hakar*, *ka*, *tāi*, or to a pron.: *hān*, *kē* etc., or to any w. beginning the sentence; if it is attached to a subst. it never depends on it as its poss., but refers to another w. in the

sentence; it is never governed by a prep.; when it is attached to *kū* introducing a direct speech this in itself must have had the independent form *am* (q. v.): *guft kū-m bē āmurž* 31<sup>14</sup>, direct speech: *am bē āmurž*; - *cigōn-am guft* 12<sup>17</sup>; *cē-m zēšt par cašm hāh* for thou art disgusting for me to look at 31<sup>11-12</sup>; *hān-am pāšom az uān Ga-*



*rōdmān dah* give me that blissful world, the G. 32<sup>5-6</sup>; *vahišt-om u Garōdmān bē dah* 33<sup>9-10</sup>; *kār-om tō framāyeh* please do thy duty towards me 27<sup>22</sup>; *apar-p-im ravišn* I must climb up 40<sup>26</sup>; – poss. pron.: *Hutōs i-m x<sup>u</sup>ah* H. (who is) my sister 24<sup>22</sup>; (*man* . . .) *kē-m fradand* . . . (me) whose child 12<sup>25</sup> (v. s. v. *kē B*); *api-m dēn katām?* which is my religion? 62<sup>9-10</sup>, etc.; – if the encl. belongs to a prep. this is placed later in the sentence and takes the form of the corresponding adv. if there is one: *cē-m anākēh vas patiš kunēnd* for they will do much harm to me 95<sup>4</sup> (*-m patiš*; *patiš*, q. v., adv. of *pat*); – attached to a vb.: a) to an imp. as its dir. obj.: *pat āzātēh dār-om* 6<sup>4</sup>, v. s. v. *dāštan*; b) to a pret. pass. as its agent, repeating the independent agent *man* placed before the vb.: *man kart-om* I did it, it was I that did it 3<sup>24-25</sup> (twice); through the influence of NP *kardam* the scribe analyzed this *-om* as the 1st p. sg. of *h-* 'to be' and spelt it krt' HWH-wm. – In 31<sup>19</sup> *api-m* of the MSS must be a simple mistake for *api-š*; as to 26<sup>25</sup> v. s. v. *ham*. – Av. (1101sq.) *mōi*, OP *-mai*y; *-m* MP<sub>Prth</sub>PrsPazNP. The Man. texts regularly have the vowel *-o-* before *-m*: *-um* = *-om*, and this is probably also valid for BP, though no vowel is written here (Paz. varying: *-am*, *-um*, *-im*).

*mā* ['L] not, with the imp. and the subju. in an optative sense: *mā kun!* *mā bāš* etc.; imp. with the ending *-ē*: *mā ō ānōd ravē!* 44<sup>1</sup>; *mā framāyē* 57<sup>24-25</sup>, etc.; pl. *mā dārē!* *mā ranjēnēt!* *mā* 'BYDWN-*x*<sub>1</sub> = *kunēt* 8<sup>12-13</sup>; – subju.: *hān rōc mā bavā kū* may that day never come when 13<sup>25</sup>; *-t garān mā sahāt* 35<sup>13</sup>, v. *sahistan*; *mā xiōn* YHMTWN-d = *rasānd* 26<sup>13</sup> etc. – Common Iranian.

\**macāh* [mc'yh], *macāi* [mc'y] an Ahri-manic animal 96<sup>24</sup>. 98<sup>19</sup>. – Not identified. Possibly to be connected with the ws. denoting 'fly': Paštō *mēc*, *mac* 'gad-fly';

BP *makas*, NP *magas* 'fly'; Av. (1112) *maxši-*, Kurd. *mēš*; cf Sogd. 45.

*mad* [HML'] wine 61<sup>18</sup>. – Av. (1114) *mađu-*; NW w., ideogr. HMR; v. s. v. *has*. FrP 5 HML' = *mad* (Cod. K in Paz.); NP *mai*.

*Mād* [m'd] Media 115<sup>8</sup>. – OP *māda-*; KZŠPrth *m'd*; Arm. lw. *mar-k'*.

*Madīnak* [mdynk'] Medina 115<sup>19</sup>.

*magū* [mgw, inscr.], *magūk* [mgwk], *mōg* [mwg FrP 13] a Magus, a Magian: *Nar-sahē i magū* Pl:7; cas. obl. *magvē* in *magvē-mart* [mgwymlt'] pl. cas. rect. the Magians 20<sup>3</sup>; pl. cas. obl. *mōg-martān* [mwgmalt'n'] 2<sup>8</sup>; *magūnē* [mgwny] pl. cas. rect. 108<sup>11</sup>, cas. obl. 112<sup>15</sup>. – OP *magu-*, nom. *maguš*, whence Syr. lw. *mgūšā*, Arab *majūs-*; Av. only once in the compound (1176) *moγu-ībiš-* 'enemy of the Magi'. The authentic MiIr forms are: 1. NW *mōg*, whence the Arm. lw. *mog*, NP *mōy*, pl. *mōyān*; 2. SW *mōv-*, v. s. v. *magupat*. The other forms are archaisms preserved as learned spellings. The pl. *magūnē* represents the old gen. pl. of the *u*-stems: OP \**magūnām* > \**magūn* + the common ending *-ē* of the cas. obl. sg. spuriously added, cf *ōišānēh rād* 58<sup>14</sup> (v. s. v. *ōišān* and *rād*); another ex. of the pl. cas. obl. in *-ūn* is MP<sub>Prs</sub> *dušmynūn* < \**dušmainyū-nām* (S; Bthl, ZairWb 152–153). The reading *mgwny* is warranted by the inscriptions.

*magu-pat* [mgwpt'] chief of the Magi, or: chief Magian, of the head of the Zoroastrian priesthood 110<sup>4</sup>; in this sense commonly *~ān* ~ 10–12, *passim*; 16<sup>8</sup>. 100<sup>2</sup>; – a Zoroastrian priest of this class in general: *dastavarān u dātavarān u hērpātān u ~ān* 107<sup>13</sup>. – The OIr form preserved as an archaic spelling; the authentic MiIr forms are: 1. NW *mōgpat*, Arm. lw. *mogpet*; 2. SW *mōvpat*, Arm. lw. also *movpet* (Ehšš), Syr. lw. *mwpt'*, *mwphpt'*, *mwphf'*; NP *mōbad*. V. s. v. *pat*.

**māh** [m'h; BYRH, Prth. YRH'] 1. the moon, regularly written m'h, 7<sup>7</sup>. 20<sup>25</sup> etc. *passim*, but BYRH 31<sup>7</sup> (as a deity). – 2. month, regularly written BYRH, ŠPrs: 1. P1:1.P2:1. 19<sup>20</sup>. 20<sup>6.17</sup> etc. *passim*; Prth YRH' ŠPrth 1. – Common Iranian. The names of the months in Phl. are: 1. *Fravartin*. 2. *Urt-vahišt* (Art. q.v.). 3. *Harvadat*. 4. *Tir*. 5. *Amurdat*. 6. *Šahrēvar*. 7. *Mīhr*. 8. *Āpān*. 9. *Ātur*. 10. *Dadv*. 11. *Vahuman*. 12. *Spandarmat*.

**māhakān** [m'hk'n'] the space of a month 10<sup>11</sup>.

**māhik** [m'hyk] fish 94<sup>20</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 80<sup>2-3</sup>. – Skr *matsya*-.; Av. (1155) *masya*-.; MPPrth m'sy'g (MHC); MPPrs m'hyg; NP māhi.

**mahist** [mhst'] v. *mas*.

**Mahlāh/Mahlāi** [m'hls 95<sup>22</sup>, m'hly 96<sup>2</sup>] and **Mahliyānāh** [m'hlyd'n'h 95<sup>22</sup>. 96<sup>2</sup>]; **Malhā** and **Mahliyānāi** [mlh' - mlhy'n'y] 95<sup>18</sup> gl.; **Mihreh** and **Mihriyānēh** [mtr'yh - mtr'ydyh] 63<sup>4</sup>; **Misēh** [msyh - no fem.] 47<sup>11</sup>: the first human couple, which arose from the sperm which Gāyōmart, the Primeval Man, left on the soil when he was killed by Ahriman. – A great variety of forms: A. 1. **Mahlē** - **Mahliyānē** [mhlyd - mhly'nyd] BdA p. 101<sup>2</sup>; Arab *mhl'* - *mhlynh* (Mas'ūdī, *Tanbih* 93); – 2. with metathesis of -hl- > lh-: \***Malhēh** - \***Malhānā** [mlhyh - mlh'n'] DD ch. 36<sup>62</sup>; Arab *mlhy* - *mlh'ny* (Birūnī, *Chron.* 99); of this type is probably also **Māri** - **Māryānah** Tab. I. 147; – 3. with -š- instead of -hl-, -lh-, and lengthening of the preceding *a*: **Māšik** - **Māšyānē** [m'syk - m'sy'nyd] BdA p. 101<sup>15</sup> sq., +**Māšik** - +**Māšyānik** ibd. p. 105<sup>4</sup>; Tab. also m's'. – B. **Mihreh** - **Mihriyānēh**, BdJ 33<sup>9</sup> **Mīhr** [mtr'] - **Mihriyān** [mtr'y'n] (in other places **Māšē** - **Māšēnē**): 1. with -š- for -hr-: **Mišāi** - **Mišiyānē** [mš'y - mšy'd'ny] BdA p. 105<sup>14-15</sup>, **Mišā** ibd. 105<sup>6</sup>. 107<sup>2</sup>; **mšy'h** - **mšy'd'n'y** DD ch. 69. 76 = Cod. K 35

p. 209<sup>4</sup>. 225<sup>13</sup>; **mšyy** - **mš'ny** DkM 74<sup>5</sup>; Arab **mšy** - **mš'nh** (Bal'ami); **myšy** - **myš'nh** or **myšy'nh** (Birūnī, l. c.); **myš'h** - **myš'nh** (Mas'ūdī, *Tanbih*, l. c.; *Murūj*); BdJ also **Mišē** - **Mišēnē**; – 2. with -s- for -hr-: **Misē**; **msyd** **msy'ny** DkM 593<sup>14-15</sup>; with -rs- for -hr-: **mrsey'ny** (*Tanbih*, l. c., var. of Cod. L). – C. In Khwarizm **mrd** - **mrd'nh** (Birūnī, l. c.); MPPrs **murdy'ng** (A-H I, p. 220). Cf Christensen, *Le premier homme* I, p. 9-10. The forms reconstructed and used by him: \***Masyay** - \***Masyānay**, are nowhere to be found, and fictitious. The forms Khwar. **Mard** ('Man') and MPPrs fem. **Murdiyānag** are clearly WIr, and so are also **Mihreh** < NW \***Mīθriya**- and **Misēh** < SW \***mičiya**-. The other forms are typical EIr, and betray the difficulty WIranians felt in rendering the sound developed in EIr from -rt-, -rθ-, -θr-, which must have been something like an unvoiced -r- or -l-, and which they analyzed as -hr-, -hl-, -rh-, -lh- or simply identified with their -š-. Cf the spellings of **pahlom** (q.v.); Av. **ašavan**-, BP **ahlav** < **artavan**-.; Av. **ašmaoya**-, BP 'hlmwk: **ahlamōg**, but KZK l. 13 'lswmwky (in the parallel text SM l. 20 'hlmwky); hence the inverse spelling pwlsy for **puhl** 'bridge' (q.v.), SM l. 43 (Arab **mrsey'ny**, v. above, is a mechanical rendering of a written BP form \***mlsy'ny** = **mihriyānē**). Consequently, **mahlē** **malhē** **māšē** are EIr developments of \***martiya**-.; **mšē** EIr development of \***mīθriya**-, cf Sogd **myš** < **mīθra**. We have to do with two forms of different origin: 1. \***martiya**-, 2. \***mīθriya**-.; as to this problem, cf Sven Hartman, *Gayōmart* (1953), 45-64.

**mahmānēh** [m'hm'nyh, mhm'nyh] dwelling, abode, inhabitation 96<sup>25</sup>. 98<sup>20</sup>. 102<sup>6</sup>. – Abstr. of **mahmān**, Ps. m'hm'n 'inhabitant', Paz. **mahmaq** 'lodging, residing, guest', but MPPrth. **myhm'n** 'guest' (A-H III), NP **mihmān** id., **mihmānī** 'hospitality', < \***maiθa-māna**-, cf Av. (1106)

*maēθana-* 'dwelling-place'. The change of *-ēh* > *-āh* before a consonant is characteristic of the SW language.

**mahraspand** [mhrspnd] the Divine Word, as a deity 69<sup>11</sup>. – Av. (1178) *maqθra-spenta-*.

**Mahraspandān** [mhrspnd'n] patron. son of, or belonging to the family of, Mahraspand, n. pr.: 108<sup>5</sup>.

**maišyōzarm** [Paz.] the first of the six annual seasons, and the name of its deity and the festival celebrated at its end: 74<sup>8,14</sup>. – Av. (1118) *maišyōi. zara-maya-*; v. also (1287 sq.) s.v. *yāirya-*.

**Makkah** [mk'h] Mecca 115<sup>19</sup>.

**Malhā, Malhiyānā:** v. *Mahlāh*.

**mālīšn** [m'lán'] v. n. of the following vb., of the soft touch of a fragrant wind 73<sup>23</sup>.

**mālītan** [m'lytn'] to stroke 21<sup>19</sup>. – < \**mard-*. SW form of *marz-*, v. *marzihistan*; NP *mālidān*. Inf. also *muštān*, pt. *mušt* < \**mṛšta-*, e. g. Zsprm II, 9. III, 12, cf *hištān*: *hīl-*.

**man** [inser. and Ps. LY, books shortened L, but LY-c = *man-ic*] cas. obl. of the pers. pron. 1st p. sg. 1. me, dir. and indir. obj.: ~ *ōzanēnd* 27<sup>5</sup>; ~ ... *sahēt* it seems to me 38<sup>12-13</sup>; *an* (q. v.) ~ ... *nē sahēt* 39<sup>11</sup>; – by me, as the agent of the pret. pass.: ~ *ēn dām dāt* 103<sup>12-13</sup> (on 32<sup>4</sup>: ~ *kart* HWH-wm v. s. v. *h-* and *-m*); – my: a) *izāfat* + ~: *kanīcak i* ~ 7<sup>1</sup>; b) placed before its headw.: *ciš i* ~ *fradandān* the conditions of my children 5<sup>8-9</sup>; *Hamāk i* ~ *duxt* 26<sup>1</sup>; *ē* ('lo!') ~ *pīu ē* ~ *brāt* 100<sup>18</sup>; c) definite rel. attr.: *ēt i* ~ *zan* 32<sup>15</sup>; *ōi i* ~ *mart i ahlav* 39<sup>14-15</sup>; *ōi i* ~ *pus* 51<sup>18-19</sup>; elliptically: *hān i* ~ my house (family) 37<sup>17-18</sup>; *ēn i* ~ my religious duty 53<sup>5</sup>; – after prepositions: *apāk, apar, hac, ō, pat* ~; ~ *rād*. – 2. the form normally used as the cas. rect. 'I': *man Šāhpuhr hom* 15<sup>14</sup>; ~ *dānēm* 21<sup>2</sup> etc. – 98<sup>6</sup> 'ŠTHn-yt' (imp.) L: if an imp. has

as its dir. obj. the pers. pron. of the 1st p., and this is placed after the vb. it always, as far as can be judged, must have its enclitic form. Consequently L = *man* must be the erroneous transposition of a phonetic *mn* representing a defectively written *-mān* (v. below), the encl. of the 1st p. plur., required here because the speakers are a multitude; read *x<sup>u</sup>arēt-mān* (accordingly, 'MT L 98<sup>7</sup> should be interpreted as *ka-mn* = *ka-mān*). Cf s. v. *dāštan*; Verbum 233 sq.; Ghilain 109. – The OIr. gen. of the pers. pron. 1st p. sg.: Av. (1098 sq.) *mana*, OP *manā*; common Ir.

**mān** [m'n', m'ny] house, palace P1:11. 38<sup>4</sup>. 53<sup>1</sup>. 58<sup>7-59</sup>. 61<sup>14,23</sup>; ~ *i rōšn Garōd-mān*, of Paradise 66<sup>8</sup>; ~ *i ātaxšān* the fire-temple 66<sup>20</sup>; ~ *katak i Zarēr* the family residence of Z. 26<sup>2</sup>. – MPrs *m'n*; Paz. *man*; NP *mān*; MPrth *m'nyst'n* 'dwelling-place, monastery'; < Av. (1090 sqq.) *nmāna-*, *dāmāna-* through the influence of *māndan* (q. v.). V. also *mānēh*, *mānišn*.

**-mān** [-m'n'; Ps. -mn] encl. pers. pron. 1st p. pl. cas. obl.: us, to, by, of us, our; follows the same rules as *-m* (q. v.); *api-mān kāmāk kū* ... and it is our will that 3<sup>5-6</sup>; (*hān zan* ...) *api-mān nē ōzat* was not killed by us 12<sup>13</sup>; ... *kū* "mān ōzat Zarēr" 26<sup>13-14</sup> (the direct speech was: "amān ōzat Z.", v. *amān*); 40<sup>5</sup>. 110<sup>4,5</sup>. 128<sup>4,19</sup> (-mn). – 98<sup>6,7</sup> v. s. v. *man*. – Secondary pl. formation of *-m*; common MiIr.

\***mānā(k)kāl** [m'n'k'k] similar: ~ *i ōi cigōn kē* similar to someone who 41<sup>8</sup>, cf s. v. *cigōn*. – I regard it as a compound of *mānāk* (v. next w.) and *-kāl* identical with *-kāl*, *-kāl* in *cašm-kāl* (q. v.) and kindred ws. The spelling *-k* for *-āi* may be due to the late confusion of the endings *-āi* and *-āk* which created orthographic doublets as *Harāi* (original form): *Harāk*; *Ganāk* (original form): *Ganāi*, etc.

**mānākēh** [m'n'kyh] similarity 112<sup>20</sup>. – Abstr. of *mānāk*, MPrs *m'n'g* 'similar, like' (S, A-H II, Verbum 177); Paz. *mānā*; NP *mānā* 'seemingly, probably' (Šn); *mānistān* 'to resemble'. Cf *homānāk*.

\**mānāyāk*, read \**mānā(k)kāv*.

**māndak** [m'ndk'] failure, lapse, sin 4<sup>13</sup>. – V. Bthl., MirM II, 32.40 sqq.; Waag, Nir. 126 ad 84<sup>13</sup>.

**māndakēh** fatigue 14<sup>21</sup>. – NP *māndagī* from *māndah* 'tired'.

**māndan** [m'ndn'; KTLWN-tn'] *mān*-, to remain, to stop 11<sup>7,14</sup>, 16<sup>13</sup>, 44<sup>11</sup>, 69<sup>7</sup>; to live 15<sup>19</sup>, 52<sup>16</sup>, 97<sup>20</sup>; – *apāc* ~ to be left 28<sup>9</sup>, 29<sup>26-27</sup>; without *apāc* in this sense 15<sup>27</sup>, 108<sup>21</sup>; *frāc* ~ 103<sup>9</sup>. – Av. (1124) <sup>2</sup>*man*-; common Ir.

**mānēh** [m'nyh] settlements, coll. of *mān* (q. v.), 114<sup>16</sup>.

**mānēnak** [m'nynk'] \*rainy, \*rain-bearing: *avr i* ~ 89<sup>19</sup>. – In a collection of Av. glosses with Phl. translation, PT 72 (defectively rendered by Barthelémy, GA 55, and utilized in this form in AirWb as „FrBy”) we find: *mānō*: *mīhr(a)g pādak* – *stārō*: *star pādak* – *mānhō*: *māh pādak* – *hwarō*: *x<sup>a</sup>aršēt pādak* – *anagrā raocd*: *hān i asar [i] rōšn i* \**x<sup>a</sup>atdāt*; v. also FrO VII *aura*: *mīhr(a)g* (q. v.). Hence it follows that *māna*- signifies the lowest of the celestial spheres, that next above the earth, in which the rain is stored. Phl *mānēnak* 'belonging to the sphere *mān*', i. e. 'rain-bearing', or, as a subst., the rain itself. Paz. substitutes *āvgīna*, based on a reading MY'-kynk': *āpakēnak*, Skr v. *ratnākṛtī* 'of jewel form'; accepted by Bailey, ZP 131 ('crystal'), but not preferable. – I withdraw my reading \**mānēvak* given in the Index.

**mang** [mng] a narcotic 60<sup>16</sup>. – Av. (925) *baṇḡha*-, *baṇḡha*-. Vd. 15<sup>14</sup> 'an abortive', rendered in Phl by *mang*, "which some call (bnc =) *banj*", BdA p. 43<sup>12</sup>; cf Av. (87) *a-baṇḡha*-. Vd. 19<sup>20</sup>, rendered by Phl

*a-mast* 'not intoxicated' and (1447) *vī-baṇḡha*-, explained in Phl by *yuvat hac has mast* 'intoxicated without wine'; NP *baṇḡ* borrowed in Arab as *banj*. I maintain my former interpretation, which Bthl. also had, seeing in this narcotic some sort of hemp, i. e. hashish. The full treatment of the question must be reserved for a special paper.

**Mānī** [m'nyd] Mani 110<sup>14</sup>. – MPrthPrs *m'ny*; Paz. *mānāē* (ŠGV).

**mānišn** [m'nšn'] dwelling, dwelling-place 58<sup>14</sup>, 107<sup>5-12</sup>, 117<sup>9</sup>. – V. *mān*.

**mānišnōmand** [m'nšn'wmnd] possessing dwelling-places, well populated 57<sup>14</sup>.

**māništ** [m'nyšt'] abode 86<sup>11</sup>. – Paz. *mā-naštan* (Mx).

**mānsr** [m'nsr] the Holy Word, the sum and substance of the primordial Divine Revelation 54<sup>14</sup>, v. s. v. *rašišnēh*. – Borrowed from Av. (1177 sqq.) *māθra*-; v. also *mahraspand*.

**mānsrīk** accordant with the Divine Word: ~ ... *izišnēh i yazdān* 110<sup>2-3</sup>.

**Manūcihr** [mnwcyhl] 113<sup>16</sup>, and **Mānušcihr** [m'nwcyhl] 47<sup>2</sup>, 116<sup>5</sup>, the son of Erēc and the successor of Frētōn. – Av. (1135) *Manušcihra*-; NP *Manūcihr*.

**Mānuš-x<sup>a</sup>arnāk** [m'nwšhwln'k] the son of Nērōsang and one of the forefathers of Zartuxšt 47<sup>2</sup>. – BdA p. 230<sup>8</sup> = BdJ 78<sup>19</sup>, where the name is given in Paz.; but the text is fragmentary and in disorder. Cf Justi, Nb 193b sq.

**Mānuš-x<sup>a</sup>arnar** [m'nwšhwlnl] the son of the preceding and the father of Mānušcihr 47<sup>2</sup>. – BdJ 78<sup>19</sup> Paz. *Manōšx<sup>a</sup>arnar*.

<sup>1</sup>**mar** [ml] calculation, number, computation: *pat hān i cašm vibarišn* ~ *paitāk* visible by calculating the range of sight = far and wide, as far as eye can reach 38<sup>25</sup>; *pat hēc* ~ -ic ... *nē* by no calculation 78<sup>21</sup>; *x frasang* ~ *vēš x parasangs* and more, and upwards (properly: the number

being more) 93<sup>7</sup>. – Cf *a-mar* and the following ws.

<sup>2</sup>*mar* villain, scoundrel, of the adversaries of Zartuxšt and his followers: of Afrāsiāb 46<sup>23</sup>, 99<sup>22,24</sup>; of Dūrāsraṇ 48<sup>6</sup>, 53<sup>22</sup>–54<sup>10</sup>; of Arjāsp 61<sup>3,16–20</sup>; of Alexander 111<sup>12</sup>; – ~ *gōbišnēh* wicked talk 43<sup>7,10,12</sup>, of the devs. – Borrowed from Av. (1151) *maīrya-*, on which v. Wikander, *Mb* 22–41; Paz. *mar*, Skr. v. *ṛṣāṃsa*; cf *mērak*.

<sup>1</sup>*mār* [m'l] snake 76<sup>9</sup>, 86<sup>15</sup>, 96<sup>25</sup>, 98<sup>12–15</sup>.

<sup>2</sup>*mār* [HYB, graphically coinciding with the figure 4] times, in multiplication: 1000 ~ 1000 thousand times thousand = a million (or simply expressing an immense number) 93<sup>7–9</sup>. – FrP, Cod. P fol. 19<sup>a</sup> HYB, Paz. reading *haya*, NP gl. *mār*; Anquetil: *hīa* 'serpent'. His Dastur, who apparently only knew *mār* 'serpent', read the Phl w. at random like Arab-Pers. *hayyat*, which is impossible. The identity of HYB with the sign separating the two figures 1000 is obvious, and this shows that we have to do with another *mār*, which in NP, according to BQ (and Steingass), signifies, *inter alia*, 'reckoning, calculation', also 'account-book' and 'accountant', possibly < \**marθra-*, Av. (1151) *marθra-* 'remembering, remembrance', cf also *mārik*. The sense here can only be the multiplication term 'times'. A guess about HYB v. *Ideograms*. – Cancel the long remark I, 197 on 93<sup>10</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>*marak* [mlk'] number 87<sup>1</sup>, v. <sup>1</sup>*mar*.

<sup>2</sup>*marak* little scoundrel 53<sup>17</sup> (voc.), v. <sup>2</sup>*mar*.

\**mar-dār* [mldry] \*(chief) keeper of accounts P 1:8.

*marg* [mlg] death 1<sup>3</sup>, 8<sup>24,25</sup>, 9<sup>3</sup>, 11<sup>3,6</sup>. – Av. (1146) *mahrka-*; MPrs *mrg*; Paz. NP *marg*; v. also *margēh*.

*marg-aržān* [mlglc'n'] worthy of death 10<sup>8,13,18</sup>; subst. pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 12<sup>10</sup>, 101<sup>7</sup>; – (*pat* ~ *druvand* evil in so far as worthy of death = through deadly sins,

opp.) *druvandān kē nē pat* ~ *druvand būt ēstēnd* evil men who have become evil, though not by deadly sins 101<sup>14</sup>. – V. *aržānik*.

*marg-aržānikē* [~yk+1] deadly sin 101<sup>10</sup>. – Cf the spelling *mlglc'n'* + 1 = *marg-aržānē(h)* in the commentary to Vd. 7<sup>32</sup> (p. 279<sup>9</sup>).

*margēh* death 48<sup>13</sup>, 51<sup>14</sup>, 64<sup>1</sup>, 72<sup>6</sup>, 77<sup>21</sup>; penalty of death 45<sup>26</sup>.

*margēnītan* [~ynytn'] to kill 43<sup>21–22</sup>, 48<sup>3,13,24</sup>.

*mārik* [m'lyk] sign, token, of the seven planets and the Zodiac 115<sup>1</sup>. – Not 'word', as translated by Bthl., ZsR I, 21 n.; the true meaning is clear from the FrO, which according to its heading deals with "the *vāc* and the *mārikān* of the Avesta", the latter (ch. I–II) comprising the numerals, gender, number, qualifiers, the forms of comparison, and the cases, viz. precisely "the signs" of the language. – Cf s. v. <sup>2</sup>*mār*.

*Marinjān* [mlync'n'] a Kurdish tribe, not identified 115<sup>14</sup>, cf Cat. 80 sq.

*Markūs* [mlkws] n. pr. of a dev 110<sup>13</sup>. – Av. (1147) *Mahrkūša-*.

*markūsān* brought about by the dev. *Markūs: vārān i* ~ 97<sup>1</sup>. – Paz. *malakōsq*, *markōsq* (Mx).

*marnjēnītan* [mlncynytn'] to destroy 42<sup>17–20</sup>, 51<sup>7</sup>, 54<sup>15</sup>. – An artificial vb., derived by means of the caus. suff. -ēn- from Av. (1145) *mərənca-*, pres. of *marək-*; cf *kirrēnītan*. Paz. *marōcinīdan*, *mraocin-*, *maruōcin-* and many other forms.

*marnjēnītār* destroyer, of Ahriman 64<sup>6,7</sup>.

*marnjēnītārēh* the quality of being a destroyer 71<sup>9</sup>, 89<sup>23</sup>.

*marš* [+mlš] the belly 33<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (1153 sq.) *maršū-*.

*mart* [mlt'; commonly GBR'] a man; GBR'+1 = *mart-ē* with the indef. art

13<sup>14</sup>, but cas. obl. *martē* in the compound *martē-karp* 104<sup>6</sup>, v. *karp*; pl. cas. rect. ~ 51<sup>12</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān [GBR'-n<sup>1</sup>]: gen. 2<sup>8</sup>. 15<sup>12</sup>. 25<sup>23,27</sup>. P 2:5 (GBR'-n); dat. 53<sup>12</sup>; agent 53<sup>10</sup>; - *bandak* ~ a slave 51<sup>6</sup>; *varzēkar* ~-ē a farmer 14<sup>7</sup>; ~ *i artēštār* the warrior 13<sup>16</sup>; *magvē*~, *mōg*~, v. *magū*; - as a mere indef. pron. 20<sup>5</sup>. 66<sup>10</sup>. 68<sup>15</sup>. 70<sup>3-9</sup>; - ~ *i ahlav* 39<sup>15</sup>. 82<sup>6</sup>, but in pl. cas. obl. *ahlavān* ~-ān, *druvandān* ~-ān 53<sup>12-13</sup>. - Av. (1148) *marsta-* *marstan-*, whence MP<sup>th</sup> *mrd* = Paz. NP *mard*; Av. more common (ibid.) *mašya-* < *martya-* = OP *martiya-*, whence MP<sup>rs</sup> *myrd*.

*martānakēh* [mlt'nkyh] manliness 3<sup>26</sup>. - Derived from \**martan-*, v. the preceding w.

*martōm* [mltwm; 'NŠWT'] 1. in an individual sense: a human being: ~ *hom* 62<sup>9</sup>. 63<sup>1</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~: *šmāh kē* ~ *hēt* 67<sup>2</sup>; *har* ~ *azd* *mat* to everyone came a message 20<sup>8-9</sup>. - 2. ~ in a collective sense: man, mankind, men, people; when subj., mostly construed as a pl. (thus serving as the pl. cas. rect. of 1): *ka hamāk* ~ *avinās bē bavēnd* 34<sup>12-13</sup>; 67<sup>2</sup>. 96<sup>1-2</sup>. 97<sup>17-18</sup> (constr. *ad sensum*)<sup>19</sup>. 104<sup>9</sup>. 106<sup>18-19</sup>. 120<sup>21</sup>, but *ka Krišāsp kār* (ag.) *martōm* (subj.) *ōzat būt* 35<sup>11</sup>, and thus 32<sup>7</sup>. 95<sup>16</sup>. - 3. with the pl. cas. obl. ~-ān [mltwm'n<sup>1</sup>, 'NŠWT'-n<sup>1</sup>]: a) gen.: *andar tan i* ~-ān 65<sup>2</sup>; ~-ān *nē dānistān* ... *rād* as men do not know 80<sup>16</sup> etc.; - b) dir. obj.: ~-ān *pat kunišn girēnd* 65<sup>2</sup>, etc.; - c) dat.: ~-ān *i Ērān šahr ēvak apāk dīt āšōp* ... *būt* 107<sup>18</sup> sq.; as the logical subj. of an impers. pred.: ~-ān *pat ēn 3 rāh saxt ēstišn* men must keep steadily to these 3 ways 65<sup>6-7</sup>; ~-ān ... *dānistān nē tuvān* 80<sup>4-5</sup>; ~-ān ... *šāyet x<sup>u</sup>āstan* 89<sup>1-2</sup>; - d) agent: ~-ān *guft kū* 7<sup>15-16</sup>, etc.; - e) after a prep.: *hac* ~-ān 7<sup>21</sup>; *passim*; - f) secondarily as the cas. rect. pl.: 5<sup>8</sup>. 6<sup>9-10</sup> etc. *passim*; - as the app. of a pl.: *amāh* ~-ān 11<sup>25</sup>; *astōmandān* ~-ān, *vihurtān* ~-ān 105<sup>16-17</sup>. - < \**mart-tōhm* 'seed of

man'; MP<sup>th</sup>Prs *mrdwhm*; Paz. NP *mardum*.

*martōm-cihrak* [mltwmcyhkl<sup>1</sup>] containing the seed of mankind 87<sup>12</sup>. - V. *cihr* and *cihrak*.

*martōmēh* [mltwmyh; 'NŠWT'-yh] the quality of being a human being, human nature 63<sup>4</sup>. 80<sup>5</sup>.

*Marv* [mlw<sup>1</sup>] 114<sup>4</sup>, *Murv* [mwlv<sup>1</sup>] 19<sup>21</sup>, the town of Marv. - Av. (1147) *Marvu-*, *Mōvuru-*, OP *Margu-*. Cf EI, Suppl. 159-162: called by the Arab. geographers *Marv šāhijān* (= Pers. *šāhgān* < *šāhakān* 'royal').

*Marv-rōt* [mlw lwt<sup>1</sup>] a town 114<sup>4</sup>. - 'Marv on the river' (i. e. Muryāb), situated five days' journey from *Marv šāhijān* (v. above), Yāqūt 4, 506 sq.; Arab *Marvarūd* or *Marv al-rūd*.

*marzihistān* [mlcyhstn<sup>1</sup>] pres. 3d p. pl. *marzihēnd* [mlcyhynd] they are in contact (astronomically: in conjunction) 5<sup>11</sup>. - Pass. of *marz-*. Av. (1152 sq.) *marz-* 'to touch'; MP<sup>rs</sup> *mrz-* 'to copulate', *mrzyšn* 'coition', borrowed from NW, v. Verbum 170 (cf also *kūn-marz*); the genuine SW form is \**mard-* > *māl-*, v. *mālitan*.

*marz-pān* [mlcp'n<sup>1</sup>] governor of a border district, margrave 1<sup>4</sup>. 115<sup>5</sup>. 117<sup>7</sup>. - Av. (1153) *marza-* 'border district', MP<sup>th</sup> *mrz* (A-H III, BBB) + *pān* 'protector', v. *pānak*; borrowed in Arm: *marzapan*, in Aram: Syr *marzbānā* = Talm, and in Arab: *marzubān*; NP *marzbān*.

*mas* [ms] great, big, also used as comp. (+ *hac* 'than'), sup. *masist* [msst<sup>1</sup>] and *mahist* [mhst<sup>1</sup>]: *kū-š sōk mas būt hac apārik gāv* the other cows were bigger than (those of) the other cows 49<sup>2-3</sup> (gl.); great of rank 3<sup>8</sup>. 52<sup>16</sup>; ~ *martān* (pl. cas. obl.) the magnates 2<sup>7-8</sup>; ~ as subst. id., pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 107<sup>15</sup>; ~ a great man, a magnate: *haciš* ~ a still greater man, the former's superior 68<sup>5-6</sup>; spelt in one

w., pl. cas. obl. *haciš-~ān* men of higher rank than oneself, one's superiors 70<sup>24</sup>; *pus i* ~ the eldest son 3<sup>18</sup>; *nāirik i* ~ the First Lady (of the harem) 41<sup>11</sup>; *kunom* ~ *hac* I shall do greater things than . . . 52<sup>14</sup>; *pat hān i* ~ *gōbišn* in a loud voice 45<sup>21</sup>; - *masist kirpak* 69<sup>21</sup>; *masist rāh* the most excellent way 76<sup>17</sup>; *dīpivarān mahist* the Head Scribe 11<sup>18</sup>. 18<sup>21</sup>. 19<sup>25</sup>; *mahist aštak* 36<sup>3</sup>; - adv. by far 97<sup>20</sup>. - Av. (1154) *mas-*, *masan-*, comp. (1156) *masyah-*, sup. (1155) *masišta-*; OP \**ma-* *ṭan-*, comp. \**maṭyah-*, sup. *maṭišta-*; hence in MiIr: NW *mas* (MP<sub>Prth</sub> only adv.), comp. *masātar* (v. the next w.), sup. *masišt* (MP<sub>Prth</sub> *msyšt*), but SW \**mah* (not attested so far), comp. *mahy*, *mēh* (MP<sub>Prs</sub> *mhy* A-H I), Paz. *meh*, *mehe*, *mahi*; NP *mih* (used as pos.), sup. *mahist* (MP<sub>Prs</sub> *mhyšt* 'presbyter' A-H II). BP has taken over NW *mas* as pos. and comp., and as sup. both SW *mahist* and NW *masišt*, but developed, according to the SW rule: -*št* > -*st*-, to *masist*, a hybrid between SW and NW. Possibly, however, -*s*- was pronounced -*h*- throughout in SW; Paz. only *mahest*.

*masātorēh* [ms'twlyh] the stage of an adult, of a child who has reached maturity 65<sup>25</sup>. - Abstr. of *masātar*, FrP 30 ms'tl (var. mstl, mstwl, ms'twl) explained by *dāt-mas* 'great of age, of mature age'. Borrowed from NW: MP<sub>Prth</sub> *ms'dr* 'greater, of higher rank'; the vocalisation -*twl(yh)* shows that it has lost its character of a comp. in SW. - Paz. *mehādar* through association with *meh*.

*masēh* [msyh] greatness 47<sup>16</sup>.

*mastōk* [mstwk'] drunk, drunken 70<sup>8</sup>. - *mast*, MP<sub>Prth</sub> *Prs* *ms*, NP *mast*, pt. of Av. (1113) *mad-*, + suff. -*ōk*, v. s. v. *nēvakōk*. Paz. *mastūk*.

\**mas-var*: read *mēx-var*, q. v.

\**Mašihā* [mš'] doubtlessly an abbreviation] Messiah 110<sup>14</sup>. - Written *mš'* also in DkM 25<sup>16</sup>; inscription of Istanbul (be-

fore 430 A.D.) *mš'y* (Nyberg, *Byzantion* XXXVIII, 1968, 119) = Paz. *Mašyāē* (ŠGV XV, 25 etc.); Ps. *mšyh'y*.

+*mašk* 21<sup>26</sup>. 22<sup>1</sup>: restore the reading *myhk'* = *mēxak*, q. v.

\**maškar* enemy, the probable Ir. equivalent of OAram Š'NH = ŠĀNĒ 'hater' 128<sup>12</sup>; inFrP 14 ~ is the Ir. equivalent of MSN' = MSANNE, pt. Pa'el of the same vb. in its recent form with S instead of Š. - In all probability the same as Av. (1153) *maršō.kara-* left without translation by Bthl., but certainly 'killer', one of the three epithets of Verethraghna Yt. 14<sup>28</sup>: *maršō.kara- aršō.kara- frašō.kara-* which correspond to the MiIr. epithets of Zurvān: *ašōqar frašōqar zarōqar*, the last meaning 'making weak, slack' and rendering *maršō.kara-*. Cf Nyberg, JA 214, 1929, 240, 219, 1931, 86-91. OIr *marša-* must then mean 'weak' 'slack' (etymology obscure; to be combined with Skr *mṛṣ-* v. s. v. *framōṣ*?) and *maršō.kara-* 'making (the limbs) slack' = 'killing', cf Hom. λῦσέ οἱ γούα 'he made his limbs slack' = 'he killed him'.

*māt* [m't'; 'M] cas. obl. *mātar* [m'tl; 'MY-tl] mother: cas. rect. *māt* (commonly 'M) subj. 22<sup>6</sup>. 39<sup>4</sup> [m't']. 48<sup>20</sup>. 49<sup>7.21</sup>. 63<sup>3</sup>. 116<sup>20</sup>; used as cas. obl. 36<sup>9</sup>. 47<sup>14</sup>. 65<sup>22-26</sup>; - cas. obl. *mātar* (commonly 'MY-tl) gen. 12<sup>4</sup>. 43<sup>22</sup>. 65<sup>13</sup>; after prep. 21<sup>11</sup>. 22<sup>4</sup> (both m'tl). - Common Ir.

*mātag-dān*, *mātiyān* [m'tgd'n'] "that which contains the kernel, the core, or substance and essence of a th., or fundamentals, basic principles, etc.": 1. document; original and authentic, canonical text 110<sup>1</sup>; in titles: book, 108. 110. 111. - 2. the main body, the centre of an army, as opposed to the right and the left flank, the lifeguards of the king 119<sup>9</sup>. - From *mātak* (v. s. v. *mātakik*) + -*dān* (cf *zēn-dān* and NP); *mātak-dān* > *mātag-dān* with -*kd-* > -*γδ-*. This etymological

spelling is abundantly attested in the Kartēr inscriptions of the 3d c. A. D., but the real SW pronunciation was *mātiyān* < \**mātayyān* with *-aydā* > *-ayyā* > *-iyā*-, as attested by the Arm. lw. *matean* < *mātiyān*, a fairly early phonetic development, as proved by the preservation of intervocalic *-t-* in the lw. According to the Kartēr inscriptions the Magian priests whom Kartēr installed in all parts of the empire were furnished with *mātagdān*, *gūt* and *pātixšahr*, different kinds of documents defining their official position, possessions and privileges. Arm. has it already in the Bible in the sense of 'pergament roll', especially used for royal rescripts, contracts, bonds and other documents; the meaning 'book' is secondary. V. *Nor Bargirk'* s. v. On the other hand, Arm. historians, when speaking of the Sassanian army, have directly taken over, not as a lw. but as a foreign term, the Sassanian designation for the centre of the army, which formed the lifeguard of the Great King: *gund matean* = *gund mātiyān*, Ehlē p. 99<sup>12-13</sup>. 101 init., or *mateni gund* (probably = *mātiyān i gund*) with the var. *matenik* (= *mātiyānik*) *gund*, P'aust. Buz. p. 34. Hübschmann, AG 192, quotes these passages, but gives no explanation of *matean*, doubting that it is Persian at all. That the two *mātiyān* are the same w. is beyond doubt; "the centre" is the core of the army. The authors of the *Nor Bargirk'* are partly responsible for the confusion which has obscured the discussion: as learned men they knew the notice given by Herodotus (VII, 83) of the ten thousand Immortals forming the lifeguards of the Achaemenian Great Kings, and thus explained *matean* by ἀθάνατος, *Immortalis*! Essentially they were, of course, right, for the formation of the Iranian army had certainly not changed significantly since Achaemenian time; but the Arm. historians only deal with Sassanian, never with Achaemenian

history. Further remarks by Henning, Jackson Vol., p. 47, n. 2.

*mātak* [NKB; m'tk'] female: *gōr* ~ 11<sup>2-4</sup> (m'tk'); ~ *karp* 57<sup>17</sup>; *ēvak nar u ēvak* ~ 94<sup>9-10</sup>; ~ ... *a* ~ female ... non-female 104<sup>16-17</sup>. - Arm. lw. *matak*; MPrs *m'yg* (!); Paz. *mādagī* = abstr. *mātakēh* (ŠGV VIII, 16) and = *mātakik* (ibid. XV, 27); NP *mādah*: from *māt* (q. v.).

*mātakik* [m'tkyk] belonging to, consisting of, materials: *ciš i* ~ *kart* things made of materials = art handiwork 118<sup>9-10</sup>. - From *mātak* 'the essential element of anything, its core, essence; materials', Paz. *mādag* (ŠGV XV, 53), but MPrs *m'yg* 'substance, nature' (A-H II); NP *māyah*. Arab *māddat* 'matter' is borrowed from *mādag*, but Arabized through association with *madda* 'to extend'.

*mātak-var* [m'tkwl] principal, essential, chief 87<sup>22</sup>. 104<sup>26</sup>. - Paz. *mādavār*; cf Arm. lw. *matakarakar* < \**mātaka-dāra* 'administrator'; v. the preceding w. - Bailey, ZP 100, and BSOS XI, 1941, 796 sq.

*mātakvarēh* the essential of, the principles 121<sup>13</sup>.

*matan* [mtn'] only inf. and pt. = pret., to come, to arrive, to attain; to happen; as pres. *āy-* is used, v. *āmatan*; *apar* ~ to appear 109<sup>3</sup>. 111<sup>19</sup>; *kā-š Ahriman apar mat* when A. assailed him 94<sup>7</sup>; - *frāc* ~ to come forth, forward, to draw near (*zamān i zātan* 10<sup>24-25</sup>); to arrive, to come to the place: *frāc Vahuman* ... *apar mat* 56<sup>1-2</sup>; - *ō pēš mat* stepped forward 5<sup>15</sup>; - *kē mat kē-c rasēt* whoever has come and whoever will come 50<sup>25</sup>; *ō pai-tākēh* ~ to come into sight, to emerge 110<sup>18</sup>. - < OP \**gmataṇaiy*, \**gmata-*, v. s. v. *āmatan*.

*matār* [mt'āl] one who always, or usually, or necessarily, comes: *Erān ram i ānōd apar dar i Xiōn Arjāsp* ~ *būt hēnd* the



crowd of Iranians who used to come there, to the court of A. the Khionite 61<sup>6-7</sup>; *puhl ... kē har ahlav u druvand aviš* ~ the (Chinvat) bridge to which everyone, pious or wicked, inevitably comes 72<sup>13</sup>; \**kaš-īp* (q. v.) *amāh mēnē ... kū* "harvistēn matār hom pat zanišn", *nē amāh ētōn-ic harvistēn matār hē ō zanišn* however much you may think about us: "[I am an unavoidably-total-comer-to-slay =] I shall unavoidably come and slay (you) totally", yet you will never attain to slay us totally 46<sup>8-9</sup>, with the gl. *kū-t ētōn nē apasihēnitan i apāc nē bavēm* 'that is: it is not for thee to destroy (us) so utterly that we shall not come back' (the first *amāh* is the proleptic obj. of the first *zanišn*, and the second *amāh* of the second *zanišn*; however, as the author passes to direct speech after *mēnē* the dir. obj. of the first *zanišn* ought to be *šmāh*, so the first *amāh* lacks all connection; *harvistēn* (q. v.), virtually a qualifier of *zanišn*, has been combined with *matār* as its attribute).

*matārēh* abstr. v. n. of *matan*: *pat nēvakēh aviš* ~ 70<sup>17-18</sup>; 90<sup>12,16</sup>.

*mātišt* [m'tyšt'] maternal grandmother 36<sup>11,12</sup>.

*mazan* [mzn'] Mazanian, sup. ~-tom "most Mazanian" = most devilish 61<sup>4</sup>. - Av. (1169) *māzainya-* 'originating from *Māzana-*', NP *Māzan-darān*, already in the Av. the abode of devs and unbelievers, MPrs *mzn*, pl. *mzn'n* 'a class of demons' (S, A-H I, 221), comp. *mzndr* 'more Mazanian' (A-H I, Gl.); Paz. *mazūtar*, *mazūtum* (ŠGV X, 59. 71), misreading of *mazantar*, *mazantom*.

*mazdēšn* [Prs inser. *mzdysn*], BP *māz-dēšn* [m'zdysn', m'zdsn']; commonly in the distorted graphic form given I, 134, 9 A], Prth. inscr. *mazdēzn* [mzdyzn]: Mazdah-worshipper, adherent of the religion of Ahura Mazdah, in Av. terminology: a Mazdayasnian; in the title of the Sas.

Great Kings: Prth in HajA:1.3. ŠPrth: 4.6; Prs in HajB: 1.3. ŠPrs: 4.6.11. P1:1.3; - pl. cas. rect. ~ as the subj. of a pres. tense 97<sup>8</sup>, 98<sup>3,7,14</sup>, 102<sup>10,20</sup>; as the pred. 102<sup>9</sup>; - pl. cas. obl. ~-ān: gen. *artāi* ~-ān the (most) righteous of the Mazdayasnians 22<sup>14</sup>, 23<sup>9</sup>, 24<sup>9</sup>; *dēn i* ~-ān, also with ~ as an adj.: *dēn* ~ and ~ *dēn*, v. *dēn*; ~-ān seems to be used as the subj. of a pres. 97<sup>16-17</sup> (*mazdesnān ni/rin* ['BYDWN-x<sub>2</sub>] =] *kunēnd*; but the reading *māzdesnān* ... *kart* could also be justified). - Av. (1160) *mazdayasna-* 'Mazda-worshipper'. (1169) *māzdayasna-/ni-* adj. 'belonging to the Mazda-worshippers'; -*yasna-* < *yazna-* (from *yaz-*, v. *yaštan*) with the specific Av. change of -zn- > -sn-, unknown in WIr, where -zn- is preserved in NW and became -šn- in SW (*yazna-* > NP *jašn* 'feast'). Prs *māzdēšn* is thus a learned w., borrowed from Av., whereas Prth has preserved the original form with -zn (Arm. lw. *mazdezn*). - Paz. renders the distorted form mechanically *mahēst* (Mx), but Skr. v. *majdāśni*.

*māzdesnēh* [m'zdysnyh] the state of being a Mazdayasnian 63<sup>14</sup>.

*mazg* [mzg] brain 69<sup>25</sup>. - Av. (1159) *mazga-*; MPrs *mḡj*, List 85; Paz. *maz(a)g*, *magz*; NP *mayz*.

*mēnišn* [mynšn'] thinking, thought, mind: together with *gōbišn* and *kunišn* v. *gōbišn*; Zartuxšt had ~ *i frārōntar hac hamāk gēhān* a mind more righteous than (that of) all human beings 54<sup>25</sup>; ~ *i frārōnēh* the way of thinking of honest people 64<sup>14</sup>; - ~ *nihātan ō* to contemplate, to set one's mind on 5<sup>22</sup>; *ō hān i ōišān* ~ *apar šut hēnd* they inspired them 40<sup>3-4</sup>; v. also *apakandan*, *bastan*, *bastišn*, *nihātan*, *ōpastan*, *viškaftan*, *vināšitan*; - *pat* ~ *i Pourušāsp bīm apakand* 48<sup>10-11</sup>; *pat* ~ in my mind, through my inner senses 51<sup>6</sup>; *hān i ōi dōisr pat* ~ his (spiritual) eye in his mind = his inner intuition 52<sup>26-27</sup>;

v. also *zarmān*. – 80<sup>12-14</sup> *u* ~ *i martōmān*: correct *u* [w] to 'L': *ō* ~ *i martōmān*, v. *nihuftan*. – MPers *mnyšn*; Paz. *manešn*.

*mēnišnēh*, v. *bavandak-mēnišnēh*.

*mēnišnihā* [mynšnyh'] in a spiritual way, with all one's heart 63<sup>12</sup>.

*mēnišnik* spiritual, hearty: ~ *dōstēh* 70<sup>22</sup>.

*mēnitān* [mynytān'], opt. 2nd p. sg. *mēnēš* 33<sup>12</sup>, to think, with *kū* that, often *ēiōn* ~ *kū*: 40<sup>25</sup> etc. (as to 46<sup>8</sup> sq. v. s. v. *matār*); parenthetically *mēnam* this is my opinion 56<sup>26</sup>; imp. *mēn!* just think! lo and behold! 58<sup>15</sup>; – with an obj.: *ahlā-yēh* ~ to think righteousness, that which is righteous in an absolute sense 78<sup>23</sup>, opp. *mitōxt* (q. v.) ~; *vēh martōm* ~ to think well of, to be well disposed towards men 73<sup>10</sup>, opp. *tar* (q. v.) ~; *mēnam tō rād nēvakēh* I mean well for thee 47<sup>21</sup>; *ēt i tō humat i-t mēnit* thy good thoughts that thou hast thought 73<sup>15-16</sup>, opp. *ēt i tō dušmat i-t mēnit* 75<sup>19</sup>; – with *pat* + abstr.: *Ohurmazd pat dātārēh u Ahriman pat marnjēn-ītārēh* ~ to consider O. the Creator, A. the Destroyer 71<sup>8-9</sup>; *Ohurmazd pat hastēh hamē-būtēh hamē-bavētēh u anōšak-x'atā-yēh* ..., *Ahriman pat nēstēh* (q. v.) ... *mēnitān* 63<sup>6-8</sup>. – Av. (1121sq.) <sup>1</sup>*man*–; MPers pres. *mn*–; Paz. *manīdan*, *menīdan*, *minīdan*. V. also *mēnišn*.

*mēnōi* [mdnwd: thus the FrP] A. adj. heavenly, celestial, immaterial, ideal (in the Platonic sense), always placed before the subst.: ~ *āstīšnēh* 38<sup>21</sup>, ~ *kāmakēh* 40<sup>22</sup>, ~ *vēnišnēh* 110<sup>5</sup>, v. these ws.; ~ *āstēh* heavenly peace 56<sup>12</sup>; ~ *tāg i dēn* 56<sup>10</sup>, v. *tāg*; – often with the ending *-ē* before the headw.: ~ *-ē xrat* the Heavenly Wisdom (personified) 68–77, *passim*; ~ *-ē āšn-xrat* 76<sup>14</sup>; ~ *-ē* + a long series of abstract virtues 85<sup>14-18</sup> 'heavenly, of heavenly origin'; ~ *-ē dātistān* 77<sup>12</sup>. – B. subst. 1. pers.: immaterial, spiritual being: *apazōnik* ~ *Ohurmazd* 39<sup>8-9</sup>; *ganāk* (v. this w.) ~ the Evil Spirit, Ahriman;

*spannāk* ~ 65<sup>6</sup>, *spēnāk* (-*nāi*) ~ 102<sup>15,17</sup>. 103<sup>12</sup>. 106<sup>24</sup> = Av. *Spenta-Mainyu*–; 3 ~ 65<sup>4</sup>; ~ *i vēh* a good spirit, opp. ~ *i vattar* an evil spirit 65<sup>15</sup>; pl. the celestial gods, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 40<sup>23</sup>. 57<sup>8</sup>. 59<sup>24</sup>. 72<sup>18</sup>. 74<sup>16</sup>. 89<sup>17,25</sup>, with the app. *yazdān* 74<sup>12,16</sup>; opp. *gētīkān*, v. *gētīk*, 34<sup>17</sup>. – 2. the heavenly world, the beyond, opp. *gētēh*, *gētāh* 36<sup>12</sup>. 62<sup>6,17</sup>. 68<sup>19-20</sup>. 72<sup>3</sup>; *hīr i* ~ opp. *hīr i gētāh* 68<sup>14</sup>. 79<sup>8,11-12</sup>. 80<sup>22,25</sup>; *šahr i* ~ the realm of Heaven 66<sup>7</sup>; *mīzd i* ~ the reward of Heaven 62<sup>6</sup>. 65<sup>8</sup>. – Av. (1136) *mainyaoya*–, adj. of *mainyu*– (v. s. v. *dušmēn*); Paz. *mainyō*, *mīnō* etc.; NP *mīnō* 'heaven'. The spelling *mdnwd* of FrP 1 (glossed by *mynwy*) is constant throughout the whole of BP, and must not be emended to *mynwg* or *mynwk*. An adj. *mēnōk* < \**mainyava-ka*– is so far only attested in MPers: *mynwg š'h* 'the Heavenly King' (List 85), and the abstr. *mynwgyh* 'the quality of possessing an animal spirit (*mēnōg*)', of the body, as opposed to *gy'n* and *rw'n* 'the soul', a purely Manichean terminology quite foreign to Zoroastrianism. The Zoroastrians have always understood *mēnōi* as an adj., rendering it in Skr by *paralokiya*, *paralokacara*, *śūnyacārin* ('existing in the air-space', e. g. 77<sup>12</sup>. 85<sup>14-18</sup>), *adṛśya* 'invisible' (ŠGV), only in the sense of B 2 by a subst.: *pat mēnōi* 72<sup>3</sup> Skr. v. *paraloke*. The construction of this adj.: optional addition of the ending *-ē* and position before its headw., is taken over from the NW area, and known from Bal., where the adj. is regularly placed before its headw. and may, or may not, take the ending *-e* (thus Gilbertson) or *-ē*, *-en* (thus Longworth Dames; traces of this ending in BP. v. s. v. *harvistēn harvēn*, *nēvakēn*). When this construction was borrowed by the SW language the ending *-ē* was mistaken for the *izāfat*; hence the translations of the Dasturs: *paralokiya yā buddhih* for *mēnōyē xrat*, etc.

*mēnōyihā* [mdnwdyh'] invisibly 65<sup>14</sup>.

**mērak** [mylk<sup>1</sup>] a (young) man standing in personal association (through family-ties or partnership) with another: 13<sup>17-23</sup> of the confidant (v. s. v. *ōstavār*) sent by Artaxšēr to consult an Indian sage. – < \**mairyaka*- from Av. (1151) *mairya*-, OInd *maryā*-, v. Wikander, *Mb* 22 sqq. As to the BP materials, v. Bthl, *ZsR* I, 37 sq. III, 25 sq. IV, 50 sqq. and the criticism by Wikander, l. c. 9 sqq. Add to the materials already collected: Nir., ed. Sanj., Introduction p. 23; ŠGV IV, 69, Skr. v. *mukhya* 'chief, leader'; NP *mīr* 'head of a family; master'.

**mēš-sār** [myšs<sup>1</sup>] "of the sheep category" = of sheep-leather: *kamar i* ~ 6<sup>7</sup>. – Av. (1109) *mašša*-, NP *mēš* + *sār* < Av. (1566 sq.) *šarāda*- 'species'.

**mēx** [myh], \**mēi* [\*myd] pole 20<sup>26</sup>. 42<sup>10</sup> (\**myd*). – NP *mēx*; connection with OP *mayūxa*- 'doorknob' (Kent), Skr *mayū-kha*- probable. The spelling was a crux in BP, as *myh* wholly coincides with MY<sup>1</sup> = *āp*. The spelling in 42<sup>10</sup> is confirmed, e. g., by DkM 627<sup>a-s</sup>, and by \**Mēi-var* (q. v.). At first sight it would seem to be a desperate attempt to get rid of the ambiguity by mutilating the last letter (I transliterated it in the Index \**myh*) – true, only to fall into Charybdis, for now the spelling coincided with that of *mas* [ms]. But probably a reading *myd* is phonetically justified. Bal. (NW) has the form *mēh*, from which it is not far to SW *mēi* or *mē*, according to the alternation of final -h: -i: zero after a long vowel in the SW area.

**mēxak** [myhk<sup>1</sup>] headquarter, the king's tent when the camp of his army is pitched 21<sup>26</sup>. 22<sup>1</sup>. – This is the reading of J.-A. after his MSS, and there was no reason to replace it by [mšk<sup>1</sup>] *mašk*, as I unfortunately did in the text, following the example of Pagliaro and others. The emendation goes ultimately back to Geiger, the first who worked on the text

(Sitz.ber. d. Kön. bay. Ak. d. Wiss. 1890, 2. Bd, 43–84). Hübschmann read the three ws. *myhk*<sup>1</sup> [ZY] 'plzyn 22<sup>1</sup> in one: *mšk*<sup>1</sup>plzyn, and identified it (AG 192) with Arm *maškapačen* (P<sup>1</sup>aust. Buz. p. 78; there in pl.), also *maškavarzan* (ibid. p. 240), or *maš(k)aperčan* (Sebeōs, not accessible to me), translating them 'the tent of the Great King'. However, these ws., which are manifestly identical but represent a foreign term imperfectly reproduced, signify 'accounts' (*mašk* 'leather' being the material used for such documents); *Nor Bargirk*<sup>1</sup> explains it by the terms *hisāb*, *daftardār*, *daftarzāneh*, and the passages quoted above refer to the regimental treasurer or treasury forming part of the field army. The w. *mašk* (of Ass. origin) never signifies 'tent', only 'skin, leather'. The semantic connection between *mēxak* 'headquarter' and *mēx* 'pole' is obvious.

\**Mēi-var* [mydwl] n. pr. of a South-Arabian king 117<sup>1</sup>, lit. 'the Pole-bearer', probably the mocking translation of the name *Qais* born by the kings of Kinda, v. Nyberg, *Unvala* Vol. 111–112. – For *mēx-var*, v. s. v. *mēx*.

**mīcak** [mck<sup>1</sup>] taste, flavour 89<sup>10</sup>. 100<sup>22</sup>. 104<sup>16-20</sup>. – Paz. *mīza*; NP *mazah*.

**mīhr** [mtr<sup>1</sup>] 1. n. pr. the Aryan god *Mitra*, Av. *Mīdra*: ~ *u Srōš u Rašn* 72<sup>17</sup>; ~ *u Zurvān i akanārak u mēnōyē dātistān* 77<sup>11-12</sup>; ~ *x<sup>a</sup>atāi nēvak, Dahmān Āfrin* 92<sup>13</sup>; ~ *yazēt u x<sup>a</sup>aršet* 96<sup>11</sup>; *ātur burzēn* ~ the third of the three imperial fires 1<sup>18</sup>. 2<sup>9</sup>, symbolizing the class of the cattle-breeders and farmers 2<sup>9</sup> (cf Av. [1430] *Mīdrō yō vouru.gaoyaotiš*); – existing in all animal beings 96<sup>5-6</sup>; – *Dadv pat* ~ the name of the 15th day of the month 97<sup>15-16</sup>. – 2. the sun 7<sup>8</sup>. 31<sup>7</sup>. 79<sup>12,18</sup>. – 3. abstr. friendship, loyalty: ~ *u dōšāram i apāk ōišān* 8<sup>26</sup>; ~ *i amāh* 9<sup>8</sup>; ~ *i ēvak ō dūt* 11<sup>9</sup>; *vēhān* ... ~ *dāšt u dōstēh varzūt* 55<sup>26-27</sup>. – Av. (1183 sqq.) *mīdra*-.

\*mih(a)rg [mytlg; Vd. 21<sup>2</sup> mtlg] cloud, the sphere of the clouds 21<sup>7</sup>. – Existing in the sphere called in Av. *māna-*, v. s. v. *mānēnak*. -g is to be explained in the same way as in *andarg*, *vastarg*, *vistarg*, *vazurg*: the suff. -ka- was added directly to the stem (cf *arišk*, *hušk*) and -k- voiced by contact with the preceding -r-; -tl- is no doubt the archaistic spelling -θr- for MiIr -hr-; original form consequently \**miθr-ka* > *mihr-g* and then perhaps with secondary vowel *miharg*, cf \**vazrka* > *vazurg* etc. Possibly derived from *Miθra-*, cf Yt. 10<sup>41</sup> where he is praised as the giver of rain; not identical with MTL' (for Prth MTR') = *vārān*, FrP 1.

Mihrak [mtr'k'] n. pr. 13<sup>22</sup>–15<sup>28</sup> *passim*. – Elliptic form of anyone of the numerous compound names with *Miθra-*; examples v. in the following.

mihrān-druž [mtr'ndlwč'] breaking one's promise, one's word; apostate 71<sup>16</sup> || *uzdēs-paristār*; v. also *mihr-druž*. – Cf *mihrān kartan* to form an alliance KnS VI, 2. – Paz. *mihrān-druž*.

mihrān-družēh breach of faith, or of loyalty 82<sup>22</sup>. 85<sup>1</sup>.

mihr-druž [mtr'drwc'] breaker of faith, traitor 9<sup>3.5.12</sup>. – Av. (1186) *miθrō.drug-*, cf *druxtan* and *druž*, v. also *mihrān-druž*.

Mihrēh [mtr'yh], *Mihriyānēh* [mtr'yq'-nyh]: v. *Mahlāh*.

Mihr-narsahē [mtrnrshy] the Grand Vizier of King Bahrām V (420–438) and Yazdagird II (438–457): F:1.4. – Arm *Mihr-nerseh*.

\*Mihr-nāz [mtr'n'c] n. pr., my guess 115<sup>2</sup>. – “Darling of *Miθra*”, cf MPrs *n'zwg* ‘graceful’ (A–H II), NP *nāzūk*, and names such as *Falak-nāz* ‘darling of Fate’, *Šāh-nāz* ‘darling of the king’ (f.), v. Justi, NB.

Mihr-zāt [mtr'z't'] n. pr. 115<sup>5</sup>. – “Born of *Miθra*”.

*Misēh* [msyh] v. *Mahlāh*.

mitōxt [mytwht'] lie, falsehood 67<sup>11</sup>. 78<sup>21</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1181) *miθaoxta-*, *miθōxta-*.

miyān [myd'n'] 1. the middle, the centre: *bun . . . miyān . . . fražām* 81<sup>1</sup>; *x'atāi i ~ i asmān* 7<sup>8</sup>; *han-tāi ō ~ van* to the middle of the tree 41<sup>5</sup>; *andar ~ i asmān* 86<sup>5</sup>; *hac ~ āp* from the middle of the water 56<sup>15</sup>; – *pat ~ kartan* to make manifest to all, splendid 67<sup>5</sup>; *ō ~ apa-kandan* to spread, disseminate 107<sup>16</sup>. – 2. prep. between: *~ i šmāh u ōišān damik i 30 frasang* 8<sup>6</sup>; *vīmand i ~ Ērān u Tūrān* 45<sup>10–11</sup>; in the middle of 48<sup>15</sup>. 86<sup>6</sup>. – Av. (1115 sq.) *maidya-*, (116 sq.) *maidyāna-*; MPrt *mdy'n*; MPrs *my'n*; Paz. NP *miyān*.

miyānak [my'nk'] adj. middle 102<sup>11</sup>.

miyānjikēh [myd'neykyh] mediation, intercession 72<sup>17</sup>. – Paz. *miqāzi*; NP *miyānji*.

miyānjikihā mediately: *~ pat rāh i xrat* through the medium of Reason 62<sup>16</sup>.

mīzd [mzd; myzd 81<sup>20</sup>] reward 62<sup>6</sup>. 65<sup>8</sup>. 80<sup>13</sup>; *~ pādāšn dātan* to give a remuneration as recompense 103<sup>25</sup>; wages 81<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (1187) *mīzda-*; Ps. *mzdy*; MPrs *mzd* (BBB); Paz. *mazd*; NP *mīzd*, *muzd*.

mōd [mwd] hair 93<sup>22</sup>. 100<sup>13</sup>. 120<sup>25</sup> (v. *ham-mōd*); *cand ~ ē tāk . . . nē* not a hairbreadth 72<sup>22</sup>. – SW pronunciation *mōi*; Paz. *mū*; NP *mū*, *mūy*.

mōdak [mwdk'] mourning for the dead 86<sup>20</sup>. – Paz. *mūyāi* < *mōdakēh*, Skr. v. *keśa-trojana-* ‘the tearing of hair’ (through influence of the preceding w.); MPrs. *mwy'g* ‘lamenting’ (A–H II). Cf NP *must* ‘trouble, lamentation’ < \**mud-ti-*.

mōg-mart [mwgmrt'] v. *magū*.

mōk [mwk'] shoe 29<sup>4</sup>, v. also *ēv-mōk*. – Paz. *mōk*; NP *mūq*; widely spread as a lw.: Arm *moik*; Talm, Syr *mōqā*; Arab *mūq*; cf Av. (837 sq.) *paīti-šmuxta-* ‘shoed’.

**Mōsil** [mwsl] Mosul 115<sup>16</sup>.

**muhrak** [mwhlk'] draughtsman (in the tric-trac game) 120<sup>8,16</sup>. – NP *muhrah*.

**murtak** [mwltk'] dead 26<sup>8,21</sup>. 27<sup>11</sup>. 32<sup>8</sup>; subst. pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the dead 12<sup>26</sup>, from

**murtan** [YMYTWN-tn'; mwrtn'] *mīr*-to die 3<sup>21</sup>. 9<sup>13</sup> and *passim*; *frōt* ~ 54<sup>21</sup>; *bē* ~ 21<sup>13</sup>. 34<sup>13</sup> etc. – Av. (1142) <sup>1</sup>*mar*-, pres. *mirya*-, pt. *mārata*-.

<sup>1</sup>**murv** [mwlv'; mwrw 40<sup>14</sup>] bird; sg. with indef. art. ~+1 = *murv-ē* 21<sup>13</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~ 40<sup>2</sup> (after *dō*)-<sup>4,14</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 40<sup>16</sup>. 80<sup>2</sup>. 86<sup>2</sup>; – ~ in coll. sense 94<sup>20</sup>. – SW form with -v < -γ: Av. (1172) *mərəya*-, MP<sup>r</sup>th *murw*, NP *mury*, but MP<sup>r</sup>s *murw*, Paz. *murū*.

<sup>2</sup>**murv** [mwlv'] herb, grass, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 93<sup>26</sup>. – MP<sup>r</sup>s *mrw* (A–H I); a SW form; the NW form in NP *mary* 'a species of grass'.

<sup>3</sup>**Murv** [mwlv'] v. *Marv*.

**murvak** [mwlvk'] 26<sup>24</sup>, v. s. v. *sēn*.

**murvāk** [mwlv'k] 'an augury, an omen 18<sup>1</sup>. – MP<sup>r</sup>th *murw'g* (S); MP<sup>r</sup>s *murw*'; *nyw-murw'h* 'of good augury' (A–H II); Paz. *murvāi*; NP *murvā*.

**murvārit** [mwlv'lyt'] pearl, coll. pearls 12<sup>18</sup>. 29<sup>4</sup>. 118<sup>9</sup>. 120<sup>26</sup>. – MP<sup>r</sup>th *murw'r'yd* (A–H III), *murw'ryd* (MHC), borrowed from Gr μαργαρίτης; *murvārit* with -v < -γ = NP *murvārid*, SW form.

**murvēcak** [mwlvwyck'] chicken 92<sup>20</sup>. – Demin. of <sup>1</sup>*murv*.

**murv-niš** [mwlvnyš] soothsayer foretelling the future by the flight or other tokens of the birds, an augur, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 5<sup>15</sup>. – *murv* + *niš*, the pres. st. of MP<sup>r</sup>s *nyyšyd*n, *nyyš*-'to see' (A–H I, Verbum 168); cf *nišān*.

**Musrkān** [mwslk'n'] a people 115<sup>14</sup>. – Arab *masruqān*; Cat. 71–73.

**must** [mwst', inscr. mwsty] violation, outrage: ~ *u gilak* 76<sup>1</sup>; *api-š* . . . *must*<sup>v</sup> *u drōg andar nēst* and there is no violation and no lie (fraud) in it (= in the passage, i. e., to be feared when passing over the bridge) F:7; [~ *u adātihā i-šān patiš kunēnd* violation and iniquities which they commit against them (viz. water and fire) JN 16<sup>37</sup>]. – Paz. *must*, Skr. v. *balātkāra* (Mx), possibly SW form < *mušti*- from Skr *muṣ*- 'to rob, to steal, to plunder'; not identical with NP *must*, v. s. v. *mōdak*.

**must-aparmānd** [mwst' 'plm'nd] contumacious, insolent (*hac* towards) 4<sup>16</sup>; [the drunkard is ~ Mx 16<sup>31</sup>]. – Paz. *mustāvarmaq*, Skr. v. *balātkārin* (Mx). Possibly 'one who is *aparmānd* through violence, outrage' (*must*, v. above): *aparmānd* (cf <sup>2</sup>*apar*) 'one who has got the upper hand and retained mastery', subst. 'compulsion, force' [*hān dāt i-š pat aparmānd frāc aviš mat* 'the law that has been enforced upon him' PR 8<sup>6-7</sup>]. The explanation of Bthl, ZsR V, 53–56, seems little probable; quite unacceptable is that of Herzfeld, ApI, 247–249.

**mustāpāt** [mwst'p't'] merry settlement, in *Xōserōi* ~ the name of a town, otherwise unknown, in Western Iran 114<sup>20</sup>. Cat. 58 sq. – *āpāt* v. *āpātān*; *must* < <sup>\*</sup>*musta*-, pt. of OIr <sup>\*</sup>*maud*-, Skr *modate* 'to be delighted', whence Av. (1109) *maodanō.kara*-'affording sensual pleasure', (280) *ahāmusta*- < <sup>\*</sup>*a-ham-musta*-'disgusting'.

**mustōmand** [mwst'wmnd] outraged, violated, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 8<sup>26</sup>. – 'Exposed to *must*' (q. v.); NP *mustmvand* 'poor, wretched'. Cf in active sense *must-kar* 'defecting from (*hac*) his sovereign, rebellious' KnS IV, 2.

**mūtak** [mwtk'] <sup>\*</sup>destructive, of Hēšm 61<sup>9</sup>. – FrO XI: *mruta* (Av.) = *mūtak*; Vd. 2<sup>22</sup> *mūtak* of the winter, with the

gl. *kū ciš tapāh kunēt* 'that is: it destroys everything', rendering Av. (1197) *mūrā-*.

\**mutfan* [mwtpn<sup>1</sup>] \*a pair, a couple: ~ *kartan* to come together as a married couple 101<sup>2</sup>. – I believe it is the Av. (1182) *miθwana-* 'forming a pair (man

and woman)', with *mi-* > *mu-* through the influence of the labial; cf also *miθwa* = *gumēcak* FrO XI.

*muzrāyik* [mwcl'dyk] Egyptian, of Alexander the Great 107<sup>5,12</sup>. – OP *mudrāya-*, SW form presupposing a NW form *muz-*.

## N

-n (inscr., Pers) encl. pers. pron. 1 p. pl.: us; by us: *api-n* HajB:4.6.7. – < OIr \**nah*, Av. (1031 sqq.) *nə*. Not used in the books; cf, however, s. v. *adak*.

*nād* (nāl) [n'd] reed-pipe, or flute, or a similar wind instrument: ~ *paždēnd* (q. v.) 20<sup>10</sup>. – MP<sup>th</sup> *nā* 'flute'; MP<sup>rs</sup> *n'y-pzd* 'flute-player' (A–H II); Ps. *n'dy*; NP *nāi* 'a reed; reedpipe'; v. Bailey, TPhS 1952, 61–62. – *nāi* is the SW form.

\**nadistān* read *nehēstan*, q. v.

*nahom* [nhwm], *nohom* [nhwwm] the ninth. – MP<sup>th</sup> *nhwm*; MP<sup>rs</sup> *nw(w)m*; NP *nuhum*.

*Nahr-tīrak* [n'hltlyk<sup>1</sup>] a town in Khuzistan 116<sup>24</sup>. – Arab *Nahr-īrā*, Yāqūt 4, 837; Cat. 98.

*nāirīk* [n'ylyk], *nārik* [n'lyk] woman, mistress 41<sup>11</sup>, 74<sup>12</sup>, 100<sup>19</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1065) *nāiri-*, *nāirikā-*.

*nām* [ŠM; n'm 9<sup>15</sup>] name 1<sup>6</sup>, 9<sup>15</sup> and *passim*; in headings *pat* ~ *i* ... in the name of ... – Av. OP (1062 sqq.) *nāman-*; common Ir.

*namāc* [nm'c<sup>1</sup>]; 'SGDH, inscr. SGDH] adoration, homage: ~ *u paristišn i yaz-dān* adoration and worship of the gods 68<sup>16</sup>; ~ *burtan* to do adoration by prostrating oneself before (kings and superiors): *hac dar i ōišān bagān ~ burt* (from the door of =) at the court of His Majesty I made the prostration (before him) P1:4; *pat rōd ōpast u ~ burt* he bowed down on his face and paid (him) homage 11<sup>20</sup> (the ποροσώνησις); 1<sup>16</sup> (δ).

14<sup>18</sup>, 18<sup>20</sup>, 19<sup>27</sup>, 35<sup>3</sup> (*bē ō*). 104<sup>11</sup> (*pat*). – Av. (1069) *namah-*; MP<sup>th</sup>Prs *nm'c*; FrP 19 'SGDH = *nm'c*, but Cod. S<sub>2</sub> XVII, 7 *nm'š* with NP gl. *namāj*; Paz. *namāž*; NP *namāz*.

*nāmak* [n'mk<sup>1</sup>]; inscr. *n'mky*; ŠM-k<sup>1</sup>] inscription P2:3; letter 3<sup>3</sup> etc.; book 107<sup>1</sup>, 121<sup>10</sup>; in book-titles: *Kār-nāmak*, *Pand-nāmak* etc. – MP<sup>rs</sup> *n'mg*; NP *nāmah*; from *nām*.

*namat* [nmt<sup>1</sup>] felt 31<sup>17</sup>. – Av. (1068) *nəmata-*, regarding which v. Benveniste, BSL 32, 1931, 82 sq.; NP *namad*; borrowed in Aram and Arab (*namaṭ*).

*nām-āvurt* [n'm'wwlt<sup>1</sup>] \*bringer of renown 27<sup>23</sup>. – *āvurt* possibly from the nom. sg. of \**ā-bartar-*: \**ā-bartā* > \**āvart* remodeled after the pt. pass. *āvurt*; v. *āvurtan*.

*nām-burtār* [ŠM-bwlt<sup>1</sup>] (child) who bears (and propagates) the name of a p. and his family 1<sup>6</sup>. – V. *burtan*.

*nāmēnītan* [n'mynytn<sup>1</sup>] to call by name 112<sup>20</sup>.

*nāmīk* [n'myk] renowned, comp. ~-tar 22<sup>7</sup>, 9<sup>16</sup>, 17<sup>8</sup>, 47<sup>27</sup>; *Baxl i* ~ 113<sup>20</sup>; v. also *frāc-nāmīk*.

*nām-cišt* [n'mcšt<sup>1</sup>] especially, particularly 18<sup>3</sup>; *pat* ~ 80<sup>18</sup>. – = Paz.; from *nām* + *cišt*, pt. of Av. (429 sqq.) *kaēš-* 'to teach, to assign'.

*nāmcištīk* special, particular 110<sup>12</sup>.

*Nām-x<sup>āst</sup>* [n'mhw'st<sup>1</sup>; ŠMhw'st<sup>1</sup>] n. pr. 18<sup>11</sup> (ŠM-).<sup>16</sup>, 19<sup>28</sup>, 22<sup>12-15</sup>. – Possibly the

nom. sg. \**nāma-x<sup>u</sup>āstā* of the nomen actoris \**x<sup>u</sup>āstar-* 'he who desires renown', cf *nām-āvurt*.

*nān* [LHM'] bread 86<sup>22</sup>, with the indef. art. ~ + 1 = *nān-ē*. – MPrs *n'n*; NP *nān*. Gauthiot, MSL 19, 1915, 129 sq.

*nang* [nng] disgrace 15<sup>5</sup>; ~ *rād* for shame (being ashamed) 69<sup>3</sup>. 84<sup>15</sup>, Skr v. *lajjā-hetoh*. – = Paz. NP; MPrth *nng* 'infamy' (S).

*nap* [npy] grandson HajB:4. ŠPrs:8. – Nom. sg. \**napā* of Av. (1039) *napāt*; NP *navah* < \**napak*.

*nar* [ZKL] male 11<sup>2</sup>. 94<sup>9</sup>; man 74<sup>12</sup>. 92<sup>10</sup>. – Common Ir.

*narm* [nlm] soft 47<sup>20</sup>. – V. also s. v. \**a-namr-tom*.

*Narsah* [nrshy] n. pr. masc. P 1:7 (twice). – Av. (1054) *Nairyō.sarha-*; MPrth *nrysf-yzd*; MPrs *nrysh-yzd* (A–H I); Arm *Nerseh*.

*nasāi* [ns'y] corpse 60<sup>21</sup>. 72<sup>7</sup>. 94<sup>24</sup>. – Av. (1057) *nasu-*, acc. *nasūm*, pl. nom. *nasāvō*; MPrth *ns'w*; MPrs *ns'h* (A–H I); NP *nasā* 'dead'.

*Nasibin* [\*ns(y)hyn'] Nisibis (syr *Nṣibīn*) 114<sup>25</sup>.

*nask* [nsk] properly 'bundle, bunch', the name of each of the 21 "books" or collection of texts forming together the Sassanian Avesta 109<sup>17</sup>. – Av. *naska-* in (1060) *naskō.frasa-* 'one who devotes himself to the study of the *nasks*'.

*Navāzak* [nw'ek'] a town in Bactria 113<sup>20</sup>. – Cat. 34.

*naxeir* [nhcyl] hunting 314<sup>17</sup> etc. – MPrth *nacyr* 'game, prey' (MHC); KZŠPrth l. 24 *nhšyr(-pty)* = Prs l. 30 *nhcyr(-pt)*; MPrs *nhcyhr* (S, A–H I); NP *naxeir*; borrowed: Arm *naxčir-k'* 'massacre'; Syr *naḥširā*, etc., v. Telegdi 228; Bailey, BSOAS XI, 1943, 774; XIII, 1949, 122. Asmussen, AO XXX, 1961, 1–20.

*Nax<sup>u</sup>-Ohurmazd* [nhw 'whrmzdy] n. pr. masc. P 1:6. – MPrthPrs *nwx* 'beginning, the first of anything'; ~ 'foremost is O'.

*nax<sup>u</sup>ist* [nhwst'] the first 35<sup>12</sup>. 111<sup>4</sup>; adv. 116<sup>3</sup>. – MPrth *naxwšt*; MPrs *naxwst*; Paz. *naxust*; NP *nuxust*; sup. of the preceding w.

*Nayāzem* [Paz.] one of Zartuxšt's forefathers 47<sup>1</sup>. – This form with an initial *n-* (quite unmistakable in the Dk MS) is also found in *Vicarkart i dēnik* 28 (*Nayāzem*); in other sources (also Arab.) without *n-*: BdA p. 235<sup>1</sup> *Ayazim*, BdJ 79<sup>7</sup> *Ayazemni*, etc.

*nayitan* [DBYLWN-tñ', DBLWN-tñ'] *nay-* to conduct, to bring, to lead; ideogr. + *x<sub>1</sub>* for pres. 3d p. pl. *nayēnd* 65<sup>18</sup>; ideogr. + *x<sub>2</sub>* for pt. pass. = pret. 3d p. *nayit* 12<sup>20</sup>. 51<sup>5</sup>. 57<sup>17</sup>. 117<sup>10</sup>. – Av. (1042) *nay-*; MPrs inf. *nyydn* (A–H I), pt. *nyyd* (A–H II); FrP 20 DBLWN-tñ' = (K) *nytn'* read *nayidan*; (S<sub>1</sub>) *nyytn'* read *nyaidan* (for *nayidan*); (S<sub>2</sub>) ideogr. + NP *nayidan*; P ideogr. + NP *na'idan*; only one MS (O) has Phl *nytn'*, Paz. *niidan*. The pres. forms given in Paz. are: (K) *naiō naim*; (P) NP *na'id* nym; (S<sub>2</sub>) NP *na'id* nym, but (Paz.) *nyid nyem*; Paz. Mx 74<sup>23</sup> *nied*, 90<sup>17</sup> *ntend*.

*nazd* [nzd] 1. adj. near: ~ *bām* daybreak 5<sup>3</sup>; without *bām*, subst. daybreak 6<sup>5</sup>, cas. obl. *nazdēh* 44<sup>12</sup>. – 2. adv. ~ *ō* near, shortly before 105<sup>12</sup>. – 3. prep. near to 50<sup>5</sup>; with 56<sup>27</sup>. – Av. (1061) comp. *nazdyō*; MPrs *nzd* (S, A–H II); NP *nazd*.

*nazdēh* v. the preceding w.

*nazdik* 1. adj. adjacent, comp. ~-tar 1<sup>4</sup>. – 2. vicinity, proximity: *hac* ~ from near, opp. *hac dūr* from far. 73<sup>11</sup>. 75<sup>12-13</sup>; in prepositional expressions, also with the cas. obl. ~-ēh : *ō* ~, *ō* ~-ēh into the presence of 53<sup>21</sup>; *ō* ~ *i* to 9<sup>11</sup>; *bē* *ō* ~ *i* towards 99<sup>2.5-6</sup>; *pat hān* ~-ēh in the vicinity of it 52<sup>19-20</sup>; *pat* ~-ēh *i* beside, at the side of 57<sup>16</sup>. 74<sup>18</sup>; *pat hān i* . . . ~-ēh

near, shortly before 106<sup>4</sup> (cf s. v. *nazd*);  
- prep.: ~ *i* with, in the service of 6<sup>5-6</sup>;  
~ *ēh i* to 3<sup>4</sup>. - = Paz. NP; MPPrs *nzdyk*  
(S).

*nazdikēh* v. the preceding w.

*nazdist* [nzdst', nzdyt'] first: adj. 35<sup>7</sup>;  
adv. 96<sup>3</sup>. - Av. (1060) *nazdišta*.

*nē* [L'; 103<sup>8</sup> nyd] not; its position in the  
sentence is freer than in NP; *nē* ... *u nē*  
or *nē* ... *u nē-c* 72<sup>20-21</sup>; *nē* before the  
subj. is repeated before the vb. 35<sup>15-16</sup>;  
in antitheses: ... *nē, bē* not ... , but  
6<sup>14</sup>, *nē ēvāc* ... *bē* not only ... but also  
45<sup>5-6</sup>, *nē* ... *bē ka* only when 20<sup>18</sup>; only  
that 21<sup>15</sup>: v. s. v. *bē*; cf s. v. *pātičāi*;  
emphatic: *nē ka* 20<sup>6</sup>, v. s. v. *ka*; - if a  
vb. has the prev. *bē* the negation follows  
this: *bē nē hīlam* 23<sup>23</sup>; *apāc bē nē šavēnd*  
24<sup>15</sup>; etc.; if the vb. has another prev.  
the negation precedes this: *nē apar āxist*  
23<sup>3</sup> etc.; *nē apāc nikērit* 23<sup>8</sup> etc.; - interj.  
no! 3<sup>24</sup>. - Av. (1072 sqq.) *noit*, OP *naiy*;  
common Ir; NP *nah, na*.

*nehē-stān* [KNY'-st'n'] bunch of reeds,  
reed-bank 25<sup>3</sup>. - FrP 4 KNY': nyhy, to  
be read *nehē* < \**na(y)ē* (insertion of -*h*-  
in the hiatus), SW form of \**nadē*, cas.  
obl. sg. of *nad*, v. s. v. *nād* (*nāi*). The  
form *nehē* of the FrP is probably ab-  
stracted from the compound *nehē-stān*;  
as to the cas. obl. cf *kārē-cār*. - NP  
*nayistān*.

*nēm* [nym; PRG] half: *cand i* ~ [PRG]  
*rōc* as long as half a day 31<sup>10</sup>; v. the  
following ws. - Av. (1036) *naēma*-.; M  
PrthPrs *nym*; Paz. NP *nīm*.

*nēmak* [nymk'] one of two opposite  
sides: 1. half: (*pat*) ~ *i asmān* midway  
of heaven, half-way from the top of  
heaven to its bottom 93<sup>2,6</sup>. - 2. side in  
general, direction: *hac apartar* ~ from  
above 43<sup>26-27</sup>, 58<sup>19</sup>; *hac rapitfaktar* (q. v.)  
~ 56<sup>6</sup>; *hac pēš* ~ in front, as opposed  
to *hac pasēh* 57<sup>24</sup>; *ōi pēš* ~ straight on,  
exactly facing (him) 56<sup>17</sup>; - temporal:

*pēš* ~ *i* before 36<sup>16</sup>, 41<sup>18</sup>, cf Av. (132)  
*antarāt naēmāt* + gen. of a temporal w.  
'within'. - V. *nēm*.

*nēm-rōc* [nymlwc'; PRG YWM] midday  
71<sup>2,23</sup>, 67<sup>5</sup>, 96<sup>11</sup>; - south 115<sup>21</sup>, 120<sup>11</sup>. -  
MPPrthPrs *nymrwz*; NP *nimrūz*.

*nēm-vēcak* [nymwyck'] half share: *pat* ~  
22<sup>17</sup>, v. \**kai-bāg*; from *vēcak* (q. v.).

*nērōk* [nylwk'] strength, power, might  
14<sup>10</sup>, 15<sup>3-20</sup> and *passim*. MPPrs *nyrug* (S,  
BBB); Paz. NP *nirō*.

*nērōkōmandēh* [nylwk'wmndyh] the qual-  
ity of possessing strength 14<sup>3</sup>, seems to  
refer to the age of maturity.

*Nērōsang* [nylwksng, nylwsng] the di-  
vine messenger of the gods 39<sup>18</sup>, 47<sup>3</sup>,  
60<sup>9,10</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. *Nairyō.san-*  
*ha*-, v. *Narsah*.

*nēst* [L'YT', inscr. L'YTY] is not, v. *h*-.  
*nēstēh* [L'YT'-yh] non-existence 63<sup>7</sup>.

*nēv* [TB, inscr. TB; ndw' 106<sup>6</sup>] brave,  
valiant 19, 22-30 *passim*; 116<sup>18</sup>; adv. 25<sup>3</sup>,  
27<sup>25</sup> etc.; strong, sure, of the hand of an  
archer HajA: 11. 14. B: 12. 16; P 2: 7-  
8 according to a photograph taken by  
Professor Luschey, Tehran: ... KBYR  
(8) TB krtv 'BYDWN-n = *vas nēv kart*  
*kunān* would that I might achieve many  
valiant deeds (reading almost certain,  
according to my personal inspection of  
the monument 16.10.1971; erroneous  
readings and interpretations by Frye, AO  
XXX, 86). - OP *naiba*-.; v. next w.

*nēvāk* [ndwk'] good in a general sense;  
beautiful, nice; favorable, comp. ~ *tar*  
60<sup>14</sup>; adv. well 2<sup>20</sup>, 71<sup>3</sup>, 76<sup>16</sup>; as an attr.  
commonly placed after its headw., but  
~ *jāyish* 121<sup>4</sup> as against *jāyish i* ~ 18<sup>1</sup>,  
*yatak i* ~ 113<sup>3</sup>; - placed before its headw.,  
with the ending -*ē* or -*ēn*: ~ *ē āvām* the  
favorable time 55<sup>23</sup>; ~ *ēn kunish* good  
deeds 72<sup>27</sup>, v. s. v. *mēnōi*. - Ps. *nywk*-.;  
Paz. *nēk, nyak*; NP *nēk*.



**nēvakēh** beauty, bliss 104<sup>13</sup>. 120<sup>7</sup>; v. also *purrr-nēvakēh*.

*nēvakēn* v. *nēvak*.

**Nēvak-gāv** [ndwk' TWR'] n. pr. one of the *Āθwiyān* (*Āspikān*) family 47<sup>5</sup>.

**nēvak-gōhrēh** [ndwkgwhlyh] the quality of being of good substance 79<sup>3</sup>.

**nēvakōk** [ndwkwk'; NKD'N] beautiful, lovely, nice, pretty 7<sup>18</sup> etc. *passim*; gl. of NKD'N 57<sup>24</sup>. - NP *nikū* < *nēkō*. Cf Benveniste, *Modi* Vol. 1930, 3. The contracted form is surely old.

**nēvakōkēh** beauty 15<sup>21</sup>.

**nēvakōkihā** nicely 14<sup>8</sup>.

**nēv-artaxšēr** [ndw'lthšdl] the game of tric-trac 3<sup>15</sup>. 120<sup>1.2.15</sup>. 121<sup>7</sup>. - "Brave Ardashir"; Talm. *nrdšyr*, Arab *nardašir*, Telegdi 249; Goldziher, *MSt* I, 168, n. 3.

**Nēv-Šāhpuhr** [ndwšhpwhl] Nishapur 114<sup>10</sup>. - "Brave Shapur".

**nēzak** [nyck'] lance, javelin 20<sup>19</sup> and *passim*. - Av. (1037) *naēza-*; MP<sub>Pr</sub>th *nyzg* (S); Paz. *nēza*; NP *nizah*; Arab lw. *naizak*.

**nifrin** [nplyn'] curse 97<sup>17</sup>. - *ni* + Av. (1016 sq.) *frāy-*, opp. *āfrin* (q. v.); MP<sub>Pr</sub>s *nifryn* (S); Paz. *nifrin*; NP *nafrin*.

**nifritak** [nplytk'] cursed 66<sup>17</sup>. - Pt. of *ni-frāy-*, v. above.

**\*nignē-sār** [\*ngnys'l] \*annihilated, \*powerless 90<sup>26</sup>. - Reading quite hypothetical; Paz. substitutes *nazār* 'thin, emaciated', Skr. v. *kṛśa*. The last element may be *-sār* as in NP *nigū-sūr* 'turned upside down', but the first element, which allows a great many other readings, can by no means be identified with NP *nigū* < *nikūn* (let alone that the meaning does not suit the context). Could it quite simply be the Av. (492) pres. *niyne* 'I shall knock down' Yt. 4<sup>5</sup> (*θwqmca dru-jemca niyne*), taken over from the Av. language as a petrified term? A mere guess.

**nihān** [nyh'n'] secrecy; a secret place, a hiding-place: *pat* ~ secretly 5<sup>2</sup> etc.; *hac* ~ from an ambush 25<sup>19</sup>; ~ *kartan* to hide 10<sup>23</sup>; *ōi* ~ *bē dātan* to put aside in safe custody 42<sup>10</sup>; *pat* ~ *dāštan* to conceal 16<sup>5.24-25</sup> (*hac* from); ~ *ravišn*, *-nēh* v. these ws. - Cf Av. (1082) *niḍāti-*. Paz. *niha*, NP *nihān*.

**nihānik** concealed 90<sup>3</sup>.

**nihātak** [HNHTWN-tk'] the method of placing, arrangement 120<sup>14</sup>. - Subst. formed from the pt. of

**nihātan** [HNHTWN-tn'] *nih-* to put, to place, to lay down, to deposit: *pād pat darrak'* ~ to put one's feet on the rock HajB:6-7.12-13; *tigr andar kamān* ~ to put the arrow to the bow (-string) 100<sup>4</sup>; *catrang* ~ to arrange a game of chess 119<sup>14.20.21</sup>; *gartānāk bē* ~ to cast the dice 120<sup>21-22</sup>; *pat* ... ~ to deposit in ... 107<sup>10</sup>. 113<sup>12</sup>; *apar* ~ to put (wood) on (the fire) 95<sup>2</sup>; *dast apar* ~ to put one's hand (to work) 62<sup>15</sup>; *bē* ~ to deposit 42<sup>18</sup>, to take off (a garment) 57<sup>17</sup>; - *nām* ~ to give a name, to name 10<sup>25-26</sup>. 114<sup>21</sup>. 116<sup>23</sup>; *pat nām i* ... ~ to name after 120<sup>1-2</sup>; *mēnišn* ~ *ō* to ponder on 5<sup>22-23</sup>. - Av. (721 sq.) *ni-dā-*; MP<sub>Pr</sub>s *nh'dn*, *nyh'dg*, Verbum 194; Ps. *nyd't*; Paz. *nahādan*; NP *nihādan*; only SW.

**Nihāvand** [nyh'wnd] the town of Niha-vand 115<sup>3</sup>. - Gr Νίφανάδα, Cat. 68; Eilers, *AOI* 22, 1954, 325.

**nihaxtan** [nh'htn'] \*to coil, of snakes: *apar gaz nihaxt hēnd* (with the gl. *kū šut hēnd*) *apar ō hān i murv pus* the snakes coiled upon the nestling 40<sup>9-10</sup>. - Cf the name of the crocodile or alligator: MP<sub>Pr</sub>s *nhng* List 85, Arm. lw. *nhang*, NP *nahang*, in all probability < \**ni-θanga* 'the dragger, the crawler' from *ni* + Av. (784) *θang-* 'to draw', which may well have been used for the coiling movements of snakes. In NW (*ni-θang-*) *nihaxtan* signifies 'to hold back, to restrain' (A-H III, MHC, Ghilain 51).

**nihišn** [HNHTWN-šn'] the act of arranging (the tric-trac game) 118, title. – V. *nihātan* and *nihātak*.

**nihuftan** [nhwptn'] *nihumb-* [nhwmb-] to conceal, to cover: *api-š apar varr nihuft* he covered himself with his garment 56<sup>17</sup>; *apar* ~ to conceal, to keep from the knowledge of 80<sup>11</sup> = *bē* ~ 80<sup>14</sup> (read 'L *mēnišn* l. 13); in both places restore the reading of the MSS: *nhwmbt'* = *nihumbet* (not *-byt'* = *-bēt*). – MPers *nihuft* *nhwmb-* or *nhum-* = *nihumm-* with assimilation (A-H II, BBB); Paz. *nahuftan* *nahumb-*; NP *nihuftan* *nihumb-*. Verbum 200; Bailey, ZP 83 (82 n. 5).

**nihuftārēh** [nhwpt'lyh] v. n. of the preceding vb.: *pat* ~ clandestinely 67<sup>15</sup>.

**nihvārišn** [nswb'šn'] outflow, of water 86<sup>8,9</sup>. – *-s-* for *-h-* and *-wb-* for *-v-* are common spellings. SW form of *ni* + OIr *\*θvar-*, Skr *tvar-* 'to hurry'; NW form *nīdjar-*: MPers pt. *nydward* pres. *nyd'r-*, but Paikuli Prth *nytpr-*: Ghilain 74; Henning, BSOS X, 1938, 105 n. 3.

**nikāh** [nk's] look, glance, observation; custody, care: ~ *kartan* to look on, to watch 15<sup>2</sup>. 25<sup>6,24</sup>. 27<sup>26</sup>. 28<sup>17</sup>; ~ *dāstan* to notice, to observe, to pay attention to 108<sup>22</sup>. 121<sup>14</sup>; *apar* ~ *dāstan* to keep in safe custody 41<sup>12</sup>. – MPers *ng'h* 'look, attention', n. *kyrdn* 'to notice' (A-H III); Paz. *nagāh*, NP *nigāh*; < OIr *\*ni-kātha-* from *kā-*, v. *ākāh*. Another derivative was *\*niš-kātha-* > MiIr *\*niškāh* 'contempt', preserved in Arm *nškah-em* 'to reject, to condemn'. Cf also Arm *nkat linel* or *nkat-em* 'to see, to consider, to contemplate' from MiIr *\*nikāt* < OIr *\*nikātā*, nom. sg. of the nomen actoris *\*nikātar-* 'contemplator'. The pt. pass. *\*nikāta-* is found in the name of the 15th *nask* (q. v.) of the Sas. Avesta: *Nikātom* [nyk'-twm] = Av. *\*nikātom* 'that which is observed (in medical matters)'.

**nikāh-dārēh** [-d'lyh] custody, safekeeping 82<sup>18</sup>.

**nikand** [nknd] pt. = pret. 3d p. sg. 92<sup>15</sup>, uncertain: *api-š gōhr x<sup>u</sup>arrah bē* ~ seems to mean: he projected, threw forth, (from his own essence) its (= the earth's) substance-light, i. e. the heavenly light which forms the substance of the material world, cf BdA p. 11<sup>2-3</sup> *Ohurmazd hac hān i x<sup>u</sup>ēs x<sup>u</sup>atēh <gētāh rōšnēh u> hac gētāh rōšnēh karp i dāmān i x<sup>u</sup>ēs frāc brihēnūt*, where *gētāh rōšnēh* seems to be a synonym of *gōhr x<sup>u</sup>arrah*; *nikandan* from *ni* + the root *kan-* 'to throw' which is found in *apakandan* (q. v.).

**nikēc** [nkyc'] disclosure, exposition of the doctrines of Religion, dogmatic commentary: ~ *i vēh-dēn* 36<sup>6</sup>. 111<sup>2</sup>. – V. *nikēctan*. Paz. *nigēž*, Skr. v. *saṃniveśa* (ŠGV).

**nikēcišn** the act of disclosing, exposing Religion 109<sup>4</sup>.

**nikērai** [nkyl'y] he who denies his responsibility for a th. (whether he has assumed this responsibility by himself, or it rests upon him for other reasons), breaker of an engagement or an obligation 82<sup>13</sup>. – A juridical term, opp. *x<sup>u</sup>astūk* 'he who acknowledges such responsibility', v. Bthl, ZsR II, 37–40. Cf BdA p. 184<sup>12</sup>sqq.: *Akataš dēv druž i nikērayēh hac dāmān: hac ciš i frārōn nikērai kunēt; cigōn gōbēt kū: kē ciš ō an tan dahēt, kē martōm hac ciš i frārōn nikērai dārēt, adak-iš Akataš dēv šnāyēnūt bavēt* 'the dev A. is the evil spirit of breach of engagements with created beings: he makes (them) evade (a lawful thing =) what is legally agreed upon; as it is said: suppose a man gives something to another individual, if he persists in denying to (this) man the thing legally given he will have satisfied the dev A.' In a general sense ŠGV XIV, 80: *ke nigērāe +ō awāž-dādā ež in gavešni qš [= hān-aš] rā gavešni-āzād dastūrē bād* [West emends arbitrarily *nigērāe* of the MSS to *\*nigārāe*; +ō: MSS *u*, a very common fault, v. s. v. *u*] 'for him who

wants to elude people of a perverted law by refuting this argumentation, for him a *dastūr* well versed in argumentation will be needed'. Bthl, followed by de Menasce (ŠGV, l. c.), rejected the traditional reading *nikērāi* and substituted for it *wkyl'y* = *\*vi-yirāi* (< *vi* + *grab*, v. *griftan*). However, Paz. *nigērāi* (abstr.) is enumerated in the *Patūt Pašimāni* (Paz. *Texts* Antiā 123<sup>6</sup>) among the sins the confessor has to atone for; a ghost-word in a text playing such a part in practical religious life is not probable. The form *nikērāi* should not be challenged. In my opinion it stands for *\*nikerrāi* < *\*nikert-rāi* < OIr *\*nikrta-rāda* from 1) *\*nikrta* 'dishonest, mean, ignoble', cf. Skr *nikṛti* 'dishonest' and 'dishonesty, plots', *nikṛta* 'humiliated, mean', neutr. also 'dishonesty', evidently to be combined with *\*kartan* (q. v.), 2) *\*rāda*, MPPrs *r'y*, v. s. v. *ṛād*, thus 'whose judging is mean, dishonest'.

*nikērišn* [nkdln'] the act of seeing, looking, watching, caring for: *x\*arxšēt* ~ *kartan* to bring to light 90<sup>3</sup>; - watchfulness 121<sup>14-18</sup>; *pat* ~ carefully 81<sup>3,20</sup>; *dūr* ~ far-sighted, sup. ~ *tom* 50<sup>23</sup>; examination 112<sup>3</sup>.

*nikēritan* [nkdlytn'] to look, to watch, to notice; to consider, to reflect: *nikēr kū nē* ... take care not to ... 4<sup>5</sup>; *api-š bē-c nikērit kū* ... and she reflected, thinking (+ dir. speech) 38<sup>12</sup>; *apfr rāyēnitān i Zartuxšt nikērit* he pondered as to how to do away with Z. 50<sup>19</sup>; - *apāc* ~ to look up 23<sup>3-18</sup>; - *tō an* ... *apar nikēram pat apazōnikēh u bavandak-mēnišnēh kū-t pat hān xānak nikēram i-t hast* as for thee, with (my) heavenly powers and perfect thinking I see through thee, namely, I see thee in that house which is thine [i. e. Hell] 53<sup>24-26</sup>, cf. s. v. *aržān-ikēnitān*. - Paz. *nigeridan*, *nigaridan*; NP *nigaridan*, *-istan*. The spelling *nkd* is attested by FrP 10. As the spelling *-dl* regularly denotes *-ēr* we have to establish

the pronunciation *nikēr* < *\*ni-karyati* (of the same type as the syn. *spas*: *spasyeiti* 'he espies, finds out', cf. also Skr *paśyati*), which also accounts for Paz. NP *nigar*-, *niger*-, cf. *mēn(itan)* < *\*manyati*: Paz. *manidan*, *minidan*. Hübschmann, PSt. 102, no. 1038, *nikir* < *\*nikriya* (better *\*nikrya*-), accepted by Bthl; I disagree. - Arm. lw. *\*nkirt* (< *\*ni-kirt*-) in *nkrt-em* 'to strive for, to care for' in the N. T., Ep. ad Philipp. 3<sup>13</sup>. - To be combined with *\*kartan*; cf. also Skr *kal* 'to observe, to mean, to consider'.

*nikēxtan* [nkyhtn'] *nikēc* [nkyc-] to disclose, to expose, to expound Religion and religious matters 60<sup>26</sup>. - V. also *nikēcīšn*. - Paz. *nigēžidan*. Inf. *nikēxtan* DkM 821<sup>1</sup>.

*nikūnēh* [nkwnyh] downwards: *pat* ~ emphasizing the prev. *frōt* 51<sup>23</sup>. 52<sup>4-5</sup>. - NP *nigūn*, *nigū(n)sār*; MPPrth *ngws'r* (S, MHC), cf. Arm. lw. *nkun* 'defeated, contemptible'. Cf. *pasēh*, *pēšē* (v. s. v. *pēš*), *ulēh*.

*nimāyīšnihā* [nm'dšnyh'] adv. of the v. n. *nimāyīšn* (from the next w.): *gētē handācak* ~ *c* ... *spurrik* perfect as far as measured by earthly measure 110<sup>6</sup>; v. *handācak*.

*nimūtan* [nmwtn'] *nimāy* [nm'd-], pres. 3d p. sg. nm'dt', inscr. nm'dty, both = *nimāyēt*, 3d p. pl. nm'dynd = *nimāyēnd*, to show, to denote, to signify, to indicate 5<sup>12</sup>. 8<sup>10</sup> etc.; to teach 81<sup>11</sup>; - a syn. of *kartan*: *pātifrās* ~ 101<sup>12</sup>; *handācak* ~, v. the preceding w.; *bahrak* ~ to allot a share 115<sup>3-8</sup>. - < *ni* + Av. OP (1165) *māy*-, cf. *framūtan*; MPPrth nm'dn nm'y-; MPPrs nmwdn nm'y; Paz. NP *namūdan*; Verbum 203.

*nimūtārēh* abstr. v. n. of the preceding vb.: indication, act of establishing 45<sup>13</sup>; manifestation 71<sup>3</sup>; teaching 112<sup>20</sup>.

*nipart* [nplt'] quarrel, combat 70<sup>3</sup>. 107<sup>6</sup>. - MPPrth pt. *nbrd'd* 'to combat', Ghilain 53; Paz. *naward*; NP *nabard*.

**nīpartak** [npltk'] brave, excellent 3<sup>16</sup>. 16<sup>10</sup>. – NP *nabardāh* 'warlike, brave', *navard* 'worthy, excellent'.

**nīpast** [npst'] place where a thing is deposited, depository, gl. of KLYT' = *qellāitā* (v. Ideograms) 107<sup>10</sup>. – I reject the interpretation of the passage given by Bailey, ZP 152. There is no evidence whatever of an ideogr. KLYT' = QRYT' being used for *diz* 'fortress'. This Aram. w. always signifies 'village'; in the FrP, ch. 2, it is hidden behind the somewhat bewildering disguise MRDYN' (-DYN- common error for -YT-) for MRYT' for QRYT' (cf MDM for QDM) = *rōtastak* (q. v.). A form \**nīpist* for *nīpišt* is nowhere attested, so the *diz i nīpišt* has to disappear from our context. KLYT' = Aram. *qellāitā* (ultimately from lat. *cella*) refers obviously in KnS VI, 11 to the sanctuary of the Dragon of Kirman, most probably a cavern. – I deeply deplore the Ahrimanic slip of pen which made me write *nīpast*, instead of *nīpast*, as the equivalent of KLYT' in the Index, I, 160a, 14. A benevolent critic will find the correct reading *nīpast* in I, 157a, 30. – From *nīpastan*; *nīpast* is to *nīpastan* what *nīšast* is to *nīšastan*.

**nīpastan** [npstn'] to fall down, to lie, lay oneself down: *ul nīpast hēnd* they laid themselves down (for coition) 43<sup>6.9-11</sup>, cf s. v. *ul*. – < *nī* + Av. (819) *pat-* or (841) *pad-*, *paθ-*, which have coalesced; cf *ōpastan*. Pres. *nīpēm-* from \**nīpēmītan*, a den. of \**nīpēm* < \**nīpadman-* (cf *nīšēm* < \**nīšādmān-*): HN 1<sup>11</sup> Av. *x<sup>u</sup>afnāda ustryam-nō* = Phl *i pat x<sup>u</sup>ē ul nīpēmīšnēh* 'when laying himself down to sleep'. NP *navīm* < *nīpēm* adv. 'just at the very moment when it fell (occurred)': *ba-navīm-i dīdan šīndxt* 'simply and solely by seeing (it) he understood' (BQ).

**nīpāstan** [np'stn'] to lay, pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. 48<sup>16.25</sup>. 49<sup>13</sup>. – Caus. of the preceding vb.

**nīpēk** [npyk'] document, codex, book, pl. ~ *ihā* 108<sup>9</sup>. 109<sup>7</sup>. 111<sup>2.3.17</sup>. 112<sup>8</sup>. – < \**nī-paya-ka-* 'that which is kept, or is to be kept, in safe custody', 'record', originally an administrative term; MPrth Prs *nbyg*; Paz. *nevē, nivē*. From Av. (886) *nī-pāy-* (pres. also *pay-*). – Bthl's etymology: *nīpēk* < \**nīpēhak* < \**nī-paiḁa-ka-* from a SW form of *nīpištan* (MirM IV, 30, n. 2) is untenable.

**nīpēkēnītan** [npykynytn'] to codify, to reduce to the form of an official book 111<sup>9</sup>.

**nīpišt** [npšt'] that which is written, coll. documents: *diz i* ~ the archive 108<sup>17</sup>. 111<sup>11.13</sup>.

**nīpištan** [npštn'; YKTYBWN-tn'] *nīpēs-* to write 4<sup>10</sup>. 110<sup>20</sup> etc.; *nīpišt ēstēt* it has been written, it is written 113<sup>6</sup>; *nīpišt ēstāt* it was written 1<sup>1.2</sup>; – pres. pass. *nīpēsīhēt* [YKTYBWN-yhyt'] is being written 18<sup>3</sup>; – *pat āp i zarr nīpištak* 107<sup>9</sup>; *apar nīpištak* written down 108<sup>21</sup>; *nāmak* ~ *ō* to write a letter to 4<sup>8-9</sup>. 8<sup>22</sup>, an inscription P 2. 3. 4; *apar frawartak ētōn nīpišt ēstāt kū* it was written in the letter (then dir. speech) 18<sup>22</sup>; *apar ēn ayyātkār nīpišt ēstēt* 113<sup>5-6</sup>. – OP *nī-pais-*; MPrthPrs *nbyštn nbyš-*; Paz. *nawaštan nivēs-*; NP *nuvištan, nivištan, nivēs-*.

**nīrang** [nylng] magic spell, supernatural power 121<sup>11</sup>. – Paz. *nīreng*, Skr v. *mantrā* (nom. pl.) *nīrāṅgāni* (Aog. 101). V. Bailey, BSOS VII, 1934, 276–284.

**nīrmat** [nylmt'] benefit; ~ *darmān* a beneficial remedy 49<sup>14</sup>. – Paz. *nīrmaḁ*, Skr v. *prasāda* (Mx); cf Bailey, BSOS VII, 1934, 285; Bthl ZsR III, 23 sq.

**nīsāl** [ns'y] the act of sending, conveying: ~ *kartan* to send off 108<sup>14</sup>; to convey 119<sup>23</sup>. – < OP \**nī-ṣāya-* from Av. (1638) *nī-sray-*, OP \**nī-ṣay-* 'to convey, to deliver'.

\***nīst** [ny+100 = st'] \*undermost 75<sup>3</sup>. – Quite hypothetical. Of course it could be

read nylz = \*nirz, which would be a so far unknown name of some department of Hell. As, however, Paz. substitutes *azēr* (v. *hacadar*) for it and the Skr. v. renders it with *nimna-* 'deep' I was lead to assume a cryptic spelling of *ni-st*, a sup. formed from *ni*, cf Av. (1081) *nišama-* 'undermost' and Skr *nitarām* 'downwards'.

**nišan** [nyš'n'] sign, omen, portent 48<sup>7</sup>, gl. by *daxšak i anāk*; pl. ~ *iā* 110<sup>18</sup>. – MP<sup>th</sup>Prs *nyš'n*; NP *nišan*.

**nišast** [nšst'; YTYBWN-st'] dwelling-place, residence 8<sup>15</sup>. 86<sup>11</sup>.

**nišastan** [YTYBWN-stn', seldom nšstn'] *nšn-* to sit, to dwell, to reside, to seat oneself, to be seated; to be situated 47<sup>16</sup>; *ō asp* ~ 4<sup>3-4</sup>; *api-š andar ō* [KN] *nišnēt* and he will reside in it 34<sup>8</sup>; *apar* ~ to mount on horseback 26<sup>19</sup>; *apar bārak i Zarēr nišnēt* mounts the steed of Z. 29<sup>5</sup>; *hac asp bē* ~ to dismount 27<sup>2</sup>; *bē* ~ to make a halt 14<sup>19</sup>, to cease 20<sup>24-25</sup>. 25<sup>22</sup>. 68<sup>17-18</sup>. – Av. (1754) *ni-šad-* < *ni-had-* = OP (caus. *ni-šādāya-*); Ps. *nštny nšyd-* (for *nišiy-*); MP<sup>th</sup>. *nštn nšyl-* (!); MP<sup>rs</sup> *nštn nšyy-*; but Paz. NP *nišastan nišin-*. Ghilain 50; Verbum 169.

**nišāstan** [nš'stn'; YTYBWN - 'stn' 21<sup>27</sup>, YTYBWN-stn' 24<sup>2.6</sup>] *nišan-* A. to place, to seat a p.; to encamp (an army): pres. 3d p. sg. *nišanēt* [nš'nyt' 74<sup>11</sup>], 3d p. pl. *nišanēnd* [YTYBWN-'nynd 74<sup>15</sup>]; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *nišast* [nš'st' 13<sup>1</sup>; YTYBWN-'st' 115<sup>26-27</sup>; YTYBWN-st' 6<sup>12</sup>]; – B. to institute a Fire, to found a (special) Fire-temple 95<sup>5.12-15</sup> [YTYBWN-st']. 113<sup>9-10.21-22</sup>. 116<sup>4.8</sup> [YTYBWN-'st']: perhaps another vb., the ideogr. being the SW spelling of Prth YTYB- from Aram TAYYEB 'to make ready, to prepare, to provide', KZŠPrth l. 17: 'trw wrhr'n YTYBW-t, Gr. v. ποτεῖα Γουαραθραν ἰδρύσασμεν; of the Prs. rendering only YTYB . . . is visible, but sufficient to show that the Prs. equivalent

of YTYB- was YTYBWN. In the same sort of contexts this ideogr. is very frequent in KZK. The Ir. equivalent was perhaps *ārāstan* (NW *ārāstan*) or *\*kartan* (q. v.); there is, however, no trace of this in the FrP. – *nišāstan*: MP<sup>rs</sup> *nš'st* (A-H II); Paz. NP *nišāstan*.

**nišēm** [nšdm] a bird's nest 20<sup>18</sup>. – < \**nišadman*, v. *nišastan*; Paz. *nišim*, *na-šim* 'a resting-place' (Mx), *nišāmī* (ŠGV); NP *nišim*.

**nišēmak** nest, haunt 113<sup>18</sup>. – Cf Barr, Ps. p. 141.

**nivinn-** [nwyn-] pres., to begin: *gumēxt nivinnēt* begins to mingle 104<sup>17</sup>. – MP<sup>rs</sup> *nwystrn*, pret. *nwystr*, pres. *nwnyrd* (*nivist: nivinnēd*) + pt. in *-ān*, or in *-d* (shortened inf.), or pres. ind. 'to begin', v. n. *nwnyšn* 'beginning' (A-H I, II; Nyberg, TMK 79); < *ni* + Av. (1318 sq.) *\*vaēd-*, pres. *vinda-*.

**nivistan** [nwstn'] to announce: *ka . . . ō Ohurmazd nivist ēstāt* after this had been announced to O. 43<sup>1-2</sup>. – Av. (1317 sq.) *ni-vaēd-*.

\**niyādak* [ny'dk'] 19<sup>12</sup>: read wšyk' = *višēk*, q. v.

**niyāk** [inscr. *nyd'k-*; books *nyd'k-*] fore-father, pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* P1:10; 2<sup>18</sup>. – Av. (1094) *nyāka-*, OP *niyāka-*; MP<sup>rs</sup> *ny'g*; NP *niyā*; cf Szemerényi, JAOS 70, 1950, 235–236.

**niyandar** [nyw'ndl; ny-BYN] inside, within 42<sup>16</sup>. 93<sup>14</sup>. – Ps. *nywndly*, v. Barr s. v.; as to the spelling *-yw-* for *-yy-* before a vowel v. s. v. *apiyuxt* (add Ps. *dlyw'w* = *driyāv* = *drayāp*, v. Barr s. v.).

**niyāyīšn** [nyd'dšn'] worship, adoration, of the Fire 66<sup>21.22</sup>; *yašt u ~ u izišn u azbāyīšn* 70<sup>10</sup>. – Renders Av. *nemah-*, v. *namāc*. < \**nigāyīšn* from *gāy-*, Skr *gāyati* 'to sing'; MP<sup>th</sup> *ng'y-* pres. 'to sing', *ng'd* 'song' (Ghilain 86).

**niyāz** [nyd'c] indigence, poverty, misery 66<sup>5</sup>. – MP<sup>th</sup>Prs *ny'z*; NP *niyāz*.

**niyōšitan** [ndwkšytn'] to listen 90<sup>24</sup>. – Ps. pres. *nydwhšyt* = *niyōxšēt*; MPrth pres. *ngwš-*, MPrs *nywš-*; Paz. *nyōxšidan*, NP *niyōšidan*; < *ni* + Av. (485 sq.) *gaoš-*.

**nizburtēh** [nzbwltyhy] humiliation 128<sup>9</sup>. – Cf Verbum 226; in my opinion *niz-* < *niš-* is the genuine SW form, cf *ōzmūtan*.

**Nizišt** [nzyšt'] n. pr. of a dev 72<sup>11</sup>. – Paz. *Nizist*, *Niž(i)št*.

**nōk** [nwk'] new 5<sup>12</sup>; 112<sup>2.12</sup> v. *apazār*; adv.: ~ *zātān* newborn 12<sup>14</sup>; anew, again 43<sup>21</sup>, 48<sup>24</sup>, 49<sup>12.25</sup>, 54<sup>6.10</sup>, 109<sup>17</sup>; ~ ~ *srišk srišk* drop by drop incessantly 41<sup>20</sup>.

– Av. (1044) *nava-*; MPrth *nw'g*; MPrs *nwg*; Paz. *nō*, *nu*; NP *nau*.

**Nōtar** [nwtl] one of the forefathers of Vištāspa, Av. (1037) *Naotara-*, also the name of the clan and its domicile (in East Iran) 43<sup>17</sup>, 50<sup>17</sup>, 53<sup>18</sup>; v. further s. v. *Rāg*.

**Nōtārān** [nwt'l'n'] patron. of *Nōtar* 114<sup>8</sup>.

**nōzdahom** [nwzdhwm; 19-wm] the nineteenth.

**nūn** [K'N] now, ~-ic 4<sup>13.19</sup> etc.; ~-ip 53<sup>19</sup> v. s. v. -p(i); *tāi* ~ till now 7<sup>19</sup>; *andar* *ō* ~ until now 40<sup>14</sup>; *hac* ~ *frāc* from now on 61<sup>12</sup>; ~ *ka* now that 109<sup>18</sup>. – MPrs *nwn*; NP *nūn*, *ak-nūn*.

## 0

**ō** ['L, 'w'; KN] **ōi** ['LH; 'LH-y 104<sup>12</sup>; 'L-y 34<sup>24</sup>, 52<sup>6.19</sup>] prep. to, with vbs. of motion; temporal: until; the sign of the indir. obj. (22<sup>12.15</sup> perhaps the sign of the dir. obj. according to Prth. usage); – combined with other prepositions: *andar* *ō*, *tāi* *ō*, or with an adv.: *bē* *ō*, *frāc* *ō*, *nazd* *ō*; – governing a subst. or an adv. and forming with them compound prepositions and adverbs: *ō* *bērōn*, *ō* *nazdīk*, *ō* *pasēh*, *ō* *patīrak*, *ō* *pēš* (*frāc* *ō* *pēš*, *andar* *ō* *pēš*); in a frame prep.: *ō* ... *rōn*; v. these ws.; – prev.: *ō* *druž* *frāc* *mat* the drug came to the place 57<sup>15-16</sup>; in this case the ideogr. KN is common: 34<sup>8</sup> twice, 65<sup>24</sup>, 94<sup>22</sup>. – The form 'LH = *ōi* as a prep. 16<sup>12</sup>, 42<sup>10</sup>, 44<sup>24-25</sup>, 56<sup>17</sup>. – *ō* cannot govern an encl. pron.; if such a pron. is affixed to the prep. it always belongs to the governed subst.: *ō-š* *zāyīšn* until his birth 44<sup>12</sup>; *frāc* *ōi-šān* *dēh vēnam* I foresee for their country 50<sup>24</sup>; – in certain cases *ō* is replaced by the adv. *aviš* (q. v.). – Represents both Av. (163) *ava*, OP *avā*, and Av. (180 sqq.) *avi*, *aoi*; MPrthPrs 'w; Paz. *ō*. The ideogr. KN originally represented Mīr (MPrthPrs) *ōh* < Av. (171 sq.) *avaθa*, OP *avaθā* 'thus'; in BP, having lost its final -h, it is used as *ō*, but chiefly

as a prev. – 'w 39<sup>15</sup> read *u*, q. v.; 'wcy 109<sup>17</sup> = *ō-ci* (encl. -c).

+**ōdāk** ['w'd'k'] the name of a river, probably an affluent of the Euphrates 117<sup>7</sup>, v. Nyberg, Karlgren Vol. 320–324. – MS and ed. 'wšk'.

**ōgōn** ['wgn; HKYN 46<sup>7</sup>] so, in such a manner, in such a way; (running) as follows 19<sup>16</sup>, 118<sup>12</sup>; ~ ... *kū* so ... that HajB:9. 81<sup>1</sup>; ~ ... *cigōn* so ... as 25<sup>2</sup> etc.; ~ *homānāk* *cigon* (or *kū*), v. *homānāk*; *nē* ~-ic not even so, not even if that be the case 46<sup>7</sup>. – < pron. *ava-* (v. s. v. *ōi*) + *gōn* < Av. (482) *gaona-* 'hair' and 'colour of the hair', then 'colour' in general; inscr. 'wgun; MPrth 'w'gun; MPrs 'wn, 'wn = *ā'ōn*; Paz. *awq* < \**awvōn* < \**awyōn*.

\***ōgrāi** ['wgl'y] the act of dipping down, of the scales of the balance: *kē hēc kustak* ~ *nē kunēt* (the balance) which does not go down on either side, which maintains perfect equilibrium 72<sup>19</sup>. – < *ava* + *grāy-*, v. *grātan*; v. BSOAS XVII, 1955, 247 n. 1. No reading marks in Cod. K, but Sanjana marks the -g-.

**Ohurmazd** ['whrmzd] 1. the name of the Supreme God, OP *Ahuramazdāh*, *passim*;

*dātār* ~, *passim*; ~ *apazōnik* (q. v.); ~ *i xatāi* 12<sup>22</sup>. 74<sup>6</sup>. 75<sup>27</sup>. 79<sup>22</sup>. 85<sup>11</sup>. 89<sup>4</sup>. 120<sup>15</sup>; ~ *bag* 21<sup>17</sup>. 22<sup>24</sup>; *rōc i* ~ the first day of the month 95<sup>20</sup>. – 2. the star of Jupiter 5<sup>10.12</sup>. 7<sup>7</sup>. – 3. n. pr. of human beings: a) the king ~ son of Shapuhr 16<sup>5</sup>–17<sup>6</sup>. 116<sup>18</sup>; ~ son of Artaxšēr 116<sup>17</sup>; b) a Mobad 110<sup>4</sup>. – Av. (285 sqq.) *Ahura-Mazdāh* in two separate ws.; inser. Prth *'hurmzd*; Prs *'whrmzdy*, but as n. pr. of an ordinary man *hwlmzdy* (KZ); MPth Prs *'whrmzdy* (*'whrmzdybg* 'the primordial man'); Paz. *Hōrmez*d (*Hurmazda* and other forms); NP *Hurmuzd*, *Ōrmuzd*(d).

Ohurmazdān [*'whrmzd'n*] patron. of Ohurmazd the king 109<sup>14</sup>.

ōi ['LH], ō ['L] dem. and det. pron. this; also the pers. pron. of the 3d p.: he, she, it; when used adjectively placed before its headw.: *ōi mart* this man; det. *ōi kē* 66<sup>21</sup>; *ōi vēh kē* 22<sup>2</sup>. *mānāk(k)āi* (q. v.) *ō ōi cigōn kē* ... 41<sup>9-9</sup>; *ōi* is the normal form, *ō* is rare: *ō yātūk* 54<sup>12-13</sup>; *ō mān* this palace (subj.) 58<sup>22.26</sup>. 61<sup>14.23</sup>; *ō kē* he who 90<sup>19</sup> (*ē* 57<sup>15</sup> is prev. to *mat* l. 16); – gen. his, her, its: *i ōi* placed after, or *hān i ōi* placed before its headw.: *hān i ōi māt* 39<sup>4</sup>; – forms the def. rel. attr. (v. s. v. i): *ō ōi i tō pūsar* 51<sup>24</sup>; *ōi i āx<sup>u</sup>ar sardār* 26<sup>18</sup> (but 26<sup>16</sup> *ō ōi āx<sup>u</sup>ar sardār*); *ōi i duš-ākāh u vat-xēm mart* 91<sup>11</sup>, etc.; changes an adj. into a subst.: *ōi i druvand* the wicked man 74<sup>17</sup>; – pl. *ōišān* ['LH-š'n'] they, them, these, both cas. rect. and cas. obl., independant or adj.; *ōišān amāh hēm kē* we are those who, we belong to those beings that 57<sup>23-24</sup>; connected with a pl. in the cas. rect.: *ōišān hōm* these haoma-stalks 41<sup>10</sup> (subj.). 41<sup>12</sup> (dir. obj.); *bē ōišān gāv dōs* milk these cows 42<sup>4</sup>; *ōišān druž* ... *bē ō dōšax<sup>u</sup> ōftēnd* 102<sup>23-24</sup>; together with the cas. obl. pl.: *pat paitiyāra-kēh i* ... *ōišān 12 axtarān* 79<sup>18</sup>; the construction is, however, unstable: *ōišān-ic 12 axtarān* (subj.) ... *ravēnd* 87<sup>24-25</sup>; *har nēvakēh i* (obj.) *ōišān axtarān* (subj.) *baxšēnd*, *ōišān apāxtarān hacīš apparēnd*

79<sup>18-20</sup>; *ō ōišān star* 36<sup>20</sup>; *ō ōišān urvar* 41<sup>26-27</sup>; 100<sup>11</sup>; even *ōi 7 apāxtarān* (subj.) *tarvēnēnd* 77<sup>20</sup>; – gen. part.: *ōišān gāvān* 2 ... *bē mat* two of these cows 42<sup>2.5</sup>; *murv-ic ōišān andar ō nūn būt hēnd* birds of them (of their species) 40<sup>14</sup>; *hac-ic ōišān gaz* some snakes among them 40<sup>11</sup>; *ōišānēh rāi* their heavenly splendour 58<sup>14</sup>, a spurious cas. obl. pl. formed by adding the ending *-ēh* of the cas. obl. sg. to *ōišān*. – The passages where 'LH = *ōi* is prep. are enumerated s. v. *ō*. – ZK 'LH 42<sup>7</sup>. 49<sup>2-4.17</sup> (ZK-y 'LH).<sup>18</sup>. 54<sup>19</sup>: v. *'an(ē)*. – Av. (163 sqq.) *ava-* = OP; cas. rect. *ō* < *avah*, cas. obl. *ōi* < *avahya*; *ōišān* < gen. pl. *avaišām* (OP), whence MPr *\*ōiš* which was enlarged by the ending *-ān* of the cas. obl. pl., cf *amān*, *-mān*, *(a)tān*, *(a)šān*. MPrs *'wy*, pl. *'wyš'n*; in Prth *ava-* is only preserved in adverbs. Paz. *ōi*, *ōšqn*; NP *ō(y)*, *vay* (< *avāhya*), pl. *išān*.

ōmēt [*'wmyt'*] hope 66<sup>2</sup>. 121<sup>18</sup>. – < OIr *\*aβi-mati-*, abstr. derived from *aβi* + Av. (1121 sqq.) *man-* (v. *mēnītan*); in NW > *\*aβmēt* > *\*aumēt* > *ōmēt* (cf *ham-ōdēn* < *\*ham-aβdēn*), whence NP *ummēd*; in SW > *\*aβimati-* > *\*ayīβmati-* > *\*ayim(m)ēt*, whence *ēmēt* (written *'dmēt*, cf n. pr. *Ēmēt*, patr. *Ēmētān*, q. v., also with secondary aspiration *Hēmēt*; Arab *'Imād*) or *ah(im)mēt* > *ahmēt* [*'smyt'* S<sub>2</sub> I, 25 + NP *āmid*].

ōnītan [HYTYWN-t'n] *\*ōn-* [HYTYWN-] to bring, to fetch, to send for 45<sup>10</sup>. 98<sup>25</sup>; ~ *ō* 47<sup>27</sup> sq., *bē ō* 50<sup>9</sup> to a place or to a p.; ~ *hac* to bring out from, to take out from 97<sup>19-20</sup>; – *apāc* ~ to bring back 32<sup>20</sup>, *ō* to 117<sup>1-2</sup>; *apar bē* ~ to bring down (water) to (the earth) 93<sup>18</sup>. – < *ava* + Av. (1042) *nay-*, cf Skr *ava-ni-* 'to bring, to fetch', v. *nayītan*. In FrP 20, all MSS have 'wnyt'n, rendered in Paz. by *qnāidan*, *qnīdan*, *qnaēdan*, where *q-* represents *ō* before a nasal (cf s. v. *ōgōn*), but in Arab letters *ānidan* (this vb. is wanting in NP, and so far not found in

the Man. texts). The pres. forms 'wnyt', 'wnym = *ōnēt*, *ōnēm* are only found in some MSS, and wanting in most; they are secondary formations (for \**ōnayēt* etc.), *ōnītan* having been associated with the numerous vbs. in *-itan*. The Paz. readings *qnaīdan qnaēdan* seem to be influenced by *nayītan*.

**ōpār-** ['wp'l-] pres. to swallow 72<sup>16</sup>; the pres. stem used in compounds: *asp ~ mart ~* swallowing horses and men 31<sup>16</sup>. – MPrs 'wb'rdn (A–H I); Paz. pres. *hu-pāred*; NP *aubāstan* or *aubāridan*; < OIr \**ava-pārayati*, caus. of *ava* + Av. (851) \**par-*.

**ōpastan** ['wpstn'; NPLWN-stn'] *ōft* ['wpt-] to fall, in all senses; to set, of a star 5<sup>10</sup>; *ka-t cašm ō zrāi ōftēt* when thine eye falls upon the sea, when thou catchest sight of the sea 6<sup>22</sup>; *hac . . . ō . . .* 9<sup>26</sup>. 22<sup>10–20</sup>, etc.; *pat rōd ōpast* he fell prone (making προσκύνῃς) 11<sup>20</sup>, etc.; *ka Ātur yazēt andar ō nehēstān ōftēt* when God Fire falls into reeds 25<sup>2–3</sup>; *aš ātaxš andar ōpast* fire fell into (his footprints) 32<sup>10</sup>; the guileful spirits will fall *bē ō dōšax*, down into Hell, like a stone which (falls =) sinks *andar ō āp* into the water 102<sup>24–25</sup>; befall 68<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (820) *ava-pat*, inf. (173) *ava-pastōiš*; MPrs 'wbyetn (A–H I); NP *āftādan uft-*; cf *nipastan*.

**ōpastān** ['wpst'n'] fallen, naughty: *ōišān ~ rāhdār* (q. v.) 33<sup>5</sup>. – Cf, as to the formation, MPrs 'spyat'n 'resplendent', an epithet of Jesus (A–H II, BBB; it seems difficult to take this as a pl. in the sense of 'splendour', as does Henning).

**ōrandar** ['wldly] further down HajB: 11. – < \**avar-antarāh* 'within (the) downward (slope)'; reckoning from the top of the slope this means 'further down' in a comparative sense, which was facilitated by the association of *-dar* with the comp. suff. *-tar*, v. next w. V. *āvar* and *andar* and cf *nīyandar*.

**ōristar** (Prth) [PNH-str] further down HajA:10. – Comp. of *ōr* < *avar*, v. the preceding w.

**ōrōn** ['wrwn] this side, adv. on this side, here below = in this earthly existence, as opposed to *parōn* 'the beyond' (inscr.); v. also *hu-ōrōn*. – < *ō* (< *ava*, v. *ōi*) + *rōn* (q. v.).

\***ōryā** ['wly'] Edessa 114<sup>26</sup>. – A dubious form; KZŠPrth l. 6. 9. 11 'wrh'y = Prs 'wlh'y (l. 14 = Prth 11), Gr. v. *ad* 6 Ουριϋ (?), *ad* 9. 11 'Eδέσσαν; Syr *Orhāi*, Arab *al-Ruhā*.

**ōstak** ['wstk'] \*a safe place 48<sup>22</sup>. 49<sup>2.23</sup>. 50<sup>16</sup>. – Cf Ps. 'wsty 'firm' = *ōst* < \**ava-stā*, v. *ōstātan* and *ōstīkān*.

**ōstātan** ['wst'tn'] *ōst*: *api-š ul ōstāt Dugdāv* and D. set out (to it =) doing so 42<sup>7–8</sup>; *nē hac yumē varzišnēh apar ōstēm* we shall never abstain from coition 43<sup>16</sup>. – Av. (1601 sq.) *ava-stā*, cf also Skr *ava-sthā* 'to keep aloof from'.

**ōstavār** ['wstwb'l] a confidant, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 13<sup>14</sup>. – Adj. 'faithful' Mx 39<sup>11.23</sup>. 61<sup>7</sup>, Paz. *x<sup>u</sup>astvār* (for *xostuvār*), Skr. v. *karma-kuśala* 'experimented', ŠGV *śudak-ṣatara* 'very well qualified'; NP *ustuvār*; MPrs 'wystw'r pl. 'the elders of the family', not to be separated from *ava-stā*, *ava-* and *avi-* having already begun to coalesce in Av.

**ōstavārēh** skilfulness 70<sup>17</sup>, Skr. v. *kārya-kuśalātā*.

**ōstīkān** ['wstykn'] trustworthy, truthful 70<sup>15</sup>. – Ps. 'wstyknhy 'reliability' (*pat ~* = Syr *ba-šrārā* Ps. 131<sup>11</sup>) from \**ōstīkān*; Arm. lw. *ostikan* 'supervisor, manager', which seems to suggest an original \**ōstīkān* < \**ava-staya-ka-*; *-ē-* could, of course, be supposed also for BP, but cf *ōstak*. MPrs *hwstyg'n* 'firm, steadfast'; Paz. *ōstīqn*, Skr v. *sābhiprāya-* (Mx), *sūradhāra* etc. (ŠGV).

**ōstīkīhā** ['wstykyh'] firmly, with certainty 109<sup>27</sup>.



ōš [ʰwš] reason, understanding, observation, cas. obl. *ōšēh* [ʰwšyh] 52<sup>23</sup>; *pat* ~ \*cautiously, warily 48<sup>20</sup>. 49<sup>7,21</sup>. 50<sup>10</sup>, cf NP adj. *hōšmand* 'prudent, wary', and *ōšidār*. – Av. (414) *uš*- 'comprehension' (properly 'ear'); Arm. lw. *uš*; MP<sup>rh</sup> *ʰwš* (S), *ʰwšy* (A–H III), *ʰbyʰwš* 'unconscious' (S) = MP<sup>rs</sup> (A–H I); Paz. NP *hōš*.

ōšān [ʰwšʰnʰ] the river Oxus = Amu-Darya 56<sup>14,16</sup>. – It may be derived from OIr \**uxšāna*-, pt. of Av. (1337) *ʰvaxš*-, pres. *uxšya*- 'to wax, to swell', or possibly from (1338) *ʰvaxš*- 'to spirt', pres. *uxša*-. Markwart derived Gr ὤξος from OIr \**vaxšu*- (*Wehrot und Arang* 31 sqq.).

ōšēh [ʰwšyh] v. *ōš*.

ōšidār [ʰwšydʰl] prudent, wise, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 109<sup>26</sup>. – Paz. NP *hōšyār*.

ōškan [ʰwšknʰ] a verbal form used as pt. pass. and as pret. pass. 3d p. sg., to \*throw: *aš ō pasēh gav apāc rānēnūt* (q. v.) with the gl. *kū apāc* ~ 'that is: it (his hand) was flung backward' 48<sup>5-6</sup>; *ōi gurg zat zanak* (q. v.) with the gl. *kū dahān ēvak apāk dūt frōt* ~ 'that is: his jaws were clasped together (the upper jaw was clasped down against the lower jaw)' 50<sup>6-7</sup>; [(*ka*) *dēn-ākāhēh* ~ (when) religious knowledge is overthrown DkM 333<sup>20</sup>; *ātaxš mānāk aparōcišnik hēsmē* ~ *hān i xʰēt* like a fire which has to be kindled but is thrown into wet fuel, *ibid.* 411<sup>6</sup>]. As it stands, this form can only be derived from \**aviš-kan*- (the root \**kan*- 'to throw' found, e. g., in *apakan-dan*, q. v.), thus originally \**aviš-kanta*- > \**ōškand* > *ōškann* with assimilation of -nd > -nn, but the form is singular, as only *old* -nd, as far as we know, underwent this assimilation, not -nd- < -nt-. The inf. of this vb. shows the regular form expected: *cē andar ēn mātagdān ōš-kandan* [ʰwšknʰdnʰ] *apāyisnik dart društakē* [-kʰ+1, for -kēh] *vicārihēt* 'the (trouble-hardness =) troublesome difficulties which in this book inevitably

throw (one) into confusion will be explained, DkM 680<sup>3-4</sup> (the construction is strange, but the meaning is clear).

ōšmurišn v. n. of

ōšmurtan [ʰwšmwltʰnʰ] *ōšmur*- (*ōšmār*-) to reckon, to calculate, to account for, to enumerate: 46<sup>24</sup>. 105<sup>24</sup>; to count among (*apāk*) 109<sup>17</sup>; – v. n. *ōšmurišn* pred.: one must calculate (deliberate) 38<sup>12</sup>; for an inf.: (*dēn*) *pat ōšmurišn ravēt* he will come here to give an account of the Religion 59<sup>7</sup>. – < \**aviš-hmār*-, \**aviš-hmār*-, from *aviš* + Av. (1142) *ʰmar*-, orig. \**hmar*-, Skr *smar*-; MP<sup>rs</sup> act. *ʰsm*-r-, pass. *ʰsmr*- 'to reckon'; Paz. *xʰašmur-dan*, *xʰašmāridan* (for *xoš*-, with secondary aspiration); NP *šumurdan* *šumār*.

ōšnūtak [ʰwšnwtkʰ] satisfied, content: *xʰēš* ~ self-content 81<sup>23</sup>. – *ava/avi* + Av. (557 sq.) *xšnav*-; MP<sup>rs</sup> *huvšnūd*; Paz. *xʰašnūd(a)* (= *xoš*-), *xašnūd(a)* (*xušn*-); NP *xušnūd*.

ōštāftan [ʰwštʰptnʰ] *ōštāp*- to hurry, to hasten 6<sup>21</sup>. 7<sup>21</sup>. 8<sup>3</sup>. – < *avi* + \**stap*-; Paz. *xʰaštāftan* *xʰaštāv*- (= *xoš*-); NP *šitāftan* *šitāb*-; MP<sup>rh</sup>Prs pres. *ʰwyštʰb*- 'to harass, to worry'; Verbum 190.

ōštāp hurry, haste 6<sup>13,24</sup>. – NP *šitāb*; MP<sup>rs</sup> *ʰwyštʰb* 'oppression, torment' (A–H I), cf *ʰwyštʰbyšn* 'urgent demands' (S).

ōštāpē-kar oppressor 128<sup>2,5</sup>. – *ōštāpē* cas. obl. of *ōštāp*. Renders Syr ʾālōšā.

ōzanišn [YKTLWN-šnʰ] v. n. of.

ōzatan [ʰwctnʰ; YKTLWN-tʰnʰ] *ōzan*- (YKTLWN-x<sub>1</sub> for *ōzanēt* 29<sup>19</sup>) to kill; cond. 3d p. sg. *hakar-im* . . . *nē ōzat hāh* 32<sup>21</sup>, 3d pl. *hakar-im* . . . *nē ōzat hānd* 33<sup>5</sup>; – pt. pass. *ōzatak* killed: *hunuškān ōzatak gurg* a bitch wolf whose cubs had been killed 49<sup>27</sup>; *hunuškān ōzatak dūt* saw the cubs killed 50<sup>1</sup>; – v. n. *ōzanišn* 1. pred.: *bē ōzanišn* is to be killed 10<sup>8</sup>; 2. as a subst.: *kārēcār u ōzanišn* 13<sup>4</sup>; *pat ōzanišn āivēnak* 103<sup>20</sup>, v. *āivēnak*. – Av. (491) *ava-gan*-, pres. *-jan*-, pt. *-jata*-; MP<sup>rh</sup>

'wjdñ 'wjn- (MHC); MPrs 'wzdn 'wzn-; Paz. *awazadan awazan-*. V. also *janišn*, *ganāk* and *apa-žand*.

ōzmūtan ['wzmwtn'] to try, to test 118<sup>5</sup>. – Pres. *ōzmāy-*; *ōzmāyīšn* ['wzm'dšn'] Vd. 5<sup>40</sup> comm. From Av. (1165) *māy-* 'to measure' = OP; < \**aviš-māy-*, whence \**aviš-māy-* > \**aviz-māy-* with *ž* > *z* according to the general phonetic rule in SW. Hence with different contractions 1. *ōzmāy* = BP, 2. *ā(v)zmāy-* = Ps. 'cmwty = *āzmūt*, NP *āzmūdan āzmāy-*;

BP *āzmāyīšn* (q. v.). The inf. and pt. have followed the analogy of *nimūtan framūtan* for \**nimātan framātan*.

ōž ['we'] force, power 55<sup>9</sup>. 94<sup>15</sup>; *vas-*~ mighty 96<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (39 sq.) *aojah-*; Paz. *aoj*.

ōžēh in *mas-*~ the quality of having great power 89<sup>7</sup>, abstr. of the compound *mas-ōž* having great power, Paz. *meh-aoja*, Skr. v. *mahābala* (ŠGV).

ōžōmand ['we'wmnd] mighty 97<sup>21</sup>.

## P

-p, -pi [-py] (Prth) emphasizing part.: LḤw-p = *hō-p* to him HajA:14; 'MT-š-p = *kaš-ip*, v. \**kaš*; *apar-p-im ravišn* I must climb up 40<sup>26</sup>; (ZK-p =) *an-ip tō armēšt daxšak-ip frāc vēnēnd* 51<sup>12-14</sup> (v. s. v. *an* and *tō*); ZK-py 51<sup>15</sup>: as -p(i) is purely Prth we have to assume the Prth. equivalent of ZK: *ēt+pi* (Henning, *Iranistik* 78 n. 3); *nūn-ip* 53<sup>19</sup>; *bē-p* 53<sup>24</sup>. – The enclitic form of *api*, v. *ap-*; the NW equivalent of SW -c(i) < -ci: MPPrth 'wh-ub < \**ōh-up* 'just so' (A-H III); 'gwb < \**hak-up*, the equivalent of SW *hakar-ic*; *mrdwb mrd'n 'frdwm š'h 'yy* 'thou art the Man, the most exalted of men, the King', Sogd. 29<sup>10</sup>. 30.

pacēn [peyn'] copy 108<sup>16</sup>. 109<sup>12</sup>. 110<sup>22</sup>. 111<sup>11,22</sup>. 112<sup>1</sup>. – Arm. lw. *pačēn*, *pačēan*, *pačik*; Hebr. lw. *pašāgēn* Esth. 3<sup>14</sup> etc. < \**pašagn* < \**pati-cagn* < OIr \**paticag-niya* (Syr. J.-Ar. *paršagnā* with inorganic -r- < -i-), v. Benveniste, JA 225, 1934, 180-185.

pād (pāi) [p'd; LGLH; Prth NGRYN] foot, with the indef. art. ~ē [LGLH+1] 18<sup>21</sup>. 24<sup>17</sup> etc. *passim*; HajA:6.11 (Prth); HajB:6.12 (LGLH). – Av. (842) *pād-*; MPPrth *p'd*; MPPrs *p'y*; Paz. *pāē*, *pāh*; NP *pā(y)*.

padak [pdk'] step, tread, (a horse's) run: *nēv* [TB] ~ān animals of valiant run,

pl. cas. obl., app. of *aspān* 19<sup>22</sup>. – Av. (842) *padā-*; MPPrth *pāg* = MPPrs *pyg*; NP *paik* 'walking runner, messenger'; Arm. lw. *payik* 'footman, guardian'; Syr. lw. *paigā* id.; Sogd. 25<sup>22,26</sup>. V. also *padā-tak* and *padē*.

pādak [p'dk'] station, sphere of the celestial bodies 52<sup>2</sup>. 93<sup>2-9</sup>. 104<sup>2</sup>. – Also p'hk' = *pāhak*. – Av. (887) *pāda-*; Paz. *pāya* (Mx); NP *pāyah*.

padatak [pd'tk'] footsoldier; pawn in chess 119<sup>12</sup>. – MPPrs *py'dg* Sogd 25<sup>24,26</sup>; NP *piyadah*; Skr. lw. *padāti(ka)-*.

padē [pd+l] adv.; ~ i prep. on the tracks of, on the heels of 7<sup>12</sup>. – An adverbial formation, on the pattern of *frēcēh*, *pasēh*, *pēsēh*, *ulēh* etc., from *pad-*, the weak st. of *pād-* (v. s. v. *pād*), cf OP Loc. *ni-padiy* adv. 'in pursuit', prep. with acc. 'in pursuit of'; Bal *p'adā* 'after, behind' (Gilbertson and Longworth Dames; *pada* Mockler); NP *pai* id. (*pai* also 'footstep, track' < the same *pād-*, or < *pada-*, v. s. v. *padak*). [The normal Ir. equivalent of Aram 'KBY' 'heel', FrP 10, was doubtlessly identical with NP *pai*, but there are variants pointing to the ws. signifying 'grease, fat': *pāē* (cf ŠGV V, 58. VI, 14). *pē*, *pīh*; in fact, 'heel' is in Bal *p'īd*, not to be separated from *pīh*].

**Paētrip** [Paz.] one of Zartuxšt's forefathers 46<sup>26</sup>.

**pāh** [p'h] cattle in general, but particularly small cattle: *asp sardārān u ~ sardārān* 44<sup>18</sup>; ~ *i gōspandān* flock of sheep 97<sup>24</sup>; sheep's wool 47<sup>20</sup>. – < OP \**paθu-*, SW form of Av. (879) *pasu-*.

**pahan** [p'hñ'] broad, sup. ~-*tom* 96<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (843) *paθana-*; NP *pahn* 'wide, large'; v. also *pahnāi*.

**pāh-ast** [p'hst'] sheepfold 94<sup>11.14</sup>. – < *pāh* + *ast* < Av. (212) *asta-* 'home, abode', cf Av. (881) *pasuš.hasta-* 'sheepfold' for \**pasu-šasta-* from *had-* 'to sit' (v. *nišastan*).

**Pahlēcak** [phlyck'] n. pr. of a man of the Tūrs 114<sup>11</sup>. – Thus Cat. 53; it may also be read *Pālēcak*, *Pārēcak*.

**pahlom** [p'hlmw, inscr. p'lswwy], **pāšom** [p'šwm] 1. noble, elevated, exalted, foremost: *Šāhpuhr ... martān ~ foremost among man* 15<sup>12</sup> = P2:5 (p'lswwy). – 2. sublime, blessed, paradisiac, of Garōdmān and the heavenly world 31<sup>15</sup>. 32<sup>5</sup> [p'šwm]. 89<sup>16</sup>; of those bringing about the *fraškart* 105<sup>23</sup>. 106<sup>21</sup> [p'šwm]; ~ *dōstēh i ō yazdān* blessed friendship with the gods 55<sup>11</sup>; of *ahlāyēh* 59<sup>8</sup>; sup. ~-*tom apazār i xrat* the most sublime power of Wisdom 89<sup>27</sup> (~-*tar* Mx 15<sup>11</sup>). – Not to be combined with *fratom* (q. v.). From \**parθama-*, orig. 'Parthian', an adj. derived from *Parθa(va)-* (Gr Πάρθοι) in the same way as Av. (710) *dahyuma-* from *dahyu-* and (1661) *zantuma-* from *zantu-*, cf also (1566) the name of the people *Sairima-*. In Achaemenian time there are proper names such as (in Bab. cuneiform) *Par-ta-a-ma*, *Pa-ar-ta-am-mu* (Holma, NKt 35 n. 1, after Tallqvist). Hence in the Bible, with the Hebr. pl. ending, *partimim* 'the nobles' at the Babylonian and Persian (historically: the Parthian) court: Esth. 1<sup>8</sup>. 6<sup>9</sup>. Dan. 1<sup>8</sup>. Parthians constituting the highest social class in Parthian-dominated Iran, \**parθama-* assumed the

sense of 'the highest, the most elevated' in general, still surviving in *pahlavān* 'heroes', *pahlavāni* 'heroic' in the epic. – Paz. *pahalim*, *pahlum* etc., Skr. v. *atah-para*, *atyuttama*. FrP, Cod. P fol. 11<sup>b</sup> p'hlmw: Paz. *phālum* with the gl. (NP) *pšm*: *ya'nī bihišt*. Cf. s. v. *Mahlāh*.

**pahlomēh** sublimity, heavenly nature: *yazdān ~* 55<sup>14</sup>.

**pahlūk** [p'hlw'k'] rib, ribs = the chest 54<sup>21</sup>. – OP \**parθu-*, Av. (877) *parəsu-*, *pərəsu-*; NP *pahlū*.

**pahnāl** [p'hñ'y] breadth, width 38<sup>10</sup>. 92<sup>2.9</sup> etc. *passim*. – Abstr. of *pahan*; SM l. 42 *phñ'y*; NP *pahnā*; Bal *pahnād* 'side, direction'.

**pahr** [p'hl] guard, frontier guard 114<sup>18</sup>. – Cf Av. (887) *pāθra-vant-*; MPrth *p'hr*; *p'hr-byr* 'commander of the guard' (A-H I; *phrbd* 'guardian' A-H III); NP *pahr*, *pahrah* 'night watch' – all NW forms, as against SW *pās* (q. v.). – V. *Vīrōi-pahr*.

**pahrēc** [p'hlyc'] preservation, protection, guard 26<sup>11</sup>. 29<sup>12</sup>. 121<sup>18</sup>; ~ *kartan* to take care of, to cherish 31<sup>13</sup>, with *hac*: to preserve from 85<sup>2-3</sup>; *rāh ōi ... bim u ~ hac dōšax* the way to fear of, and guard from, Hell 81<sup>10-11</sup>; *hān i vas ~ jān* well-protected animal spirit (physical life) 55<sup>3</sup>. – From *pahrēxtan*.

**pahrēc-kārēh** [~k'lyh] power to give protection 52<sup>23</sup>.

**pahrēxtan** [p'hlyhtn'] *pahrēc-* to protect, to take care of-20<sup>4</sup>; imp. restrain thyself (be indulgent)! 35<sup>3</sup>; *x<sup>u</sup>žš*, *x<sup>u</sup>žš-tan*, or alone, ~ *hac* to be on his guard against, abstain from 66<sup>24</sup>. 71<sup>7.12</sup>. 84<sup>22.26</sup>. 85<sup>1</sup>. – Ps. *phlysty* 'protected'; MPrs *phrystn phryz-* 'to protect, to preserve; to abstain'; NP *parhēxtan parhēzidan parhēz-* 'to restrain oneself; to take heed', *parhēz* 'abstinence'. Bailey, BSOS VII, 1935, 762 sqq.; Verbum 214 sq. and BBB,

Gl. s. v. *pahristan*; Schaeder, UJ XV, 1936, 579 sqq. – Paz. *paharēxtan paharēž-*.

**pahrēxtār** n. actoris of the preceding vb.: *hac* . . . ~ *bāš!* keep away from! 69<sup>26</sup>.

**pairāstak** [pdl'stk'] ready-made 6<sup>9</sup>. – Arm lw. *patrast*; NP vb. *pairāstan pairāy-*; < *pati* + Av. (1520) *rād-* 'to get ready' (Skr *rād-*). The prev. *pat-*, generally preserved in the archaistic BP orthography, is here written phonetically in the genuine SW form *pai-*. Through mutual exchange MP<sub>Prth</sub> and MP<sub>Prs</sub> have got one common vb. *pdr'stn pdr'y-*: Verbum 187, Ghilain 60. There has been some confusion between old *rād-* and old *rāz-*, SW *rād-*, but there is no necessity for deriving *pairāstan* from *rāz-* as does Henning. V. the following ws. and cf *ārāstan*, *virāstan*.

**pairāyak** [pdl'dk'] adornment 66<sup>14</sup>. – < \**pat-rādak*, v. the preceding w.; MP<sub>Prs</sub> *pyr'yg* (S).

**pairāyēnitan** [pdl'dynyt'n'] to equip 121<sup>2</sup>. – Caus. of *pairāstan* (q. v.).

**pairāyišnīk** possessing embellishment, embellished, sup. ~ *-tar* 17<sup>8</sup>. – Adj. of *pairāyišn*, v. s. v. *pairāstak*.

**pairōk** [pylwk'] efflux of light, effulgence 112<sup>4</sup>. – < \**pati-rauka-*, cf *rōc*, *rōšn*; as to *pai-* v. s. v. *pairāstak*. Ps. *ptlw* 'splendour'.

**paitāk** [pyt'k] 1. visible, HajB:10 *patyāk*; 20<sup>20,25</sup>, 37<sup>18</sup>, 38<sup>26</sup>, 87<sup>1,27</sup>, 96<sup>5</sup>; ~ *bē burtan* to clear (a place from obstacles) 39<sup>23</sup>; ~ *kartan* to afford 89<sup>6</sup> (as NP *paidā kardan*); ~ *būtan* to appear 41<sup>3</sup>, 47<sup>27</sup>, 52<sup>24</sup>, 53<sup>21</sup>, 54<sup>1-8</sup>. – 2. revealed, introducing quotations or authoritative sayings from the canonical texts, in a great variety: ~ *kū* it is revealed that, *passim*; *cigōn ēt*, or *hān*, i ~ *kū*; *cigōn* ~ *kū*; without a following *kū*-sentence: *cigōn hac an giyāk* ~ 45<sup>24-25</sup>; *cigōn hac apēcak vēh-dēn i māzdesnān* ~ 81<sup>8-9</sup>; – in a general sense, without reference to the canon: the

astrologer reads the horoscope and states: *ētōn* ~ *kū* 5<sup>16</sup>, 7<sup>9</sup>. – Inscriptions (except HajB) *pyt'k*; MP<sub>Prth</sub> *pyd'g*; Paz. *paēdā*, *paidā*, *pēdā*; NP *paidā*; v. also *a-paitāk*. There is no doubt that *patyāk* HajB:10 is the original form, < OIr \**pat(i)yāka-*, adj. derived from \**pat(i)yank-*, \**pat(i)yanc-*, Av. (839) *paityank-* 'turned towards', adv. 'against, contrariwise', Skr *pratyāñc-* 'with one's face towards ...'. In OIr the *-i-* was preserved through the influence of *pati-*; \**patyank-* would have become \**paŋyank-* etc.; we have to start from \**paitiyank-*. As to the development of \**paitiyāka-* > \**paitiyāka-* > *paitāk*, v. s. v. *paitām*.

**paitākēh** visibility; appearance 39<sup>8</sup>; *ō* ~ (*ā*)*matan* to appear, to emerge 5<sup>18</sup>, 10<sup>2-4</sup>, 110<sup>18</sup>; – revelation in the religious sense 62<sup>1</sup>, 109<sup>22-23</sup>, 111<sup>4-28</sup>, 112<sup>17</sup>.

**paitākēnitan** [~ynyt'n'] to reveal 39<sup>8</sup>; to disclose 42<sup>12</sup>; to make appear, to bring forth 89<sup>12</sup>, 95<sup>10</sup>; *hēc ciš-ē nē paitākēnīt* looked as if nothing was the matter 16<sup>13</sup>; *frašn paitākēnīt* opened a conversation, began to say to each other 37<sup>4</sup>, with the gl. *kū-šān guft ēstēt*.

**paitākīhistan** [~yhtsn'] *paitākīh-* [~yh-] pass. of the preceding vb.; to appear, to become manifest (= *paitāk būtan*) 36-54 *passim*; 61<sup>6</sup>; to be revealed 80<sup>24</sup>, 110<sup>5,11</sup>.

**paitām** [pyt'm] message 8<sup>23</sup>, 113<sup>24</sup>. – From \**paitiyām* with dissimilation of *-iy-* (as in *paitāk* < \**paitiyāk*, v. this w.), SW form of OIr \**pati-yāma-* 'answer', with epenthesis \**paiti-yāma-*, whence double forms in SW: 1. without epenthesis and *-y-* > *-v-*: Ps. *ptw'm-bī* 'apostle', 2. with epenthesis and *-iy-* > *-iy-*: \**paitiyām* > *paitām*; OArām. lw. *pityāmā* 'word' < OIr \**paitiyāma-*; Prth \**patyāma-*: Arm. lw. *patgam*, MP<sub>Prth</sub> *pāg'm*; MP<sub>Prs</sub> *pyg'm* represents the NW form *patyām* with SW treatment of *pat-* > *pai-* (v. s. v. *pairāstak*); NP has both:

*paiyām* (= MPrs) and *payām* with *-y-* > *-y-*. – Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 591; Telegdi 253. – Bthl's reading *\*paytām*, based on the Mandaic lw. *puydāmā*, is out of the question; the Mand form is due to internal Mand. phonetics.

*paitām-bar* [~bl] messenger 58<sup>23</sup>. – Paz. *pēdq-bar* 'apostle' (ŠGV); Ps. *ptw'mbl'n* id. (v. above); NP *paiyam-bar*, *payam-bar*.

*paitištān* [p'ytyšt'n', pytyšt'n', pytyšt'n'] leg 40<sup>7-8</sup>. 56<sup>18</sup>. 93<sup>3</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (837) *paitištāna-*.

*paitiyārak* [pytyd'lk'], *patiyārak* [ptyd'lk'] everything that counteracts and checks the good powers: adversaries, of the evil powers 42<sup>12</sup>. 71<sup>17</sup>; wicked devices 66<sup>26</sup>. 70<sup>20</sup>. 83<sup>25</sup>; scourge 66<sup>1</sup>. 86<sup>15</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (840) *paityāra-*.

*paitiyārakēh* counteraction, resistance 79<sup>18</sup>.

*paitiyār-kārēh* [~k'lyh] the act of doing harm 37<sup>11</sup>.

*pāk* [DKY'] clean, pure 92<sup>2</sup>. 94<sup>2</sup>; *hāmēn i* ~ full summer 94<sup>12</sup>; ~ *būtan hac* to be purified from 101<sup>18-19</sup>. – MPrth *pw'g*; M Prs *p'k* = NP *pāk*; Skr *pāvaka-*, but in the RV to be read *pavāka-*.

*pākēh* [DKY'-yh] purity 105<sup>2</sup>.

*Palāpāt* [pl'p't'] n. pr. of a town 116<sup>23</sup>. – Syr *Bēt Lāpāt*, Cat. 98; identical with Gundīšapur, the capital of Khuzistan.

*panāh* [pn'h] refuge 74<sup>19</sup>. 85<sup>18</sup>. 87<sup>26</sup>. – For *\*pannāh* < *\*patnāh* < *\*pati-nāḥa-*, SW form of *\*pat-nās* < *\*pati-nāsa-*, from Av. (1056) <sup>2</sup>*nas-*. MPrs *pn'h* (A-H II) = NP *panāh*.

*pānak* [p'nk'] protector 52<sup>16</sup>. 66<sup>15</sup>. – M PrthPrs *p'ng* (cf BBB, GI s. v.); NP *pānah* (v. Steingass). Av. (888) *pāna-*; cf *marz-pān*, *stōr-pān*.

*pānakēh* protection 88<sup>26</sup>. 117<sup>16</sup>.

*pand-nāmak* [pnd ŠM-k'] "The Book of Counsels", title of a treatise 62. – Av. (847) *panti-*, *paṭ-* 'path, road'; MPrthPrs *pnd* 'path; counsel'; NP *pand* 'counsel, doctrine, rite'.

*panj* [pnc'] figures five.

*panjāh* [figure] fifty; 3-50 = 53, v. 42<sup>20</sup>. – Cf Salemann, Gr 288.

*Panj-bōr* [pncbwl] n. pr. 114<sup>15</sup>. – 'Having five grey (horses)': *bōr* signifies 'red' and 'bay' in NP and Bal., but in other areas 'grey, ash-coloured' (hence MiR *\*bōrak*, Arm. lw. *borak*; Syr. lw. *bōrqā*, Arab. lw. *baurāq-* 'borax' which itself is borrowed).

*panjom* [pncwm; 5-wm] the fifth.

*pānz-dahom* [p'ncdhwm; 15-wm] the fifteenth.

*Pāpak* [p'pk'] the father of King Artaxšēr, receives the naked title *King* (MLK' = *šāh*): HajA:4. B:4. ŠPrs:8. Prth:8; 1-3 *passim*. – NP *bāb*, *bābā* 'father'.

*Pāpakān* patron. of *Pāpak*: *Artaxšēr i* ~ 1<sup>1</sup>. 6<sup>18</sup>. 109<sup>1</sup>. 116<sup>9-16</sup>; belonging to *Pāpak*: *Staxr i* ~ 107<sup>10</sup>.

*pārak* [p'lk'] a bribe 73<sup>12</sup>. 75<sup>15</sup>. – Av. (889) *pāra-* 'debt'; MPrs *p'rg* 'gift'; NP *pārah* 'gift, bribe'.

*par-būtan* [pr-YHWWN-tn'] to shun, to avoid: *yuvatāk hac* 63<sup>10</sup>. – I maintain the reading of the MSS; J.-A. deleted *pr-*. From OIr *parā* (Av. 852 *parā*) + *būtan*, cf MPrs *przr* 'to abstain from', *prc'r-* 'to avoid' < *\*para-car-*; *prgn-* (v. *pargandak*); Verbum 227.

*pardaxtan* [pldhtn'] *pardac-* [pldc-] to run after, or to run to an end: 1. to strive for (ō): *aviš nēvak pardac* strive well for it! 76<sup>16</sup> (Paz. *frīž* = *frēc* [plyc], q. v., Skr v. *sadṛśam sādhu vardhaya*; however, Cod. K has explicitly *pldc* with a marked *d*; this reading *pardac*, accepted already by West, suits the context better). – 2. to be accomplished, finished, cf MPrs *w* 'z 'wd *dyw'n zd* 'wd *prdx m'nd*

and Covetousness and the devils remained slain and finished (destroyed) M 470<sup>6-7</sup> (S); to be ready with, to get rid of (*hac*): *Vištāsp ka hac kārēcār i apāk Arjāsp pardaxt būt* as soon as V. had got to the end of the war with A. 108<sup>8</sup>; [*bē ~* to be taken away from (*hac*), to be refused: *x<sup>a</sup>arišn hac zan i daštān bē pardacēt* food is taken away from, refused to, a menstruous woman Vd. 16<sup>7</sup> comm.]. – From OIr *pari* + *tac-*, v. *tacitan*; Av. (625) *pairi-tac-* ‘to run round (a p.)’; (Verbum 227: *para* + *tac-*, not probable); Paz. *pardazašn-* ‘completion, perfection’; NP *pardaxtan* commonly supplanted by the caus. *pardāxtan*, pt. *pardaxtah* completed, finished, disengaged etc.; MPrs v. above.

*par-ēstātan* [pl YK‘YMWN-tn’] to go and stand in front of (*pēš*) a p. in order to protect him: *pēš Zartuxšt par-ēstāt* 49<sup>19-20</sup>. – *pari* + *ēstātan*, cf Av. (1603) *pairi-stā* ‘to check, to prevent, to withhold’.

*pargān* [plg’n’] \*wall 93<sup>5</sup> (read, with Dh.: ... *pahnāi i damik; pērāmōn Harburz ~* H. is a wall all around it). – < \**pari-kāna-* ‘that which is thrown up all around’ from *pari* + *kan-* ‘to throw’, v. *apakandan*; cf *parisp*.

*pargandak* [plgndk’] scattered, dispersed 109<sup>2.10</sup>, 112<sup>1</sup>. – Pt. of *para* + *kan-* ‘to throw’ (Verbum 227), v. *apakandan*; M Prs *prgn-* (S); NP *pargandak* (the vb. is here *parāgandan*).

*pargandakēh* the state of being scattered 111<sup>18</sup>, 112<sup>2.8</sup>.

*pargandakihā* [~yh’] in a scattered state (some parts here and others there) 108<sup>20</sup>.

*parik* [plyk] sorceress, witch, pl. cas. obl. ~ān 87<sup>14.21</sup>, 90<sup>27</sup>. – Av. (863 sq.) *pairikā-*; Arm. lw. *parik*; MPrthPrs *pryg*; Paz. *fari* (ŠGV); NP *pari*.

*parikēh* the art, practices of sorceresses 45<sup>16</sup>.

*parisp* [plsp’], with indef. art. ~ē [~y’] wall 114<sup>21</sup>. – OIr \**pari-spā-* from *pari* + Av. (1615 sq.) *spā-* ‘to throw’, cf *pargān*; MPrthPrs *prysp*; Arm. lw. *parisp*.

*parist* [plst’], v. *uzdēs-parist*. From

*paristātan* [plst’tn’], *paristitan* [plstytn’] *parist-* to worship, to adore, to submit to, to embrace (a religion) 19<sup>4</sup>, 75<sup>11</sup>, 82<sup>11.12</sup>. – < *pari* + *stā-*, v. *ēstātan* and cf *pār-ēstātan*; Prth \**pari-štā-* in Arm. lw. *ambarišt* ‘impious’ < Arm neg. *an-* + \**parištā-*, *paštaun* < \**parštaun* < \**pariš-tamna-* (middle pt.) ‘cult, service, office’, *pašt-em* ‘to worship’; in SW with *-št-* > *-st-*: MPrs pres. *pryst-*, and the inf. assuming the SW ending *-itan* (cf MPrth *purs’dn*: MPrs *pursydn*, etc.): Paz. *parastūdan parast-* = NP; Verbum 194 sq.

*paristišn* [plstšn’] service 4<sup>23</sup>; worship: *namāc u ~* 68<sup>18</sup>; v. also *uzdēs-~ēh*.

*parōn* [plwn’], inser. plwny on the other, the reverse side; in the other direction Vd. 21<sup>4</sup>; comp. ~*tar* further beyond ibd. 9<sup>29</sup>; on the opposite side, opp. *ōrōn* Y. 53<sup>7</sup>; – beyond, in the other world, opp. *ōrōn* in this world, very often in the Kartēr inscriptions: plwny ‘L yzd’n lwny, ‘L wlt’n lwny = *parōn*’ *ō yazdān rōn*’, *ō vitartān rōn*’ in the beyond, on the side of the gods, of the departed. – < \**para-rōn* (*para* v. s. v. *par-būtan*; *rōn* ‘side’, v. s. v.), whence either *parōn* through haplology, or *parrōn* with syncope of the second *a*; a trace of the latter form perhaps in \**hu-parrōn* (q.v.).

*parr* [pl] feather, wing 3<sup>20</sup>, 9<sup>25</sup>. – Av. (869 sq., 894 sq.) *parāna-*, *pārāna-*; MPrs in *pr-wr* ‘winged’ (A-H I), ‘*spyd-pr*’ ‘white-winged’ (A-H II); NP *par(r)*.

*parrišn* [plšn’] the flying, the twanging: ~ *i kamānān* 25<sup>23.26</sup>.

*parritan* [plytn’], *parristan* [plstn’] to fly in the air 9<sup>25</sup>. – NP *parridan*.

*Pārs* [p’ls] the province of Persis, Persia proper 1<sup>5</sup>, 2<sup>27</sup>, 6<sup>13</sup>, 7<sup>10-14</sup>, 8<sup>16</sup>.

**\*Pärsak**, pl. cas. obl. *Pärsakān* [p'lsk'n'] the people of Pārs 114<sup>16</sup>. – In Cat. 12 corrected to *phlwbyg'n* = *Pahlavīgān*, but v. UJ IX, 1929, 102. Perhaps a simple mistake for *pārsikān*, but cf *ērānakān* and *vāspuhrakān*.

**pārs-āzāt** [p'ls'z't] a nobleman from Pārs, pl. cas. rect. P1:8. – V. *āzāt*.

**pārsik** Persian, pl. cas. obl. *~ān* [p'lsyk'n', p'lsyk'n'] 13<sup>18</sup>, 116<sup>18</sup>.

**\*pārsom** [p'lsomy] v. *pahlom*.

**parvān** (Prth) [QDMTH] before, in the presence of HajA:5 (= Prs *pēš*). – MPrth *prw'n*, v. Tedesco, *Dial.* 239.

**parvānakēh** [plw'nyh] order, permission, commission 78<sup>10-11</sup>. – NP *parvānagī* 'the commission of a (royal) messenger', from *parvānak*, Syr. lw. *parwanā* 'runner, a king's messenger', also in J.-Ar and Mand, v. Telegdi 251; MPrs *prw'ng* 'leader' (A-H II); NP *parvānāh* 'a messenger'. **parvartan** [plwlt'n] – to nourish 2<sup>20</sup> (inf. as an imp.).<sup>25</sup> 10<sup>26</sup>, 14<sup>5,9</sup>. – < *pari* + *bar*, v. *burtan*; MPrs *prwrdn prwr*; NP *parvartan*.

**parvārtan** [plw'tn'] – to serve (food) 76<sup>2</sup>. – Caus. of *parvartan*.

**pas** [HL; B\*TL 57<sup>28</sup>], with -c: *pas-ic* [HL-c] adv. 1. behind: *bē raft hēnd ... Vahuman pēš, Zartušt pas* they went away, V. first, Z. behind 57<sup>12-13</sup>; *~ ~* one after the other 110<sup>12</sup>; *~ andarg haxt* on her back between her thighs 57<sup>28</sup>; *hac ~* from behind 25<sup>30</sup>, 28<sup>17</sup>; *ō pēš ...* *ō ~* forwards ... backwards 68<sup>11-12</sup>; *hac ~ i* prep. behind 3<sup>19</sup>; *api-šān ...* *hac ~* behind them 7<sup>17-18</sup>; *ōi ... hac ~* in her footsteps 37<sup>18-19</sup>. – 2. afterwards, then: *~*, or *u ~*, or *~ic*, pursuing a narration, *passim*; introducing the apodosis after a subordinate clause 24<sup>3-6</sup>, 27<sup>2-3</sup>, 44<sup>11-13</sup>, 91<sup>4-5</sup>; *ka vas-ic ... ~ic* however much ... yet 91<sup>12-13</sup>; *apāk ... ~* in spite of ... yet 11<sup>8-9</sup>; *~ hac* prep. after: *~ hac hān* afterwards 4<sup>3,27</sup>.

13<sup>3</sup>; *~ hac marg i Alaksandar* after the death of A. 1<sup>2</sup> etc. *passim*; without *hac*: *~ i naxcīr* after the hunt 14<sup>13-14</sup>; followed by an inf. or the v. n. in -*išn(ēh)* it stands for a temporal clause: *~ hac matan i ...* 40<sup>18</sup>; *~ hac bē viīrišnēh* 65<sup>16-17</sup>, etc. *passim*; introducing a full temporal clause: *~ hac hān i ...* *ōzat būt* 8<sup>18</sup>; *~ hac hān i ka* 17<sup>4</sup>, 96<sup>8</sup>. – Av. (882 sq.) *pasca*; MiIr NW *paš* (cf *pašēmānēh*), SW *pas*, v. Tedesco, *Dial.* 209 sqq. – V. also *pasēh*, *pasēn*.

**pās** [p's] watch, guard 65<sup>9</sup>. – OP *\*pāça*, SW form of *pāθra*, v. *pahr*. – MPrs *p'sb'n* 'watchman, guardian'.

**pasēh** [HL-yh], with -c: *pasē-c* [HL-ye], adv. = *pas*: behind 57<sup>22</sup> (to be joined with the preceding sentence, v. s. v. *hu-ōrōn*); *hac ~* from behind 57<sup>24</sup>; *ō ~* backwards 48<sup>5</sup>, rightabout 57<sup>25</sup> twice; *pasē-c ka* inasmuch as 67<sup>14</sup>. – *pas* + the adverbial ending -*ē* (not identical with the abstract ending -*ēh*, though confounded with it graphically), found also in *pēšē* [inscr. *pyšydy*, SM *passim*] and others, v. s. v. *padē*.

**pasēn** [peyn'] ultimate, final: *tan i ~*, v. *tan*.

**passacakihā** [psckyh'] in due course 111<sup>10,22</sup>. – Adv. of *passacak* 'proper, appropriate, conformable', from *pat-sac*, v. *sactan*, *sacāk*, *passāxt*.

**passand** [psnd] lenity, in a juridical sense: reduction of what the law formally prescribes in any special case, as opposed to *dātistān* (q. v.), 70<sup>1</sup>. – *passand* and *dātistān* are symmetrically opposed juridical terms, defined and exemplified in the Syriac *Corpus iuris* of Išo'bōxt (*Syrische Rechtsbücher*, ed. by Sachau, III, 1914, 12-14): – Suppose a man owes a sum and equally as much in interest fallen due, but cannot pay the sum total because of poverty, illness, or the like; if then, at his request, the creditor remits the interest and rests content with the capital, this is *passand*. On the other

side: though according to law a daughter only inherits half as much as her brother, yet, in order to prevent the fatality that she, as a poor maid, must remain at home and suffer the contumely of not being married, she may be given the same share in the inheritance as her brother: this is *beh-dādistānēh* (Phl: *vēh-dādistānēh*) 'surplus award'. - Paz. NP *pasand*; < \**pat-sand*-, v. next w.

**passand-** [psnd-] pres. to approve: *Ohurmazd . . . hēc vattarēh u drōžanēh nē pasandēi* 79<sup>3-4</sup>. - < \**pat-sand*- from *pati* + Av. (1559 sq.) *ṣand-*, cf *sahistan*. MP<sub>Prth</sub> *peynd*- 'appreciate', Ghilain 55.

**passāxt** [ps'ht'], 108<sup>6</sup> **pat-sāxt** [PWN-s'ht'], accomplishment, performance, esp. of the *var*, the ordeal: *var* ~ DkM 743<sup>12</sup>, 771<sup>17</sup>; hence ~ alone: ordeal; ~ *gāh* the place of the ordeal 101<sup>17</sup>; *pat gōbišn i* ~ through the decision of the ordeal 109<sup>16</sup>; *Āturpāt i Mahrspandān kē patiš pat-sāxt i pat dēn kart, rōd i vištātak apar var rēxt* A. i M., who accomplished the ordeal upon it (*patiš*: in order to prove its truth) conformably to Religion, melted metal being poured on his breast 108<sup>5-6</sup>. The ordeal either acquits or condemns, either proves or denies the truth of an assertion, a witness, etc., the terms being *buxtan* and *ēraxtan* (*ērixtan*) (v. these ws.) which are often asyndetically coordinated so as to form a sort of *dvandva*: *buxtan-ēraxtan*, *buxt-ēraxt* indicating the alternative decisions of the ordeal. Cf also DkM 644<sup>17-21</sup>. The vb. *passāxtan* may be used in the sense of 'to accomplish the ordeal', DkM 454<sup>3</sup>. - Pt. of *passāxtan* < \**pat-sāc*-, v. *sāxtan*. Paz. *pasāxt*, Skr. v. *mahādivya* 'great oath' (ŠGV X, 70); MP<sub>Prth</sub> *ps'xtn ps'c*- 'to arrange', MP<sub>Prth</sub> also *psxt*.

**passax**<sup>1</sup> [pshw], **pāsax**<sup>2</sup> [p'shw] answer, reply, reponse: 53<sup>27</sup> (*ō* to) 56<sup>24</sup>, 105<sup>9,22</sup>; ~ *guftan*, *pat* ~ *guftan*, ~ *kartan* to answer, to reply, *passim*; ~ *dātan* 28<sup>4</sup>;

*pat* ~ *patvāc*- 73<sup>4</sup>; *pat* ~ *i ō Artaxšēr kart nipišt* in the reply he made to A. he wrote 4<sup>10</sup>; *ēn* ~ *sax'an i man aviš gōb* give him the following answer in my words 13<sup>20-21</sup>. - < \**pati-sax'an*-, v. *sax'an*; Arm lw. *patasxani* < \**patsuxan*, the NW development, v. Bailey, JRAS 1930, 19; MP<sub>Prth</sub> *pswx*; Paz. NP *pāsux*.

**pašēmānēh** [pšym'nyh] repentance 10<sup>21</sup>, 12<sup>8</sup>, 68<sup>22</sup>. - MP<sub>Prs</sub> *pšym'n(yg)* 'repentant' (S); Paz. *pašēmaq*, abstr. *pašēmāni*; NP *pašimān*, *pišmān*, *pižmān*, abstr. *pašimāni*, *pišmāni*. Of NW origin: *pašē* the NW form corresponding to SW *pasē* (q. v.) + \**māna*- 'measure', 'repentance' being understood as an "after-measuring"; cf *framān*.

\**pāšēšn* [p'shšn'] 59<sup>12,25</sup>: read p'd'shšn' = *pādāšēšn*, v. *pāddāšēšn*.

**pāšom-kunišn** [p'swmkwnšn'] one who works for the (final) renewal of the world, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān used as the subj. 106<sup>21</sup>, v. *pahlom*.

**pašt** [pšt'] a binding promise 2<sup>14</sup> (~ *u zinhār* hendiadys: promise of safety); 33<sup>21</sup>. - Bthl, MirM II, 3-15, ZsR I, 7-18.

<sup>1</sup>**pat** [pt'] dignitary, chief 58<sup>18</sup>, 114<sup>16</sup>. - Av. (821) *pati*-; in compounds: *hēr-pat*, *dahyu-pat*, *magu-pat*, *spāh-pat*; cf also *xuēš*.

<sup>2</sup>**pat** [PWN; Prth. inser. pty] A. prep.; not governing encl. pronouns (in *pat-dān ārasanēh* 109<sup>24</sup> the encl. belongs to the following subst.). I. in a concrete sense: 1. local: in, on, upon, at; (to pass) over (a bridge), through (a passage); (to remain, dwell) with a p.; *passim*; 'pn LGLH PWN ZNH drky HNHWTWN = *api-n pād pat ēn darrak* nihāt HajB: 6-7. (12-13), Prth NGRYN pty ZK wym HQ'YMW-t HajA: 6-7. (11-12); PWN ZK l'sy ZY . . . = *pat hān rāhv i* . . . on the road to . . . P 1: 4. - 2. time: *pat ham šap* 16<sup>3</sup>; *pat-vastak hamē pat šap ka* 5<sup>1</sup>; *šap i siškar pat ušbām* 101<sup>12-13</sup>; *pat ul vaxšēšnēh i nazdēh*



44<sup>12</sup>; *pat hamāk rōc* 49<sup>5</sup>; *asp* 2... *kē pat rōc-ē* 70 *frasang bē āyēnd-(h)ē* (v. *āmatan*) 61<sup>0-11</sup>; *pat bavandakēh i* 30 *sāl* 56<sup>1</sup>; *pat hazārak sar* 99<sup>9</sup> etc.; *pat har zamān* 104<sup>22</sup>; *pat har gāh u zamān* 71<sup>6</sup>; *pat ē bār* at one time 32<sup>6</sup>; *pat hān yāvar<sup>u</sup> ka* on the occasion when P 1: 2; *pat hān afterwards*; *pat fratomēh*, *pat avdomēh*, *pat bundahišnēh*, *pat fražām*: v. below II. 9. – 3. instrumental: *pat dast dāštan*; *pat hān i dašn pād frāc škast* 53<sup>11-12</sup>; *pat uzvān ... sax<sup>u</sup>an gōbēnd* 106<sup>19</sup>; *pat zafar apāc jūtār būtan* 48<sup>6</sup>; *pat cašm dītan*; *pat hān i 4 āyō-žišn rahy vāzēt* 51<sup>9-11</sup>; *pat āp (i) zarr nipištak* 107<sup>9</sup>; with abstract nouns: *pat zōr u hunar ... hēcak hacāh ul hixt* 15<sup>9</sup>; personal 71<sup>20-21</sup>. – II. in a figurative sense: 1. to the benefit of, or to the detriment of: *cē-š pat man nēvakēh vas kart* 35<sup>1</sup>; *pat fradandān i man vizandkār bavēnd* 14<sup>3</sup>. – 2. causal: *pat zōr... i Šāhpuhr kanīcak avd sahist* 15<sup>3-9</sup>; <*pat*> *patvānd* because of relationship 117<sup>3</sup>; *api-š pat ruvān dušx<sup>u</sup>ārēh ētōn bavēt cigōn* 45<sup>24</sup>; – as a reward for: *har kasē pat hān and kār u kirpak ... mizd pātdāšin dahēnd* 103<sup>24-25</sup>. – 3. concessive: in spite of, notwithstanding, e. g. *dānākēh i Zartušt pat hān i aparnāi dātēh* 53<sup>6</sup>. – 4. final: for, e. g. *pat ēn kār frēstīt kū ...* 13<sup>19</sup>; *pat kār-ē šūt ēstāt* 14<sup>17</sup>; *pat pātdāšin* 95<sup>10-13</sup>; *pat hān i hunuškān kēn* 50<sup>1-2</sup>; *pat x<sup>u</sup>zēh u āzātēh dātān* 117<sup>2-3</sup>. – 5. *pat nām i ...* in the name of; in oaths: by: *pat x<sup>u</sup>arraḥ i Ohurmazd bag ... sōkand x<sup>u</sup>arēt* (imp.) 21<sup>17-18</sup>; 59<sup>13-25</sup>. – 6. with regard to: *pat dipirēh u asvārēh ... ētōn frahaxō kū ...* 22<sup>26-27</sup>; *pat cōvēgān ... cēr u nīpartak būt* 31<sup>5-16</sup>; *drāžtar pat bālāi u frāx<sup>u</sup>tar pat pahndāi* 38<sup>9-10</sup>; *kē pat tan ētōn vazurg būt hēnd i ...* 32<sup>26-27</sup>; 2 *angust pat bālāi* 93<sup>24</sup>; *pat nēvakēh apar-aržānīk* 92<sup>14-15</sup>. – 7. distributive: *pat 10 mart nān-ē ka x<sup>u</sup>arēnd sagr hēnd* 86<sup>21-22</sup>. – 8. in a great many expressions and idioms in varying functions, e. g. in such idioms as refer to domination (over), struggle, fight etc. (with, against), accusation (37<sup>14</sup>), excuse (41<sup>3</sup>, v. *bōžišn*), belief (*virrōyistan pat*),

doubt and its antonyms (*gumān*, *apē-gumān*, *apēgumānēh pat*), reliance (upon); – to look on, at (*nikēritan*); to consider, regard as (*dāštan pat*); to make a p. such and such (*kas kartan pat* + subst., often in the cas. obl. sg. ending in *-ēh*); to entrust (*gumārtan pat kas*); to get married (v. *zanēh*); etc. etc., v. the individual ws. – 9. forming adverbial expressions: from adjectives, with or without the ending *-ēh*: *pat buland* aloud, *pat sihsālāk*, *pat nām-cišt*; *pat bavandakēh*, *pat pērōzēh*, *pat sagrēh*, *pat tuxšākēh*; from a subst.: *pat fražām*, *pat dōkān*; *pat hamāxakēh*, *pat sihsālēh*, *pat bundahišnēh*, *pat paitiyāra-kēh*; *pat ax<sup>u</sup>arišnēh* without food; from adverbs: *pat ulēh*, *pat nikūnēh*, *pat apākēh*. – 10. compound expressions: *pat ... homānāk*, *pat ... mānākēh* similar(ly); *pat nazdīkēh i* 74<sup>18</sup> (*pat hān i fraškart nazdīkēh* 106<sup>4</sup>); *apar pat hān jamān ka* 41<sup>23</sup>, *adak apar pat jamān* 61<sup>9</sup>; *pat yuvat hac*; – frame prep.: *pat ... rād* (q. v.). – 11. in composition with a subst., forming adjectives with the sense of ‘provided, connected with’: *yām i pat-gōhr* set with jewels 6<sup>8</sup>; (*murvān i*) *pat-āp* aquatic 93<sup>26</sup>; *zan i pat-gōhr* a woman of good birth 69<sup>9</sup>; *cigōn andar hindūkān pat-vicīn būt* high of station 118<sup>10-11</sup>; – enlarged with the adj. ending *-ōmand*: *ka krišāsp pat-tanōmand u (pat-)jānōmand nē būt hāh* if K. had not been endowed with body (*pat-tan*) and life (*pat-jān*) 34<sup>20</sup>. – B. adv. (rare): in addition, moreover 96<sup>24</sup>; *u pat-ic* and furthermore 90<sup>15</sup>. The proper adv. belonging to *pat* is *patiš* (q. v.). – OIr \**pati* (Skr *prati*), Av. (822 sqq.) *paiti*, OP *patiy*; MP<sub>Prth</sub>Prs *pd*, *pt*; Paz. *pa*. In all probability this *pa* was since old in common use alongside of *pat* as its sandhi form (cf *passax<sup>u</sup>*, *passand* etc.), and on it the spelling of the prep. was based by analogy with the Semitic prepositions *b-*, *k-*, *l-*. As however, contrary to the Sem. ws., it maintained its character of an independent w., and independent one-consonantic monosyllables are unknown in the Aram.

orthography the Iranians took over, it was necessary to mark it in some way as a word unit. For this purpose the ending -WN, very common in Aram. verb ideograms, was chosen. The form PWN thus created is consequently a spurious ideogr. and has no root in Aram, as I formerly assumed. The transliteration *p'*, adopted by de Menasce, is an attempt to visualize the spelling (but the real sign of abbreviation in BP is -g, originally probably -k: H-g, Š-g, P-g, FrP 4). - In compounds *pat* is regularly written phonetically, only in special cases PWN, cf above A II, 11 and some of the following ws. In compounds the genuine SW form *pai-* is sometimes reflected in the orthography. v. *pairāstak*, *pairāyak*, *pairōk*.

*patacanbyō* [Av.] 65<sup>12</sup>, not found in the existent Av. texts; probably, through haplology, < \**pati-tacanbyō*, dat.-instr. pl. of \**pati-tacant-*, pt. pres. of *pati* + *tac-* (v. *tacitan* and *tāxtan*), thus 'in an uninterrupted succession of generations'.

*pātan* [NTLWN-tn'] *pāy-* [NTLWN-, p'dt' = *pāyet* 25<sup>12</sup>] 1. to guard, to protect, to watch: *tan i xwēš bē pāyēt: mēnišn hac dušmat* . . . guard yourselves: your thinking from evil thought (etc.) 65<sup>9</sup>; *vas hamēstār ānōd pāt ēstēnd* a great many adversaries \*keep watch there 72<sup>14</sup>: *pāt* seems to be an abstr. subst. < OIr \**pāti*- 'watch, guard', cf Arm. lw. *pat* 'fence, enclosure', *pat arnūl*, *gal*, *pat-em*, -im 'to surround, to be surrounded by' - 2. to make a halt, to stay, to remain (*zivan-dak apāc pātan* 25<sup>12</sup>), to last: 6<sup>22</sup>, 7<sup>20</sup>, 10<sup>20</sup>, 20<sup>6</sup>, 26<sup>21</sup>, 71<sup>24</sup>. - Two vbs. have coalesced here: 1. Av. OP (885 sq.) *pāy-* 'to protect, to watch', 2. a den. of *pada-* 'place' (v. *pādak*): \**pādayati* > SW *pāyēt*, which has borrowed its inf. from the homonym *pāyēt* 'to watch'. MPrthPrs only have *p'dn p'y-* 'to protect'; Paz. id.; NP *pāyidan* in both senses.

*pat-apākēnūt* [PWN-·p'kynyt'] pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg.: *pat apākēh* ~ brought back with him 41<sup>8</sup>: instead of saying *pat apākēh burt*, the author has formed *ad hoc* a paronomastic den. vb. \**pat-apākēnitan* (v. *apāk* 2), and thus achieves a *figura etymologica* illustrative of the man's care and tenderness. - Cf *pat-frazāmēnūt*.

*pātdāšin* [p'td'sn'], *pādāšin* [p'd'sn'] 59<sup>13,25</sup> retribution, reward 3<sup>8</sup>, 59<sup>13,25</sup>, 71<sup>5-8</sup> (opp. *āvēnišn*). 80<sup>8,10</sup> (opp. *pātīfrās*). 95<sup>10-13</sup>, 103<sup>25</sup>. - < *pāt-* = *pat-* (as to the lengthening of -ā- cf Verbum 229 sq.) + *dāšin* (q. v.): MPrs. *p'd'syn*; Paz. *pā-dāšn*, *pādāš(a)n* (Mx), NP *pādāšan*; Talm. lw. *prdšn*, *prdyšn* 'gift on parting, a farewell present' Cf Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930-31, 600; Telegdi 250 sq.

*patēx"ēh* [ptyhwyh] welfare, prosperity, well-being 68<sup>2</sup>, 87<sup>7</sup>. - Abstr. of *patēx"* 'thriving, prosperous, well-to-do', rendering Av. (805 sq.) *θραγδα-*; < \**pati-ax"u-*, from Av. (106 sqq.) *ahu-* 'life, existence', v. s. v. *pat* A II, 11; Paz. *patix"i*.

*patēx"ēnitan* [ptyhwynyt'n] to nourish, to cause to prosper 81<sup>15</sup>.

*pātēz* [p'tyz] autumn 88<sup>7</sup>. - MPrs *p'd(y)z* (A-H I), Paz. *pādēz*, NP *pāyīz*. V. Bailey, TPhS 1945, 13.

*pat-frācēh* [PWN pl'cyh] appearance 40<sup>6</sup> (read: *api-šān ēiōn-aš* ~ *ō ham ārāst* '... his appearance'). 40<sup>19</sup>, cf 39<sup>27</sup>. - *pat frācēh* 52<sup>25</sup> are two distinct ws., v. *frācēh*.

*pat-frazāmēnūt* [PWN ple'mynyt'] pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg., was finished 116<sup>9,12</sup>. - A den. of the expression *pat fražām*, v. *fražām* and cf *pat-apākēnūt*.

*pātīfrās* [[p'tpl's], Ps. *pātufrás* [p'tw-pl'sy] punishment 9<sup>3</sup>, 12<sup>9</sup>, 76<sup>11</sup>, 80<sup>8-13</sup>, 101<sup>12-15</sup>, 102<sup>16-17,26</sup>, 103<sup>22</sup>, 128<sup>8</sup>. - NW w.: MPrth *p'dyfr's* (MHC), Arm. lw. *patuhas*, but SW *pātīfrāh*: MPrs *p'dypr'h* (S); Paz. *pādafrāh*. The -u- in *pātu-*, also found in

the books, is due to the influence of the following labial.

**patigriftan** [ptglptn', MKBLWN-], **patigriftan** [ptglwptn'] *patir-* [MKBLWN-, ptyl-], pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *patigrift* [ptglpt']; MKBLWN-t', MKBLWN-x<sub>1</sub> 28<sup>26</sup>, 29<sup>6</sup>, 61<sup>1</sup>; -x<sub>2</sub> 2<sup>15</sup>, 18<sup>9</sup>] *patigrift* [ptglwpt'] 58<sup>11</sup>, 60<sup>18</sup>: to receive, to accept, to take up, often with the prev. *frāc*: 1. *Bastvar* (PLK') *pat dast frāc patigrift* B. caught \*the battle-axe (just swung by the attacking enemy) with his hand 28<sup>25-26</sup>; *bārak xwēš pat dast frāc patirēt* he himself takes command of the steed (by grasping the reins) with his hand 29<sup>6</sup>. - 2. *ēn dēn i mādēšnān hac Ohurmazd patigrift* he received the Mazdayasnian religion from O. 18<sup>9-23</sup> sq. 19<sup>19</sup>, etc.; *hān i ēvak frāc patigrift u apārik hac dastavar hišt* the one (doctrine) he accepted and the other he excluded from the canon 109<sup>3-4</sup>. - 3. to agree 2<sup>15</sup>; to accept, to comply with 38<sup>1</sup>; *gōbišn ~* to receive the (divine) command 58<sup>11</sup>, 60<sup>18</sup>. - 4. *pat fradandēh ~* to adopt as one's son 2<sup>25</sup>; *pat zanēh ~* to espouse 16<sup>1</sup>; *pat nikāhdārēh ~* to take charge of 82<sup>13</sup>. - 5. *kē hac šmāh hān patirēt marnjēnitan?* who among you takes it upon himself to slay this man? 42<sup>17</sup>; *ōišān-ic . . . baxtan rād hac Ohurmazd patigrift* these have received it (the earthly riches) from O, in order to distribute it 79<sup>14-15</sup>. - 6. *Ohurmazd . . . hakarc anākēh nē patirēt* O. is never subject to Evil 77<sup>23</sup> (cf. Arab *lā yaqbalu*); 79<sup>4-5</sup>. - From *pati* + Av. OP *grab-*, v. *griftan*; MP<sub>rth</sub> *pdgryftn pdgyrw-*; MP<sub>rs</sub> *pdgyrftn pdyr-*, v. Verbum 205, Ghilain 89; Paz. *padīraftan padīr-*, NP *padīruftan padīr-*.

**patigriftārēh** [ptglpt'lyh] reception 73<sup>11</sup>, 75<sup>12</sup>.

**patīrak** [ptylk'] a meeting: *bām-ē i hac ~ i* (a light produced by the meeting of . . .) a light reflected from, a reflexion of 112<sup>18</sup>; - mostly combined with a vb. of motion: *ō ~ āmātan* to meet 8<sup>4</sup>, 73<sup>1-21</sup> etc.;

as an adj. *~ būtan* to meet 8<sup>5</sup>; *ōi pēš nēmak Vahuman ~ āyuxt* V. driving in from in front met him 56<sup>17-18</sup>; - as a prep.: *~ zanišn i hac Ganāk Mēnōi* immediately before being slain by the Evil Spirit 46<sup>5-6</sup>. - From *pati* + *ar-* 'to move', Av. (183) *paiti-ar-* 'to advance against, to be hostile to', cf. (74) *a-paiti-arata-* 'unchecked'; MP<sub>rs</sub> *pdryg* 'against'; Paz. *padīra*; NP *padīrah*; cf. *paitiyārah*.

**\*Patiritarāsp** [ptylytl'sp'] the paternal grandfather of Zartuxšt 37<sup>26</sup>, 38<sup>4.15.16</sup>, 46<sup>25</sup>. - Various spellings: BdA p. 234<sup>15</sup> p'ytisp, 235<sup>2</sup> pytl'sp', 236<sup>15</sup> pylt'sp; Zsprm VII, 1 pltl'sp'. In my opinion it goes back to *\*pateretara-aspa-*, in which *\*pateretara-* is haplology < *\*pateretata-*, comp. of Av. (821 sq.) *patereta-* (for *\*patereta-*) 'flying': 'whose horses are almost flying' (?).

**patīsār** [ptys'l] unbroken succession: throughout, from the first to the last 120<sup>25</sup>. - Paz. *padīsār* (Skr v. *prakāra*, ŚGV XV, 50); NP *padīsār* 'taking up and finishing any business which has already been begun' (possibly a learned w.). - < *\*patīš-sār* < *\*patīša-sāra-* ('head onward') 'continuous forward movement'.

**patīš** [ptš] adv. 1. before (= *pēš*), with *hac*: *~ hac zāyišn i . . .* before the birth of . . . 36<sup>8</sup>. - 2. used instead of *pat* if it refers back to an encl. pron. in the beginning of the sentence: *cē-m anākēh vas ~ kunēnd* ('BYDWN-x<sub>1</sub>) for they will do much harm to me 95<sup>4</sup>; *i ka-t anākēh ~ kunēm* for we shall do harm to thee 76<sup>3</sup>; *api-š dēvān apasōs ~ kunēnd* and the devs sneer at him 75<sup>26-27</sup>; *api-šān ~ nē virrōyam*, and I do not believe in them 64<sup>25</sup>; *cigōn ka-šān šir i garm ~ andar dōsēnd* as if warm milk were milked upon them 101<sup>21-22</sup>; 42<sup>23</sup>; 80<sup>24-26</sup>; 98<sup>25-26</sup>. - 3. as a substitute for the prep. *pat* + the encl. pron. of the 3d p. sg. -š: on, to, at (etc.) him, her, it 4<sup>26</sup>, 32<sup>12</sup>, 47<sup>26</sup>, 55<sup>6.16</sup>, 63<sup>11.16</sup>, 64<sup>20.24</sup>, 66<sup>14</sup>, 80<sup>4</sup>, 86<sup>15</sup>.

108<sup>6</sup>. 112<sup>18</sup>. 113<sup>19</sup>; taking up a rel. pron. 14<sup>15</sup>. 20<sup>26-27</sup>, v. *i* and *kē*; – referring to an indefinite p.: *pat har kas ~ vistāx* *būtan* 70<sup>16-17</sup>. – < OIr *\*patiśah* or *patiśā*; OP *patiś* may, and probably should, be read *patiśa*<sup>h</sup>; cf Av. (835–836) prep. *paitiš* and instr. *paitiša* < *\*paitišā* ‘towards’. Cf *aviš* and *haciš*; these and *patiś* only occur in SW, never in NW. V. s. v. *aviš*.

**Patīśx<sup>h</sup>ārgar** [ptšhw’lgl] a mountain range 115<sup>10</sup>. 116<sup>5</sup>. – The last element is *gar* ‘mountain’; OP *\*patiś<sup>h</sup>uvara-* is attested by the vṛddhi adj. *Pātiś<sup>h</sup>uvari-*, the name of one of Dareios’ spear-bearers (v. Kent); Strabo 727 Πατισχορεῖς, the name of one of the tribes inhabiting the province of Pārs. Probably identical with *pršhur* TWR’, KZŠPrth 1. 2 = Gr. v. Πρεσσοῦρα ὄρος; if so, only the range of Alburz can be meant. Cf Markwart, *Süd-armenien* 17\*–21\*.

**patit** [ptyt’] penance, comprising confession of sins and suffering a penalty 35<sup>6</sup>; *pat* ~ *būtan* to undergo penance. 66<sup>2</sup>. 67<sup>9</sup>. 101<sup>9</sup> – Av. (829) *patita-*; Paz. *patit* and other spellings.

**patitan** [ptytn’] 1. to fall 46<sup>16-23</sup>. – 2. to fly: *ul patit hēnd* they started up 43<sup>9,11,12</sup>. – Av. (819 sq.) *pat-*.

**patitik** [ptytyk] 4<sup>13</sup>: better *pitik* (q. v.).

**pātixšāi** [p’tšš’y; 4<sup>19</sup>. 5<sup>13</sup>. 21<sup>26</sup> etc.; ŠLYT’] 1. ruler, commander, sovereign, pl. cas. obl. *pātixšāyān* [-’d’n’] *mart i zan* ~ a married man 100<sup>26-27</sup>; – adj. dominating, sup. *pātixšā-tar* 85<sup>24</sup>. 86<sup>12</sup>. – 2. empowered, authorized; as an impers. vb. in a neg. sentence: *nē ~ bē ka* it is not authorized, lawful except when = it is necessary that: *nē ~ bē ka šavēt* it is not lawful except when he goes = he is compelled to go, he must needs go, cf Bthl, ZsR I, 29, n. 2; *nē ~ bē ka kunihēt* (it is not lawful except when it [i. e., the sum of the religious duties] is fulfilled =) the chief religious duties must absolutely

be fulfilled 65<sup>21</sup> (cancel the rel. pron. < i > at the beginning of l. 21 and join the preceding clause *bē kē karr aivāp gung ēnyā*, l. 20, to l. 21: ‘With the exception of the deaf and dumb, the religious duties must be fulfilled by everyone’). – Ps. *p’tšš’dy*; Paz. *pādiśāh*, NP *pādšā(h)*, cf next w.; cf MPrth vb. *pdyxš<sup>h</sup>* ‘to rule’; from *pati* + Av. (551 sqq.) *xšāy-* = OP; v. Verbum 229 sq., BBB 95 sq.; Bailey, BSOAS XII, 1948, 328 sq.

**pātixšāyēh** [p’tšš’dyh] domination, dominion, power, supremacy, kingdom 2<sup>5,12</sup>. 5<sup>17,26</sup>. 59<sup>16</sup> etc. – Paz. *pādiśāhi*; MPrs *p’dyxš<sup>h</sup>ny* (A–H I -’dy, but corrected in A–H III to -’ny = BBB); MPrth *p’dš<sup>h</sup>nyft*.

**pātixšāyōmand** [p’tšš’d’wmnd] possessing power: *katik* ~ the master of the house 95<sup>7</sup>.

**pātiyāvand** [p’tyd’wnd] mighty, powerful, dominant, comp. ~-tar with *hac* prevailing upon 32<sup>10</sup>. 33<sup>12-13</sup>. 80<sup>18</sup>. – Paz. *pādyāvand*.

**patkāftan** [ptk’ptn’] *patkāf-* to let fall, to let loose, to shoot off (an arrow) 100<sup>6-7</sup> (*patkāfom*). – Caus. of *\*pati-kaf-*, cf MPrs *phykf-* ‘to fall down’, Verbum 173; Ps. *phk’pty* ‘spread out, founded’. Cf *kahvan*.

**patkar** [ptkly, Prth ptkr] image ŠPrs:3. 14. Prth:4. – OP *pati-kara-*; MPrs *phykr*; Arm. lw. *patker*; Syr. Talm. lw. *pākrā* ‘an idol’, Mand. lw. *patikrā*; NP *paikar*.

**patkār** [ptk’l], **pitkār** [pytk’l] quarrel, controversy, dispute 45<sup>10,12</sup> [*pit-*]. 70<sup>7</sup>. 108<sup>1</sup>. – MPrs *phyk<sup>h</sup>r* (A–H II; meaning quite clear); Paz. *patkār*; NP *paikār*; v. <sup>2</sup>*kartan* and *uskārtan*.

**patkārīšn** [~šn’] discussion, disputation 109<sup>15</sup>.

**patkārīt** [~yt’] altercation, quarrel 57<sup>25</sup>.

**patkārītan** [~ytn’] to dispute, to discuss: they quarrelled *ō zāyēnītārān* with her parents *apar bērōn kartan* about

putting (her) out 37<sup>14-15</sup>; with *ō*: to deliberate with a p. 39<sup>4,9</sup>. – Cf MP<sub>Prth</sub> *pdk'r* 'to question, to object', Ghilain 73.

**patkōftan** [ptkwptn'] *patkōp/f-* to knock; to encounter, of two armies 22<sup>5</sup>; *har cē-š patkōft* whatever it (my foot) knocked, wherever my foot alighted on the ground 32<sup>18-19</sup>. – From *pat* + *kōftan*, NP *kōftan kōb-* 'to break, to bruise', whose *-b-* may represent an earlier *-β-* < *-p-*. As to BP, *kōftan* is registered in FrP 21 as a synonym of *zatan* and *kōstan*, but only one MS (U, in Junker's ed.) gives the pres.: *kwby't* = *kōbēt*, *kwby'm* = *kōbēm*, which may be influenced by NP. Cf, on the other hand, NP *kūf* 'the weaver's sley', which is certainly derived from the pres. stem of this vb., and *viškōftan viškōf-* (q. v.) which probably belongs to the same root.

**patkust** [p'tkwst] district, province P1: 8. – The reading is unambiguous and already established by Herzfeld. The form commonly met with in BP is *p'tkws* = *pātkōs*; MP<sub>Prth</sub>Prs *p'dgws*, MP<sub>Prs</sub> also *p'ygws*; Paz. *pađ-kōs* (Mx 1<sup>25</sup>). Cf *kust*, *kustak*.

\***pat-kust** [PWN kwst'] 5<sup>11</sup> is possibly the irregular spelling of the pt. of a vb. \**patkustan* \*to come into contact with, to join side by side with (*hac*): *api-š hac Vahrām u Anāhit* ~ and it (the planet Jupiter) has joined side by side with Mars and Venus; but the construction is strange, and this guess is only proposed *faute de mieux*.

**patmān** [ptm'n'] measure 91<sup>5</sup>; contract 77<sup>8</sup>; moderation, modesty 70<sup>19,21</sup>, 85<sup>17</sup>; maturity 22<sup>5</sup> (opp. *arasēh*). – MP<sub>Prth</sub> *pdm'n*; MP<sub>Prs</sub> *pym'n*; Paz. *paēmā(n)*; NP *paimān*; from *pati* + Av. (1165 sq.) *māy-* 'to measure' = OP.

**patmānak** dimension 93<sup>1</sup>.

**patmānik** moderate, restrained 69<sup>19</sup>, 70<sup>27</sup>.

**patmānikihā** proportionally, in due proportion 89<sup>20</sup>. – Paz. *paēmānikihā*.

**patmōcan** [ptmwcn'] garment 21<sup>7</sup>, 17<sup>1</sup>. – Arm. lw. *patmučan*; MP<sub>Prth</sub> *pdmwcn*; M Prs *pymwcn*; v. next w.

**patmōxtan** [ptmwhtn'] *patmōc-* to dress oneself, to put on one's clothes 21<sup>8</sup>, 85<sup>15</sup>. – Cf Av. (837 sq.) *paiti.šmuxta-* 'shoed'; MP<sub>Prth</sub> *pdmwxtan pdmwcc/j-* (MHC); MP<sub>Prs</sub> *pymwxtan pymwcc-*; Paz. *padmōxtan padmōž-*; NP *paimōxtan paimōž-*.

+*patnāsik* [+ptn'syk] 41<sup>2</sup> an abortive emendation, restore pt'syk = *pattāhik*.

**patpursitan** [ptpwrsytn'] to read: *api-m framāt' patpursēt* and I ordered (someone) to read it = I ordered it to be read P 2: 4. – OP *pati-prs-* (Kent s. v. *fraθ-*); M Prth *pdburs-*; MP<sub>Prs</sub> *pahypurs-*, *phyburs-*; Verbum 196. 228. V. *pursitan*.

**patrān** [ptl'n'] resistant, refractory, of the boar 26<sup>23</sup>. – Corresponds to the Av. (828) epithet of the boar *paiti.ərna-* (var. *paiti.rana-*, *paitirena-*) which has been remodelled under the influence of *rān* 'side' (q. v.).

**pātrazm** [p'tlem] counterattack 27<sup>19</sup>, v. *razm*. – Arm. lw. *paterazm* 'war, battle'.

**pātrōc** [p'tlwc] \*splendour: *vēh* ~ of good splendour 27<sup>19</sup>. – Ps. *ptlwk* renders Syr *ziwā* Ps 96<sup>6</sup>; Av. (1487) *paiti-raok-caus*. 'to make flame up'.

*pat-sāxt* [PWN s'ht']: v. *passāxt*.

**pat-sēn** [PWN syn'] breast bodice 57<sup>18</sup>. – DkM 635<sup>14-15</sup>: *apar-ic ō tō, Zartuxšt, druž bē dvārēt mātak-karp, zarrēn-patsēn (kū pistān-pān dārēt)*, v. *pistān*. – FrP 31 *sēnak*, NP *sīnah* 'bosom, breast'.

**pattāhik** [pt'syk: this reading is to be restored 41<sup>2</sup>] in consecutive order, one after the other. – FrP, S<sub>2</sub> XIV, 5; *patisār* (q. v.) glossed by NP *patāhi* = Phl *patāhik*; *pattāh* alternating with *pattāi* (v. the next w.) according to the common SW phonetic rule; *-s-* inverse spelling of *-h-* as in l's = *rāh*, g's = *gāh*, etc.

**pattāi** [pt'y] lasting, durable, v. *dagr-pattāi*. - Pres. stem pt'y-: *pattāy* < \**pattāv*- according to the SW rule, inf. ptwt'n', pt'dstn': *pattūtan pattāyīstan* 'to last'; MPrs pres. pt'y-; MPrth pt. *ptwd* 'to endure, to bear', *hw-pt'w* 'possessed of good endurance' (A-H III); side-form *pattūk* < \**pati-tuvaka*-; from *pati* + Av. (638 sq.) *tav*-. S (v. Gloss.); Verbum 209; Ghilain 77. Cf next w.

**pattān** [pt'n'] continually, uninterruptedly, right on to (ō) 20<sup>15</sup>; [*ka Gāyōmart hac x<sup>uē</sup> frāc būt dīt . . . spīhr ō gartišn, x<sup>u</sup>aršēt u mäh ō ravišn ēstāt u ~ hēnd* when G. woke up from his sleep he saw that the vault of heaven had begun to turn, and Sun and Moon to move, and they are still (in turning and moving) BdA p. 44 5-9; possibly written PWN ZK KnS VI, 4, but the text is not sure]. - < \**pati-tāvana*- from *pati* + *tav*-, v. the preceding w. Parallel with the series *pattāi*, *pattūk* (v. this w.), *pattān* is the series with the prev. \**ati*-. \**attāk* < \**ati-tāvaka*-, Arm. lw. *atak* 'capable': *attūk* < \**ati-tuvaka*- id.: *attān* < \**ati-tāvana*- 'solvent' (*attānīk* DkM 139-140, opp. *an-attān* 'insolvent'). Cf Bthl., MirM III, 15, ZsR III, 53. - Cf *ham-tāk*, *tāhēkār*, *tāk*, *tāyitan*, *tuvān*.

**pat-tanōmand** [PWN tn'wmnd] corporeal, endowed with a body 34<sup>20</sup>. - V. s. v. <sup>2</sup>*pat* A II, 11.

**pattūk** [ptwk'] capable of 55<sup>2</sup>. - V. s. v. *pattān*.

**pāt-uzvānēh** [p't'wzw'nyh] control of one's own tongue 71<sup>11</sup>. - V. *pātan* and *uzvān*.

**patvāc** [ptw'c] pres. to answer 73<sup>4,24</sup>. - *pati* + Av. (1330 sqq.) *vak*-.; MPrth *pdw'c*-.; MPrs *pyw'c*-. (BBB), certainly borrowed from NW, as *vac*- belongs almost exclusively to the NW area; Paz. *padvāzēd*.

**patvand** [ptwnd] relationship, kindred, parentage, descent: *pat* ~ through affini-

ty 104<sup>18</sup>, because of family ties 117<sup>2</sup> (insert PWN = *pat* before ~); ~ *rāyēnītan* to form family connections 63<sup>18</sup>; ~ *kar-tan* id. (*apāk* with) 70<sup>6</sup>; ~ *u tōhm* extraction, descent 62<sup>5</sup>. 63<sup>2</sup>; descendants 63<sup>4</sup>; ~ *u tōhmak i vazurg* high lineage 72<sup>4</sup>; ~ cas. rect. pl. offspring 94<sup>10</sup>. - MPrs *pywn* = *paivann*; Paz. *paēvand*; NP *paivand*. From *patvastan*.

**patvastak** [ptwstk'] continually, regularly 5<sup>1</sup>; subsequently 111<sup>16</sup>.

**patvastan** *patvand*-, to bind, to attach, to join: *Tir patvast* 77-8 meaning not clear: (joined to [the planet] Tir =) being in conjunction with it (?); *hān hōm andar hān draxt bē patvast* this haoma was attached to this tree 40<sup>15</sup>; *cē rād ka mē-nōyān u gētīkān dānišn u kār-ākāhēh har 2 band ō tō patvast?* 88<sup>11-12</sup> (v. s. v. *band*); 120<sup>17-18</sup>. - < *pati* + *band*-, v. *bastan*; MPrs. *pywst*; Paz. *paē-vastan*; NP *paivastan*.

**patvast-ax<sup>u</sup>ōh** [ptwst' hwyh] the quality of having united minds, concord, unanimity 106<sup>15</sup>. - V. s. v. *ax<sup>u</sup>*.

**Pāt-xōsrōi** [p'thwsld'] n. pr. 22<sup>14</sup>. 23<sup>9</sup>. 24<sup>9</sup>. - Called the brother of Vištāsp; the name could mean 'Protector (*pāt* < *pātā* nom. of \**pātar*-, v. *pātan*) is Khosroi'; Justi NB 246a, thought it meant 'instead of, counterpart of Kh.'. Possibly, however, it is only one of the numerous Iranizations of the name Nebuchadnezzar, v. s. v. *Baxt* - *xōsrō*.

**patx<sup>u</sup>ar** [pthwl] \*pasture 42<sup>22</sup>. - < \**pati-x<sup>u</sup>ara*-, v. *x<sup>u</sup>artan* and cf *āx<sup>u</sup>ar*.

**paty<sup>u</sup>ak** (inscr.) [pty'k] = *patāk*, q. v.

\***pāyam** [\*p'ym-] pres. \*to consume: *frāc . . . pat gāh \*pāyamēš(y)* (opt.) thou shalt \*consume it (the roasted meat) on the spot 44<sup>7</sup> (divine order), cf the continuation l. 9-10: *api-š ētōn kart; cigōn x<sup>u</sup>art druyist būt* thus she did; as soon as she had eaten she got well again. - Reading and meaning hypothetical. I think it

must go back to *\*pati-yam-* 'to take hold of', from Av. (1262 sq.) *yam-*, chiefly with preverbs. I find *\*pāyam* as a v. n. in two passages: 1. DkM 28<sup>5</sup> *akōman* . . . *mēnišn pāyam* 'A. holding Mind in his grasp'; 2. ibd. 50<sup>12</sup> *pāyam hēsm andar mēnišn* 'Wrath taking Mind in his grasp' (?). — Zsprm VIII, 4 has a somewhat divergent, perhaps more original version of the story 44<sup>1-8</sup>: 'L 'ZLWN 'L y'twk'n, MH-t L' HWH-nd byšznyt'l, BR' L'WHL 'L h'nk' 'ZLWN, YDH BYN m'l PWN \*MŠH' ZY TWR' ZY MDM 'thš YDLWN-t', hysmc bwd wt'p' PWN NPŠH-tn' zhk' MNW-t PWN 'škmb' = *mā šav ō yātūkān, cē-t nē hēnd bēšazani-tār, bē apāc ō xānak šav, dast andar māl pat rōgn i gāv i apar ātaxš burt, hēsm-ic bōd vitāp pat x'ēš-tan zahak kē-t pat aš-kamb* 'do not go to the sorcerers, for they cannot heel thee, but go back home, rub thy hand with ox-tallow which has been set on fire, and burn fragrant fuel for the benefit of thy offspring which is in thy womb'.

*pazzāmēnitan* [pz'mynytn'] to cause to ripen, to mature 88<sup>5</sup>. — Caus. of *pazzām-*. v. next w.

*pazzāmīšn* ripening, maturing 89<sup>6</sup>. — *pazzām-* < *\*pati-šāmaya-*, caus. of *pati* + Av. (493 sqq.) *gam-*; Verbum 190 sq.

*pazditan* [pzdytn'] to blow, to play: *nāi* (v. s. v. *nād*) *pazdēnd* they play the flute 20<sup>10</sup>. — MPrs *n'ypzd* 'flute-player' (A-H II, BBB). Seems to be another vb. than Av. (884 sq.) *pazdaya-* 'to chase, to frighten', MPrth pres. *pzd-* id. (MHC), subst. *pzd* 'expulsion' (A-H III).

*pazdōk* [pzdwk'] a noxious insect 58<sup>1</sup>. — Av. (885) *pazdu-*; cf NP *pazdak* 'weevil'.

*pēcītak* [pycytk'] distracted, crazy 80<sup>26</sup>. — Properly 'twisted', NP *pēcīdan* 'to twist, to distort, to wreathe, to wind in a serpentine form'. I maintain my etymology proposed in MO XXV, 1931, 198-199: from *\*paticā* = Av. (839) instr. *pai-*

*tica* 'inversely' (from *\*paityank-* *paitik-*) + *cītan* (q. v.): *\*paticā-cītanai* 'to lay a th. (e. g. a rope) together in such a way that it returns to its starting-point a) on the same level: to form a loop of it, b) in layers: to coil it' > *\*payic(a)cītan* > *\*pēcītan* > *pēcītan* (-c- preserved because it had been doubled); pres. *pēc-* is a secondary formation for *\*pēcīn-*.

*pēm* [pym] milk 42<sup>3-13.25</sup>. 43<sup>1</sup>. 53<sup>3</sup>. 54<sup>3-11</sup>. — Av. (817) *paēman-*; Paz. *pīm*.

*pērāmōn* [pyl'mwn', pylmwn'] 1. adv. all about 39<sup>23</sup>. 93<sup>5</sup>. 96<sup>23</sup>. 98<sup>17</sup>. 2. prep. round about, with the *izāfat*, 1<sup>16</sup>. 87<sup>22</sup>. 89<sup>12</sup>; referring back to an encl. pron.: 7 *dēh i-š ~ nišast hēnd* 47<sup>16</sup>; *api-š . . . girtak* (q. v.) ~ *x'arraḥ āyēt* and all around it, 92<sup>18-19</sup>. — < *\*pari-yāma-van-*, derived from *\*pari-yāma-* < *pari-* + Av. (1262) *yam-*, cf s. v. *pāyam-*.

*\*pērāvanihit* [pyr'wnyhyt'] pass. pt. 'stirred up: *api-š hamāk damāk . . . ~ kart* and he (the Wind) stirred up the whole soil 33<sup>16-17</sup>. — Reading hypothetical. I derive it from *pari* + *ā* + *van-*, OP *van-* 'to throw, to spread out', v. Benveniste, BSL XVII, 1951, 25-26 (differing from Kent).

*pērōz* [pylwc'] victorious, victor 27<sup>19</sup>. 121<sup>12</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 29<sup>8.16</sup>. — SW development < *\*pari-awjah-*, v. *ōž*; M Prs *pyrwz*; MPrth *prywž*, *prywg*, *prywž'* 'victory'; Paz. *pērōž*, NP *pērōz*.

*Pērōz* a son of Šahpuhr 115<sup>16</sup>, cf Cat. 81 sq. — In KZŠPrth I. 21, we find twice the strange spelling *prgwz* of this name = Prs *prywyzy* I. 26 (Gr. v. Πρωζου and Πρωζς).

*Pērōzān* patron. of *Pērōz* 116<sup>10</sup>. 117<sup>12</sup>.

*pērōz-āvar* [~'wwl] bringing victory 27<sup>18</sup>. — V. *āvurtan*.

*pērōzēh* victory 27. 29<sup>15</sup>. 61<sup>13</sup>. 78<sup>1</sup>.

*pērōz-kar* [~kl], *pērōz-gar* [~gl] working victory, of the sacred Fire 9<sup>25</sup>. 12<sup>23</sup>;

of the most sacred formula 58<sup>2</sup>; victorious 51<sup>8</sup>.

**pērōz-karēh, pērōz-garēh** victoriousness 34<sup>4.5</sup>. 58<sup>16</sup>. 119<sup>18</sup>.

**pēsīt** [pysyt'] adorned 36<sup>2</sup>. 74<sup>11.15</sup>. 108<sup>10</sup>. 111<sup>4</sup>. – Derived from Av. (818) *paēsa-* 'ornament', from Av. (817) *paēs-*, OP *pais-*, v. *nipištan*.

**pēš** [pyš; L'YN', inscr. and Ps. L'YNY] 1. adv. before, earlier 97<sup>2</sup>; first, opp. *pas*, in a sequence 57<sup>13</sup>; ~ *hac* before: 91<sup>2</sup>. 12<sup>24</sup>. 38<sup>22</sup>. 39<sup>2</sup>. 49<sup>3</sup>. 65<sup>23</sup>, with a v. n. or an inf. instead of a temporal clause 46<sup>13</sup>. 54<sup>22</sup>; ~ *kū* 81. 131<sup>7</sup>, ~ *hac han-tāi* [ZK 'D] *ka* 98<sup>6-7</sup> conj. before; *dvārišn ō* ~ to run forwards, opp. *dvarišn ō pas* to run backwards 68<sup>11</sup>; *ō* ~ + *āvar*, *matan*, *šutan*, *xāstan*, v. these ws.; *ō* ~ *raft*, *tacit* went, ran ahead, to the front 49<sup>18.19</sup>; *ēn i ō* ~ *gōbam* what I am going to say presently 51<sup>7-8</sup>. 54<sup>19</sup>. – 2. prep. before, regularly followed by the izāfat: 7 *sāl pēš* <*i*> *hān* 7 years earlier 40<sup>3</sup>; before, in the presence of 23<sup>15</sup>. 52<sup>1</sup>. 70<sup>21</sup>. 98<sup>26</sup>; for the protection of 49<sup>4</sup>; without the izāfat HajB:5; 26<sup>8-9</sup>; referring back to an encl. pron.: *api-š Tōs* ~ *ēstēt* and T. will stand before him 100<sup>4</sup>; – with vbs. of motion, addressing etc., often *ō* ~: 61<sup>9</sup>. 101<sup>5</sup>. 111<sup>15.19</sup>. 131<sup>6.23</sup>. 151<sup>10-11</sup>, etc. – ~ *nēmak*, *hac* ~ *nēmak*, v. *nēmak*; as first element of compounds, v. below. – OP prep. c. acc. *paišiyā* 'before' Beh. IV, 91, according to the last revision of the text (v. Kent; his etymology is scarcely possible) = inscr. and Ps. *pyšydy*, read *pēšē(i)* = MPers *pyšy* (A-H II), also *pyšyh*; – MPers *pyš*, Paz. NP *pēš*; only SW.

**pēšak** [pyšk'] class, profession 55<sup>9</sup>. 58<sup>18</sup>. 66<sup>15</sup>. 109<sup>23</sup>. – Paz. *pēša*; NP *pēšah*; from the same stem as Av. (908) *pištra-* in the same sense.

**pēšak-kār** [pyšk'l] craftsman, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 81<sup>17-19</sup>. – Paz. *pēšagar*, Skr. v. *vidyāvant*.

**pēšārvār** [pyš'lw'l] *kartan* to urinate 69<sup>16</sup>. – 'Excretion-water': – *vār* is in all probability identical with Av. (1410) *vār-* 'rain' (Skr *vāri-*; MiIr *vārān*, NP *bārān* 'rain'); *pēšār* < \**paišār* < \**paršār* (of Verbum 227) through dissimilation of the first -r- because of the second, < \**pari-šārda-*, SW form of \**pari-šarza-* 'discharge, excretion' from *pari* + *hārz-* (v. *hištan*), cf. Av. (1793) *pāri-harēz-* 'to filtrate', *pāri-frā-harēz-* 'to ejaculate (sperm)'. – Paz. substitutes *pēšiār*, Skr. v. *purah mūtrapraśrāva* (for *prasrāva*).

**Pēš-dāt** [pyšd't'] honorary title of the first king, viz. Hōšang 47<sup>10</sup>. – Renders Av. (854) *Para-dāta-* 'put at the head', 'the first of his dynasty'.

**pēšēnik** [pyšynk] predecessor, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* ancestors 111<sup>15</sup>. 112<sup>16</sup>; the troops of the front-line 18<sup>13</sup>. – Derived from *pēšē*, v. s. v. *pēš*. MPers *pyšyn* 'earlier', pl. *pyšyng'n*; Paz. pl. *pēšinagā*; NP *pēšin(ah)*, pl. *pēšinagān*, *pēšiniyān*.

**pēš-karp** [pyš klp'] of conspicuous shape 56<sup>7</sup>, with the gl. *kū pat tan cašmtar būt*.

**pēš-nēvak** [~ ndwk'] foremost in bravery 56<sup>7</sup>, with the gl. *kū pat har ciš pēš būt*.

**pēšōpāi** [pyšwp'y] walking ahead 49<sup>4</sup>; leader 112<sup>1.7.11</sup>. – MPers *pyšwb'y* (S); Paz. *pēšavāē* (ŠGV); NP *pēšvā*.

**pēš-xrat** [pyšhlt'] of supreme wisdom 110<sup>1</sup>.

**pēšxratēh** the quality of possessing supreme wisdom 110<sup>10</sup>.

**pīl** [pyl] elephant 20<sup>11</sup>. 118<sup>9</sup>; the rook, in chess 119<sup>11</sup>.

**pīlōmand** [~'wmnd] big, strong as an elephant, of a bull 49<sup>3</sup>.

**pīl-vān** [~w'n'] elephant-keeper 20<sup>11</sup>. – Probably 'elephant-tamier', from OPAv. (1350 spp.) *van-* 'to subdue. NP *pīl-bān*.

**pist** [pst'] flour, or something pounded or crushed 92<sup>1.25.26</sup>. – NP *pist* 'bruised



corn; meal of wheat, barley, or vetches, especially when toasted = Arab *sawiq*'; SW form for \**pišt*, from \**piš-*, Skr *pinasṭi* 'to grind', Av. (907) pt. *pišant-*.

*pistān* [pst'n'] female breast: ~ *pān* breast bodice, v. s. v. *patsēn*. - NP *pistān*.

*Pišišōtan* [pyššwtn'] n. pr. 59<sup>21</sup>. 110<sup>17</sup>. - Av. (908) *Piši.šyaobna-*.

*pit* ['B'; pt'], cas. obl. *pitar* ['BY-tl; ptl 14<sup>3</sup>], pl. cas. obl. *pitarān* ['BY-tl'n'] father; the difference between *pit* and *pitar* is fading: *pit* is the subj. of the sentence 22<sup>7</sup>. 32<sup>16</sup>. 37<sup>16</sup>. 63<sup>3</sup>, but the cas. obl. in the majority of cases; the cas. obl. *pitar* is much restricted in use, and stands for the cas. rect. 27<sup>11</sup>. 28<sup>21</sup>; voc. *pit* 100<sup>18</sup>, *pitar* 27<sup>3</sup>; - pl. parents 27<sup>12</sup>. 38<sup>18</sup>. 41<sup>15.26</sup>. 51<sup>3</sup> (all in the function of cas. obl.). - OIr *pitar-*, nom. *pitā* > MiIr *pit*; *pitar* is a secondary formation. NP old *pid*, commonly *pidar*. - MPrthPrs *pyd*, *pydr* indifferently used. V. also *apē-pit*.

*pitik* [ptyk] belonging to the father, is the better reading, instead of *patitik*, 41<sup>3</sup> *pat* ~ *māndak* for a lapse affecting the father; thus Antiā and two of Sanjana's MSS.

*pōc* [pwc'] excuse, apology: *cš andar/pat* ~ *hast* a th. serves as an excuse 102<sup>1.2</sup>. - NP *pōzidan* 'to apologize', *pōziš*.

*pōlāvatēn* [pwl'ptyn'] (made) of steel 21<sup>18</sup>. 120<sup>27</sup>; steely, of one of the cosmic periods 110<sup>15</sup>. - From *pōlāvat* 'steel', MPrs *pwl'wd*, Henning, BSOAS XII, 1947, 45; Arm. lw. *polopat*, *polovat*; Paz. adj. *pulādīn*; NP *pulād*.

*pōryōtkēš* [pwl'ywtkyš] adherent, teacher of the primeval (Zoroastrian) religion 111<sup>18</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* the first Zoroastrian believers 62<sup>1</sup>. 111<sup>5</sup>. 112<sup>4.16</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (877) *paoiryō.ṭkaēša-*, cf. *kēš*.

*pōryōtkēšēh* the primeval Zoroastrian creed 64<sup>14</sup>. 86<sup>24</sup>.

*pōst* [pwst'] skin 54<sup>20</sup>; pl. *pōstihā* [pwstyh'] 107<sup>9</sup>. - OP *pavastā* 'clay envelope of a tablet', Benveniste, BSL XLVII, 1951, 42-49 (thus also Kent); MPrs *pwti* (A-H II), Paz. NP *pōst*.

*pōstiyān* [pwsty'n'] leather, pl. ~ *ihā* [-yh'] 110<sup>20</sup>. - Derived from *pōst*: NP *pōstiyān* 'a kind of leather'.

*Pōšang* [pwsng] n. of a town 114<sup>6.7</sup>. - Yāqūt 1, 758 *Būšanj*.

*Pourušāsp* [pwlwš'sp'] Zartuxšt's father 38-53, *passim*, - Av. (903) *Pourušāspa-*.

*puhl* [pwhl, inscr. pwhly] bridge F:1. 64<sup>12</sup>. 72<sup>12.25.26</sup>. 74<sup>23</sup>. 89<sup>17</sup>. 114<sup>7</sup>. - Av. (892) *pəratu-*, (897) *pəšu-* (cf. *arata-*, *-arata-*: *aša* < *ṛta-*); MPrth *purt* (MHC); Paz. *puh(a)l*; NP *pul*. - Cf s.v. *Mahlāi*.

<sup>1</sup>*puhr* [pwhl; Prth BRY] son HajA: 3. ŠPrth:6; v. also *apāk-puhr*, *apē-puhr*, *puhrēpuhr*. - The NW form of Av. (909 sqq.) *puhra-*; cf. *pus*.

<sup>2</sup>*puhr* [pwhl] punishment, penance 66<sup>3</sup>. 74<sup>10</sup>. - Av. (892) *pəraša-* 'penalty'.

*puhrē-puhr* (Prth) [pwhrypwhr] grandson HajA:4. ŠPrth:7, corresponding to Prs *nap* (q. v.). - V. *puhr*.

*purr* [pwl; M' LH] full: ~ *āp* full of water 15<sup>1</sup>; ~ *tigr* full of arrows 20<sup>13</sup>; 54<sup>2.7.11</sup>. 58<sup>1</sup>; often united with the following subst. so as to form a compound, from which an abstr. subst. may be derived: ~ *x<sup>u</sup>arrah* full of splendour 48<sup>2.3</sup>: ~ *x<sup>u</sup>arrahēh* 37<sup>7</sup>. 106<sup>16</sup>; ~ *marg* full of death 117<sup>19</sup>: ~ *margēh* 64<sup>8</sup>; (~ *xrat* full of Wisdom): ~ *xratēh* 90<sup>22</sup>; ~ *nērōk* full of power 50<sup>20</sup>; - before an adj.: fully, thoroughly, perfectly: ~ *nēvak i āvām* the perfectly brave man of the (World)-era, "the perfect hero of the generations", of the Prophet 55<sup>23</sup>, whence the abstr. subst. ~ *nēvakēh* 110<sup>10</sup>; - ~ *hac* ... *kartan* to fill with 12<sup>18</sup>. 128<sup>15-16</sup>. - Av. (894) *pəra-na-*; MPrthPrs *pwr*; Paz. NP *pur*.

**Purr-gāv** [pwl TWR'] n. pr. 47<sup>5</sup>. – 'Having plenty of cattle'.

**purr-kāmakēh** [pwl k'mkyh] the quality of being *purr-kāmak* having his will wholly directed to (ō) 55<sup>5</sup>. – V. *kāmak*.

*purr-marg*, -ēh; *purr-nērōk*; *purr-nēvak*, -ēh; *purr-x<sup>u</sup>arraḥ*, -ēh; *purr-xratēh*: v. s. v. *purr*.

**pursišn** [pwršn'] question 13<sup>15</sup>. 105<sup>5.19</sup>. 111<sup>6.8</sup>; as a det. v. n. ~-ēh: *pat dēn ~-ēh* in order to put questions about Religion 108<sup>12</sup>.

**pursītan** [pwrstyn'] to ask, followed by *kū* introducing direct speech 3<sup>23</sup> and *passim*; with a dir. obj.: to consult 48<sup>14</sup>. 63<sup>21</sup>; to ask a p.: ō 68–88 *passim*, elsewhere *hac*; – about: *apar* 48<sup>14.25</sup>. 49<sup>12</sup>, or *pat* 76<sup>15</sup>; – *frašn*, or *sax<sup>u</sup>an ~ hac* to ask a question, questions 21<sup>14–15</sup>. 74<sup>2.6–7</sup>. 76<sup>6</sup>; with a rel. pron. as its dir. obj. 76<sup>15</sup>. 105<sup>5.9</sup>; – ō *ham ~* to deliberate 57<sup>7</sup>, cf *hampursītan*; *hakanēn ham pursēnd* they will converse, communicate with each other 106<sup>17–18</sup>. – Av. (997 sqq.) *fras-*, pres. *pərəsa-*, OP *fraṣ-*, pres. *p(a)rsa-* (Kent); MPrth *purs<sup>u</sup>dn purs-*; MPrs *pursydn purs-*; Paz. NP *pursīdan*.

**pus** [BRH; pws 22<sup>18</sup>. 26<sup>15</sup>. 27<sup>7</sup>] son, cas. rect. and cas. obl., *passim*; secondary cas. obl. *pusar* [BRH-I] 51<sup>15.21.24</sup>. 52<sup>3.9</sup>; pl. cas. obl. *pusān* (BRH-'n') 18<sup>8</sup>, secondary form *pusarān* [pwsl'n'] in the enumeration *apāk pusarān brātarān* (etc.) 18<sup>5</sup>. 21<sup>9</sup>. 24<sup>1.5</sup>. – < OP *puṣa-*, SW form of *puḍra-* (v. <sup>1</sup>*puhr*); MPrs *pws* (cas. rect.), *pwer* (cas. obl.). – *pusar* is modelled on the pattern of *pītar*, *brātar*, *mātar*, *duxtar*; NP *pus* (old), *pusar*; modern *pisar* influenced by *pidar*.

**pus-kāmak** [BRH k'mk'] loving her son 48<sup>21</sup>. 49<sup>7.21</sup>. 50<sup>11</sup>.

**pušt** [pwšt'; Ps. pwšty] the back 11<sup>12</sup>. 25<sup>21</sup>. 29<sup>3</sup>. 65<sup>13</sup>. 128<sup>7</sup>; *pat ~ tacītan* to run after, to pursue 31<sup>19</sup>; *pat ~ būtan* to protect, to be the protector 31<sup>8</sup>; ~ *kartan* ō to protect 87<sup>26</sup>; – pl. cas. obl. ~-ān: *pat puštān i Vištāspān* for the (acts of) protection of the Vištāsp dynasty 95<sup>14</sup>. – MPrs *pušt*, NP *pušt* < \**pršti-*; Av. (878) *paršta-*, *paršti-*, v. s. v. *puštēpān*.

\**pušt-aspān* [pwšt'sp'n'] 11<sup>18</sup>, v. next w.

**puštēpān** [pwštyp'n'] "protector of the back" = life-guards, pl. cas. obl. in ~-ān *sardār* the commander of the life-guards 119<sup>11</sup>. – *puštē* cas. obl. of *pušt* (q. v.) + *pān*; the Sass. title is transcribed in Arm by *p'uštipanaç* (gen. pl.) (or *p'uštipan*) *salar*; besides, Arm has the Prth. lw. *pašt-pan* 'protector, defender' < \**paršti-pāna-* (v. s. v. *pušt*); NP *puštībān*, *puštōān*. – *pušt-aspān* 11<sup>18</sup> is an old misreading (Paz. *puštaspān* Mx) of *puštēpān*, certainly due to wrong association with *asp* 'horse', as is suggested by the spelling *pwšt'sp'n'*; moreover, in the BP writing the ligature -yp- is very often formed so as to coincide with -sp-. Read consequently 11<sup>18</sup> *puštēpān sardār* = the Arm. form just quoted.

**puštēpānakēh** protection, defence 85<sup>14</sup>. – Paz. *puštaspāni*, v. above.

**pūt** ['pwt'] putrid matter 76<sup>12</sup>. – MS *pwn*, but Paz. *pūd*, Skr. v. *durgandhi*; Av. (909) *pūti-* 'putrescence'.

**pūtākēh** [pwtkyh] decomposition, decay 112<sup>9</sup>.

**Pūtīk** [pwtyk] the name of a lake, "the Purifying", 86<sup>10</sup>. – From *pū-*, v. *pāk*. Av. (909) *pūtīka-* 'purifying', *zrayō pūtīkēm* 'the purifying lake'.

## R

<sup>1</sup>rād (rāi) [l'd] comprehension, intelligence, intellect, is to be restored, with the MS, 48<sup>13</sup>, instead of +L': *kē* (for *kū*) ~ <i> *Pourušāsp hac višōpišn i haciš apēcār bavēt* (better *būt*) for P.'s intelligence fails (failed) to grasp the destruction emanating from him (gl.). – MP<sup>r</sup>th *r'd* 'reason'; MP<sup>r</sup>s *r'y* 'insight, intelligence' (A–H II; S, 97d 18, not recognized by S who was, however, very near to hitting upon it); NP *rāi* 'knowledge, wisdom, belief', which is *not* borrowed from Arab *ra'y*- (on the contrary, the meaning of this w. is influenced by the Iranian one); etymologically identical with the following w.; cf *nikērāi*.

<sup>2</sup>rād [l'd; inser. and Ps. l'dy] postpos. 1. for the sake of, because of, for, on behalf of, in favour of (72<sup>20–21</sup>), concerning (37<sup>7</sup>, 29<sup>10</sup> etc. *passim*); *ham cim* ~ for that very reason 5<sup>12–13</sup>, 67<sup>1–2</sup>; *hān cim* ~ 34<sup>2</sup>, *ēt* ~ 79<sup>5</sup>, 96<sup>26</sup>, 98<sup>20</sup> for that reason; *ēt* ~ *cē* because (conj.) 77<sup>2–4</sup>; *cē* ~ why? 35<sup>11</sup>, 79<sup>8</sup>; *ōi kē* ~ for whom 18<sup>2</sup>; – preceded by an inf. or a v. n.: in order to, for the purpose of, because: *dātan i Zartuxšt* ~ (in order) to see Z. 47<sup>27</sup>, 52<sup>18–19</sup>; *vēš aviš matārēh i xrat* ~ because more wisdom had been allotted to him 90<sup>11–12</sup>; – forms together with *hac* or *pat* a frame preposition: *hac bīm i Artaxšēr* ~ for fear of A. 15<sup>25</sup>; 37<sup>10</sup>, 46<sup>12–13</sup>; *hac hān cim* ~ 118<sup>21</sup>; *kirpak i pat dāt* ~ *kart* for the sake of Law 64<sup>19</sup>; *pat omēt i* ... ~ in hope of 121<sup>16–17</sup>; *pat hān cim* ~ *cē* because (conj.) 104<sup>21–22</sup>. – 2. used as in NP: a) 'to, for': *cahārpādān* ~ *āp hamē dāt* 14<sup>16</sup>; *Pāpak* ~ *hēc fradand nē būt* P. had no child 1<sup>6</sup>; 3<sup>2–4</sup>, 4<sup>22</sup>; *mēnam tō* ~ *nēvakēh* 47<sup>21</sup>, v. s. v. *mēnītan*; 42<sup>7</sup>; *frazand i xwēš* ~ *kār u kirpak bē-āmōxtan* 65<sup>22–23</sup>; – b) denoting the dir. obj. of the pres. tense: *hakar nē hān* ~ <apāc> *dārēt* if you do not abjure that (religion) 19<sup>1</sup>; 25<sup>20–21</sup>; 45<sup>3</sup>; – c) denoting

the virtual dir. obj. which grammatically ought to be the formal subj. of a pret. pass. (mixed act.-pass. construction): *Šāhpuhr varzēkar* ~ *frāc xwānd* 15<sup>27</sup> sq.; *api-š hān zan* ~ *nē ōzat* 10<sup>22</sup>; *cand dastavarān* ... *u dānākān i Ērān šahr* ~ *bē kušt* 107<sup>13–14</sup>. – OP *rād*- 'reason, cause' in *rādiy* postpos. 'on account of', *avahya-rādiy* 'for this reason'; MP<sup>r</sup>th *r'd*, MP<sup>r</sup>s *r'y*; Paz. NP *rā*.

**raftan** [SGYTN-tn'; lptn'] *rav*- [SGYTN-; lwb-, cf *ravišn*; lw-], imp. *rav* [SGYTN] 38<sup>9</sup> etc., *ravē* [SGYTN-yd] 44<sup>1</sup>; pres. 3d p. pl. SGYTN-nd = *ravēnd*, e. g. 87<sup>25</sup>, but *lwnd* = *ravand* 20<sup>12</sup>: to go, to walk, to proceed, *passim*; with prep.: *apāk kurtī-kānšu pānān raft* he lived among the slave shepherds 1<sup>9–10</sup> (cf s.v. *kurtik*); *apāk* ... *raftan* to keep company with, to communicate with 70<sup>2,8</sup>; – *apar ēn zamīk ravēt* he moves on this earth 33<sup>13</sup>; *apar zanišn raft hēnd* they went to slay (him) 45<sup>15–16</sup>; – *hac* from 6<sup>24</sup>, 56<sup>8,80</sup>; – *ō* to 37<sup>26</sup>, 38<sup>5,9</sup> etc. *passim*; – *pat gēhān \*hamāi raft hom* I roamed the world all about 31<sup>8–9</sup> (*hāme* would not suit the context; cf 95<sup>20</sup> s.v. *hamāk*); – with prev.: *andar* ~: *ka srav* ... *ōi* (prep.) *mart (i ...)* *andar raft ēstāt* when the report had reached that man (who ...) 44<sup>24–26</sup>; *dōšax* ... *andar ō* [KN] *ravēt* will move, roam freely in Hell 34<sup>7–8</sup>; – *apar* ~: *ō ōi kēt apar raft hēnd* they went off to the soothsayer 37<sup>6</sup>; 38<sup>14–15</sup>, 41<sup>6</sup>, etc. – *bē* ~: *fra-tom ō ānōd apar raft, avdom bē raft* (he was the first to step in there) and the last to step out 49<sup>6–7,20</sup>; 57<sup>14–15</sup>; *pas patvand hac ōišān bē raft* then offspring proceeded from them 94<sup>10</sup>; very often *bē* only indicates the aspect: *ētōn saxt bē raft i-š* ... went ahead so vehemently that 33<sup>15</sup>; *bē rav*! 60<sup>10</sup>; *adak ōišān bē raft hēnd* 57<sup>12</sup>; – *frāc* ~: *frāc raft Pourušāsp* ... *apar ō āp i Dāiti* P. went off to the waters of the D. river 40<sup>22–24</sup>; *hōm frāc*

*raft hac ... han-tāi* *ō* the Haoma moved from ... to ... 41<sup>5</sup>; 50<sup>11</sup> v. s. v. *hast*; *frāc ravēt* (imp.) *apar* *ō mān, i Vištāsp* go ye immediately forth to the house of V. 58<sup>7</sup>; - *pēš ~* : *pēš raft pēš hac* got ahead of 49<sup>2,18</sup>. - SW only (NW *rftn rf-* is another vb.): MPrs *rptn rw-*: Paz. NP *raftan rav-*.

\**raftēnitan* [SGYTN-tynytn'] \*to form flocks: *hān i zivandak gōspand frahist* *ō ham* \**raftēnūt* \*has brought flocks of living cattle together in the greatest number 38<sup>10-11</sup>. - If correctly handed down, it may be explained as a den. of \**raft* 'drove, flock', from *raftan*.

*rag* [l'k'] vein 60<sup>5</sup>. - MPrs *rg* (A-H I); Paz. *ray*, NP *rag*; MPrth *rhg* (MHC, v. Gloss.).

*Rāg* [l'k'] the name of a district and a town: *nē ka ētar har 2* *ō ham rasēnd ~ u Nōtar* not (even) when the two, *Rāg* and *Nōtar*, come together here (i. e., never) 43<sup>16-17</sup>. 50<sup>17</sup>; *fratom hac azu i astōmand andar ~ u Nōtar* as the first of terrestrial beings between R. and N. (= far and wide, throughout the world) 53<sup>17-18</sup>. - A proverbial saying using opposites to symbolize either absurdity or comprehensiveness. The saying is meaningless unless it refers to actual and well known geographical facts. *Nōtar*, otherwise unknown as a place-name, can only refer to the country of King Vištāspa, who derived his origin from *Naotara* the son of Mānušcihr, thus symbolizing Eastern Iran (the *Nōtars* founded Tūs, 114<sup>7-8</sup>). *Rāg* must then be the OP *Ragā* mentioned in the Behistun inscription (270. 3<sup>2</sup>) as a district in Media ('Pāyay, called *χῶρος* by Arrianos III, 20, 2), thus representing Western Iran. That this district had, already in Achaemenian time, a capital of the same name can scarcely be doubted, and is not contradicted by Strabo's notice (C 525) that Alexander's general Nikanor founded, besides other

towns in the district, "Rhage itself": here some sort of "New Rhage" must be meant, which he himself called Europos and the Parthians Arsakia. At all events the existence of a Median Raga is confirmed by the book of Tobit, dating from the beginning of the 2nd c. B. C.; that this was the forerunner of the Islamic *Ray* may be taken for granted. This much may be said against Gnoli, *Ricerche storiche sul Sistān antico* 1967, 66. I maintain my opinion (*Religionen* 342 sq.) of the prominent part played by the Median Raga in the primary history of Western Zoroastrianism. On the other hand, the saying 43<sup>16-17</sup>. 50<sup>17</sup> presupposes full contact with Eastern Iran; as it stands it is, so to say, the old Zoroastrian counterpart of Kipling's "East is East, and West is West, and never the twain shall meet." It must, therefore, be of pre-Sassanian, at least Parthian origin, as is all the main material of the *Vita Zoroastri* handed down in Dk VII, for Sassanian theology had fully adopted the total transposition of the holy geography of Zoroastrianism from East to West (*Rāg* and *Nōtar* are both villages in Azarbaijan, Cēcist is Lake Urmia, etc.), which makes the explanation of the saying given by Zsprm (X, 15) void of sense. Cf also the Phl commentary of Vd. 1<sup>16</sup> (1<sup>15</sup> Geldner). - Forms: Av. (1497) *Rayā* (Bthl: *Rayay-*), OP *Ragā*; Phl translation of Y. 19<sup>18</sup> *ly* (as the figure 1000); commonly *l'k*; BdA p. 207<sup>15</sup> *l'* + the old form of the letter *d* with two dots below = *Rāi*; Vd. 1<sup>16</sup> *l'k* = *Rāy* and *lyd* = *Rē*; NP *Ray*.

*rāh* [l's; inscr. and Ps. l'sy] road, way: *kē pat ēn ~ āyēt* whoever travels on this road F:4; *pat ēn ~ i apar Staxr andar* *ō Sakistān* on the road to Sakistan over Stakhr P1:4-5; *~* *ō Pārs*, *~ i Pārs* the road to Pārs 6<sup>12</sup>. 7<sup>12,14</sup>; *dār u draxt i-š apar ~ būt* the trees which were in his way 33<sup>16</sup>; 33<sup>17</sup>; the path, orbit, of a

celestial body 87<sup>7.15</sup>; – in a metaphorical sense, of religion and its doctrines 62<sup>9</sup>. 63<sup>25-27</sup>; – in a psychological sense 65<sup>3-10</sup>; – *pat* ~ *i* by means of 62<sup>18</sup>. 67<sup>12-13</sup>; *pat* ~ *i* *rāstēh* in the way of righteousness 70<sup>19</sup>; ~ *u bahān* means and motives 83<sup>13</sup>. – MP<sup>r</sup>thPrs *r'h*; Paz. NP *rāh*; OIr \**rāθa*- derived from Av. (1506) *raθa*- 'car, chariot'; cf *rahy*.

**Rahām** [lh'm] n. pr. 115<sup>22</sup>, v. Cat. 84–85.

**rāh-dār** [l'sd'l] highwayman, ~ pl. cas. rect. 32<sup>26</sup>. 33<sup>5</sup>. 58<sup>27</sup>.

**rahik** [lhyk] youth, young man 27<sup>13.27</sup>. 28<sup>4.8</sup>. – MP<sup>r</sup>s *rhyg* 'servant' (A–H II), 'child' (BBB); NP *rahi* 'a slave'. FrP 13 LPH (for RBH): lsyk. lhyk, which seems to evidence a NW form *rasik*; but this may as well only be the inverse spelling of *rahik* (cf next w.), thus not elucidating the etymology. Cf Bailey, BSOS VII, 1933, 71. – Coincides in spelling with the ideogr. LHYK (for RHYQ) = *dūr*.

**rahikēh** adolescence 21<sup>12</sup>; [lsykyhy] 128<sup>2.6</sup>.

**rahy** [lhd] car 51<sup>9.11</sup>. 54<sup>13.16</sup>. 58<sup>19</sup>. – MP<sup>r</sup>s *rhy*, pl. cas. obl. *rh'n*, *ryh'n* 'vehicle'; MP<sup>r</sup>th *ryh* 'car'; < OIr \**raθyā* (Skr *rathyā* 'road'), cf s. v. *rāh*. "The name of the car is *rayy* in Persian", Yāqūt 2, 893, l. 9.

**rāi** [l'd] heavenly splendour 51<sup>26.27</sup>. 52<sup>5-11</sup>. 58<sup>14</sup>; richness 59<sup>18</sup>. – Av. (1511sq.) *rayi*-; v. also *rāyōmand*.

**ram** [lm] crowd 61<sup>6</sup>. – MP<sup>r</sup>th *rm* 'herd, community'; Arm. lw. *eram* 'troop'; Paz. NP *ram*.

**ramak** herd 50<sup>26</sup>. – Arm lw. *eramak*; NP *ramah*, *ramak*. V. *hu-ramak*.

**Ramak-gāv** [~ TWR'] n. pr. 47<sup>8</sup>. – 'Whose cattle is (in) herds'.

**rāmēnītār** [l'mynytn'] one who brings joy, peace, satisfaction (etc.), pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* of near relatives, "my dear ones"

100<sup>19</sup>. – MP<sup>r</sup>s *r'myn*- 'to bring peace' (S, A–H II).

**rāmišn** [l'mšn] pleasure, joy, peace, satisfaction 47<sup>19</sup>. 63<sup>23</sup> etc. – Av. (1511) *ram*- 'to repose', caus. *rāmaya*- 'to calm', (1524) *rāman*- 'peace'; MP<sup>r</sup>thPrs *r'myšn* 'peace'.

**rāmišnik** pleasant, sup. ~ *tar* 104<sup>12</sup>; delighted, satisfied 120<sup>24</sup>.

**Rām-Ohurmazd** [l'm 'whrmzd] a town in Khuzistan 116<sup>18</sup>. – 'Delight of Ohurmazd' (Great King 272–273); Cat. 95–96.

**rām-šahr** [l'mštr'] (ruler) whose realm is peace, who maintains peace in his realm, epithet of Vištāsp 24<sup>5</sup>.

**rān** [l'n'] the thighs 28<sup>18</sup>; side 54<sup>21</sup>. 61<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (1523) *ṛāna*- 'the outer part of the thigh', but *ṛāna*-, *raṇa*-, which Bthl translates 'combatant, champion', is more likely to signify, at least originally, 'side'; cf next w.

**rānēnītan** [l'nynytn'] to throw, fling aside: *aš ō pasēh gav apāc rānēnūt* his hand was thrown aside (and flung) backward 48<sup>5</sup>, with the gl. *kū apāc ōškan* (q. v.).

**rang** [lng] colour 89<sup>10</sup>. – MP<sup>r</sup>s *rng* (A–H I); Paz. NP *rang*.

**ranj** [lnc'] trouble, toil, grief 13<sup>13</sup>. 56<sup>26</sup>, etc. – MP<sup>r</sup>th *rnj*; MP<sup>r</sup>s *rnz* (A–H II), *rnzwr* 'distressed' (S); Paz. *ranj*, *ranž*; NP *ranj*. V. *raztan*.

**ranjak** distressed, exhausted, jaded 8<sup>12</sup>. 56<sup>22</sup>.

**ranjakēh** tiredness, exhaustion 9<sup>23</sup>; labour, pain 56<sup>21</sup>; *frāc* ~ 56<sup>24</sup>.

**ranjēnītan** [lncynytn'] to weary, to harass: *aspān mā ranjēnēt!* 8<sup>12</sup>.

**ranjihistan** [lncyhstn'] to be exhausted, to tire oneself out, to strive in vain for (*pat*) 46<sup>15</sup>. – Pass. of the preceding vb.

**rāpak-karēh** [l'pkklyh] cry for help 75<sup>1</sup>. – MPPrs *r'b* 'supplication' (S, BBB); NP *lāb(ah)*, *lāv(ah)* 'request, supplication, prayer'; cf Skr *lapati* 'to chatter, to lament'; abstr. of \**rāpak-kar*.

**rāpak-karihā** [~yh'] adv. with cry for help, clamourously 74<sup>27</sup>.

**rapitfak** [lpytpk'] southern, sup. ~*tar* southernmost 56<sup>6</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1509) *rapitwā*- 'noon, south', adj. *rapitwina*-, *rapitwi(na)tara*- 'southernmost'; MPPrs *rbyh* < *rapitwā*- (A-H I).

*rasikēh*<sup>v</sup> 128<sup>2,6</sup>, v. *rahikēh*.

**rasišn** [YHMTWN-šn'; lsšn'] 1. pred.: it is to be (attained to =) found out 57<sup>5</sup>. – 2. v. n. the coming, attaining 55<sup>19</sup>.

**rasišnēh** [YHMTWN-šnyh] the same v. n. preceded by a qualifier: *druž apar*- ~ the assault of the Drug 38<sup>22</sup>; *pat mānsr* ~ through (the coming [into operation] of the Holy Word =) through the Holy Word being carried into effect 54<sup>14</sup>, with the gl. *pat dāristānōmandēh* (q. v.).

**rasit** [lsyt'] subst. the coming 35<sup>7,12</sup>. – From *rasitan*; of the same type as *nišast* 'seat', *srōt* 'rumor' etc.; cf s. v. *raft-enitan*.

**rasitan** [lsytn'; YHMTWN-tn', ~ytn'] *ras*-, pres. 1st p. sg. *rasam* [YHMTWN-m 29<sup>17</sup>], 1st p. pl. *rasēm* [YHMTWN-ym 6<sup>2</sup>. 19<sup>7</sup>] etc., subju. 3d p. sg. *rasāt* [YHMTWN-t' 41<sup>26</sup>]; pt. = pret. 3d p. sg. *rasit* [YHMTWN-t', YHMTWN-yt'] (coinciding in spelling with pres. 3d p. sg. and 2nd pl. in -ē): to arrive, to attain, to reach, to come (ō, bē ō, ō pēš i at, to); to fall to one's lot (ō); *passim*; – *andar rasit* came to the place 3<sup>19</sup>; *bē ō hān i asar rōšnēh* ... *apar rasēt* he ascends up to the Endless Light 73<sup>27</sup> sq.; *rasēt apar ō haft-kisvar damik* will extend all over the sevenfold earth 51<sup>5</sup>; *apar* ~ to fall upon, to come upon, to assault 19<sup>7</sup>. 72<sup>6-7</sup>; – *ō ham* ~ to come together, to meet 43<sup>17</sup>. 50<sup>17</sup>. 61<sup>22,25</sup>; – *ruvān i ahlavān pat buxtan*

... *rasēnd* the souls of the Righteous reach salvation 88<sup>25-26</sup>. – SW only: OP pres. *rasa*- from *ar*- 'to move, to go or come toward' (Av. [183] *ar*-); MPPrs. *rsydn*; Paz. NP *rasidan*.

**rāst** [l'st'] right, righteous, true, fair; subst. the truth; epithet of *Rašn* (q. v.); *vimānd* ... ~ *nimūt* indicated the boundary justly 45<sup>10-11</sup>; the balance ~ *dārēt* gives the accurate weight 72<sup>24</sup>; *kē-š kirpak u vinās hakanēn* ~ whose virtue and sin weigh equally 79<sup>25</sup>; *hān kē-š har 2* ~ are equal 93<sup>20</sup>. – MPPrth *r'st* (S, A-H III); MPPrs *r'st* (A-H II, BBB); Ps. *l'sty*; Paz. NP *rāst*; Verbum 187; Ghilain 69.

**rāstēh**, **rāstē** [l'sty 92<sup>13</sup>] righteousness, fairness, truthfulness, truth 66<sup>6</sup>. 70<sup>15,19</sup> etc.; *passim*. – MPPrs *r'styh*, *r'styy*; Paz. NP *rāstī*; MPPrth *r'styft*.

**rāst-gōbišn** [~ gwbšn'] whose speech is true, is the truth 68<sup>7</sup>.

**rāstihā** [~yh'] adv.: *uzvān* ~ *dāstan* to keep one's tongue to the truth 64<sup>14</sup>; ~ *baxtan* 'to distribute justly, equitably 79<sup>14</sup>.

**rastak** [lstk'] free 9<sup>19</sup>, from

**rastan** [lstn'] *rah*- to escape: *hac dōšax*<sup>v</sup> ~ 85<sup>9,13</sup>; the pres. has pass. form: *hac band rahihēt* [lhyhyt'] 34<sup>1</sup>, *bē rahiyēt* [lhydyt'] 98<sup>22</sup> will get loose from his fetters. – NP *rastan rah*- both trans. 'to let go' and intrans. 'to escape'; similarly Av. (1517 sq.) *rah*- 'to apostatize' and 'to seduce into apostasy'. As for *rahiyēt* cf s. v. *apasihistan*.

**rastār** one who escapes: ~ *kartan* to bring about an escape, to rescue, to deliver 11<sup>3,5-6</sup>. – NP *rastār*.

**Rāst-Šāhpuhr** [l'stšhpwhry] a town in Eastern Iran P2:2. – 'Righteous Sh.'

**Rašn** [lšn'] the god of Justice: ~ *i rāst* 72<sup>18</sup>. 74<sup>23</sup>. – Av. (1516 sq.) *rašnu*- 'just', also the name of the god.

**Rašn-cin** [~ cyn<sup>1</sup>] the epithet of a brother of Yam 101<sup>5</sup> (his name was *Narsahē*, BdA p. 228<sup>6</sup>; it was his brother *Spētvār*, Av. *Spityura*- who, in alliance with *Dahāk*, i.e. *Aždahāk*, killed Yam by sawing him in two, Yt. 19<sup>46</sup>, BdA l.c.l. 12). – ‘Deciding righteously’, cf *cītan*; Av. *rašnu-*, v. the preceding w.

**rat** [lt<sup>1</sup>] ‘genius’, divinity or tutelary spirit presiding over one of the categories or classes into which all beings and things of the good creation are divided: *api-šān* ~ *Gōpet* and their genius is G. 86<sup>24-25</sup>; Zartuxšt is *ašōkān* ~ the genius of (all) the Righteous 106<sup>1</sup>; he is in Avestan terminology the *ahū* and *ratu* of the world, hence the abstr. *ahū-u-ratū-ēh* i *gēhān* 55<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (1498 sqq.) <sup>2</sup>*ratu-*; NP *rad* ‘intelligent, learned’, ‘a high priest of the Magi’. As to the doctrine, v. Modi, *Ceremonies* 330–334.

**rāt** [lt<sup>1</sup>] generous, bountiful: *Dahmān āfrin* (q. v.) ~ *i rāstē u* ~ *i ahlāyēh* the generous bestower of Justice and of Righteousness 92<sup>13-14</sup>. – MP<sup>th</sup> *rād*, NP *rād* ‘liberal, munificent’; < \**rātā*, nom. sg. of \**rātār*-, n. act. of Av. (1518) *rā-* ‘to bestow’.

**rātēh** liberality, generosity, benevolence 51<sup>3</sup>. 70<sup>13</sup>. 83<sup>18</sup>. 85<sup>17</sup>.

**ratū-ēh** [ltwyh], v. s. v. *rat*.

**ravāk** [lwb<sup>1</sup>k<sup>1</sup>] running, going on, current: ~ *kartan* to put into circulation, to disseminate 80<sup>15</sup>. 107<sup>2</sup>. – From *raftan* (q. v.); Paz. *ravā*, Skr. v. *pravartamāna* (Mx), *pravṛtta* (ŠGV); NP *ravā* ‘current (coin), lawful, admissible’; Arab. lw. *ravāj* < *ravāg* ‘current (money), vendible (goods); use, custom’.

**ravākēh** progress: *hamāk x<sup>u</sup>ēškārēh hac im bē* (for *pat*) ~ *bavēt* the whole moral law will proceed from, originate with him 37<sup>9-10</sup> (gl.).

**ravākēnītan** [~ ynytn<sup>1</sup>] to set going, to give rise to 106<sup>23</sup>.

**ravāk-kāmakēh** [~ k<sup>1</sup>mkyh] prevailing dominance 105<sup>12</sup>. – Abstr. of *ravāk-kāmak* ‘he whose will is (everywhere) valid’.

**ravēnītan** [SGYTN-ynytn<sup>1</sup>] to let go, to let loose, to convey, to drive: *hān ānōd amahraspandān frāc ravēnūt hac hān i anagr rōšnēh* he was brought there by the Amahraspands from the Endless Light 39<sup>21-22</sup>; *ō ōišān urvar apar ravēnūt Pourušāsp* 6 *gāv* P. sent out six cows (to pasture) on these plants 41<sup>26-27</sup>; *api-š hān gāv apāc ravēnūt Pourušāsp* and P. took them home 42<sup>4</sup>; *gāvān i vas pat hān vitarg ravēnītan* to drive a great many cows through this passage 48<sup>25-26</sup>; 3000 *sāl nē ravēnūt* was not allowed to budge 95<sup>18-19</sup>. – Caus. of *raftan*.

**ravišn** [lwbān<sup>1</sup>] 1. pred.: *apar-ip-im* ~ I must ascend 40<sup>26</sup>. – 2. v. n. motion: *ēstišn u* ~ *i stārakān* station and motion of the stars 5<sup>7</sup>; motion of the sun, of the moon and of the stars 87<sup>2,23</sup>. 88<sup>4</sup>. 89<sup>13</sup>; *pat* ~ *ēstāt* was in motion 93<sup>18-19</sup>; *nihān* ~ whose going is clandestine = sneaking 103<sup>8</sup>.

**ravišnēh** det. v. n. = the preceding w.: *nihān* ~ (the act of going to a hiding-place =) the act of concealing oneself 1<sup>9</sup>; *tāi hamē u hamē* ~ (until going on for ever and ever =) for ever and everlasting 74<sup>15</sup>. 77<sup>5</sup>, rendering Av. (1286) *yavaēca yavaētātāēca*, where ~ is the Phl. rendering of the Av. abstr. ending *-tāt*, as is often the case; Skr. v. *sadā sadā pravṛtim*.

**ravišnihā** [~ yh<sup>1</sup>] adv.: *hamē* ~ 74<sup>16</sup> = *tāi hamē u hamē ravišnēh*.

**raxtan** [lhtn<sup>1</sup>] *ranj-* [Inc-] to vex, to grieve, to exhaust: pt. pass. *razt* exhausted 33<sup>10</sup>. – Ps. lhtynd = *raztēnd* ‘they endeavour’; NP *razt* ‘sadness, grief’, *raztah* ‘wounded, sick, diseased’, cf *ranjīdan* ‘to be sad, vexed’, ‘to fret’; MP<sup>rs</sup> *ratrnz* (= *razt-ranz*) ‘troubles, pains’ (A–H II), v. also *ranj*, *ranjak*, *ranjēnītan* and cf *ēraxtan*.

**rax<sup>n</sup>** [lhw'] the rook, or tower, in chess 119<sup>10</sup>. - NP *ruz*.

**Rax<sup>at</sup>** [lhwt'] a town 115<sup>22</sup>. - According to Cat. 84 < Av. (1788) *Harax<sup>ati</sup>*, OP *Hara<sup>uvati</sup>*; *Ruxxaj* Yāqūt 2, 770?

**rāyēnāk** [l'dyn'k] manager, furtherer 77<sup>22</sup>. - MP<sup>rs</sup> *r'yn'g* (A-H II); Paz. *rāinā*.

**rāyēnišn** [l'dynšn'] the act of arranging, of managing, or of caring for: *xrat har-2-ax<sup>ān</sup>ik* ~ Wisdom means caring for both forms of existence (the spiritual and the material) 66<sup>13</sup>; *kē vinās pat* ~ *dārēt* he who considers Sin worth his care 83<sup>9</sup>; *kār u* ~ (hendiadys) mission, task, function 87<sup>2</sup>; - directions 13<sup>23</sup>.

**rāyēnitan** to arrange, to manage, to organize, to further: 13<sup>2,12</sup>. 88<sup>18</sup>. 91<sup>10</sup>; to dispose of = to make away with 50<sup>19</sup>; to distribute 89<sup>20</sup>; - as a juridical term: to carry on a lawsuit, of every legal procedure in its entirety (Bthl, SRb 22), hence *patvand i gēšh* ~ to settle formally (by juridically valid contract) one's family-ties in this world 63<sup>16</sup>; to contract a marriage 104<sup>25</sup>; *stūrēh* ~ 84<sup>2</sup>, v. *stūrēh*. - Paz. *rāinidan*; as to the etymology cf s. v. *pairāstak*.

**rāyēnitārēh** management, organization, accomplishment 106<sup>3</sup>; legal procedure 70<sup>14</sup>. 88<sup>24</sup>; *stūr* ~ 82<sup>8</sup>, v. *stūr*.

**rāyōmand** [l'd'wmnd] splendid, full of heavenly splendour 44<sup>23</sup>. - From *rāi* (q. v.); the Phl. equivalent of Av. (1484) *raēvant*.

**rāz** [l'e] a secret 21<sup>5</sup>. - Av. (1514) *razah*- 'solitude'; MP<sup>rh</sup>Prs *r'z*; Paz. NP *rāz*; Arm. lw. *eraz* 'a dream'; borrowed by all Aram. dialects.

**razm** [lcm] battle, 21-30 *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 26<sup>11</sup>. 29<sup>11</sup>; ~ *u pātrazm* (q. v.) 27<sup>19</sup>; *pēš* ~ soldier of the first line 119<sup>13</sup>. - Av. (1513 sq.) *rasman* 'battle-array, phalanx'; MP<sup>rh</sup>Prs *rz*m; Paz. NP *razm*.

**razūr** [lewl] forest, woodland: *Hutōšē* ~ the forest of H. 19<sup>20-21</sup>. - Av. (1515) *razurd*-; Herzfeld, AMI II, 72-74; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 591 sq.

**rēcīšn** [lycšn'] the act of flowing, streaming 85<sup>22</sup>. 86<sup>7</sup>. - V. *rēxtan*.

**rēpās** [lyp's] a plant 95<sup>22-25</sup>, NP *ribās*, *rivās*, *rivāj* or *rivanj* 'a sour herb, sorrel'; generally taken as 'rhubarb', NP *rivand*.

**rēš** [lyš] beard 26<sup>27</sup>. 32<sup>8</sup>. - = NP; Ps. *lyšy*.

**rēšēnitan** [lyšynytn'] to damage 56<sup>10</sup>. - Den. of *rēš*, Av. (1486 sq.) *rašša(h)*- 'injury, damage', Paz. *rēš* = NP 'a wound, sore'. V. also *a-rēšitārihā*, from *rēšitan* = ~.

**rēš-galūtak** [lyšglwtk'] the head of the exiles, the exilarch, title of the head of all Jews in the Sassanian empire, accredited at the Sassanian court, and responsible to the Great King for the Jewry of the empire 116<sup>20</sup>. - Borrowed from Aram *rēš galūyā*.

**rētak** [lytk'] a young man 16<sup>17,18</sup>. - NP *raidak* or *ridak* 'a beardless youth, a servant boy', v. Bailey, BSOS VII, 1933, 70-79.

**Rēv-mihrān** [lywmtr'n] P1:7 patron. of *Rēv-mihr*, Gr 'Περσὶς < \**raiva-miθra*- 'splendent Mithra': Av. (1484) *raēva*- = *raēvant*-, v. s. v. *rāyōmand*.

**rēxtan** [lyhtn'] *rēc*- 1. to flow, v. *rēcīšn*; *Māh hac Kaivān u Vahrām rēcēt ō Ohurmazd* the Moon is proceeding from Saturn and Mars to Jupiter 7<sup>7</sup> (astrological). - 2. to pour 108<sup>6</sup>. - Av. (1479) *raēk*-; MP<sup>rh</sup> pt. *ryxt*, MP<sup>rs</sup> pres. *ryz*-, both 'to flow'; Paz. pres. *rēž*-, NP *rēxtan rēz*- 'to flow, to pour, to diffuse'. Verbum 177.

**riman** [lymn'] impure, polluted 14<sup>23</sup>; sup. ~ *tom* 76<sup>7</sup>. - Av. (1529) *irimant*- < \**irima-mant*- 'full of dirt'; MP<sup>rh</sup> *rymn* 'filth, filthy' (MHC); MP<sup>rs</sup> *rym* 'dirt', *ryymn* 'impure' (S).



**rist** [lyst'] the dead, the bodies of the dead 100<sup>15,17</sup>. 101<sup>4-9,23</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1480 s. v. *raēθ-*) *irista-*; Paz. *rist*, Skr. v. *śava*. V. ~ *āxēz*, *āxēzišnēh*.

**<sup>1</sup>ristak** adj. dead: ~ *tan* 100<sup>12</sup>.

**<sup>2</sup>ristak** [lystk', lstk'] 1. custom, rule, law: v. *yuvat-ristak*. – 2. adj. firm, reliable, truthful 110<sup>17</sup>; sup. ~ *tom* 59<sup>4</sup>, cf *ristakēnitan*. – From Av. *rād-*, v. s. v. *pairāstak* and cf *rāyēnitan*; MP<sup>rth</sup> pt. *ryst* 'exact, correct', Ghilain 60; Paz. subst. (ŠGV) *rastaa* 'law, element' (= Gr στοιχειον, thus de Menasce); NP *rast* 'firm, steady', *rastah* 'rule, institute, market'; Talm lw. *rystq* 'market-place', Telegdi 255.

**ristakēh** [lstkyh], v. *yuvat-*.

**ristakēnitan** [lystkynytn'] to make firm, to fix, to secure, pt. pass. *ristakēnūt* 112<sup>18</sup>. – Den. of **<sup>2</sup>ristak**.

**rist-āxēz** [lyst'hyc'] the resurrection of the dead 12<sup>25</sup>. 64<sup>11,13</sup>. 71<sup>18</sup>. 76<sup>10</sup>. 83<sup>26</sup>. 88<sup>21</sup>. 91<sup>9</sup>. 105<sup>7</sup>. 120<sup>22</sup>. – From *rist* (q. v.) + *āxēz*, pres. st. of *āxistan* (q. v.); Paz. *rist-āxēz* (and other spellings); NP *rastā-xēz* 'day of resurrection', 'tumult'.

**rist-āxēzišnēh** [~šnyh] = the preceding w., 106<sup>11</sup>.

**riyahrēh** [ly'hlyh] scorn 75<sup>27</sup>. – Paz. *ad l. riāri*, Skr. v. *anukaraṇa*; MP<sup>rs</sup> *ryl* (= *rēl* < *\*riyah*) 'haughtiness, scorn', List 87.

**rōc** [YWM; lwc] day, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* [lwc'n'] 27<sup>20</sup>; contrasting with *šap* 'night' 4<sup>5</sup>. 20<sup>23</sup>; *ka* ~ *būt* when day was dawning 6<sup>25</sup>; *im* ~ to-day 10<sup>11</sup>, etc.; *fratāk* ~ tomorrow, v. *fratāk*; *nēm* ~ half a day 31<sup>19</sup>, v. also *nēm-rōc*; *hac im* ~ *tāi* 3 ~ within three days counting from to-day 5<sup>16</sup>; – ~ *šapān* 32<sup>9</sup>. 72<sup>8</sup>. 74<sup>17</sup> [all lwc]. 98<sup>9-10</sup>. 120<sup>8</sup> (YWM šp'n'), *rōcak* *šapān* 74<sup>20</sup>. 101<sup>11</sup>: the astronomical day of 24 hours (Swed *dygn*, Russ *sútki*). – The names of the days of the month are in BP: 1. *Ohurmazd*. 2. *Vahuman*. 3. *Art*-(*Urt*-)

*vahišt*. 4. *Šahrēvar*. 5. *Spandarmat*. 6. *Harvadat*. 7. *Amurdāt*. 8. *Dadv pat Átur*. 9. *Átur*. 10. *Ápān*. 11. *X<sup>u</sup>ar*. 12. *Māh*. 13. *Tīr*. 14. *Gōš*. 15. *Dadv pat Mihr*. 16. *Mihr*. 17. *Srōš*. 18. *Rašn*. 19. *Fra-vartin*. 20. *Varhrān*. 21. *Rām*. 22. *Vāt*. 23. *Dadv pat Dēn*. 24. *Dēn*. 25. *Art*. 26. *Aštāt*. 27. *Asmān*. 28. *Zāmdāt*. 29. *Mahraspand*. 30. *Anagrān*. – Av. (1489) *raocah-* subst. 'light'; OP *raucah-* 'day' and thus in all WIr languages; NP *rōz*.

**rōcak** [lwck']: ~ *šapān*, v. the preceding w.

**rōcēnītārēh** [lwcyny't'lyh] the act of making light, of illuminating 88<sup>4</sup>. – From the den. vb. *rōcēnitan*, from *rōc* (q. v.); MP<sup>rs</sup> *rwcy-*. Paz. substitutes *rōšnīdāri*, from a den. vb. *rōšnitan*, v. *rōšn*.

**rōc-kār** [lwck'l] time, date, season: ~ *i vicitak* at a chosen date 121<sup>3</sup>. – Properly 'daily work', cf NP *rōzgār* 'labour; earning, fortune; the world; time, season'.

**<sup>1</sup>rōd** [lwd] face 11<sup>20</sup>. 12<sup>8,21</sup>. 15<sup>11</sup>. – Av. (1495) *raoda-* pl. 'appearance, looks'; Ps. *lwdy*; MP<sup>rs</sup> *rwyt* (A-H I); NP *rūy*.

**<sup>2</sup>rōd** [lwd] metal, copper 108<sup>6</sup>. – MP<sup>rs</sup> *rwyt* 'copper' (A-H II); Paz. *rūi* (ŠGV); NP *rōy*; cf Av. (1495) *raoidita-* 'reddish'.

**rōdēn** [lwdyn'] adj. copper, cupreous 23<sup>27</sup>. 24<sup>3</sup>. – MP<sup>rs</sup> *r'wyn* (A-H II); NP *rōyīn*.

**rōdēnitan** [lwdynytn'] to make grow 92<sup>16</sup>. 93<sup>1</sup>. – Caus. of *rustan* (q. v.)

**rōdišn** [lwdšn'] 1. (living thing) which is to grow: 1. pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān*: *harvistēn zāyīšnān u* ~ *ān* all (living things) which are to be born and to grow 88<sup>5</sup>. – 2. abstr. ~ *u vaxšīšn i urvarān* growth and increase of the plants 89<sup>9-10</sup>. – Paz. *rōišn*.

**rōgn** [MHŠY'] butter, or tallow 44<sup>4</sup> (not gloss, cf s. v. *\*pāyam*). – Av. (1488) *raoy-na-*; Paz. *raogan* (Mx); NP *rauyan*; v. also *rōvan*.

**rōn** [lwn'] side, direction: *ō ēn kustak* ~ in the direction of this district 7<sup>15</sup>. – Av.

(1512) *ravan-* '(course of a) river'; MPrs *run* (A-H I); Paz. NP *rūn* (NP 'cause, reason').

*rōp* [lwp'] pillage, plundering 108<sup>20</sup>. - Cf NP *ruftan rōb-* 'to sweep'.

*rōspik* [lwspyk] whore 7<sup>5</sup>. - Paz. NP *rōspi*.

*rōšn* [lwn'] 1. adj. light, bright, luminous, splendid, brilliant, comp. *~tar* 37<sup>22</sup>. 66<sup>8</sup> etc. *passim*. - 2. subst. light: *tāi 50 rōc ~ nē bavēt* (pres. hist.) during 50 days it did not get light 20<sup>18</sup>; *~ bavandak* 57<sup>4</sup>; *bun ~ primeval Light* 111<sup>8,21</sup>. 112<sup>19</sup>; 96<sup>5</sup>. - Av. (1488) *raoxšna-*; MPrthPrs *rwšn*; Paz. *rōš(a)n*; NP *raušan*.

*Rōšn* n. pr. 95<sup>25</sup>.

*Rōšn-cašm* [*~ cām*] n. pr. 106<sup>9,12</sup>. - 'Bright-eyed'.

*rōšnēh* light (subst.) 1<sup>12</sup> and *passim*; *hamāk apar-~* 37<sup>19</sup>; *hān i anagr ~ the Endless Light* 36<sup>18</sup>. 39<sup>21-22</sup>; *hān i asar ~* 73<sup>27</sup> sq. 94<sup>26</sup>; five species of *~* 120<sup>12-13</sup>.

*rōt* [lwt'; YM'] river P1:3. 56<sup>2,14,16</sup>. - OP *rautah-*; MPrthPrs *rud*; Paz. NP *rōd*.

*Rōtastahm* [lwtsthm] n. pr. 116<sup>2</sup>. - NP *Rustam*; Old Sogd *rustmy*, Reichelt, *Sogd. Handschr.-R.* II, 63.

*rōtastāk* [lwtst'k], *rōstāk* [lwtst'k] district, province 37<sup>27</sup>. 86<sup>18</sup>. - In FrP 2 it is the first subdivision under *šahr* 'dominion, kingdom', and placed above *dēh* 'village' and *xānak* 'house', cf Nyberg, *Byzantion* XXXVIII, 1968, 114-115. - MPrth *rudyst'g* (A-H III); Paz. *rōstā*, pl. *rōstāg*; NP *rōstā(i)* 'any inhabited place; a market-town, a village'; Arab. lw. *rustāq*, *ruzdāq* 'arable land'.

*rōvan* [lwb'n'] butter, ghee 74<sup>9,14</sup>. - < *rōyan*, the SW form of *rōgn* (q. v.); as to *γ > v*, cf *murv* < *mury*, etc.

*rustan* [lwstn'] *rōd-* [lwd-] to grow 61<sup>9</sup>. 40<sup>24</sup>. 41<sup>22</sup>. 92<sup>18</sup>. 95<sup>18,22</sup>. - Av. (1492 sq.) *\*raod-*; MPrs pt. *rwst*, v. n. *rwyyšn* (A-H I), Verbum 183; Paz. *rustan rōdeš* (Mx 62<sup>28</sup>), pres. pass. *rōviheš* (ŠGV XVI, 35, dubious); NP *rustan rōy-*; cf Bailey, BSOS VII, 1933, 84.

*ruvān* [lwb'n'] soul, the immortal part of the human being: F:2. 9<sup>14</sup>. 12<sup>5</sup>. 13<sup>28</sup> (v. s. v. *vart*). 31-34 *passim*. 72-76 *passim*, etc. *passim*; v. also *anōšak*. - Av. (1537 sqq.) *urvan-*; KZŠPrth *'rw'n*; MPrth *'rw'n*, *rw'n* (A-H III, BBB); MPrs *rw'n*; Ps *lwb'n*; Paz. *ruq*; NP *ravān*.

*Rvānān* [lw'n'-n'], and Paz. patron.: 'of the *Rvān* clan' 37<sup>1,5</sup>, v. *Frāhim Rvānq Zōiš*.

## S

*sac-* [sc-] pres. st., impers. it is convenient, suitable, proper: *cē sacēt būtan?* what can it be? 7<sup>26</sup>. 11<sup>15-16</sup>; *sacēt dānistān kū* it is proper to know, one ought to know 62<sup>17</sup>. - From *sak-*, Skr *śaknoti* 'to be able' [Av. (1552 sq.) *\*sak-* in a specialized sense]; MPrth *sc-*, Ghilain 50; MPrs *szyd* 'shall' (A-H II); Paz. *sažidan* or *sažastan* (ŠGV) *saz-* or *saž-* (Mx); NP *sažidan sazad*. V. also *saxt* and *saxtan*, *passāxt*.

*sacāk* [sc'k] suitable, convenient 46<sup>24</sup>. - Paz. *sažā*, NP *sazā*.

*sacākihā* [*~yh'*] properly, fittingly 79<sup>15</sup>. 80<sup>2</sup>.

*sacāk-vār* [*~w'l*] seemingly, becoming 2<sup>20</sup>. 3<sup>11</sup>. - NP *sazāvār*.

\**Sacīdarm* [scyd'lm] n. pr. of an Indian sovereign 118<sup>5</sup>. 119 *passim*. 121<sup>5,8</sup>. - I believe it renders a Skr. name \**Satya-dharma*.

*sacīšnēh* [scšnyh] the act of passing away, of elapsing (of time), v. *a-frēc-sacīšnēh*. - Av. (1553 sq.) *\*sak-*, OP *θak-* in *θakātā*

used in indicating dates; MP<sup>th</sup> pt. *sxt* in the same function (A-H III, BBB).

**sagr** [sgl] (*sēr*) satiated, satisfied 86<sup>22</sup>. – Ps. *sgly*; Paz. NP *sēr*; -*ayr* > -*ēr* according to the common SW law, cf *sēr*.

**sagrēh** (*sērēh*) satiation, repletion 50<sup>12</sup>, 72<sup>16</sup>.

**+sahēn** [+MDMHn-yn'] splendid, wonderful, comp. ~-*tar* 39<sup>20</sup>. – My conjecture, based on MP<sup>rs</sup> adv. *shynyh'h* 'in a wonderful form' (A-H I). Doubtful. The traditional text MDM gwn<sup>tl</sup> = *apar-gōntar* 'of the most excellent kind (or colour)' also gives sense, but seems a little pale. From *sahistan*.

**sahikēh** [s'hykyh] resplendence, magnificence 105<sup>2</sup>. – Abstr. of *sahik* 'resplendent magnificent', also 'showy', v. PR 32<sup>12</sup>, PT 166<sup>11</sup>; NP *sahi* 'fresh, young; erect (of a cypress)', v. Kānga in a (typed) paper on the PT passage, 1953, p. 11. From *sahistan*.

**sahist** [shst'] splendid, magnificent 3<sup>11</sup>. – Pt. of

**sahistan** [MDMHn-stn'] *sah-*, subj. 3d p. sg. *sahāt* 35<sup>12</sup>, opt. *sahē* [MDMHn-yd] 40<sup>27</sup>, to appear, to be visible, to seem, to please: 1. with a subj.: *paitāk sahīst pat hamkarpēh i amahraspandān* he was manifestly seen in the same shape as the Amahraspands 38<sup>26</sup>; *an ōi sahīst Vahuman pēš-karp* V. appeared to him conspicuous in shape 56<sup>6-7</sup>; *an man sahīst Spandarmat hu-ōrōn* S. appeared to me beautiful in front 57<sup>20-21</sup>; *ruvān ... hān i kē vēh sahēt?* whose soul seems (to thee) the best? 31<sup>2-3</sup>; *cē ... hōmtar sahē?* what would seem more haoma-filled ...? 40<sup>27</sup>; *nē sahēt* (Evil) does not occur to his mind 77<sup>22-24</sup>. – 2. impers. with an indir. obj.: *ašān avd sahēt* it will seem marvellous to them 97<sup>24-25</sup>, v. s. v. *avd*; *Ardavān škuft sahīst* (it seemed surprising to A. =) A. was stupefied 7<sup>24</sup>; *Zartuxšt garān sahīst* Z. was grieved 35<sup>10</sup>; -*t mā garān sahāt* do

not grieve! 35<sup>12</sup>; *hakar šmāh bagān sahēt* if it please Your Majesty 19–27, *passim*; – governing a clause with *kū*: *api-mān ēlōn sahīst kū* it seemed to us that 8<sup>6-7</sup>; 38<sup>12-13</sup>, 56<sup>8-9</sup>, 78<sup>2-4</sup>. – Av. (1559) <sup>1</sup>*sand-*, pres. *sadaya-*; OP pres. *θadaya-*; MP<sup>rs</sup> pt. *shyd*, Verbum 171; the Pazandists (Mx, ŠGV) give for MDMHn- the equivalent *šihastan ših-* (of obscure etymology).

**sahm** [shm] terror 9<sup>1</sup>. – NP *sah(i)m*; MP<sup>rs</sup> adj. *shmyn* 'terrible, dreadful'; from OP *\*çahma*, nom. of *\*çahman-*, SW form of *\*θrah-man-*, from Av. (802 sqq.) *θrah-*, v. *tarsitan*.

**sahmakan** [~kn'] awful 72<sup>12</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>**sak** [KLB'] dog 10<sup>1</sup>, 72<sup>7</sup>, 94<sup>21.22</sup>. – < OP *\*saka-* < *\*sq-ka-* < the zero degree of *\*san-*, the SW form of Av. (1610 sqq.) *span-*, OInd *śvan-*; "the Medes call the dog σάκκα" Her. I, 110 (the NW form of *\*saka-*); NP *sag*.

<sup>2</sup>**sak** [sk'] stone 102<sup>24</sup>. – Ps. *sky*; MP<sup>rs</sup> *sygyn* 'of stone' (A-H II) suggesting *sik*, NW form of OP *θikā* 'gravel'.

<sup>3</sup>**sak** [sk'] a Saka-man; pl. the Sakas, the Saka people, cas. rect. ~ 58<sup>27</sup>; pl. cas. obl.: ~-*ān-šāh* P 1:2. P 2:4.6. – OP *Saka-*.

**sāk** [s'k'], **sāl** [s'y] tax, impost: ~ *u bāž* 17<sup>7</sup>, 58<sup>24</sup>, 118<sup>5.24</sup>, 121<sup>8</sup>; 2 *bārak* ~ double impost 119<sup>2</sup>. – MP<sup>th</sup> *s'g* 'number, part' (MHC; Henning, BSOAS XII, 1947, 308); Arm. lw. *sak*; KZŠP<sup>th</sup> l. 9 *hmys'k* 'in all, all told' = Prs 11 ult. *'mly* (...), Gr. v. *ὁμοῦ*; NP *sā*, *sāv* 'tribute'; cf MP<sup>rs</sup> *s'gumnd* 'calculable', *'s'g* 'innumerable' (A-H II).

**Sakistān** [skst'n', inser. skstn] the country of the Sakas: P 1:3.5.6. 116<sup>2</sup>. – Medieval Arab form *Sijistān*, modern *Sistān*.

**sak-āzāt** [sk'z't] the Saka nobility P 1:8. – V. *āzāt*.

**sāl**, Prth *sār* [šNT] year; in dating: *apar* ~ 2 *mazdēsn bag* <sup>v</sup> *Šāhpūh* <*r*><sup>v</sup> in the year 2

of His Mazdayasnian Majesty Sh. P 1: 1; *apar* ~ 68 [this seems to be the correct reading] in the year 68 [of the reign of King Shapur II] P2:1; ~ 58, *atur* *i Artaxšer* ~ 40 etc., v. s. v. *atur*; - ~ *pat* ~ year by year 19<sup>4</sup>; *pat har* 40 ~ every 40th year 86<sup>22</sup>; *pat* 3 ~, *pat* 6 ~, *pat* 9 ~ in three, six, nine years 93<sup>19-21</sup>; 106<sup>21-22</sup>; *pat* 3000 ~ *i mēnōi āstīšnēh* within the 3000 years of heavenly existence 38<sup>20-21</sup>; 39<sup>3</sup>; *ka* 30000 ~ *gētē āstīšnēh* (*būt*), *anaibigatīk* 330 ~ *apāc būt* when it was the 3000 years' (period) of material existence, and 330 years of the unassailed period still remained 39<sup>26-27</sup>; - *hac ēn and* ~ *apāc* so many years ago 16<sup>24</sup>. - Av. (1566) *sarəd-*, OP *θard-*; MP<sub>Prth</sub>Prs *s'r*; Paz. NP *sāl*.

*sālak* [s'lk'; ŠNT-k'] adj. of the preceding w. used in composition with a numeral: *duxt-ē...3* ~ a three year old daughter 14<sup>6</sup>; *dāt i* 15 ~ the age of 15 years 3<sup>1</sup> etc.; *ka Zartuxšt* 7 ~ *būt* 52<sup>17-18</sup>; 7 ~ *homānāk* about seven years old 26<sup>5</sup>; - in repetitions the suff. -ak may be added to the last *sāl* only: *hac* 10 *sāl tāi* 90 ~ 20<sup>4</sup>; - used for *sāl*: *hac* 7 ~ *apāc* since seven years 16<sup>26</sup>; cf. *sih-sālak*, *sih-sālēh*.

*Salōk* [slwky] n. pr. P2:1. - Gr Seleukos.

*Sāmān* [s'm'n'] patron. of *Sām* 99<sup>4,6</sup>. 106<sup>4</sup>. - Av. (1571) *\*Sāma-*.

*sāmānak* [s'm'nk'] limit 104<sup>15</sup>. - MP<sub>Prs</sub> *s'm'numnd* 'limited', *\*s'm'n* 'unlimited' NP *sāmān*; Arm. lw. (Prth) *sahman*.

*sāmānihā* [s'm'nyh'] adv.: *tuvān* ~ in proportion to their powers, or capacity 81<sup>15</sup>. - *sāmān* (v. the preceding w.) also 'measure, proportion'. Paz. *tuq sāmā-naihā*, Skr. v. *śakta-anurūpatayā*.

*Samarkand* [smlknd] 113<sup>7</sup>.

*sapūk* [spwk'] light, brisk; unsteady, shallow, comp. ~ *tar* 90<sup>18</sup>. - < OP *\*çapu-ka-* < OIr *\*θrapu-ka-*, from IE *\*trep-*, Gr *τρέπω* 'to turn', Lat *trepidus*

'agitated, anxious', cf. Skr *typra-* id.; Paz. NP *sabuk*.

*sapūkihā* swiftly, rapidly 27<sup>4</sup>. 119<sup>22</sup>.

*sar* [sl; L'YŠH] 1. the head of the body, *passim*. - 2. the chief: ~ *x'atāi* (q. v.) the supreme sovereign. - 3. *kōfē* ~ 20<sup>19</sup>, *kōf* ~ 24-25. 27. 29 *passim*: the mountain peak; ~ *i cāh* the kerbstone of the well 14<sup>15</sup>. 15<sup>4</sup>. - 4. beginning 71<sup>15</sup>. 88<sup>18</sup>. 98<sup>8</sup>. 99<sup>9</sup>; 38<sup>21</sup> and 39<sup>3</sup> v. *aibigatīk* and *anaibigatīk*. - Av. (1565) *sarah-*; MP<sub>Prth</sub>Prs *sr*; Paz. NP *sar*. Cf. also *apāc-sārēh*, *nignēsār*.

*sardār* [srd'l] the chief, leader, commander, manager, the obj. of the leadership etc. being always placed before (if a pl., in the cas. obl. ~ *-ān*): *axtarmārān* ~ the chief of the astrologers, the chief astrologer 5<sup>9</sup>. 7<sup>3,6</sup>; *artēštārān* ~ the commander of the warriors, the general 16<sup>8</sup> etc.; *āx'ar* ~ the stable-master 26<sup>16-18</sup>; - pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān*: *asp* ~ *-ān u pāh* ~ *-ān* the managers of horses and the managers of cattle 44<sup>18</sup>; *andar* ~ *-ān* 71<sup>1-2</sup>; - *Ar-davān* ~ A. the sovereign 1<sup>4</sup>; *pūt u māt u* ~ 66<sup>24</sup>; *haciš-mas pat* ~ *u* ~ *pat x'atāi dār*! 68<sup>5-6</sup>; *Vazurg-mihr apar ōišān* ~ *kart* V. was made general over them 121<sup>2-3</sup>. - MP<sub>Prs</sub> *s'r'r* (*s'l'r* BBB); Arm. lw. *salar*; NP *sālār*.

*sardārēh* chieftainship, leadership 70<sup>4</sup>. 71<sup>4</sup>.

*sārēh* [s'lyh] v. *apāc-sārēh*.

*sārēnišn* [s'lynšn'] instigation 37<sup>25</sup>, from

*sārēnitan* [s'lynyn'] to egg on, to incite, *ō* to: 48<sup>9</sup>. 55<sup>26</sup>. 61<sup>5</sup>. - Cf. Paz. *mardum yak awar dūt sārīnom* 'I will stir up men against each other', ŠGV XIV, 27 (allusion to Isa. 19:2; misunderstood by de Menasce); BdA p. 5<sup>8</sup> *hakar artik nē sārēnē* 'if thou dost not provoke war'. V. Verbum 205 and BSOAS XI, 1943, 61.

*sargūn* [slgwn'] dung 94<sup>2</sup>. - Also *sargin* [slgyn'] PR 64<sup>4</sup> = NP; cf. Av. (1567) *sairya-* 'dung'; the last element is not clear.

\*sārīgar [s'ygl] a bird of prey 94<sup>21,23</sup>. – *sār i gar* BdA p. 155<sup>11</sup> (with a marked *g*, in three words) = BdJ 47<sup>13</sup> (*g* not marked): 'the *sār* of the mountain' (v. *gar*), 'the mountain kite' (Anklesaria *ad* BdA). In NP *sār* is 'starling', but this bird cannot be meant here.

sart [sɪt'] cold 86<sup>14</sup>. – Av. (1566) *sarata*; MP<sup>rth</sup> *srd* (MHC); MP<sup>rs</sup> subst *srd'g* (A–H I); Paz. NP *sard*.

sar-x<sup>u</sup>atāi [sɪhwɪ'y] v. s. v. x<sup>u</sup>atāi.

Sāsān [s's'n'] the ancestor of the Sassanid dynasty 17. 2<sup>11</sup>. 6<sup>19</sup>.

sāstār [s'st'l] ruler, tyrant, of infidel (non-mazdayasnian) sovereigns, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 61<sup>4</sup>. – In this sense probably borrowed from Av. (1573) *sāstar*; M Pr<sup>th</sup> *s'st'r* 'master, lord' (A–H III, BBB).

sāstārēh bad domination, tyranny 109<sup>22</sup>.

Satistūn [ststwny] the Sassanian name for Persepolis P1:5. P2:2. – 'Having a hundred columns', v. *stūnak*.

sat-ōš [stwš] the state of one just deceased; theological term expressing the state of the deceased from the moment his life (*jān*) expires, the soul (*ruvān*) remaining at the head of the corpse, until the morning of the fourth day when the *ruvān* leaves this world and, after having been examined, passes across the *Cinvat* bridge to the other world, "the three-nights-interval" (between the existence in this world and the entrance into the beyond) 64<sup>11</sup>, described 72<sup>4</sup>–76<sup>13</sup>. – The literal meaning of this term was lost early, as shown by the very varying Paz. transliterations: *saduš*, *sadiš*, *sadis(a)*, *sēdiš*, *sadaš* etc. (Mx; Tavadia, ŠnŠ 12). Anklesaria gives in his ed. of Mx (not yet published) *sēdōš*, which Tavadia (himself reading the Phl form *satuš*) seems to reject. At all events *sēdōš* is an attempt to harmonize the Paz. reading with the Skr. v. *trirātra*, -*rin*, rendering the termino-

logical sense, not the wording (*sē* 'three', *dōš* 'night'). Since the Manichean vocabulary has come to light it seems possible to give a satisfactory explanation of the term. I divide it into *sat-ōš*, the 2nd element being *ōš* 'death' (q. v.) and the 1st *sat*, pt. of *satan* *san*- 'to rise, to ascend' (A–H III, BBB, MHC; Ghilain 55; also in Sogd.), caus. *s'n*- 'to lead up'; MP<sup>rs</sup> *'brsdn* 'to come on' (of enemies) (A–H II), caus. *s'n*- 'to bring forth' (A–H I), v. G. Klingenschmitt, MSS 1970, 71–74; *sat-ōš* thus 'Death having risen, (just) come on'. Arm. lw. *satak* 'corpse, carcass' (of animals and infidels) may be an abbreviated form of this compound.

Savah [sw'h, swh] the westernmost part of the universe: ~ *kišvar* 86<sup>8</sup>; 106<sup>12</sup>. – Av. (1562) *Savahi*, which signifies the easternmost *kišvar*, v. s. v. *Arzah*.

saxt [s'ht', sht'] firm, strong, violent; rich, abundant 53<sup>8</sup>; emphatic, comp. ~-*tar* 4<sup>19</sup>; – adv. firmly, strongly, violently, fast 8<sup>2</sup>. 33<sup>15</sup>. 65<sup>7</sup>. 66<sup>24</sup>. 85<sup>1</sup>. – MP<sup>rs</sup> *sxt* 'very' (S); Paz. NP *saxt*; pt. of *sak*- (v. *sac*-), Skr. pt. *śakta*- 'able, strong'. – PWN s'ht' 108<sup>6</sup>: v. *passāxt*.

sāxtan [s'htn'] *sāc*- to form, to prepare, to arrange, to build, to make: *asp zēn* ~ to saddle the horse 25<sup>14–15</sup>. 26<sup>8</sup>. 28<sup>11</sup>; *x<sup>u</sup>arišn* ~ to prepare a meal 42<sup>18</sup>. 53<sup>2</sup>; *hanbārak* ~ to build a storehouse 97<sup>2–6,10</sup> [sht' for s'ht'!].<sup>11</sup>. – Caus. of *sac*- (q. v.); Av. (1552) *sācaya*- 'to teach'; MP<sup>rth</sup> *s'c'dn* *s'c*- 'to prepare, to form' (A–H III); Paz. NP *sāxtan* *sāz*-; v. also *passāxt*.

sāxtārēh [s'ht'lyh] industriousness, sedulousness 70<sup>25</sup>. – What the Skr. v. means by the translation *śiṣyāpanā* and West by 'flattery' is not clear to me.

saxtēh [shtyh] violence 9<sup>1</sup>.

sax<sup>u</sup>an [shwn'; MRY'] word, speech, *passim*; ~ *haciš pursēnd* they ask him 74<sup>2,6–7</sup>. 76<sup>5–6</sup>. – Av. (1569) *sax<sup>u</sup>ar*- 'device, plot'; MP<sup>rth</sup>Prs *saxun*; Paz. *saxun*; NP *saxun*, *suxun*, *suxan*.

**sāyak** [s'dk'] shadow 14<sup>20</sup>. – < OIr \**sāya-ka-*, cf Skr *chāyā-*, Av. (208 sq.) *a-saya-* 'throwing no shadow'; MPrs *s'yg* (S), Paz. *sāēaa* (ŠGV); NP *sāyah*.

**sēmēn** [symyn'] silver 19<sup>5</sup> = *asēmēn* (q. v.). – The initial *a-* may well have been already dropped in MiIr, because it was mistaken for the *alpha privativum*; the origin of the *w.* was, of course, not known to the Persians.

**sēn** [syn'] a mythical bird of prey, probably the eagle; *sēnē* [syn'y, cas. obl.] *murvak*, dimin. of *sēn(ē)-muv* = NP *Simury*, 26<sup>24</sup>: *alāi! sēnē-murvak bārak-it* woe! thy (dear) Simurg of a courser! – Av. (1548) *saēna-*; *mərəyō saēnō* Yt. 14<sup>41</sup>; a miraculous eagle nesting in a tree called *višpō.biš* 'yielding all sorts of medicines' Yt. 12<sup>17</sup>. NP *Simury* NW form, s. *muv*.

**sēz-dahom** [syedhwm] the thirteenth 84<sup>5</sup>; in other passages 13-wm.

**sēž** [syc'] distress, embarrassment 37<sup>12</sup>. 44<sup>2</sup>. 103<sup>7</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (799) *iθyajah-*, *iθyejah-* (*i-* epenthetic).

**sēžōmand** full of distress or adversity, woeful 74<sup>3</sup>. – Skr. v. *mṛtyumat*.

**\*sīh** [figure resembling *lk* or *l* + a dwarfed *b*] thirty 8<sup>6</sup> etc. – SW form: MPrs *syh* < OP \**ciθqs* nom. sg. of \**ciθant-*; NW: Av (810) *θrisant-*, MPrth *hryst*; NP *si*.

**\*sīh**: restore in 7<sup>17.24</sup>. 8<sup>7</sup> the reading *lk+1* of the MSS instead of conjectured *wlk+1* (= *varrak-ē*) and 7<sup>26</sup>. 8<sup>9</sup> *lk* of the MSS instead of conjectured *wlk* (= *varrak*), and read *lk* as the figure 30 = *sīh*, *lk+1* as 30+1 = *sīh-ē*. It is not advisable to emend a reading so persistently repeated and so unyieldingly maintained by all MSS, in spite of its enigmatic character. Of course, it cannot be the numeral *thirty*; the context requires a *w.* signifying a supernatural being which is finally unveiled as the Glory (*x<sup>a</sup>arrah*, *x<sup>a</sup>arənah*) of the Kayanian kings. I venture the

hypothesis that we have to do with OP \**çi-* = NW (Av. 1645) *sri-* (Bthl *srāy-*) 'beauty, splendour' = Skr *śri-* 'splendour, majesty', also personified as the goddess of beauty, of fortune, or of sovereign power; MiIr \**si(y)* alternates freely with *sīh* according to the common rule. This divine power is apparently materialized in some animal which is said to be very stout (7<sup>18</sup>), the most beautiful imaginable (7<sup>18-19</sup>), very big and brisk (8<sup>7-8</sup>). In the Šn, where the episode is told at length (Book 21, v. 231 sqq., Tehr 4, p. 1697-98 = Mohl V, p. 288), it is said to be a ram (*yurm*), but described as a quite mythical, mysterious being: "I have not seen its equal painted in any palace", one of the witnesses says, "with wings as Simurgh, with a tail as the peacock, like a flash of lightning, bold of head and ears and hoofs, purple-coloured, swift as the wind, in its way it does not remind of a ram at all". The conjecture *varrak*, adopted by Nöldeke and Antiā, robs the narration of the air of divine mystery essential to it. Sanjana's remarks are worthless. – OP \**çi-* is also attested in NP *sēy* 'beautiful, elegant, excellent' < MiPrs \**sēk* < OP \**çayaka-* for NW \**srayaka-* from Av. (1638 sq.) *srayan-* 'beauty' and 'beautiful'; in a pejorative sense in NP *sīhah* 'harlot' < MiPrs \**sīhak*; possibly also in NP *siyāb*, whose meaning is, however, somewhat uncertain (v. Steingass and BQ). – It is not all too difficult to guess why the scribe chose such a strange way of writing this *w.*: by spelling it phonetically he would have got a very ambiguous and polyphonic graphic symbol. His spelling 30 guaranteed safe reading. Certainly this is bewildering for us who read with our eyes, but in antiquity all texts were intended to be perceived by ear. Cf also s. v. *nist*.

**sīh-sālāk** [+syhs'lk'] 96<sup>10</sup>. 98<sup>3</sup>, **sīh-sālēh** [+syhs'lyh] 99<sup>10</sup> the age of thirty years. – The various spellings of *sīh* in the MSS

are illustrative of the difficulty of writing the phonem *sīh* phonetically.

\**sim-dēpahr* [symdyphl] \*of horrid wrath 22<sup>22</sup>. – Hypothetical. Av. (1580) *sima-* 'terrifying, horrid'; *dēpahr* 'wrath' (q.v.) suits the context well, but it ought to have been spelt *dyp'hl*. As it now stands the 2nd element looks like sp'l = *spār*, but I fail to see what this would mean here.

*Simlān* [sml'n'; marked ʔ] 116<sup>27</sup>. 117<sup>1</sup>, *Simrā* [syml'] 110<sup>9</sup> (heading) the old name of South Arabia, v. Nyberg, Unvala Vol., 105–107. As my translation of 116<sup>27</sup> sq. was unfortunately mutilated there I give it here in full: "The town of Simlān was built by Faridun of the Āthviya family. He killed Mēx-var, the king of Simlān, and he brought the country of Simlān back under the sovereignty of Eran-shahr, and he conferred the Arab steppe on Baxt-xōsrō, the Arab king, as his very own feud (v. s. v. *xwēšēh*), by virtue of [insert <pat>] family connections, for his own subsistence".

*Snjōpīk* [snecpyk] the Khakan of the Western Turks, contemporary of King Khosroi I, 113<sup>22</sup>. – Cat. 38 sq.

*sitīkar* [stykl] the third 38<sup>20</sup>. 39<sup>1</sup> and *passim*. – < OP \**çitiya-kara-*, SW form of \**θritiya-*, Av. (807 sq.) *θritiya-*; MPrs *sdyg* (S, A–H II) < \**çitiyaka-*; KZŠPrth l. 9 *hrtyk* = *hritīk* < \**θritiyaka-*. but Prs l. 12 *stykl* = *sitīkar*; Paz. and old NP *sidīgar*.

*siyā* [syd'] black 22<sup>12</sup>. 28<sup>23</sup> etc. – Av. (1631) *syāva-*; MPrth *sy'w*, *sy'wg*; Arm. lw. *seau*; Paz. *syāh*, NP *siyāh*.

*Siyā-gāv* [~TWR'] n. pr. 47<sup>7</sup>. – 'Having black cattle'.

*Siyāmak* [~mk'] n. pr. 47<sup>10</sup>. – Av. (1631) *Syāmaka-* the name of a mountain.

*Siyāvaxš* [~whš] n. pr. 113<sup>8</sup>. – Av. (1631) *Syāvaršan-* 'having black stallions'.

*Siyāvaxšān* patron. of the preceding w. 113<sup>9</sup>. 116<sup>7</sup>.

*sizd* [szd] force, violence 107<sup>6</sup>. – Cf MPrth *syzdyn* 'mighty, powerful', *syzdyft* 'power' (MHC); also Av. (1581) pres. *stīzda-* 'to drive back, repel', (1630) *syazd-* 'recede, retire'.

*snāh* [sn's] weapon, pl. ~*ihā* 96<sup>22</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1627 sq.) *snaiθiš-*.

\**snavišnēh* [snwšnyh] 40<sup>23</sup> uncertain: Pourušāsp went down to the waters of the Dāiti river *pat mēnōi kāmākēh* (q.v., with a gl., v. s. v. *apāyistan*) *u (pat) mēnōi \*snavišnēh* with the gl. *kū mēnōyān hamē sūt*. As the gl. is intended to explain *snavišnēh* the very common w. *sūt* 'use, advantage' is little appropriate; most probably it should be emended do \**snūt*. For a vb. \**snūtan* \**snav-*, however, no other support can be found, at least for the present, than the isolated hapaxlegomenon *snus*, n. sg. of *snut*. FrO XII, with the Phl gl. *sōkēnēt* 'he does useful work, serves'. Bthl (1630) regards this as a parallel form of (559) *xšnu-* (*xšnav-*) adj. 'satisfying', subst. 'fulfilment of one's duty' from (557 sqq.) *xšnav-* 'to satisfy' and 'to be satisfied', and translates it 'giving (another) what belongs to him by right, satisfying (another)'; he thinks the n. pr. *Snaoya-* (Yt. 13<sup>96</sup>) belongs to this root (1627). Thus \**snūtan snav-* (most probably a NW vb.) possibly 'to fulfill one's (religious) duty': 'in fulfilment of his duty towards Heaven' with the explanation 'he fulfilled his duty towards the heavenly beings' (??).

*sōbār* [swb'l] a counsellor, an adviser, or expert, pl. cas. dbl. ~*ān* a dynasty of petty kings among those called *kōfidārān* (q.v.), 115<sup>12</sup>. – FrP, Cod. P fol. 27<sup>b</sup> with the Paz. *sōbār* and the NP gl. *dastūr*, < OP \**çava(h)-bāra-*, SW form of \**sra-vah-bāra-* 'bearer of words, doctrines, precepts' (v. *sraw*), whence MPrs *sruwr* (NW form!) 'teacher' (BBB, referring also to

A-H II, M36R<sup>21</sup>, where *sr[w]br''n* should be read).

sōbār- pres., 1st p. pl. ~-ēm, to deliberate 8<sup>1</sup>.

sōbārīšn advice, directions 41<sup>24</sup>. 112<sup>11</sup>.

sōcak [swck'] burning 11<sup>7</sup>. - V. *sōxtan* and cf *x''at-sōcakēh*.

sōcēnītan [swcynyt'n'] to make burn 48<sup>24</sup>.

sōcīšn the act of burning: *ō* ~ *matan* to be burnt 111<sup>13</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>sōk [swk'] side 3<sup>21</sup>; 4 ~ *i gētē* the four cardinal points of the world (North etc.) 120<sup>11</sup>. - NP *sū*, *sūy*.

<sup>2</sup>sōk advantage, profit 70<sup>23</sup>. - Av. (1549) *saokā-*; NP *sū* 'emolument, profit'. Paz. substitutes *sūd*, but some MSS have *savak*. - Another *swk'* to be read *sūk*, v. this w.

sōkand [swknd] oath; ~ *x''artan* to swear an oath (*pat* by) 21<sup>13, 23</sup>. 22<sup>25</sup>. 23<sup>22</sup>. - Ps. *swkndy*; MPrs *swgnd*; Paz. *sawagand* (ŠGV); NP *saugand*.

Sokandar [swkndl] = *Alaksandar*, 113<sup>13</sup>. 114<sup>5</sup>. - Probably the Arab. *Iskandar* with elision of *i-* and inserting of an auxiliary vowel between *s* and *k*, cf *Sikandar* < *Iskandar*.

Sōšāns [swš'ns, swkš'ns] the last of the three unborn sons of Zartuxšt who will appear at the end of the world's existence, "the last Saviour", presiding over the Resurrection of the dead and the Renovation (*fraškart*, q. v.) of the world: 12<sup>25</sup>. 64<sup>9, 12</sup>. 71<sup>15</sup>. 88<sup>20</sup>. 99-100, *passim*. 102<sup>2, 26-27</sup>. 106<sup>10, 14</sup>. 110<sup>17</sup>. - Av. (1551 sq.) *saošyant-*, pt. fut. of (1561) *sav-*; Paz. *Saošyōs* (etc.); cf *sūt*.

sōxtan [swhtn'] sōc- 1. trans. to burn 19<sup>7</sup>. 30<sup>2</sup>. 48<sup>16</sup>. 107<sup>12-13</sup>. 113<sup>13</sup>. - 2. intr. to burn 37<sup>5</sup> (v. *x''at-sōcakēh*). 96<sup>24</sup>. 98<sup>18</sup>. - Av. (1548 sq.) *saok-*; MPrs pres. *swc-* (S), *swcyšn*, adj. *swc'gyn* (A-H I); Paz. *sōžā* < *sōcāk*; NP *sōxtan sōz-*.

spāh [sp'h] army 7<sup>12</sup>. 18<sup>11, 17</sup> etc. *passim*; ~ *u gund* (q. v.) 8<sup>15, 18</sup>; 20<sup>10</sup> v. s. v. *ham-*. - Av. (1617) *spāda-*, *spāda-* = OP; MPrtth '*sp'd*', cf also s. v. *spāh-pat*; Prs: NP *sipāh*, *sipāyah*, Arm. lw. *spah* and *spay*.

Spāhān [sph'n'] Isfahan 1<sup>3</sup>. - 'The military camp', from *spāh*.

spāh-pat [sp'hpt'] army leader, general, *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 2<sup>8</sup>. 11<sup>13</sup>; - 12 ~ twelve leaders, of the twelve signs of the zodiac 77<sup>18</sup>. 79<sup>14</sup>; 7 ~ the seven planets 77<sup>19</sup>. 79<sup>16</sup>. - Arm. lw. from Prth *sparapet* < \**spāda-pati-*, v. s. v. *spāh*; NP *sipahbad*.

spāhpatēh the rank of a general, generalship 26<sup>2</sup>. 114<sup>9</sup>.

Spandarmat [spndrmt'], Spandmat (inscr.) [spndmt'] one of the Amahraspands (q. v.), the goddess of the earth 39<sup>10</sup>. 57<sup>19-22</sup>. 63<sup>2</sup>. 95<sup>17-18</sup>. 101<sup>13</sup>. 116<sup>5, 6</sup>. 120<sup>2</sup>; - the name of the twelfth month of the year P1:1. - Av. (336 sq.) *Spentā Armaini-*; *spenta-* < *spanta-* < \**šyanta-*; hence NW \**spanta-*, SW \**santa-* (cf s. v. <sup>1</sup>sak), both represented in Arm. lws.: 1. *spandaramet* in Christian usage rendering *Dionysos*, 2. *sandaramet* < \**santā aramati* 'abyss, Hell'; NP name of the 12th month *Isfand(ār, -ārmuđ, -ārmēd)*.

Spandi-dāt [spndd't'] n. pr. 23<sup>18-30</sup> *passim*. 113<sup>20</sup>. - Av. (1622) *Spentō.dāta-*; NP *Isfandiyār*.

Spandidātān patron. of the preceding w. 115<sup>22</sup>.

spannāk [spn'k] mēnōi 65<sup>6</sup>, spēnāk [spyn'k] mēnōi 106<sup>24</sup> spēnāi [spyn'y] mēnōi 102<sup>15, 17</sup>. 103<sup>12</sup>; the Effective, Good Spirit, the creative power of the world, as opposed to *ganāk mēnōi* (q. v.). - The Phl rendering of Av. (1137 sqq.) *spenta- mainyu-*; *spn'k* may be *spannāk* < \**spanta-* enlarged with the suff. -āk and with -nt- > -nn-, or *spanāk* with the same suff. from the abstr. (1612) *spanah-*; *spēnāk* with the same suff.



from the comp. (1612) *spanyah-*, *spain-yah-* (*-āk* through influence of the contrasting *ganāk mēnōi*).

*spahr* [sp'hl] v. *spihr*.

*spar* [spl] shield 85<sup>15</sup>. – Paz. *spar*, NP *sipar*.

*spās* [sp's] 1. thanks, gratitude 12<sup>22</sup>, 70<sup>26</sup>, 90<sup>20</sup>. – 2. service: *vasān vazurg ~-ān* (cas. obl. as a subj.) many men serving in high positions (*bahuvrihi*) 106<sup>1</sup>; v. also *šnās*. – MPrth 'sp's 'service', Arm. lw. *spas* id.; MPrs 'sp's 'service' (S), 'sp's 'thanks' (A-H II); Paz. *spās* with the bizarre Skr. v. *tridhā-praharaka* 'threefold watch' based on a popular etymology (*sē* 'three' + *pās*, q. v.); NP *sipās* 1. 'grace, favour', 2. 'praise, thanksgiving'; from Av. (1614) *spas-* 'to observe, to attend'. – V. *an-ispās*.

*spās-dār* [~d'l] grateful, praising 65<sup>11</sup>, 66<sup>1</sup>.

*spāsdārēh* gratitude, thankfulness (*andar* to) 17<sup>2</sup>, 65<sup>11</sup> etc.

*spazg* [spzg] slanderer: ~ *mart* 70<sup>5</sup>. – Av. (1615) *spazga-*

*spazgēh* slander 68<sup>9-12</sup>, 83<sup>2</sup>, 84<sup>21</sup>.

*spēt* [spyt'] white 1<sup>15</sup>, 29<sup>4</sup>, 41<sup>27</sup>, 92<sup>8</sup>, 93<sup>12, 27</sup>, 120<sup>4</sup>. – MPrth 'spyd'; MPrs 'spyd' (A-H II); Paz. abstr. *spēdi*; NP *sapēd*, *safēd*; cf Av. (1623) *spita-gaona-*; Skr *śveta-*.

*Spētak* [~k'] n. pr. 108<sup>12</sup>. – Cf Arm. lw. *spitak* 'white'. Short form of a compound n. pr. with *spēt* as its 1st element, of the following w.

*Spēt-gāv* [~TWR'] n. pr. 47<sup>7</sup>. – 'Having white cattle'.

*spihr* [spyhl] 87<sup>21</sup>, *spahr* [sp'hl] 69<sup>5</sup>, 120<sup>6</sup>, the vault of heaven, the Celestial sphere. – Paz. *spihr*, *spihar*, *spehir* etc. (Mx, ŠGV); NP *sipihr*. I maintain the old etymology: OIr \**spitra-* (Skr *śvitra-*) 'brightly shimmering' and then 'heaven'

(cf n. pr. Σπιθρα-δάτης). Henning identifies it (List 81; JRAS 1942, 239 sq.) with MPrthPrs 'spy' (= *espēr*) which according to him is borrowed from Gr σπαῖρα. However, in this case *-h-* in *spihr* would be an inorganic insertion, which is quite improbable. Of course, the *sense* of *spihr* may have been influenced by σπαῖρα, but its formal independence is proved by NP *sipihr* which belongs to the living language. – As to the alternation *-ih-* : *-ah-* cf s. v. *mahmānēh*.

*spinjānakēh* [spnc'nkyh] the act of lodging 85<sup>5</sup>. – V. *aspinj*. Paz. *aspanžānāi*. Bailey, BSOS VII, 1933, 74–76.

*Spitām* [spyt'm] the progenitor of the clan to which Zartuxšt belonged 47<sup>1</sup>. – Av. (1624) *Spitāma-*.

*Spitāmān* 1. pl. cas. obl. of *Spitām*: "the Spitamas", the men of the Spitama clan, 37<sup>27</sup>, 38<sup>6</sup>, 40<sup>21</sup>, 44<sup>18</sup>. – 2. patron.: *Zartuxšt i ~*, or ~ *Zartuxšt, passim*; *Zartuxšt hom ~* I am Z., of the Spitama clan 56<sup>20</sup>.

*spōž* [spwc'] hindrance 83<sup>9</sup>. – V. *spōxtan*.

*spōž-kār* [~k'l] he whose work is to throw away, a repudiator, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān : *framān i x'atāi ~-ān* those who disregard the orders of the sovereign 12<sup>10</sup>.

*spōxtan* [spwhtn'] *spōž-* [spwc-] to throw, to drive 29<sup>24-25</sup>; *bē ~* to defy, to disregard 3<sup>9</sup> (cf *spōž-kār*); to drive out 66<sup>11</sup>. – Prth: Arm. lw. *spuž-em* 'to postpone, to delay, to procrastinate'; MPrs (lw.) 'spuxt' (A-H I); Paz. pres. *spōž-*; NP *sipōxtan sipōž-*.

*spram* [splm] flower 105<sup>1</sup>. – MPrth 'sprhm' (A-H III, MHC); MPrs 'sprhm'; Paz. *sparham* (Mx); NP *siparham*, *siparyam*, *siparam* 'sweet basil'; Talm lw. 'sprmq' Telegdi 231; Mand, v. Widengren, ISK 102 sq.

*spurr* [spwl] full 36<sup>1</sup>, 108<sup>13</sup>, 109<sup>22</sup>. – For *əspurr* < *uspurr*, v. *uspurrik*; MPrthPrs 'spur'; Paz. *spurr*; from \**us-pṛna-*, v. *purr*.

**spurr-ākāhīhā** [~ 'k'syh'] adv.: in a state of being full of knowledge, fully instructed 108<sup>12-14</sup>, from *spurr-ākāh* full of knowledge, cf NP *pur-dān(i)* 'wise, prudent'.

**spurrīk** [~.yk] perfect 110<sup>6</sup>. – MP<sub>Prth</sub>Prs 'spuryg (S, BBB).

**spurrīkēh** perfectness 55<sup>14</sup>.

**spurtan** [spwltn'] *spar-*, pres. pass. 3d p. sg. *sparihēt* [splyhyt'], to trample (to death) 48<sup>28</sup>, 49<sup>11,14,25</sup>. – Av. (1613) *spar-*; NP *sipurādan sipar-*.

**srād** (*srāi*) [sl'd or sl'y] palace, house 37<sup>21</sup>. – OIr \**srāda-*: Prth \**srād*, with suff. \**srādak* in Mand. lw. *sr'dq* 'curtain, pavilion, tent-roof'; Arab. lw. *surādīq* 'large tent'; Prs *srāy* alternating with *srāh* according to the common rule, whence NP *sarāi*; Arm. lw. *srah* 'hall', 'curtain', *srahak* dimin.; J.-Pers *sr'h* 'forecourt'; v. Hübschmann 241, Widen-gren, ISK 101.

**srātak** [sl'tk'] 40<sup>14</sup>, 55<sup>22</sup>; sltk'] kind, sort, species 41<sup>22</sup> etc. *passim*. – Paz. *sarda* from Gr στάρτα (borrowed from Lat *stratum*, -a) 'road', J.-A. *srty*, Arab. lw. *sirāt*, v. de Menasce ad ŠGV X, 44 (p. 116).

**srav** [slwb'] word, message 44<sup>24</sup>, 45<sup>4</sup>, 55<sup>24</sup>. – Av. (1643 sq.) *srauah-*, cf *sōbār*.

**srīšk** [slyšk'; slšk'] drop 21<sup>4</sup>, 41<sup>20</sup>, 89<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (1645) *sraška-* 'tear'; MP<sub>Prth</sub> *srašk* (List 87); NP *sirīšk*.

**srīšvātak** [slyšw'tk', slšw'tk', slšwtk'] a third 41<sup>5</sup>, 102<sup>12-19</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (812) *θrīšva-* 'a third' enlarged with a Phl. element (*tak* 'leap, run', q. v., = length covered by one leap = distance?). V. also *catrušvātak*.

**Srīt** [slyt'] n. pr. of a warrior 45<sup>17</sup>, called *haftom* 45<sup>22</sup> because he was the youngest of seven brothers, v. Zsprm IV, 13. – Av. (807) *θrīta-*.

**srītak** [slytk'] v. *yuvat-srītak*.

**Srōš** [slwš] one of the *yazdān* (q. v.), the special guardian angel of the Zoroastrian community 66<sup>5</sup>, 72<sup>17</sup>, 73<sup>22</sup>, 86<sup>25</sup>; regularly called ~ *ahlāi* Pious S.: 72<sup>9,27</sup>, 73<sup>23</sup>, 74<sup>22</sup>, 77<sup>11</sup>; written together 50<sup>9</sup>; ~ *ahlav* 103<sup>15</sup>; – the name of the 17th day of the month. – Av. (1634 sqq.) *sraōša-* 'obedience'; as a god *Sraōša- ašya-*; MP<sub>Prth</sub> *srwš'w* a name of the primordial god (A-H III); MP<sub>Prs</sub> *srwš h'ry* for *srwšhr'y* (S); NP *sarōš* often designating the angel Gabriel.

**Srōš-ahlāyēh** [~.hl'dyh] = *Srōš-ahlāi* (v. above) 103<sup>15</sup>.

**srōt** [slwt'] hearsay, rumor 45<sup>6</sup>. – Av. (1633) *sraōta-* 'the hearing (of a prayer)'; MP<sub>Prs</sub> *srwd* 'song'; v. *srūtan*.

**srū-bar** [slwbl] horned 31<sup>15</sup>. – Av. (1650) *sraua-* for *sru-ua-*. < \**sru-bara*; v. *sruu*.

**srūtan** [slwtn'] *srāy-* [sl'd]- to sing: *tambūr zaī u srūt vācīk* played the lute and sang vocally (sang a chant to the music) 4<sup>25</sup>; to recite by chanting 59<sup>8</sup>. – Av. (1639 sqq.) *srauv-* 'to hear', caus. 'to recite (the holy texts, singing them)'; MP<sub>Prth</sub> *sr'w-*, MP<sub>Prs</sub> *sr'y-* 'to sing'; NP *surūdan sirāy-*; v. *srōt*.

**sruv** [slwb'] horn 31<sup>18</sup>. – The NW form of Av. (1650) *sruvā-* (for *sruvā-*), v.s. v. *Sūi-gāv* and *sūk*. NP *surū*, *surūy*.

**stahm** [sthm] violence, oppression 73<sup>8,9</sup>. – Paz. *stah(a)m*; NP *sītam*.

**stahmak** [sthmk'] violent, fierce 37<sup>12</sup>; comp. ~-tar 71<sup>18</sup>, 96<sup>26</sup>, 98<sup>20</sup>.

**stahmakēh** violence, impetuosity: ~ *kar-tan* to use force 82<sup>25</sup>.

**stambakēh** [st'mbkyh] impetuosity, tyrannousness 3<sup>26</sup>. – Av. (1606) *stamba-* 'contention, litigation'; Arm. lw. *stambak* 'refractory, rebellious'; MP<sub>Prs</sub> 'stmbg' 'tyrant' (BBB), 'stmbgyh' 'tyranny' (A-H II); NP *sītamah* 'strong, litigious'. The spelling is perhaps meant as *sthmbk-*, and influenced by *stahmak*.

<sup>1</sup>star [stl] coll. the stars, the sphere of the stars 20<sup>25</sup>. 33<sup>1</sup>. 36<sup>20,21</sup>. 93<sup>2-9</sup>. 104<sup>2-3</sup>. 109<sup>3</sup>. – Av. (1598) *star-*; v. also *starak*.

<sup>2</sup>star torpor, unconsciousness 60<sup>22</sup>. – V. *start*, *vistartan*, *visturtan*.

*starak* [st'lk'] a star; ~ *Ohurmazd* Jupiter 5<sup>10</sup>; ~ *i Vanand* 87<sup>13</sup>; ~ *i Haftōiring* 87<sup>17</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~ 87<sup>1.8-10</sup>. 120<sup>13</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* 5<sup>7</sup>. 87<sup>3.5.16.27</sup>. – V. *star*; Av. *star-* alternating with *stār-* in the declension; MPrs 'st'rg, pl. cas. obl. 'st'rg'n; NP *sitārah*.

*start* [stlt'] knocked down, senseless, swooning 10<sup>1</sup>. 54<sup>2.6.10</sup>. 91<sup>2.3</sup>. 103<sup>13</sup>. – Pt. of Av. (1595) <sup>1</sup>*star-*: *starata-* or *starata-* (whence *sturt*, v. *sturtēh*) 'to spread, to disperse; to knock down'; Paz. *stard*; v. also *vistartan*, *visturtan*.

*startēh*, *sturtēh* [stwltyh] swoon, torpor 54<sup>4.8.12</sup>. 103<sup>19</sup> (cf *ēstātan* + *frāc*).

*statan* [YNSBWN-t'n'] *stān-*, to take, in all senses; imp. YNSBWN = *stān* 28<sup>27</sup>. 70<sup>9</sup>; ~ *-i* (ending written in Paz.!) = *stānī* 60<sup>13</sup>; the forms with the endings -x<sub>1</sub> and -x<sub>2</sub> function a) as imp. sg. = *stānē* 9<sup>11</sup> (-x<sub>1</sub>). 44<sup>3</sup> (-x<sub>2</sub>); b) as pres. 3d p. sg. 25<sup>15</sup>. 28<sup>15</sup>. 29<sup>2</sup> (-x<sub>1</sub>); c) as pret. pass. 3d p. sg. 28<sup>13</sup>. 121<sup>9</sup> (-x<sub>1</sub>). 42<sup>8</sup>. 48<sup>21</sup>. 49<sup>8.22</sup>. 50<sup>15</sup>. 60<sup>19</sup> (-x<sub>2</sub>); inf. YNSBWN-t'n' 77<sup>5</sup>. 79<sup>17</sup>. 89<sup>19</sup>. – FrP 21 both YNSBWN- and YNSBWN-, Ir. equivalents *ysttn'* – *yst'nyt'* – *yst'nym* = *istatan* – *istānēt* – *istānēm*, some MSS 'sttn' – 'st'n- etc. = *astatan* – *astān-*; Paz. *stadan* *stan-* (Mx), *stān-* (Aog.); MPrthPrs pt. 'stā', pres. 'st'n-, v. Verbum 189, Ghilain 71; NP *sitadan* *sitān-*.

*stavr* [stpl] strong, sturdy 7<sup>18</sup>; comp. ~ *-tar* 49<sup>18</sup>. – Av. (1592) *stavra-*; MPrthPrs 'stbr, v. Sogd 18; Paz. adv. *stavarīhā* 'thickly, firmly' (Mx); NP *sitabr*; from the same root Ps. *stpty*, MPrth 'stft 'strong, firm'.

*Staxr* [st'hl; inscr. st'hly] the capital of Pārs P1:5. 1<sup>6</sup>. 107<sup>10</sup>. 116<sup>12</sup>. – Av. (1591) *staxra-* 'strong, firm'.

*stāyīšn* st'dšn'] praise, worship 1<sup>16</sup>, from

*stāyītan* [st'dytn'] *stāy-* [st'd-], imp. *stāi* [st'y] 59<sup>8</sup>. 99<sup>27</sup>. 100<sup>5</sup>; pres. 1st p. sg. *stāyēm* [st'dym] 64<sup>25</sup>; 2nd p. sg. *stāyē* [st'yd] 59<sup>6</sup>; 3d p. sg. *stāyet* [st'dt'] 99<sup>27</sup>. 100<sup>7</sup>; 2nd p. pl. *stāyēt* [st'dyt'] 60<sup>1</sup>; subj. 2nd p. sg. *stāyā* [st'd'] 100<sup>6</sup>; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *stāyīt* [st'dyt'] 61<sup>2</sup>: to praise, to profess (the religion). – Av. (1593 sqq.) *stav-*; MPrth 'st'w'dn 'st'w-; MPrs 'stwdn 'st'y; Paz. *stāūdan*, pres. 3d p. sg. *stāēd* (ŠGV); NP *sutūdan* or *sitāyīdan* *sitāy-*.

*stāyītār* confessor of the true religion, believer, pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* 103<sup>24</sup>.

*stōžak* [styeck'] strife, quarrel 4<sup>12</sup>. – NP *sitēz(ah)*; cf MPrs 'styzgr 'contentious' (S), Paz. *stēžūdan* 'to contend' (ŠGV). Av. (1607) *stīg-* 'fight'.

*stōb* [stwb'] powerless: ~ *kartan* to defeat 33<sup>10</sup>. 85<sup>8.12</sup>. 115<sup>24</sup>; ~ *būtan* to be defeated 91<sup>2</sup>. – NW form: MPrth 'stwb- 'to enfeeble, to annihilate' (A-H II, 302 n. 4), evidently a denom. of the adj. 'stwb = *estōb* (i. e., *estōβ*), taken over by BP as *stwb'* (the original NW form 'stwb' is still found in FrP, Cod. P fol. 6<sup>b</sup>) and developed to \**stōw* > \**stōi* alternating as usual with *stōh*, which prevailed: Paz. *stōh*, *stuh*, NP *sutūh*. (The reading stwb' = \**stav* which I gave in HP was wrong, as shown by the MPrth form; the spelling -wb- for -v- is unknown in MPrth). The authentic SW form is 'stw = *estav* (also in Prth: MPrth 'st'w-caus. 'to annihilate', W.-L. 112, II R 3b) attested in 'stwy-qwn- 'to overcome', 'stwy-bwdn 'to be defeated' (List 81, cf s. v. *ākasī*), also attested by FrP, Cod. P fol. 28<sup>a</sup>, in the form *stw'* (erroneously read in Paz. *stūn*, but glossed by *sutūh*, Anquetil Duperron 'foible, pauvre'). I derive it from \**ustavah-* 'out of force, powerless', from Av. (639) *tavah-*; MPrth *estōb* may go back to \**ustava(h)-bū-* 'being powerless', cf SW 'stwy-bwdn just mentioned.

stōbēnītan [~nytn'] to destroy 55<sup>25</sup>.

stōr [stwl] horse, coll. 20<sup>12</sup>. 32<sup>14</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ān 4<sup>4.5</sup> etc. – Av. (1590) *staora* 'bovine animals'; MPrth 'stur' 'horse', NP *sūtūr* id.

stōr-gāh [~g's] stable 4<sup>25</sup>.

stōr-pān [~p'n'] equerry 6<sup>24</sup>; equestrian, pl. cas. rect. ~ 20<sup>11</sup>.

stūnak [stwnk'] pillar 39<sup>19.20</sup>; trunk, of the human body 72<sup>7</sup>. – Av. (1608) *stūna*-, *stunā*-; MPrth 'stwn' 'mast' (MHC); M Prs '(y)stwn' 'pillar'; Paz. *stūn* 'column', *stūnaa* 'trunk' (ŠGV); NP *sūtūn* 'column', *sūtūnah* 'pivot'.

stūr [stwl] juridical term: tutor, curator, a man who has taken upon himself the duty to administer some part of the property of a deceased man for the benefit of someone who shall propagate the name of the deceased: (a capital sin is committed by him) *kē ~ rāyēnūtārēh škēnēt* who breaks his tutorial engagement (to administer the property for the fostering) 82<sup>8</sup>, Paz. *star*, Skr. v. *stara* (simply taken over from Paz.) *-pravṛtti-kāritām bhanakti*, with the explanation: *kila: kaścit apatya-hinaḥ svargi bhavati, tasya dravyeṇa tan-nāma-kīrtanāya tad-vamśa-vṛddhaye-ca kam-api puruṣaṃ pratiṣṭhiyate* 'that is: somebody having died without progeny, he [the other man] is charged to provide [pratiṣṭhiyate?] for a human being, whoever it may be, by means of the property of the deceased, in order to preserve the name of the latter and propagate his family'. The procedure does not in itself imply adoption, but the term seems to have been extended to this meaning too, cf BdA p. 236<sup>2-3</sup>; besides, it occurs in a great variety of legal transactions, v. Bthl, ZsR I, III–V (v. Indices), Pagliaro, RSO XXIII, 1948, 62–65; etymology: ibd. 62 n. 2.

stūrēh tutorship, curatorship, v. above: *kē ~ rāyēnēt* he who administers a tutor-

ship 84<sup>2</sup> (a meritorious act); – sum reserved for the maintenance of another: *pat ~ mānākēh i hac hān vazurg bun* like a maintenance taken from this vast capital (viz. the Avesta) 112<sup>20</sup>.

sturtēh [stwltyh] v. *stariēh*.

Sugud [swkwd] Sogd, Sogdiana: this is the only possible reading 113<sup>13</sup> (swknd = *sōkand*, q. v., gives no sense, still less *dēnkart*, Cat. 3). – Av. (1582) *Suyda* (Gr Σύδοι), Arab *Sugd* or *Şugd*; the coincidence with OP *Suguda* must be fortuitous, *-kwōd* being a graphic attempt to keep the sounds *γ* and *δ* distinct.

Sūi-gāv [swd TWR'] n. pr. 47<sup>6</sup>. – BdA, p. 229<sup>4-5</sup> swk-TWR' [but BdJ 77<sup>17</sup> sy'k TWR' = *siyā(k)-gāv*; DkM 75<sup>3</sup> swdk'dy = *sūi-gāi*]. – 'Having horned cattle': *sūi*, Ps. *swdy* 'horn' < OP \**cuva*- < \**θruva*-, Av. (1647) *orū*, *orvā* 'nail, horn', v. *oruv*. As to BdA *swk*-, v. next w.

sūk [swk'] horn 49<sup>2</sup>. – < OP \**cuva-ka*-, v. above.

sūkōmand [~'wmnd] having big horns 49<sup>2</sup>.

sūlāk [swl'k] hole, aperture, gap 44<sup>19.22</sup>, 49<sup>27</sup>, 102<sup>22</sup>, 103<sup>17.18</sup>. – Cf Av. (1585) *sūra* 'hole'; Paz. *sūlā* (ŠGV); NP *sūlāx*, *sūrdāx*. As to the final *-x* of s. v. *šāk*.

sumb [swmb'] hoof of a beast 49<sup>14.18</sup>, 94<sup>18-19</sup>; *āsenēn* ~ iron-hoofed (or iron-shod?) 22<sup>12</sup>, 28<sup>12.23</sup>. – Arm. lw. *sembak* < \**sumbak*; NP *sunb*.

sumbōmand [~'wmnd] having strong hoofs 49<sup>17</sup>.

sūt [swt'] use, advantage, benefit 62<sup>10</sup>, 63<sup>13.24</sup> etc. – MPrs *swd*; Paz. *sūd*, NP *sūd*, from Av. (1561) *sav*- 'to benefit', *savā-savah*- '(eternal) welfare', cf *Sōšāns*.

sūtāk [swtk'] torn to rags 112<sup>13</sup>. – Pt. of *sūtan* = NP *sūdan sāy*- 'to rub, to wear, to tear'.

sūtākēh [swtkyh] utility, salvation 106<sup>23</sup>. – V. *sūt*.

sūtēh = *sūtākēh* 78<sup>4</sup> (Paz. *sūdar*).

**sūtē-karēh** [swtyklyhy] supplication, entreaty 128<sup>4</sup>. – *sūtē* probably < OP \**cuti* from Av. (1648) *srūti*-, v. s. v. *srūtan* and cf *srav* and *sōbār*.

**SUXT** [swhl, sw'h'l] red 9<sup>25</sup>. 118<sup>8</sup>; 12<sup>18</sup> read ~ instead of *dyn*<sup>l</sup>. – Av. (1582) *suzra*–; OP cf n. pr. *Θuxra*–; Paz. *suhr* (Aog.); NP *surx*.

## š

–š encl. pron., cas. obl. of the pers. pron. 3d p. sg.; regularly attached to the first w. of the sentence, preferably to particles: *api-š*, *adak-iš*, *bē-š*, *cigōn-aš*, *ka-š*, etc., or to a pron., v. *cē*, *i*, *kē*, sometimes to a w. in the interior of the sentence (40<sup>6</sup>, v. s. v. *pat-frācēh*; 48<sup>9</sup>. 91<sup>4</sup>, v. below); if it is attached to a subst. it never depends on it as its poss., but refers to another w. in the sentence; it is never governed by a prep. (single exception 54<sup>24</sup>, v. s. v. *apar*); it has an independent form *aš* (q. v.). It expresses 1. the gen. his, her, its: *api-š bar xrat* and its fruit is Wisdom 66<sup>13</sup>; *fravahr i Zartuxšt api-š tan gōhr* Z.'s *fravashi* and his corporeal substance 42<sup>26-27</sup>; *i-š* his, her, its: *tāi matan i-š ō* . . . 47<sup>14</sup>; – 2. for, to him (etc.): *api-š* . . . *ō patīrak āyēnd* go to meet him 74<sup>1-2</sup>; *api-š vāt-ic hayyār bavēt* 25<sup>3</sup>; – 3. dir. obj.: *api-š ānōd bē barēm* 39<sup>16</sup>; *kē-š vir rōyēt x<sup>u</sup>arēt* he who believes in it eats 100<sup>23</sup>; (he said) *kū-š man bē ō vahišt nē hilom* 34<sup>25</sup> (dir. speech *aš*); – 4. the agent, *passim*: *cigōn-aš dīt* as soon as by him was seen 19<sup>12</sup>; *ka-š hān sax<sup>u</sup>an āšnūt* 22<sup>19</sup>; *Pourušāsp hac Zartuxšt, pat višōpišn i hacīš*, -(a)š *škuft tarsēnūt* P. was terribly frightened by him (the Karap) because of Z. that he should suffer destruction by him 48<sup>9-9</sup>; still unexplained is the construction in *api-š* . . . *šamšēr* 'HDWN-*yt*' (commonly for pres. *girēt*) *u tak* 'BYDWN-*x*<sub>1</sub>' (commonly for *kunēt*, but cf *hištan*) 22<sup>20-21</sup>. – Proleptically, anticipating a subst.: *cigōn-aš dīt kanīcak* as soon as she, the girl, saw 15<sup>9</sup>; *adak-iš mēnūt Pourušāsp kū* then he, P., thought 40<sup>25</sup>; *api-š guft, apar apāc vašt*, *Pourušāsp* and he, P., returning said 51<sup>17-18</sup>; – anaphorical, taking up a

w. after a lengthy digression: *Ohurmazd, ka Ahriman apāk* (q. v.), -(a)š *hāmōdēn dām u dahišn* . . . *frāc kart* 91<sup>4-5</sup>, -(a)š referring back to *Ohurmazd*; in this case the independent form *aš* would have been more appropriate, as in *api-š hamāk damik, i-š apar rāh būt, aš* [š] *pērāvanihūt* (q. v.) *kart* 33<sup>16-17</sup>. – If it belongs to a prep. this changes to an adv., in a special adverbial form if there is one, which is placed afterwards in the sentence: (–š – *andar*:) *api-š* . . . *must<sup>u</sup>* (q. v.) *u drōg andar nēst* F: 6-7; – (–š – *apar*:) *api-š Vidraš* . . . *apar nišinēt* V. gets on it (the horse) 25<sup>15</sup>; *cē-š apar baxt ēstēt dušman ōzanēt* 27<sup>14</sup>, v. s. v. *baxtan*; – (–š – *hac pas*:) *api-š hac nihān hac pas frāc dvārēt* from behind him 25<sup>19-20</sup>; – (–š – *aviš*, adv. of ō): *tāi ka-š hān Hamāk* . . . *pat zanēh aviš dahom* to him 26<sup>1-2</sup> (28<sup>5</sup> without *aviš*); 26<sup>3</sup>; *bē-š aviš barēt* . . . ! 76<sup>7-8</sup>; – (–š – *haciš*:) *gōbēt kū-š mā sax<sup>u</sup>an haciš pursēt* 74<sup>6-7</sup>; – (–š – *patiš*:) *api-š āfrin patiš kunēt* ('BYDWN-*x*<sub>1</sub>) 27<sup>16-17</sup>; *api-š dēvān apasōs u riyahrēh patiš kunēnd* 75<sup>26-27</sup>; – this construction is regular in relative clauses, v. s. v. *i* and *kē*. – The adverbs *aviš*, *haciš* and *patiš* may be used alone as substitutes for *ō*, *hac*, *pat* + *š*, v. these ws. – Attached to a prep., but belonging to the governed subst.: *ō-š zāyišn* until his birth 44<sup>12</sup>; in *apāk-aš pat asp nišast ēstāt* 8<sup>8</sup> –š belongs to the whole sentence, cf 8<sup>9</sup> *i-š apāk pat asp*, and its place after *apāk* is fortuitous. – OP –š*aiy*; common MiIr and NP; v. –š*an*.

**šagr** [šgl] lion; the constellation Leo 5<sup>11</sup>. – MPrth *šrg* (MHC); MPrs *šgr* (A–H I); NP *šēr*.

**šāh** [šh; MLK', Prs inscr. MRK'] king, ruler, regent; placed after the name of the king or the ruler: *Dārāi* ~ 6<sup>19</sup>; *Pāpak* ~ HajB: 4; *Vištāsp* ~ (often -šh written in one word with the name), *passim*; after the name of the governed people, country, or town: *Sakān* ~ P1:2. P2:4; *Kāpul* ~ 8<sup>21</sup>; 116<sup>2</sup>-117<sup>2</sup>, *passim*; - *āturān* ~ the supreme religious authority during the reign of Artaxšēr 12<sup>22-23</sup>. 13<sup>1</sup>; *Šāhpuhr i āturān* ~ ŠPrs: 2-3 (ŠPrth: 3: šhyphwr 'trwn MLK'); the king in chess 119<sup>2</sup>; v. also *arišn*; - *šāhān šāh* [MLK'-n' MLK'; inscr. MLK'-n MLK', MRK'-n MRK'] the king of kings, title of the emperor of Ērān, *passim*; *Vištāsp* ~ 80<sup>20</sup>; *Artaxšahr* ~ HajB: 3. ŠPrs: 6-7 (+ *Ērān*); 109<sup>1</sup>. 111<sup>12</sup>; *Šāhpuhr* ~ P 1: 1. 10. P 2: 5-10. ŠPrs: 4-5. 12 (+ *Ērān u Anērān*); 109<sup>7-14</sup>; *Ohurmazd* ~ P 1: 3 (+ *Ērān u Anērān*); *Xōserōi* ~ 109<sup>21</sup>; - 101<sup>8</sup> +MRK'-n' = *šāhān*, v. s. v. *janišn*. - OP *xšāyabīya*-, *xšāyabīya*- *xšāyabīyā-nām*; NP *šāh*, *šāhān-šāh*; v. also *xšāh*.

**šāhān-šāhēh** [MLK'-n' MLK'-yh] the dignity of being the Great King 118<sup>12</sup>. 119<sup>2</sup>.

**šāhik** [šhykyk] royal, of royal blood 66<sup>17</sup>. - Derived from *šāhik* 'royal, kingly': *kē nāmiktār? hān i šāhiktār u aparvēštār* 'who is the most famous? He who is the most kingly and the most triumphant' PT 96<sup>1</sup>.

**šāhikēh** kingliness 15<sup>10</sup>.

**Šāhpuhr** [šhpwhl; Prs. inscr. šhpwhry, šhpwhly], Prth *Šāhēpuhr* [šhyphwr] n. pr. 1. *Šāhpuhr* I (241-272) son of Artaxšahr: Haj, Š; 10<sup>26</sup>-17, *passim*; 109<sup>7-12</sup>. 114<sup>6</sup>-116<sup>22</sup>, *passim*. - 2. *Šāhpuhr* II (309-379), son of Hormizd II: P 1, P 2; 109<sup>14</sup>. - 3. the name of the *Sakān šāh* P 1. - Cf also s. v. *Valaxš* and *x'arra*h.

**Šāhpuhrān** patron. of the preceding name: 16<sup>3-4</sup>. 114<sup>17</sup>. 115-116.

**šahr** [štr'; Prs inscr. štly] dominion, kingdom, empire, realm, pl. ~-ihā 108<sup>22</sup>;

*Ērān-šahr*, v. this w.; *andar hamāk* ~ *i Ērān* 26<sup>2</sup>; ~ *i Xiōnān* 18<sup>15</sup> etc.; *x'atā-yān i* ~ the rulers of the different kingdoms 5<sup>2</sup>; ~ *i mēnōi* the realm of Heaven 66<sup>7</sup>; P 2:6 v. s. v. *yāvēt*; ~-ē *kārān*, v. s. v. *kār*. - Av. (542) *xšābra*-, OP *xšāca*-, Arm. lw. *ašzarh* 'country; the world' < \**axšahr* with a prothetic *a*; KZŠPrth *hštr* = *xšahr* (cf s. v. *xšahridār* and *Artaxšahr*) = Prs *štry*, Gr. v. *ἔθνος*; MPPrthPrs *šhr* 'world, kingdom, aeon'; Paz. *šahar*; NP *šahr*.

**šahrap** [štrp, Prs inscr.] the vice-roy or governor of a province P 1:7. - KZŠPrth *hštrp* = *xšahrap*, Gr. lw. *σατραπης*, < \**xšābra-pā*- from *pātan*, q. v.; OP nom. sg. *xšāca-pāvā* from *xšāca-pā-van*-, contracted \**xšābra-pāna*- in Aram. lw. *hšārp*-, wrongly vocalized (in pl.) \**hšādarpe* *nayyā* Dan. 3:2 etc. (for \**axšādrapān*-).

**Šahrēvar** [štr'ywr, štlywl] one of the Amahraspands 39<sup>10</sup>. 101<sup>16</sup>. 102<sup>22</sup>. - In the calendar the name of the 6th month and of the 4th day of the month. - Borrowed from Av. (545) *xšābra-vairya*-.

**šahridār** [štr'ydl, štr'dl, Prs inscr. štldl-] ruler, of Pāpak as the Arsacid sub-regent of Pārs 1<sup>5</sup>; of the emperor of Rome (Byzance) 17<sup>2</sup>; of the high officer sent by the Indian king to the Sassanid court 118<sup>5</sup>. 121<sup>5</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān of the highest class of the Sassanian society, the governors, or vice-roys HajB: 5. - Prth. official language *hštrdr*-, v. *xšahridār*; Ps *štd'l* 'king'; MPPrth *šhrd'r*; MPPrs *šhry'r*; Paz. *šaharyār*; NP *šahriyār*.

**šahridārēh** dominion 19<sup>5</sup>. - MPPrs *šhry'ryy*, -yh; MPPrth *šhrd'ryft*.

**šahrik**, v. *Ērān-šahrik*.

**šahristān** [štr'st'n] town, city 12<sup>26</sup>. 113-117 *passim*, pl. ~-ihā. - Inscr. štrdstn = *šahrē-stān*; -d- in the function of -y- in the Prs inscriptions needs a special inquiry. MPPrthPrs *šhryst'n*; NP *šahristān*.

šāh-vār [šhw'1] suitable for a king, regal 12<sup>18</sup>. – MP<sup>rth</sup> š'hw'r; NP šāhvār.

šāk [š'k'1] branch 31<sup>18</sup>; pl. cas. obl. šāhān (or šāxān) [š'hn'1] 40<sup>12</sup>. – NP šāx; an alternation -k: -x, -h is found in several ws: BP sūlāk (q. v.): NP sūlāx; BP malak (FrP 8): NP malax 'locust'; Av. (1114) maḍaxa-, Arm. lw. marax id.: NP maig < \*maḍaka-; BP zanak (q. v.): NP zanax. – Bal šāh 'horn'. (Not identical with Skr śākhā).

šām [š'm] Syria 115<sup>18</sup>. – Arab al-Ša'm.

šamšēr [šmšdl] sword 6<sup>7</sup>. 21<sup>18</sup> etc. – NP šamšēr; cf. also šifšēr.

-šān [-š'n'1; Ps., inscr. -šn] encl. pron., cas. obl. of the pers. pron. 3d p. pl.; independent form ašān (q. v.); follows the same rules as -š, of which it is the secondarily formed pl.: 1. gen. their: api-šān paityūrak damistān 86<sup>14-15</sup>; – 2. for, to them: adak-išān garān dušx'ārēh bavēi 18<sup>16</sup>; – 3. dir. obj.: api-šān ... apāc ō dōšax' apakanēnd 101<sup>11</sup>; – 4. agent: cē-šān Zarērē-c ōzāt 26<sup>18</sup>. – Belonging to a prep., which is changed to an adv. and placed afterwards in the sentence: api-šān patiš nē virrōyam I do not believe in them 64<sup>25</sup>; cigōn ka-šān ... ayōšust aviš hilē(nd) as if they pour molten metal on them 101<sup>20-21</sup>; cigōn ka-šān šir i garm patiš andar dōšēnd 101<sup>21-22</sup>; exception: governed by hac: hac-išān 101<sup>8</sup>, v. s. v. hacīš; attached to a prep. but belonging to the governed subst.: ōi-šān dēh for (ōi) their village 50<sup>24</sup>; – in apar-šān pušt' kart' pātufrās' 128<sup>7-8</sup> the encl. -šān is the agent of kart (an awkward construction); with two enclitics 'pmyšn = api-m-išān 128<sup>6</sup>.

šānz-dahom [š'nedhwm] the sixteenth 84<sup>9</sup>.

šap [šp'1; LYLY'] night, with the indef. art. šap-ē [LYLY'+1] one night 1<sup>14</sup>; opp. rōc 20<sup>23</sup>; rōc ... ~ by day ... by night 21<sup>5-6</sup>; rōc u ~ night and day 4<sup>5</sup>;

pat ham ~ in the same night 16<sup>2</sup>; hamē pat ~ ka every night when 5<sup>1-2</sup>; hamāk turist (q. v.) ~ throughout the whole night 50<sup>19</sup>; andar ~ in the night 6<sup>14</sup>; (andar) ~ ka in the night when 5<sup>20-21</sup>. 6<sup>6</sup>; rōc-~ān, v. rōc. – Av. (548 sq.) xšap-xšapā, xšapan- (xšafn-); OP xšap-; MP<sup>rth</sup> Prs šb; Paz. šav; NP šab.

šapak adj. of šap at the end of compounds: hān i 3-~ puhr the three-night-penance (after the moment of death) 74<sup>9</sup>.

šapistān [špst'n'1] harem 114<sup>16</sup>. 116<sup>25</sup>. – KZŠP<sup>rth</sup> l. 28 špystn = Prs ZY š'pstn, Gr. v. εὐνοῦχος.

šarm [šlm] shame 15<sup>5</sup>. 43<sup>9.11.14</sup>. – Av. (1029) fšarēma-; MP<sup>rth</sup> šrm-jd 'ashamed' (A-H III); MP<sup>rs</sup> 'by-šrm 'shameless'; NP šarm.

šārs- [š'ls-] pres. to be put to shame: subju. 3d p. pl. ~ānd [-'ndy] 128<sup>11</sup>. – MP<sup>rs</sup> pres. š'rs- 'to be ruined', caus. š'rsyn- (!) 'to destroy', Verbum 191 sq.

šast [šst'1] drooping 41<sup>25</sup>. – Pt. of next w. Probably identical with NP sust 'soft, weak, feeble', with assimilation of š- to the following -s- and labialization.

šastan [ŠKBHWN-stn'1], šastān [ŠKBHWN-t'n'1] šat-, to lie down, prostrate: šast [ŠKBHWN-st'1] nasāi he lay prostrate as a corpse 60<sup>21</sup>; [(Ganāk-mēnōi) 3000 sāl pat startēh šast lay senseless during 3000 years BdA p. 8<sup>2</sup>]; 3 rōc murt šastēnd they will lie dead during three days 101<sup>6</sup>; – pt. šast v. the preceding w. – FrP 19 gives as equivalents of ŠKBHWN- the secondary inf. šastān and pres. šastē šastēm. This vb. was forgotten by the later Dasturs, as shown by the additional explanations given in the MSS. Bthl and his followers – whom I unfortunately joined in HB – tried to extract other vbs. from the lemma by rearranging the strokes and hooks given in the FrP text, inspired by a thorough distrust of the reliability of the Fr. text tradition in

general. Bailey (BSOS VII, 1935, 777 sq.) was the first to take the traditional forms seriously, accepting them as authentic and trying to explain them etymologically. His attempt can be carried on more fully. OP has *a-xšata-* (Dar. Pers E, l. 23) 'unbroken', the negative of \**xšata-* 'broken, disturbed', also attested in Arm by *ašxat* < \**axšata-* < \**xšata-*, with a prothetic *a-*, in the expressions *a. linel* 'to be, or become, fainting, weary' (e. g., Ep. ad Hebr 12:3) and then 'to trouble oneself' (Luc. 7:6), 'to toil' (Luc. 5:5), trans. *a. ainel* 'to molest, to trouble' (e. g. Marc. 5:35), besides the denom. vbs. *ašxat-em*, *-im*. The original concrete sense is probably found in Av. (1080) *ni-xšata* adv. 'below', pointing to \**xšata-* 'lowered'.

Šašom [ššwm] the sixth 83<sup>22</sup>. – MPrs *ššwm*; MPrth *šwhum*, *šhum*.

Šāt [š't] glad, happy 2<sup>16</sup>. 3<sup>12</sup>. 25<sup>5</sup>. – Av. (1716) *šyāta-*, *šāta-*; OP *šiyāta-* 'peaceful, happy', *šiyāti-* 'peace, happiness'; Ps. *š'ty*; MPrthPrs *š'd*; Paz. *šād*; NP *šād*.

Šātēh joy, happiness, mirth P 1:9 (š'tyhy). 121<sup>20</sup>; 41<sup>20</sup> join ~ with the following *i*, reading the cas. obl. sg. ~-ē. – MPrth *š'dyft*; MPrs *š'dyh*, *-yy*; Ps. *š'tyhy*.

Šāt-Farrax<sup>u</sup>-Xōsrōi [š't' plhw' hwsldw] the name of a town: 'Happy is Glorious Kh.' 114<sup>20-22</sup>; Herzfeld, ApI 137, emends: +gyh'n' plhw' <krt> hwsldw <'pš dst>krt' ŠM HNHṬWN-t' = *Gēhān-farrax<sup>u</sup>-kart-Xōsrōi* ('Kh. made the world glorious', the foundation-name of Kh.'s fifth town) *api-š Dast-kart nām nihāt* and he gave it the name D.

Šāyēndakēh [š'dyndkyh] suitability, worthiness 69<sup>4</sup>, Skr. v. *samādhāna*. From

Šayistan [š'dstn'], 89<sup>4</sup> Šāyitan [š'dytn'] *šāy-*, 3d p. sg. *šāyet* [š'dt'], 13<sup>8</sup> *šāyēt* [š'dyt'], pl. *šāyēnd* [š'dynd], 1st p. pl. *šāyem* [š'dm]; subju. 3d p. sg. +*šāyā* [+š'd'] 34<sup>12</sup>; pt. = pret. 3d p. sg. *šāyist*,

3<sup>10</sup> *šāyit* [š'dyt'], cond. 3d p. sg. (*nē*) *šāyit hāt* 71<sup>10</sup>, to be able, capable, 1. with a pers. subj.: *kad šāyem griftan?* when shall we be able to catch him? 7<sup>5</sup>; 8<sup>2</sup>; – *i martōmān šāyēnd ayāftan* 88<sup>7-8</sup>; *Sōšāns apāk Kai-Xōsrōi . . . kartan šāyēnd*. 88<sup>20-22</sup>; 90<sup>8</sup>; – 2. with a non-pers. subj.: *amāh garān ziyān . . . haciš šāyet būtan* serious harm must necessarily arise for us from it 19<sup>1-2</sup>; *ciš-ē kē ziyān nē haciš šāyist būtan* from which no harm could arise 4<sup>11-12</sup>; *kū ātaxš haciš nē šāyet vēxtan* that is: the fire cannot break forth from it 95<sup>1</sup> (gl.); – 2. impers.: it is possible, in varying modal senses: it can, may, might (be), it is proper, suitable, fitting, permissible; 'perhaps it will . . .'; it is predestined, necessary, must, ought to, should, *passim*; the difference between *šāyet* and *tuvān* may be illustrated by 7<sup>10-11</sup>: *hakar tāi 3 rōc griftan nē šāyet, pas hac hān griftan nē tuvān* if he cannot be caught within three days it will be impossible to catch him; *šāyet kū* perhaps 8<sup>1</sup>. 24<sup>2</sup>; *mā hakar-am . . . nē brihēnūt ēstēt kū Brān-šahr pat ēv-x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh bē šāyēt vināristan* it is perhaps not predestined for me that I should bring E. together into one kingdom 13<sup>7-8</sup>; *šāyet būtan ka šāyet būtan* "it is predestinated to happen when it is predestinated to happen", it must happen when it must, Fate will necessarily be accomplished 23<sup>1-2</sup> (cf Skr *yad bhaviṣyati tad bhaviṣyati*); *kū yām ētōn nēvak pat x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh šāyet kartan* that is: so beautiful a bowl must be made for royal persons 60<sup>15</sup> (gl.); *ānōd x<sup>u</sup>arišn šāyet x<sup>u</sup>artan* it is permitted to take food here 76<sup>12</sup>, v. s. v. *frayist; tāi ēmāh āp x<sup>u</sup>artan nē šāyet* during one whole month it was not possible to drink of the water 20<sup>17</sup>; – if the real subj. is a person the pret. *šāyist* has regularly impers. construction: *asvārān . . . hixtan nē šāyist* the equestrians could not haul up 15<sup>2-4</sup> (cf 88<sup>7-8</sup>, above sub 1); *kē* (indir. obj.) *cim i hān catrang vicārtan šāyist* anyone who could solve the problem of this game of chess 118<sup>17-18</sup>; without



reference to any definite person *burtan šāyistan* 121<sup>15-17</sup>. – The inf. serving as the complement of ~ is placed before or (commonly) after it. – Av. (551 sq.) *xšāy-* 'to have power'; MPrs *š'yd* 'it is possible' (A–H II); MPrth *sh-* 'to be able'; Paz. *šāyastan*; NP *šāyistan*, *šāyīdan*.

*Šēcikān* [šeyk'n] belonging to *Šēc*, the name given by the Western Zoroastrians to Lake Urmia: *ganj* ~ the (royal) treasury on Lake Š. 108<sup>16</sup>. 109<sup>12</sup>. 111<sup>9,14,22</sup>, referring to the town *Ganjak* (q. v.) SE. of this lake, later called *Šiz* (< *Šēc*), v. Yāqūt 3, 353 sqq.; it had the most prominent fire-temple of the whole Ērānshahr, no doubt long before the Sassanids. V. Cat. 108–110. – *Šēc* through dissimilation < \**Cēc*, an abbreviation of *Cēcist* (q. v.); another abbreviation (through haplology) is *Cyst* = *Cist*, Zsprm X, 15, whence the form *Jis* quoted by Yāqūt (l. c. 354, l. 1).

*šēp-* [+šyp-] pres., to be mixed, stirred up: *apāk āp bē +šēpēnd* dirty (*a-pāk*?) water was stirred up (*āp* cas. rect. pl.) 20<sup>16-17</sup> (?). – NP *šibidan* 'to be mixed, to mix, to tremble', *šib* 'wet ground made uneven and rugged by the trampling of men, afterwards hardened by the influence of the sun'; Paz. *šēvašn* 'intermingling, confusion' (Mx); cf MPrs *pāšyō-* 'to be in an uproar' (of the sea), *hšyptg* 'confused', Verbum 180.

*šēt* [šyt'] shining, radiant, bright: *šētē tigr* the radiant arrow 21<sup>18-19</sup> (Prth construction, v. s. v. *mēnōi*); *Yam i* ~ 105<sup>24</sup>, NP *Jamšēd*. – Av. (541) *xšaēta-*; NP *šēd*; v. also *xšar-xšēt*.

*šēvan* [šywn'] lamentation 86<sup>20</sup>. – Paz. *šina* < \**šēvanak*; NP *šivan*, cf also *šinah* 'a kind of pipe'.

\**šif(a)rg* [šplg] of doubtful meaning, perhaps: swift arrow, ~ *i Rōtastahm* swift Rustam-arrows, arrows swift as those shot by R. 20<sup>13</sup>. – The form is to

be explained in the same way as *mih(a)rg* (q. v.), viz. < \**šifrka-* with secondary development *-rka-* > *-(a)rg*; probably from Av. (563) *xšviura-* 'swift', Skr *kṣipra-*.

*šifšer* [šypšyl] a double-edged axe 96<sup>21</sup>. – Explains the w. *dō-brāi* FrP 14 (from *brītan* q. v.). Cf. *šamšer*. Arab. lw. *sifšir* figurative 'middleman.'

*ših* (Prth) [šyhr, šhr] = Prs *cihr* (q. v.) HajA: 2. 4. ŠPrth: 7. 12. – *c* > *š* characteristic of the NW language, cf *šitē*.

*šir* [šyl] milk 101<sup>21</sup>. – Skr *kṣira-*; cf Ps. 'hšylky = *a-xširakv* 'weaned child'.

*širēnak* [šylynk'] sweet, pleasant, gentle 17<sup>10</sup>. – MPrs *šyryn* (A–H II); NP *širin*.

*šišin-duxt* [šyšyndwh't] n. pr. fem. 'the daughter of Š.' 116<sup>19</sup>. 117<sup>11</sup>. – Cf the names Σισίνης, Σισίνιος and *Šišōi*, Justi 303b sq. (Cat. 19–21. 96–98 emends without sufficient reason to *Šōšan*).

*šitē* (Prth) [šyty] a cairn HajA: 7. 9. 10. 13 = Prs *ciūk* with Prth *š-* for *c-*, v. s. v. *ših*. – The ending *-ē* here and in *vitāvanē* (q. v.) is probably spurious, at all events not known from other Prth. nouns (*ākasi*, q. v., is a special case) nor explicable from a Prth. point of view. Most probably the Sass. redactor of the inscription simply took over his habitual Prs. spelling of substantives with a silent final *-y*.

*škapt* [škpt'] terrible, dreadful, rough, harsh, hard, or the corresponding adverbs, 37<sup>15</sup>. 43<sup>21</sup>. 46<sup>15</sup>. 48<sup>9</sup>. 55<sup>12</sup>. 112<sup>6</sup>. – Av. (1586) *skapta-* 'wonderful' (Skr. v. *adbhuta*); Paz. *škapt*, Skr. v. *ghoratarā*, *sa-camatkāra* (ŠGV), *camatkārin* (Mx); v. also *škuft*.

*škaptak* strong, intense 46<sup>1</sup>.

*škastan* [škstn', TBLWN-stn'] *škēn-* [TBLWN-] to break down, to crush, to smash: 33<sup>4</sup>. 42<sup>21-22</sup>. 87<sup>16</sup>. 94<sup>3</sup>. 107<sup>16</sup>; *āmār +apāc škast* cut off the scourge 42<sup>23</sup> (uncertain; MS 'pr'c = *a-frāc* for *apāc*; gl.: *kū-š patiš apāc kart ēštāt*); ~ *i dēvān*

*kālpad i gētāhik* 89<sup>25-26</sup>, 90<sup>26-27</sup>; *pat hān i dašn pād frāc škast* trampled on it with his right foot and crushed it 53<sup>11-12</sup>; *škast* was broken, burst 54<sup>20</sup>; v. also s. v. *stūr*. – Av. (1586 sq.) *skand-*; MPrs 'škn- (Sogd. 31<sup>14</sup>, 33, 59); Paz. *škastan*, seldom *škandan*, *škan-*; NP *šikastan šikan-*.

*škōh* [škw] majesty, magnificence 16<sup>14</sup>. – Paz. *škōh*, Skr. v. *samūha* (in pl.) ŠGV I, 39; J-Prs *škw* 'magnificence' (e. g. Isa. 21<sup>10,19</sup>). [To be distinguished from another *škōh*, MPrs 'škwhyh 'poverty' (A-H II), OP *skauhi-* 'poor'].

*škuft* [škwpt'] strange, surprising 7<sup>24</sup>; stupefied 11<sup>14</sup>. – MPrth 'škyft 'wonderful, amazing, immense(ly), very'; NP *šikiift* 'anything wonderful', *šikuft* 'a prodigy, magnificence', *šigift*, *šiguft* 'wonder, astonishment'. The etymological relation between *škapt-* and *\*skupt-*, *\*skipt-* is not clear, but their meanings cross.

*škuftēh* embarrassment 66<sup>15</sup>.

*šmāh* [LKWM] pers. pron. 2nd p. pl., cas. rect. and obl., you; your: 2 *bārak i* ~ 6<sup>26</sup> sq.; *dānākān i* ~ 118<sup>14</sup>; *Vazurg-mihr i* ~ 119<sup>22</sup>. – Av. (1304) *yūšmāka-*, *xšmāka-*; *šmāh* < OP *\*xšmāxam* with *-xa-* for *-ka-* as in *a<sup>h</sup>māxam*, v. *amāh*; MPrs 'šm'(h); MPrth 'šm'h; Paz. NP *šumā*.

*šnās* [šn's] pres. st. of *šnāxtan*, in compounds: *spās-šnāsān* (pl. cas. obl.) those understanding service = having service as their profession 71<sup>1</sup>, v. *spās*.

*šnāsak* knowing, learned 21<sup>3</sup>.

*šnāsēh* knowledge 71<sup>10</sup>.

*šnāxtan* [šn'htn'] *šnās-*, 1st p. sg. *šnāsom* [šn'swm] 57<sup>22</sup>, to understand, to know, to recognize 6<sup>15</sup>; *bē* ~ 71<sup>5</sup>, 90<sup>7</sup>, 100<sup>18</sup>; 57<sup>22</sup> + *hakar* 'whether'. – Av. (559) *xšnā-*, pres. *xšnās-* = OP (Skr. *jñā-*); MPrthPrs 'šn'xtn 'šnās-; Paz. *šnāxtan šnās-*, NP *šināxtan šinās-*.

*šnāyišn* [šn'dšn'] propitiation, praise, homage 36<sup>1</sup>. – From Av. (559) *xšnāv-* 'to propitiate'; the BP vb. is commonly *šnāyēnitān*.

*šōd* [šwd] husband 22<sup>8</sup>, 101<sup>2</sup>. – Paz. *šōi*, *šūi*; NP *šōy*, *šauhar*; v. also *apē-šōd*.

*šōdōmand* [šwd'wmnd] having a husband 22<sup>7</sup>.

*šōn* [šwn'] kind, sort, way, manner: *pat hān i vattar ~ bandēt* 74<sup>21-22</sup>. – < *\*šavana-*, from *šutan*: Bailey, BSOS VI, 1932, 947 n. 1.

*šōstar* [šwstl] the well-know town, mentioned together with *Šūs* 116<sup>19</sup>. – Cat. 97. Gr. Σώστρα, Syr. *Šōstrē*, Arab *Tustar* (with dissimilation of the initial) Yāqūt 1,847 sq., where also the form *Šustar* is mentioned.

*šupān* [šp'n'] shepherd 1<sup>7</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* 1<sup>10</sup>. – Av. (1029) *šū-* 'sheep' = *pasu-*, v. s. v. *pāh*, + *pāna-*, v. *pānak*; MPrth *šub'n*; NP *šubān*, *šabān*.

*Šūs* [šws] Susa 116<sup>19</sup>. – OP *Çusā*, Elam. *Sušan*, Bab. *šu-ša-an*; Arab *al-Sūs*, v. Yāqūt 3,188–190.

*šusr* [šwsl], *šuhr* [šwhl] sperm, the male generative substance 41<sup>21</sup> (v.s.v. *and*). 54<sup>20</sup> [šwsl, but in the following gl. *šwhl* = *šuhr*]. 94<sup>7,8,22</sup>, 95<sup>17,21</sup>; *apar pat* ~ through propagation 40<sup>14</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (555) *xšudra-*, *xšudra-* 'liquid'; the pronunciation was *šuhr*, *-s-* being only the inverse writing of *-h-*, cf s. v. *Mahlāh* (in fine) and *pahlom*. As to the etymology cf s. v. *šustan*.

*šusrēh* the state of being sperm: *pat* ~ in the state of sperm 95<sup>21</sup>.

*šustan* [šwstn'; HLLWN-t'n'] *šōd-* [HLLWN-] to wash, with the prev. *apar* 41<sup>2,4</sup>; – with *frāc*: *frāc dast ~ hac* to wash one's hands of a p. = to break off all relations with him 38<sup>14</sup>, 44<sup>3,9</sup>; – with *ul* 41<sup>7</sup>. – Av. (555) pt. *xšusta-* 'liquid' (from *\*xšaod-*), cf *ayō-xšust*; MPrth *šwstn šwrd-*.

Ghilain 64; MPers pt. *šwst*, pres. *šwyy-* (A-H II, Verbum 183); NP *kustan šūy*, -modern *šūr-* (possibly from a denom. of *šuhr*, v. *šusr*).

\**Šustar* [šwstl] read *Šōstar* q. v.

*šutan* ['ZLWN-tn'] *šav-* ['ZLWN-], forms v. I, 177, to go, opp. (*ā*)*matan* to come: *hac kū mat hom u apāc ō kū šavom?* whence have I come and whither shall I go? 62<sup>4-5</sup>; *pat druyist šutan u āmatan* that they may go and come safely 87<sup>23</sup>; *ka hān damistān šut* when this winter has gone 97<sup>23</sup>; *hac man šavāi* thou shalt go (fly) off from me 27<sup>18</sup>; - regularly *bē ~* to go away, *passim*; *bē ō ... ~* to go (away) to; *bē ~* to disappear, vanish 94<sup>16</sup>, to escape 24<sup>15-16</sup>; *bē-šutak bast* whose luck is gone, who is off his luck 5<sup>2</sup>; - *andar ~*: *tigr tāi parr pat aškamb andar šut* the arrow penetrated right up to the feather into its belly 3<sup>20</sup>; to enter 18<sup>19</sup>, also *andar-rōn* 18<sup>13</sup>, *andarōn* 19<sup>12-13</sup>; 75<sup>25</sup>, 102<sup>23</sup>; - *apāc ~* to go back, to

return 5<sup>4</sup> etc.; - *apar ~*: *ō hān i ōišān mēnišn apar šut hēnd* they "descended upon their minds" = they inspired them 40<sup>3-4</sup>; - *frāc ~* to walk, step forward 25<sup>19,20</sup>, 28<sup>16,17,22-23</sup>; *frāc ē giyāk ~* to gather together on one spot 98<sup>12</sup>; - *frōt ~* to go down (of the sun) 86<sup>9</sup>; - *ō nazdikēh i ...*, *ō pēš i ... ~* to appear in the presence of, before a p. 5<sup>3,4</sup>, 11<sup>15,19</sup>; - *ul ~* to rise, to be carried to a higher level 103<sup>26-27</sup>. - Sometimes added asyndetically, emphasizing a vb. of motion: *apāc vart šav* go back! 13<sup>20</sup>; *frāc ō pēš nē dvārēt šavēt ... hac pas frāc dvārēt šavēt* (pres. hist.) 25<sup>19-20</sup>. - In *Mihr ~* is not yet an auxiliary vb., but a passage like 9<sup>6</sup> shows it in the stage of transition to this usage: *zat 'ZLWN-t'* may he, slain, pass away (to be read *šavat* as the old injunctive in the sense of a subju., of *hat* s. v. *h-*, or possibly defective spelling of *šavāt*). - Av. (1714 sqq.) *šyav-*, *šav-*; OP *šiyav-*; MPers Prs NP etc.

## T

-*t* encl. pron., cas. obl. of the pers. pron. 2nd p. sg.; attached to particles beginning the sentence; independent form *at* (q. v.); its syntactical functions are the same as those of -*m*, -*š* (q. v.); it expresses 1. the gen. poss. = thy: *ka-t cašm ō zrāi ōftēt* 6<sup>22</sup>, etc.; - 2. for, to thee: *kū-t ... ziyān u pašēmānēh nē rasēt* 68<sup>21-22</sup> (similarly 68-72 *passim*); *hakar-at ham-bun-ic mihr i amāh hast* 9<sup>6</sup>; *xānak i-t nēst ... i-t hast* the house that does not belong to thee ... that belongs to thee 53<sup>20-21,25-26</sup>; as the logical subj. of an inf. or a v. n.: *kū-t ... nē apasihēnitan* that is: it is not up to thee, thou wilt not be able to annihilate 46<sup>8</sup> gl.; *cē-t nē apar tarsišn* for thou shalt not be afraid 58<sup>21</sup>; *adak-it ēn tigr patkāfom* then I shall shoot off this arrow against thee 100<sup>6</sup>; - 3. the dir. obj.: *kū-t Āz dēv nē frēpēt* 68<sup>13</sup>; (*kū ...*) *api-t ... dēv ō dōšax nē kēšānd*

(lest ...) and the dēvs should drag thee to Hell 69<sup>17-18</sup>; - 4. the agent: *cim ka-t ... dāšt?* how is it that thou hast held? 16<sup>25-26</sup> sq.; *bē-t jūt* 50<sup>12</sup>; *u ka-t dīt ... adak tō ...* 73<sup>7</sup> sq.; *adak tō ... api-t guft* 73<sup>14</sup>. - 5. Cannot be governed by a prep.; in such cases the prep. is changed to the corresponding adv. placed afterwards in the sentence, -*t* being referred to it (cf s. v. -*š*): *-t - patiš* against thee 76<sup>3</sup>; *-t - aviš* on to thee 68<sup>9</sup>; *-t - apar* down upon thee 72<sup>6</sup>; seldom as in 103<sup>5</sup>: *cē-t bē hac tō dām kart* because a creation has been made outside thee 103<sup>5</sup>. - Pl. -*tān*, q. v. - Av. *tōi*, *tē*; OP -*taiy*.

\**Tāb* [t'b] the name or the title of the king of Kabul 17<sup>9</sup>. - Cf *Tābān*, the capital of the country of Kabul, Yāqūt 3,454, v. *Erānsahr* 299. Another possible reading would be *Tāi* [t'd], Chinese *t'ai* 'great'

in the royal title *t'ai-kan* used by Turkish rulers, v. Cat. 39. 43; *Wēhrōt* 47.

**tac** [tc'] a pass, defile 114<sup>17</sup>. – V. *tacitan*. Cf NP *taz*, *taž* 'the wards of a key'.

**tacēnitan** [teynyt'n] to cause to run 49<sup>14</sup>.

**tācīk** [t'cyk] Arab, subst. and adj., pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 111<sup>24</sup>. 115<sup>5</sup>. 117<sup>8</sup>; 117<sup>2.3</sup>. 120<sup>25</sup>. – NP *tāzi*; Arm. lw. *tačik* 'Turk, Arab'.

**tacišnēh** [tcšnyh] the act of running, det. v. n. of the next vb.: *pat bē* ~ when they came running 44<sup>17-18</sup>; *pat apāc ō ham* ~ when they had run back and were assembled 44<sup>20-21</sup>; *bē* ~ a stride, a leap 56<sup>4.14</sup>.

**tacitan** [teyt'n] to run: *api-m cand i nēm rōc pat pušt hamē tacit hom* (for *tacit-om*) almost half a day (he was run after by me =) I ran after him 31<sup>19</sup> (cf s. v. *kar-tan*); *bē tacit pat ōš hān māt* \*cautiously (v. s. v. *ōš*) his mother ran to him 48<sup>20</sup>. 21. 49 50<sup>10</sup>; *pēš tacit* ran before, got ahead (of the others) 49<sup>4.19</sup>. – Av. (624) *tak*-.; M Prth *tc*-.; MPrs *tz*-. (S); Paz. *tažā* for *tažāk* (*tažāk*; Aog. 77); Verbum 169; Ghilain 50. Cf *tāxtan*.

**tāftan** [t'ptn'] *tāp*-, opt. 2nd p. sg. *tāpēš*, 1. trans. *razm* ~ to stir up, to excite a battle 22<sup>10.13.16</sup>; *pat ātaxš* ~ to roast, to grill 44<sup>6</sup>. – 2. intrans. to shine 1<sup>13</sup>. 37<sup>23</sup>. – Av. (631 sq.) *tāp*-, pres. *tāpa*-, caus. *tāpaya*-.; MPrth *t'b'dn t'b*- 'to burn, to shine', Ghilain 72; NP *tāftan tāb*- 'to set on fire, to shine'; v. also *tāp*.

**tāg** [t'k'] crown 56<sup>10</sup>; *hān i xros* ~ a cockscorn 56<sup>9</sup>. – Syr. lw. *tāgā*; Arab. lw. *tāj* and hence again NP *tāj*; cf Arm *t'aga-vor* 'king'.

**tāhē-kar** [t'hykly] \*sum total, the whole account 128<sup>10</sup>. – *tāhē*- for *tāyē* (-y- having been dropped, and -h- inserted in the hiatus) from *tāi*, NP *tā(i)*, *tāh* 'a ply, a fold, a unit', v. also *tāyitan* and *tāk*. Thus \**tāyē-kar* 'that which makes a unit

(out of a set of items) = 'sum total'. This cannot be the rendering of Syr *swkyhwn* = *saukaihon* 'their branches'; in all probability it goes back to a variant (or corruption) *swkyhwn* = *swy-yākhon* 'their sum total', from *sayyek* 'to bring to an end, to limit, to contain, to comprise'.

**tahl** [t'hl] bitter 61<sup>19</sup>. – MPrth *taxl*; MPrs *thr* (List 88); Paz. *tahal* (ŠGV); NP *talx*.

**tahm** [thm] brave, valiant 19<sup>15</sup>. 22–28 *passim*. – Av. (626 sq.) *tazma*-.; MPrthPrs *thm*; NP *tah(a)m*; < \**tak-ma*-, v. *tak* and *takik*.

**tahmak** = *tahm* 19<sup>11</sup>.

\***Tāi** [t'd] v. \***Tāb**.

**tāl** ['D] a) until, b) as long as, as far as: A. prep., local and temporal: ~ [YM<sup>3</sup> =] *rōt danb* as far as to the bank of the River P 1:3; ~ *nazd bām* until daybreak 5<sup>3</sup>; ~ *nūn* until now 7<sup>19</sup>; ~ *sar carm bē haxt* stripped his skin up to his head 32<sup>11-12</sup>; ~ *kē*? up to whom (does) Righteousness (reach)? (= who is the originator of Righteousness?) 57<sup>1</sup>; also governing an inf.: 47<sup>14</sup>. 77<sup>9</sup>; ~ 3 *rōc* within three days 7<sup>10</sup>; ~ *zīvandak drahnāi* during the whole lifetime 65<sup>14</sup>; *hac* ... ~ from ... to: *hac pus* ~ *brāt* from son to brother, both sons and brothers 22<sup>18</sup>; all men *hac 10 sāl* ~ 80 *sālak* from ten to eighty years 20<sup>4</sup>; *passim*; – also ~ *ō*: ~ *ō drayāp* 6<sup>21</sup>; ~ *ō 3 bār* until three times 53<sup>9-10</sup>; ~ *bē ō asmān* 92<sup>18</sup>; etc.; – *han-tāi*, v. this w.; – except(ed): *sak* ... *u dālman* ~ *apārik ō apāyet x<sup>u</sup>artan* dogs ... and eagles excepted, all the other (animals) may be eaten 94<sup>21-22</sup>; in frame prepositions: *bē man* ~ *an kas nē* except myself no one else 15<sup>27</sup>; *bē Zartuxšt* ~ Z. excepted 93<sup>13-14</sup>; *apar 3 šap* ~ three nights ago 51<sup>2-3</sup>. – B. conj. 1. final: in order that, with pres. ind. *passim*; with subj.: ~ *rasāt* 41<sup>25-26</sup>; ~ ... *bavāt* 45<sup>7</sup>; governed by a vb.: *framāyet* ~ *pātifrās* ... *kunēnd*

12<sup>9-10</sup>; the vb. in opt.: *framūt kū ~ dast i yāmak . . . aviš āvurt hē* [HWH-d] that a set of clothes should be brought to him 217-18; - 2. temporal: *~ ō dāt i 7 sālak mat* until he attained the age of seven years 10<sup>26-27</sup>; *~ ō hān giyāk rasēt kū . . .* 26<sup>20</sup>; as long as, as far as, with a nominal clause: *~ yazdān hayyār* as long as the gods are helpers F:7; - enlarged by other elements: *~ ka, ~ hān i ka* until, so that; *hamē ~ ka . . . apar šust* always, as long as he was washing 41<sup>4</sup>; 41<sup>12-13</sup>; with an inf.: *hamē ~ ka . . . akār kartan* 42<sup>18</sup>; v. also *han-tāi*. - Notice the following idioms: *im rōc 7 mähakān hast tāi āpustan hom* to-day there are 7 months going on during which I am pregnant = to-day I am in the seventh month of pregnancy 10<sup>11-12</sup>; *3 rōc apāc būt tāi pas bē zūt* three days were left until he was born = three days before his birth 44<sup>16</sup>; *30 sāl būt tāi hamāi* [thus to be read] *raft* thirty years elapsed until (= before) he had gone over the whole (creation) 95<sup>19-20</sup>; *tāi ē mäh* during a whole month 20<sup>17</sup>; *tāi 3 rōc-šapān ruvān . . . nišinēt* during three days and nights 72<sup>7-8</sup>. - *cand ~ dānākān* 119<sup>19</sup>, v. s. v. *tāk* - < OIr \**tāvat* (v. s. v. *han-tāi*) > \**tāv* > *tāi* according to the common rule in SW. MPrs *d'* < *tāi*: its final -i is probably dropped for sandhi reasons, and *t* > *d* due to its proclitic and unaccented position in the sentence - provided *d'* is not abstracted from *andā* (Paz. < *han-tāi*) which is, however, not attested in MPrs. - MPrth *t'*, certainly identical with MPrs *d'*, thus *tā* < \**tāv* with loss of -v for sandhi reasons. NP *tā*. [NB. MPrs *ndum d'* in the sense of *han-tāi* (A-H II) contains *andom* < \**antama*, Skr 'the last', sup. of *antara*, Av. (134) *antama* 'the innermost'; *andom* as adv. 'down to the end' A-H I].

**tak** [t'k'] assault, attack 22<sup>21</sup>, 27<sup>27</sup>. - Av. (626) *taka* 'leap, run'; Paz. *θag* (for *tag*); NP *tag*.

**tāk** [t'k'], **tāi** ['D] 119<sup>19</sup>: unit, piece, after numerals: *16 ~ hac uzmburt u 16 ~ hac yākind i suxr* sixteen pieces of emerald and sixteen of ruby 118<sup>7</sup>; *gartānāk ē ~* one (piece of) die 120<sup>5</sup>; *cand mōdē ~ . . . nē* not a hairbreadth 72<sup>22</sup>; *cand ~ dānākān i hindūkān* some Indian learned men 119<sup>19-20</sup>. - Paz. *tāk* (Mx), syn. with NP *tā(i)*, v. s. v. *tāhē-kar* and *tāyitan*. The form *tāi* in MiPrs is attested by the wrong ideogr. 'D, v. *tāi*.

**takik** [tkyk] strong, brave, heroic, comp. *~tar* 61<sup>15,24</sup>, 104<sup>6</sup>. - Paz. Mx 41<sup>2,9</sup>. *θagi-tar*, Skr. v. *śūratara*; *θagi* Aog 84 renders Av. (598) *ciryā*-. Derived from *tak* (q. v.), cf *tahm*.

**takikēh** strength, bravery, heroism 55<sup>7</sup>, 88<sup>17</sup>, 90<sup>13</sup>.

**tan** [tn'] body, *passim*, stalk of a plant 95<sup>24</sup>; *~ u jān* body and vital spirit 15<sup>23</sup>, 64<sup>22</sup> (the constituents of human physical nature); *~ u jān u hīr u xwāstak* 4<sup>18</sup>; *kanišn i jān u višōpišn i ~* the destruction of the vital spirit and the decomposition of the body (= the physical death) 64<sup>10-11</sup>; *~* as opposed to the immortal soul, *ruvān* 66<sup>25</sup>, 68<sup>20</sup>, 69<sup>27</sup>, 76<sup>15,17-18</sup>; *~* also refers to the human individual as a whole, with all its physical and spiritual qualities, cf 65<sup>3</sup> sqq. 66<sup>11</sup>, 84<sup>14</sup>, 86<sup>21</sup>; *har ~ ē rād hamgōhr fravahr ēt i xwēš paitāk* it is revealed that every human individual has its own *fravahr* (q. v.) of the same substance as itself 88<sup>3</sup>; *xwēš ~* and *~ i*, *xwēš* v. *xwēš*; - *~ i pasēn* the ultimate form of existence the Universe will be given after the now running cycle of millenia has elapsed, the next world, Eternity; very often *ristāxēz* (q. v.) *u ~ i pasēn*: 12<sup>25</sup>, 64<sup>11-13</sup>, 71<sup>18-19</sup>, 76<sup>10</sup>, 83<sup>26</sup>, 88<sup>21</sup>, 91<sup>9</sup>; *~ i pasēn* alone 52<sup>12-13</sup>, 66<sup>9</sup>, 67<sup>7</sup>, 93<sup>4</sup>, 104<sup>13</sup>. - Av. (633 sqq.) *tanū*-. common Ir.

**-tān** [t'n']; Ps. -tn] encl. pron. of the pers. pron. 2nd p. pl. you, your; pl. of -t whose rules it follows; *ka-tān tuvān* 9<sup>11</sup>; *adak-*

*tān* ... *paristēm adak-tān dahēm* ... *vas zarr* ... 19<sup>3-4</sup>; *u apī-tān* ... *kār framā-yēm* 19<sup>8</sup>; *tāi-tān man zivišn i gētē pat miyān kunom* 67<sup>4-5</sup>; agent: *ka-tān pursūt hāi* 21<sup>15</sup>; *kū-tān* ... *dīt* ... ? 39<sup>4</sup>; *vinās i-tān kart ēstēt* 67<sup>8</sup>; referred to by a following prep.-adv.: *āfrin-tān i x<sup>u</sup>atāi apāk* the benediction of the Lord (be) with you 128<sup>18-19</sup>; – independent form *atān* 45<sup>1</sup>.

**tanāpuhrak** [tn'pwhlk'] guilty of a *tanāpuhr* sin, i. e. of a deadly sin which can only be atoned for by hard flogging or (later) by a very high fine, and which involves the excommunication of the culprit until he has suffered his punishment; applied to *Hēšm*, the demon of Wrath: the originator of deadly sin 61<sup>10</sup>. – Adj. of *tanāpuhr*, the MiIr. adaption of Av. (636 sq.) *tanu.pərəθa-* 'whose body is forfeited', thus an adj., whereas BP *tanāpuhr* is used as a subst. for the sin itself.

**tanbūr** [tnbwl] a lute 4<sup>25</sup>. – NP *tanbūr*, cf Sogd. 48.

**tang** [tng] narrow 48<sup>25</sup>. – MPrth *tn(n)g* 'distress' (MHC); MPrs *tng* (S); NP *tang*.

**tangēh** distress, straits 66<sup>15</sup>.

**Tansar** [tnsl] n. pr. the High Priest of Artaxšēr 109<sup>2.3</sup>. 111<sup>18</sup>. – This is the traditional reading; but the transliteration *twsr* in Arabic letters is also found, and this reading seems to be confirmed by the patron. *twsrkn* KZŠPrth l. 24 = Prs *twelk'n*; the correct form would then be *Tōsar*, v. Boyce, A.M., N. S. V, 1955, 50 n. 3.

**tanōmand** [tn'wmnd] provided with a body 104<sup>24</sup>; v. also *pat-tanōmand*.

**tanūk** [tnwk'] scarce, rare 97<sup>18.23</sup>. – NP *tanuk* 'slender, thin'; Skr *tanu-*, Lat *tenuis*.

**tapāh** [tp'h] spoiled, ruined; ~ *kartan* to kill, to destroy, to spoil 8<sup>13</sup>; ~ *būtan*

to be spoiled 81<sup>22</sup>. – Paz. *tawāh*; NP *tabāh*.

**tapāhēh** annihilation 45<sup>15</sup>.

**tapāhēnitān** to destroy, to kill 55<sup>26</sup>.

**tāp** [t'p'] fever 43<sup>23</sup>. – From *tāftan* (q. v.); cf MPrs *tō* 'fever' (S), NP *tab*; NP *tāb*, *tāv* 'heat, warmth, burning'. 'Fever' is in Av. (632) *tafnah-*, *tafnu-*; NP *taf* 'heat'.

**tāpistān** [t'pst'n'] summer 86<sup>14</sup>. – Paz. *tāvastān*; NP *tābistān*.

**tar** [Prth LSD; Prs LSD-r; tl] 1. prep. beyond HajA:7 (LSD L- = *tar o*). B: 7; through 103<sup>23</sup>; via, by way of 36<sup>10</sup>. 38<sup>18</sup>. 41<sup>15</sup>. – 2. adv. aside, secretly 42<sup>15</sup> [tl]. – V. also *tarist*, *turist*, *hu-tarist*. – Av. (641) *tarō* ('secretly' Vd. 15<sup>10</sup>); OP *tara<sup>h</sup>*; MPrs *tr*, *try* (S); Ps. LSD-r and *tlyšy* (cf *'čšy* = BP *haciš*).

**tar** [tl] 1. subst. arrogance, contempt: ~ *mēnitān* to treat with arrogance, with contempt 33<sup>14</sup>. – 2. adj. contemptible: ~ *kartan* to make contemptible, to dishonour 73<sup>8</sup>; ~ *u anāžarmik kartan* 75<sup>13-14</sup>, Skr. v. *hina*; [Paz. *θar x<sup>u</sup>ār kard* made contemptible and mean ŠGV XI, 56; *hast i θar x<sup>u</sup>ār u anāžarm kard* some of them were made contemptible, mean and dishonoured, ibd. XII, 40; Skr. v. also here *hina*]. – That ~ is used in BP as an independent noun, subst. or adj., is beyond doubt, but etymologically it is identical with the prep. and prev. *tar*, and secondarily abstracted from the Av. (1123 sq.) *tarō man-* 'to dishonour' and (641) *tarō.mati-* 'obstinacy, recalcitrance'. V. also *tar-mēnišnēh*.

**tarāzēnitārēh** [tl'cynyt'lyh] the act of weighing 72<sup>18</sup>. – From *tarāzēnitān* 'to weigh', den. of

**tarāzūk** [tl'ewk'] balance, scales for weighing 72<sup>18</sup>. – OIr *\*tarā* = Skr *tulā* 'balance, scale of a balance' + Av. (223 sq.) *az-* 'to convey, to conduct' (Lat *agere*).

**tārik** [t'lyk] dark 37<sup>20</sup>. 76<sup>2</sup>. 85<sup>9,12</sup>. – M PrthPrs *t'ryg*, derived from Av. (650) *tqθra-* 'darkness', MPrthPrs *t'r*; NP *tār* 'dark, obscure'; *tārik* < \**tqθriya-ka-*, Av. *tqθrya-* 'dark'.

**tārikēh** darkness, the quality of being dark 33<sup>17</sup>. 34<sup>7</sup>. 62<sup>12</sup>. 63<sup>14</sup>. 64<sup>1</sup>. 103<sup>16</sup>.

**tarist** [tlyst] v. *turist*.

**tar-mēnišnēh** [tlmynšnyh] arrogance, overbearingness 47<sup>18</sup>. 83<sup>3</sup>. – V. s. v. *\*tar*.

**tarr** [tl] humid, moist 39<sup>20,25</sup>. 40<sup>16</sup>. – Probably < \**tarna-*, cf perhaps Av. (643) *tauruna-* 'young', Skr *taruṇa-* 'young, fresh'; Skr *tarṇa-ka-* 'calf, young animal in general'. NP *tar*.

**tarrōk** [tlwk'] tender 48<sup>2</sup>. – From *tarr*; as to the ending of s. v. *nē(va)kōk*.

**tars** [tls] fear, fright 52<sup>22</sup>; cas. obl. *tarsēh* [tlysh]: *hac hān bē tarsēh-ic* for fear of this 48<sup>12</sup>.

**tarsēnitan** [tlysynyt'n] to inspire a p. with dread, to intimidate: *Pourušāsp hac Zartuxšt pat višōpišn i hacīš-aš škaft tarsēnit* 48<sup>3-9</sup>, v. s. v. *-š*.

**tarsišn** [tlyšn'] the act of fearing: *bē* ~ 47<sup>17</sup>; as pred.: *cē-t nē apar* ~ for thou must not fear 58<sup>20</sup>, of s. v. *-t*.

**tarsitan** [tlysynyt'n] imp. *mā tars* 6<sup>18</sup>. 15<sup>24</sup>. 58<sup>20</sup>; pret. 3d p. sg. *tarsit hāh* 31<sup>10</sup>, to fear, to feel fear for (*hac*); ~ *kū mā hakar* lest 6<sup>15</sup>; *ka pat frācēh hān i anē aparnāyik frāc tarsit hēnd* when the lads ran frightened helter-skelter 52<sup>25</sup>; *3 hēm kē-t ō mām tarsēt* three we are whom this house of thine fears 59<sup>2</sup> (*ō* cas. rect. of the pron., v. s. v. *ōi*; *kē* the dir. obj. of *tarsēt*, instead of *kē-mām* ... *haciš* 'we for whom'). – OAr *\*tras-*, *\*tars-*: Av. (802 sqq.) *θrah-*, pres. *tarsa-*; OP pres. *trsa-*; MPrt Prs *tyrs-*; Paz. NP *tarsidan*; v. also *sahm*.

**tarvēnitan** [tlywynyt'n] to injure, to defeat 77<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (639 sq.) *tar-*, pres. *taurvaya-*;

MPrth *trw-* (MHC) = MPrt; Verbum 169; Ghilain 56.

**tarvēnitār**: *horvisp-* ~ all-oppressor 58<sup>27</sup>.

**tasom** [tswm] the fourth 56<sup>14</sup>. – < \**casom*, with dissimilation of *c-* (cf s. v. *ciš*) < OP \**caçama-* < OAr \**caθrama-*, v. s. v. *cahār*. Cf Syr. lw. *tassūgā* 'the fourth part of a *dānqā*' (itself the fourth part of a dirham), Arab. lw. *ṭassūj* id., also 'a square settlement, a village, a tract of land'.

**tāšlšnēh** [t'sšnyh] det. v. n. of the following vb.: *Zartuxšt ō ham* ~ the act of creating Z. by putting together (the different elements of which he consisted) 39<sup>1-2</sup>.

**tāšitan** to create 38<sup>11</sup>. 76<sup>21</sup>; *ō ham* ~ to create by putting together the different elements of a p. or a th. 38<sup>23</sup>. 39<sup>19</sup>. – Av. (644 sq.) *taš-*; Paz. *tāšidan*.

**tašt** [tāt'] bowl 53<sup>12</sup>. 60<sup>12,19</sup>. – Av. (646) *tašta-*; NP *tašt*; Arab. lw. *ṭast*; Fr *tasce* = German *Tasse*; Telegdi 245.

**\*Tatragat(i)vas** [t'tlgtws] n. pr. of the Grand Vizier of an Indian king 118<sup>10</sup>. 119<sup>7-17</sup>. – I take the letters as they stand, seeing in the w. a purely Indian name \**tatra-gati-vaša-* 'he who desires to go to the beyond', "Longing-for-Paradise". True, *-vaša* ought to be represented by *-wš* = \**vaš(a)*, but the spelling may well have been influenced by Greek names ending in *-os*. My reading is a mere guess, but not worse than that of Tavadia, *Sūr Sax'an* 16–18. who proposes *Dharmadoṣa*, which seems to me wholly impossible to conjure up from the BP shadows. Not better were the conjectures proposed by Salemann as quoted by Tavadia, 1. 1. (Why must foreign names in BP script necessarily be *a priori* regarded as corrupt past recognition and treated as *vile corpus*?) The historical authenticity of the story is not worth-while wasting words upon.

\*Tavvak [twpk'] a town 116<sup>16</sup>. – Cat. 94; Schwarz, *Iran II*, 66 sqq.; Yāqūt 1,890 sq.; Arab *Tawwaj*, Gr Τάωκη, Ταόκη; as to -wp- for -v- cf s. v. *āstavān*.

taxtak [t'htk'] tablet, pl. ~-ihā 113<sup>11</sup>; board for the game of tric-trac 120<sup>2,15</sup>. – NP *tastah*.

tāxtan [t'htn'] *tāc*- [t'c-] to run 3<sup>19</sup>, 28<sup>19</sup>, 98<sup>17</sup>. – Av. *tācaya*- intens. of *tak*-, v. *tacitan*; NP *tāxtan tāz*-, v. also *vitāxtan*.

tāyitan [t'dytn'] to be capable, to suffice: *api-m-išān nē tāyit zōr* (and as-to-me-for-them power did not suffice =) they did not prevail against me 128<sup>6-7</sup>, a literal translation of Syr *w-lā 'etm'šiw hail(i)* (Barr). – *tāy*- < *tāw*-, cf MPrth *t'wg* 'mighty'; alternating with *tāhē*- in *tāhēkar* (q. v.); v. further *pattāhik* and s. v. *pattān*.

tēh [tyh], tē [t'y] 1. ray, splendour, of the sun 7<sup>16</sup>. – 2. point, of the lance 20<sup>19</sup>, of the foot 11<sup>2</sup>, 32<sup>11</sup>. – 3. blade, of the sword 22<sup>25</sup>, 96<sup>30</sup>. – SW form of *tēy* > *tēi* > *tē* with dropping of -y, or > *tēh* with a secondary -h; Paz. *tēh*. – NW form *tēy*: Arm. lw. *tēg* 'pike'; NP *tēy* 'sword, razor; point of a spear; a ray of the sun'; Bal. *t'ēg* 'sharp, swift'. Av. (963) *bi-taēya*- 'double-edged', cf 22<sup>25</sup>. V. also *tēž*, *tigr*; as to *tēh* nr. 1 cf Skr *tejas*.

tēž [tyc] sharp, ardent, swift, sup. ~-tom 43<sup>23</sup>, 96<sup>30</sup>; adv. 51<sup>8</sup>, 60<sup>24,26</sup>, 61<sup>22,25</sup>. – The palatalized parallel form of the preceding w., \**taiga*- alternating with \**taija*-, Paz. *tēž* 'swift, vehement' (Mx, Aog); Av. (973) *brōi-brō.taēža*- 'with sharp edge', (653 sq.) *tiži*- in compounds 'sharp'. MPrs *tyj* 'sharp', *tyz* 'quick', NP *tēž* 'sharp, impetuous, swift'. (Henning, BSOAS XII, 1947, 45, separates MPrs *tyz*, NP *tēž* 'swift' from *tyj*, *tēž*, deriving the former from *tak*-, I do not agree).

tigr [tgl] arrow 3<sup>19-20</sup>, 20<sup>13</sup> etc. *passim*. – Av. (651) *tiyri*-, OP *tigra*- 'pointed' = Av. (ibid.) *tiyra*-, Paz. NP *tir* (SW form).

tigr-āhy (inser. Prs) [tgl'hy] range of an arrow, HajB:1. – < *tigr* + \**āfya*- < \**āpya*-, from Av. (71) *āp*- < *ā* + *ap*-, cf next w.

tigr-ayāp [tgly'p'] range of an arrow 21<sup>27</sup>, 22<sup>2</sup>. – *tigr* + *ayāp*, v. *ayāftan*.

tīmār [tym'l] grief, anxiety 9<sup>5</sup>, 14<sup>24</sup>. – MPrs *tym'r* (A-H I); Paz. NP *tīmār*.

Tīr [tyl] the name of the planet Mercury 115<sup>1</sup>. – Originally a god *Tīr*, whose name is attested by the OP n. pr. \**Tīra-dāta*-, Gr Τίριδάτης, and by the Av. (651) n. pr. *Tīrō.nakaθwa*-, not identical with *Tištrya*- (v. *Tištr*). In the calendar the name of the 4th month of the year and the 13th day of the month.

Tisifōn [tyspwn] Ktesiphon 114<sup>24</sup>.

tīšnak [tyšnk', tšnk'] thirsty 9<sup>20</sup>, 25<sup>5</sup>. – Av. (644) *taršna*- 'thirst'; MPrs *tyšng* 'thirsty' (S); MPrth *tyšng* 'drink' (Henning, BSOAS XII, 1947, 43 n. 2); NP *tišnah*, *tašnah*.

tīšnakēh thirst 14<sup>22</sup>, 89<sup>5</sup>. – Paz. *tišnai*; MPrth *tšyndyft* (MHC).

Tištr [tyšt'l] a constellation, generally identified with Sirius 87<sup>5,7</sup>. – Av. (651 sq.) *Tištrya*..

tō [LK; tw 51<sup>13</sup>], with -c: *tō-c* [LK-c], *tōy-ic* [LK-ye], pers. pron. 2nd p. sg., cas. rect. and cas. obl., thou, thee, thy: 1. subj. *passim*; emphasizing the subj. 2nd p. sg. inherent in the vb.: *tō x'uēš dānēh* 4<sup>17</sup>; *nē ... tō frāc yazē, hān ... ē yazē* it is not thou that shalt perform my sacrifice 53<sup>9</sup>; with an imp.: *tō patā-kēn giyāk* 39<sup>8</sup>; *tō mā šav* 26<sup>10</sup>; in nominal sentences together with the copula: *tō, Jāmāsp, dānāk ... hāh* 21<sup>2-3</sup>; *tō kē hē ... ?* 73<sup>2</sup>, 75<sup>5-6</sup>; but the copula may be missing: *tō ham yātūk* 22<sup>22</sup>; *hac har dām u dahišn* *tō pātiyāvandar* 33<sup>11-12</sup>; *tō pērōz u vēh patrōc* 27<sup>19</sup>; *tō Kai-Xōšrōi ... ?* 99<sup>17</sup>; *hē* may also be missing in the pret. pass. having *tō* as its subj.: *tō x'uātāi i*



*Pārsikān* . . . *frēstūt* thou hast been sent by the Persian king 13<sup>18-19</sup> (for *frēstūt hē*); *cē-šān tō-c kušt* 27<sup>5</sup> (for *kušt hē*; or perhaps an absolute clause: after thy having been slain by them); but *kē tō dāt hē?* by whom hast thou been created? 57<sup>7-8</sup>; coordinated with another pers. pron.: *man u tō āzmāyīšn kunēm* 4<sup>1</sup>; *tō an* [LK 'NH] . . . *barom* (for *barēm*) 'thou and I (we) shall . . . ' 53<sup>19-20</sup>, (24), v. s. v. *aržā-nikēnītan*; - 2. dir. obj.: *nē tōy-ic pat dēpahr dārēm* 21<sup>24</sup>; *mā xiōn . . . tō ōzanēnd* 26<sup>12</sup>, 29<sup>12</sup>; *tāi tō giram* (v. *gir-*) 35<sup>3</sup>; etc.; - 3. to, for, against thee: *har vat kas tō nē tuwān kartan* is not able to do thee any harm 6<sup>19-20</sup>; *tō cē vinās jast ēstēt?* what sin has befallen thee? (v. *jastan*) 12<sup>11</sup>; 53<sup>17</sup>; *nē tō u nē hēc dām i man āstišn nē būt hāh* there would have been no permanence for thee, nor for any creature of mine 35<sup>15-16</sup>; beginning the sentence and taken up later by the independent form of the encl. pron.: *tōy-ic kē vāt hāh at tar mēnēt* 33<sup>14</sup>; - 4. agent: *tō nē dānā-kihā kart* 4<sup>10-11</sup>; *tō amāh-ic dāt hēm* 39<sup>7</sup>; *tō zat mar i Tūr* 99<sup>22</sup>; etc.; - 5. gen. a) *dām i tō* 33<sup>5</sup>; b) det. rel. attr.: *ō ōi i tō pusar* 51<sup>24</sup>; *ēt i tō pus* 52<sup>12-14</sup>, 15; etc.; c) *tō brāt* 22<sup>11</sup> etc.; *tō māt* 22<sup>22</sup>; *tō pus* 51<sup>18</sup>; - 6. with prep.: *apar tō, hac tō, ō tō, pat tō, tō rād*. - 51<sup>13</sup> ZK-p tw: read *an-ip tō* as a sort of ethic dat.: 'thou mayest understand' or the like, with *an* emphasizing *tō*, v. 'an B; v. further s. v. -p. - < *tava*, Av. (787) gen. of (786 sqq.) *θwa-*, OP *θuwa-*; the cas. rect. Av. (661) *twēm* < *tuwam* = OP, which would have developed into \**tū* in MiIr, has been absorbed by *tō*, as far as we can judge. MPPrthPrs *tw*, with -c: *twy(y)c*; Paz. *θo, θu, tu* (θ has no etymological value); NP *tā*. Cf -t and at.

**tōgēh** [twgyh] account: ~ *dahēt ō dēvān* he will settle an account with the devs 46<sup>10-11</sup>. - FrP 30, Cod. K has (not recognized by Junker) *twg. hm'l. šm'l*, Paz. *tug. hmār. šmār*, that is in BP: *tōg: hmār*,

the lemma signifying: 'tōg = account, reckoning'. Paz. *hmār* represents the NW form of SW *āmār*, q. v.; Arm. lw. *toiž* < \**tauža-* 'fine, penalty', *tugan* < \**taugana-* id., v. further s. v. *tōxtan* and *ham-tōžik*. - Coincides in spelling with *tangēh*, but 46<sup>10-11</sup> must refer to the Last Judgement, thus to the last settlement of accounts.

**tōhm** [twhm], **tōm** [twm] 89<sup>3</sup>; seed, extraction, descent 62<sup>5</sup>, 63<sup>2</sup>; sperm 89<sup>3</sup>; descendant 63<sup>4</sup>. - 1. NW \**tauxman-*: Av. (623) *taoxman-*; MPPrth *twxm* (MHC); Paz. NP *tuxm*; 2. SW \**tauhma-*: OP *taumā-* 'family' (thus spelt for *tau<sup>h</sup>mā-*); Arm. lw. *tohm*; MPPrs *twhm*; Paz. *θūm*. V. Benveniste, BSL 31, 1931, 76-79; 47, 1951, 37-39; Henning, BSOAS XI, 1946, 716.

**tōhmak** extraction, parentage 39<sup>14</sup>; pedigree 46<sup>24</sup>; *patvand u ~ i vazurg* illustrious relationship and lineage 72<sup>4</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* relatives 8<sup>24</sup>; - family, house (= all the descendants of a common ancestor), dynasty 1<sup>8.11</sup>, 6<sup>18</sup>, 10<sup>18</sup>, 13<sup>21.28</sup>, 28<sup>3</sup>; *Mīhrak i garān ~ u anāk ~* 14<sup>1</sup>. - MPPrth pl. *twxmg'n*, MPPrs *twhmg'n*, both 'relatives'; Paz. *tuзма, tuзмаа* (ŠGV); NP *tuзмаh* = *tuxm*.

**tōxtan** [twhtn'] *tōž-* [twc-] to pay a debt, a fine; to give back, return anything (borrowed): *kēn tōžēt* he will take his revenge 45<sup>22</sup>. - Cf (Paz.) *men hom Adinō i xīn-x<sup>w</sup>āh u xīn-θōž u xīn i haft-anbādaa pa farzandā θōžom* (Adinō for Adōnāi, xīn for kēn, anbādaa faulty reading for *ōbāda* = *ōbātak* v. I, XV n. 2) 'I am Adōnāi, desiring revenge and taking revenge, and I shall revenge myself upon the children during seven generations' ŠGV XIV, 5-7, reproducing Ex. 20: 5. - MPPrth *twj-* 'to pay, to atone for', Ghilain 63; MPPrs *twzyšn* 'penalty, expiation'; Paz. *θōxtan θōž-*; NP *tōxtan tōž-*, *kīn-tōž* 'bellicose, one who foments dissension and lawsuits'. - V. also *tōg*.

**triftakēh** [tɪptkyh] stealing: *apāc kuniš-nēh u burtārēh u* ~ 112<sup>14</sup>. – Av. (643) *tarəp-* 'to steal', subjv. *trəfyāt* (Y.11<sup>5</sup>; a hapax) < \**tɪpyāt* with secondary development of *-r-* to *-ra-* (*tr-* is only secondary in OIr). Cf NP *tarb*, *tarfand* 'deceit, fraud, lie'. As the BP derivatives of this root semantically agree with Av., whereas the derivatives outside this group have other, non-technical significations, the former must be regarded as borrowed from Av., and consequently *tlpt* is best interpreted as *trift*, not as *tirft* as Bthl has it. This is confirmed by the parallel form *tlwpt* = *truft* with *-ri-* > *-ru-* because of the labial. I give here the BP forms known to me: 1. inf. *tlwptn* = *truftan* DkM 364<sup>11</sup> (+ *bwrtan*, cf 112<sup>14</sup> just quoted); 2. *tlpt'l* = *triftār* Phl. Y 29<sup>3</sup>; 3. *tlwptk* = *truftak* BdA p. 24<sup>4,5</sup>; 4. *tlptkyh* = *triftakēh*, v. above; 5. *tlptnytn* = *triftēnātan* 'to commit theft' Phl Y. 11<sup>5</sup> (translation of *trəfyāt*); 6. *tlpt* = *trift* 'theft' explaining Av. (638) *taya-*.

**θritak** [Paz.] n. pr. 47<sup>8</sup>. – Av. (807) *θrita-*.

\***Tucāp** [twe'p'] n. pr. of a king in East Iran 113<sup>24</sup>. – Cat. 39 reads *Tōcāp*; NP Šn. *Tužāv*.

\***tugrān** P1:3: the correct reading is not *twgrn*, but *tgul*[']n, historical spelling of *tūrān*, v. *Tūrān* no. 2.

**tuhikēh** [twhkyh] emptiness, vacuity; the Vacuum in a cosmic sense 92<sup>9</sup>. – From *tuhik* 'empty', from Av. (624) *taoš-*, pres. *tusa-*; MPrs *twhyg*; Paz. *θihī* (ŠGV); J.-Prs. *twhy*; NP *tuhī*, *tihī*, *tahī*; v. Nyberg, Geiger Vol. 1931, 214 sq., and against him Gershevitch and Mayrhofer, v. Mayrhofer, Österr. Ak. d. Wiss., Anz. d. phil.-hist. Kl. 1968, So. 1.p.15 (dubious hypotheses).

**tumbak** [twmbk'] drum, or kettle-drum 20<sup>10</sup>. – Arm. lw. *t'mbuk* < \**tumbuk* 'drum'; NP *tanbak*, *tanbuk*, *tanbik* (BQ also *tun-*) 'bagpipe', 'drum'.

**Tūr** [twl] the name of the hereditary foes of the old Iranians, the Tūr, Turian, the Turians: 1. of an individual: *Frāsyā* ~ *i vas varcāvand* 46<sup>16</sup>; 99<sup>22-25</sup>. 113<sup>18</sup>. 116<sup>3</sup>. 117<sup>19</sup>; *Brātarōrēš* 51<sup>20</sup>; *Pālēcak* 114<sup>11</sup>; *Asp-varcvar* 115<sup>23</sup>; *Arvandāsp* 117<sup>16</sup>. – 2. in plural sense, of the people: ~ cas. rect. 45<sup>13</sup>; ~ used as cas. obl. 45<sup>12</sup> (*pat* ~); cas. obl. ~ *ān* 45<sup>9,11</sup>, used as cas. rect. 45<sup>15</sup>. – Av. (656) *tūra-*; MPrth *twr'n* (S); Paz. *tūr*; v. further *Tūrān*.

**Tūrak** n. pr. of a Khakan 17<sup>9</sup>.

**Tūrān** 1. [twl'n'] pl. cas. obl. of *Tūr* (q. v.). – 2. Country and people between Sakistān (now *Sistān*) and Makurān (*Mukrān*, now *Makrān*) 'down to the shore of the River' (i. e. Indus), forming together with Hind and Sakistān the dominion of the *Sakān-šāh* P1:3. Identical with the modern province Kalāt in Baluchistan, whose capital is now Kalāt formerly *Quṣḍār* or *Quzdār* (Yāqūt 4, 86. 105, nowadays pronounced Khuzdar); attested in the Sassanian inscriptions in the following spellings: 1. KZŠPrth 1. 2 *twgrn*, Prs and Gr equivalents destroyed; 2. ibd. 1. 19 *twrgstn*, Prs *twrstn*, Gr *Tou-pvny*; 3. P1:3, slightly damaged, but only the next last letter really indistinct: Herzfeld read *twrst*, which is epigraphically and linguistically unacceptable; I ventured the reading *twgrn* based on KZŠPrth 1. 2. However, a fivefold enlargement of this name on the excellent photo taken by Professor H. Luschey, (in fact the best-lighted and the most sharp-cut photo so far known; s. v. *nēv*), revealed beyond doubt the letters *tgul*[']n, thus eliminating the reading *twrstn* given by Frye (AO XXX, 1966, 84). The actual pronunciation was already in the 3d century *tūr-*, as shown by Prs *twr-*, Gr *roup-*; confirmed by Arm *Turan* (Ps-MosKhor, Omayyad epoch) and Arab *Tūrān* (all the old geographers; Yāqūt 3, 557). Prth *twgrn*, *twrg-* are historical spellings rendering the original form

*tugrān*, or *turgān* with the same Prth. metathesis as in *tyrg* = *tirg* < *tigra* 'swift' (A-H III) or in the Arm. lw. *turž* 'penalty' < \**tužra*- (v. *tōg*, *tōxtan*). Prs *tugol'n* shows the inverse Sogdian spelling -*gw*- for -*wg*- (Henning, BSOS IX, 1938, 548-550), thus representing *tugrān*, whence *tūrān* according to the common SW phonetic rule. For *Tūrān*, and designating the same country, Yāqūt (3,554) quotes the form *Tuwārān*, which evidently goes back to \**tugārān*. [NB: no attention has been paid here to the *East Turkistani* names θαγοῦποτ, Sogd *twgry*, MPrth *tw'n* š'h (S), MPrs *ch'r twgryst'n*, etc.; I have no competence to meddle in the learned discussions inspired by Pelliot's article *Tokharien et Koutchéen*, JA 224 1934, 23-106, and carried on between Bailey: BSOS VIII, 1936, 884-917, TPhS 1947 (1948), 126-153 (cf also BSOAS XIII, 1950, 403 sq.) - and Henning: BSOS IX, 1938, 545-571, A. M., N. S. I, 1949, 159-162. This much may be stated: all the *twgrn* etc. dealt with in the present article are quite distinct from the Tokharians: *Tuxārān* and *Tuxāristān*, whose capital was Balkh. V. also Tarn 515-519].

*turist* [twlyst'] throughout: *hamāk* ~ *šap* 50<sup>10</sup>. - Through dissimilation < \**tiris-t* < \**tiras* < \**tirasca* = Skr *tiraśca*; -*t* is inorganic and due to analogy with the sup. ending -*ist* (cf *hāmist*, no. 2). Av. (640 sq.) *tarasca*, reflected in BP by the more common *tarist* (v. *hu-tarist*), rendering Av. (641 sq.) *tarō*.

*Tūs* [tws] 1. a mythical hero 100<sup>4,7</sup>, 106<sup>6</sup>, 114<sup>7,9,25</sup>. - 2. the town founded by him (now *Mašhad*) 114<sup>7</sup> - Av. (657) *Tusa*; *Tūs* Yāqūt 3.560 sqq.

*tušn* [twšn'] silent, quiet 41<sup>9</sup>. - Av. (657) *tušni*-, also in compounds: *tušnā-mati*-, *tušni-šad* (658).

*tušt* [twšt'] = *tušn* 16<sup>13</sup>, apparently a secondary formation of it.

*tuvān* [twb'n'] 1. adj. mighty, powerful, energetic 55<sup>6</sup>, 66<sup>10</sup>; subst. what one is able to do, v. s. v. *sāmānihā*. - 2. impers. vb.: it is possible, one can, is able to; the subj. is an encl. pron., or a subst. in the cas. obl., or a form felt as a cas. obl.; construed with an inf., which is generally placed before, less often after ~; pret. ~ *būt*; a) without a subj.: *ō xwēš kartan nē* ~ 3<sup>27</sup>; *griftan nē* ~ 7<sup>11</sup> (cf s. v. *šāyistan*) etc.; - b) with a logical subj.: *man zatan nē* ~ I cannot slay him 99<sup>4</sup>; *man zivistan nē* ~ 103<sup>5-8</sup>; *api-tān griftan nē* ~ 7<sup>20</sup>; etc.; *ka-tān* ~ when it will be possible for you 9<sup>11</sup>; *šmāh xwēš rād nē* ~ *xwāstan* 45<sup>2-3</sup>, v. *axwāyishnēh*; *aš pād i man . . . apar dāstan nē* ~ *būt* he was not able to . . . 33<sup>18-19</sup>; *ciš-ē i-š vicārtan nē* ~ 119<sup>1-3</sup>; *cānd-šān* ~ *dātan* as much as they possibly can 79<sup>20</sup>; *apāc dāstan kē* ~? 24<sup>7</sup>; *martōmān . . . ayāftan u dānistan nē* ~ mankind cannot . . . 80<sup>4-5</sup>; 109<sup>26-27</sup>; *duš-man pat dušman hān nē* ~ *kartan i* . . . 4<sup>14-15</sup>; 6<sup>19-20</sup>; *hēc kas vicārtan nē* ~ *būt* 119<sup>21</sup>. - From Av. (638 sq.) *tav*-; MPrs *tw'n*; Ps. *twb'n*-; Paz. *tuq*, *twq*; NP *tuwān*, *tavān*; cf *tāyitan* and *tāhē-kar*.

*tuvānikēh* [twb'nykyh] powerfulness, capability 2<sup>7</sup>.

*tuvān-karēh* [~klyh] opulence, wealth 91<sup>12</sup>. - From *tuvān-kar*, *tuvān-gar* 'rich, well-to-do'; MPrs *tw'ngr*; Paz. *tuqgar*.

*tuvānistan* [~stn'] to be able to, pt. = pret. 3d p. sg. *tuvānist* 17<sup>5</sup>. - Secondary vb.; not in old BP texts.

*tuxšāk* [twhš'k] industrious, assiduous, laboriously striving for (*pat*) 63<sup>17</sup>, 66<sup>2,12</sup> etc.; v. also *tuxšitan*. - MPrs *twxš'g* (S); Paz. *tuxšā*, NP *taxšā*.

*tuxšākēh* effort, endeavour, striving, aspiration 55<sup>6</sup>, 56<sup>22,25</sup>, 69<sup>19,23</sup>, 84<sup>3</sup>, 85<sup>18</sup>. - The passage 55<sup>6</sup> runs as follows in M: *tuvān tuxšākihā u patiš*, where *u* cannot be justified, unless we assume that it is the remnant of a mutilated text. If it is

eliminated as a fault, *tuvān tuxšākihā patiš* would mean 'powerful in striving for it' (i. e., for *ahlāyēh*). As, however, the following epithets are put in abstract form (*apartarēh*, *hucihrēh*, etc.) it seems better to correct the text to *tuvān tuxšākēh patiš* 'powerful striving for it'; thus the passage is given in my text.

**tuxšān** [twhšān'] the act of striving, making efforts, etc. 121<sup>14-15</sup>.

**tuxšātan** to strive, to make efforts, to labour, to work strenuously, to display zeal, with prev. *apar* and dir. obj.: *āfrās*

*i dēn...apar tuxšēt* (imp.) strive ye to attain religious learning 67<sup>12</sup>; with prev. *apar* and corroborated by *tuxšāk: vēš apar tuxšāk tuxšēm* let us strenuously display still more zeal 109<sup>19-20</sup>; – 39<sup>15</sup> restore the reading *tuxšēm* ([twhšym] instead of \*tāšēm): *an amāh u* ['w] *ōi ō ham tuxšēm andar āp, andar damik, andar urvar, andar gōspand* we and he will labour together in water, in earth, in plants, in cattle 39<sup>15-16</sup> (v. s. v. *an*). – Av. (793) *θwaxš-* 'to move, to be strenuous'; MPrs *twxš-* (A-H II), caus. *twxšyn-* (BBB); MPrth *twxš-* (A-H III, not quite certain).

## U

*u* [w; 'w 39<sup>15</sup>] and, *passim*; as the copyists have handled it rather carelessly it is difficult to discern in detail the rules valid for it; this much may be stated: 1. if two subst. are coordinated *u* is often missing, in most cases probably only graphically, though the existence of real *dvandvas* cannot be denied: *rōc(ak)-šapān* (v. s. v. *rōc*), *gōspandān virān* 41<sup>21</sup>, imitating the Av. *dvandva pasu-vira*; analogously *martān zanān* 53<sup>12,13</sup>; on two coordinated subst. expressing one notion (*hendiadys*) v. s. v. *kār*, cf also *dār u draxt* 33<sup>14</sup>, and the like; – 2. if more than two subst. are coordinated they may a) all be connected by *u*, e. g. 15<sup>8</sup>. 78<sup>1-2</sup>. 89<sup>2-4</sup>. 90<sup>12</sup>, b) be put together asyndetically, e. g. 31<sup>2</sup>. 39<sup>10</sup>. 55<sup>18</sup>, c) take *u* only before the last w., often emphasized by adding -c to it, e. g. 37<sup>11-12</sup>. 46<sup>11,17-18</sup>. – 3. *u* may introduce the apodosis after a subordinate clause, e. g. 18<sup>7</sup>. 34<sup>19</sup>; taking up, through an anacoluthon, a sentence again after a preceding digression, e. g. 9<sup>2</sup>. 24<sup>23</sup>. 103<sup>17</sup>, cf s. v. *ap-*. – Encl. pron. are not attached to *u* in BP; instead *ap-* (q. v.) is used; the original expression *u api-š* 'and moreover (by him etc.)' occurs not infrequently (e. g. 6<sup>20</sup>. 30<sup>2</sup>. 79<sup>5</sup>), but as a rule *ap-* is used alone. – Av. (384 sqq.) *uta* = OP

*utā*; MPrthPrs 'wd = *ud* (written 'w in MPrth texts only) and *w* with two dots above: *ü* = *u*, with encl. pron. 'w- : 'w-m 'w-t, 'w-š etc. = *u-m*, *u-t*, *u-š*. No doubt MiIr had double sandhi forms: \**ut* before a vowel and *u* in other positions. A trace of \**ut* in the official Sassanian language is found in the Arm. rendering of the set phrase *Ērān u Anērān*: *Eran eut Aneran* (MSS *eu Taneran* adopted by the Arm. text editors), v. Hübschmann, AG 39 (*eut* for *ut* through influence of Arm *eu*), but *u* very early prevailed, as shown by the frequent confusion of *u* and the prep. *ō* visible already in the 3d century NRjb inscription, l. 30: *whl'n* 'L 'whrmzdy *mgwpt* 'the Mobad of Varhrān and ('L = *ō* instead of *u*) Ohurmazd'; w = *u* instead of 'L = *ō* 101<sup>16</sup>. 102<sup>14</sup>. 103<sup>9</sup>. 108<sup>11</sup> (perhaps also 80<sup>12</sup>: \**ō mēnišn* instead of *u m.*). Assuming \**ut* as the normal form of the copulative conj. in BP, as do modern Iranists, cannot be justified, still less the alleged forms with enclitics: \**ut-aš*, \**ut-am* etc., for which there is not the slightest support in any MiIr. linguistic tradition. The form *u* was also very frequent in MPrthPrs, and it alone was used with enclitics; the choice of *ud* ['wd] may partly have had graphic reasons, be-

cause a form \**w* would have coincided with the prep. *w* = *ō* (for that reason a special spelling had to be adopted for *u*). – Paz. *u*; the forms with enclitics: *vaēm* (for *vem*, *vim*), *vat*, *vaš* *vašq* may well be shortened allegro forms of the coexisting forms *avam* (*avem*), *havaš* etc., v. s. v. *ap*–.

\**ud(a)rāi* [\**wdl'y*] some kind of noxious reptile 58<sup>1</sup>. 98<sup>7</sup>. – Seems to be a shortened or mutilated form of the BP *w*. by which Av. (387) *udarō.θrqa-* Vd. 14<sup>5</sup> is rendered: *uōra*-[Paz.] (*kšk*'=) *kašak*: *ul srāyīšn*, with the explanation *ēt kū pat aškem* [sic = *aškamb*] *dvārēt*, cf. Skr *udara*- 'belly'. All the noxious animals mentioned 58<sup>1</sup> are also found in Vd. 14<sup>5</sup>, except *pazdōk*. – My first reading *'wyl'y* cannot be maintained.

*ul* [L'L'] adv. up, used as prev. l. in a purely local sense together with *āmatan*, *ēstātan*, *handāxtan*, *hangēžēnītan*, *hīxtan*, *kašītan*, *nikērītan*, *ōstātan*, *patītan*, *raftan*, *kutan*, *vaxšītan*, *vāzēnītan*, v. these vbs.; – 2. in a more abstract sense denoting, the start of an action: *ul šust* he set about washing 41<sup>7</sup>; *ul nipast hēnd* they lay down 43<sup>9,11</sup>; *ul zātan* to be born 44<sup>23,27</sup>, the literal translation of Av. (1658) *us zāy*–. – < OIr \**rdva*– (Skr *ūrdhva*– < \**rdhya*–). Av. (350) *ərədwa*– 'turned upwards'; MPrs *'ul* (S); Paz. (a)*val*, probably a misreading of *'ul* (but cf. J-Prs. *ur*!).

*ulēh* [L'L'-yh], *ulē* [+ -c: L'L'-y-c] upwards, above: *pat ulēh* emphasizing the prev. *ul* in *pat ulēh ul nikērīt* 51<sup>22,26</sup>; *pat ulēh ul vāzēnēm* 60<sup>3</sup>; – *ulē*-c on high 42<sup>15</sup>. – Cf. Av. (351) loc. *ərədvaya* 'in upright, standing position'; cf. also *nikūnēh*.

\**upadišt* HajA:10: read *avdišt* and v. *avdištan*.

*Urt-vahišt* [\**wrtwhšt*] v. *Art-vahišt*.

*Urugadaspi* [Paz.] one of Zartuxšt's ancestors 46<sup>25</sup>. – BdA wanting, BdJ 79<sup>5</sup> *Urvadasp* [Paz.]; as to Zsprm, v. I, 189.

*urvar* [\**wlwl*] plant, generally coll. plants, *passim*; pl. cas. rect.: ~ *rust hēnd* 41<sup>22</sup>; *ō ōišan* ~, v. s. v. *ōi*, *ō*; pl. cas. obl. ~*ān* 21<sup>5</sup>. 89<sup>10</sup>. 93<sup>25</sup>; pl. ~*ihā* 105<sup>1</sup>. – Av. (401 sqq.) *urvarā*–; MPrs *'urwr*.

*urvar-cihrak* [~*cyhlk'*] containing the seed of the plants 87<sup>9</sup>. – V. *cihr* and *cihrak*, and cf. *āp-cihrāk*.

*urvāxmēh* [\**wrw'hmyh*] joy, happiness 41<sup>10</sup>. – From adj. *urvāxm*: MPrs *'urw'hmy* (S), cf. *'urw'hmy-gr* (BBB); Paz. *hurvāxm* (Mx); from OP \**urvāđman*– = Av. (1545) *urvāzēman*–, *urvāsman*–.

*uskār* [\**wsk'l*] consideration, deliberation: *ō* ~ *kartan* to take into consideration, with inf. 109<sup>13</sup>; speculation 109<sup>15</sup>.

*uskārīšn* [~*šn'*] theoretical speculation 109<sup>24,27</sup>; as opposed to *apēcakēh* 110<sup>1</sup> [consideration: *pat* ~ *kū* ... considering that, taking into account that Vd. 7<sup>26</sup>, comm. (p. 255). 7<sup>52</sup> comm. (279)].

*uskärtan* to consider, to deliberate, to discuss: *apāk spāhpatān uskärt u cārak i* ... *nikērīt* he deliberated with the generals and examined the means for ... KnS VI,20; *Burzak u Burz-ātur ō pēš x<sup>u</sup>āst*, *apāk uskärt* he summoned B. and B. and deliberated with them KnS VIII,2; *har i-š* ... *pat kirpak uskärt ēstēt* ... *hān* \**i-š pat vinās uskärt ēstēt* everyone who has (reflected upon =) got an idea of virtue ... of sin Vd. 3<sup>42</sup> comm. (p. 99); *api-š pat kirpak an-iskārīt* [\**nsk'lyt'*] *ēstēt* and (if) he has not got any idea of virtue ibd. 3<sup>40</sup> comm. (p. 94). – Belongs undoubtedly to Av. (448) *²kar*–, v. *²kartak*, *²kartan*, *hangārtan*, *nikērītan*, *patkārītan*. – \**ws*– can only be the old prev. *us*–, which would, it is true, appear here as *as*–. There are, however, some *ws*. which have preserved *us*–, either because they were learned *ws*. or because the prev. had lost its original character. Paz. *x<sup>u</sup>aškārdan*, *x<sup>u</sup>aškārīšn*, where *x<sup>u</sup>aš*– can scarcely be phonetically explained from \**ws*–. Possibly an aspirated pronunciation

\**huskār*- led to association with *hu*- 'good, well', for which *x<sup>a</sup>as* (q. v.) was substituted (but notice also *x<sup>a</sup>as*- for *ōš*- in *ōšmurtan*, *ōštāftan*). NP *sikāl*, *sigāl* < *eskār* 'thought'; 'who wishes, or inquires after', *bad-sigāl* 'of evil thought, malignant', MPrs *wdy-sg*'r (S).

*uspurrik* ['wspwlyk] perfect, absolute, whole-hearted 11<sup>10</sup>. - < *us* + Av. (894) *pərəna*- 'full'; OArām (Bible) '*ospárnā* 'carefully' < *us-parna*-; Arm. lw. *spat* 'entirely' < *əspat* < *usparna*-; MPrthPrs '*spur*, MPrs also '*spuryg*.

*uspurrikihā* [wspwlykyh'] in a perfect, consummate manner 106<sup>15</sup>. - It ought to be spelt '*us*', but, cf *uzruftan* and s. v. *uzitan*, also *yst'tn*' for '*yst*-, v. s. v. *ēstātan*.

*uš-bām* ['wšb'm] dawn, daybreak 72<sup>9</sup>. 101<sup>13</sup>. - Av. (415) *uš(ah)*- 'dawn' + \**bāma*- 'light', whence (954 sq.) *bāmya*- 'luminous' (v. *bāmik*); MPrs '*wšyb'm* (A-H I), Paz. *hōšbām*.

*uštūr* [GMR'] camel 94<sup>19</sup>. 99<sup>15</sup>. 118<sup>8</sup>. - Av. (420 sq.) *uštāra*-; NP *uštūr*, *šutūr*.

*uzdaēs-tacār* ['wed'yste'l] temple of idols, heathen temple 113<sup>19</sup>. - Av. \**uzdaēsa*- (not attested in our texts) 'monstruous phenomenon, monster, idol', from Av. (673) *daēsa*- 'sign, omen', + OP *tacara*- 'palace'; very archaic form of *uzdēs-cār*, q. v.

*uzdahīkēh* ['wedhykyh] exile, the state of being exiled 9<sup>1</sup>. - Abstr. of *uzdēhik* or *uzdahik*, derived from *uzdēh* or *uzdah*, Av. (412) *uz-dahyu*- 'a foreigner', MPrth '*dyh* (S); MPrs '*wzyh*, '*wzd*h (S) 'expelled'; v. *dēh*.

*uzdēhikēnitan* ['wedhykyknytn'] to banish, to drive into exile 38<sup>1</sup>.

*uzdēs* ['wzdys] idol 71<sup>12</sup>. 82<sup>11</sup>. - V. s. v. *uzdaēs-tacār*.

*uzdēs-cār* ['wzdyse'l, 'wedysc'l] temple of idols 71<sup>12</sup>. 99<sup>18</sup>. - < *uzdēs-tacār*, v. *uzdaēs*-

*tacār*. MPrs '*wzdyse*'r (A-H II), Paz. *uzdezār*, *-žār*.

*uzdēs-parist* ['wcdys plst'] idol-worshipper 71<sup>17</sup>. - MPrs '*wzdyspryst* (A-H II). V. *paristātan*.

*uzdēs-paristšnēh* [~šnyh] idol-worship, idolatry 71<sup>12</sup>.

*uzēn* ['wcynt'] expenditure, expenses 80<sup>4</sup>. - < \**uz-ayana*-, v. next w. Also *uzēnak* Mx 15<sup>7</sup>, Talm. lw. '*wzynq*'.

*uzitan* ['wzytn'] to go out: pt. *uzit* the dead, the deceased 84<sup>12</sup>. - Av. (150 sq.) *us* + *ay*- (i-); MPrth (List 89, Ghilain 47) pres. '*zyh*- with normal development of initial *u*- > *a*-, and with insertion of *-h*- in the hiatus before the endings; MPrs pt. '*wzyd*, pres. 3d p. sg. '*wzyhyd*, subj. '*wzyh'd* (S), 1st p. pl. '*wzyh'm* (A-H II) with the same secondary *-h*-, but with *u*- preserved, certainly because *uzitan* was thought to be a primitive vb. in *-itan*, the simplex *ay*- having been lost, and *uzih*- its pass.; from *uz*- the caus. '*wzyn*- 'to cause to go out' was derived, whence '*wzynyšn* 'redemption' (A-H II); v. Verbum 167 sq. - BP pres. 1st p. sg. (ul) *uzam* ['wcm] Y. 46<sup>9</sup>; 2nd p. sg. (ul) *uzē* ['wcyd] Vd. 21<sup>5</sup>, 3d p. sg. (ul) *uzēt* Vd. ibd. and 19<sup>28</sup>, both of the sunrise; imp. (ul) *uz* ['wc] Y. 43<sup>14</sup>, the vb. having been entirely transferred to the common *-itan* vbs.; but also (ul) *uzihēt* ['wcyhyt'] Y. 43<sup>14</sup>. Ps. '*wcynšnyh* 'issue'. Paz. pt. *x<sup>a</sup>ažūt*, pres. 3d p. sg. *x<sup>a</sup>ažihēd* (ŠGV VIII, 111. 117. XI, 186) and *x<sup>a</sup>ažēd* (ibd. XI, 177), all for *uzit*, *uzihēt*, *uzēt*.

\**uzmuburt* ['wzmbwlt'] emerald 118<sup>7</sup>. - < \**zmavurd* < \**zmagard* with metathesis < \**zmaragd*, Gr σμάραγδος; Syr *zmarg'dā*, *ezmarg'dā*; Arab *zumurrud*; cf Russ *izumrud*.

\**uzruftak* [wzlwpk'tk'] \*decayed, ruined? 112<sup>12</sup>. - Seems to be *uz*- (written *wz*- instead of '*wz*-, v. *uspurrikihā*) + *ruftak* from \**rup*-, Skr *lup*- (*lumpati*, Lat *rum*-

*po* 'to break, to destroy', perhaps to be connected with MP<sup>rth</sup> *pdrwb-*, *pdrwft* 'to throw into disorder' (A-H III, Ghilain 65). [It cannot be identified with MP<sup>r</sup>s *hrwb-*, Verbum 184, cf BBB p. 79, nr. 649].

*uzvāhik* ['wzw'hik] brought out, spread abroad: *yazdān* ... *andar gēhān* ~ *sraw burt* the message was announced to the world by the gods 55<sup>24</sup>, v. next w.

*uzvāhistan* ['wzw'hstn'] to be brought out: *sraw* ... *uzvāhist* the message was brought out, spread abroad 45<sup>4-6</sup>. - Pass. of \**uz-vādaya-* 'to carry away', v. Ghilain 71. - Vd. 19<sup>6</sup> *uzvādayat* is rendered in Phl by *uzvāst* with the gl.

*patist burt* 'he retorted, rebuffed', which is also the true sense of the Av. vb. (1317), as shown by Benveniste (as against Bthl), JA 243, 1955, 330 sq., by comparison with the corresponding vb. in Sogd.

*uzvān* ['wzw'n'] tongue, language 45<sup>6</sup>. 55<sup>22</sup> etc. - Av. (1815) *hizū-*, (1816) *hizvā-*; Ps. 'wzw'n; Paz. *huzvā* (ŠGV); also *hyzw'n* (FrP, Cod. P fol. 19a), Paz. *hizvā* (also Mx, Aog.); MP<sup>rth</sup> 'zb'n (A-H III); MP<sup>r</sup>s 'zw'n (A-H II); NP *zabān*.

*uzvānēh* ['wcv'nyh], v. *pāt-uzvānēh*.

*uzvānōmand* ['wzw'n'wmnd] possessing the faculty of speech 38<sup>24</sup>. 39<sup>12,14</sup>.

## V

*vāc* [w'c'] a low and suppressed tone to be used when reciting certain prayers, or some portions of a prayer or a ritual; such prayer itself: ~ *kartan* to say grace before meals 9<sup>20-21</sup>. 14<sup>26</sup>. - Paz. *bāj*; v. Modi, *Ceremonies* 354-376, esp. 357 sq. Av. (1332-1336) *vak-* 'voice', before endings *vāc-*; cf *vaxš*.

*vaccak* [wck'] foal, colt 11<sup>4,5</sup>. - Cf Skr *vatsa-*; NP *baccāh*.

*vācišnēh* [w'cšnyh] the act of speaking, speech, det. v. n.: *mēnōi* ~ 110<sup>2</sup>. - Av. (1330 sqq.) *vak-*; MP<sup>rth</sup> *w'xtn w'c-*; v. *vaxš* and cf *patvāc-*.

*Vadagan* [wtkn'] n. pr.: *hān i* ~ *havandēh bavēt margēh* the expiation of (the) V. (sin) shall be death 45<sup>25</sup>. - Av. (1344) *Vadāyan*. Vd. 19<sup>6</sup>, v. next w.; according to the Phl. tradition she was a woman, the wife of Aurvatāspa and the mother of Aždahāk; she had sexual intercourse with her son Dahāk without the authorization of her husband, though he was still alive, thus vitiating her whole progeny. In this way she is the prototype of adultery, one of the deadly sins, v. DD, ch. 71. 77 init. =

Cod. K p. 221<sup>5</sup>. 227<sup>13</sup>; DkM (book IX) 794<sup>9-14</sup>. As V. in Vd. 19<sup>6</sup> is an apostate ruler of the heroic age there must have been a confusion with another name; this name we find in BdA p. 229<sup>2</sup> *wtk* = DkM 810<sup>19</sup> sqq. designating a woman who seduced and spoilt Yam (BdJ 77<sup>15</sup> in Paz. *udayē* < \**udayē* with -γ- > -y- according to the SW rule, thus original -γ-, not -k-, betraying influence of *Vadāyan*). In all probability we have to recognize here the Sum.-Akk. *utukku* 'demon, ghost'. Tabari (I, 203) has the same confusion, telling after the Magi that *wdk* = *Vadag* was the daughter of Vivanghān and the mother of *Dahāk*. - The "adultery" of Dahāk's mother evidently consisted in the fact that she had sexual intercourse with her son *without the authorization of her still living husband*, not in the incest itself, which was prescribed as one of the foremost religious duties of Zoroastrianism in the law of *xwētōdāt* (q. v.).

*Vadagān* [wtk'n'] patron. or pl. cas. obl.: *adak-it 1000 sāl xwātāyēh i gēhān dahom cigōn ō* ~ *dahyupāt Dahāk dāt* then I will

give thee the supremacy over the world for 1000 years, as it was given to the Vadagān sovereign D. 90<sup>22-23</sup>, Paz. . . . *cūn ō Vadagā dahevaḍ Dahāk dād*, Skr. v. *yathā Vadagarājñe Dahākāya dattam*. – A reproduction of Vd. 19<sup>6</sup> (cf the preceding w.): Ahri-man says to Zarathuštra: “abjure the Mazdayasnian religion, that thou mayest win favour *yaba vindaḍ* *Vaḍayanō daiḥupatiš*: as the sovereign Vadagan won it”, thus Bthl, taking *Vaḍayanō* as the secondary nom. of *Vaḍaya* whose correct nom. *Vaḍaya* is found in FrO VIII, whereas Darmesteter assumes a stem *Vaḍayana-* with its normal nom. Evidently the author of 90<sup>22-23</sup> has taken *Vaḍayanō* as a patron. of *Vaḍaya* on the analogy of *Vivānhana-* ‘of the *Vivahvant-* family’ = Phl *Vivānghān*, which affords the meaning ‘the sovereign of the Vadaga family (or tribe)’, this sovereign being, in his opinion, none other than Dahāk.

**Vaēdišt** [Paz.] n. pr. the father of Spitām 47<sup>1</sup>. – BdA p. 235<sup>1</sup> *w’āšē*, BdJ 79<sup>7</sup> (Paz.) *Vidašt*; cf Av. (1321) *vaēdišta-* 1. ‘he who knows best’, 2. ‘he who can best procure’.

**vāf** [w’py] sheaf 128<sup>16</sup>. – J-Prs *b’f*h (Barr), from \**vāftan vāf-*, NP *bāftan bāf-* ‘to weave’.

**vāfān-eīn** [w’p’ncynny] one who binds (properly: gathers) sheaves 128<sup>17</sup>. – V. *cītan*.

**vafr** [wpl] snow 97<sup>15</sup>. – Av. (1347) *vafra-*; MPPrthPrs *wfr* (S, MHC); NP *barf*.

**vahār** [wh’l] spring 88<sup>6</sup>. – Av. (1348) *vanhar-*; MPPrthPrs *wh’r* (S, A-H I); NP *bahār*.

**vahišt** [whšt’] 1. the best: ~ *i Urtvahišt* 39<sup>10</sup>; ~ *rōšnēh* 63<sup>26</sup>; with secondary sup. ending *vahištom* [whštwm] 115<sup>2</sup>. – 2. Paradise, *passim*; ~ *u Garōdmān* 33<sup>27</sup>. 34<sup>3</sup> twice; without *u* 32<sup>25</sup>. – Av. (1399 sqq.) *vahišta-* sup. of *vahu-* (v. s. v. *vēh*); M PrthPrs *whyšt* ‘Paradise’; NP *bihišt*.

**vahištik** belonging to, destined to Paradise 9<sup>14</sup>.

**Vahrām** [w’hl’m] later form of *Varhrām*, *Varhrām* (q. v.): 1. the god V. 72<sup>9</sup>; *ātaxš* i ~ 20<sup>3-4</sup>, v. *Varhrān*; the planet Mars 5<sup>11</sup>. 7<sup>7</sup>. – 2. n. pr. the Sassanid king V. V, son of Yazdēkirt I (420-438), 114<sup>4</sup>. 115<sup>9</sup>. 117<sup>12-13</sup>, with the surname *Gōr* 116<sup>21</sup>; a town *Vahrām-Gōr* founded by him in Media, 115<sup>9</sup>. – MPPrs *whr’m* the name of the 20th day of the month (S), as with the Mazdayasnians; Paz. *Vahrqm*, *Vih-rqm*, *Vahirqm*; NP *Bahrām*.

**Vahrāmāvand** [w’hl’m’wnd] the name of a fortress in Media 115<sup>9</sup>. – Haplology of *Vahrām-amāvand* ‘Strong (is) V.’, cf 72<sup>9-10</sup>.

*Vahrām-Gōr* v. s. v. *Vahrām*.

**Vahuman** [whwmn] one of the Amah-raspands (q. v.), in the Phl. literature occupying the first place next to Ohurmazd: 39<sup>4.10.27</sup>. 40<sup>4.19</sup>. 50<sup>9</sup>. 51<sup>3.4</sup>. 56-57 *passim*. 58<sup>6</sup>. 59<sup>3</sup>. 65<sup>5</sup>. – The name of the 11th month, and of the 2nd day of the month. – Av. (1129 sqq.) *Vohu-manah-*; MPPrs *whmn* (S; the 2nd day of the month A-H I); Paz. *Vahman*; NP *Bahman*.

<sup>1</sup>**vāl** [w’y] bird 72<sup>7</sup>. – Av. (1356) <sup>3</sup>*vay-*, (1358) *vaya-vant-* ‘possessing birds’, (1359) *vayō-bereta-* ‘carried away by birds’; Paz. *vaē*.

<sup>2</sup>**vāl** the Wind as a mythic cosmic power: ~ *i vēh* 72<sup>9</sup>, ~ *i vattar* 72<sup>10</sup>; ~ *i dērang-xwātāi* (q. v.) 99<sup>13.14</sup>. 106<sup>5</sup>. – Av. (1357, 1358) *vayu-*, *vaya-*; OInd *vāyu-*; Paz. *vaē*.

<sup>3</sup>**vāl** woe!: ~ *ō martōm bavāt* woe be to mankind! 11<sup>8</sup>. – Av. (1359) *vayū-beret-* ‘crying woe’; MPPrth *w’y* (MHC); Paz. *vaē* (ŠGV).

**Valaxš** [wlhš] n. pr.: ~ *i Aškānān* V. of the Aškān (= Arsacid) dynasty 108<sup>18</sup>; ~ *Šāhpuhr* the name of a town 122<sup>7</sup>. – KZŠPrth l. 25 *wlgšy*, Prs l. 30 *wrdhšy*,



Gr. v. Ουαλασσου (gen.); cf Lat *Volageses*.  
V. also *Gulaxšān*

**van** [wn'] tree 40<sup>9.11.26</sup>. 41<sup>5</sup>. – Av. (1353) *van-* or (1354) *vanā-*; Paz. *van, gan* (Mx); NP *van* 'wood, forest' (probably lw., but cf *nār-bun, nār-vun, nār-van* 'the pomegranate tree').

**Van** n. pr. fem.: ~ *i Gulaxšān* V. daughter of *Gulaxš* = *Valaxš* (q. v.), probably a prince or king of the Arsacid family; ~ the name of her town 117<sup>14</sup>. – Other explanations Cat. 106 sq.

**Vanand** [wnnd] one of the fixed stars 87<sup>13</sup>; regarded as the ruler of the Western celestial sphere, v. Mx 49<sup>12-14</sup>. – Av. (1354) *Vanant-*.

**Vandōi-Šāhpuhr** [wndwq-šhpwhl] n. pr. of a town, later form *Gundē-šāpūr* 116<sup>21</sup>. – Originally *Vahy-Andiyōk-Šāhpuhr* 'better than Antiochos Šāhpuhr (built)' KZŠ Prth l. 26 = Prs l. 32 init.; Gr. v. Γουε Αντιοχ Σαβωρ; Arab *Jundaisābūr*, Yāqūt 2,130, where also *Wandī-sābūr* is quoted after Ibn al-Faḡīh.

**Vānēt-x'arr(ah)** [w'nyt' GDH] n. pr. 106<sup>10.13</sup>. – 'The Khwarenah will gain victory', cf s. v. *x'arrah*.

**Van-Frōšn** [wn' plwšn'] n. pr. 47<sup>8</sup>. – BdA p. 229<sup>7</sup> *wn' plukšn'*, BdJ 77<sup>19</sup> (Paz.) *Van-fr̥yēšni* (but *-k-* in *-wk-* is certainly only orthographical, warranting the pronunciation *-ō-* of *-w-*).

**vāng** [w'ng, Ps. w'ngy; K'L'] voice, sound, shout, cry: ~ *kartan* to give a shout 16<sup>16</sup>; to shout; to sound, of a musical instrument 20<sup>10</sup>; of a horse's call: to neigh 28<sup>26</sup>; ~ *burtan* to shout 46<sup>6</sup>; ~ *bē burtan ō* to shout to a p. 38<sup>8</sup>. 43<sup>26</sup>; ~ *xrōstan* to yell, of Hešm 61<sup>5</sup>; – war-cry 25<sup>23</sup>; – invocation (Christian) 128<sup>4</sup>; – *pat buland* ~ *bē grist* burst out crying loudly 11<sup>12-13</sup>. – MPrs *w'ng*; NP *bāng*.

**vānitan** [w'nytn'], pres. 1st p. sg. *vānom* 61<sup>5</sup>, to vanquish, to defeat 106<sup>5</sup>. 109<sup>22</sup>. –

Av. (1350) <sup>1</sup>*van-*; MPrs pres. *w'n-*; pt. *w'nyst* (BBB).

**vanj-** [wnc-] \*to hold exactly, pres. pass. 3d p. sg.: *dēk i catrušvātak vanjihēt* [wncyhyt', restore the reading of M] a pot in which is contained (which holds) a quarter (?) 42<sup>8-9</sup>. – NP *gunjidan* 'to be contained or held; to hold exactly, to be filled'.

**vāparikānēh** [w'plyk'nyh] truth, trustworthiness 36<sup>1</sup>. – Two ws. of kindred meanings have intersected here: 1. \**vāvara-* 'choice', 'adoption of the true faith', hence 'conviction, belief, faith', from Av. (1360 sqq.) <sup>2</sup>*var-*, pres. *vāvar-*, *vāur-*; 2. \**pāpara-* 'fulfilment, realization of the conviction or the faith chosen', hence 'the realized faith: truth, validity', from Av. (850) <sup>2</sup>*par-* 'to fill, to fulfil, to perform (e. g. an act of piety)', pres. *pāfr-*, the zero-stage of \**pāpar-*. Original \**pāpara-* became \**vāpara-* through dissimilation, certainly prompted by the influence of \**vāvara-* whose meaning falls within the same semantic range. In Prth *vāvara-*, in Prs \**vāpara-* prevailed: MPrth *w'wr*, *w'wryft* 'faith', *w'wryg* 'unbeliever' [*w'wryg'n* 'the believers', Ghilain 79, is an error]; Arm. lw. *vawer*, *vawerakan* < \**vāvarya(kana)* 'true, valid, authorized' (thus in the sense of \**vāpara-*); – MPrs *w'br*, *w'bryg* 'faith', *w'bryg'n* 'true', possibly also pl. cas. obl. 'the believers'; on the other hand MPrs *w'wrydn* 'to believe', in all probability borrowed from Prth; Verbum 195, Ghilain 79, S, Gloss. s. v. *w'bryg'n*. – BP always *w'pl-*, mostly in the sense of 'true, truth', seldom 'belief'; Ps. *w'plyk'n* 'true'; Paz. *vāwar* 'truth', but *vāfringāni* (ŠGV) through confusion with *āfrinakān*; NP *bāvar* < *vāpar* both 'belief' and 'credit', *bāvaridan* both 'to believe' and 'to credit'.

**vāparikānihistan** [~k'nyhstn'] to be made a believer, to be converted to the

true religion 36<sup>4</sup>. – Pass. of \*vāparikānē-nītan, v. the preceding w.

<sup>1</sup>var [wl] breast 108<sup>6</sup>. – Av. (1365) varah-; MPPrs wr (A-H I); Paz. var; NP bar.

<sup>2</sup>var enclosure, defences, fortress: ~ i Yam-kart (q. v.) 97<sup>19</sup>; ~ i Tācīkān 115<sup>5</sup>. 117<sup>3</sup>; ~ i Vahrāmāvand (q. v.) 115<sup>8</sup>. – Av. (1363) <sup>3</sup>var-; Paz. var; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930–31, 591 sq.: ~ synonym to dašt.

<sup>3</sup>var lake 19<sup>21</sup>; ~ i Cēcist (q. v.) 71<sup>13</sup>. 99<sup>18</sup>. – Probably lw. from Av. (1364 sq.) vari-.

varāg [wl'g] raven 94<sup>21.23</sup>. – BdA p. 155<sup>6-7</sup> ēn-ic gōbēt ku murv hamāk zīrak u varāg zīraktar bavēt = BdJ 47<sup>8-9</sup>, where -g is written with the original form of k found in the Ps. (= Paz. γ); BdJ 47<sup>13</sup> wl'k, 31<sup>11</sup> (Paz.) varāy.

varan [wln'] lust, desire, concupiscence 65<sup>5</sup>. 66<sup>4</sup>. 84<sup>11</sup>. – Paz. always varān on less perspicuous grounds (Skr. v. kāma, but Aog. bhrānti 'doubt, error'); formally identical with Av. (1371) varana- varēna-, but the meanings (Av. 'faith, creed') agree badly.

vārān [w'l'n'] rain; ~ i Markūsān (q. v.) a downpour, a deluge 97<sup>1</sup>. – Av. (1410) vār-; MPPrth w'r 'a raindrop' (A-H III), w'r'n 'rain' (MHC), MPPrs w'r'n (S); NP bārān.

varanīkēh [wl'nykh] lustfulness, lasciviousness: ~ mā kun 68<sup>21</sup>. – Paz. varunī, Skr. v. kāmācintā.

varāz [wl'c'] boar; hero 22<sup>5-6</sup>. 26<sup>23</sup>. – Av. (1366) varāza-; KZŠPrth l. 23. 25 wr'c = Prs, Gr. v. Γοπαζ, Γοπαζ; NP gurāz; cf Garāzak.

Varāzān patron. of n. pr. Varāz: Pl:7.

vare [wlc'] a supernatural power given to man by the gods 90<sup>13</sup>; vare-ē given by the gods to the bull of Kāyōs 45<sup>8</sup>; mentioned together with x<sup>4</sup>arrah, amāvandēh

and pērōzgarēh 119<sup>18</sup>; almost a synonym of x<sup>4</sup>arrah 4<sup>30</sup>. – Av. (1367) <sup>1</sup>varēcah-; MPPrth. wrē (S, A-H III); MPPrs wrē, wrz; Paz. (āsmān-)varz (ŠGV); NP varj.

varēcah heavenly brightness: ~ i hac asmān āyēt 120<sup>13</sup>.

varēāvand possessing supernatural power: of ātur farrōbāg 9<sup>24</sup>; of ātaxš Varhrān 113<sup>9.21</sup>; of ātaxš i Karkōi 116<sup>4</sup>; – subst. a man endowed with supernatural power, of Zartuxšt 36<sup>4</sup>; mart i vazurg x<sup>4</sup>arrah i Yam u an-ic ~ 44<sup>25</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 45<sup>5</sup>. – MPPrs wrē-wynd (S).

varēāvandihā in a supernatural, miraculous way 38<sup>2</sup>.

varē-kartūk [~krtyk] miracle 38<sup>19</sup>. – "Supernatural power realized in work".

varē- (Ps.) [wld-] = varē-, v. vaštan; subj. 3d p. pl. vardānd [wld'ndy] apārōn may they turn backward 128<sup>11</sup>.

varg [wlg] leaf 95<sup>24</sup>. – Av. (1367) varēka-; MPPrth wrgr (Sogd. 4); Paz. varg; NP barg.

Varhrān [wlhl'n'], Varhrām [wlhl'm] 1. the god: ātaxš V-n 12<sup>27</sup>. 95<sup>8.10</sup>. 104<sup>5</sup>. 113<sup>9.21</sup>, ātaxš i V-m 82<sup>9</sup>, the fire found in every fire-temple, v. Christensen, Sass. 162 sq., Modi, Ceremonies 210 sqq. – < OIr \*Varbragna-, Av. (1421 sq.) Vərəθrayna-; Arm Vahagn; -m secondarily < -n; later form Vahrām (q. v.).

varhrānēh 95<sup>5</sup>, vahrāmēh 95<sup>12.14</sup>: pat ~ as Varhrān-fire = as universal fire.

varišn [wlšn'] conduct, way of living: ~ nēvak 90<sup>19</sup>, ~-ē (sg. cas. obl.) frārōn 90<sup>24</sup> righteous as to his conduct. – Perhaps to be derived from Av. (1362 sq.) <sup>3</sup>var- 'to turn'. Arm. lw. var-k' (pl., stem varu-) 'conduct, habits', adj. varun 'beat-en (track)'.

Var-kaš [wlkš] the lake Vouru.kaša 86<sup>10</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1429); cf Frāx-kart.

**vārom** [w'lwrm] mind, conscience 94<sup>25</sup>. – From Av. (1360) <sup>2</sup>*var-* 'to choose'; Bthl (zAirWb 222) identified it with Av. (1411) *vārema* = *vārem ā* 'according to one's wishes; arbitrarily'; Bailey, ZP 103 n. 1, derives it from <sup>\*</sup>*vārma-* from the same <sup>2</sup>*var-*. Darmesteter had found the NP gl. *dil* for it (*ad* Y. 10<sup>14</sup>).

**varr** [LBWŠY'] garment 56<sup>17</sup>. – < <sup>\*</sup>*varna-* from Av. (1360) <sup>1</sup>*var-* 'to cover, to wrap'.

<sup>+</sup>**varrak** [wlk'] 7<sup>17.24.26</sup>. 87.<sup>9</sup>: restore the reading *lk* = 30 and v. <sup>2</sup>*sih*.

**vars** [wls] hair 26<sup>27</sup>. – Av. (1374) *varəsa-*; Paz. *vars* (ŠGV); Arm. lw. *vars-k'* (pl.); NP *gurs* 'curled hair'.

**vart** [wlt'] captive = the next w.?: *Mihrak i ~ruvān* M. whose soul is (to be) captured (?) 13<sup>26</sup>, cf 65<sup>12-13</sup>. – MP<sup>th</sup> *urd* 'captive' (MHC).

**vartak** captive 19<sup>8</sup>. – Av. (1368) <sup>2</sup>*varəta-*; Ps. *wldky*; MP<sup>th</sup>Prs *urđg*; NP *bardah*.

**vartēn** [wltyn'] wheel: *and cand vartēn-ē* [~y] as large as a wheel 31<sup>18</sup>; *war-chariot* 20<sup>12.23</sup>. – From *vart-*, v. *vaštan*. Henning, List 82, reads 31<sup>18</sup> *vartēnāi* and identifies it with MP<sup>rs</sup> *grd(y)n'g*, which seems, however, to be the pt. of *gardēn* and only to refer to the Zodiac.

**vartēn-dār** [wltynd'l] charioteer 20<sup>12</sup>.

**vartēnišn** [wltynšn'] transformation 99<sup>21.25</sup>, v. n. of

**vartēnitan** to change, to alter, to transform 76<sup>25</sup>. 77<sup>9.26.27</sup>. 78<sup>2.4</sup>. 79<sup>1.3</sup>. – Caus. of *vart-*, v. *vaštan*; Paz. *vardinidan*.

**vartišn** [wltšn'] the act of turning: 1. *hān i avdom* ~ the last turn, of the end of the world and the *fraškart* (q. v.) 46<sup>10</sup>; ~ *i axtarān u gartišn i spahr* the revolution of the fixed stars and the rotation of the sphere 120<sup>5-6</sup>; ~ *u gartišn i muhrak* the moving and transposing of the draughtsmen 120<sup>16</sup>. – 2. pred.: turned, became 41<sup>22</sup>. – V. *vaštan*.

**vartišnēh** det. v. n.: *hac tan bōd bē* ~ the departure of the consciousness from the body (= death) 64<sup>23</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>**varz** [wlc'] farming: ~ *u āpātānēh* farming and cultivation 63<sup>22</sup>. 81<sup>14</sup>. 90<sup>4</sup>; ~ *i kirpak* cultivation of virtue 66<sup>9</sup>. – Av. (1378) *varəza-*; MP<sup>rs</sup> *wrz* 'farming' (A-H II); NP *varz* 'a sown field, agriculture', but also 'gain, profit', cf Arm. lw. *varj* 'salary'.

<sup>2</sup>**varz** [wlz] mace 31<sup>10</sup>. 96<sup>21</sup>. 100<sup>3</sup>. – < *vazr* with metathesis, v. this w.; NP *gurz*.

**varzē-kar** [wlcylkl] farmer 14<sup>7.8.17</sup>. 15<sup>19.27</sup>.

**varzišn** [wlcšn'] the act of performing: ~ *i x<sup>u</sup>ēškārēh* 63<sup>5</sup>.

**varzišnēh** det. v. n.: *yumē* ~ 43<sup>16</sup>, v. *yumē*.

**varzitan** [wlclytn'] to work, to practise, to cultivate: 1. with a concr. obj.: *damik* ~ to cultivate the soil 63<sup>18</sup>; *gōsepand* ~ to breed cattle 63<sup>19</sup>; *frazand* ~ to beget children 67<sup>8</sup>; – 2. with an abstr. obj.: to practise: *dōstēh* 55<sup>27</sup>; *kirpak* 64<sup>20</sup>; *būšāsp* 69<sup>6</sup>, *būšāsp kāmāk* 84<sup>16</sup> to "practise" drowsiness, to be addicted to slothful sleep or somnolence; *-t vēh ētōn kunišn* *varzit* thou hast acted well in doing so 99<sup>20.24</sup>. – Av. (1374 sqq.) *varəz-*; NP *varzidan* 'to sow a field'.

**varzītār** one who (by habit, or by duty, or constantly) practises a th.: ~ *būtan* 63<sup>12</sup>.

**varzītārēh** practice, performance 69<sup>21</sup>.

**varz-kartār** [wlckrt'r] handicraftsman, artisan 2<sup>9</sup>.

**vas** [inscr. and Ps. KBYR, books KBD for KBYR; ws 76<sup>11</sup>] 1. adj. many, much, regularly placed before its subst.: ~ *hir u x<sup>u</sup>āstak* 13<sup>1</sup>; *passim*; ~ *kas* many a one 15<sup>14</sup>; ~ *māt* many a mother 22<sup>6</sup>; a non-personal subst. remains in sg. by analogy with the cardinals: ~ *ciš avd* many wonderful things 3<sup>10-11</sup>; ~ *sāl* many years 6<sup>20</sup>; ~

*frasang* many parasangs 71<sup>9</sup>; ~ *zarr*, ~ *simēn*, ~ *asp nēvak* 19<sup>4-5</sup>; - with a personal subst.: ~-*ān martōm* (cas. obl.) 41<sup>8</sup>, but also ~ *frazānak martōm* (cas. obl.) 45<sup>5</sup>; ~ *āzātān u vazurgān* (cas. obl.) 16<sup>9</sup>; ~-*ān vazurg-spāsān* (for cas. rect.) 106<sup>1</sup>; - less often placed after its subst. without or with the *izāfat*: *nēvakēh* ~ 35<sup>1</sup>; *anākēh* ~ 95<sup>4</sup> (as against *pat* ~ *anākēh* 76<sup>11</sup>); *hesm i* ~ 48<sup>15</sup>; *gāwān i* ~ 48<sup>25-26</sup>; *aspān i* ~ 49<sup>13</sup>. - 2. as a pred.: numerous, great 41. 20<sup>12</sup> sq. 87<sup>1</sup>; - in a compound: *hēšm* ~ quick to anger 10<sup>21</sup>. - 3. subst. pl. cas. obl.: *ō* ~-*ān* to many people 36<sup>13</sup> and *passim*. - 4. adv. very: ~ *vazurg* 8<sup>7</sup>; ~ *pahrēc* 55<sup>3</sup>; - *ka* ~-*ic* however much 46<sup>3</sup>. 81<sup>22-23</sup>. 91<sup>12</sup>. - OP *vasiy*; MP<sub>Prth</sub> *Prs ws*; Paz. *vas*; NP *bas*.

*vas-anākēh* [ws'n'kyh] having, affording much harm 74<sup>3</sup>.

*vasihā* [KBYR-yh'] multifariously 109<sup>24</sup>.

*vasikār* [wsyk'l 86<sup>15</sup>], *vasiyār* [wsy'l] numerous; much (= *vas*) 6<sup>9</sup>. - NP *bisyār*; from *vasiy* (v. *vas*), but the forms are not clear.

*vas-ōž* [KBYR 'we'] very powerful 96<sup>20</sup>, v. *ōž*. - Renders Av. (240) *aš.aojah*.

*vāspuhr* [w'spwhl] belonging to the class of *vispuhr* (q. v.), i. e. the lawful heirs within the clan or family: [1. adj.: *pus i* ~ *i šāhān farrax'tom* (the son entitled to share the patrimony, foremost among the princes =) the crown prince, the heir to the throne SS 10.] - 2. subst. (royal) heir: ~ *i Vištāspān* the (foremost) heir of the Vištāsp family 26<sup>7</sup>. 27<sup>10</sup>, of Frašāvart, the crown prince and co-regent (22<sup>17</sup>). - < \**vāspubri*-, vṛddhi derivative from \**vāspuθra*- (v. *vispuhr*), v. Bthl, WZKM 25, 1911, 251-254; in Babylonian cuneiform script *ú-ma-su*- (var. -*as*-) *pi-it-ru-ú* = \**vāspibri* < \**vāspubri*-, v. Eilers in Taqizadeh Vol., 1962, 55-63. The meaning and juridical purport of this term and its derivatives, as also of the basic v. *vispuhr* and its derivatives, have been

elucidated in the most brilliant way by Anahit Périkhanian, to whose paper in RĒA, N. S. V, 1968, 9-30. reference is made here once and for all.

<sup>1</sup>*vāspuhrakān* used as pl. cas. obl. of *vāspuhr*: the heirs of body, in the royal family: the princes of the blood royal: *apāk fradandān u* ~ 37<sup>13</sup>; *spāhpatān u vazurgān u āzatakān u* ~ 11<sup>12</sup>; *apāk apurnāi zatakān* ~ *i Artaxšēr* 16<sup>6-7</sup>; *apāk pusān brātarān u* ~ *u hāmharzān* 18<sup>8</sup> (18<sup>5</sup> *vispuhrakān* in the same series); *bunak i Vištāsp u apārik* ~ 115<sup>26</sup>. - Paz. *vāspuhargā*, *vāspihiragā*, Skr. v. *vikhyātīmant* in pl. (Mx 1<sup>7</sup>). - As to the correlation sg. *vāspuhr*: pl. cas. obl. *vāspuhrakān*, cf *apurnāi*: *apurnāyakān* (but sg. also *apurnāyik*); *āzāt*: *āzatakān* (pl. also *āzātān*); *Erān*: *Erānakān* (q. v.; also Mx 21<sup>25</sup>); *Tūr*: *Tūrakān* (Mx ibd.; commonly *Tūrān*); (*Hrōmāy-ik*:) *Hrōmāyakān* (Mx ibd.); *Yahūd*: *Yahūdakān* (v. these ws.); cf also *vazurgakān* and *vispuhrakān*<sup>17</sup>.

<sup>2</sup>*vāspuhrakān* adj. of *vāspuhr*: belonging to, or characteristic of, a member of the clan or family entitled to share the patrimony (chiefly people of the upper or highest classes of the society): 1. subst. the patrimony itself: *dar-handarzpat i* ~ 11<sup>10</sup>, v. *handarzpat*. [- 2. distinguished, prominent, comp. ~-*tar*, sup. ~-*tom* DkM 292<sup>1-17</sup>; adv. ~-*iḥā* especially, particularly, e. g. DkM 413<sup>21</sup>.] - Corresponding to Arm *sephakan*, v. s. v. *vispuhr*.

*vāspuhrakānik* adj. = <sup>2</sup>*vāspuhrakān* 2, comp. ~-*tar* 106<sup>8</sup>.

*vastarg* [wstlg] clothes 41<sup>2.4.7</sup> [47<sup>20</sup> read *vistarg*]. - Av. (1385) *vastra*- 'clothing'; inser. SM l. 50 *wstlg*; Paz. *vastarg*, *vastrg*; Mand. lw. *bastirgā*.

*vāstr* [w'stl] pasture, (cattle) food 94<sup>11.14</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (1414) *vāstra*-.

*vāstriyōš* [w'stlywš] cattle-breeder, pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān*, the third class of the Sassanian society 2<sup>9</sup>. 81<sup>4.14</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (1028, 1416) *vāstryō.šuyant*-.

vāstriyōśēh coll. the class of cattle-breeders 55<sup>10</sup>.

**vaštan** [wštn'] *vart-* (Ps. *wld-*, v. *vard-*) to turn 1. intr. to return, to go back 10<sup>15</sup>; *hamēšak hac hōm āp vašt* always water came out from the H. 39<sup>25</sup>, with the gl. "it [*viz.* the tree where the Haoma dwelt] was humid [= always had humidity]"; *hamāk vartēnd* they have all their being 120<sup>18</sup>, v. *vihēz-*; *vartēt andar Vizak* it (the pedigree) turns, starts from another side, with V. 47<sup>3</sup>; – with prev.: *apāc ~* to turn back, to return 8<sup>14</sup>, 13<sup>20</sup>; *apar apāk vašt* he went back precipitately 51<sup>18</sup>; – *apar ō ax<sup>u</sup> i astōmand bē vašt hēnd* they went down (from Heaven) on to the material world 40<sup>1</sup>; – (*tarāzūk kē*) *cand mōdē tāk bē nē vartēt* (the balance that) does not deviate a hairbreadth 72<sup>22</sup>; – *frōt vart!* turn round (and bend) down! 57<sup>22</sup>, more explicitly *druž ō pasēh frōt vašt* 57<sup>25-26</sup>. – 2. trans. to turn: *kū dēvān . . . hac hān dar u vitarg vartēnd* that they should keep the dēvs back from this gateway 87<sup>14-15</sup>; *asp apāc vašt* he turned his horse round 11<sup>7</sup>; *asp apar rahy vartēt!* harness the horse to the chariot! 54<sup>13-14</sup>, with the gl. *kū andar bandēt*; – *pas bē ō martōm karpēh vašt hēnd* then they were metamorphosed into human shape 95<sup>26</sup>; *api-t frāc vašt ō hān i uštūr karp* and thou turnedst him into a camel's shape 99<sup>15</sup>. – Av. (1368) *varēt*; MP<sub>Prth</sub>Prs *wštn wrd-*, MP<sub>Prth</sub> also pres. *wrt-* (MHC); Paz. *vaštan vard-*, cf. *gaštan*. V. also *vartēnitan* and the next w.

**vāštan** [wštn'] caus. of *vaštan*, to turn (trans.): *adāk-iš frōt vāšt* then he drew it [the earth] down 93<sup>3-4</sup>.

**vat** [SLY<sup>2</sup>; wt' 6<sup>19</sup>] evil, bad 6<sup>19</sup>, 78<sup>22</sup>, 79<sup>1,2</sup>; *dast i ~ vāzitan* to play the game badly 121<sup>17</sup>; more common is the comp. (= sup.) *vattar* [SLY-tl; 79<sup>21</sup> SLY<sup>2</sup>-tl] worse, the worst, generally used as an emphatic pos. instead of *vat* (cf. *vēh*); hence the sup. *vattartom* [SLY-tltwm] 76<sup>8</sup>; *vāi i vēh . . . vāi i vattar* 72<sup>9-10</sup>;

*pat hān i vattar sōn* 74<sup>21-22</sup>; *pat hān i vattar vitarg* 76<sup>8</sup>; – subst. pl. cas. obl. *vattarān* evil beings, evildoers, the wicked, opp. *vēhān*, 55<sup>11-12</sup>, 62<sup>8-9</sup> etc. *passim*. – MP<sub>Prth</sub>Prs *wd*; Arm. lw. *vat*, *vatt'ar*; Paz. *vađ*, *vađtar*, *vatar*; NP *bad*. – wtk'n' 90<sup>23</sup>; read *Vadagān*, q. v.

**vāt** [w't'; Ps. w'ty] wind 71<sup>7,23</sup>, 25<sup>3</sup>, 26<sup>27</sup>, 41<sup>19</sup>, 73<sup>20-24</sup>, 100<sup>13</sup>, 128<sup>14</sup>; – personified 33<sup>10-14</sup>. – The name of the 22nd day of the month. – Av. (1408) *vāta-*; MP<sub>Prth</sub>Prs *w'd*; Paz. *vāđ*, NP *bād*.

**vat-baxt** [wtbht'; SLY<sup>2</sup> bht'] having bad luck, luckless 92<sup>19</sup>, 107<sup>11</sup>.

**vat-dōšāramēh** [wtdwš'lmh] the quality of having bad affection, coldheartedness, unfriendliness 84<sup>9</sup>. – Skr. v. *nikṣṣṭa-vāllabhya*.

**vatēh** [wtyh] abstr. the evil 62<sup>12</sup>.

**vat-gōhr** [wtgwahl] of evil substance, essence; ill-natured, ill-disposed 70<sup>8</sup>.

**vat-gōhrēh** the quality of being of evil substance 79<sup>4</sup>.

**vat-hunar** [wthwnl] of bad skill, unskillful, comp. *~tar* 15<sup>6</sup>.

**vat-kāmakēh** [wtk'mkyh] ill will, spitefulness 4<sup>7</sup>.

**vat-kart** [wt' krt'] evil deed 45<sup>23</sup>.

**vattarēh** [SLY<sup>2</sup>-tlyh, SLY-tlyh] evil, wickedness 63<sup>14</sup>, 64<sup>2,7-8</sup> etc. *passim*.

**vat-xēm** [wthym] ill-disposed, bad-tempered 91<sup>11</sup>.

**Vaurubaršt** [w'wlwblšt'] the name of the north-western continent (*kišvar*, q. v.) 106<sup>14</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1430 sq.) *Vouru.barəšti-*.

**Vaurujaršt** [w'wlwclšt'] the name of the north-eastern *kišvar* 106<sup>14</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1430) *Vouru.jarəšti-*.

<sup>1</sup>**vaxš** [whš] word, message 44<sup>25</sup>. – Av. (1339) <sup>2</sup>*vaxša-*. On the psychological notion *vaxš* v. de Menasce, ŠGV p. 75. V. *vaxš-var*.

**<sup>2</sup>vaxš** [whš] flame, blaze 37<sup>18</sup>, with the gl. *hān i ātaxš patāk rōšnēh*. – V. <sup>2</sup>vaxšitan.

**vaxšēnītan** [whšnytn'] to light a fire 37<sup>22,23</sup>. – Caus. of <sup>2</sup>vaxšitan.

**vaxšīšn** [whššn'] growth 89<sup>9</sup>. – From <sup>1</sup>vaxšitan.

**vaxšīšnēh** det. v. n. of <sup>2</sup>vaxšitan: *ul* ~ the flaming up, the shining forth, of the dawn 44<sup>12</sup>.

**<sup>1</sup>vaxšitan** to grow 40<sup>17</sup>. – Av. (1337 sq.) <sup>1</sup>vaxš-, v. also *vaxšīšn*.

**<sup>2</sup>vaxšitan** to flame, to blaze 11<sup>8</sup>. – Av. (1338) <sup>2</sup>vaxš- 'to sparkle' (of fire), 'to spurt' (of water); MPrt h *wxš* 'to be kindled, blaze' (MHC); v. <sup>2</sup>vaxš, *vaxšīšnēh*, *vaxšēnītan*.

**vaxš-var** [whšwl] prophet 111<sup>5</sup>. – 'Bearer of the Word, or the (divine) message', v. <sup>1</sup>vaxš.

**vaxšvarēh** prophethood 454<sup>7</sup>.

**vāyēndak** [w'yndk'] flying creature, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān, enumerated after *murvān* 80<sup>2</sup>. – Pres. pt. of Av. (1356) <sup>1</sup>vay- 'to fly'.

**vāzēnītan** [w'cyntn'] to bring, to take a p. to a place (*andar*) 49<sup>27</sup>; to lead (a horse) up to (ō) a p. 54<sup>13,15</sup>; *ā tō pat ulēh ul vāzēnēm* we shall carry thee up in the air 60<sup>3</sup>. – Caus. of *vāzitan*.

**vāzēnītār** one who draws, pulls: *asp i rahy* ~ a chariot-horse 58<sup>17</sup>.

**vāzīšn** v. n. of *vāzitan* (q. v.), pred. 121<sup>17</sup>: *dast i vat nē* ~ it is necessary not to play the game badly.

**vazitan** [wcytn'] to travel, to ride: *tō . . . kē vazāh* [subju. 2nd p. sg. = ind.] *pat vāi i dērang-x<sup>u</sup>atāi* thou . . . who ridest on the long-dominating Wind 99<sup>14-15</sup>. – Av. (1386) *vaz-*; MPrt h. pres. *wz-* 'to blow' of the wind', 'to move, to go' (MHC); Ghilain 52.70, cf Verbum 170; Paz.

*vazidan* (Aog.); NP *vazidan*, *bazidan* 'to blow'. V. also *vaz-var*.

**vāzitan** [w'cytn'] caus. of the preceding v., to move: 1. trans. *catrang* ~ to play at chess 119<sup>15</sup>. 121<sup>14</sup>. – 2. intrans. to travel, to ride (= *vazitan*) 51<sup>9,11</sup>. 60<sup>10</sup>. – Cf MPrt h *pdw'z* 'suite, followers', pres. *prw'z-* 'to cause to fly', Ghilain 70; NP *bāzidan*, *bāxtan* 'to play; to fly'.

**vazr** [wzl] mace 85<sup>16</sup>. – Av. (1392) *vazra-*; Paz. *vazr(a)*; NP *gurz*; also, with metathesis, *varz* (q. v.).

**vazurg** [LB', Prth RB'; wewrg, inscr. wolk-] great, big, high, lofty, *passim*; regularly placed before its headw., seldom after (41<sup>2</sup>. 72<sup>4</sup>); in titles great, chief: ~ *framatār* (q. v.); ~ *šahridār* (q. v.); – subst., pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the magnates HajA:6 [RB'-n]. B:6 [wolk'n]. 4<sup>12</sup>. 11<sup>13</sup>. 16<sup>9</sup> [wewlg'n'], v. Christensen, *Sass*. 100. 110 sq. – OP *vazrka-*; MPrt h Prs *wzrg*; Arm. lw. *vzurk*, *vzark*, *vzruk*; Paz. *guzurg*, *guzarg*; NP *buzurg*. No comp. and sup.; for these forms *mēh*, *mahist* are used; v. s. v. *mas*.

**vazurgakān** [LB'-k'n'] pl. cas. obl. of *vazurg*: (ō) *Cōl xākān u* ~ to the Khakan of C. and his magnates 113<sup>23</sup>. – Cf *vāspuhr*: <sup>1</sup>*vāspuhrakān* (q. v.).

**vazurgēh** [wewlgyh, LB'-yh] greatness 51<sup>17,26</sup>; size 15<sup>1</sup>.

**vazurg-kunīšn** [LB' kwnšn'] of great achievements, executor of grand achievements; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 106<sup>6</sup>.

**Vazurg-mīhr** [wewlgmtr'] n. pr. the famous Grand Vizier of Khōsrōi I (531-579): 118-121.

**vazurg-spās** [LB' sp's] of lofty service, performing high duties, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 106<sup>1</sup>, v. *spās*.

**vazurg-x<sup>u</sup>arrah** [LB' GDH] of great glory, of Yam 44<sup>25</sup>.

**vaz-var** [wewl] safe for traffic: *puhl i* ~ 114<sup>7</sup>. – V. *vazitan*.

[vēcak [wyck<sup>1</sup>] lot, share, portion; combat (as if it were a casting of lots between the combatants): *rasnik* ~ pitched battle FrP 14; v. *nēm-vēcak*. – From <sup>1</sup>*vēxtan*; Arm. lw. *vičak* 'lot (e. g. in casting of lots), portion; position; fate, possession, diocese'; Ps. *wyc* 'priest', *wycyhy* 'clergy'.

*vēcīšn* [wyčšn<sup>1</sup>] decision 114<sup>1</sup>, v. <sup>1</sup>*vēxtan*. – Cf 45<sup>8-14</sup>, the OP passage DNa 43-47, and al-Biruni, *Chron.* 220.

*vēh* [wdh; ŠPYL] good, better, best, of Ohurmazd's creation; sometimes placed before its headw.: 27<sup>19</sup>, 73<sup>8</sup>, 75<sup>11-13</sup>, 110<sup>2</sup>; *hān i* ~ *Dāiti* 56<sup>4-5,14</sup>; regularly placed after: *vāi i* ~ 72<sup>2</sup>; *mēnōi i* ~ 65<sup>15</sup> etc.; *yazdān* ~ *ān* 55<sup>11</sup>; together with *dēn*, v. this w.; as a comp. with *hac* 'than' 14<sup>11</sup>, 41<sup>1</sup>, 86<sup>17-18</sup>; as a pred. *passim*; – as a subst.: ~ the good men, coll. of the Zoroastrians 61<sup>19</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* the good ones, the believers of the Zoroastrian religion: 55<sup>26</sup>, 64<sup>17</sup> etc. *passim*; neutr.: ~ *kartan* to do good 92<sup>5</sup>, 99<sup>20,24</sup>; – adv. well 14<sup>19</sup>, 89<sup>1</sup>; better 69<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (1405 sq.) *vahyah*-to do good 92<sup>5</sup>, 99<sup>20,24</sup>; – adv. well 14<sup>19</sup>, 89<sup>1</sup>. – Av. (1405 sq.) *vahyah*-(*vaṅhah*-) comp. of (1395 sqq.) *vahu*-; Arm. lw. *veh*; MP<sup>rth</sup> *why*- in compounds (A-H III); MP<sup>r</sup>s *why* 'better', also *vyhđr* (A-H II); Paz. *vah*, *vahē*, *veh*, *vih* etc.; NP *bih*; sup. *vahišt*, q. v.

*Vēh-Artaxšēr* [wdh 'lthšdl], *Vēh-Artaxšēr* [~ 'lthšdl] the town Seleucia on the Tigris, rebuilt by A. 116<sup>11</sup>, 117<sup>6</sup>. – Cat. 102; Yāqūt 4.446.

*vēh-dāk* [ŠPYL d'k<sup>1</sup>] well-yielding, bounteous 59<sup>12</sup>. – Cf Av. (1825) *hudāh*-, Paz. *hudaha*, Skr. v. *uttamadānin* (ŠGV).

*veh-dēn* [wdhdyn<sup>1</sup>, wdh dyn<sup>1</sup>, ŠPYL-dyn<sup>1</sup>, ŠPYL dyn<sup>1</sup>] v. s. v. *dēn*.

*vēhēh* [wdhyh, ŠPYL-yh] goodness, that which is good; the quality of being good (in the Zoroastrian sense), the inherent goodness of the Zoroastrian man 63<sup>14</sup>, 71<sup>5</sup>, 78<sup>23</sup>, 79<sup>3</sup>, 84<sup>7</sup>, 86<sup>18,23</sup>, 96<sup>7</sup>. – MP<sup>r</sup>s

*wyhyh*, *whyh*, *whyh* 'goodness', renders the notion σοφία (S, A-H II, BBB); Paz. *vēhi*, *vahi*, *vihi*.

*Vēh-Šāhpuhr* [wdh . . .] a town in Pārs 116<sup>14</sup>. – Cat. 94; Yāqūt 3,5 s. v. *Sābūr*.

*vēm* (Pr<sup>th</sup>) [wym] rock HajA:6.11 (= Prs *darrak*). – Av. (1836) *vaēma*-; Arm. lw. *vēm*; MP<sup>r</sup>s (!) *wym* (S).

*vēn*- [wyn-] v. *đitan*.

*vēnāk* [wyn'k] clear-sighted 21<sup>3</sup>. – V. *đitan*.

*vēnākēh* clear vision 59<sup>5</sup>.

*vēnišn* the act, the faculty of seeing: ~ *u āšnavišn* 94<sup>15</sup>; *bastišn* (q. v.) *i* ~ *i cašm* 66<sup>27</sup>; sight 89<sup>26</sup>; *ō* ~ *i* into the presence of 76<sup>2</sup>, 85<sup>19</sup>; *pat* ~ obviously 50<sup>14</sup>.

*vēnišnēh* det. v. n. = the preceding w.: *mēnōi* ~ heavenly enlightenment 110<sup>5,6</sup>.

*vēš* [wyš] adj. and adv. more, longer, more frequently, *passim*, – MP<sup>r</sup>s *wyš* (A-H II, BBB); Paz. *vēš*, *gēš*; NP *bēš*.

*vēšak* [wyšk<sup>1</sup>] reed, bunch of reeds 93<sup>27</sup>. – NP *bēšah*.

\**vēt-varēh* [wytwlyh] \*(the act of) healing; comfort, consolation 66<sup>5</sup>. – Abstr. of *vēt-var*; the form *bytwlyh* PT 154<sup>11</sup>, reflecting the later (but probably fairly early) development of initial *v* > *b*- (cf *bahān*), eliminates the reading *nyt*-proposed by G. Ito (JLSJ 14, 1949, 28-29). This w. and its derivatives were dealt with by Bailey BSOS VII, 1934, 296-298, and exhaustively by Dhabhar, *Essays* (1955), 153-156, and Hormazdyar K. Mirza in Unvala Vol. (1964), 154-168, who quote all relevant passages so far observed where they occur. Meaning and reading have long been regarded as uncertain (even the existence of the w. has been doubted: Parsi scholars have often emended it to \**gad-var*-, which I followed myself in HP): Bailey \**vīt-var* 'grieved' from \**vīta*- 'excited', pt. of Av. (1407 sq.) *vāy*- 'to pursue, to chase';

Dhabhar *vēvar*, without etymology, in the sense of 'contented, contentment, forbearance, patient, consoling oneself ('consoling' already West), resigned to the will of God' (~ *dātan* 'to console'); Hormazdyar with the same etymology as Bailey, but giving the same senses as Dhabhar ('one who endures grief, enduring, patient, consoling, persevering'). Both lay stress on the close parallelism with *x<sup>a</sup>ansand* (*x<sup>a</sup>arsand*), of which it sometimes seems to be a mere synonym. However, the original idea underlying it must be looked for from another angle. I read it, with Dhabhar, *vēt-var* and derive it from OIr *\*vaiti-bara-* 'the willow-bringer' [Av. (1314) *vaēti-*, NP *bēd*, 'willow'] originally an epithet of *Airyaman*, the god of healing, and going back to the myth told in Vd. 22: Ahuramazdah, badly wounded and struck with 99999 maladies by Ahriman on his first onslaught on the heavenly creation, promised 1000 horses, 1000 camels, 1000 heads of cattle, 1000 sheep and "the beautiful Benediction of the Righteous" (*dahma āfriti*) to the god who could heal him. All declined except *Airyama išyō* "Airyaman the desired(?)": he brought (*baraš*) hair from 9 horse stallions, hair from 9 camel stallions, hair from 9 bulls, hair from 9 rams, and brought 9 willow twigs (*nava vaētayō baraš*) and drew 9 furrows – the Phl v. adds: "and made a *nīrang* (q. v.)", a magic spell intended to heal the wounds and stop the maladies. Apparently the willow twigs played the chief part in this *nīrang* (of whose particulars we know of course nothing), thus it was quite natural to form out of it the epithet *\*vaiti-bara-* of *Airyaman* in his quality of the healing and relieving god. Later, *Airyaman* having faded away, the usage took a wider range and developed secondary nuances, but the original meaning 'healing' is still fairly transparent in many passages, e. g. DD 36<sup>27</sup> (quoted both by Dhabhar and Hormazd-

yar, but not quite satisfactorily translated).

<sup>1</sup>*vēxtan* [\*NDYHWN-t<sup>n</sup>] *vēc-* (*vinj-*, v. below) to detach, to separate, to sift, to remove: *ōi vēxt šusr* his sperm was detached from him, with the gl. *kū-š šuhr pat pōst ul āmat* that is: his sperm broke through his skin 54<sup>19-20</sup>; *ātaxš hacš nē šāyet vēxtan* the fire (hidden in the plant) cannot break forth (from it) 95<sup>1</sup> (gl.); *api-š hōšak vēxt u hōšet* and its ears having been torn off (by the wind) it withers 128<sup>14-15</sup> (uncertain, v. note below); v. also *vēcšn*. – Av. (1312 sq.) *vaēk-*, pres. *vaēca-*; Skr *vic-*, pres. *vinakti* 'to sift, to winnow, to separate; to inquire, to consider'; Arm. lw. *vič-em* 'to dispute, to debate', *vēč* 'discussion', *vičak*, v. *vēčak*; Bal *gēcag* 'to sift' < *vēc-*, *gēcīn*, *gēcīn* 'sieve' (Makrani, v. Geiger); NP *bēxtan* *bēz-* 'to sift'. The pres. *vinj-* is only attested by Cod. K in FrP 18: *wync-*, but read *vič-* = the other MSS; as this vb. is always written ideographically in the texts the existence of *vinj-* in BP is not fully ascertained. However, Psht has *winjal* 'to wash, to cleanse'; traces of *vinj-* in NP are perhaps *bunjak* 'carded cotton' (< *\*binjak* < *\*vinjak*); *banjīdan* (for *\*binj-*) 'to cut to pieces' (Steingass); possibly *banj* 'one of two women who share a common husband' < *\*vincā-*, cf *vēcak* and *nēm-vēcak*. – [Note: – The Phl translation of 128<sup>14-15</sup> is based on a Syriac text which is quite as obscure as the Hebr. original: 'grass on the roof which, as soon as the wind blows upon it, *šālef* and it withers'. The vb. *šLP* means 'to extract, to pull, to draw a sword', so the senses 'to dry up, to languish' and 'to shoot up, to form blades and ears' seem to be simply conjectured from our Ps. verse. Evidently the Prs. translator took Syr *šLP* in its ordinary sense 'to extract, to pull', and tried to make sense of its Phl. equivalent *vēxtan* to the best of his ability. He needed an obj. for it,



and fell on *hōšak* 'ears' which were extracted and torn away (Barr's *hušk* 'dry' is out of place here), thus giving the metaphor a new turn].

<sup>2</sup>*vêxtan* [wyhtn'] *vêž-* [wyc-] to swing, to fling, to sprinkle 25<sup>4</sup>. 28<sup>25</sup>. 89<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (1313) *vaēg-*, (1428) *vōiynā* 'inundation' (Skr *vijāte*, *vejate* 'to totter, to fluctuate'); Arm. lw. *viž-em* 'to flow, to miscarry' (v. n. *vižan-k'*), *vižak* 'curtain', *vēg* 'debate'; Bal (Geiger) *gējak*, NBal *gēžay* 'to swing, to miscarry'; (Longworth Dames) *gēžay gixta* 'to bring forth', but with a note written by his own hand in his personal copy: "appears to have its original meaning 'take out, extract, expel', etc." Thus a confusion with <sup>1</sup>*vêxtan* must have taken place. There were several points of contact between them, cf. e. g., Arm *vičak*: *vēg*. In NP *bêxtan*, *bēz-* both have coalesced.

<sup>+</sup>*vibarišn* [+w-YDLWN-šn'] \*the act of carrying all about: *hān i cašm* ~ the act of looking around; the range of sight 38<sup>25</sup>, v. <sup>1</sup>*mar*. – My conjecture; MS *vaddlwošn*. Av. (941) *vi-bar-*.

<sup>+</sup>*vibarišnēh* det. v. n. of the preceding w.: *hān hācišn . . . bē ~ rād* in order to bring out (into the world) this conversion 57<sup>15</sup>. – The same expression in DkM 626<sup>12</sup>. In both places we have only Meherji Rana's transcript to rely on, and in both this w. is corrupted: 1. *w/n/kylšnyh*, 2. *w/n/kylwšnyh*; it seems that the vb. *nikēritan* has been present in his mind. I think w-YDLWN-šnyh, from *vi-bar-*, is meant here too.

*vi-car-* [wcl-] pres. to get on, to get through, 2nd p. pl. *vicarēt* 4<sup>17</sup>. – Av. (450) *vi-<sup>5</sup>kar-* 'to move about'; Skr *car-* 'to move', *vi-car-* 'to go apart, to spread', v. next w.

*viear* decision, decree 81<sup>8</sup>. – Paz. *vazar*, Skr. v. *vicāra*; Mx 27<sup>10</sup> Phl. *brīh u zamānak u vicir i brin* but Paz. *breh u jamāna u vazar i barin* (Skr. v. *nyāya* for *vazar*).

Cod. K has *wcl* 81<sup>8</sup>, is wanting for Mx 27<sup>10</sup>; the other MSS have *wcyl* = *vicir* in both places, accepted by S and A. BQ quotes NP *vajar*, *vacar* 'judicial decree' from the legal language, probably from Zoroastrian usage. OIr *\*vi-cara-* from *vi+car-* (v. the preceding w.) which also signifies in Skr 'to perform, to accomplish' (caus. *vi-cārayati* 'to deliberate', v. *vicār-tan*). From this *vi-car-* also inf. *vicurtan* 'to perform, to bring about' DkM 834<sup>15</sup>, pt. *vicurt*, *vicart* 'valid, authentic, true', v. Dhabhar, PYV, Gl. 177. Cf also NP *guzar*, *guzir* 'remedy, help', also *guzard*; *guzardan* 'to apply a remedy'. Arm. lw. *vēar* 'payment, achievement', *vēar-em* 'to accomplish' (< *vicar-* or *vicār-*).

*vicār* [wc'l] pres. stem of *vicārtan*, v. *x<sup>u</sup>amn-~*.

*vicārišn* [wc'lšn'] v. n. 1. as a pred.: has to decide, will decide (the case) 19<sup>22</sup>. – 2. explanation 118<sup>1</sup>; 121<sup>11</sup>. – NP *guzāriš*. From

*vicārtan* [wc'ltn'] pres. 1st p. sg. *vicārēm*, to decide; to explain 118<sup>15-23</sup>. 119<sup>21.23</sup>; to translate into (ō) another language 111<sup>15</sup>. – Caus. of *vi-car-* (q. v.); Verbum 192. NP *guzārdan* 'to pay, to discharge'; *guzārah* 'explanation; the interpretation of dreams'.

*vicēhitan* [wcyhytn'] to teach: *anākēh vicēhīt* he announced ill fate 48<sup>2</sup>; *hān i visp vicēhīt uzvānēh* the universal knowledge of languages 54<sup>27</sup>. – Av. (428) *kaēθ-*, pres. *caēθ-* or *cināθ-*; MP<sup>r</sup>th *wcyh-*; Ghilain 62, v. also *cihēnitan*.

*vicin* [weyn'] 1. pres. stem of *vicitan* (q. v.) in a compound: *hān i har-vicin . . . xrat* the all-discerning reason 55<sup>2</sup>. – 2. subst. distinction: *pat-~* distinguished, excellent 118<sup>11</sup>. 120<sup>26</sup>, v. s. v. *pat* A: 11.

*vieir* [wcyl] decision: *hān bun pursišn ~* the decision of these fundamental questions 111<sup>8</sup> (delete the following *izāfat*). – From *vi-car-* (q. v.). The Arm. lw. *vēir*

'decree, judgment, sentence' shows through its *-r-* < *-rn-* that the OIr form was *\*vicirna-* < *\*vicirna-*, cf Skr *cirṇa-*, (< *\*cīrṇa-*) pt. of *car-*. – NP *guzīr(ah)* 'help, remedy'. [Av. (1438) *vicīra-* 'he who decides' does not belong to this group.] Hence the den. vb. *vicīritan* 'to give a decision', from which impers. *vicīrēt* ('it can possibly be decided thus' =) 'it is possible' DkM 557<sup>20</sup>, 558<sup>20</sup>, and NP *guzīrad* 'it is necessary' (Šn); further

*vicīrtār* [wcyt'1] he who makes the decision, he to whom it pertains to decide questions, the authoritative interpreter of the doctrine 62<sup>15</sup>. – This is the reading of the old MS written by the very able expert Mihrāpān; *vicīrtār*, adopted by J-A, Freiman and myself in HB (and unfortunately also by Kanga in his ed. 1960), is an inferior reading of later MSS.

*vicītak* [wcytk'1] selected 18<sup>11,17</sup>, 121<sup>2</sup>; special 5<sup>24</sup>; from

*vicītan* *vicin-*, to separate = to pull off 29<sup>4</sup>; to distinguish 63<sup>15</sup>; *\*dō-cin* [dwcn?]  
*nē vicinend* they do not even distinguish between the two 103<sup>5</sup> [? cf Av. (595) *cina-* and (762) *dva-*; cf PY 30<sup>6\*</sup>?]; to choose 69<sup>8</sup>, 112<sup>15</sup> (*hac* from). – Av. (441) *vi-kay-*; MP<sup>rth</sup> *wjyd* (pt.), *wjydg*, *wcydg* 'chosen'; MP<sup>r</sup>s *wcydn wzy-* (! A-H II); Paz. *vajīdan* *vajīn-* or *vazīdan* *vazīn-*; NP *guzīdan* *guzīn-* Arm. lw. *vēit* 'clear, limpid'. Verbum 181–182; Ghilain 85.

*vicīrtār* one having chosen, \*decided 12<sup>5</sup>.

*vicōdišn* [wewdšn'1] inquiry, investigation 109<sup>15</sup>, 112<sup>12</sup>. – From *vicōstan* *vicōd-*, Paz. *vajōstan*, *vazōstan* 'to inquire, to examine' (Mx).

*Vidatafš* [wydt'pš] the name of the southwestern continent (*kišvar*) 106<sup>12</sup>. – Av. (1442) *Vidaḍafšū-*.

*Vidrafiš* [wydlpš] n. pr. 18<sup>10</sup>–29<sup>2</sup> *passim*.

*viḡrās-* [wgl's-] pres., to rouse a p. from sleep, from the dead: *apāc viḡrāsēnd* 101<sup>7,9</sup>; *ō(h) viḡrāsēnd* 101<sup>7</sup>. – Av. (511) *gar-*, v. *guhrāyēnītan*; MP<sup>rth</sup> *wygr*'s 'to awake', MP<sup>r</sup>s 'to rouse from sleep'; Verbum 196; Ghilain 82, 92–93.

\**viḡēc*, \**viḡēcak*: read *viḡēž-*, *viḡēžak*, q.v.

*viḡērēh* [whylyh]: read *viḡērēh* || *viḡēv-* [wyhyp-], v. *viḡiftan*.

*viḡēž-* [why-] pres., to move forward, or in every direction: *pat 7 u 12 hamāk vartēnd u viḡēžēnd* through the Seven (planets) and the Twelve (zodiacal constellations) they all have their being and move on 120<sup>18</sup>, cf *vaštān*. – MP<sup>r</sup>s *whyz-* with *ul* 'to move upwards', an astronomical term (A-H I), as is also BP *viḡēžak*, v. next w. The original sense is 'to move, to pass from one place to another', cf the following instances: subst. *viḡēž* Zartuxšt's 'departure' from this world to Heaven DkM 646<sup>15</sup>; 'expansion' of the true religion over the world, ibd. 594<sup>11</sup>; caus. vb. *viḡēžēnītan* 'to remove, to transfer': (at the time of the *fraškart*) *Garōdmānš rōt ō star pādak u damik ul ō ānōd viḡēžēnēt* He will let Paradise down to the star sphere and lift the earth up to it, ibd. 824<sup>11–12</sup>, cf here 93<sup>1–4</sup>. – Another form of this vb. appears in a similar context: *x<sup>u</sup>aršēt hac hān gāh apāc ō ravišn wdycynyt* He will remove the sun [which He had stopped during the apocalyptic battle] from that place [where it had stopped] and set it in motion again, DkM 392<sup>2,8</sup>: read *viḡēžēnēt* = *viḡēž-* with the well known alternation of intervocalic *-h-* and *-y-*, cf *viḡift* (q.v.): *viḡēp-*. Withdrawing my former etymology (TMK 60) I derive *viḡēž-* from \**vi-vēž-* (with dissimilation of the second *v* > *y*) < *vi* + *2vēxtan* (q.v.); *viḡēž-* through the alternation *-y-*: *-h-*. Not acceptable Verbum 178.

*viḡēžak* [wyh-] an extra space of time inserted in the ordinary calendar either every

year, or certain years only; intercalation: ~ *i x<sup>u</sup>aršēt u māh* the solar and the lunar intercalation 88<sup>8</sup>. – The solar intercalation consists of the insertion every fourth year of an extra day obtained by accumulating the minutes by which every day of the three preceding years exceeded its 24 hours fixed by the calendar. Such an intercalated year is called *zaman-vihēžakik sāl* 'a year which has got its intercalation through hours'. The lunar intercalation is based on the fact that the lunar year, comprising 12 lunar months of 30 days, lags 5 days behind the solar year of 365 days; these 5 days are inserted every year after the 12th lunar month (the *gāhānbārs*). This year is called *rōc-vihēžakik sāl* 'a year which has got its intercalation through days'. V. DkM 402<sup>8</sup>–405<sup>10</sup>, transliterated, read and translated in TMK 30–39 (commentary 60–75), where several ameliorations are now needed. The act of intercalation is called *vihēž* (DkM 404<sup>10</sup>), properly 'the act of moving, or pushing, forward'; this sense is apparent in the expression (ibid. 403<sup>5</sup>) *rōc hac hangām vihēžihēt* 'a day is displaced from its season' (because of the discrepancy which has arisen between the calendar and the revolution of the sun). Hence *vihēžak* 'the intercalated time-unit'. Paz. *ad* 88<sup>8</sup> *vahēža*, Skr v. *navaroja* borrowed from *naurōz*, because the New Year's Day followed immediately after the 5 *gāhānbārs*.

*vihērēh* [whylyh] change 109<sup>9</sup>. – Bailey, ZP 82 n. 5, with untenable etymology. To be combined with MPrth *whyrd* 'confused, changed' (A–H III, MHC), MPrs *whuryd* id. (A–H II); Henning, BSOAS X, 509, quoted by Boyce (MHC, gloss. s. v. *whyrd*). Henning compares these ws. with Kurd *guhār/guhur* 'to exchange', of which the following forms are known to me: 1. Kurdoev: inf. *guhartin*, pres. *guhēr-*; 2. Diyā'ud-din Pāšā, *al-Hadiya*: inf. *guhārin*, pres. *de-guhari-*; 3. Giv Mukrānī,

*Qāmūs Mahābād*: inf. *guhartin*. Henning adds NP *gauharidan* which is, in his opinion, a perverted form of *guhur-/guhār-* due to the influence of *gauhar*. I add *gahūlidan* or *gahūlī kartan* 'to exchange, to barter'.

\**vikastan* [wkstn'] \*to disappear: \**vikast* she \*disappeared 58<sup>8</sup>. – Uncertain. It could be < *vi* + Av. (459 sq.) *kas-* 'to perceive', v. s. v. *ākasī*, a SW form with *-st* instead of *-št*; the NW form would be \**vikašt*. Perhaps better \**vi/nī/kist* 'she was cut to pieces, she split' < \**vi-* or *ni-kirst* < *vi* or *ni-* + \**kṛsta-* from Av. (452 sqq.) *karat-*, v. *kirrēnītan*.

*vīmand* [wymnd] frontier 45<sup>9-10</sup> – MPrthPrs.

*vīmār* [wym'l] ill, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 85<sup>4</sup>. – MPrs *wym'r* (BBB); Paz. *vīmār*, NP *bīmār*.

*vīmārēh* illness 86<sup>20</sup>. 90<sup>6</sup>. – MPrs *wym'ryh* (S).

*vīmārēnītan* to make a p. ill 43<sup>22</sup>.

*vināftakēh* [wynptkyh] \*aberration 80<sup>26</sup>. – Paz. *vināftai* (Skr. v. *ālokanatva* must be due to a confusion with *venāftak* 'clear, apparent, visible'). West 'cutting off, dismemberment, disunion, disconnection' and the like. I derive it from *vi* + *nam-*, v. s. v. *ayinaftan*.

*vinārihistan* [wyn'lyhstn'] to be arranged, etc., pass of the next vb.; pt. = pret. 3d p. sg. *vinārihīt* (he was) equipped, prepared 55<sup>16</sup>.

*vināristan* [wyn'lstn'], *vinārtan* [wyn'ltan'] pres.: read *vinārēnd* 106<sup>22</sup> for *vināyēnd*, to put in order, to arrange, to array, to organize 13<sup>9</sup> (-*istān*)-<sup>22</sup> (-*rtan*). 85<sup>22</sup>. 86<sup>4</sup> (-*rt*). – MPrth *wyn'r'd*, *wyn'r-* (MHC); MPrs *wyn'rān w(y)n'r-*; Paz. *vinārdan*, *vinārastan*, Bailey, JRAS 1953, 106; Henning, TPhS 1954, 175 n. 1. Pass. v. above

*vinārīšn* arrangement, ordering, management 85<sup>22</sup>. 89<sup>9,12</sup>. 92<sup>10,12</sup>.

vinārtār manager, administrator, pl. cas. obl. ~ān 110<sup>16</sup>.

vinās [wn's] sin, *passim*; ~u bazak 68<sup>17</sup>. 74<sup>19</sup>; ~i andar dast u pād sins in which hand and feet are involved 65<sup>19-20</sup>; opp. kirpak 63<sup>13,24</sup>. 79<sup>25</sup>. 81<sup>10</sup>. – NW form, Arm. lw. *vnas*; MPrs *w(y)n'h* (S, A-H I); Paz. NP *gunāh*; Arab. lw. *junāh*.

vināsōh sinfulness 68<sup>13</sup>.

vināsīšn destruction, annihilation 109<sup>9</sup>.

vināsītān to destroy 50<sup>20</sup>. 74<sup>25</sup>; *mēnišn i* ... ~ to spoil a p.'s thoughts or intention: to seduce a p. 48<sup>12</sup>, to put a p. out of countenance 52<sup>22</sup>. – Av. (1055) *nas-* 'to disappear, to be lost', (1056) *vi-nas-* 'to be subject to destruction'; MPrth *wnšg* 'destroyed' (MHC); MPrs *wn'stn wn'h-* 'to damage, to injure' (S); Verbum 191. V. also *vinastakēh*.

vināsītār destroyer, pl. cas. obl. ~ān 110<sup>23</sup>.

vinās-kār [-k'l] sinner, scoundrel 7<sup>4</sup>. 8<sup>24</sup>. 9<sup>12</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ān 12<sup>9</sup>. – MPrs *wn'hg'r* (S).

vināskārēh crime, offence 34<sup>24</sup>. 43<sup>7</sup>. 82<sup>15</sup>.

vinastakēh [wnstkyh] decay 112<sup>8</sup>. – Derived from the basic vb. *vi-nas-*, v. *vināsītān*; SW form with *-nas-* for *-našt-*.

[vindak [wndk'] shot, in ~ vitav [wtw'] shooting range, explained by *vitāvan* (q. v.) FrP 25. – Evidently from the pres. stem of *vistan* (q. v.) which is not attested elsewhere in phonetic spelling].

vindātān, vindītān [wnd'tn', wndytn'; ḤŠKHWN-tn'] *vind-*, to find 20<sup>18</sup> (-āt); to gain, to win 90<sup>11,12</sup> (ideogr.); to acquire, to get 115<sup>12,15</sup> (-āt); *apāc* ~ to win back, to regain 112<sup>14</sup> (-īt). – Av. (1318 sq.) *vaēd-*, pres. *vind-*, *vinda-*; MPrthPrs *wnd'ān wynd-*; Paz. *vandādan vand-*. Cf *avinn*, *nivinn-*.

<sup>2</sup>vīr [wyl] man, pl. cas. obl. ~ān: *gōs-pandān vīrān* cattle and men 41<sup>21</sup>, the

Phl rendering of Av. *pasu vira*; *pat hān i vīrān gōbišn* 58<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (1453) *vīra-*; MPrs *wyr*, v. Sogd. 52.

<sup>2</sup>vīr [wyl] a mental faculty, reason, intellect 39<sup>22</sup>. 55<sup>1</sup>. – Av. (1454) *2vira-*; Paz. (Mx, ŠGV) *vīr*, Skr. v. *smṛti*.

vīrāstak [wyl'stk'] curried, tanned 107<sup>9</sup>.

vīrāstan [wyl'stn'] *vīrāy-* [wyl'd-] to prepare, to arrange, to adorn: *apāc* ~ to restore, to renew 71<sup>16</sup>; pt. *vīrāst* well executed 120<sup>27</sup>; – 106<sup>22</sup> read with the MSS *vinārēnd* instead of *vīrāyēnd*. – Av. (1514) *raz-* and (1520) *rād-* have intermingled in SW where *raz-* > *rad-*. MPrth *wyr'stn wyr'z-* (S, A-H III), cf *vīrāz-*; MPrs *wyr'stn wyr'y-*, cf Arm. lw. *varsa-vīrāy* 'hair-dresser' (DkM 757<sup>8</sup> wlsowl'd); Ps. *wyl'sty*, *wyl'd-*, cf *ārastan*, *pairdastak*, *rāyēnītan*. Verbum 187; Ghilain 52. 69.

Vīrāz [wyl'e'] n. pr. 107. – Av. (1454) *Vīrāz-*, more correct *Vīrāza-*. In BP traditionally read *Vīrāf*, which is now generally regarded as a misreading; defended by de Menasce, JA 237, 1949, 3-6.

vīrāz- [wl'e-] pres., to arrange, to bring about, opt. 2nd p. sg. *vīrāzēš* in an interrogative clause 35<sup>8</sup>. – Probably identical with NW *wyr'stn wyr'z-* (v. s. v. *vīrāstan*) in spite of *w-* instead of *wy-*.

vīrēk [wlyk'] flight 1<sup>9</sup>. 8<sup>21</sup>, from

vīrēxtan [LYKWN-tn'] *vīrēc-*, to flee, to run away 5<sup>17,22,26</sup>. 7<sup>2,9</sup>. – *vi* + Av. (1479 sq.) *raēk-*; MPrth *wryxt*, Ghilain 94; Paz. *varēxtan* (Mx); NP *gurēxtan*, *gurēz-*.

Virōi-pahr [wylwd p'hl] n. pr. "the Gruzian Guard", the old name of the fortress Darband at the pass with the same name 114<sup>18</sup>. – In Syr the name is *Wirōpahrag*, in Arm *Iwroy parhak*, from Arm *vir-k'*, Gr Ἰβηρες, Ἰβήριαι; KZŠPrth l. 2 and 25 *wyršn* (= *Vīrāšn* or *Vīrāšn* for *Vīrācān*) = Prs l. 30 end *whwē'n* (= *Vlucān*, hence Russ *Gruziya*), Gr.

v. 'Iḡṇla. V. *Ērānšahr* 99–105; Henning, JGIS XI, 85–90, BSOAS XII, 1947, 49 n. 1.

virrōyišn [wɪwɔdʃn'] faith 63<sup>12</sup>. 80<sup>15.24</sup>. 108<sup>3</sup>. – The -i- of the first syllable is confirmed by the spellings *wylwɔdʃn'* DkM 95<sup>9</sup>. 101<sup>5</sup>, *wylwɔdʃnyh* ibd. 495<sup>1</sup>. 550<sup>5</sup> etc., v. also the next w. MPrs *urwɪyʃn* (A–H I, BBB); Paz. *garōiʃn*.

virrōyišn-vār [wɪwɔdʃnwɪ] pl. cas. obl. ~ān 110<sup>14</sup> applied to Jesus and Mani; meaning not clear. If -vār is the well-known MiIr and NP final element of compounds in the sense of 'resembling, like' (cf *šāh-vār*), ~ could possibly be explained as a bahuvrīhi: 'having a semblance of faith, a sham faith', but I know of no other instance of -vār being used in this pejorative sense.

virrōyistan [HYMNW(N)-stn'] to believe (*pat* in) 64<sup>25</sup>. 80<sup>17</sup>. 82<sup>12</sup>. 100<sup>23</sup>. – Av. (1360) \**var-*, pres. *varənav-*, OP *vrnav-* which has furnished the base of the MiIr vb. As to the second syllable I follow the Paz. forms of ŠGV and Mx: 1. *grōistan* (for \**gurō-*), *garōistan*, *grōiʃn* besides *varōiʃni* (ŠGV); 2. pres. *g(a)rōēd*, *garōiēd*, *garōhēd*, *g(a)rōiʃni* (Mx); they are best in keeping with the phonetic spelling of *virrōyiʃn* (q. v.). FrP 18 gives the Paz. readings *viravistan*, *varvistan*, *varvidan*, *varviđ*; NP *giravidan* is due to the coalescence of this vb. and the den. of *girav*, BP *grav* 'pledge' and has the senses of both. – MPrtth pt. *urw'd* (MHC); MPrs *urwɪstn* (may be *virrōyistan* or *virravistan*), pres. subj. 3d p. sg. *urw'd*. – As to *virrav-*: *virrōy-* cf *mēnōi* < \**mainya-oya-*. (A reading *vurr-* is excluded; *vu-* always > *gu-*, in NP also > *bu-*).

vis [wɪs] manor-house with adjacent village; village: 37<sup>4</sup>. 38<sup>9-14</sup>. 39<sup>17</sup>. 42<sup>21</sup>. 44<sup>17-21</sup>. 52<sup>19</sup>. – Av. (1455) *vis-*; OP *viθ-* 'royal house'; MPrs *wɪs* (S, A–H I).

\*visānīk [ws'nyk, but Cod. K \*ws'ndk with a marked *d*] probably \*given up,

abandoned, abolished 112<sup>13</sup>. – The sense must be sought for within this range, but I have no hold at all as regards reading and etymology. Possibly an adj. derived from *visān* 'peace, repose, stillness' (Ps. *ws'ny*) from the vb. \**visūtan*, *visāy-* (Ps. *ws'd-*) 'to repose', hence ~ 'having come to a stand-still, having ceased to function', whereas I can make nothing of an adj. in \**-āndak*.

Visēmākān [wsymk'n'] a *kōfidār* (q. v.) dynasty in the Damāvand region 115<sup>13</sup>. – Arm *vsemakan*, v. Cat. 70.

visēn [wsyn] all, in attributive position before its subst.: ~ *giyāk* everywhere 97<sup>18</sup>. – From *vis*, SW form of OAr *visva-*, OP *visa-*, Av. *vispa-* v. s. v. *visp*; as to *vis*: *visēn* v. s. v. *nēvak*. – FrP Cod. S<sub>2</sub> XVII, 10 has *ws<'>n'*, *ws'n'k* (?) = *visān*, *visānak* (?) with the NP gl. *wsf*, *wsfah*.

visistakēh [wsstkyh] the state of being broken away (from its keeping-place) 112<sup>8</sup>, from

visistan to break off 54<sup>21</sup>. < *vi* + Av. (1547) *saēd-*; NP *gusistan gusil-*; cf *apasih-ēnitān*, *apasistan* and *frasinn-*.

visp [wsp] all 37<sup>12</sup>. 54<sup>27</sup>. 111<sup>3</sup>; v. also *harvisp*. – Av. (1460 sqq.) *vispa-*; MPrtth Prs *wɪsp*; cf also *visēn*.

visp-ākāh [~'k's] omniscient 106<sup>24</sup>.

visp-ākāhēh universal, all-embracing knowledge 36<sup>1-2</sup>.

visp-dānākēh [~d'n'kyh] universal, all-embracing learning 108<sup>10</sup>.

Visp-šāt [š't'] -Xōsrōi the name of a town 114<sup>20</sup>. – "All-glad is Khosroi"; v. *šāt*.

vispuhr [wspwhl; wspwtr'; BRBYT' = *vispūr* FrP 11] "a son of the clan, or of the dynasty", a member of the foremost families of the kingdom, if of the royal family: a prince, otherwise a nobleman of the highest classes; pl. cas. obl. ~ān [BRBYT'-n] the princes, ranking second

only to the *šahridārān* or vice-roys of the provinces HajA:6. B:6; [*Narēsax*<sup>u</sup> BRBYT' KZŠPrth l. 21 = *Narsahē* ZY BRBYT' Prs l. 28, Gr. v. *Ναρσαίου τοῦ ἐκ βασιλέων*]; - ~ [wspwtr'] "the Prince", title of one of the *kōfidār* dynasties 115<sup>13</sup> (badly Cat. 71). - Av. (1455 sq.) *višō.puθra-*; MPPrthPrs *wyspuhr* 'prince'; Arm lw. *sepuh* 'nobleman, equestrian' < \**vseapuh* < \**visya* (adj. of *vis*)-*puhr* (differently Henning, *Morgenstierne* Vol. 96 n. 4, not acceptable to me). Schaefer, BSOS VIII, 1737-49; against him Henning, BBB 73 no. 579; Benveniste, RĒA 9, 1929, 9-10; A. Périkhanian, v. s. v. *vāspuhr*.

**vispuhrakān** l. used as pl. cas. obl. of *vispuhr* 18<sup>5</sup>. 24<sup>1.5.22</sup>, v. *vāspuhrakān*. - [2. adj. proper, special, particular, in Arm. lw. *sephakan* < \**vsepuhakan*; cf also the BP derivatives *vāspuhrakānik* (q.v.), *vāspuhrakānihā* etc.].

**vistan** [ŠDYTN-stn'; Prth. ŠDY-] \**vind-* (v. s. v. *vindak*) to shoot; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *vist*, written ŠDY-t HajA: 5.6, ŠDYTN HajB:5.6; opt. 3d p. sg. hyp ŠDYW HajA:13, 'yw ŠDYTN HajB:14, both probably = *vindē* (v. also *hēp* and *ēv*); - ~ *nē dānam* I do not know how to shoot 28<sup>19-20</sup>. - Av. (1318 sqq.) <sup>2</sup>*vaēd-*, cf *vindātan*; cf Av. (1320) <sup>2</sup>*vaēda-* 'arrow-shot', the name of a weapon of attack. The pres.-stem is however not given in FrP 14 where the ideogr. is listed; nor is the Prth equivalent of ŠDY- explicitly established.

**vistarg** [wstlg] bed coverlet 47<sup>20</sup>. - < OIr \**vi-star-ka-*, v. the next w. and cf *vastarg*; Ps. *wstly*, NP *bistar* 'bed, mattress'; Talm. lw. *bystrq*, Telegdi 235.

**vistartan** [wstltn'], **visturtan** [wstwltn'] *vistar-*, to spread 45<sup>6</sup> (-urt). 111<sup>10</sup> (-artan); pass.: *ka-š fratom frāšm vistarihēt* when its (viz. the sun's) first dawn is spread, shines forth 44<sup>13</sup>. - < *vi+star-*, v. *start*; NP *gustardan*, -*ridan*; Verbum 206.

**vistāx**<sup>u</sup> [wst'hw'] trusting (*pat* on), confident 9<sup>7</sup>. 28<sup>22</sup>. 70<sup>17</sup>. 71-72 *passim*. - Arm. lw. *vstah*; MPPrth *wyst'* List 89; NP *gustāx* 'arrogant'.

**vistāx**<sup>u</sup>*ihā* confidently, fearlessly 16<sup>15</sup>.

**vist** [figure] twenty, ordinal **vistom** [wys-twm; 20-wm] the twentieth.

**viš** [wyš] poison 76<sup>9</sup>, cf also *viš-šinj*. - Av. (1472) *viš-*, *viša-*; NP *biš* a poisonous plant.

**višātan** [wš'tn'; ŠLYTN-tn'] *višāy-* or *viš-*, to open, to let loose, to release: *tō hān i har 2 brātar i bastak viš(āy)ē* [ŠLYTN-d, with final -d for -y as often occurs in the inscriptions after an ideogr.] thou wilt release thy two captive brothers 9<sup>12</sup>; pt. *višāt* loose, running without its rider, of horses 22<sup>9</sup>; v. also the next w. - *vi* + Av. (1800) *hāy-*; MPPrth pt. *wyš'd*, pres. *wyš'h-*, pt. also *gwš'd*, Ghilain 88; FrP 21 pres. in most MSS *wšyt' wš(y)m*, but Codd. U<sub>2</sub> U<sub>4</sub> *wš'dt' wš'dm* = *višāyet*, *višāyem*; Paz. *kušādan kušāēnd* (but subst. *vašādai* < *višātakēh* 'open space'); NP *gušādan gušāy-*.

**višāt-dvārišnēh** [wš't' dwb'lšnyh] the act of running "loose", that is: with only the sacred garment (*sudreh*, in Phl Vd. *šapik*) on, but without the sacred thread (*kustī*) 69<sup>12</sup>. V. Bharucha in Skr Mx, n. 8, and Modi, *Ceremonies* 181-190.

\***višēk** [wšyk] distressed, to be read in this way 19<sup>12</sup> instead of my \**ny'dk'*; distressful, tormenting, or the like: *ni-part* <i> \**višēk* 107<sup>6</sup>, thus to be read instead of *npl' w g'dk'* (West: *dahik*). - This w. has not been recognized by Indian text editors though it is found in the MSS; cf *andar bimēh hac āmār u tars* ~ in fright of the Reckoning and tormenting fear DD ch. 27<sup>2</sup> (p. 49), where Anklesaria has \**wyhyk'* in the text, but quotes in the critical apparatus *wšyk* from Cod. K 35 and still another MS. This form is now confirmed beyond

doubt by the inscription SM 1. 41 in a passage which is fragmentary but offers *wšyk* in a coherent piece of text and in unambiguous spelling and meaning. – < OIr *\*vi-šaika-*; etymology?

**viškaftan** [wškwptn'] to crook, to pervert: *mēnišn i Kāyōs apar hān gāv viškaft* prejudiced K. against this bull 45<sup>16-17</sup>. – NP *šikaftan*.

**viškuftan** [wškwptn'] *viškōf-* to open; to blossom 21<sup>5-6</sup>. – BdA p. 117<sup>7</sup> *wškwpyt'* but BdJ 64<sup>20</sup> *škwpyt*; subst. *wškwpk'* = *viškōjak* BdA p. 117<sup>7</sup> and BdJ 64<sup>18</sup>, but in the same context also *škwpk*; NP *biškūjah* 'a flower', *šukūftan* 'to open, to blow, to blossom', *šikūjah* 'blossom', *šukūf* 'cleft, fissure'.

**višōp** [wšwp'] pres. stem of *višuftan*, in compounds: *mēnōi* ~ one who scatters the heavenly possessions 71<sup>26</sup>.

**višōpišn** dissolution, disorder, destruction 48<sup>8,14</sup>. 64<sup>10</sup>. 111<sup>24</sup>. 112<sup>7</sup>. – MP<sup>th</sup>Prs *wšwbyšn* (MHC, A–H II). V. *višuftan*.

**viš-šinj** [wyšnc'] venom-spurting 102<sup>6</sup>. – < *viš* (q. v.) + *šinj*, the composition form of the pres. st. *hinc-* from Av. (1727) *ḥaēk-* 'to pour out', v. *āhanj* and *hixtan*.

**Vištāsp** [wšt'sp'] the protector of Zartuxšt: *Kai-~šāh* 21<sup>9-10</sup>. 24<sup>5</sup>. 21<sup>22</sup>; *burzāwand Kai-~* 58<sup>17,21</sup>; *dahyūpat burzāwand Kai-~* 60<sup>20,21</sup>. 111<sup>9</sup>; *~šāh* [šh] 18–30, *passim*. 35<sup>4</sup>. 113<sup>10-11,17</sup>. 115<sup>25</sup>; [-MLK'] 36<sup>5</sup>. 108<sup>8</sup>; *~šāhān šāh* [MLK'n MLK'] 80<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (1473 sq.) *Vištāspa-*, OP *Vištāspa-*; Paz. NP *Guštāsp*; as to the etymology cf. Bailey, JRAS 1953, 101–103.

**Vištāspān** patr. of the preceding n. pr. 21–30 *passim*. 95<sup>14</sup>. 113<sup>21</sup>.

**višuftan** [wšwptn'] *višōp-* to ruffle (a p. s. hair) 26<sup>27</sup>; to derange, to dissolve, to ravage 79<sup>17</sup>. 82<sup>7</sup>. 107<sup>8</sup>. – Av. (542) pres. *xšufsa-* (with the *s-* suffix) 'to be excited';

MP<sup>rs</sup> *w(y)šwb-* (A–H II), Verbum 184; Paz. *vašōftan vašōv-* (Mx, ŠGV); NP *kušōftan kušōf-* 'to scatter, to dissolve'. The original labial at the end of the st. is uncertain: Skr *kṣubh-* 'to tremble, to be excited', OIr *\*xšaub-* or *\*xšaup-* (*\*xšauf-* probably through influence of the pt. *\*xšufta-* < *\*xšupta-*).

**višūtak** [wšwtk'] progeny, brood, of Ahrimanic beings, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 76<sup>22</sup>. 77<sup>7</sup>. From

**višūtan** to produce progeny, to breed, of Ahrimanic beings 76<sup>22</sup>, 77<sup>7</sup>. – *vi* + Av. (1782) *\*hav-*; Paz. *vašūdan*.

**vitarg** [wtlg] narrow passage 48<sup>25,26</sup>; pass, defile 87<sup>13</sup> (pl. ~-ihā).<sup>15,19</sup>; path 20<sup>16</sup>. 76<sup>7</sup>. – < *\*vitar-ka-*, v. next w.; Paz. *vadarg*; cf. MP<sup>rs</sup> *wdr* (A–H II).

**vitartan** [wtltn'], **viturtan** [wtwltn'], **vi-taštān** [wtštān'], **vitir-** [wtyl-] to pass: *andar dašt bē vitart* passed over the plain 3<sup>18</sup>; *pat kustak i dēh vitart* passed outside the village 6<sup>16-17</sup>; to pass by 7<sup>14,15,22</sup>; *bē vitast* drove ahead 7<sup>17</sup>; to cross a bridge 72<sup>25,27</sup>; to go through a stream 101<sup>18</sup>. 103<sup>22</sup>; *kē vitirēndv* the passers-by 128<sup>18</sup>; – pt. *vitart*, *viturt* deceased: *vitart* coll. the deceased 83<sup>7</sup>. 84<sup>13</sup>; *viturtān martōmān* 105<sup>17</sup>. – Av. (640) *vi-tar-* = OP; MP<sup>th</sup> *w(y)drān w(y)dr-* (S, MHC); MP<sup>rs</sup> pres. *wdyr-* (S); Ps. pt. *wlty*, pres. *wtyl-*, *wl-*; Paz. *vadardan vadārdan*, pres. *vadar-*, *va-dēr-*, *vadīr-*; NP *gudaštān gudar-*. Verbum 206, Ghilain 57.

**vitārēnitan** [wt'lynytn'] to cause a p. to take a p. away from: *Kai-Xōsrōi kē hac vāi i dērang-x<sup>a</sup>atāi vitārēnēt* K. whom he (Saošyant) will take down from the Long-dominating Wind (who had been transformed into a camel on which K. is riding, v. 99<sup>11-100<sup>2</sup></sup>) 106<sup>5</sup>.

**vitārtan** [wt'ltn'] 1. caus. of *vitartan*, to cause to pass: *dātār hān i Zartuxšt x<sup>a</sup>arraḥ tar mātišt ārak ō Zartuxšt vitārt* the Creator sent Z.'s *x<sup>a</sup>arraḥ* (q. v.) down

to Z. through the line of his maternal grandmother 36<sup>10-11</sup>, cf 38<sup>17-18</sup>. – 2. intens. of *vitartan*: *vitārtan i Cinvat puhl* to cross the Ch. bridge 64<sup>12</sup>; the arrow *ḍīṭīkar sōk bē vitārt* pierced through to the other side 3<sup>21</sup>, *pat pušt bē vitārēt* (pres. hist.) pierced through and came out through the back 29<sup>2-3</sup>, *pat dīl bē vitārēt* penetrated into the heart 25<sup>21-22</sup>. – MPrthPrs *wyḍ'rdn w(y)ḍ'r-*; MPrs also pt. *wd'ṣt*, Verbum 192; NP *gudārdan* or *gudāṣtan*, *gudār-*.

*vitāvanē* (inser. Prth) [wt'wny] shooting range HajA:1 = Prs *tigrāhy* (q. v.); FrP 25 = *vindak-vitav* (q. v.). – < *vi* + *\*tāvana-* from *tav-*, v. s. v. *tuvān*; as to the ending *-ē* v. s. v. *ṣitē*.

*vitāxtak* [wt'htk'] molten 101<sup>20</sup>. 102<sup>22</sup>. 108<sup>6</sup>, from

*vitāxtan vitāc-* trans. to melt: *bē vitācēt* 101<sup>17</sup>. – Caus. of *vi* + Av. (624 sq.) *tak-*; MPrth *wdāxn*, *wdc-* and *wd'c-* (MHC), Ghilain 50; MPrs *wdc-* (S), Verbum 169; Paz. *vaddāxtan vaddāḥ-* (ŠGV); NP *gudāxtan* *gudāz-* 'to liquify'.

*vitār* [wtyly] thoroughfare F:6.

*vitārān* pt. of *vitartan*, passing away: *hac gētē ~ bavēnd* 120<sup>21</sup>.

*vitārīšn* perishableness, corruptibility 66<sup>9</sup>.

*vitārīšnēh* det. v. n.: *bē ~* the passing away, decease 65<sup>16-17</sup>. 74<sup>12-13</sup>.

*vitist* [wtyst'] a linear measure, a span = 12 finger-breadth 93<sup>24</sup>. – Av. (1440) *vitasti-*

*viturt* [wtwlt'] v. *vitartan*.

*viyāk* [wy'k; Prth 'TRH] place: *ōi ~ kū* on the spot where HajB:8; space HajA:8. B:9. – P2:6 *wy'k* BYN: read *wy'wyt = u yāvēt* (q. v.). – < *\*vi-vāha-ka* from Av. (1394) *\*vah-* 'to stay', Junker, WuS XII, 1929, 148; elsewhere *gyw'k = giyāk* (q. v.).

*Vivanghānān* [wywngħ'n'n'] patr. of *Vi-vanghān* the father of Yam (Yima) 47<sup>9</sup>. 101<sup>5</sup>. – *Vivanghān* is in itself a patr., Av.

(1451) *vivanghana-*, from (1452) *Vivah-vant-*, the old Aryan name of Yima's father (RV *Vivasvant*).

*\*viyān* [<sup>1</sup>wyḍ'n'] tent; ~ *kartan* to pitch the tents 20<sup>22-24</sup>. – In the MSS the initial *w-* is wanting; corrected by Henning, BSOAS X, 1942, 951 n. 1. Ps. *wyḍ'n*; MPrth *wd'n* 'tent', Arm. lw. *van*; NP *kiyān* misreading of *giyān*. FrP, Cod. S<sub>2</sub> XVII, 9: *wyḍ'n* [Phl.] *kunand* [NP].

*\*viyāpān* [wyḍ'p'n'; 4<sup>26</sup> wy'p'n'] deluded, seduced 90<sup>25</sup>; charmed, enamoured (*pat*) 4<sup>26</sup>. – Paz. *vyāvān, viāvā*, Skr. v. *vimugdha*, *vimohita* (ŠGV), *vikala* (Mx); < *\*vi-dā-pāna-*, middle pt. of *vi* + caus. of *\*dap-*, identical with Av. (679 sq.) *dab-* 'to deceive', which has got its *-p* from the pt. *dapta-*; pass. *viyāpihistan* v. below. Hence *viyāpānik* 'magician', Bailey ZP 27 n. 2.

*\*viyāpān* [wyḍ'p'n'] waste, desert, v. *viyāpānēnitan*. – MPrth *wy'b'n*; NP *biyābān*; < *\*vivāpāna-* (with dissimilation of the second *-v-* > *-y-*, cf s. v. *viḥēḥ*) middle pt. of Av. (1346) *vap-*: *vivāpaṭ* 'he devastated'; cf Junker, WuS XII, 1929, 143 sq.

*viyāpānēh* seduction, inveiglement 90<sup>24</sup>, from *\*viyāpān*.

*viyāpānēnitan* [~yntytn'] 1. to seduce, v. next w. – 2. to devastate 107<sup>6</sup>, from *\*viyāpān*.

*viyāpihistan* [~yhstn'] to let oneself be seduced 90<sup>24</sup>, v. *\*viyāpān*.

*viyftan* [wdyptn'] *viḥēp-* [wyhyp-] to seduce: *kē viyift viḥēpēt* he who seduces a seduced 82<sup>5</sup> according to Cod. K; it could also be translated: he who, himself being seduced, seduces (others), cf Arab *ḍalla wa-aḍalla*. The passage deals with the sin of male homosexual intercourse, for which the basic text is Vd. 8<sup>32</sup>: *arṣa-ca vaēpyō arṣa-ca vaēpayō* a male who is the passive partner, and a male who is the active partner in the intercourse. The Phl. translations show a remarkable



embarrassment in dealing with these terms. The translator of Vd. 8<sup>32</sup>, who quite correctly felt that *vaēpyō* is a pass., borrowed the Av. vb. (1322 sq.) *vaēp-* (otherwise not attested in MiIr as far as I know) and formed from it the pass. pt. *viftak*, then, likewise correctly interpreting *vaēpayō* (*vaēpayant-*) as an act., formed from *viftak* the caus. vb. *viftēn-*, but, by assimilating it formally to *viftak*: *viftēnitak*, created a bizarre mixture of act. and pass. The same curious contradiction is found in DD, *purs*. 71<sup>6-7</sup> which is, however, closer to the Av. original: *viftak* and *vēpēnitak*. Our passage 82<sup>5</sup> has chosen a mitigating vb. 'to seduce', *\*vidēp-*: MPrth pres. *wdyfs-* 'to be cheated', *wdybyšn* 'error, aberration', *wdyb-gr* 'impostor', *wdyftgyft* 'deceit', Ghilain 81 sq.; Arm. lw. *vrēp* < *\*vidēp* 'oblique, perverted; fault, error, depravation'; MPrs pres. *wyrb-* (*viyēb-* < *\*vidēp-*), also contracted *wyb-*, pass. *wyfs-*, pt. *wyft(g)*, abstr. *wyftgyh* = *viyiftagēh* (also *wyf-*), *wdyb* 'deceit' certainly borrowed from NW; v. Verbum 173. 198; Ps. *wydyptk'n* 'those who have gone astray'. BP *wdypt* >

*viyift* or *vihipt*, abstr. *vihiptakēh* 'sodomy' BdA p. 207<sup>8</sup>, pres. *\*vidēp-* > *viyēp-* > *vihēp-* with the alternation of intervocalic -y-: -h-. This vb. has a so well defined Ablaut-series and ends so clearly in -p that it cannot be combined with Av. (670 sq.) *ḏab-* 'to deceive' (against Verbum, l. c.). – Anklesaria's second MS has *wdyptk w wyhypynytk* = *viyiftak u vihēpēnitak* = Paz. *vehēfta u vehēvñida*, thus with two coordinated predicates (against Cod. K) as the Av. text has it, but not with the Av. vbs.

**Vizak** [Paz.] one of Zartuxšt's ancestors 47<sup>3</sup>.

**vizand** [wznd] injury, damage 2<sup>14</sup>. 11<sup>24</sup>. 37<sup>13</sup> etc. – MPrthPrs *wzynd*, NP *guzand*. **vizand-kar** [-kl] causing injury, destruction, destroyer 110<sup>13,14</sup>.

**vizand-kār** [-k'l] whose work is injury, harmful (*pat*) 14<sup>4</sup>.

**Vizarš** [wyzlš] a dev, who pulls the soul of the wicked to Hell after his death 74<sup>21,24</sup>. 75<sup>2</sup>. – Av. (1471) *Vizarša*. Vd. 19<sup>26</sup>.

## X

**xāk** [h'k] dust 112<sup>12</sup>, = NP.

**xākān** [h'k'n'] the Turkish title of the King 17<sup>9</sup>. 113<sup>23</sup>. 115<sup>13,24</sup>. – V. Barthold in EI s. v. *Khākān*.

**xānak** [h'nk'] BYT' house 9<sup>20</sup>. 10<sup>1</sup>. 20<sup>5</sup> (ideogr.). 36<sup>21</sup>. 44<sup>23</sup>. 53<sup>20,25</sup>. 109<sup>15</sup>. – NP *xānah*.

**xandītan** [hndytn'; YHḏHWN-tn'] to laugh 15<sup>13</sup>. 16<sup>22</sup> (ideogr.). 47<sup>15-23</sup>. 51<sup>15,16</sup>. – MPrth *xnd'dn* (S); NP *xandidan*.

**xar** [HMR'] donkey 24<sup>18</sup>. 30<sup>3</sup>. – Av. (532) *xara-*; NP *xar*.

**xāyak** [h'dk'] egg 86<sup>3-7</sup>. 92<sup>20</sup>. – Av. *āya-* < *\*āya-* Yt. 13<sup>2</sup>, v. Henning, Weller Vol. 1954, 291; NP *xāyah* (now 'testicle').

**xāyak-dēs** [-dys] egg-shaped 86<sup>3-7</sup>. – V. s. v. *dēs*.

**xēm** [hym] nature, disposition, temper 90<sup>18,19,23</sup>, v. also *vat-xēm*. – Cf Av. (1781) *haya-*, *hya-* 'peculiarity'; hence OIr *\*haiman-* or the like. Paz. NP *xīm*.

**Xiōn** [hywn'] Turkish peoples in Central Asia and East Iran, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān, 18–30 *passim*. 61<sup>3-22</sup>. – Av. (1858) *hyao-na-*; Paz. *hayūn* Skr. v. *turuška-samūha* (Aog.); cf NP *hayūn* a dromedary used by express messengers; Chin *Hüung-nu* = Huns.

**\*xirs** [hls] \*a ring, or the like: 20<sup>26</sup>. – Both reading and meaning are quite uncertain. Arab has *xirṣ-*, *xurṣ-* 'a ring

running round the lowest part of the lance', also other sorts of rings, or 'coat of mail', which is possibly a lw.; but this is a mere guess.

**Xōsrōi** [hwslwd; hwslwd<sup>1</sup> 110<sup>16</sup> M, but hwslwd Cod. K 43 b] n. pr. A. the 3d king of the Kayanian dynasty, mostly known as *Kai-Xōsrōi* [kdhwslwd, -lwd<sup>1</sup>] 71<sup>13</sup>. 113<sup>8,17</sup>; with the patron. *Siyāvaxšān* 116<sup>7</sup>; eschatological hero 88<sup>20</sup>. 99–100 *passim*. 106<sup>5</sup>; – ~ *i Kavātān*, founder of five cities 114<sup>19</sup> sqq., is probably the old Kayanian king of the heroic saga. – B. the Sassanid kings from Bahram I (273–276) onwards assumed the title *kai* (q.v.) and regarded themselves as Kayanians: *Kai-Kavāt* (488–531), his son *im bag Xōsrōi šāhān šāh i Kavātān* (531–579) 109<sup>21</sup>, known as *anōšak-ruwān* 118<sup>4</sup>; on *Baxt* ~ v. this w. – Gr. Χοσρόης, NP *Xusrav*; Av. (1738) <sup>2</sup>*haosravah*-. The spellings are: 1. on coins: *hwslwd*, *hwslwdy* (already Prth); *hwslwy* (predominant under Khosroes II 590–628); once *hwslw*<sup>2</sup> and once *hwsluty* (!), v. Paruck 380–384. 386–390; Hansen, *Catrang* 18–19; – 2. in the inscriptions: KZŠPrth *hwslw*, Gr. v. Χοσρω, Prs *hwslwb*, which is also the spelling in three of the cities mentioned 114<sup>19</sup> sqq., certainly to be pronounced *Xōsrōv* = Arm *Xosrov* (but Syr *Kōsrō*). In my opinion the BP form *hwslwb*<sup>1</sup> represents in reality *hwslwdy*, -b- being, as often at the end of the w., the cursive form of the letter *d* as written in the Ps.

**Xōsrōi-mustāpāt** [hwsrwd mwst<sup>2</sup>p<sup>2</sup>t] the name of a town, otherwise unknown, in the W. quarter of Iran 114<sup>20</sup>, v. Cat. 58 sq. – 'Kh.'s merry settlement': *āpāt* v. *āpātān*; *must* < *musta*-, pt. of OIr *\*maud*-, Skr *modate* 'to be delighted', whence Av. (1109) *maoḍanō.kara* 'affording sensual pleasure', (280) *a-hēmusta*- < *\*ham-musta*- 'delighted'.

**xraistr** [hlpstl] Ahrimanic, noxious animals 76<sup>9</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (538) *xrastra*-.

**xrat** [hlt<sup>1</sup>] reason, intellect, intelligence, wisdom, understanding, *passim*; *mēnōyē* ~, *āsn xrat*: v. *mēnōi*, *āsn*; *mēnōyē asn* ~ 76<sup>14</sup>. – Av. (535) *xratu*-; MP<sup>Prth</sup>Prs *xrd*; Paz. *xard*, *x(i)rad*; NP *xirad*.

**xrōs** [hlws] cock 56<sup>9</sup>. – NP *xurōs* [NW form] and *xurōh* (SW form); from

**xrōstan** to cry, to shout: *ō ōišān dēvān apar bē xrōst* 43<sup>7-13</sup>; *vāng xrōst* 61<sup>5</sup>. – MP<sup>Prth</sup> *xrwštn*, *xrws*- (S, A–H III) 'to call', MP<sup>Prs</sup> *xrwstn*, *xrwsh*- (S); NP *xurōš* 'a loud cry', *xurōšidan* 'to shout'; Ghilain 64; Verbum 185; Schaefer, IB I, 254; Bailey, BSOAS XIII, 1950, 399.

**\*xšāh** [MLK<sup>2</sup>] the Prth form of *šāh*, to be read HajA:2–4. ŠPrth: 3.8.11. – The preservation of *xš*- in Prth is warranted by the following w. which is phonetically written.

**xšahridār** (Prth) [hštrdr] = Prs *šahridār* (q. v.), pl. eas. obl. ~-in HajA:5.

**xuftan** [hwptn<sup>1</sup>; HLMWN-tn<sup>1</sup>] *x<sup>u</sup>afs*-, to sleep, to fall asleep 5<sup>2</sup>. 6<sup>8</sup>. 32<sup>14</sup>. – Av. (1862) *x<sup>u</sup>ap*-, pres. *x<sup>u</sup>afsa*-; MP<sup>Prth</sup>Prs *xwftn*; Paz. *x<sup>u</sup>aftan*, pres. *x<sup>u</sup>aft*-, *x<sup>u</sup>afs*-; NP *xuftan*, *xuspidan*, pres. *x<sup>u</sup>āb*-.

**xūp** [hwp<sup>1</sup>] good, excellent, agreeable 9<sup>16</sup>. 39<sup>19</sup>. 59<sup>19</sup>; ~ *kartan* to put in order 13<sup>5</sup>; adv. well, perfectly 70<sup>22</sup>. 81<sup>7,8,20</sup>. – MP<sup>Prs</sup> *xwb* (S), not in MP<sup>Prth</sup>., where *xwž* (S), *xwj* (A–H III) corresponds; Paz. NP *xūb*.

**xūpēh** comfortable circumstances 6<sup>2</sup>.

**xūpihā** well, in a perfect manner 76<sup>15</sup>.

**xurdruš** [hwldlwš] carrying a bloody, cruel weapon 72<sup>12,15</sup>. 103<sup>7</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (540) *xrvidru*-, nom. -*druš*, an epithet of *Aēšma*; Paz. *xruš.draoš*, Skr. v. *himsāśastra*.

**x<sup>u</sup>āhišn** [hw'sšn<sup>1</sup>] supplication, complaint 74<sup>26</sup>. – Paz. *x<sup>u</sup>āhišn*, Skr v. *yācanā*. From *x<sup>u</sup>āstan*, *x<sup>u</sup>āh*- (q. v.), with inverse spelling of -h- by -s-.

x<sup>u</sup>āhr [hw'hl] delightful, delicious 104<sup>27</sup>. – Av. (1876) x<sup>u</sup>āθra-; v. also x<sup>u</sup>ār.

x<sup>u</sup>āhrēh bliss 84<sup>19</sup>. 89<sup>16</sup>.

x<sup>u</sup>amn [hwmn] sleep, dream 1<sup>12</sup>. 2<sup>2.4</sup>. – Av. (1863) x<sup>u</sup>afna-; Ps. 'humny 'sleepless'; MPrs xwmn (Hen.). V. also x<sup>u</sup>arm.

x<sup>u</sup>amn-vicār [~we'l] interpreter of dreams, pl. cas. obl. ~ān 2<sup>2.4</sup>, v. vicār-tan.

x<sup>u</sup>an-āsēn [hwn'syn'] blazing iron 78<sup>12</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1861) x<sup>u</sup>aēna- *ayah*- and adapted to Mīr; Paz. xūnāhin, Skr. v. *tikṣṇaloha*; cf *āsēn*.

x<sup>u</sup>āndan [KLYTN-tn', KRYTN-tn'] to call (by a name) 12<sup>27</sup>. 18<sup>4</sup>. 110<sup>9</sup>. 114<sup>14</sup>. 115<sup>7.9</sup>. 117<sup>21</sup>; to summon 16<sup>1</sup> (*frāc x<sup>u</sup>ānd*).<sup>21</sup>; to read 18<sup>22</sup>. 110<sup>4</sup>. – MPrs Paz. NP; cf Av. (1864) X<sup>u</sup>anaṭ.cazra- 'with roaring wheels'.

\*x<sup>u</sup>andrāi [\*hwnɔl'y] \*pleasing, agreeable 105<sup>15</sup>. – My guess. I recall Av. (1865) x<sup>u</sup>andra-kara- 'doing what is pleasant to another p., pleasing' Vd. 13<sup>46.48</sup> (but the Phl. translation has x<sup>u</sup>anāk-kar, which Jamasp corrects to x<sup>u</sup>andrak-kar).

x<sup>u</sup>anīrah [hwnyls] the name of the central continent (*kišvar*) situated in the midst of the six others, the mythical name of Iran and adjacent countries: 47<sup>5</sup>. 106<sup>14.22</sup>. 108<sup>12</sup>. – Av. (1864) X<sup>u</sup>anīraḁa-.

x<sup>u</sup>an-sand [hwnsnd] contented, happy with what one possesses, "not jealous of other people's greater prosperity" (cf FrP 30), magnanimous 13<sup>12</sup>. 37<sup>25</sup>. 66<sup>1</sup>. – MPrth *hwnsnd-yft* (S); MPrs *hwnsnd* (BBB). From x<sup>u</sup>an- = x<sup>u</sup>ar- 'sun' (v. s. v. x<sup>u</sup>ar-xēt) and (Av. 1559) sand- 'to be, become visible', v. s. v. *sahistan* and *pas-sand*, thus 'having a sunny look', 'of sunny disposition' (Benveniste). Also x<sup>u</sup>ar-sand = Paz. NP.

x<sup>u</sup>ansandēh contentedness, modesty 66<sup>4</sup>. 71<sup>4</sup>. 83<sup>19</sup>; personified *mēnōyē* ~ 85<sup>14</sup>.

x<sup>u</sup>āpar [hw'pl] 1. blessing, protecting: *bag i* ~ 38<sup>11</sup>. – 2. blessed: *rōc i* ~ 57<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (1877) x<sup>u</sup>āpara-; MPrs *xw'br* (S); Paz. x<sup>u</sup>āvar.

x<sup>u</sup>āparēh protection 89<sup>21</sup>. – Paz. x<sup>u</sup>āvari.

x<sup>u</sup>ār [hw'l] easy, agreeable 101<sup>21</sup>. – < x<sup>u</sup>āhr, q. v. Cf MPrs n. pr. *rwšn'n xw'ryst* 'the most blessed of the Lights' (A-H I); v. also x<sup>u</sup>ārēh and x<sup>u</sup>ārihā.

x<sup>u</sup>ār [hw'l] contemptible, sup. ~-tar 42<sup>18</sup> (gl.). – Bal. *whār* 'dirty, foul, spoilt' (Langworth Dames) leads us back to an original \*hū-vāra- 'swinish': Av. (1817) hū-, Mīr NP *xūk* 'pig, swine'; as to the formation of *śāh-vār*. NP x<sup>u</sup>ār; v. also x<sup>u</sup>ār-mān.

x<sup>u</sup>arg [hwlg] consuming, of the fire: ~-ē *ātazš* 92<sup>2</sup>, with the same ending -ē as in *mēnōyē*, v. *mēnōi*. – < \*x<sup>u</sup>arka-, cf *vastarg*, *vistarg*, *vitarg*, *vazurg*, etc. Cf MPrth *xwryndg* or *wzryndg*.

x<sup>u</sup>ar-āsān [hwl's'n'] the East 113<sup>7</sup>. 120<sup>11</sup>. – 'Sunrise': from x<sup>u</sup>ar 'sun' (v. x<sup>u</sup>arxēt) + *āsān* pt. of Prth *ās-* 'to come': 'the coming sun', Ghilain 49.

x<sup>u</sup>ar-barān [hwlbl'n'] the West 114<sup>24</sup>. 120<sup>11</sup>. – 'Sunset' < x<sup>u</sup>ar-parān, MPrs *xwpr'n* (S), from x<sup>u</sup>ar + *parān* pt. of Av. (851) *par-* 'to pass', cf *appurtan* and *puhl*; also MPrs *xwpr'n* 'evening' (A-H I) < x<sup>u</sup>ar + *ava-par-* 'to go down'. Another w. is *xwrnw'r* = x<sup>u</sup>ar-nivār 'the West' (BBB), on which v. van Windekens, *Muséon* 62, 1949, 126-127. It is very uncertain whether any of these ws. should be identical with NP *xāvar*.

X<sup>u</sup>ar-cašm [hwlcšm] n. pr. 106<sup>9.12</sup>. – 'Having a sunny eye', cf Av. (1849) *hvarə. darəsa-*.

x<sup>u</sup>ārēh [hw'lyh] bliss, felicity, delight 47<sup>22</sup>. 74<sup>1.16</sup>. 100<sup>20.21</sup>. – From x<sup>u</sup>ār; MPrs *xw'ryy* (A-H II).

x<sup>u</sup>ārēnītan [hw'lynytn'] to give to drink: *frāc* ~ 60<sup>17.20</sup>. – V. x<sup>u</sup>artan.

x<sup>u</sup>ārihā [hw'lyh'] easily 118<sup>23</sup>. 119<sup>22</sup>. - From <sup>1</sup>x<sup>u</sup>ār.

x<sup>u</sup>arišn [hw'lsn'] the act of eating; nourishment, food, drink 2<sup>20</sup>. 9<sup>12.22</sup> etc. *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~ān 74<sup>13</sup>; hence

x<sup>u</sup>arišnēh det. v. n. the act of eating: *patmānik* ~ 70<sup>27</sup>; *gōšt* ~ 104<sup>21</sup>.

x<sup>u</sup>āritan [hw'lytn'] to give to drink: *frāc* x<sup>u</sup>ārīt 43<sup>2</sup>. - Another caus. of x<sup>u</sup>artan, cf x<sup>u</sup>ārēnitān.

X<sup>u</sup>ārizm [hw'lem] the country of Khwarizm 95<sup>12</sup>. 114<sup>3</sup>. - Av. (1878) X<sup>u</sup>ārizam-.

x<sup>u</sup>arm [hwlm] sleep 32<sup>16</sup>. - < x<sup>u</sup>amr through metathesis, MP<sup>rth</sup> *xwmr* (S, MHC), < x<sup>u</sup>amn (q. v.) through dissimilation of -n- > -r after -m-.

x<sup>u</sup>ār-mān [hw'lm'n'] whose house is dirty, contemptible 45<sup>22</sup>. - From <sup>2</sup>x<sup>u</sup>ār + mān (q. v.).

x<sup>u</sup>arrah [GDH] a divine essence, a special form of the Eternal Light, a splendour, a glory I. manifested in the gods: one swears by (*pat*) ~ i *Ohurmazd bag u dēn i māzdešnān* 21<sup>17.22-23</sup> (without bag). 23<sup>21-22</sup>; *zōr u* ~ i *visp-ākāh spēnāk mēnōi dātār Ohurmazd* 106<sup>22-24</sup>. - 2. a cosmic essence 92<sup>15.19</sup>. - 3. Zartuxšt's divine essence 36-38. 43-45 *passim*; the elements constituting his individuality are his ~, *fravahr* and *tan gōhr* 43<sup>3.18</sup>; his *rāi u* ~ 51-52; v. also s. v. *purrr*. - 4. the splendour, "glory", of the King, of the dynasty, of the priests: ~ i x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh 7<sup>27</sup>. (8<sup>1</sup>); ~ i *kayān u āturān šāh* 12<sup>22</sup>; *kayān* ~ u *hān i hērpāt* ~ 55<sup>4</sup>; *yazdān* ~ i *Ērān šāh* 5<sup>27-61</sup>; in a more general sense 42<sup>7</sup>. 119<sup>18</sup>; in names of towns 116<sup>15.22</sup>. - 5. fate 13<sup>11</sup>. - Av. (1870 sq.) x<sup>u</sup>arrah-, in Old Median *farnah*- in proper names: *Vinda-farnah*-, also in OP: Τισσα-φέρνης < \*tiṣa- (SW form of *ciṭra*-) + *farnah*, Ἀραφέρνης etc.; MP<sup>rth</sup>Prs *frh*, MP<sup>r</sup>s also *prh*, pl. *frh'n*; Paz. x<sup>u</sup>areh, x<sup>u</sup>arahē, *xurahe*; NP *xur(r)ah*, *farrah*. - V. also *zat-x<sup>u</sup>arrah*.

x<sup>u</sup>arrahēh [GDH-yh] v. s. v. *purrr*.

x<sup>u</sup>arrahōmand [GDH-'wmnd] full of divine splendour, comp. ~-tar 37<sup>24</sup>. 66<sup>3</sup>. 73<sup>19</sup>. 87<sup>6</sup>.

x<sup>u</sup>ar-sand v. x<sup>u</sup>an-sand || x<sup>u</sup>ar-šēt [hw'šyt'] v. x<sup>u</sup>ar-xšēt.

x<sup>u</sup>artak [hw'ltk'] small, insignificant, sup. ~-tom 72<sup>23</sup>. - MP<sup>r</sup>s *xwordg*; Paz. *xurdak*; NP *xardah*; Ps. without -ak: *huldy*.

x<sup>u</sup>artan [hw'lt'n'; ŠTHn-t'n'] 1. to eat, *passim*; *bē* ~ 10<sup>3</sup>. 82<sup>13</sup>, *frāc* ~ 60<sup>5</sup> to devour, consume; to earn one's livelihood 69<sup>20.24</sup>. 82<sup>17</sup>. - 2. to drink 14<sup>21</sup> etc.; *sōkand* (q. v.) ~ *pat* to swear an oath by 21<sup>19.23</sup>. 22<sup>25</sup>. 23<sup>22</sup>. - 19<sup>20</sup> ŠTHn-yt': read 'wlyt' and v. *avar* and *hōnēh*. - Av. (1865 sq.) x<sup>u</sup>ar-; MP<sup>rth</sup> *wxr*- and *xur*-; MP<sup>r</sup>s *xur*-; Paz. NP *x<sup>u</sup>ar*-. - V. x<sup>u</sup>arg, x<sup>u</sup>arišn, x<sup>u</sup>ārītan, x<sup>u</sup>ārēnitān and the next w.

x<sup>u</sup>artārēh [hw'lt'lyh] the act of eating, of taking food 105<sup>22</sup>.

x<sup>u</sup>ar-xšēt [hw'lhšyt'] 86<sup>9</sup>. 87<sup>2.15</sup>. 88<sup>4.8</sup>. 89<sup>14</sup>. 90<sup>3</sup>, elsewhere x<sup>u</sup>ar-šēt [hw'lyt'] the sun. - Av. (1848 sq.) *hvarə.xšaēta* from *hvar*-, x<sup>u</sup>an- (1847 sq.) 'the sun' + (541) *xšaēta* 'splendent'; MP<sup>rth</sup>Prs *xwaxšyd*; Paz. x<sup>u</sup>aršēd, *xuršēd*; NP *x<sup>u</sup>aršēd*, x<sup>u</sup>aršād.

x<sup>u</sup>āstak [hw'stk'] property 4<sup>18</sup> etc.; often *hīr u* ~ 11<sup>22</sup> etc. - MP<sup>r</sup>s *xw'stg* (A-H II). From x<sup>u</sup>āstan, q. v.

x<sup>u</sup>āstan [hw'stn'] to trample *pat* 'pād under the feet 27<sup>1</sup>; pt pass. x<sup>u</sup>ast *pat* trained, practised in the use of 26<sup>12</sup>. 29<sup>11</sup>. - Av. (1875) x<sup>u</sup>ah- 'to drive, to press', (1874) x<sup>u</sup>asta- 'thrashed'. V. also x<sup>u</sup>astār.

x<sup>u</sup>āstan [hw'stn'; B'YHWN-stn'] x<sup>u</sup>ah-[B'YHWN-, cf also x<sup>u</sup>āhišn and x<sup>u</sup>āyrišn] 1. to wish, to will, to desire: *api-šān x<sup>u</sup>āst x<sup>u</sup>āhēm* and what they [the Mobads] will (i. e., decree) we also will 110<sup>7</sup>; *kē marg pat ayāft hamē x<sup>u</sup>āhēnd* who are longing for death as a benefit 9<sup>3-4</sup>. - 2. to call, to summon; to implore: *ō dar x<sup>u</sup>āst* was summoned to the court 109<sup>2</sup>; *ō pēš* ~

to summon a p. to one's side 2<sup>2-3.12</sup>. 5<sup>6</sup>. 10<sup>4</sup> etc.; without *ō* pēš 6<sup>25</sup>. 7<sup>3</sup>. 31<sup>5</sup>; *Ohurmazd ast hac damik . . . x<sup>u</sup>āhēt* O. will call up the bones from the earth 100<sup>12-13</sup>; *vas x<sup>u</sup>āhišn* (q. v.) *i rāpak-karihā x<sup>u</sup>āhēt* he clamorously utters many implorations 74<sup>26-27</sup>. - 3. to ask, to demand: *pat zan* ~ to marry a wife 67<sup>5</sup>; *pat zanēh* ~ to ask in marriage 116<sup>5-6</sup>; *hac Pāpak pašt* (q. v.) *u zinhār x<sup>u</sup>āst* 2<sup>14</sup>; 3 *rōc jamān x<sup>u</sup>āst* he solicited a time of three days for consideration 118<sup>16</sup>; 121<sup>6</sup>; *mizd dātihā* ~ to demand reward righteously 81<sup>20-21</sup>; *hac x<sup>u</sup>at karap margēh i Zartuxšt x<sup>u</sup>āst*, *apar cē āivēnak margēnitan* he asked the *karap* himself about the manner of Z.'s death, how to put him to death 48<sup>12-13</sup>; *sāi u baž* ~ *hac* to exact tribute from 17<sup>7</sup>. 58<sup>25</sup>; *Pourušāsp hān hōm hac Dugdāv apāc x<sup>u</sup>āst* P. asked D. to give him back that Haoma 42<sup>24-25</sup>. - 4. to seek, to search, to look for, to ponder, to strive to attain: *api-šān hān hōm x<sup>u</sup>āst* they searched for that Haoma 40<sup>6</sup>; *pat* ~ *i hān i ōi x<sup>u</sup>arrah* in striving to attain his Glory 46<sup>14</sup>, more fully + an inf: *api-š hān x<sup>u</sup>arrah bē ayāftan x<sup>u</sup>āst* 46<sup>18</sup>; - with an abstr. subst. as its obj.: v. *cārak*, *dārišn*, *dōšāram*, *hucāsmēh*, *kēn*, *panāh*, *zivišn*, etc.; cf also s. v. *ax<sup>u</sup>āyishnēh*. - OIr \**hwāz*-, MP<sup>r</sup>th *wx<sup>u</sup>št*, pres. *wx<sup>u</sup>z-*; MP<sup>r</sup>s *xw<sup>u</sup>stn*, *xw<sup>u</sup>h-*; Paz. NP *x<sup>u</sup>āstan x<sup>u</sup>āh-*; V<sup>er</sup>bum 187; Ghilain 69; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 74. V. also *x<sup>u</sup>āstār*, *-ēh*, *x<sup>u</sup>āyishn*, *-ēh*.

**x<sup>u</sup>astār** [hwst<sup>1</sup>] one who tramples down, crushes: *duž i* ~ 58<sup>27</sup>. - V. *x<sup>u</sup>astān*.

**x<sup>u</sup>astār** [hw<sup>u</sup>st<sup>1</sup>] a seeker, one who strives for a th. 56<sup>26</sup>. - V. *x<sup>u</sup>astān*.

**x<sup>u</sup>astārēh** the act of striving for 66<sup>12</sup>. 71<sup>2</sup>.

**x<sup>u</sup>aš** [BSYM] beautiful, nice, pleasant, savoury 28<sup>20</sup>; sup. ~ *tom* 74<sup>8.12</sup>. - MP<sup>r</sup>th *wxš*; MP<sup>r</sup>s *xwš*; Paz. NP *x<sup>u</sup>aš*; etymology v. Pagliaro, RSO XII, 1929, 166.

**x<sup>u</sup>ašēh** [BSYM-yh] beauty, savouriness 89<sup>10</sup>. 94<sup>10</sup>. 104<sup>22</sup>. 105<sup>2</sup>.

**x<sup>u</sup>at** [BNPŠH; hwt<sup>1</sup> 12<sup>2</sup>] himself, herself, itself: (*asp* 2) *ēvak* ~ *u ēvak kanicak apar nišast* the one (horse) he mounted himself, and the other the girl mounted 6<sup>12</sup>; ~ *karap* the *karap* himself 48<sup>12</sup>; *i* ~ his (her, one's) own, or proper 100<sup>14</sup>. 121<sup>15</sup>; *-m* ~ myself 12<sup>2</sup>; *-šān* ~ themselves 104<sup>11</sup>. - Av. (1861) *x<sup>u</sup>atō* adv. 'of one's self, voluntarily'; MP<sup>r</sup>th *wxd*; MP<sup>r</sup>s *xwd*; Paz. *x<sup>u</sup>ad*, *xud*; NP *x<sup>u</sup>ad* (*xod*). - Cf *x<sup>u</sup>ēš*.

**x<sup>u</sup>atāi** [hwt<sup>u</sup>y; MRW<sup>u</sup>HY Ps.], pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* (used as cas. rect. pl. 17<sup>6.10</sup>. 90<sup>12.14</sup>) 1. suzerain in a political sense: ~ *u dahyupāt* 12<sup>24</sup>. 72<sup>23</sup>; *nē* ~ *-ān rād u nē-c an dahyupātān* 72<sup>21</sup>; ~ *u dahyupāt u sardār u dastavar i dēn ākāh* 108<sup>1-2</sup>; ~ *-ē u pātixšāy-ē* 5<sup>13</sup>; *pēš i* ~ *-ān u pātixšāyān* 70<sup>21</sup>; with a gen. of the governed people or country: ~ *i Pārsikān* 13<sup>18</sup>; *Xiōnān* ~ 18-29 *passim*; *Ērān u Anērān* ~ 119<sup>19</sup>; *fradandān i* ~ *-ān* 12<sup>14</sup>; *ganj i* ~ *-ān* 110<sup>21</sup> - of minor rulers: *sar* ~ properly 'ruling as the head of a family', prince, vice-roy, vassal: *sar* ~ *-ān i Ērān* 13<sup>4</sup>; *sar* ~ *-ān i kustak kustak* the vice-roys of the different territories 17<sup>5-6.10</sup>; in the same sense *katak* ~ 1<sup>3</sup>, properly 'the master of the house'. - 2. of the heavenly beings: *Ohurmazd* ~ Lord O. 12<sup>22</sup>; *Ohurmazd i* ~ 74<sup>6</sup> and *passim*; ~ alone: the Lord Paramount 104<sup>11</sup>; ~ *u pātixšāi* of Srosh 86<sup>25</sup>; [MRW<sup>u</sup>HY] God in the Jewish-Christian sense 128<sup>9.19.20</sup>. - Pr<sup>th</sup> inscr. *hwtwy* (Prs always MRW<sup>u</sup>HY); MP<sup>r</sup>th *xwd<sup>u</sup>wn*, *xwd<sup>u</sup>y*; MP<sup>r</sup>s *xwd<sup>u</sup>y*, *xwd<sup>u</sup>wy* (A-H I), *xwdy<sup>u</sup>(h)*, pl. *xwdy<sup>u</sup>h<sup>u</sup>n* (S, A-H II); Paz. *x<sup>u</sup>adāē*, *x<sup>u</sup>adāiē*; NP *xudā* 'God; master, owner'. Meillet, MSL 17, 1911, 109 sqq.; Bthl, MirM III, 1920, v. Index; Junker, WuS XII, 1929, 145-147; Schaefer, UJ XV, 570 n.; Eilers, AOI 24, 1956, 185. - V. also *dērang-x<sup>u</sup>atāi*.

**x<sup>u</sup>atāi-vār** [-w<sup>1</sup>] worthy of a ruler, regal 21<sup>7</sup>

x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh domination, dominion, reign 6<sup>20</sup>, 7<sup>27</sup>, 13<sup>11, 19, 21</sup> etc. *passim*; v. also zēšt-x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh, duš-x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh, ēv-x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh, ēvak-x<sup>u</sup>; KZŠPrth *hwtywpy*, Gr. v. δεσποτεία.

x<sup>u</sup>at-dōšēh [hwtdwšyh] self-will, self-conceit, capriciousness 84<sup>26</sup>. Paz. x<sup>u</sup>ad. dōši, Skr v. *svecchācāritva*; as to dōš cf. s. v. dōst.

x<sup>u</sup>at-sōcišnēh [hwtswcšnyh] the act of burning by itself 37<sup>5</sup>. – V. *sōxtan*.

x<sup>u</sup>āyīšn [hw'dšn'] v. n. of x<sup>u</sup>āstan 1. as a pred.: *api-mān hān hōm* ~ we must search for this haoma 40<sup>5</sup>. – 2. as an inf.: the act of searching, research 112<sup>12</sup>; request 117<sup>10</sup>. – < x<sup>u</sup>ādišn (the SW form with -d- < -z-, v. s. v. x<sup>u</sup>āstan) with the regular change of -d- > -y-; parallel form to x<sup>u</sup>āhišn with -h- inserted in the hiatus after -y- had been dropped.

x<sup>u</sup>āyīšnēh det. v. n. of the preceding w.: *pat pus* ~ in order to search for, or bring forth, a young one 40<sup>2</sup>, a son 43<sup>6, 12</sup>; *bēšāzēhē* ~ *rād* in order to search for a remedy 43<sup>24</sup>.

x<sup>u</sup>ēš [NPŠH; hwyš] 1. refl. pron. self, valid for all persons, a) referring to the agent = the logical subj.: *-š* ~ *hēcak hac cāh ul hixt* he himself hauled up 15<sup>10</sup>; b) as an obj.: ~ *hac ranj āsān kartan* to relieve oneself of trouble 13<sup>12-14</sup>; c) after a prep.: *vināskārēh andar* ~ *bē guft* 34<sup>24</sup>; (*šmāh*) ~ *rād* 45<sup>2</sup>; d) as a refl. poss. pron.: *i* ~, *passim*, e. g. *hac x<sup>u</sup>atāi i x<sup>u</sup>ēš* 51<sup>7</sup>; *ruvān i* ~ *rād* F: 2; *hac hīr i* ~ F: 3; or ~ alone, or *hān i* ~, both placed before their subst.: *pat* ~ *cašm* 80<sup>9</sup>; *hac* ~ *xānak* ŠPrs: 10; *api-š* ~ *āfrīn<sup>u</sup> kart<sup>u</sup>* and he praised himself P1: 10-11; *hān i* ~ *x<sup>u</sup>atāi* 51<sup>8</sup>; also *fravahrēt i* ~ 88<sup>2</sup>; *har kas ōi i dit ētōn dōst bavēt cigōn i* ~ everyone will be as friendly to the other as to himself 104<sup>12-13</sup>; e) as an attr.: ~ *Zartuxšt* 52<sup>26</sup>; – emphatic form ~*-tan* or (65<sup>9</sup>, 92<sup>6</sup>) *tan i* ~ (v. *tan*): ~*-tan u asvārān ranjak mā dārēt* 81<sup>2</sup>; ~*-tan ō marg*

*apispārt* 11<sup>2-6</sup>; ~*-tan varc* your own glory (honour) 4<sup>20</sup>; 81<sup>2, 20</sup>, 11<sup>2, 25</sup> etc. – 2. proper, own: *ō* ~ *kartan* to make a th. one's own, to acquire, to appropriate 3<sup>27</sup>, 91<sup>5</sup>, 82<sup>25</sup>, 85<sup>9-12</sup>; as a pred.: *kē* ~ *hom?* whose property am I? 62<sup>4</sup>, answer: *Ohurmazd* ~ *hom* I am O.'s property, I belong to O. 62<sup>18</sup>; *vēhān* ~ *hom aivāp vattarān?* do I belong to the good folk or to the bad? 62<sup>2-9</sup>; etc.; *fražām pērōzēh Ohurmazd* ~ the final victory is reserved for O. 77<sup>27</sup> sq. – 3. subst. pl. one's own family or people, only cas. obl. ~*-ān*: NPŠH-*'n'* 82<sup>4</sup>; (NPŠH-*'n'* DkM 73<sup>2</sup> but *hwyš'n'* = *x<sup>u</sup>ēšān* l. 4); often written with the wrong ideogr. 'LH-š'n', *hwyš'n'* having been misread as 'wyš'n' (= *ōišān*), 38<sup>9, 14</sup>, 41<sup>2, 4</sup> (corrected in the text). – Av. (1861) *x<sup>u</sup>āpāiṭya-*, adj. derived from (1860) *x<sup>u</sup>āpāti-* 'master of his own'; OP *wdi-pāsiya-* 'one's own possession'; MP<sup>rth</sup> *wxybyh*, *wxybyy*; MP<sup>rs</sup> *xwybš* (A-H II), *xwyš*; Paz. NP *x<sup>u</sup>ēš*.

x<sup>u</sup>ēšāvand [hwyš'wnd] belonging to one's own family, pl. cas. obl. ~*-ān* members of one's own family 9<sup>9</sup>.

x<sup>u</sup>ēšēh [hwyšyh] 1. cas. obl. of *x<sup>u</sup>ēš*: *pat* ~ by himself = personally 45<sup>14</sup>. – 2. abstr. possession 117<sup>1</sup>; *pat* ~ *u āzātēh* (with possession and feudal benefit =) as his very own feud 117<sup>2-3</sup>, v. *āzātēh* (I).

x<sup>u</sup>ēš-kārēh [hwyšk'lyh] 1. the performance of one's own work: one's task, mission, function 47<sup>18</sup>, 77<sup>6</sup>, 81<sup>5, 12-14</sup>. – 2. the performance of the proper, right and righteous work: the whole system of religious duties incumbent on a Mazdayasnian, the moral law 37<sup>2</sup>; it comprises numerous different activities, 67<sup>6</sup>, which are called *kirpak* (q. v.) 69<sup>21</sup>; – moral virtue 70<sup>20</sup>, 71<sup>11</sup>.

x<sup>u</sup>ēt [hwy't'] humid; what is humid, fresh 19<sup>7</sup>, opp. *hušk*. – The same contrasting pair also in MP<sup>rs</sup>: *xwyd* – *hwšk* (A-H I, v. Gloss.); MP<sup>rs</sup> also *xwydg* 'fresh, succulent and green' (S); NP *xavēd* 'a

sown field; green corn or wheat (etc.) not yet in ear'.

x<sup>u</sup>ētōdāt [hwytwkd't'] 82<sup>7</sup>. 84<sup>1</sup>, rendered by modern Parsis by "next-of-kin marriage", but originally sexual intercourse between members of the same family. — By popular etymology connected with dāt 'law', but the better BP form is hwytwkds = x<sup>u</sup>ētōdah (-s inverse spelling of -h; silent -k- indicates that the preceding letter is -w-) borrowed from Av. (1860) x<sup>u</sup>aētvadaba- < \*x<sup>u</sup>aētu-vadaba- 'family marriage'. The texts are unambiguous as to the true character of this custom. It was, we are told, one of the basic elements of Zartuxšt's first preaching, prescribing, as the most blissful religious virtue, the ~ between "father and daughter, son and mother (burtār), brother and sister": DkM 73<sup>10-11</sup>. 626<sup>19-20</sup> (the editor has purposely corrupted the text of the MS, which we now know in photographic reproduction) and PR, the whole ch. VIII, pp. 9-21, esp. p. 17, 2nd sect. (purposely distorted text). Hutōs, the consort of Vištāsp, is expressedly called his sister 24<sup>22-23</sup>. The *Rivāyat* of Hēmēt i Ašavahištān (10th cent. A. D.), ed. Anklesaria 1962, deals in *Pursišn* XXVII and XXVIII with the juridical implications of the khwētōdah. In the persecutions to which the Magi of Iraq exposed the Katholikos

Mar Ābā (539-552) the question of the khwētōdah-marriages, which he found widely spread in his Christian communities, played a prominent part (v. his *Vita* in Bedjan, *Histoire de Mar-Jabalaha*, 1895, 206-287). The Magi tried to extort from him a declaration that those who had married the wives of their fathers, or their sisters, or their daughters-in-law before his patriarchate should be permitted to remain in this status, pointing to the fact that this form of marriage was legal in the official state religion (op. cit. p. 254). Mar Aba refused, however, any compromise and prescribed that all marriages in forbidden degrees should be annulled within one month or at the latest within one year (p. 282). V. Brun, *Buch der Synhados*, 1900, 93-145; Sachau, *Syr. Rechtsbücher* III, pp. XXII-XXVII; 31-35, 365-368. Only the tolerance of the Great King Khosroi Anōširvan saved the life of the Katholikos. Needless to say, in later epochs the original khwētōdah has been totally abolished by the Parsis.

x<sup>u</sup>ihl [hwyhl] curly 26<sup>27</sup>. — NP x<sup>u</sup>ahl, xohal 'crooked, bent'.

xūn [hwn'] blood 22<sup>9</sup>. 25<sup>5</sup>. 50<sup>14</sup>. 60<sup>4</sup>. 78<sup>14</sup>. 100<sup>12</sup>. — MPrs xwn; NP xūn; from Av. (1434) vohunī, Verbum 226 sq.

xūn-rēclšnēh [-lycšnyh] bloodshed, bloodbath 13<sup>13</sup>. — V. rēxtan.

## Y

yabb(u) [ybb] a Turkish royal title 113<sup>23</sup>. 115<sup>24</sup>. — F. W. K. Müller, *Mahrnāmag* 1, l. 93 yaβyū, l. 77 žaβyū; Ibn Xordādbēh, BGA VI, 16<sup>8</sup>. 40<sup>10</sup>: jabyūyah; al-X<sup>u</sup>ārizmī, *Mafātīh al-‘ulūm* 120: jabbūyah; *Ērānšahr*, v. Index; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 63-64; Unvala, *The translation of an extract from Mafātīh al-‘ulūm of al-Khwārazmī* (The K. R. Cama Oriental Institute, s. a.) 20, n. 50.

yād [y'd] v. Yazēt-yād.

Yahūd [yhwt'] Jew, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 117<sup>9</sup>, cf also next w. — MPrs pl. cas. obl. yhw'd'n; Paz. Zuhūdaa (= -dak), pl. Zuhūdaq (ŠGV); NP Juhūd (Yahūd is borrowed from Arab).

Yahūdakān [yhwtk'n'] 1. adj.: of Jewish origin or family 114<sup>3</sup>. — 2. pl. cas. obl.

of the sg. *Yahūd*; *rēšgalūtak i ~ šāh* 116<sup>20</sup>, cf s. v. *vāspuhrakān*.

**yākint** [y'knt'], **yākind** [y'knd] the precious stone hyacinth; ~ *suxr* 12<sup>18</sup> (read *suhl*, not \**dyn'!*!). 118<sup>7</sup>. – Borrowed from Gr ὕακινθος; Arab *yāqūt* due to a misreading of *y'knt* as *y'kut*.

**Yam** [ym] one of the primeval heroes, son of Vivanghān, 39<sup>18</sup>, 44<sup>25</sup>, 45<sup>5</sup>, 47<sup>8</sup>, 78<sup>1</sup>, 90<sup>12</sup>, 101<sup>4</sup>, 113<sup>15</sup>, 114<sup>27</sup>; ~ *i šēt* = NP *Jamšēd* 105<sup>24</sup>, v. *šēt*. – Av. (1300 sq.) *Yima* (OInd *Yama*-); Paz. *Jim*; NP *Jam*; v. *Yam-kart*.

**yām** [y'm, M'NH] cup, goblet 6<sup>8</sup>, 9<sup>26</sup>, 60<sup>15</sup>. – Av. (1264) *yama*- 'glass', (1286) *yāmō.pacika*- 'furnace for burning glass'; MPrs *ž'm* (A-H II); NP *jām*.

**yāmak** [y'mk'] clothes, garment 2<sup>17</sup>, 57<sup>7,16</sup>, 118<sup>9</sup>. – 57<sup>7</sup> *y'mk'* + 1, read *y'mk'* B<R>', with BR' = *bē* prev. of YHBNW = *dah* (the first BR' is the adversative conj.) – MPrs *ž'mg* (A-H II); NP *jāmah*.

**Yaman** [ymn] = Arab *Yaman*, South Arabia 115<sup>18</sup>.

**Yam-kart** [ymkrt'] made, built by Yam. 97<sup>19</sup>, of the *var* or fortress in which Yima saved the living beings from the Great Inundation (Vd. 2); ~ is almost used as the n. pr. of this *var*.

**yašt** [yšt'] worship, invocation, religious ceremony 65<sup>19</sup>, 70<sup>10</sup> (~ *u niyāyišn u izišn u azbāyišn*); 100<sup>5,14-17</sup> etc. *passim*; v. also *yašt-fravahr*. – Borrowed from Av. (1280) *yašti*.

**yaštan** [yšt'n'; YZBHWN-tn'] *yaz-* [yc-] to worship; to perform or conduct the religious service: *magvē-mart kē āp u ātaxš i Vahrām yazēnd u pahrēcēnd* 20<sup>3-4</sup>; *dēn* ~ to perform worship according to the (Mazdayasnian) religion 115<sup>25-26</sup>; *frāc ēn i man yaz!* conduct the worship (the prayer) for me! (replacing me, who ought to do it myself, being the father of the family) 53<sup>5</sup>, v. the whole episode 53<sup>1-15</sup>. – Av. (1274 sqq.) *yaz-*; MPrs pres. *yz-*,

*yyz-*, adj. *yštq*, Verbum 170 (evidently borrowed from the Zoroastrian terminology); MPrth *yštn* 'to worship', Ghilain 99. The authentic Prs form is *yad-*, v. *Yazēt-yād*.

**yaštār** [yšt'l] worshipper, he to whom it belongs to perform religious service 53<sup>14</sup>; *patiš* (= *pat dēn*) *varzītār u ~ būtan* 63<sup>11-12</sup>, cf *dēn yaštan* (v. above). – Av. (1280) *yaštār*.

**yašt-fravahr** [-plw'hl] he whose *fravaši* is worshipped, of deceased holy men; of Zartuxšt 111<sup>5,6</sup>. – *yašt* < Av. pt. *yašta-*; v. *fravahr*.

**yāt** [y't'] share 98<sup>2,4</sup>. – Av. (1283) *'yāta-*; Ps. *y'ty* 'heritage'; MPrs *ž'dg* (A-H II). V. also *yāt-angōk*.

**yašā-ahū-valryō** [yt'k 'hwkwylywk] the most holy prayer of the Zoroastrians 58<sup>2</sup>. – V. Benveniste IJ I, 1957, 77-85.

**yatak** [yt'k'] form, shape: ~ *i nēvak* good fortune 113<sup>3</sup>; ~ *vihirēh* change of form 109<sup>9</sup>, in the Aristotelian physics μετασχημάτισις, Bailey, ZP 82 and n. 5. – According to Bailey derived from Av. (1262) *yam-* 'to hold, to sustain'. [The SW form \**yatak* is found in MPrs *ždg*, which only occurs in the expression *ždg 'y hum'ywn 'humā-like shape* of a bishop (A-H II, with unsatisfactory explanation). Hence *hwždg* 'of good shape' = μακάριος (A-H II), exactly corresponding to MPrth *hwydg* in the same sense (A-H III, MHC), which accordingly is to be read *huyadag* and not \**huvīdag* as did Henning, comparing OInd (RV) *suṛita* < *su* + *ita* – a typical "Routine-Etymologie", to use the expression he himself coined.] – V. also *yāt-ō*.

**yātangō(k)** [y'tngwk] solicitor 70<sup>15</sup>. – Paz. *jādagō*; < \**yātana* = \**yāta* (v. s. v. *yāt*) + *gō* < *gōv* from *guftan* (-*k* is spurious, cf. s. v. *x'ētōdāt*). Commonly *yātak-gōb* from *yātak* = *yāt*; Arm. lw. *jatagov* (Hbschm.).



**yat-ō** [yt'w'] (Prth) till, until 27<sup>23</sup>. – MPrth *yd 'w* or *yd* alone, v. Henning, List 89; BSOAS XII, 1947, 52. I cannot accept any of his etymological attempts. In my opinion, *yat* < *yatam*\*, pt. of *yam-* (v. s. *yatak*), 'held on' (*ava* 'to') used adverbially, cf Hom.  $\sigma\chi\epsilon\delta\acute{o}\nu$  (from  $\xi\chi\omega$ ) + gen. 'close by'. Cf *yumē*.

**yātūk** [y'twk'] sorcerer, wizard, of the enemies of the Zoroastrian religion, *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~ān 46<sup>2</sup>. 50<sup>18</sup>. 87<sup>21</sup>. 90<sup>27</sup>; sorceress 10<sup>9</sup>; sorcery 43<sup>24</sup>. 44<sup>2</sup>. – Av. (1283 sq.) *yātu-*; Paz. *jādu*; NP *jādū*.

**yātūkēh** sorcery, witchcraft, gl. to *apē-dāt* (q. v.) 37<sup>16</sup>.

**yātūkihā** through sorcery 48<sup>10</sup>.

**yāvar** [y'wl; Prs inscr. y'wly] time, occasion: *pat hān ~ ka* on the occasion when P1:2; *fratom dītkar u sūtīkar ~* first time, a second time, a third time 46<sup>17-18</sup>; ~ē [y'wl + l] once and for all 10<sup>16</sup>. – MPrth *y'wr*; MPPrs *ž'r* (A–H II), *j'r* (BBB); Paz. *jāvar*; < \**yāva-vara-*, v. next w.

**yāvēt** [y'wyt'; inscr. y'wyt] perpetuity: *yat-ō rōc ~* for all time, in perpetuity 27<sup>23</sup>; – P2:5–6 read ... 'nwšky (6) wy'wyt štly = *anōšak*<sup>v</sup> (6) *u yāvēt-šahr*<sup>v</sup> immortal and with eternal rule (*bahuvrīhi*; thus justly Frye, AO XXX, 1966, 86; clear on the photograph of Professor Lushey; my reading was that of Herzfeld, who put at my disposal a photograph of small size and his own transcript; the correct reading was confirmed on my personal visit to the monument 16. 10. 1971). – MPrth *y'wyd* in the expressions *'w y'wyd y'wyd* and *'w y'wyd y'wyd'n* (S), *yhm y'wyd y'wyd'n* (A–H III, BBB) 'in secula seculorum'; Av. (1264 *yav-* and 1266 *yavaētāt-*) *yavāēca yavaētātaēca* id.; *yāvēt* < the nom. \**yāvaitās* from \**yāvaitāt-* (in Av. shortening of -āu- > -av- and -āi- > -aj- before a vowel is the common rule). NP *jāvid*.

**yāvētak** eternal: *nām i ~* 9<sup>15</sup>.

**yāvētān** perpetual, eternal: ~ *rōcān* in eternity 27<sup>20</sup>. – MPrth *y'wyd'n*, *'w y'wyd'n* 'eternally'; MPPrs *ž'yd'n* (S, A–H II), *j'yd'n* (BBB); Paz. *jāvadaq* (ŠGV); NP *jāvtdān*.

**yāvētānakān** for all eternity 103<sup>20</sup>.

**yazdān** [yzd'n'] v. *yazēt*.

**Yazdēkirt** [yzdykrt'], **Yazdkirt** [yzdkrt'] Sassanid king (Y. I, son of Shapur III, 399–420) 114<sup>17</sup>. 115<sup>4-7</sup>. 116<sup>19</sup>. 117<sup>10</sup>. – Cf MPrth *yzdygyrd* 'divine'; Arab *Yazdajird*.

**Yazdēkirtān**, **Yazdkirtān**, patr. of the preceding name: *Vahrām* (q. v.) *i ~* 114<sup>4</sup>. 115<sup>9</sup>. 117<sup>13</sup>.

**yazēt** [Prs inscr. and Ps. yzdy, BP yzdt'], pl. cas. obl. *yazatān* [yzt'n] HajB: 2. 4, commonly *yazdān* [inscr. yzd'n, BP yzd'n'], Prth *yazatān* [y'ztn] HajA: 3. 4. ŠPrth 5. 7. 12, god: *Ātur ~* 25<sup>2</sup>; *Gōšurvan ~* 34<sup>26-27</sup>; *Nērōsang ~* 60<sup>9</sup>; *Mīhr ~* 96<sup>11</sup>; *hān ~* (sc. *Zartuxšt*) *vānom* 61<sup>5</sup>; ~ a god, or possibly already (as in the Ps.) God 119<sup>18</sup>; – ~ as pl. cas. rect.: *hamāk ~* 104<sup>4</sup> (together with pl. cas. obl. *amah-raspandān* and *martōmān* used as pl. cas. rect.); – pl. cas. obl. *yazdān* (etc.) a) gen., often placed before its subst.: *pat yazdān hayyārēh* 31<sup>4-15</sup>. 121<sup>4</sup> (but *pat hayyārēh i y.* 50<sup>6</sup>); *yazdān xwēš hom* 62<sup>19</sup>; ... *i yazdān, passim*; – b) dat.: *yazdān u Šāhpuhr xūp sahāt* it may seem good to ... P 2: 7. 8–9; *api-š kāmāk* ... *apārik yazdān* it is the will ... of the other gods 59<sup>11</sup>; – c) after prep.: *andar yazdān* 17<sup>2</sup>. 70<sup>10</sup>; *apāk mēnō-yān yazdān* 74<sup>16</sup>. 79<sup>22</sup>; *pat yazdān* 84<sup>17</sup>; *hac yazdān* inscr. *passim*; – d) agent: 38<sup>2</sup>. 45<sup>6</sup>. 55<sup>17</sup>. 103<sup>11</sup>; – e) instead of cas. rect. pl. 34<sup>17</sup>. 88<sup>16</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1279 sq.) *yazata-*, hence the irregularities of the forms: *yazēt* cf Syr n. pr. *Yazid-panāh*; NP *izad* < *yazad*, cf *izišn* < *yazišn*. MPrthPrs *yzd*, pl. *yzd'n*.

(Yaz)ēt-yād n. pr. of the scribe of P 1, v. 1. 12. – “Worshipper of the god”: -yād from yad-, the SW form of yaz-, v. yaštan.

yazišn [yεšn] performance of religious service, worship, sacrifice 53<sup>14</sup>. 95<sup>6,7</sup> etc. *passim*. – V. yaštan.

yō-drūn [ywdlwny] harvester 128<sup>16</sup>. – yo- < Av. (1265 sq.) yava- ‘corn’ + drūn-, pres. st. of drūtan, NP durūdan dirav- ‘to reap’, v. Barr s. v.

yōd- [ywd-] pres., 3d p. sg. yōdet [ywdty] (the wind) blows 128<sup>14</sup>. – OP yaud- ‘to be in commotion’, Av. (1231 sq.) yaoz-, v. āyōz-, cf āhōyēnitān.

yuiyast [ywcy’st] a measure of distance 50<sup>5</sup>. 54<sup>18</sup>. – Av. (1301 sq.) yuiyasti-.

yumē [ywmyd, yum’y] together: ~ var-zišnēh sexual intercourse 43<sup>16</sup>; jointly 110<sup>20</sup>. – Paz. jumē, Skr. v. saha, samavāya (ŠGV IV, 101); Bailey, ZP 154; from yam-, cf s. v. yatak; cf also yat-ō.

+yumbišnēh [‘ywmbsnyh] det. v. n.: star ~ the motion of the stars 109<sup>8</sup>. – Paz. junb- ‘to move’, v. n. junbašn; junbā ‘mover’ (ŠGV); NP junbīdan; cf MPrt h ywb- ‘to lament, to mourn’. – Text: ynbšnyh; it would have been better to correct it to ywnb- = Paz. NP.

yūnānāyīk [ywn’n’yk] adj. Greek 111<sup>14</sup>. – OP yauma- ‘Ionian’.

yuvān [ywd’n, for ywḥ’n with a ḥ joined to the left] youth, a young man 73<sup>5</sup>. 74<sup>4</sup>; 12000 mart ~ 120<sup>26</sup>. – Av. (1305) yvan-, yavan-; Ps. abstr. ywb’nyhy, MPrt h yw’ngft (S), Paz. juqnī (Aog). – NP javān.

yuvat [ywḥt], of the spelling of the preceding w.] separately, differently: 1. kē ~ ~ pat har hazārak sar hac ōišān ēvak ravēt of whom each in turn will come at the beginning of every millenium 71<sup>15-16</sup>; ~ ~ each of them 81<sup>4</sup>. 113<sup>5</sup>, in every direction 51<sup>23-24</sup>. 52<sup>10</sup>. – 2. ~ hac without 4<sup>17</sup>. 68<sup>2-3</sup>; pat ~ hac except 64<sup>9</sup>; ~ hac hān i besides what 104<sup>13</sup>. –

3. comp. yuvat-tar [ywḥtl] differently: ~ kartan to act differently 77<sup>9-10</sup>, to disobey 3<sup>9</sup>; ~ hac than, together with a comp. 40<sup>27</sup>; – ka ~ otherwise 99<sup>1</sup>. – MPrt h ywd; Paz. jad, jud, jid, vad, comp. judtar; NP juz < jud-az. In my opinion < \*yuyatā (with dissimilation of y- > y-) < \*yuyatā, \*vivatā instr. adv. of \*vi-vat- ‘separation, dispersion’, derived from the prep. vi as are frōt (q. v.) < \*fravatā instr. of \*fra-vat- (OInd pravāt- ‘mountain slope’, pravātā ‘down’) and OInd ni-vat- ‘depth’ from ni-, ud-vat- ‘height’ from ud-, ā-vat- ‘vicinity’ from ā-. – In compounds the antonym of ham-; examples v. below.

yuvatāk separated, detached 63<sup>10</sup>. 67<sup>7</sup>. 74<sup>7</sup>. 76<sup>6</sup>. – Paz. NP judā. Probably formed analogically after its antonym hamāk.

yuvat-dātistān [-DYN] of diverging decision, or judgment: pat vinās ~ not consenting to sin in his decisions 65<sup>27</sup>, opp. pat kirpak hamdātistān (q. v.).

yuvat-dātistānēh [-d’tst’nyh] lawlessness, anarchy 108<sup>4</sup>; perverted judgment 110<sup>23</sup>.

yuvat-kēš [-kyš] having a differing religion, unbeliever, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 64<sup>25</sup>. – V. kēš.

yuvat-ristak [-lystk] having different, diverging customs, heterodox 109<sup>18</sup>. – 109<sup>17</sup> restore the reading ywḥt’ slytk’n, v. yuvat-srītak.

yuvat-ristakōh [-lst-] heterodoxy 108<sup>9</sup>.

yuvat-srītak [-slytk] \*text not handed down (in the common traditional way): apāk hamāk ōišān ~-ān nō<k> nask ōšmurt (together with =) including all these texts which were not handed down in the ordinary way he reckoned the nasks anew 109<sup>17</sup> (restore the text of the MS and Madan!). – Av. (1637 sq.) sray- ‘to lean’; FrO XIIc srita = api-spārt (v. this w.). The secondary texts

alluded to here are probably inserted in the *Pāci* nask (no. 6, DkM 682-684).

*yuvattar* [ywh̥tl] v. *yuvat*.

*yuvattarēh* contrariety, adversity 12<sup>1</sup>. 77<sup>16</sup>.

*yuvat-vēnišnēh* [-wynšnyh] perverted sight 110<sup>24</sup>.

*yuxt* [ywh̥t'] a pair: *ē-yuxt* [HN' ~, v. s. v. ē] for *ēv-yuxt*, a bahuvrīhi: having, implying one pair (playing a game) = a game 118<sup>7</sup>. 119<sup>20</sup>. 120<sup>1</sup>. - Av. (1301) *yūxta*- 'a team of horses'; NP *juft* < \**juxt* 'a yoke, a couple, a pair', from *yaog*-, v. s. v. *apiyuxt*.

## Z

*zafar* [zpl] mouth, of Ahrimanic beings 40<sup>12</sup>. 48<sup>6</sup>. - Av. (1657) *zafar*-.; cf *dahān*.

*zahr* [z'hl] poison 9<sup>10-21</sup>. 10<sup>3</sup>. 25<sup>16</sup>. 28<sup>14</sup>. 76<sup>9</sup>. - MPrth *jhr*; Arm. lw. *žahr*; MPrs *zhr* (A-H I); NP *zahr*; < \**jaθra*- 'means for killing', v. s. v. *zatan* (because of -*hr* Prs *zahr* must have been borrowed from NW).

*zahyāi* [zhy'y] depth 92<sup>9</sup>. 93<sup>5</sup>. - < \**zafyāi*, v. *zuf*; Ps. *z[wp]l'dy*; MPrs *zwp'y* (List 90); Paz. *zufāē* (ŠGV); cf *pahnāi*.

*zām*- (Prth) [z'm- to let go, to shoot off (an arrow): *kē tigr ō hō šir* [z'mywd] \**zāmēd* whoever (shall shoot off his arrow on to this cairn =) shall hit this cairn with his arrow HajA: 13-14. - Av. (496 init.) *jāmayeiti* caus. of (493 sqq.) *gam*-, pres. *jam*- (etc.), v. s. v. *āmatan*; MPrth *j'm'dn j'm*- 'to convey, to conduct', Ghilain 72. The optative in \*-*ēvd* is still unexplained (wanting in MPrth). As the Aram. alphabet used in the official Prth. script had no special sign for *ž* and *j* the letter *z* had to serve also for these sounds: *jām*-, *žām*- could only be spelt *z'm*-. In Prs *j*-, *ž* had changed into *z*, but a secondary *j*- had developed from initial *y*, which was maintained in the spelling in spite of the new pronunciation (in books a point is often placed beneath it); this *y*-, now pronounced *j*-, could then if necessary be used to render a Prth *j*-. A fine example is the Prth. n. pr. *z'hyn* KZŠ Prth l. 24 = Prs l. 30 *y'dyn*, Gr. v. Διερν (δi- for *j*-). Cf next w.

*zamān* [zm'n'], *jamān* [ym'n']; 'DN' 97<sup>2,16,19</sup>. 99<sup>7</sup>. 103<sup>22</sup>. 104<sup>22</sup>] time, *passim*;

~ *handāxt* he (the astrologer) calculated the time 7<sup>6</sup>; *nē dagr* ~ *bavēt ka* it will not be long before 25<sup>11</sup>. 29<sup>25</sup>; *vārān* ~ the rainy season 97<sup>2</sup>; *jāyišn u zamān* <i> *brihēnišn rād* (because of Fortune, and for the sake of Destiny's time =) by Fortune, and because the time appointed by Destiny was at hand 14<sup>12</sup> [the *izāfat* after *zamān* is necessary; ~ *brihēnišn* cannot mean 'the predestination of Time; in that case \**brihēnišnēh* would be indispensable]; - adverbial: *cē* ~ *bē vitart*? at which time did they pass? 7<sup>15</sup>; *hēc* ~ *mā pāi* do not stop a single moment 10<sup>20</sup>; *dagr* ~ 76<sup>3</sup>, *dērang* ~ 91<sup>3</sup> for a long time; *ham* ~ immediately 16<sup>20</sup>; - together with other temporal ws.: 3 *rōc* ~ *xāst* he pondered for three days 118<sup>16</sup>; 121<sup>6</sup>; - with prep.: *andar* ~ in due time 22<sup>1</sup> etc.; *andar ham* ~ at the same moment 12<sup>20</sup>; *andar hān* ~ at that time, then 97<sup>19</sup>. 103<sup>22</sup>; *hambun-ic* ~ *nē* never 97<sup>16</sup>; *hān and* ~ *cand* as long as 99<sup>7</sup>; *adək apar pat* (*hān*) ~ about that time 42<sup>10</sup>. 61<sup>9</sup>; *pat har gāh u* ~ 71<sup>6</sup>; *apar pat hān* ~ *ka* at the time when 41<sup>23</sup>. - ~ as a metaphysical entity 109<sup>9</sup>; *pat* ~ *i akanārak* (q. v.) 77<sup>8</sup>. - MPrth *jm'n*; Arm. lw. *žam*, *žamanak* (v. next w.); M Prs *zm'n*; Paz. *jamān* (ŠGV), *zamā*; NP *zamān*; *zaman* and *zamān* loaned into Aram and Arab. From *gam*-, v. *āmatan* and *zām*-.

*zamānak* [zm'nk'] period, epoch 105<sup>13</sup>. 106<sup>11</sup>.

*zan* [NYŠH; zn'] woman, wife, *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* [NYŠH-'n'] 8<sup>23</sup>. 9<sup>15</sup>

(used as cas. rect. pl.), 14<sup>11</sup>. 53<sup>12</sup>; *dāt i ~-ān* marriageable age 14<sup>9</sup>; ~ *kartan* to marry 63<sup>16</sup>; ~ *x<sup>a</sup>āstan* id. 67<sup>5</sup>; *kē ō ~ i kārān šavēt* 83<sup>4</sup>: Paz. *ō zan i kasq* 'to (other) people's woman', using the same expression as 69<sup>26</sup> where adultery is meant: (Phl) *hac ~ i kasān pahrēxtār bāš* 'keep away from (people's =) other men's woman'; West referred both passages to adultery, translating in both places 'wives of others', but the Skr v. differentiates: 69<sup>26</sup> *strītaḥ anyeṣām prayatnakāri bhava* (adultery), but 83<sup>4</sup> *yo nārīṇ keṣāṃcit prayāti* (fornication). This being so, *zan i kārān* 83<sup>4</sup> must be the original reading, only it should be read *zanē-kārān*, pl. cas. obl. of \**zanē-kār*, a bahuvrīhi 'having (exercising) women's profession' = a prostitute, v. s. v. *kār*. – Av. (603) *jani-*; MP<sup>rth</sup> *jn*, pl. *jny* (S); MP<sup>rs</sup> *zn*, pl. *zn'yn*, *znyn*; Paz. *zani*, *jan*; NP *zan*.

<sup>1</sup>*zanak* [znk'] jaw 50<sup>6</sup>. – MP<sup>rth</sup> *znx* (S); NP *zanax*.

<sup>2</sup>*zanak* (Prth) [znk] kind, sort; *hō* [LH-w] ~ ... *kū* in such a way ... that HajA: 8 = Prs *ōgōn* ... *kū*. – OIr \**zana-* = Skr *jana-* 'race, man, tribe': OP *vispa-zana* 'containing all kinds of men', *paru-zana* 'having many kinds of men'; Av. (1650) *srō-zana-* 'of the horned species'; MP<sup>rth</sup> *zng* (MHC); Arm. lw. *zanazan* 'different'.

*zand* [znd] knowledge, religious doctrines 65<sup>22</sup>; esp. the commentary and explication of the Avesta text (in Phl) 107<sup>9</sup>. 108<sup>15,18</sup>. 110<sup>20</sup>. 112<sup>4</sup>. – Av. (1660) *zanti-*, cf s. v. *dānistān*.

\**zandī(k)* [zndy] 117<sup>19</sup> according to Cat. 110–112 "the Heretic" = Mazdak. – The correct form is *zandik* (v. next w.), derived from *zand* (v. above), and corresponding exactly to Gr γωστυκός. The spelling here is, however, very strange, and it would seem that the scribe has purposely distorted the w. so as to

resemble ZNB' (for GNB') = *duzd* 'thief', FrP 13 ult.

*zandīkēh* [zndykyh] gnosticism, gnostic heresy 82<sup>18</sup>. – From *zandik*, v. the preceding w.; Arab. lw. *zindiq*.

*zanēh* [NYŠH-yh] marriage: *pat ~ x<sup>a</sup>āstan* to ask in marriage 116<sup>5-6</sup> etc.; *pat ~ patigraftan* to wed, to take in marriage 16<sup>1</sup>; *pat ~ matan* to get married 38<sup>2</sup>, etc.

*zang* [zng] ankle, shank 33<sup>2</sup>. 46<sup>11</sup>. 98<sup>20</sup>. 102<sup>2</sup>. – Av. (1660) *zanga-*, *zēga-* 'ankle'; v. *dō-zang* and *cahār-zang*.

*zanišn* [znšn'] v. n. of *zatan*: the act of slaying, striking, etc.: bowshot 3<sup>22,23</sup>; fight, battle 37<sup>10</sup>. 45<sup>14</sup>, etc.; stroke 29<sup>24</sup>; v. also *janišn*.

*Zarēr* [zyl] the brother of Vištāsp and the hero of the battle with Arjāsp 19–29, *passim*; 114<sup>9</sup> (twice). – Av. (1682) *Zairi. varī-*, Paz. *Zargar* (ŠGV X, 67). V. Boyce, BSOAS XVII, 1955, 463–477.

*Zarērān* 1. pl. cas. obl. of the preceding w.: "the Zarērs" 18<sup>4</sup>. 25<sup>27</sup>. 28<sup>2</sup>. – 2. patr. 26<sup>4</sup>. 115<sup>25</sup>.

*zarik* [zlyk] sorrow, grief 11<sup>16,21</sup>. – Av. (1669) *zar-* 'to annoy, to vex'; MP<sup>rth</sup> *zryq* (MHC); MP<sup>rs</sup> *zryg* (borrowed from NW); Paz. *zari* 'despondent' (ŠGV), but NP *diriy* (SW form).

*zarikōmand* [–'wmnd] sorrowful, grieved 11<sup>26</sup>.

*zarmān* [zlm'n'] (the demon) Old Age 103<sup>2</sup>; *karkās i ~ mēnišn* the vulture whose mind is that of this demon, like-minded with him, having the same intention as he (inasmuch as he lives on dead bodies furnished by Old Age) 60<sup>4</sup>. – NP *zarmān* 'an old decrepit man'; abstr. MP<sup>rs</sup> *zrm'nyyh* (A–H I).

*zarr* [ZHB'] gold 19<sup>4</sup>. 29<sup>5</sup> etc. *passim*. – Av. (1683) *zarēnu-*, (1678) *zaranya-*; NP *zar*; but OP *daraniya-*.

**zarrēn** [zlyn; ZHB'-yn', ZHB-yn'] golden 67.<sup>8</sup>, 20<sup>27</sup>, etc. – Av. (1677) *zarenaēna-*; MP<sub>rth</sub> *zryn* (MHC); MP<sub>rs</sub> *zryn*; Paz. *zarīn*; NP *zar(r)īn*.

\***Zarristan** [zlstn'] n. pr. f. 25<sup>9</sup>. – \*'Having golden breasts', v. s. v. *Bēhistan*.

**zartak** [zltk'] yolk 86<sup>6</sup>. – From *zart*, v. next w.

**zart-gōš** [zltgws] having yellow ears 41<sup>27</sup>, 49<sup>18</sup>. – Av. (1681) *zairiia-* 'yellow', NP *zard*.

**Zartuxšt** [zltwhšt'], **Zartušt** [zltwšt'] the Prophet 31<sup>2.4.7</sup> and *passim* (-ušt 113<sup>10</sup> and v. next w.). – Av. (1670 sq.) *Zarathuštra-*; MP<sub>rth</sub> *zrhwšt*; MP<sub>rs</sub> *zdrwšt* (A–H II), adj. *zdrwštīg'n* (S). As to -xšt, v. Benveniste, BSL 29, 1929, 107. Cf the discussion of the name by Bailey, TPhS 1958, 40–41.

**Zartuštān** [zltwšt'n'] patr. or cas. obl. pl. of the preceding w., in the place-name *Murv i* ~ 19<sup>21</sup>.

**zastan** [zstn'] to beg a thing of (*hac*) a p.: pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. +*zast* 57<sup>18</sup>. – Av. (487) *gad-*, pres. *jadiya-*, *jaidya-*, pt. *jasta-*; MP<sub>rs</sub> *zstg* 'bride' (A–H II).

**zāt** [z't'] born, pt. of *zātan*; pl. cas. obl. ~*ān* used as gen. part.: ~*ān farrax<sup>u</sup>tom* the most glorious of those born 36<sup>6</sup>, 47<sup>12</sup>; (*kē* . . .) ~*ān a* ~*ān-ic* (which belongs) to those born and those unborn 46<sup>20</sup>; *nōk* ~ newborn, pl. cas. obl. *nōk* ~*ān* 12<sup>14</sup>.

**zātak** [z'tk'; YLYDWN-tk'] pt. born, pred. 61<sup>15</sup>; – subst. offspring 10<sup>9</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~*ān* children 16<sup>6</sup>. – MP<sub>rth</sub>Prs *z'dg* 'son'; NP *zādah*.

**zatak** [ztk'] pt. of *zatan*, slain: ~ *zātak* whose offspring may be slain (an imprecation 10<sup>9</sup>).

**zatan** [ztn'; MHYTN-tn'] *zan-*, imp. *zan* [MHYTN] 99<sup>3</sup>, *zanē* [MHYTN-yd] 45<sup>22</sup>; cond. 3d p. sg. *zat hāh* 99<sup>24</sup>; fut. pass. *zat bavāt* 19<sup>24</sup>; opt. pass. *zat šavāt* 9<sup>6</sup>: to strike, to slay, to kill, *passim*; *tigr-ē* *ō*

*gōr zat* he shot an arrow at the onager 31<sup>9–20</sup>; *parr ō pist zat* its wing struck (the bowl with) the meal 9<sup>25–26</sup>; *ōi* (= *ō*) *fravahr i Zartuxšt aš zafar frāc zat* threw open its mouth towards Z. 40<sup>12–13</sup>; *ōi* (= *ō*) *gurg zat zanak* the wolf's jaw was struck 50<sup>6</sup>, with the gl. *kū-š dahān ēvak apāk dīt frōt ōškan* (q. v.); *Vidraš pat dīt zat* stabbed V. in the heart 29<sup>2</sup>; 25<sup>21</sup> (cf s. v. *2rād* 2 b)]; 33<sup>3</sup>; – *ēvak ō dīt* ~ to knock together 120<sup>19–20</sup>; *ka šamšēr frāc zanēt* when the sword makes a stroke forward 25<sup>4</sup> (opp. *apāc vēžēt*, v. *2vēžtan*); to drive (a peg) down into the soil 20<sup>26</sup>; *tambūr* ~ to play on the lute 4<sup>26</sup>. – Av. (490) *1gan-*, pres. *jan-*; MP<sub>rth</sub> *jān jn-*; MP<sub>rs</sub> *zān zn-*; Paz. NP *zadan zan-*. V. also *janišn*, *zanišn*, *zatak*, *zatār*; cf *apa-žand*, *ōzatan*.

**zātan** [z'tn'; YLYDWN-tn'] *zāy-* to bring forth, to give birth to: *ka zamān i ~ frāc māi* when the time had come (for her) to bring forth (her child) 10<sup>24–25</sup>; *Kai-Xōsrōi ānōd zāt K.* was born there 113<sup>8–9</sup>; with *hac* 'of': *Sāsān hac tōhmak i Dārēi . . . zāt ēstēt* 11<sup>11–12</sup>; *kāc* (q. v.) *ka man hac mātar nē zāt hom* 21<sup>11–12</sup>; *Artaxšēr haciš zāt* 2<sup>22</sup>; *haciš pus . . . zāt* 10<sup>25</sup>; – the pres. is act. or pass.: *tāi hān i ka bē zāyēt* until she brings forth her child 10<sup>17</sup>; *frazand* (pl. cas. rect.) *hac ōišān zāyēnd* children are born of them 105<sup>14</sup>; *hac zan-ē u mart-ē frazand-ē zāyēt* of one single couple one child is born 86<sup>22–23</sup>; – *ul* ~, copied from Av. (1658) *us.zaya-*, 37<sup>2.18</sup>, 44<sup>27</sup>, 51<sup>3</sup>. – Av. (1657 sq.) *zan-*, pres. pass. *zaya-*; MP<sub>rth</sub> Prs *z'dn*, *z'y-*; Paz. *zādan zāēd*; NP *zādan zāy-*. Cf *āzāt*, *zāyēnūtār*, *zāyīšn*, *zātak*.

**zatār** [zt'l] murderer 110<sup>13</sup>; from *zatan*.

**zatārēh** destructiveness, violence 89<sup>23</sup>.

**zat-x<sup>a</sup>arrah** [zt' GDH] whose "glory" (heavenly substance) is slain; extinguished 66<sup>17</sup>. – V. *x<sup>a</sup>arrah*.

**Zāvālistān** [z'w'lst'n'] country in Eastern Iran, Arab *Zābulistān*, Yāqūt 2,904 sq.; it extended from Balkh in the north, and

its capital was Ghazna; it was the native country of Rustam. Cat. 88; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 590; Gnoli, *Ricerche storiche sul Sistān antico*, Roma 1967, v. Index.

**zāvar** [z'wl] strength, force; military forces, fighting men 237<sup>12,17</sup>, 24<sup>28</sup>, 25<sup>1</sup>. – NW w.: MP<sup>r</sup>th *z'ur* as against SW *zōr* (q. v.) < \**zāvar*; KZŠ<sup>r</sup>th *z'ury* = Prs *zūly*, Gr. v. δύναις or στρατεία; Arm. lw. *zaur* < \**zaur*; Av. (1689 sq.) *zāvar*.

**zāyēnītār** [YLYDWN-ynyt'l] one who causes to be born, pl. cas. obl. ~*ān* parents 37<sup>15</sup>. – From *zāyēnītan*, caus. of *zātan*.

**zāyīšn** [YLYDWN-šn'] birth 36<sup>8</sup>, 44–47 *passim*, etc.; – subst. one who is to be born, pl. cas. obl. ~*ān* 88<sup>5</sup>.

**zāyīšnīk** who is to be born 88<sup>2</sup>.

**zēn** [zyn'] weapon, arms, armour 67<sup>9</sup>, 85<sup>14</sup>; – trappings, of a horse: ~ *kartan* 6<sup>12</sup>, 26<sup>19</sup>, 27<sup>15</sup>, ~ *sāxtan* 25<sup>14</sup>, 26<sup>8</sup>, 28<sup>11-12</sup> (twice) to saddle a horse; – *gurtvār* ~ 28<sup>1</sup>, v. *gurtvār*. – Av. (1651) *zānu*- 'bandolier'; MP<sup>r</sup>th *zyn* 'armour', Arm. lw. *zēn* (gen. *zinu*); borrowed very early in Aram: O<sup>r</sup>aram *zyn*, Syr Talm Mand *zainā*; NP *zīn* 'saddle'. – V. also *a-zēn*.

**zēnāvandihā** [zyn'wndyh'] vigilantly 67<sup>13</sup>. – From *zēnāvand*, Av. (1651) *zānahvant*- 'vigilant'.

**zēn-dān** [zynd'n'] prison 9<sup>3</sup>, 116<sup>25</sup> (twice). – "Keeping-place of arms" = 'arsenal', also used as prison. MP<sup>r</sup>th *zynd'n*, Paz. NP *zindān*.

**zēšt** [zyšt'; GNY'] ugly, disgusting 31<sup>9,12</sup>, 61<sup>21</sup>, 75<sup>6,8</sup>, 57<sup>24</sup> *zyšt'* gl. to the ideogr. GNY' not known in the FrP. – MP<sup>r</sup>th *zyštyft* ' nastiness'; Paz. NP *zišt*; cf Av. (1693) *zōiždišta*- 'the most loathsome', (1651) *zāēša*- 'hideous'.

**zēšt-x'atāyēh** [- hwt'dyh] of abominable domination, of Arjāsp 61<sup>16</sup>.

**zīn-** [zyn-] pres. to damage: 3d p. sg. *zinēt* 82<sup>9</sup>. – Av. (1700) *zyā*-, pres. *zīnā*-;

of *ziyān*. Paz., l. c., substitutes *awazaned* = *ōzanēt*.

**zīn-hār** [zynh'l] security 2<sup>14</sup>, 15<sup>22,24</sup>, 16<sup>22,23</sup>. – Best etymology by Bthl, WZKM 25, 260 sq.: < OIr \**jivana-hāra*- 'preservation of life' (SW phonetic development) with *-hāra-* from Av. (1787) *har-* 'to watch'; as to \**jivana-* v. s. v. *zīvandak* and *zīvistan*.

**Zīšak** [Paz.] one of Zartuxšt's forefathers 47<sup>4</sup>.

**zīvandak** [zywndk'] living 23<sup>23</sup> etc. *passim*; subst. human being, ~ pl. cas. rect. 24<sup>15</sup>; – used as the pred. of a nominal clause: *hakar tāi šap ~ Zarēr* if Z. remains alive until nightfall 25<sup>11</sup>; 26<sup>8</sup>, 28<sup>7-8</sup>; *tāi ~ drahnāi* during his whole life 65<sup>14</sup>. – From *zīv-istan* (q. v.); MP<sup>r</sup>th *jywndg*, borrowed in BP, but with the SW change of *j-* > *z-* (Ps. *zywndky*); MP<sup>r</sup>s *zyndg* = *zindag* with contraction < *zīvand-*; Paz. *zindaa* (ŠGV); NP *zindah*.

**zīvandakēh** life, lifetime 34<sup>4</sup>, 59<sup>17</sup>, 69<sup>1</sup>, 72<sup>6</sup>.

**zīvistan** [zywstn'] inser. YHW'-] to live: *Šāhpuhr'-sakān šāh dagr \*zīvāt* [YHW'-t] long live Sh. the King of the Sakas! P2:6; *ziyā* [zyd'] mayst thou live! 119<sup>5</sup> (< \**zīvā*); *apāc zīvēnd* they will be restored to life 105<sup>18</sup>. – Av. (502) *gay-*, pres. *jīva-*; MP<sup>r</sup>th pres. *jyw-*; MP<sup>r</sup>s pres. *zyw-*; Paz. *zīvastan*; NP *zīstan*, *ziyad*.

**zīvišn** [zywšn'] v. n. living, life 31<sup>8</sup>, 67<sup>4</sup>. Hence

**zīvišnēh** det. v. n.: *dagr ~* long living, longevity 18<sup>2</sup>; *vēh ~* good living 64<sup>22</sup>, 89<sup>1</sup>; *vēš ~* a prolonged life 64<sup>23</sup>.

**ziyān** [zyd'n'] injury, harm, damage, opp. *sūt*: 2<sup>14</sup>, 4<sup>11</sup>, 19<sup>1</sup>, 62<sup>10</sup> etc. *passim*. – Av. (1700 sq.) *zyānā-*, *zyāni-* (from *zyā*-, v. *zīn-*); Arm. lw. *zean*; Talm. lw. *zyy'n'*, Telegdi 242. The spelling *zyd'n* is attested by the inscriptions.

**ziyānak** [zyd'nk'] (young) woman, of Ardavān's daughter (even after she had

been married to Artaxšēr) 9<sup>27</sup>. 10<sup>11</sup> (twice). – Wikander, *Mb* 9–21. A love scene between a bridegroom (*mērak*, q. v.), twenty years old, and his bride (*ziyānak*), fifteen years old, is told in PR 91 sq.

*ziyā* [zyd'] v. *zivistan*.

*zōhr* [zwhl] water consecrated for the ritual, holy water 93<sup>19–21</sup>. 94<sup>1</sup>. – 94<sup>15</sup> fault for *zōr* (q. v.). – Av. (1654) *zaoθrā*. V. Modi, *Ceremonies* 316 sqq.

*Zōiš* [Paz.; zwyš] the mother of Zartuxšt's mother 36<sup>21</sup>; her husband was *Frāhīm* (q. v.) *rwānān* 37<sup>1.5</sup>. – In all probability ~ is originally not a n. pr., but some form of Av. *jahi* (v. *jēh*), cf *jaēš* FrO 15, in this case used of a pre-Zoroastrian woman without any contemptuous ring. Cf also FrO 2 f: (*zan* . . .) *ka vat, jē, jahe u jahi; hast giyāk kū carātik ka pat šōd nē dātak* 'if a woman is bad she is jē, jahe or jahi; in some places these ws. signify a girl that has not yet been given to man'. This being so, NYŠH = *zan* 37<sup>2</sup> init. is to be regarded as a gl. to *Zōiš*, l. 1.

*Zōišān* [zwyš'n'] patr. of the preceding w. taken as a n. pr. 50<sup>11.16</sup>; Dughdhāv, Zartuxšt's mother is meant.

*zōr* [zwl, Ps. zwly; erroneously zwhl] strength, power, vigour 14<sup>10</sup>. 15<sup>8.15</sup>. 89<sup>7</sup>. 106<sup>23</sup>; zwhl (v. *zōhr*) for *zōr* 94<sup>15</sup>; as to 128<sup>7</sup>, v. s. v. *tāyitan*. – MPrs *zur*, the SW form corresponding to NW *zāvar* (q. v.); NP *zōr*, which in later pronunciation coincided with *zūr* 'lie', OP *zūrah* 'deceit', *zūra-kara* 'evil-doer'. – The orthographical confusion of *zōr* with *zōhr* is very frequent.

*zōrik* [zwlyk] powerful 52<sup>23</sup>.

*zrāh* [zl'h], *zrāi* [zl'y, zl'd] sea 6<sup>22</sup>. 32<sup>12–19</sup>. 46<sup>17</sup>. 86<sup>9.10</sup>. 89<sup>19</sup>. 93<sup>16.21.27</sup>. – Av. (1701 sq.) *zrayah*; MPrth *zryh*, *zryy*, adj. *zryhy*; MPrs *zryh* (S) borrowed from NW, the

authentic SW w. being OP *drayah*-, BP *drayāp* (q. v.); Paz. *zrih*, *zreh*; NP *zirih*, *zarah*. – BP *zrāi* < the cas. rect. *zray(ah)* with lengthening of -a- after the final syllable had been dropped (then -āy alternating with -āh according to the common rule); *zrēh* < cas. obl. *zrayahō* (or late *\*zrayahē*) > *\*zrayah* > *zrēh*.

*Zrang* [zlng; inser. zlngy] the old name of Sakistān (before the invasion of the Sakas); in P1:7 it has its own satrap and seems to designate a subprovince of Sakistān; 116<sup>3</sup> the name of the town called by Yāqūt 2,926 *Zaranj*, which was the capital of Sakistan. – In the OP inscriptions *Zranka*-, but Gr Δραγγιανή, Lat. *Drangiana* with the SW development of z- > d-.

*Zrangakān* a native of Zrang: pl. cas. rect. P1:8.

*zrēh* [zlyh], *zrē* [zlyd] armour, harness 6<sup>9</sup>. 20<sup>12.14</sup>. 85<sup>15</sup>. 120<sup>27</sup>. – Arm. lw. *zrah-k'*; Syr. lw. *zardā* 'coat of mail', Talm *zrd'*, Telegdi 243, Arab. lw. *zarad*-; Paz. *z(a)reh*; NP *zirih*, *zarah*: all these forms presuppose *\*zrāda*- and do not tally with Av. (1703) *zrāda*- (Vd. 14<sup>9</sup> without variant; Phl. Vd. has *zrāi* evidently through the influence of the Av. form). Some importance should perhaps be attached to the curious gen. *zaraḏvehe* (1703) quoted from a fragment preserved in the Phl Vd. – NP *zirih*, Paz. *zreh* perhaps < cas. obl. *\*zrāḏē*.

*zufr* [zwpl] deep 19<sup>21</sup>. – MPrs *zw(w)pr* (A–H I, BBB); Paz. *zufu*. Av. (603) *jafra*-; NP *žarf* < *\*žafu* (NW form); Bal. *jahl* < *\*jafu*.

*Zurvān* [zwlw'n'] the god Time: ~ i *akanārak* Eternity 77<sup>3.4.11</sup>. – Av. (1684) *zaurvan*- 'old age, decrepitude'; MPrth Prs *zrw'n*; Paz. *zuruq*. Cf *zarmān*

*zūt* [zwt'] swift, prompt, quick 7<sup>4</sup>; adv. quickly 18<sup>13</sup>. 19<sup>12</sup>. – MPrs *zud*; NP *zūd*.

## ABBREVIATIONS

### I.

#### Words and terms

(Abbreviations in common use in English: *etc.*, *esp.* and the like, are omitted)

abstr.	abstract	Gr	Greek
acc.	accusative	Gr. v.	Greek version
act.	active	Hebr	Hebrew
adj.	adjective	h.l.	hapax legomenon
adv.	adverb	ideogr.	ideogram
app.	apposition	IE	Indo-European
Arab	Arabic	imp.	imperative
Aram	Aramaic	impers.	impersonal
Arm	Armenian	ind.	indicative
B.-Ar.	Bible Aramaic	indef.art.	indefinite article
Bal	Balōchi	indir.obj.	indirect object
Bd	Bundahišn	inf.	infinitive
BP	Book Pahlavi	inscr.	inscription(s)
cas.obl.	casus obliquus	instr.adv.	instrumental adverb
cas.rect.	casus rectus	interr.	interrogative
caus.	causative	intrans.	intransitive
Cod.	Codex	Ir	Iranian
Codd.	(plural) Codices	J.-Ar	Jewish Aramaic
coll.	collective	J.-Pers	Judeo-Persian, Jewish Persian
comp.	comparative	Khwar.	Khwarizmian
compos.	composition	Lat	Latin
cond.	conditional mod.	lw.	loan-word
constr.	construction	MiIr	Middle Iranian
dat.	dative	MiPrs	Middle Persian
dat.eth.	dativus ethicus	MPrs	Manichean Persian
def.rel.attr.	definite relative attribute (v. Grammar)	MPrth	Manichean Parthian
dem.pron.	demonstrative pronoun	MPrthPrs	Manichean Parthian and Persian
den.	denominative	MS	manuscript
det.v.n.	determined verbal noun	MSS	pl. manuscripts (v. also sub II)
dir.obj.	direct object	n.	noun, in quotations = 'note'
ed.	edition, edited (by)	n.act.	nomen actoris
EIr.	East Iranian	n.pr.	nomen proprium (= proper name)
encl.	enclitic	nom.	nominative
fol.	folio	NP	New Persian
fut.	future (tense)	NW	northwest(ern)
gen.	genitive		
gl.	gloss., glossed		
Gl., Gloss.	Glossary		



OAr	Old Aryan
OAram	Old Aramaic
obj.	object
OInd	Old Indian
OIr	Old Iranian
OP	Old Persian
opp.	opposite, opposed to
opt.	optative
(1st, 2nd, 3d) p.	person
pap.	papyrus, -ri
pass.	passive
patr.	patronymic
Paz	Pāzand
pers. pron.	personal pronoun
Phl	Pahlavi
pl.	plural
pos.	positive
poss.	possessive
postp.	postposition
prec.	preceding
pref.	prefix
prep.	preposition
pres.	present tense
pret.	preterite
prev.	preverb
pron.	pronoun
Prs	Persian
Prth	Parthian
Ps.	Psalms
pt.	participle
r	recto (of a folio)
rel. adv.	relative adverb

sg.	singular
Skr	Sanskrit
Skr. v.	Sanskrit version
st.	stem
st. abs.	status absolutus
subj.	subject
subju.	subjunctive
subst.	substantive
suff.	suffix
sup.	superlative
s. v.	(sub voce) under the word specified
SW	southwest(ern)
syn.	synonym
Syr	Syriac
Talm	Talmud(ic)
th.	thing
trans.	transitive
ult.	(in ultimo) in the end of the page
v	verso (of a folio)
var.	various reading, variant
vb.	verb, pl. vbs. = verbs
WIr	West Iranian
viz.	(videlicet) namely
w.	word, pl. ws. = words
Yt	Yāst

## II.

## Authors and Book-titles

- Adjarian [*Ačarean*], Armenisches etymologisches Wurzelwörterbuch. Armenian title: *Hayerēn armatakan baraban* I–VI. Erevan 1926.
- Afringān = Phl. text according to Dhabhar, ZKhA (q. v.), pp. 141–147.
- A-H I = *Mitteliranische Manichaica aus Chinesisch-Turkestan I*. Von F. C. Andreas (†) aus dem Nachlaß herausgegeben von Walter Henning. Sitzungsberichte d. Preuß. Akad. d. Wiss., Phil.-hist. Kl. 1932, X, pp. 175–221 + 2 Tafeln.
- A-H II = same title II, Sitzungsberichte etc., Phil.-hist. Kl. 1933, VII, pp. 294–363 + 1 Tafel.
- A-H III = *Mitteliranische Manichaica aus Chinesisch-Turkestan III*. Von F. C. Andreas (†) aus dem Nachlaß herausgegeben von Dr. W. Henning in Berlin. Sitzungsberichte etc., Phil.-hist. Kl. 1934, XXVII, pp. 848–911.
- AirWb = Bartholomae, Christian. *Altiranisches Wörterbuch*. Straßburg 1904; only quoted by a figure indicating the column of it, and parenthetically inserted after Av(estan). e.g. Av. (1262).

Ankl. = Anklesaria

Antiâ, *Paz. T.* = Pâzend Texts collected and collated by Ervad Edalji Keriâspji Antiâ. Published by the Trustees of the Parsee Punchâyet. Bombay 1909.

Aog. = Aogemadaêcâ, ein Pârsentractat in Pâzend, Altbaktrisch und Sanskrit herausgegeben, übersetzt, erklärt und mit Glossar versehen von Dr. Wilhelm Geiger. Erlangen 1878. Also in Antiâ, *Paz. T.* pp. 348–357.

ApI = Herzfeld, Ernst, Altpersische Inschriften. Erster Ergänzungsband zu den Archäologischen Mitteilungen aus Iran. Berlin 1938.

Ar. Pap. = Aramaic Papyri, v. Cowley.

Asadi = Asadi's neupersisches Wörterbuch Lughat-i Furs nach der einzigen vaticanischen Handschrift herausgegeben von Paul Horn. Berlin 1897. Abh. d. kön. Ges. d. Wiss. zu Göttingen, Phil.-hist. Kl., Neue Folge Bd. I, Nr. 8.

Av. = Avesta; the figures following in a parenthesis refer to the AirWb.

AV = The book of Arda Viraf. The Pahlavi text prepared by Destur Hoshanji Jamaspji Asa. Revised and collated with further MSS with an English translation and introduction, and an appendix containing the texts and translations of Gosht-i Fryano, and Hadokht-nask by Martin Haug, assisted by E. W. West. London & Bombay 1872.

Glossary and Index of the Pahlavi Texts of the book of Arda Viraf, the tale of Gosht-i Fryano, the Hadokht Nask, and to some extracts from the Din-kard and Nirangastan, prepared from Destur Hoshangji Jamaspji Asa's Glossary to the Arda Viraf Namah. and from the original texts, with notes on Pahlavi grammar, by E. W. West, revised by Martin Haug. London & Bombay 1874. V. also Paz. AV.

AZ = Ayyâtkâr i Zarêrân v. MP I, p. XII sq.

Bailey, ZP = H. W. Bailey, Zoroastrian problems in the ninth-century books. Ratanbai Katrak lectures. Oxford 1943.

Barthélémy GA = Gujastak Abalish. Texte pehlvi publié pour la première fois, avec traduction, commentaire et lexique par A. Barthélémy. Paris 1887. Bibliothèque de l'École des hautes études, sciences philologiques et historiques, soixante-neuvième fascicule.

Barr. Gl.: v. Ps. Gloss.

BBB = Ein manichäisches Bet- und Beichtbuch von Dr. W. Henning. Aus den Abh. d. preuß. Ak. d. Wiss. Jahrg. 1936. Phil.-hist. Kl. Nr. 10. Berlin 1937.

BdA = The Bûndahishn. Being a Facsimile of the TD Manuscript No. 2 brought from Persia by Dastur Tîrandâz and now preserved in the late Ervad Tahmuras Library, ed. by the late Ervad Tahmuras Dinshaji Anklesaria with an introduction by Behram Gorc Tahmuras Anklesaria. Bombay 1908. In The Pahlavi Text Series ... to commemorate the Jubilee of Her late Majesty the Queen Empress of India in 1887 held by the Trustees of the Parsi Punchayet, Vol. III.

BdJ = Der Bundelesh. Zum ersten Male herausgegeben, transkribiert und mit Glossar versehen von Ferdinand Justi. Leipzig 1868.

Benveniste, GS = E. Benveniste, Essai de Grammaire Sogdienne. (Deuxième partie de Robert Gauthiot, Essai de Grammaire Sogdienne I, Paris 1914–1923). Paris 1929. Mission Pelliot en Asie Centrale. Serie petit in-octavo, Tome III.

Benveniste, Titres = E. Benveniste, Titres et noms propres en Iranien ancien. Travaux de l'Institut d'études iraniennes de l'université de Paris. I. 1966.

Bharucha, Sanskr. Mx. = Collected Sanskrit writings of the Parsis III: Mainiôî Khard. Bombay 1912.

Biruni, *Chronologie* = Chronologie orientalischer Völker von Albêrûnî. Herausgegeben von Dr. C. Eduard Sachau. Leipzig 1878.

BQ = *Burhân-i qâfi* by Ibn Xalaf al-Tabrizi Muḥammad Ḥusain, ed. by Muḥammad 'Abbâsi 1336 (Persian cal.) = 1957. Tehrân.

Bthl. = Bartholomae, Christian.

SRb = Über ein sasanidisches Rechtsbuch. Sitzungsber. d. Heidelb. Ak. d. Wiss. 1910. V. further AirWb, MirM, ZAirWb, ZsR.

Byt = Bahman Yašt: 1) The text of the Pahlvi Zand-i Vohūman Yasht with transliteration & translation into Gujrāti and Gujrāti translation of the Pahlvi Minō-i-Khirad, with notes, by Kaikobād Ādarbād Dastūr Noshervān [1899]. 2) Zand-i Vohūman Yasn and two Pahlvi fragments with text, transliteration and translation into English by Behramgore Tahmuras Anklesaria. Bombay 1957.

Cat. = J. Markwart, A Catalogue of the provincial capitals of Erān-shahr (Pahlavi text, version and commentary) ed. by G. Messina. Roma 1931.

Christensen, Arthur: Le premier homme et le premier roi dans l'histoire légendaire des Iraniens I-II. In: Archives d'études Orientales publ. par J.-A. Lundell, Vol. 14, 1918, and vol. 14: 2 1932. Uppsala.

— Iranier = Die Iranier, in: Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft, begründet von Müller, hrsg. von Walter Otto, 3. Abt., 1. Teil, 3. Band, pp. 203-310. München 1933.

— Sass. = L'Iran sous les Sassanides. 2nd ed. Copenhagen 1944.

Christensen Vol. = Øst og Vest, Afhandlinger tilegnede Professor Dr. phil. Arthur Christensen paa halvfjerdsaaarsdagen d. 9 Januar 1945 af Nordiske orientaler og Folkmindeforskere. København 1945.

Christensen & Barr = Iranische Dialektaufzeichnungen aus dem Nachlaß von F. C. Andreas. Zusammen mit Kaj Barr und W. Henning bearbeitet und herausgegeben von Arthur Christensen I (all out). Abh. d. Ges. d. Wiss. z. Göttingen, Phil.-hist. Kl. 3. Folge Nr. 11. Berlin 1939.

Cod. P, Cod. S<sub>1</sub>, Cod. S<sub>2</sub>: v. FrP; Cod. K, v. Mx.

Cowley, Ar. Pap. = A. Cowley, Aramaic Papyri of the fifth century B. C. Edited, with translation and notes. Oxford 1923.

Dan. = the Book of Daniel in the OT.

Danielsson Vol. = Symbolae O. A. Danielsson octogenario dicatae. Upsaliae MCMXXXII.

DD = Dāstān-i dēnik: 1) The Dāstān-i Dinik Part I, Pursishn I-XL, ed. by Ervad Tahmuras Dinshaji Anklesaria. Bombay, no date. 2) A critical edition of the inedited portion of the Dādestān-i Dinik. Doctor thesis by Ervad Peshotan Kavashaw Anklesaria (a stenciled MS, 201 p., no date). 3) Cod. K 35 (Copenhagen), pp. 53, l. 10-167, l. 8.

Dhabhar, ZKhA = Zand-i Khūrtak Avistāk, edited by Ervad Bamanji Nasarvanji Dhabhar. Pahlavi Text Series Published by the Trustees of the Parsee Panchayet Funds and Properties No. 3. 1927.

Dhabhar, PYV = Pahlavi Yasna and Vispered. Ed. with an Introduction and a Glossary of Select Terms by Ervad Bamanji Nasarvanji Dhabhar. Pahlavi Text Series ... Nr. 8. 1949.

— EIS = Essays on Iranian Subjects by [the late] Ervad Bamanji Nusserwanji (!) Dhabhar. Published by the Society for the Promotion of Researches in the Zoroastrian Religion, Bombay 1955.  
V. also PR.

Dhalla, The Nyaishes: The Nyaishes or Zoroastrian Litanies. Avestan text with the Pahlavi, Sanskrit, Persian and Gujarati versions, ed. by Maneckji Nusserwanji Dhalla. Khordah Avesta. Part I. Columbia University, Indo-Iranian series ed. by A. V. Williams Jackson, Vol. VI. New York 1908.

Diya' ud-din Pāšā, al-Hadiya = al-Hadiya al-Hamidiya fi l-luḡa al-Kurdiya, by al-Shaikh Yūsuf Diya' ud-din Pāšā al-Xālidī al-Muqaddasī. Istanbul 1310 H. = 1892/93 A. D.

- DkM** = The complete text of the Pahlavi Dinkard. Published by "the Society for the promotion of the researches into the Zoroastrian religion" under the supervision of Dhanjishah Neherjibhai Madan. I-II, Bombay 1911.
- DkMS** = Dēnkart, A Pahlavi text. Facsimile edition of the Manuscript B of the K. R. Cama Oriental Institute, Bombay. Edited by M. J. Dresden. Wiesbaden 1966. (Quotations refer to the bracketed figures beneath the text, e.g. [196])
- DNa** = Dareios, Naqš i Rustam inscription a, according to Kent's edition (q. v.). Dresden, v. Dk MS.
- Driver, Doc.** = Aramaic Documents of the fifth century B. C. Transcribed and edited with translation and notes by G. R. Driver. Oxford 1954.
- Edmonds** = Taufiq Wahby and C. J. Edmonds, A Kurdish-English Dictionary. Oxford 1966.
- EIS v. Dhabhar.**
- Elišē, Hist. of the Vardans** = Nahatakut'iwn Vardananç, in: *Elišēi Vardapeti Matenagrut'iwn*, Venedig 1838, pp. 1-178.
- Ērānšahr** = J. Marquart. *Ērānšahr nach der Geographie des Ps. Moses Xorenac'i*. Berlin 1901. Abh. d. kön. Ges. d. Wiss. zu Göttingen, Phil.-hist. Kl., N.F. Bd. III Nro. 2.
- Ezr.** = the Book of Ezra.
- F** = the Firūzābād inscription, v. MP I p. XXII sq.; lines are quoted after a colon: F: 1 etc.
- Fayyum Pap.:** v. Driver.
- Fihrist** = Kitāb al-Fihrist herausgegeben von Gustav Flügel. Leipzig 1871.
- Fraenkel, Aram. Fremdw.** = Sigmund Fraenkel, Die aramäischen Fremdwörter im Arabischen. Leiden 1886.
- FrO** = the Frahang i Oim: Der Frahang i Oim. Inauguraldissertation von Hans Reichelt. Wien 1900.
- FrP** = the Frahang i Pahlavik ed. by Heinrich F. J. Junker. Heidelberg 1912.
- FrP Cod. P** = Cod. Pers. 417, Suppl. 24978, in the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, v. I, p. 174 n.
- FrP Cod. S<sub>1</sub>, Cod. S<sub>2</sub>:** published in: Über eine Parsenhandschrift der kaiserlichen öffentlichen Bibliothek zu St. Petersburg, von Carl Salemann, in: Vol. II of the Travaux de la 3<sup>me</sup> session du Congrès international des Orientalistes. Leiden 1878.
- Gauthiot, v. Benveniste, GS.**
- Geiger, Wilhelm, Etymologie des Balūči.** Abh. d. k. bayr. Ak. d. Wiss. I. Cl. XIX. Bd. 1. München 1890.
- Geiger Vol.** = Studia Indo-Iranica. Ehrengabe für Wilhelm Geiger zur Vollendung des 75. Lebensjahres 1856 — 21. Juli — 1931. Hrsg. von Walter Wüst. Leipzig 1931.
- Gershevitch, J., GrMSogd** = A Grammar of Manichean Sogdian. Publications of the Philological Society. Oxford 1954.
- GF** = Gōšt i Friyān, v. the edition of E. W. West in AV (q. v.), text pp. 205-246, translation pp. 247-266.
- Ghilain** = A. Ghilain, Essai sur la langue Parthe, son système verbal d'après les textes manichéens du Turkestan oriental. Bibliothèque du Muséon Vol. 9. Louvain 1939.
- Gilbertson, BL** = George Waters Gilbertson, The Balochi language. A grammar and manual. 1923.
- Giv Mukriyānī, Qāmūs Mahābād,** (Kurdish title: Ferhengī Mahābād.) Irbil (Kurdish: Hevlār) 1961 A.D. Kurdish-Arabic dictionary.
- Goldziher, MSt.** = I. Goldziher, Muhammedanische Studien I-II. Halle 1889-1890.

GrIvPh = Grundriß der iranischen Philologie.

GrMS v. Gershevitch.

GM v. Benveniste.

Hansen, Catrang = Olaf Hansen, Zum mittelpersischen Vičārišn i čatrang. In a publication "Den Teilnehmern der Sektion 4 am XIX. Internationalen Orientalistenkongreß in Rom (23.-29. September 1935) überreicht vom Verlag J. J. Augustin in Glückstadt", pp. 13-19.

HajA = the Parthian inscription of Shapur at Hājjiābād, v. MP I p. XXII. Lines quoted thus: HajA: 1, HajA: 2 etc.

HajB = the same inscription in Sassanid (Persian) version; quotation as in the preceding one: HajB: 3 etc.

Hen. = Ein manichäisches Henochbuch von Dr. Walter Henning. Sitzungsber. d. Preuß. Ak. d. Wiss., Phil.-hist. Kl. 1934.

Hemming, Iranistik = W. B. Henning, Mitteliranisch, in: Handbuch der Iranistik, 1. Abt., 4. Bd., 1. Abschnitt: Linguistik, pp. 20-129. Leiden 1958.

V. also A-H I, A-H II, A-H III, BBB, Hen., List, Sogd., Verbum.

Henning Vol. = W. B. Henning Memorial Volume. Asia Major Library, Lund Humphries, London 1970.

Hoffmann, Auszüge = Auszüge aus syrischen Akten persischer Märtyrer. Übersetzt und ... erläutert von Georg Hoffmann. Leipzig 1880.

Holma, NKt = Harri Holma, Die Namen der Körperteile im Assyrisch-Babylonischen. Leipzig 1911.

Horn, NP Et. = Paul Horn, Grundriß der neupersischen Etymologie. Straßburg 1893. V. also Asadi.

HP II = H. S. Nyberg, Hilfsbuch des Pahlavi II. Glossar. Uppsala 1931 (I. Texte, 1928).

Hübschm. Prs. St. = H. Hübschmann, Persische Studien. Straßburg 1895.

— AG = Armenische Grammatik. Leipzig 1897, unveränderter Nachdruck 1962.

Ibn Khordadbeh: Bibliotheca geographorum Arabicorum VI.

Ibn Rosteh: Bibliotheca geographorum Arabicorum VII.

Isa. = the Book of Isaiah.

J.-A. = Jamasp-Asana, v. PT.

Jackson Vol. = Prof. Jackson Memorial Volume. Papers on Iranian Subjects written by several scholars in honour of the late Prof. A. V. Williams Jackson. Published by the K. R. Cama Oriental Institute, Bombay 1954.

JN = Jāmāsp-nāmak: 1) Jāmāspi, Pahlavi, Pāzend and Persian texts with Gujarāti Transliteration of the Pahlavi-Jāmāspi, English and Gujarāti Translations with Notes of the Pahlavi Jāmāspi, Gujarāti Translation of the Persian Jāmāspi, and English Translation of the Pāzend Jāmāspi, by Jivanji Jamshedji Modi. Bombay 1903 (Pahlavi Translations, Part III). 2) Giuseppe Messina, Libro apocalittico Persiano Ayātkār i Jāmāspik, Biblica et Orientalia N. 9. Roma 1939.

Justi, NB = Ferdinand Justi, Iranisches Namenbuch. Marburg 1895.

Karlgren Vol. = Septentrionalia et Orientalia. Studia Bernhardi Karlgren A. D. III. Non. Oct. Anno MCMLIX dedicata. Kungl. Vitterhets Historie och Antikvitets Akademiens handlingar 91. Stockholm 1959.

Kent, Roland G., Old Persian Grammar, Texts, Lexicon. American Oriental Society. Connecticut 1953.

KnA = Kārnāmak ed. Antiā, v. MP I, p. XI.

KnS = Kārnāmak ed. Sanjana, v. MP I, p. X sq.

- KPF = *Kurdisch-Persische Forschungen* von Oskar Mann. Abt. I-II, Berlin 1909-1910; Abt. IV, Bd. III, Teil I-II, Berlin 1906-1909; fortgeführt von Karl Hadank: Abt. III, Bd. I-II, Berlin 1926-1930, Bd. IV, Berlin 1932.
- Kurdoev, K. K., *Kurdsko-Russkiy Slovar'* (also with Kurdish title). Akademia Nauk SSSR, Institut Vostokovedeniya. Moskva 1960.
- KZŠPrs = the inscription in Middle (Sassanian) Persian of King Shapur I on the so-called Ka'ba-yi Zarādušk;
- KZŠPrth = the same inscription in Middle (Arsacid) Parthian;
- KZŠGr = the same inscription in Greek version; these three texts according to the photographic reproductions in Martin Sprengling, *Third century Iran, Sapor and Kartir*. Oriental Institute, University of Chicago, 1953.
- List = W. Henning, *A list of Middle-Persian and Parthian words*. BSOS IX, 79-92.
- Lokotsch, Karl, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der europäischen Wörter orientalischen Ursprungs*. Heidelberg 1927.
- Longworth Dames, TBL = *A Textbook of the Balochi language consisting of miscellaneous stories, legends, poems, and a Balochi-English vocabulary [also a grammar]*. By M. Longworth Dames, Lahore 1891.
- Mann & Hadank, v. KPF.
- Mardūx = *Kitāb Farhang-i Mardūx* [Kurdish-Persian-Arabic dictionary], by Āyatullāh Ša'ix Muhammad Mardūx al-Kurdistānī. 2 vols. No date [1956, v. Giv Mukriyānī, p. 10], Čāpxāne-yi Artīš ['Printing office of the Army', evidently in Tehran; I acquired a copy in Saleimānī 1960].
- Markwart, Josef, *Wehrot und Arang. Untersuchungen zur mythischen und geschichtlichen Landeskunde von Ostiran*. Hrsg. von Hans Heinrich Schaeder. Leiden 1938. [Also Marquart, J.] V. also Cat., *Ēranšahr*.
- Mas'ūdī, Tanbih = *Bibliotheca geographorum Arabicorum VIII*.
- Mayrhofer, Rek. Med. = Mayrhofer, Manfred, *Die Rekonstruktion des Medischen*. In: *Österr. Ak. d. Wiss., Anzeiger d. phil.-hist. Kl.*, Jahrg. 1968, S. 1.
- de Menasce, Feux = J. P. de Menasce, *Feux et fondations pienses dans le droit Sassanide*. Paris 1964. *Travaux de l'Institut d'études Iraniennes de l'université de Paris 2*.
- V. also ŠGV.
- MHC = Mary Boyce, *The Manichaean Hymn-cycles in Parthian*. Oxford University Press 1954.
- MirM = Christian Bartholomae, *Zur Kenntnis der mittelliranischen Mundarten I-VI*. SHdbAW, Phil.-hist. Kl. 1916-1925.
- Modi, Ceremonies = Jivanji Jamshedji Modi. *The religious ceremonies and customs of the Parsees*. Bombay 1922.
- Modi Vol. = Dr. Sir Jivanji Jamshedji Modi *Birth-Centenary*. Bombay 1954.
- Morgenstierne, EVP = Georg Morgenstierne, *An etymological Vocabulary of Pashto*. Oslo 1927. *Skrifter utgitt av Det Norske Videnskaps-Akademi i Oslo II. Hist.-Filos. Klasse 1927, No. 3*.
- Morgenstierne Vol. = *Indo-Iranica, Mélanges présentés à Georg Morgenstierne à l'occasion de son soixante-dixième anniversaire*. Wiesbaden 1964.
- MP I = this *Manual of Pahlavi I*, 1964.
- Mx = *Mēnōyē xrat*, v. MP I, pp. XVIII-XIX.
- Cod. K = Cod. K 43 in Copenhagen, pp. 6-77, published by F. C. Andreas, v. MP I, p. XIX.
- Nir. ed. Sanj. = *Nirangastan. A photozincographic Facsimile of a MS belonging to Shams ul-ulama Dastur Dr. Hoshangjee Jamaspjee of Poona edited . . . by Darab Dastur Peshotan Sanjana*. Bombay 1894.

Nir. Waag = Nirangistan. Der Awestatraktat über die rituellen Vorschriften, hrsg. und bearbeitet von Anatol Waag. Leipzig 1941. Iranische Forschungen, herausgegeben von Hans Heinrich Schaeder, Bd. 2.

NRjb = the inscription of Kartēr at Naqš-i Rājab; edited by Sprengling, v. KZŠGr. NSt = Nām Stāyān, v. Dhabhar, ZKhA pp. 25-29.

N.T. = New Testament.

Nyberg, TMK = H. S. Nyberg, Texte zum mazdayasnischen Kalender. Uppsala universitets Årsskrift 1934. Program 2.

Nyberg Vol. = Donum natalicium H. S. Nyberg oblatum. Uppsala 1954. (Also Or. Suec. vol. IV and V.)

O.T. = Old Testament.

P1, P2 = the Persepolis inscriptions in Pahlavi, v. MP I, p. XXIII; as to the new photographs of them put at my disposal by Professor H. Luschey v. Gloss. s.v. *nēv* and *Tūrān*. Quotation of lines: P1: 2, P2: 3 etc.

Pagliari, Antonino, Le iscrizioni Pahlaviche della Sinagoga di Dura-Europo. Reale Accademia d'Italia. Rendiconti della classe di scienze morali e storiche, fasc. 12, Ser. VII, vol. II, 1914-XIX, pp. 578-616. Roma 1942.

Pagliari Vol. = Studia classica et orientalia Antonino Pagliaro oblata. 3 vols. Roma 1969.

Paik., Paikuli = Ernst Herzfeld, Paikuli, Monument and inscription of the early history of the Sasanian empire. In 2 volumes. Berlin 1924.

Pap. Kraeling = The Brooklyn Museum Aramaic Papyri. New Documents of the Fifth Century B.C. from the Jewish Colony at Elephantine. Edited . . . by Emil G. Kraeling. New Haven 1953.

P'aust. Buz., Patm. = P'austos Buzandraçi, Patmut'iwn Hayoc, Venedig 1914.

PazAV = Pazand Arda Viraf, v. Antiâ, Paz. T. pp. 358-380.

PazT v. Antiâ.

Pedersen Vol. = Studia Orientalia Joanni Pedersen septuagenario A.D. 1d. Nou. anno MCMLIII a collegiis discipulis amicis dicata. Copenhagen 1953.

PhY, PhYV: v. Dhabhar, PYV.

PR = The Pahlavi Rivāyat, v. MP I, p. XIII (Quotations: page and line).

Ps., Ps. Gloss. = Bruchstücke einer Pehlevi-Übersetzung der Psalmen, v. MP I, p. XXIV.

PT = The Pahlavi Texts Contained in the Cod. MK, v. MP I, p. XII sq. (Quotations: page and line.)

Reichelt, Soghd. Handschr.-Reste = Die soghdischen Handschriften-Reste des Britischen Museums in Umschrift und Übersetzung hrsg. von Hans Reichelt I-II. Heidelberg 1928-1931.

RV = Rig-Veda.

S = Carl Salemann, Manichaeische Studien I: Die mittelpersischen Texte. Mémoires de l'Ac. imp. des sciences de St.-Petersbourg, Cl. hist.-phil. vol. VIII no. 10. (The quotations marked S generally refer to the Glossary; the texts are, if necessary, referred to by S.'s own signs = those given by F. W. K. Müller: M 18 etc.)

Sal M III-IV = Carl Salemann, Manichaica III-IV. Izvēstiya Imperatorskoi Ak. Nauk (Bull. de l'Ac. Imp. des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg) 1912.

Salemann, Gr(amm)atik = Mittelpersisch, von Akademiker Dr. C. Salemann. GrIrPh (q. v.) I, 249-332.

Schaeder, IB I = H. H. Schaeder, Iranische Beiträge I. Schriften der Königsberger Gelehrten Gesellschaft, 6. Jahr, Geisteswiss. Kl. Heft 5. Halle 1930.

- Hans Heinrich Schaeder, *Iranica*. GGA, Phil.-hist. Kl. 3. Folge Nr. 10. Berlin 1934.
- Schwarz, Iran = Paul Schwarz, *Iran im Mittelalter nach den arabischen Geographen*. 9 Bde, 1896–1969. In einem Band Hildesheim-New York 1969 + *Ergänzungsband* 1970.
- Siddheshwar Varma Vol. = Siddha-Bhārati or The Rosary of Indology being the Dr. Siddheshwar Varma Presentation Volume. Hashiapur 1950.
- SM = the inscription of Sar Mašhad, reproductions: 1) *Corpus Inscriptionum Iranicarum* Part III, Vol. II: The Inscription of Sar-Mašhad, two portfolios, London 1955; 2) a drawing on canvas executed by E. Herzfeld and now in the possession of the present author, v. BSOAS XXIII, 1960, pp. 43–46.
- Sogd. with a following figure: Sogd. 18 (etc.) = W. B. Henning, *Sogdica*. James G. Forlong Fund, Vol. XXI, 1940.
- SS = 1) Sūr Sax'an. A Dinner Speech in Middle Persian by Jehangir C. Tavadia. *Journal of the K. R. Cama Oriental Institute* No. 29. Dec. 1935.— 2) Same author: Eine Tischrede aus der Zeit der Sasaniden, in the same publication as Hansen. Catrang (q. v.), pp. 1–10.
- Steingass, F., *Persian-English Dictionary*.
- ŠGV = Škand-gumānik Vicār: 1) Shikand Gūmānik Vijār. The Pāzand-Sanskrit text together with a fragment of the Pahlavi, ed. by Hōshang Dastūr Jāmāspji Jāmāsp-Āsāna and E. W. West. Bombay 1887. 2) Une apologétique mazdéenne du IX<sup>e</sup> siècle: Škand-gumānik Vicār. La solution décisive des doutes. Text pazend-pehlevi . . . par Le P. Pierre Jean de Menasce O. P. *Collectanea Friburgensia*, Nov. Sér. Fasc. XXX. Fribourg en Suisse 1945.
- Šn = Šāhnāmāh 1) Tehr. = ed. by Muhammad Dabīr Siyāqī, 6 vols. Tehran 1335 Pers. cal. = 1956/57 A.D.; 2) ed. Mohl (reprinted as pocketbooks, 6 vols. + the Muqaddimah, Tehran 1345 = 1966/67 A.D.); 3) ed. Vullers; 4) ed. Moscow, 9 vols., 1960–1971.
- ŠnŠ = Šāyast-nē-šāyast. A Pahlavi Text on Religious Customs, edited, transliterated and translated with Introduction and Notes. Dissertation by Jahangir C. Tavadia. Hamburg 1930.
- ŠPrs = the inscription of the city of Shapur, Persian version, v. MP I, p. XXII, no. 12.
- ŠPrth = same inscription, Parthian version, v. l.c. Quotation: ŠPrs: 3, ŠPrth: 5 etc.
- Tavadia: v. SS and ŠnŠ.
- Tarn, W. W., *The Greeks in Bactria & India*. Cambridge 1951.
- Tedesco, Dial. = Paul Tedesco, *Dialektologie der westiranischen Turfantexte*, MO XV, 1921, pp. 184–258.
- Telegdi = M. S. Telegdi, *Essai sur la phonétique des emprunts iraniens en araméen talmudique*. JA 226, 1935, pp. 177–256.
- Unvala Vol. = Dr. J. M. Unvala Memorial Volume. Bombay 1964.
- Vd. = Vendidad. Avesta Text with Pahlavi translation and commentary, and glossarial index, ed. by Dastoor Hoshang Jamasp, 2 vols. Bombay 1907.
- Glossary of Pahlavi Vendidad by Dinshah D. Kapadia. Bombay 1953.
- Weller Vol. = *Asiatica*. Festschrift Friedrich Weller zum 65. Geburtstag. Leipzig, Harrassowitz, 1954.
- Verbum = W. Henning, *Das Verbum des Mittelpersischen der Turfanfragmente*. ZII Bd. 9, 1933, pp. 158–253.
- Waag: v. Nir. Waag.
- Xen. Anab. = Xenophon Anabasis.



Y = Yasna, v. PYV, PY.

Yāqūt = Mu'jam al-buldān. Geographisches Wörterbuch hrag. von Wüstenfeld.

ZairWb = Ch. Bartholomae, Zum altiranischen Wörterbuch. Nacharbeiten und Vorarbeiten. Beiheft zum XIX. Band der IF. Straßburg 1906.

Widengren, ISK = Iranisch-semitische Kulturbegegnung in parthischer Zeit. Arbeitsgemeinschaft für Forschung des Landes Nordrhein-Westfalen. Geisteswissenschaften Heft 70. Köln und Opladen 1960.

— Der Feudalismus im alten Iran. Wissenschaftliche Abhandlungen der Arbeitsgemeinschaft für Forschung des Landes Nordrhein-Westfalen Bd. 40. Köln und Opladen 1969.

Wikander, Mb = Stig Wikander, Der arische Männerbund. Lund 1938.

— Feuerpriester = Feuerpriester in Kleinasien und Iran. Skrifter utgivna av Kungl. Humanistiska Vetenskapssamfundet i Lund XL. Lund 1946.

ZP: v. Bailey.

Zsprm = Zātspram according to an edition, in all probability by Anklesaria, which has not yet been published, but of which there exists a complete set of proofs; a copy was given to Professor H. W. Bailey, who kindly procured a photostat copy of it for the present author. Title: *Vichitākīhā-i Zātspram*; 165 p.

Žukovskiy, Mat. = V. A. Žukovskiy, Materialy dl'a izučeniya persidskix narēčiy. I. Sanktpeterburg 1888. II–III: Petrograd 1922.

### III.

#### Reviews, Periodicals, etc.

AfO = Archiv für Orientforschung.

A.M., N.S. = Asia Major, New Series.

AMI = Archäologische Mitteilungen aus Iran.

AO = Acta Orientalia, Copenhagen.

AOI = Archiv Orientalní.

BSL = Bulletin de la Société de linguistique de Paris.

BSOAS = Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies (from 1940).

BSOS = Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies (until 1940).

Bull(etin) de l'Ac(adémie) Imp(eriale) des sciences de St.-Petersbourg.

EI = Encyclopedia of Islam (2nd edition).

Eranos, Acta philologica Suecana.

FuF = Funde und Forschungen.

GGA = Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen unter der Aufsicht der Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften.

GGN = Nachrichten der k. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen.

IJJ = Indo-Iranian Journal.

IF = Indogermanische Forschungen.

JA = Journal Asiatique.

JAOS = Journal of the American Oriental Society.

JGIS = Journal of the Greater Indian Society.

JLSJ = Journal of the Linguistic Society of Japan.

JRAS = Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society.

MO = Le Monde Oriental.

MSL = Mémoires de la Société de linguistique de Paris.

MSS followed by figures indicating a year = Münchener Studien zur Sprachwissenschaft. Im Auftrage des Münchener Sprachwissenschaftlichen Studienkreises hrsg. v. Karl Hoffmann ...

Or. Suec. = Orientalia Suecana.

REÅ = Revue des études Armeniennes.

ROS = Rivista degli studi Orientali.

SHdbAW = Sitzungsberichte der Heidelberger Akademie der Wissenschaften.

TPhS = Transactions of the Philological Society.

UJ = Ungarische Jahrbücher.

WuS = Wörter und Sachen.

WZKM = Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes.

ZDMG = Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft.

ZII = Zeitschrift für Indologie und Iranistik.

# Old Persian

abi-javaya: apa-zūtan  
 abiy: aviš  
 ada-: aivāp  
 adakiy: adak  
 (par)āgmata-: āmatan  
 'ah-: h-  
 aita: 'ē, ēt  
 aiva-: 'ē  
 aiva-: ēvak  
 a-xšata-: šastan  
 amāxam: amāh  
 aniya-: 'an  
 antarah: andar  
 anuv: han-tāi  
 apā: apāc  
 api-: ap  
 apiy: ap-  
 arašni-: arišn  
 Ariya: ēr  
 artāvā: artāi  
 artāvan-: ahlav  
 Arta-xšaça-: Artaxšēr  
 asa-bāra-: asvār  
 aspa-: asp  
 ava-: ōi

Bābiru: Bāvēl  
 бага-: bag  
 bāji-: bāž  
 band-: bastan  
 bandaka-: bandak  
 brātar-: brāt  
 būmī: būm

-ca, -cā: [-c], -ci  
 cišciy: ciš  
 ciy: -c, -ci

dahyu-: dēh  
 daiva-: dēv  
 dān-: dānistan  
 daraniya-: zarr  
 Dārāya-vahu: Dārāi  
 darga-: dagr  
 dasta-: dast  
 (dastāk)rtā-: Dast-kart  
 dauštar-: dōst  
 didā: diz

dipī-: dipivar  
 draug-: druxtan  
 draujana-: drōžan  
 drauga-: drōg  
 drayah-: zrāh  
 duruva-: druyist  
 duvara-: dar  
 duvitiya-: dit

fratama-: fratom  
 fraθ-: pursitan  
 Fravarti-: fravahr  
 fravata<sup>h</sup>: frōt

gāθu-: gāh  
 gaiθā-: gēhān  
 ā + gam-: āmatan  
 ham + gam-: hanjām  
 gauša-: goš  
 grab-: griftan, patigriftan  
 gaub-: guftan

hacā: hac  
 ha-karam: hakar  
 hama-: ham  
 Ha<sup>h</sup>gmatāna-: Hamdān  
 ham-: hamāk  
 hamičiya-: hāmist  
 Hara<sup>h</sup>uvati-: Rax<sup>u</sup>at  
 haraiva-: Harāi  
 haruva: har  
 hauv: hō  
 hindu-: Hind  
 huška-: hušk  
 hya-: i  
 abi-jāvaya-: apa-zūtan  
 vi-<sup>h</sup>kan-: gukān

kar- (kunav): 'kartan  
 kāra-: karēcār  
 kāsakaina- (kāsaka-):  
 kāsakēn  
 kašciy: 'kas  
 kaufa-: kōf  
 ā-xšnav-: āšnūtan  
 xšaça-: šahr  
 xšaça-pāvan-: šahrap  
 xšap-: šap

xšāyaθiya-: šāh  
 ima-: im

māda-: Mād  
 magu-: magū  
 manā: man  
 martiya-: mart  
 Margu-: Marv  
 ni-māy-: nimūtan  
 mayūxa-: mēx  
 mudrāya-: muzrāyik

nāman-: nām  
 naiba-: nēv  
 naiy: nē

pais-: pēsīt  
 paišiyā: pēš  
 paru-zana-: 'zanak  
 pati-kara: patkar  
 pati-prs-: patpursitan  
 patiš: patiš  
 Patiš<sup>h</sup>uvāri-: Patišx<sup>u</sup>ār-  
 gar  
 patiy: pat  
 pavastā-: pōst  
 pāy-: pātan  
 puça-: pus

rād, rādiy: 'rād  
 Ragā: Rāg  
 rasa-: rasitan  
 raucāh-: roc  
 rautah-: rōt

saka-: 'sak-  
 skauθi-: škōh  
 stā: ēstātan  
 Suguda-: Sugud  
 -šaiy: -š  
 šiyāta-, šiyāti-: šāt  
 šiyav-: šutan  
 Čusā-: Šus

tacara-: uzdaēs-tacār  
 -taiy: -t  
 vi-tar-: vitartan  
 tara<sup>h</sup>: 'tar

trsa-: tarsitan  
tigra-: tigr  
tuvam: tō

θadaya-: sahistan  
θak-: saciśnēh  
θard-: sāl  
θuxra-: suxr

upā-: apāc

upariy: \*apar  
uvāi-pašiya-: x<sup>u</sup>ēš

vaina-, dītan  
van-: pērāvanihit  
vasiy: vas  
vazrka-: vazurg  
viθ-: vīs  
visa-: visēn  
vispa-zana-: \*zanak

Vištāspa-: Vištāsp  
Vrkāna-: Gurgān

ya-: i  
yauna-: yūnānāyik  
yaud-: yōd-, āyōz-  
\*āhōyēnītan

zranka-: zrang  
zūrah-  
zūra-kāra } : zōr

## Avestan

ā: ā  
a-barha-: mang  
abda, abdō.tema-: avd  
adā, aḍa: aivāp  
adairi: adar  
adara-: adar  
aθrapati-: hērpāt  
ašma-: hesm  
ašma-: hēšm  
ašta-: \*ē, ēt  
ašva-: \*ē, ēvak  
ašvo.dāta-: ēvak-dāt  
ašvā: \*ē  
ašvā + pi: hēp  
afš-ciθra-: āp-cihrak  
Aγraē-raθa-: Agrērat  
\*ah-: h-  
ahēmusta-: mustāpāt  
āhita-, āhiti-: \*āhōyēni-  
tan  
ahmākem: amāh  
ahu-, aṇhu-: axu, patēx<sup>u</sup>ēh  
ahū-: ahū  
Ahura- Mazdāh-: Ohur-  
mazd  
āi: \*ē  
aibī, aiwi: aviš  
aidyū: hayyār  
aipi: ap-  
airya-: ēr  
Airyanem vaējō: Erān-  
vēj  
aiwi.gāma-: āvām  
aiwi.gati-: aibigat  
aka-: ak-dēnēh  
akana-: kan-tigr  
Āxrūra: Āxrūrag  
āxšti-: āštēh  
ama-: amāvand  
Ameretāt: Amurdat

ameša-spēta-: amahra-  
spand  
an-ayra-: an-agr  
Anāhitā: Anāhit  
an-aōša-: an-ōšak  
angra-mainyu-, agra-  
mainyu-: Ahriman  
antare: andar  
antareca: andarg  
antema-: tāi-  
anu: han-tāi  
anya-, ainya-: \*an  
anyāθā: ēnyā  
aojah-: ōž  
ap-: apām  
ap-, āp-, avi-ap-: ayāftan  
āp-: āp  
āp < ā + ap-: tigr-āhy  
apa: apāč  
apāxtara-: apāxtar  
a-perenāyu-: a-purnāi  
a-perenāyūka-: apurnā-  
yik  
a-puyant-: apōhišn  
\*ar-: rasitan  
paiti-\*ar-: patirak  
araska-: arišk  
areḍa-: ārak  
arejah-: arž  
Arejaṭ.aspa-: Arjarāsp,  
Arjāsp  
areta-: Art-vahišt  
areθna-: arišn  
arezahī: Arzah  
Astō.viḍātu-, -viḍōtu-:  
Astvihāt  
armaē-štā-: armēšt  
asman-: asmān  
\*āsna-: āsn  
aspa-: asp

ast-: ast  
asta-: pāh-ast  
astvant-: astōmand  
aš.aojah-: vas-ōž  
ašava-: ašōk  
aša + vahišta-: Artvahišt  
ašāvan-, ašavā: ahlav  
ašemaoya-: ahramōg  
Ašišvaṇuhi: Ahrišvang  
ašta-: aštak  
aštrā-: aštr  
ātar-: ātaxš  
Āterepāta-: Ātur-pāt  
aθā: ah  
āθravan-: āsrōn  
Āθwyāni-: Āspikān  
aurvant-: arvand  
Aurvaṭ.aspa: Arvand-āsp  
ava-: ōi  
ava-hisiḍyāt: apa-sistan  
avare, avarō: āvar  
a-varetā- \*āvartāk  
āviš + kār: āškarak  
awra-: avr  
upa + ay-: apāyistan  
āy-: āmatan  
aya-: xāyak  
ayōxsusta-, ayaoxsusta-:  
ayōšust  
azdā: azd  
azem: \*an, anē  
āzi-: āz  
āži-: až  
āži-dahāka: Aži-dahāk  
eredvaya-: ulēh  
ereḍwa-: ul  
(paiti.)erena-: patrān  
ereta-: Art-vahišt  
erezifya-: āluh  
e-vindan-: avinn

bāša bādištem: bāstān  
 baššaza-: bēššāzēh  
 bašvar-, bašvan-: bēvar  
 bag-: baxtan  
 бага-, баҗа-: bag, farrō-  
 bāg  
 bayōbaxta-: bāgō-baxt  
 baxōdra-: bahr  
 Bāxtri: Baxl  
 bāmyā: bām  
 band-: bastan  
 banda-: band  
 bangha-, baṇha-: banjak  
 baodah-, baodi-: bōd  
 baog-: buxtan  
 ā-bar-: āvurtan  
 bareg-: buržitan  
 baresman-: barsom  
 barezan-: bālēn  
 barezišta-: bālist  
 Bastavari-: Bastvar  
 bawra-, bawri-: bavrak  
 bāzu-: bāzūk  
 bereg-, berejyastema-:  
 buržitan  
 berezant-: buland  
 bi-taēya-: tēh  
 bitya-: bitaxš, dit  
 bi-zangra-: dō-zang  
 brātar-: brāt  
 brāy-, brīn-: brītan  
 brāz-, brāza-: brāh  
 brōiθrō.taēza-: tēž  
 būmi-: būm  
 būna-: bun  
 būšyastā-: būšāsp

-ca-, -cā: [-c], -ci  
 caēcasta-: Cēcist  
 cārā-: cār  
 carāiti-: carātīk  
 careman-: carm  
 cašman-: cašm  
 cāt-: cāh  
 caθru-: cahār  
 caθru-dasa: cahār-dahom  
 caθwārō: cahār  
 caθware.zangra-: cahār-  
 zang  
 -cina, cinā-: a-vinn, duž  
 -ciṭ: [-c], -ci  
 ciθra-: cihr

cirya-: cēr, takīk  
 c(a)vant-: cand  
 1dā-: dātan  
 (ni-)dā-: nihātan  
 (fra-)dab-: frēftan  
 daδvah-: dadv  
 daēnā-: dēn  
 daēs-: dēsakēh  
 daēva-: dēv  
 daēva-yasna: devēsneh  
 daēva-yaz-: dēv-ayyās  
 daēz-: diz  
 dag-: daž  
 dahāka-: Dahāk  
 dahyu-: dēh  
 daiḃitya-: dit  
 daiḃhu-peti-: dahyupat  
 daitika-: dat  
 Dāityā-: Dāiti  
 daxšāra-, daxšta: daxšak  
 dāmi-: dām  
 daoš-: 1dōš  
 daožahva-: dōšax  
 1dar-, dōrenā-: dritan  
 2dar-: dāštan  
 daroga-: dagr  
 dareyō.x<sup>u</sup>aδāta: dērang-  
 x<sup>u</sup>atāi  
 dāta-: dāt  
 1dāy-: dāyak  
 2dāy-: ditan  
 dawrā-maēši: dāvr  
 dōiθra-: dōisr  
 drafša-: drafš  
 drājah-: drāž  
 1drang-: dranj  
 2drang-: dranjīšn  
 draojina-: drōžan  
 draog-: druxtan  
 draoga-, draoya-: drōg  
 dregvant-, drvant-:  
 druvand  
 drigu-, driyu-: drigūš  
 drug-, druxš, drūjō: druž  
 drva-: druyist  
 drvatāt-: drōt  
 dugedar-, duydar-: duxt  
 Dugdō.vā-: Dugdāv  
 duma-: dumb  
 dūra-: dūr  
 dūraē-srūta-: Dūr-āsrav

dvar-: dar  
 duš-mainyu-: duš-mēn  
 duš-manah-: duš-man  
 duš-mata-: duš-mat  
 duš-x<sup>u</sup>arenah-: duš-  
 x<sup>u</sup>arr(ah)  
 duždā.fedrō: duždāft  
 duž-daēna-: duš-dēn  
 duž-dāy-: duž, dužd  
 duž-vacah-: duš-gōbišn  
 duž-varšta-: duš-huvaršt  
 duž-ūxta-: duš-hūxt  
 dvaēšah, tbaēšah: 1bēš  
 dvar-, dvāristan

frabdō.drājah: fravd  
 fraca, fraš: frāc  
 fradaδafšū: Frādatafš  
 Fradāt-x<sup>u</sup>arenah-:  
 Fradat-x<sup>u</sup>arrah  
 fraēšta: frayist  
 Fraṇrasyan: Frangrāsi-  
 yāk  
 fra-pad-: frabd, fravd  
 ā-fras-: āfrās  
 ā-frāy-: āfritan  
 Frašaōstra-: Frašōstr  
 Fraš.ham.vareta: frašā-  
 vart  
 frašna-: frašn  
 frašō.kereti-: fraš-kart  
 fratema: fratom  
 fra-vāka: Fravāk  
 fravaši-: fravahr, fravaš  
 fravašinām: fravartūr  
 frāyah: Frāy-zišt  
 frazanti-: frazand  
 Frazdānu-: Frazdān

gaδā-: gad  
 gaθōā: gēhān, gētāh  
 fra-gam-: fražaftan  
 gāman-: gām  
 Gandarewa: Gandarv  
 ganti-: gandakēh  
 Gao-ciθra: Gōcihr  
 1gaona-: gōnak  
 2gaona-: eigōn  
 gaospenta-: Gōspand  
 gaoyaoti-: gāviyōt  
 gaōša-: gōš

<sup>1</sup>gar-: \*guhrāyēnitan  
<sup>2</sup>gar-: \*gīr, garāmīk  
 (aibi.)<sup>3</sup>gar-: āžarm, \*apa-  
 žirišnīk  
<sup>4</sup>gar-: grātan  
 garema-, garemu-: garm  
 garez-: girzitan  
 gari-: gar  
<sup>1</sup>gav-: gavākēh  
<sup>4</sup>gav-: gav  
<sup>5</sup>gav-: gāv  
 Gayō.maretan-: Gayō-  
 mart  
 gōuš urvan: Gōš-urvan  
 gouru-: garān  
 grab-: griftan  
 grivā-: griv  
  
 hacā-: hac  
 haḍa.maθra-: hāt-mānsr  
<sup>1</sup>haēk-: viš-šinj  
 haēnā-: hēn  
 hak-: hāxtan  
 hakereṭ-: hakarec  
<sup>1</sup>ham-: hāmēn  
<sup>2</sup>hama-: hamak  
 hamaēstar-: hamēstār  
 ham-myas-: hamēstakān  
 ham.raēθwayeiti-: \*hārēf-  
 tan  
 hangata-: hangatēh  
 hanjamana-: hanjaman  
 han-kereṭi-: hangirtikēh  
 han-kārayeiti-: hangārtan  
 haoš-: hōšitan  
 Haošyanha-: Hōšang  
<sup>2</sup>haosravah-: xōsrōi  
 haoya-: hōi  
 hapta karšvan-: haft-  
 kišvar  
 Haptō.iringa-: Haftōiring  
 har-: zīn-hār  
 Harā berezaiti-: Harburz  
 Harax<sup>u</sup>ati-: Rax<sup>u</sup>at  
 harēdiš-: halak  
 haroz-: hištan  
 harōiva-: Harāi  
 hāθra-: hāsr  
 hāu-: hān  
 haurva-: har  
 haurvatāt-: Harvadat  
 (vi-)<sup>2</sup>hav-: višūtan  
 hāvišta-: hāvišt

haxay-: \*hamāxakēh  
 (vi-)hāy-: višātan  
 haya-, hya-: xēm  
 hazaṇra-: hazār  
 hazaṇrō.zyam-: hazan-  
 grō-zim  
 hēm, ham-: hamāk  
 hindu-, hēndu-: Hind  
 hixra-: hihrēh  
 hizū, hizvā-: uzvān  
 hudāh-: hu-dāhak,  
 vēh-dāk  
 hū-: <sup>2</sup>x<sup>u</sup>ār  
 hū frāšmō.dāti-: frāšm  
 hūxta-: hūxt  
 humata-: humat  
 humāyā-: Hamāk  
 hunara-: hunar  
 hunivixta-: \*hu-vaxm  
 hunu-: hunušk  
 h(u)vira-: dūr-huvirēh  
 hurā-: hur  
 huška-: hušk  
 Hutaosā-: Hutōs  
 hutāšta-: hu-taštak  
 hvare-daresa-: x<sup>u</sup>ar-cašm  
 hvare-xšaeta-: x<sup>u</sup>ar-xšēt  
 hvaršta-: hvaršt  
 hyaona-: xiōn  
  
 ima-: im  
 iθyajah-, iθyejah-: sēž  
 irimant-: rīman  
 irista-: rist  
 jahi-: jē  
 jāmayeiti-: zām-  
 Jāmāspa-: Jāmāsp  
 fra-jasaiti-: fražaftan  
  
 ka-: cō  
 kā- (kāta-): kātak  
 kadā-: kad  
 kaēnā-: kēn  
 kaēš-: nām-cišt  
 kašta-: kēt  
 kaēθ-: cihēnitan  
 kahrkāsa-: karkās  
 kahrpuna-: \*karbōk  
 kainyā-, kaini-: kanīk  
 kāmā-: kam  
 kamarā-: kamar  
 kamereḍa-: kamār  
 kambištēm-: kēm

(vi-)<sup>2</sup>kan-: gukān  
 kamna-: kam  
 kaofa-: kōf  
 fra-kaos (-kuša): kuštan  
<sup>1</sup>kar- (kerenu-): <sup>1</sup>kartan  
<sup>2</sup>kar-: Garāmīk-kirt  
<sup>3</sup>kar-: kištār  
<sup>5</sup>kar-: kārēcār  
 karan-: kanār  
 kāra-vant-: kār  
 karena-: karr  
 karet- (kerentaiti):  
 kīrrēnitan  
 kareta-: kār  
 karš-: kašitan  
 karšvar-: kišvar  
 kasciṭ-: <sup>2</sup>kas  
 kasu-: <sup>1</sup>kas  
 kaṭ-: ka  
 kaṭ-: <sup>2</sup>kaš  
 kāta-: kātak  
 katāma-: katām  
 katāra- (katarasciṭ):  
 katārcihē  
 Kavārasman-: Karazm  
 kavāta-: kavāt  
 kavi-: kai  
 kavi-: kayak  
 kavi-(usan-): Kāyōs  
 kay-: cītan  
 kōhrp-: karp  
 kōresāspa-: Krišāsp  
 kū (kuθa): kū  
 kutaka-: kōtak  
 xrafstra-: xrafstr  
 xratu-: xrat  
 xrvidru-: xurdruš  
 ni-xšata-: šastan  
 xšaθra-: šahr  
 xšaθra-vairya-: šahrēvar  
 pati-xšay-: pātixšāi  
 xšmāka-: šmāh  
 xšnā-: šnāxtan  
 xšnāv-: šnāyišn  
 (ava/avi-) xšnāv-:  
 ošnūtak  
 xšusta-: šustan  
 xšviwra-: \*šif(a)rg  
 x<sup>u</sup>aēna-ayah-: x<sup>u</sup>an-āsēn  
 x<sup>u</sup>aēpaiθya-: x<sup>u</sup>ēš  
 x<sup>u</sup>afna-: x<sup>u</sup>amn  
 x<sup>u</sup>āirizam-: x<sup>u</sup>ārizm  
 x<sup>u</sup>anaṭ.caxra-: x<sup>u</sup>āndan

x<sup>u</sup>andra-kara-: \*x<sup>u</sup>andrāi  
 x<sup>u</sup>aniraθa: x<sup>u</sup>anirah  
 x<sup>u</sup>ap-: xuftan  
 x<sup>u</sup>āpara-: x<sup>u</sup>āpar  
 x<sup>u</sup>ar-: x<sup>u</sup>artan  
 x<sup>u</sup>ar-(x<sup>u</sup>an-)sand:  
   x<sup>u</sup>ansand  
 x<sup>u</sup>arenah-: x<sup>u</sup>arrah  
 x<sup>u</sup>arenahvant: farrax<sup>u</sup>  
 x<sup>u</sup>asta-: x<sup>u</sup>astan  
 x<sup>u</sup>atō: x<sup>u</sup>at  
 x<sup>u</sup>āθra-: x<sup>u</sup>āhr

maθθana-: mahmānēh  
 mahrka-: marg  
 Mahrkūša: Markūs  
 maiḍyāna-: miyān  
 maiḍyō.zaremaya-:  
   maiḍyōzarm  
 mainyaoya-: mēnōi  
 mairya-: \*mar, mērak  
 maxši-: \*macāh  
<sup>1</sup>man-: mēnitan, ōmēt  
<sup>2</sup>man-: māndan  
 manah-: hešm-manihā  
 Manuš-ciθra-: Manucihr  
 maōšanō.kara-: mustā-  
   pāt  
<sup>1</sup>mar- (mirya- mereta-):  
   murtan  
<sup>2</sup>mar-: āmār  
<sup>2</sup>mar- + aviš: ōsmurtan  
 marez-: marzihistan  
 mareza- + pāna-: marz-  
   pān  
 Maryu (Mōuru-): Marv  
 maršō.kara: \*maškar  
 mas-, masan-: mas  
 masya-: mähik  
 mašya-: mart  
 maθra-: mānsr  
 maθra-spenta: mahras-  
   pand  
 (frā-)māy-: framātan  
 (ni-)māy-: ni-mūtan  
 (pati-)māy-: patmān  
 mazdayasna-: mazdēšn  
 mazga-: mazg  
 mereždā-, mereždika-:  
   āmuržitan  
 miθaoxta- (miθōxta):  
   mitōxt  
 miθra-: mihr

miθwana-: \*mutfan  
 mīžda-: mizd  
 moyu-ṭbiš-: magū  
 mrūra-: mūtak  
 naēma-: nēm  
 naēza-: nēzak  
 nāiri- (nāirikā-): nāirik  
 Nairyō.san̄ha: Narsah,  
   Nērōsang  
 apa-nam-: ayāftan  
 fra-nam-: franaftan  
 nāman-: nām  
 namra.vāxš-: \*a-namr-  
   tom  
 napāt-: nap  
 nas-: anā-vinast  
<sup>1</sup>nas-: vināsitan  
<sup>2</sup>nas-: panāh  
 naška-: nask  
 nasu-: nasāi  
 (ava-)nay-: ōnitan  
 nāzdišta-: nazdist  
 nazdyō: nazd  
 nemah-: namāc  
 nemata-: namat  
 niḍāti-: nihān  
 nōiṭ: nō

pād-: pād  
 paḍa-: padak  
 pāḍa-: pādak  
 paēman-: pēm  
 paēsa-, paēs-: pēsīt  
 pairi-harez-: pešārvār  
 pairi-frā-harez-: pešārvār  
 pairikā: parik  
 ni-pais-: nipištan  
 paiti-: pat  
 paiti-<sup>1</sup>ar: patirak  
 paitica-: pēcītak  
 paitiš-: patiš  
 paitištāna-: paitištān  
 paityank-: paitāk  
 paityāra-: paityārak  
 pāna-: pānak  
 panti-, paθ-: pand-nāmak  
 paoiryō.ṭkaēša: pōryōt-  
   kēš  
<sup>2</sup>par-, pāfr-: vāparikānēh  
<sup>2</sup>par-: hanbārišn  
<sup>4</sup>par: appurišn, x<sup>u</sup>ar-  
   barān

(ava-)<sup>4</sup>par-: ōpār  
 ham-<sup>4</sup>par-: hanbārišn  
 parā-: par-butan  
 pāra-: pārak  
 Pāra-ḍāta-: Pēš-dāt  
 parena-, perena-: parr  
 paresu- (peresu-): pahlūk  
 paršta-, paršti-: pušt  
 pasca: pas  
 pasu-: pāh  
 pat-: patitan  
 (ava-)pat-: ōpastan  
 patareta-: \*Patiritarāsp  
 paθana-: pahan  
 pāθra-vant: pahr  
 pāy-: pātan  
 pazdaya-: pazditan  
 pazdu-: pazdōk  
 perena-: purr  
 us-perena-: uspurrik  
 peretu-, pešu-: puhl  
 pereθa-: <sup>2</sup>puhr  
 pišant-: pist  
 Piši-šyaoθna-: Pišišōtan  
 pištra-: pešak  
 Pourušašpa-: Pourušašp  
 pūitika-: pūtīk  
 pūti-: pūt  
 puθra-: <sup>1</sup>puhr

rā-: rāt  
 rād-: <sup>2</sup>ristak  
 ā + rād-: ārāstan  
 pati + rād-: pairāstak  
 raēk-: rēxtan  
 (abi) + raēk-: ēraxtan  
 vi + raēk-: virēxtan  
 raēθwa-: \*hārēftan  
 ham.raēθwayeiti:  
   \*harēftan  
 raēša(h): rēšēnitan  
 raēvant-: rāyōmand  
 raθaē-štar-: artēštār  
 rah-: rastan  
 rām-, rāmaya-, rāman:  
   rāmišn  
 rāman-: <sup>1</sup>hu-rām  
<sup>1</sup>rāna-: rān  
<sup>2</sup>rāna-, rāna-: rān  
 raocah-: roc  
 raoḍa-: <sup>1</sup>rōd  
 raoiḍita-: <sup>2</sup>rōd  
 raoy-, raoyna-: rōgn

(ā-)raok-: \*ārōk  
(paiti-)raok-: pātrōc  
raoxšna-: rōšn  
rapiθwā-: rapitfak  
rapiθwina-, rapiθwi(na)-  
tara-: rapitfak  
rařema-: \*hārēftan  
rasman-: razm  
rašnu-: Rašn, Rašn-cin  
²ratu-: rat  
ravan-: rōn  
rāz-, rād-: virāstan  
razah-: rāz

sācaya-: sāxtan  
saēd-: fra-sinn  
(apa-)saēd-: apa-sistan  
(vi-)saēd-: visistan  
sāh-, pt. sišta- etc.:  
a-sištak  
sairya-: sargūn  
¹sak-: sac  
²sak-: saciśnēh  
¹sand-: passand  
sadayā-: sahistan  
²Sāma-: Sāmān  
saok-: sōxtan  
saokā-: ²sōk  
saošyant-: Sōšāns  
sarah-: sar  
sārah-: apāc-sārih  
sared-: sāl  
¹sareda-: mēš-sār  
sarota-: sart  
sāstar-: sāstār  
sav-, savā, savah-: sūt  
Savahi-: Savah  
sax¹ar-: sax¹an  
sima-: \*sīm-dēpah  
stždya-, syazd-: sizd  
skand-: škastan  
skapta-: škaft  
snaiθiš-: snāh  
¹spā-: parisp  
spāda-, spāda-: spāh-  
span-: ¹sak  
spar-: spurtan  
spas-: spās  
spazga-: spazg  
Spentā Ārmaiti-: Span-  
darmat  
Spentō.dāta-: Spandi-dāt

spenta-mainyu-: spannāk  
mēnōi  
Spitāma-: Spitām  
spita-gaona-: spēt  
sraoša-: Srōš  
sraota-: srōt  
sraska-: srišk  
srav-: apa-sōs  
srav-: srūtan  
sravah-: srav  
(ni-)sray-: nisāi  
srayan-: ²sih  
sri-: ²sih  
srūti-: sūtēkarēh  
srū-, srvā-: Sūi-gāv  
srvara-: srū-bar  
srvō.zana-: ²zanak  
(abi-)stā-: ēstātan  
(ava-)stā-: avistātan,  
ōstātan  
(pairi-)stā-: par-ēstātan  
staora-: stōr  
star-: ¹star  
ā-star-: āstār  
¹star, stareta-, stereta-:  
start  
stārō.keroma-: kirm  
stav-: stāyitan  
(ā-)stav-: āstavān  
staxra-: Staxr  
stamba-: stambakēh  
stig-: stēžak  
stūna-, stunā-: stūnak  
Suyda-: Sugud  
sūra-: sūlāk  
Syāmaka-: Siyāmak  
syāva-: siyā  
Syāvaršan-: Siyāvaxrē  
paiti-šmuxta-: mōk  
paiti-šmuxta-: patmōxtan  
šyāta, šāta-: šāt  
šyav-, šav-: šutan  
pairi-tac-: pardaxtan  
  
tācaya-: tāxtan  
tafnah-, tafnu-: tāp  
(vi-)tak-: vitāxtan  
taka-: tak  
taxma-: tahm  
tanū-: tan  
tanu.pərəθa-: tanā-  
puhrak  
taoš-, tusa-: tuhīkēh

tap-, tāpa-, tāpaya-:  
tāftan  
(vi-)tar-: vitartan  
tarasca-: turist  
taršna-: tišnak  
tarō-: ¹tar, turist  
taš-: tāšitan  
tašta-: tašt  
taθra-: tārik  
taθrya-: tārik  
tauruna-: tarr  
tav-: tuvān  
(pati-)¹tav-: pattāi,  
pattān  
tavah-: stōb  
tiyri-: tigr  
Tirō.nakaθwa-: Tir  
Tištrya-: Tištr  
tiži-: tēž  
tkaēša-: kēš  
tōi, tō-: -t  
tūra-: Tūr  
Tusa-: Tūs  
tušni-: tušn  
(fra)-θang-: frahaxtan  
θraētaona-: Frētōn  
θrah-: sahm  
θrah-, teresa-: tarsitan  
θrisant-: ¹sih  
θrišva-: srišvātak  
θrita-: Srit  
θrita-: θritak  
θritya-: sitīkar  
θwa-: tō  
θwaxš-: tuxšitan  
  
udarō.θraša-: \*ud(a)rāi  
upairi-: ²apar  
upara-, upara, uparem:  
¹apar  
uparō.kairya-: apar-gar  
urvarā-: urvar  
urvaēs-: arvēs  
uš(ah)-bāma-: uš-bām  
us zāy-: ul  
uštra-: uštur  
uz-dahyu-: uzdahīkēh  
\*uz-vādaya-: uzvāhistan  
  
vā-: ap-  
vā-: \*duš-viyāk  
Vaḍaya, Vaḍayana:  
Vadagān



<sup>2</sup>vaēd-: vindātan, vistan,  
 a-vinn  
<sup>2</sup>vaēda-: vistan  
 vaēdišta-: Vaēdišt  
 vaēg-, vōiynā: <sup>2</sup>vēxtan  
 vaēk-, vaēca-: <sup>1</sup>vēxtan  
 vaēma-: vēm  
 vaēna-: dītan  
 vafra-: vafr  
<sup>2</sup>vah: viyāk  
 vahišta-: vahišt  
 vahyah-: vēh  
 vak-: vāc, vācišnēh  
 pati + <sup>1</sup>vak-: patvāc  
<sup>1</sup>vaxš: Ōšān  
<sup>2</sup>vaxš: Ōšān  
<sup>2</sup>vaxš-: vaxšītan  
<sup>2</sup>vaxša-: <sup>1</sup>vaxš  
 van-, vanā: van  
<sup>1</sup>van-: vānītan  
 Vanant-: Vanand  
 vaŋhar-: vahār  
 vāta-: vāt  
<sup>1</sup>var-: varr  
<sup>1</sup>var-: aspān-var  
<sup>2</sup>var-: varišn  
<sup>2</sup>var-: vārom  
<sup>2</sup>var-: ham-vār  
<sup>2</sup>var-: <sup>2</sup>var  
 vār-: vārān  
 varah-: <sup>1</sup>var  
 varāna-, varēna-: varan  
 varāza-: varāz  
 varecah-: varec  
 vareša-: gul  
 vareka-: varg  
 Vareθrayna-: Varhrān  
 vārema-: vārom  
 vareša-: vars  
 varēt-: vaštan  
<sup>2</sup>vareta-: vartak  
 varez-: varzitan  
 vareza-: <sup>1</sup>varz  
 vari-: <sup>2</sup>var  
 varāni-: gušn  
 vastra-: vastarg  
 vāstra-: vāstr

vastrō.fšuyant-: vāstri-  
 yōš  
 vāta-: vāt  
<sup>1</sup>vay-: vāyēndak  
<sup>2</sup>vay-, vayavant, vayō-  
 bereta-: <sup>1</sup>vāi  
 vayu-, vāya-: <sup>2</sup>vāi  
 vayū.beret-: <sup>2</sup>vāi  
 vaz-: vazītan  
 vazra-: vazr  
 vohrka-: gurg  
 vohrkānō[.šayana-]:  
 Gurgān  
 vidaḍafšū-: Vidatafš  
 vikaya-: gukai  
 vira-: <sup>1</sup>vir  
<sup>2</sup>vira-: <sup>2</sup>vir  
 Virāz(a)-: Virāz  
 vis-: vis  
 višpa-: višēn  
 višpa-: višp  
 višpō.bāma-: bām  
 Višō.puθra-: višpuhr  
 viš, viša-: viš  
 Vištāspa-: Vištāsp  
 vitasti-: vitist  
 Vivanghān, vivanghana-  
 Vivahvant-: Vivanghā-  
 nān  
 Vizareša-: Vizarš  
 Vohu-manah-: Vahuman  
 Vouru.barešti-: Vauru-  
 baršt  
 Vouru.jarešti-: Vauru-  
 jaršt  
 Vouru.kaša-: Var-kaš  
 Vouru.nemah-: Kāmak-  
 vaxšīšn  
 Vouru.savah-: Kāmak-  
 sūt  
 vyānā-: jān  
 vyāxana-: hanjamanik  
  
 ya-: i-  
 yah-, yaēša-: āš  
 yam-: <sup>2</sup>pāyam  
 (pari-)yam-: pērāmōn

yama-: yām  
 (ā-)yaog-: āyuxtan  
 (api-)yaog-: api-yuxtan  
 yaoz-: āyōz-: yōd-  
 yašta-: yašt-fravahr  
 yaštar-: yaštār  
 yašti-: yašt  
 yātu-: yātūk  
 yava-: yō-drūn  
 yaz-: yaštan, izišn  
 yazata-: yazēt  
 Yima: Yam  
 yuyjasti-: yuyjiyast  
 yūxta-: yuxt  
 yūšmāka-: šmāh  
 yvan-, yavan-: yuvān

zaēnahvant-: zēnāvan-  
 dihā  
 zaēnu-: zēn  
 zafan-, zafar-: dahān  
 zafar-: zafar  
 zairita-: zart-gōš  
 Zairi,vari-: Zarēr  
 zan-: zātan  
 zanga, zēnga-: zang  
 zanti-: zand  
 zaoθrā-: zōhr  
 zaoš-: dōšt  
 zaoša-: dōšāram  
 (ā-)zar-: <sup>1</sup>āzār  
 Zaraθuštra-: Zartuxšt  
 zarepaēna-: zarrēn  
 zarenu-, zaranya-: zarr  
 zarenu-mani-: dālman  
 zasta-: dast  
 zāta, ā-zāta-: āzāt  
 zaurvan-: zurvān  
 zav-: azbāyišn  
 zāvar-: zāvar  
 (ā)-zāy-: āzāt  
 zored-, zoreḍaya-: dil  
 zōiždišta-, zaēša-: zēšt  
 zrāša-: zrēh  
 zrayah-: drayāp, zrāh  
 zyā-: zīn-  
 zyam-, zem-: damistān

*Manichean Parthian*<sup>4)</sup>

'(°)bo'r: apacār	'hy'ng: āyiyān	bhr: bahr
'g'm: āvām	'jdh'k: Aži-dahāk	bnd, bndyst'n: band
'myg: āmēk	'mb'g: ham-bāi	bndg: bandak
'rg: ārak	'mštn: āmušt	br: dar
'(°)s: ayyastan	'mwjd: āmuržitan	br'd, br'dr: brāt
'sw'n: āsēn	'mwždyft: āmuržitan	br'z, br'z'g, br'zyšn: brāh
'(°)swb: āšōp	'n'byš: 'bēš	brhm: brahmak
'(°)wr: āvar	'ndrw'z: āndar-vāi	brm'd, brm-: brāmītan
'wrd: āvurtan	'ngd(g): hangatēh	bstn, bnd-: bastan
'(°)wrjwg: āržōk	'rd'w: ahlav	bwd'e'r: bōd
'ywštn: āyōz-	'rws-: arvēs	bwdyst'n: bōstān
'b: āp	'ry'nwyjn: Ērān-vēj	bwn: bun
'b-, 'by-: apa-	'šyft: āšuft-karēh	bwrz, bwrzynd, bwrzyst:
'b'c: apāc	'w's: avas	burz
'b'd: āpātān	'wyštn'd: āstēnītan	bwxtn, bwj-, bwš-:
'b'ryg: apārīk	'x'stn, 'xyz-: āxīstan	buxtān
'b'w: ap-	'yy: h-	bxtg, bxš-: baxtan
'bdyn: āivēn, avd	'z: 'an, anē	by'sp'n: bayāspān
'bdys: dēsakēh	'zdh'g: Aži-dahāk	byd: dit
'bdyšt, 'bdys-: avdištan		b(y)dyg: bitaxš, ditīkar
'bgndn: apakandan	'sp'd: spāh	byh: bē
'bgwdn, 'bg'w- apazūtan	'sprhmg: spram	bywr: bēvar
'bjyrw'ng: apažirišnik	'spwr: spurr, uspurrik	bzg: bazak
'bnft: ayinaftan	'spyd: spēt	bzkr: bazakkar
'br: 'apar	'spynj: aspinj	bzyškyft: biziškēh
'brng: avrang	'spyr: spihr	
'bsyst: apasistan	'st'w-: stōb	-c (-ž): -c, -ci
'bwyn-: āvēnišn	'st'w'dn: stāyītan	cf'r: cahār
'bxš'hyšn, 'bxš'h-:	'stbr: stavr	cf'rds: cahārdahom
apoxšāyīšn	'stft: stavr	crb: carp
'by'd: ayyāt	'škyft: škuft	cām: cašm
'by'wš: ōš	'šm'r: an-ōšmār	cw'gwn: cigōn
'byspwrđ, 'bysp'r-:	'šmg'n: hēšm	cwhr: cahār
apispārtan	'šn'xtn, 'šn's-: šnāxtan	cwhrb'd: cahārpād
'bystn: āpustan	'šnwdn: āšnūtan	cwnd: cand
'c, 'ž: hac	'ym: im	cyg'myc: cikāmcīhē
'dryg, 'dryn: adar	'yr: hīr	cyhr'wnd } : cihr
'dwr: ātur	'ywyž: hēc	cyhrg }
'dy'n: adyān	'zb'n: uzvān	cyr-dr }
'frydn, 'fryn-: āfrītan	'zdyh: uzdahīkēh	cyrtwm } : cēr
'frywn: āfrīn		cyryst }
'g: ak	b'byl: Bāvēl	cyš: ciš
'gryc: hakarc	b'dyst'n: bāstān	cyd, cyn- cītan:
'gs: ākasi	b'm: bām	
'gwstgyft: ākustan	b'myg: bāmīk	d'dbr: dātavar
'hlw: ahlav	b'r: bar	d'dn, dh-: dātan
'hr'm'd: ahrām	b'zwr: bāzūk	d'lwg: dār, dārū
'hrmyn: Ahriman	bg: bag	d'm: dām

<sup>4)</sup> Only a selection; ws. identical or nearly identical with the BP title-ws. are mostly not listed.

d'r'w: Dārāi  
 d'rwbđg: dār  
 d'rwg: dārōk, dārū  
 d'šn: dāšin  
 dbyr: dipīvar  
 dbryft: dipīvarēh  
 dmdw'g }  
 dmdyft } : danditan

drd: dart  
 drfš: drafš  
 drg: dagr  
 drxs: dran  
 drxt: draxt  
 drwd: drōt  
 drwg: drōg  
 drwšt: druyist  
 dst: dast  
 dstygyrd: Dast-kart  
 dān: dašn  
 dšt: dašt  
 dw: dō  
 dwd: dūt  
 dwjx: dōšax<sup>u</sup>  
 dwšfr: dušparg,  
 dušx<sup>u</sup>arr(ah)  
 dwšmn: dušman  
 dwšmyn: dušmēn  
 dyb: dipīvar  
 dybhr(g): dēpah  
 dydn: dītan  
 dydyšn: bastišn  
 dyn: dēn  
 dyrdn, d'r-: dāštan  
 dyšt, dys-: dištan  
 dyz: diz

fr'e: frāc  
 frhynj-: frahaxtan  
 frm'n: framān  
 frm'dn, frm'y-: framātan  
 frsystn, frsynd-: frasinn-  
 fršygyrdyg: fraškart  
 frwdg: fravartak  
 frwx: farrax<sup>u</sup>  
 fryšt: frēstak  
 frzynd: frazand

g'h: gāh  
 gnd'g: gandakēh  
 gr'n: garān  
 gr'y-: grātan  
 gryftn, gyrw-: grifan  
 gšt: gaz

gwnd: gund  
 gwng: gōnak  
 gwrd: gurtvār  
 gy'n: jān  
 gy'nbr: jānvar  
 gyh, -n: gēhān  
 gzn(g): ganj

h'm'xwnd: hamāxakēh  
 h'mgyh: hambāi  
 h'mhyrz: hamharz  
 hmg: hamak  
 hmyr: hāmīst  
 hmyw: hamēv  
 hnd'm: hannām  
 hniftn, hnj'm-: fraštaftan,  
 hanjām-  
 hnjmn: hanjaman  
 hryst: 'sih  
 hrw: har  
 hrwd'd: Harvadat  
 hsyng: 'has  
 hw'ngd: hangatēh  
 hwcyhr: hucīhr  
 hwjstg: gizistak  
 hwnr: hunar  
 hwnsdyft: x<sup>u</sup>ansand  
 hwš-, xwš-: hōšitan  
 hwšk: hušk  
 hwy: hōi  
 hwydg: yatak  
 hyb: hēp  
 hyšt, hyrz-: hištan

j'm'dn, j'm-: zām-  
 jdn, jn-: zatan  
 jhr: zahr  
 jm'n: zamān  
 jn: zan  
 jyw: zīvistan  
 jywndg: zivandak

k'm'dn, k'm-: kāmistan  
 k'w: kai  
 kd: kad  
 kdg: katak  
 kft, qf-: kaftan  
 kfwn: kahvanēh  
 kmbyg, qmbyft }  
 qmbystn } : kēm  
 knyg: kanīk  
 kr'n: kanār  
 krm: kirm

ksyst: 'kas  
 kw: kū  
 kwf: kōf  
 kws: kust  
 kyn: kēn  
 kyrbg: kirpak  
 kyrbkr: kirpak-kar  
 kyrdg'n: kartakān  
 kyrdg'r: kart-kār  
 kyrdn: 'kartan  
 kyšf'n: kišvicār  
 qydyg: kēt  
 qyšfr: kišvar

m'nyst'n: mān  
 m'sy'g: māhīk  
 mdy'n: miyān  
 mrdwhm: martōm  
 ms'dr: masātorēh  
 mwr: 'murv  
 mwrgr'y: murvārīt  
 mwrwg'g: murvāk  
 myhm'n: mahmānēh

nmr: \*a-namr-tom  
 nrysfydz: Narsah  
 ns'w: nasāi  
 nwx: Nax<sup>u</sup>-Ohurmazd  
 nydfwrd, nydf'r-:  
 nihvārīšn

p'dn p'y-: pātan  
 p'dxš'nyft: pātixšāyēh  
 pdg'm: paitām  
 pdk'r: patkārītan  
 pdr'stn: pairāstak  
 pdrwb, pdryft: uzruftak  
 pnd: pand-nāmak  
 prywž, prywg, prywž'n:  
 pērōz  
 ptwd: pattāi  
 pw'g: pāk  
 pwr'sdn: pursītan  
 pwrt: puhl

r'st: rāst  
 r'styft: rāstēh  
 rhg: rag  
 ryh: rahy  
 ryst: 'ristak  
 rzmyywwz: āyōz

s'st'r: sāstār  
 sc-: sac-

sr'w-: srūtan  
 srwš'w: Srōš  
 sxt: saciśnēh  
 sy'w, sy'wg: siyā  
 šh-: šāyistan  
 šrg: šagr  
 šwb'n: šupān  
 šwhwm, šhwm: šašom

t': tāi  
 t'r: tārik  
 t'wg: tāyitan  
 trw-: tarvōnitan  
 tāyndyft: tiśnakēh  
 twj-: tōxtan  
 twr'n: Tūr  
 tybhrg: dēpah  
 tyrg: Tūrān  
 tyrs-: tarsitan

w'r: gul  
 w'r, w'r'n: vārān

'(°)bc'r: apa-cār  
 '(°)fr'h: āfrās  
 'gwst: ākustan  
 'gynyn: hakanēn  
 'hwn: āsēn  
 '(°)rg: ārak  
 'ryšnwg: arišn  
 'stw'n: āstavān  
 'stw'nyy: āstavānēh  
 'stwnd: astōmand  
 'št: āštēh  
 'šn'g: āšnāk  
 '(°)šwb: āšōp  
 'w'g: 'ēvāc  
 'wrd: āvurtan  
 'wr-ṭ: āvar  
 'yng: āivēnak  
 'z: āz  
 'z'd: āzāt  
 '(°)z'dyy: āzātēh  
 'z'r'g: 'āzār  
 'zrm: āzarm

'b: āp  
 'b-: apa-  
 'b'g: 'apāk  
 'b'ryg: apārik  
 'b'yd: apāyistan  
 'b'xtr: apāxtar  
 'bdwm: avdom

w'wr, w'wryft: vāpari-  
 kānēh  
 w'xtn, w'c-: vāciśnēh  
 w'y: 'vāi  
 wcyh-: vicēhitan  
 wd'n: 'viyān  
 wdxtn, wd'(°)c-: vitāxtan  
 wdyfs-, wdyb-: viyiftan  
 whyrd: vihirēh  
 wmyxtn: gumēxtan  
 wnšt'g: anā-vinast,  
 vināsitan  
 wrd, wrdg: vart, vartak  
 wrgr: varg  
 wrt-: vāštan  
 wrw'd: virrōyistan  
 wx'št, wx'z-: x'āstan  
 wxd: x'at  
 wxr-, xwr-: x'artan  
 wxryndg: x'arg  
 wxš: x'as

## Manichean Persian

'bgndn: apa-kandan  
 'br: 'apar  
 'bxš'yšn: apoxšāyīšn  
 'by: apa-, api-, apē-  
 'bycg: apēcak  
 'byd'g: a-paitāk  
 'bysr: api-sar  
 'bystn: āpustan  
 'bysy'h'd: apa-sistan  
 'by-šrm: šarm  
 'bz'r, hw'bz'r: apa-zār  
 'bzw-: apa-zūtan  
 'bzwn: apa-zōn  
 'c, 'z: hac  
 'dwr: ātur  
 'dwyn: āivēn  
 'fryn, 'pryn: āfrin  
 'fwrynd, 'fwr'nd, 'fwryd:  
 appurišn  
 'g': ākāk  
 'g'ryhydd: akārih-  
 'gnyn: hakanēn  
 'gr: hakar  
 'hlw: ahlav  
 'hnwn: ahanūn-ic  
 'hwnc ny: ahanūn-ic  
 'hr'ptn, 'hr'm-: ahrām-  
 'hrmyn: Ahriman  
 'hxt: āhanj-

wxybyh, -byy: x'ēš  
 wyg'h, -hyft: gukai  
 w(y)g'nyšn: gukān  
 wys'r-: apa-sārtan  
 wyr'štn, wyr'z-: virāstan  
 wyst'f: vistāx<sup>u</sup>

xwmr: x'arm  
 xwryndg: x'arg  
 xwž, xwj: xūp  
 ywb-: 'yumbiśnēh  
 ywd: yuvat

z'n'dn, z'n-: dānistan  
 zng: 'zanak  
 znx: 'zanak  
 zrhwšt: Zartuxšt  
 zryn: zarrēn  
 zryh, zryy, zryh: zrah  
 zwš: dōšāram  
 zyrd: dil  
 zyštyft: zēšt

'hyng: 'has  
 'hynz-: āhanj-  
 'jg'h'nyy: ašgihānēh  
 'lwf: āluh  
 'm'h: amāh  
 'mbs'n: hanbasānōnitan  
 'mdn, 'y-: āmatan  
 'mhrspnd'n: amahra-  
 spand  
 'mwrzydn, mw(r)[z-:  
 amuržitan  
 'myxtn, '(°)myxs-:  
 āmēcišn  
 'myzysn: āmēcišn  
 'n, 'ny: 'an  
 'n, 'ny: 'an  
 'n'g: anāk  
 'n'gyh: anākēh  
 'n'mwrzg: an-āmuržišn  
 'nd: and  
 'nd'c-: handāxtan  
 'ndr: andar  
 'ndrwn: andar-rōn  
 'ndrz: handarz  
 'ndweyhynd: handōxtan  
 'ndwm: tāi  
 'ndyšydn: handēšitan  
 'ng'm: hangām  
 'ng'r: hangārtan

'ngwšydg: hangōšitak  
 'nwh: ānōd  
 'nyr'n: an-agr  
 'pr: appar  
 'pr'h: āfrās  
 'prydn, 'pwr- ('fwr-):  
     āfrītan  
 'ps'ryšn: apa-sārtan  
 'pwr, 'pwrydn: appurišn  
 'pwrđn, 'pwr-: appurtan  
 'pwryšn: appurišn  
 'rd'yy: artāi  
 'rdyg: artik  
 'rdywh(yšt): Art-vahišt  
 'rm's: almāst  
 'rs: ars  
 'rw(ys): arvēs  
 'ryšk: arišk  
 'rz'n: aržānik  
 's'g: sāk  
 's'm'n: sāmānak  
 'sm'n: asmān  
 'sp's: spās  
 'st: ast  
 'st'r: āstār  
 'stg: ast  
 'stwnd: astōmand  
 'sym: asēm  
 'šm'(h): šmāh  
 'šm'r-: šsmurtan  
 'šnwdn: āšnūtan  
 'w'm: āvām  
 'wb'rdn: ōpār-  
 'wbystn: ōpastan  
 'whrmzyd-by: bag  
 'wl: ul  
 'wr: āvar  
 'wrwr: urvar  
 'wrw'hmy: urvāxmēh  
 'wzswg: ārzōk  
 'wšyb'm: uš-bām  
 'wy: ōi  
 'wyn'm: and  
 'wystw'r: ōstavār  
 'wyš: aviš  
 'wyšt'b-: ōštāftan  
 'wyšt'b ('wyšt'byšn):  
     ōštāp  
 'wzdh'g: Aži-dahāk  
 'wzdn, 'wzn-: ōzatan  
 'wzdyh, 'wzdh: uzdahī-  
     kēh  
 'wzdyso'r: uzdēs-cār

'wzdyspryst: uzdēs-parist  
 'wzyd: uzītan  
 'xr'm: \*āxrām  
 'xtr: axtar  
 'xystn, 'xyz-: āxistan  
 'y'b: aivāp  
 'y'd: ayyāt  
 'y'dg'ryh: ayyāt-kār  
 'y'pt 'y'b-: ayāftan  
 'y'rdyd, 'y'rdyšn: ayār-  
     titan  
 'y's-: ayyastan  
 'y'd'wn: ētōn  
 'ydr: ētar  
 'yr, 'yrdwm: adar  
 'yrg: adar  
 'ywyng: āivēnak  
 'yy: \*ē  
 'zd: azd  
 'zdh'g: Aži-dahāk  
 'sp's: spās  
 'sprhm: spram  
 'spwr: spurr  
 'spwryg: spurrik  
 'spwxt: spōxtan  
 'spyd-: spēt  
 'spyd-pr: parr  
 'spyr: spihr  
 'spyxt'n: ōpastān  
 'st'rg: stārak  
 'stbr: stavr  
 'std: statan  
 'stmbg: stambakēh  
 'stmbgyh: stambakēh  
 'stwdn, 'st'y: stāyitan  
 'stwybwdn: ākasī  
 'styzgr: stēžak  
 'škn-: škastan  
 'škwhyh: škōh  
 'šn'xtn, 'šn's-: šnāxtan  
 'y, 'yg: i  
 'ym, 'ymyš'n: im  
 'ymg: ēmak  
 'yn: ēn  
 'yrxt, 'yrnz-: ēraxtan  
 'ywg'ng: ēv-kānak  
 '(y)stwn: stūnak  
 'yw: \*ē  
 'zw'n: uzvān  
 b'm: bām  
 b'md'd: bām-dāt

b'r: bar  
 b'ryst: bālist  
 b'yst'n: bāstān  
 bhr: bahr  
 bnd: band  
 bng: bandak  
 br'd: brāt  
 br'z, br'z'g, br'zyšn:  
     brāh  
 brhm: brahmak  
 bstn: bastan  
 bšyhk: bizišk  
 bwlnd: buland  
 bwndg: bavandak  
 bwrzyst: burz  
 bwxtn, bwz-: buxtan  
 bwy: bōd  
 bwyst'n: bōstān  
 bxš-: baxtan  
 by: bag  
 byc: bē  
 bydwm: bē  
 byrwn: bē, bērōn  
 byš'z, byš'zyh: bēšāzēh  
 byš'zyn-: bēšāzišnēh  
 bywr: bēvar  
 bzg: bazak  
 bzkr: bazak-kar  
 -c (-ž, -z): [-c], -ci  
 c'wn: cigōn  
 c'wnyh: cigōnēh  
 ch'r: cahār  
 ch'r twgryst'n: Tūrān  
 ch'rdh: cahār-dahom  
 end: cand  
 crm: carm  
 csm: cašm  
 csmg'h: cašm-kāi  
 cydn, cyn-: citan  
 cym: cim  
 d',: tāi  
 d'dn, dy-: dātan  
 d'dyh': dātihā  
 d'dyst'n: dātištān  
 d'm: dām  
 d'n'g: dānāk  
 d'nystn, d'n-: dānistan  
 d'nyšn: dānišn  
 d'r-gyrdyyh: dār  
 d'rwg: dārōk  
 d'stn, d'r-: dāštan

d'ywr: dātavar  
 dbyr: dipīvar  
 dbyryy: dipīvarēh  
 dhwm: dahom  
 dhybyd: dahyupat  
 dhyn: dahān  
 dmyst'n: damistān  
 dr: dar  
 drd: dart  
 drn'n: darmān  
 drw: drōg  
 drwd: drōt  
 drwnd: druvand  
 drwxš: druž  
 drwxyh: druxtan  
 drwzn: drōžan  
 drwznyy: drōžanēh  
 drxt: draxt  
 dry'b: drayāp  
 dryst: druyist  
 dst: dast  
 dstwr: dastavar  
 dšn: dašn  
 dašt: dašt  
 dw: dō  
 dw-: davistan  
 dwg'ng: dōkānak  
 dwst: dōst  
 dwš'rm, -myh, }  
 -myy } : dōšāram  
 dwš'rmgr  
 dwšwx: dōšax<sup>u</sup>  
 dydyšn: bastiān  
 dyh: dēh  
 dyl: dil  
 dyn: dēn  
 dyr: dagr  
 dys: dēs  
 dysydn, dys-: dištan  
 dyz: diz  
 dwdy: dit  
 dwdyg: diṭīkar  
 dwškyrdg'nyh: kartakān  
 dwšmn-y'dyh: duš-man  
 dwšmyn: duš-mēn  
 dwxt: duxt  
 dwždynyy: duš-dēn

fr'mwš: frāmōš  
 frh: x<sup>u</sup>arrah  
 fršgyrd: fraš-kart  
 frwrdg: fravartak  
 frwx: farrax<sup>u</sup>

frydwn: Frētōn  
 frystg: frēstak  
 frzwfs-: fražaftan  
 frzynd: frazand  
 g'h: gāh  
 g'm: gām  
 g'w: gāv  
 gngyy: gandakēh  
 gnz: ganj  
 gr'n: garān  
 grd-: gartiān  
 gr[dn]: gartan  
 grdnydn: gartiān  
 grd(y)n'g: vartēn  
 grm'g: garm  
 grwdg  
 grwdgyn } : \*handrūtak  
 gryptn, gyr-: griftan  
 gryy-: gristan  
 gwftn, gwy-: guftan  
 gwg'n-: gukān-  
 gwg'y, gwg'yy: gukāi  
 gwhr: gōhr  
 gwm'n: gumān  
 gwm'rdn, gwm'r-:  
 gumārtan  
 gwmyg: āmēk, gumēxtan  
 gwmyxtn, gwmyxs-:  
 gumēxtan  
 gwng: gōnak  
 gy'g: giyāk  
 gy'n: jān  
 gy'w: giyā  
 gyhmwrđ: Gayōmart  
 gylg'y: cašm-kāi, gilak  
 gyrd: girt  
 gytyg: gētīk

h'n: hān  
 h'myn: hāmēn  
 h'wnd, h'wynd: havand  
 hgryc: hakarc  
 hm'g, h'm'g: hamāk  
 hmb'w: ham-bāi  
 hmgwahr: ham-gōhr  
 hmgwng: ham-gōnak  
 hmwg: āmōk  
 hmwxtn, hmwe-: āmōx-  
 tan  
 hmys: hāmīst  
 hmyšg: hamēšak  
 hmyw: hamēv

hn'm: hannām  
 hng'r-: hangārtan  
 hnng: \*hangōmand  
 hnz'ftn, hnz'm-: hanjām-  
 hnzmn: hanjaman  
 hrw: har  
 hswd: apa-sūtak  
 hšyptg: šēp-  
 hwcyhr: hu-cihr  
 hwnsnd: x<sup>u</sup>an-sand  
 hwy, xwy: hōi  
 hwsrwg: hu-srav  
 hwstyg'n: oštīkān  
 hwšk: hušk  
 hwšnwd: ošnūtak  
 hwždg: yatak  
 hyštn, hyl-: hištan

k': ka  
 k'hyšn: kāhišn  
 k'lbyd: kālpaš  
 k'm: kām  
 k'm-: kāmistan  
 k'rd'g: kār-dahak  
 k'ryc'r (k're'r): kārēcār  
 kdg: katak  
 kn'rg: kanārak  
 kn'rgwmnd: kanārakō-  
 mandēh  
 knycg: kanīcak  
 knyg: kanīk  
 kw: kū  
 kw: kōf  
 kwstg: kustak  
 kwstn: kōstan  
 kwšt, kwš-: kuštan  
 kwštyh: kustīk  
 kwšydn, kwš-, kwšyān:  
 kōxšītan  
 kyrb: karp  
 kyrbg: kirpak  
 kyrbkr: kirpak-kar  
 kyrdg'n: kartakān  
 kyrdg'r: kart-kār  
 kyrdn kwn-: 'kartan  
 kyryhyd: kirihišt  
 kyš: kōš  
 kyšwr: kišvar  
 kyy: kad  
 qmb: kōm  
 qnd'yy: kandāk  
 qrwg, qrwgyh: kirrokēh  
 qš: kašītan

qwdk: kōtak  
 qyh: 'kas  
 m'hyg: mähik  
 m'n: mǎn  
 m'n'g: mǎnākēh  
 m'ny: Māni  
 m'yg: mātākik  
 mgj: mazg  
 mn-: mēnitan  
 mnyšn: mēnišn  
 mrdwhm: martōm  
 mrg: marg  
 mrw: 'murv  
 mrz-: marzihistan  
 mwrdy'ng: Mahlāh  
 mwrw: 'murv  
 mwrw': murvāk  
 mwy'g: mōdak  
 my'n: miyān  
 myrd: mart  
 myšg: hamēšak  
 mzd: mizd  
 n'mg: nāmāk  
 n'n: nān  
 n'y-pzd: nād, pazditan  
 n'zwg: \*Mihr-nāz  
 nbyg: nipēk  
 nbyštn, nbys-: nipištan  
 nfryn: nifrīn  
 nh'dn, nyh'dg: nihātan  
 nheyhr: naxcīr  
 nhng: nihaxtan  
 nhwft, nhwmb-or nhwm-:  
 nihuftan  
 nm'e: namāc  
 nmwdn, nm'y: nimūtan  
 nrm: \*a-namr-tom  
 nrysh-yzd: Narsah  
 ns'h: nasāi  
 nw(w)m: nahom  
 nwx: Nax<sup>u</sup>-Ohurmazd  
 nxwst: nax<sup>u</sup>ist  
 nym: nēm  
 nymrwz: nēm-rōc  
 nyrwg: nērōk  
 nyyšydn, nyyš-: murv-  
 niš  
 nzd: nazd  
 nzdyk: nazdik  
 pahypwrs-: patpursitan  
 p'd'syn: pātdāšin

p'dgws: pātkust  
 p'dn, p'y-: pātan  
 p'dš'ny: pātixšāyēh  
 p'd(y)z: pātēz  
 p'dypr'h: pātifrās  
 p'k: pāk  
 p'rg: pārak  
 p'sb'n: pās  
 p'y: pād  
 py'dg: padātak  
 p'ygws: pātkust  
 pd, pt: pat  
 pdr'stn, pdr'y-: pairāstak  
 pdšyb-: šēp-  
 pdyrg: patīrak  
 pdyryftn, pdyr-: pati-  
 griftn  
 phrystn, phryz-: pahrēx-  
 tan  
 phybwrs-: patpursitan  
 phyk'r: patkār  
 phykf-: patkāftan  
 phykr: patkar  
 pn'h: panāh  
 pnd: pand-nāmāk  
 pr'whr: fravahr  
 pr'y: Frāi-zēšt  
 pr'zyst: frāc  
 pre'r-: par-būtan  
 prh: x<sup>u</sup>arrah  
 prgn-: pargandak, par-  
 būtan  
 prm'dn, prm'y-: framā-  
 tan  
 prm'n: framān  
 prnptn, prnm-: franaftan  
 prtwm'yn: fratom  
 prw'ng: parvānakēh  
 prwhryn: fravahr  
 pr-wr: parr  
 prwrn, prwr-: parvartan  
 pry'd'g: friyāt-  
 pry'dyšn: friyāt-  
 prysp: parisp  
 pryst-: paristātan  
 pryst'dn: frēstitan  
 prystg: frēstak  
 prz'pt: fražaftan  
 przyr: par-būtan  
 ps'xtn, ps'c-: passāxt  
 pswx: passax<sup>u</sup>  
 pšym'n(yg): pašēmānēh  
 pt'y-: pattāi

pwl'wd: pōlāvatēn  
 pwr: purr  
 pwsydn: pursitan  
 pws: pus  
 pwst: pōst  
 pwšt: pušt  
 py'dg: padātak  
 pyd, pydr: pit  
 pyd'g: paitāk  
 pyg: padak  
 pyg'm: paitām  
 pym'n: patmān  
 pymwcn: patmōcan  
 pymwxtn, pymwc-:  
 patmōxtan  
 pyr'yg: pairāyak  
 pyrww: pērōz  
 pyšwb'y: pēšōpāi  
 pyšyn: pēšēnik  
 pyš, pyšyy, pyšyh: pēš  
 pyw'c-: patvāc-  
 pywn: patvand  
 pywst: patvastan  
 r'b: rāpak-karēh  
 r'h: rāh  
 r'myn: rāmēnītār  
 r'myšn: rāmišn  
 r'st: rāst  
 r'styh, r'styy: rāstēh  
 r'wyn: rōdēn  
 r'y: 'rād, nikērāi  
 r'y: 'rād  
 r'yn'g: rāyēnak  
 r'z: rāz  
 rbyh: rapitfak  
 rg: rag  
 rhy: rahy  
 rhyg: rahīk  
 rng: rang  
 rnz, rnzw: ranj  
 rptn, rw-: raftan  
 rsydn: rasitan  
 rxtrnz: raxtan  
 rw'n: ruvān  
 rwcyn-: rōcēnītārēh  
 rwd: rōt  
 rwn: rōn  
 rwšn: rōšn  
 rwy: 'rōd  
 rwy: 'rōd  
 ryl: riyahrēh  
 rym, ryyymn: rīman

ryz-: rōxtan  
rzm: razm

s'gwmnd: sāk  
s'm'nwmnd: sāmānak  
s'r: sāl  
s'r'r: sardār  
s'yg: sāyak  
sdyg: sitīkar  
shmyn: sahm  
shynyh'h: \*sahēn  
shyd: sahistān  
sr: sar  
sr'y-: srūtan  
srd'g: sart  
srwbr: sōbār  
srwd: srōt  
srwš hry: Srōš  
swc-, swc'gyn, swcysn:  
sōxtan  
swgnd: sōkand  
swd: sūt  
swyg: a-sōhišn  
sxt: saxt  
sxwn: sax<sup>u</sup>an  
sygyn: <sup>2</sup>sak  
syh: <sup>2</sup>sih  
szyd: sac-

š'd: šāt  
š'dyh, -yyg: šātēh  
š'rs-: šārs-  
š'yd: šāyistan  
šb: šap  
šgr: šagr  
šhr: šahr  
šhry'r: šahridār  
šhry'ryy: šahridārēh  
šhryst'n: šahristān  
škmb: aškamb  
š'r'syn-: šārs-  
ššwm: šāsom  
šyryn: širēnak  
šwst, šwyy-: šustan

t'r: tārik  
t'ryg: tārik  
tb: tāp  
thm: tahm  
thr: tahl  
tng: tang  
t'r, try: <sup>1</sup>tar  
trw-: tarvēnitan

tsb'y: cahār-pād  
tw: tō  
tw'n: tuvān  
tw'ngr: tuvān-karēh  
twhmg'n: tōhmak  
twhyg: tuhikēh  
twxs-, twxsyn-: tuxšitan  
twxs'g: tuxšāk  
twzyšn: tōxtan  
tyj, tyz: tēž  
tym'r: tīmār  
tyrs-: tarsitan  
tys: ciš  
tyšng: tišnak  
tz-: tacitan

w'br, w'bryg, w'bryg'n:  
vāparikānēh  
w'd: vāt  
w'n-, w'nyst: vānitan  
w'ng: vāng  
w'r'n: vārān  
w'wrydn: vāparikānēh  
weydn, wzy-: vicitan  
wd: vat  
wde-: vitāxtan  
wdr: vitarg  
wdyb: viyiftan  
wdyr-: vitartan  
wfr: vafr  
wh'ng: bahān  
wh'r: vahār  
whmn: Vahuman  
whr'm: Vahrām  
whwryd: vihirēh  
why: vēh  
whyšt: vahišt  
whyž-: vihež-  
wn'hg'r: vinās-kār  
wnd'dn, wynd-: vindātan  
wn'stn, wn'h-: vināsitan  
wnybwat: ākasi  
wr: <sup>1</sup>var  
wrc, wrz: varc  
wrc'wynd: varcāvand  
wrdg: vartak  
wrwyšn: virrōyišn  
wrwystn: virrōyistan  
wrz: <sup>1</sup>varz  
ws: vas  
wštn, wrd-: vaštan  
wšwbyšn: višōpišn

wyd'rdn, w(y)d'r-:  
vitārtan  
wyhdr: vēh  
wygr's: vigrās-  
wym: vēm  
wym'r: vīmār  
wym'ryh: vīmārēh  
w(y)n'h: vinās  
wyn'rdn, w(y)n'r-:  
vināristan  
wyr: <sup>1</sup>vīr  
wyr'stn, wyr'y-: virāstan  
wys: viš  
wyspwhr: vispuhr  
wyš: vēš  
w(y)šwb-: višuftan  
wyyb-, wyyftgyh: viyif-  
tan  
wzrg: vazurg  
wzynd: vizand

xrd: xrat  
xw'br: x<sup>u</sup>āpar  
xw'ryy: x<sup>u</sup>ārēh  
xw'stg: x<sup>u</sup>āstak  
xw'stn, xw'h-: x<sup>u</sup>āstan  
xwb: xūp  
xwd: x<sup>u</sup>at  
xwd'y, xwd'wy, xwdy'(h):  
x<sup>u</sup>atāi  
xwftn: xuftan  
xwmn: x<sup>u</sup>amn  
xwn: xūn  
xwnq: hunak  
xwnkyy: hunak  
xwr-: x<sup>u</sup>artan  
xwrdg: x<sup>u</sup>artak  
xwrpr'n: x<sup>u</sup>ar-barān  
xwrwpr'n: x<sup>u</sup>ar-barān  
xwršyd: x<sup>u</sup>ar-xšēt  
xw'st-wrz, xw'styh:  
āštēh  
xwš: x<sup>u</sup>aš  
xwybš, xwyš: x<sup>u</sup>ēš  
xwyd: x<sup>u</sup>ēt  
xwydg: x<sup>u</sup>ēt  
xyr: hīr  
xyšm: hēšm  
xy(y)n: kēn  
yhwd'n: Yahūd  
yz-, yyz-, yštg: yaštan  
yzd: yazēt



z'dg: zātak  
z'dn: zātan  
zhr: zahr  
zm'n: zamān  
zn: zan  
zrdwšt: Zartuxšt  
zrm'nyyh: zarmān  
zrw'n: Zurvān

zryg: zarīk  
zryh: zrāh  
zryn: zarrēn  
zstg: zastan  
zwd: zūt  
zwp'y: zahyāi  
zwr: zōr  
zw(w)pr: zufr

zyndg: zivandak  
zyw-: zivistan  
ž'dg: yāt  
ž'm: yām  
ž'mg: yāmak  
ž'r, j'r: yāvar  
ž'yd'n, j'yd'n: yāvētān  
ždg: yatak  
žwwdn, žw-: jūtan

*Book Pahlavi*

'dyh: h-  
anagrān: an-agr  
āzmāyišn: ōzmūtan  
d'ng: davānik  
dadv pat Ātur: dadv

dēsitan: dištan  
dyp: dipivar  
frēc: frēc  
gazitan: gaz  
gušasp: gušnas

xistan: āxistan  
makas: \*macāh  
pātkōs: pātkust  
razmīk āyozišn: āyōz-  
\*takilō: kurušk

*Sogdian*

γwn'k: \*hōnēh

xwnyy: \*hōnēh

rwstmy: Rōtastahm  
twry: Tūrān

*Baluchi*

āvār: ēvār  
bōr: Panj-bōr  
cak'-ā: cak  
carb: carp  
cunt: cand  
c'āθ: cāh

gēcay: <sup>1</sup>vēxtan  
gējak: <sup>2</sup>vēxtan  
gēzag: <sup>3</sup>vēxtan (N Bal.)  
hōšay: hōšak  
hušay: hōšitan  
jahl: zufr

pahnād: pahnāi  
p'aḏā: padē  
sindag: fra-sinn-  
šāh: šāk  
t'ēg: tēh  
whār: <sup>2</sup>xuār

*Pashto*

mec, mac: \*macāh

wazai: hōšak

*Kurdish*

da: dāyak

gohār, guhur: vihirēh

mēš: \*macāh

*Middle Parthian Inscriptions*

'bdyn: āivēn  
'bg'm: āvām  
'dyn: adyān  
'hmtn: Hamadān  
'hwrmzd: Ohurmazd  
'hwrpty: āx<sup>u</sup>ar  
'rtbnw: Ardavān  
'rw'n: ruvān  
'twrptkn: Āturpātakān  
'w'r: ēvār

'wpdšt: avdištan  
'wrh'y: \*Ōryā  
'wyrn: avērān  
  
by'spn: bayāspān  
byš: <sup>2</sup>bēš  
bythš: bitaxš  
d'tbr: dātavar  
dpyrwpt: dipivar  
dwnb'wntš: Dumbāvand

g'by: Gai  
gy'n: jān  
gyw'k: giyāk  
hmk: hamak  
hō: hō (LĤ-w)  
hrtyk: sitīkar  
hryw: Harāi  
hštr: šahr  
hštrdr: šahridār  
hštrp: šahrap

hwsrw: Xosroi  
hwtwy: x<sup>u</sup>atāi  
hwtwypy: x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh  
krhyd: kirihist  
m'd: Mād

nytp: nihvārišn  
pršhr: Patišx<sup>u</sup>ārgar  
špystn: šapistān  
twgrn: Tūrān  
wlgšy: Valaxš

wr'e: varāz  
wrkn: Gurgān  
wyhšt: āxistan  
wyršn: Virōi-pahr  
z'wry: zāvar

## Middle Persian Inscriptions

'dw'ly(?): ēvār  
'dwyn: āivēn  
'hmt'n: Hāmadān  
'rtw'n: Ardavān  
'wb'm: āvām  
'whmzdy: Ohurmazd  
'wlh'y: \*Ōryā  
'wyl'n: avērān  
'yny': ēnyā  
bythšy: bitaxš

dpyrpt: dipivar  
dwhšy: duxt  
dwnb'wney: Dumbāvand  
gdy: Gai  
gwlk'n: Gurgān  
gyw'k: giyāk  
hmky: hamak  
hwlmdy: Ohurmazd  
hwsrb: Xōsrōi  
pty'k: paitāk

pyšydy: pēš  
pyt'k: paitāk  
stykl: sitīkar  
(ZY) š'pstn: šapistān  
štry: šahr  
twr: Tūrān  
wlw'n: Virōi-pahr  
wr'e: varāz  
wrđhšy: Valaxš  
wy'k: giyāk

## Pazand

*a ā q; d ḍ ḍ; t θ; and v w are not distinguished; nor are the different e-letters, for which the transliteration e ē is used.*

ā: hān  
Abrāhīm: Avrāhīm  
aburžešni: aburžišni  
acdašt: apadast  
Ādarfarōbag: Āturfarō-  
bāg  
ādur: ātur  
ay(a)nin: hakanēn  
āgāh: ākāh  
āgāhi: ākāhēh  
agar: hakar  
āgār: akār  
āgārinēd: akārēnitan  
agrōišnihā: avirrōyišn  
agumā: agumān  
agunāh: avinās  
agunast: anāvinast  
Āharman: Ahriman  
āhin: āsēn  
ahunavar: ahuvār  
aibigaḍ: aibigat  
aig(in), ag(in): adak  
āin: āivēn  
ainā: ēnyā  
āina, āinaa: āivēnak  
aiwiāsiḍ: ayyastan  
almāst: ~  
āmadan: āmatan

āmār: ~  
Amerdāḍ: Amurdat  
amešāspand: amahra-  
spand  
āmōxtan āmōž-: amōxtan  
āmōžašni: āmōcišn  
āmuržidan: āmuržitan  
anaišan, anidan, } : ōnitan  
anaēdan  
anahast: anāst  
anā(k): anāk  
anāi: anākēh  
anaomēdihā: akōmandiht  
anaspās: anispās  
anāštī: anāštēh  
anaxušmār: anōšmār  
anāžarm, -mītar: anā-  
žarmik  
anbārašn: hanbārišn  
anbaš: hanbasānēnitan  
anbaš, anbiš-: āvaštan  
andā: han-tāi, tāi  
andām: hannām  
andar: ~  
andarg: ~  
andarūn: andar-rōn  
andarvāš: andarvāi

andāxtan, andāz-: han-  
dāxtan  
andōxtan: handōxtan  
anērān: anagr  
anērang: ~  
anāst: ~  
angāra: hangārak  
angārdan: hangārtan  
angidi: hangatēh  
angirdi: hangirtikēh  
angōšidāa: hangōšitak  
angust } : angust  
angust  
anzāmešn: hanjām-  
ānō: ānōd  
aoj: ōž  
apar: appar  
apardan apar- } : appurtan  
aparašn  
apatūihā: apatundihā  
apēdā: apaitāk  
apōišn: apōhišn  
apurašn: appurišn  
apurnāš: apurnāi  
ārāmed: ahrām-  
ārāstan ārāēd: ārāstan  
ar(a)šk: arišk  
ar(a)tištāra: artēštār

arg: ~  
 armēšt: ~  
 arzanī: aržānīk  
 arzmand: aržōmand  
 ārzū: āržōk  
 arža: arž  
 āsq: āsān  
 āsādaa: āsāyak  
 āsāned } : āsāy-  
 āsāihed }  
 āsārihed: akārihistan  
 asēž: ~  
 āsmā: asmān  
 āsn: ~  
 asōiān: asōhiān  
 aspanž } : aspinj  
 aspenj }  
 aspanžānai: spinjānakēh  
 astāna, astāna: astānak  
 āstār: ~  
 astimand: astōmand  
 āstva: āstavān  
 aš(a)gāhan, -gahā:  
 āsghānēh  
 āshmōg: ahramōg  
 āškāra: āškārāk  
 āškum: āškamb  
 āšnā: āšnāk  
 ašō, ašōq: ahlav  
 ašōi: ahlāyēh  
 ašōiān: asōhiān  
 ātaš: ātaxš  
 āw, āv: āp  
 awa-, awē: apa-  
 awā: ōgōn  
 awā: apāk  
 awad, awad: avd  
 āwāda: āpātān  
 awādišāh: apātixšāh  
 awadum, -dim: avdom  
 awagad, awagan-: apa-  
 kandan  
 āwāgi: apākēh  
 awāharihā: ēvarihā  
 (a)val: ul  
 awam, -mā: ap-  
 āwām: apām  
 awar: avr  
 awar: āpar  
 āwardan: āvurtan  
 awarē: apārīk  
 awargar: aparkār  
 awarnāš: apurnāi

awartar, -dar: āpar  
 āwārūn: apārōn  
 awasāinidan: apasistan  
 awasard: apasārtan  
 awasihed, -hend: apasis-  
 tan  
 awasinašn: apasihēnišn  
 awasōs: apasōs  
 awaspārdan: apaspārtan  
 awastā: apastāk  
 awastām: apastām  
 awāxš, -ši, -šadār: apaxš  
 awaxšidan, -xšāēd:  
 apoxšāyišn  
 awāxtar: apāxtar  
 āwāyastan, āwāyad:  
 apāyistan  
 awazadan, -zan-: ōzatan  
 awazāiān: apazāyiān  
 awazaned: zīn-  
 awazūdan, -zāēd: apazū-  
 tan  
 awazūn: apazōn  
 awazūni: apazōnīk  
 awāž: apāc  
 awāž-sār, -sārī: apāc-  
 sārēh  
 Averdād: Harvadat  
 awēza, awīza: apēcak  
 āvgina: mānēnak  
 awir, avir: apēr  
 avirā: avērān  
 āwsārā: āpsārān  
 axan, āxan: ax<sup>u</sup>ān  
 axōš: a-hōš  
 axtar: ~  
 ax<sup>u</sup>arsandī: ax<sup>u</sup>ansandēh  
 ax<sup>u</sup>i: ax<sup>u</sup>  
 ayād: ayyāt  
 ayādagār: ayyātkār  
 ayā: aivāp  
 ayāftan, ayāw-: ayāftan  
 āzādī: āzātēh  
 azāiāni: arōdiānīk  
 āzār: ~  
 āzarm: āžarm  
 āzarmi: āžarmīkēh  
 azaš: hāciš  
 āzūr: āzvar  
 āž: āz  
 āžād: āzāt  
 āž(a)var: hacapar

āžēr, azēr: hacadar  
 Aži-dahāk: ~

bašsažgar: bēšāzēh  
 bašvar: bēvar  
 bahar: bahr  
 baharvarī: bahrvarēh  
 bāj: vāc  
 bālin: bālēn  
 bām: ~  
 bāmdād: bāmdāt  
 band: ~  
 banda: bandak  
 bar: ~  
 barahnašni: brihēnišn  
 b(a)reh, barahi: brih  
 bar(e)sam: barsom  
 bastan: ~  
 baxtan: ~  
 baza } : bazak  
 baža(a) }  
 bažagar: bazakkar  
 bē, bi: bē  
 bērūn: bērōn  
 bēš: bēš  
 bētum: bē  
 bīngin: bīmakan  
 bōi: bōd  
 bōsta: bōstān  
 bōxtan, bōž-: buxtan  
 brād: brāt  
 brahm: brahmak  
 brāzinīdār: brāh  
 brehinešn } : brihēnišn  
 birhēnašn }  
 brehinīdan: brihēnitan  
 bridan, brin-: britan  
 brih(i): brāh  
 buland: ~  
 būm: ~  
 bun: ~  
 bunda: bavandak  
 bundahašn: bundahiān  
 bunyašt } : bunyaštak  
 būnyast }  
 buridan: britan  
 burz: ~  
 burzāvandihā: burz-  
 vāngihā  
 burzešn: buržiān  
 burzīdan: buržitan  
 buržiān: ~  
 byan: bag

-ca, -ci, -c: -c  
cand: ~  
cār: ~  
cāraa: cārak  
carv: carp  
cāšiq: cāštan  
cašm: ~  
cašm-xāhišnitar: cašm-  
kāi

cēr: ~  
cīdan, cīn-: cītan  
cihar: cihr  
cihār: cahār  
cihārpāš } : cahārpād  
cihār-wāšq }  
cihārum: cahārom  
cīm: ~  
cūn: cigōn

dādan, dah- (dih-, deh-):

dātan  
dadigar: ditākar  
dāšeta: dātistān  
dāšeta-mandi: dātistānō-  
mandēh  
dahān: dahān  
dahišn(i): dahišn, dāšin  
dahmaq: Dahmān āfrin  
dahum: dahom  
dām: dām  
damastān: damistān  
dānā: dānāk  
dānastan, -estan: dānis-  
tan

dar: ~  
d(a)raxt: draxt  
dard: dart  
d(a)rōg: drōg  
darmaq(n): darmān  
dārū: dārōk  
daruand, darvand:  
druvand  
daruandi: druvandēh  
daryāv: drayāp  
daryōš: drigūš  
dastī: apāstēh  
dastūr: dastavar  
dāša(a): daxšak  
dašt:  
dāštan, dar-:  
davar: davar  
dāvar: dātavar  
deh: dēh

dehevaq: dahyupat  
dēr: dagr  
dērang:  
dēvāžai  
dēviāži } : dēv-izakēh  
dēvāzi }  
diq, didica: dit  
dīn: dēn  
divēri: dipivarēh  
dōst: ~  
dōžax: dōšax<sup>u</sup>  
drāeq jōišni: drāyān-  
jōišnēh  
drāidan, drāeq: drāyitan  
dranāš: drahnāi  
drāž: ~  
drenžēšn: dranjišn  
drūq: drōt  
drūn-: drūtan  
drūpušti: drupuštēh  
drūž-: druxtan  
drūž: druž  
družani: drōžanēh  
duārestan } : dvāristan  
dvārestan }  
duq: dit  
dugā } : dōkān  
dugānihā }  
d(u)rust, društ: druyist  
dusrūb: dus-srav  
dusrūbi: dus-sravēh  
dušār(a)m: dōšāram  
dušdīn: dušdēn  
dušgand: dušviyāk  
dušgavešn: dušgōbišn  
dušman: ~  
dušmat: dušhumat  
dušparg: ~  
duštār: <sup>2</sup>dōš  
duž: ~  
duž-āvāži: <sup>1</sup>ēvāc  
duži: dužēh  
dužūxt: dušhūxt

ē: <sup>2</sup>ē, <sup>3</sup>ē  
ē, ēšq: ē, ēt  
ēbār: ēvbār  
ēdar: ētar  
ēdun: ētōn  
ēmā: amāh  
ēmōk: ēv-mōk  
ērā: ēr  
ērānagā: ērānak

ērang: ēraxtan  
ērdar: adar  
ērtan: adar-tan  
ērtani: adar-tanēh  
ērexted } : ēraxtan  
ērežinidan }  
ērwaq: hērpāt  
ēugāna: ēvkānak  
ēvadā: ēvtāk  
ēvar: ~  
ēvāra: ēvārak  
ēvāž: <sup>2</sup>ēvāc  
ēž, ēžica: hac  
ēžvar: hacapar

f(e)rēfta: frēftak  
fargard: frakart  
farhang: frahang  
fari: parik  
farjam, faržam: fražām  
farmaq: ~  
farmāyastan: framātan  
farmōš: frāmōš  
farmūdan, farmāy-:  
framūtan

farnaft: franaftan  
farzanaa: fražānak  
farzand: frazand  
fradā: fratāk  
fradum, -dim: fratom  
frahang: ~  
frāmōš: ~  
frārūn: frārōn  
fraš(ē)gard } : fraškart  
frašekert }  
frašn: ~  
fravaš: fravahr  
frazand: ~  
Frazušag: Frazišak  
frāž: frāc  
frēftan, frēv-:  
frehest: frayist  
Frehišt: Frāi-zēšt  
frēv: ~  
frēzawān: frēcivānēh  
frēz, frēž: frēc  
friād, fryād: friyāt  
friādeq: friyāt-  
fristaa: frēstak  
frōd: frōt  
frōx: farrax<sup>u</sup>  
gā: giyāk  
gāh: ~

gahan-bār: gāhān-bār  
 gajista: gizistak  
 gām, gām:  
 gan: van  
 ganā: ganāk  
 gandai: gandakēh  
 gaoguzār: gō(v)vicār  
 gara: garān  
 garāmi: garāmīk  
 g(a)rōistan  
 garō(h)ēd, } : virrōyistan  
 garōiēd  
 g(a)rōiān: virrōyiān  
 garzašni: garziān  
 gavešn: gōbiān  
 gazista, gazasta: gizistak  
 gēhā: gēhān  
 gēš: vēš  
 gēti, gēti: gētāh  
 gēōyā, gēōiā: gētik  
 gila: gilak  
 girā: garān  
 gir(i)ft: griftan  
 gizasta, gijasta: gizistak  
 gōguzār: gō(v)vicār  
 gōhar: gōhr  
 gōspand: ~  
 gōvazār: gō(v)vicār  
 grōh: ~  
 guftan, gōēd, gōid:  
 guftan  
 gumā: gumān  
 gumēxtan, gumēz/z-:  
 gumēxtan  
 gūna: gōnak  
 gunāh: vinās  
 gursaa: gursakēh  
 gursnai } : gurisnak  
 gursnai  
 guvāh, guvāi: gukāh  
 guzarg, guzurg: vazurg  
 hala: halak  
 hamā: hamāk  
 ham(a)vār: hamvār  
 hamayār: hamhāl  
 hambāē: hambāi  
 hamēmāl: ~  
 hamēstaga: hamēstakān  
 hamgūna: hamgōnak  
 hāmīn: hāmēn  
 hamjār: hamvār  
 hamōin: hāmōdēn

hampursai: hampursakēh  
 hamθōji: hamtōžik  
 han: 1an  
 hangam: hangām  
 hargizi-ca: hakarc  
 hat: ~  
 havand: ~  
 hawašā: ap-  
 hīr:  
 hizvā: uzvān  
 Hōrmez: Ohurmazd  
 hōš: ~  
 hōš: oš  
 hōšbām: ušbām  
 hōšyār: ošidār  
 huavāži: 1ēvāc, hušvācēh  
 hūbōi: hubōd, hubōdēh  
 hucihar: hucih  
 hudaha, -haa: hudāhak,  
 vēh-dāk  
 hugavešn: hugōbiān  
 humānā: homānāk  
 hupāred: opār-  
 hūrām: ~  
 hurama: huramak  
 Hurmazda: Ohurmazd  
 hurvāxm: urvāxmēh  
 husažiheq: hangaxtār  
 Hušēdar: Hušētar  
 Hušēdarmāh: Hušētar-  
 māh  
 iak: ēvak  
 in: ēn  
 iškam: askamb  
 iziān: ~  
 jaq, jid, jud: yuvat  
 jādangō: yātangōk  
 jādū: yātūk  
 jāi: giyāk  
 jamān: zamān  
 jastan, jah-: ~  
 jan: zan  
 jān: jān  
 jāvada: yāvētān  
 jāvar: yāvar  
 jih: jē  
 Jim: Yam  
 juāni: yuvān  
 judtar: yuvat  
 jumē: yumē  
 junb- etc.: yumbiān

kad(a): katak  
 kaḍam: katām  
 kadārcihē: katārcihē  
 Kahōs: Kāyōs  
 kai: ~  
 kālbud: kālpaḍ  
 kam: ~  
 kām: ~  
 kanāra: kanārak  
 kanik: ~  
 kāravān: kārvān  
 kardaa: kartak  
 kārdahag: kārdahak  
 kardan kun-: 1kartan  
 karf: karp  
 kārižār: kārēcār  
 kašidan, kiš: kašitan  
 keh: 1kas  
 kerba: kirpak  
 kerbagar: kirpakkar  
 kēroi: kirrōkēh  
 kešvar: kišvar  
 kim: kēm  
 kōdak: kōtak  
 kōh: kōf  
 korišk: kurušk  
 kōxšidan: kōxšitan  
 ku: kū  
 kurišk: kurušk  
 kustī: kustik  
 kūst, kūsta: kust, kustak  
 kušādan, kušāēnd:  
 višātan  
 mādagī: matak, -kik  
 mādavar: matakvar  
 mahest: mas  
 mahēst: mazdēšn  
 mahi: mas  
 mahma: mahmānēh  
 mainyō: mēnōi  
 malakōsā: markūsān  
 mañ: mām  
 mānā: mānākēh  
 Mānāē: Māni  
 mañāstan: māništ  
 manešn: mēnišn  
 manidan: mēnitan  
 mar: 2mar  
 mard: mart  
 mardum: martōm  
 marg: ~

marōcinidan } marnjē-  
maruōcinidan } nitan  
mastūk: mastōk  
Mašyāē: Mašiḥā  
maz(a)g: mazg  
mazd: mizd  
mazūtar, -tum: mazan  
mehādar: masātorēh  
me-aoja: ōžēh  
mah(e): mas  
menidan } : mēnitan  
minidan }  
miāži: miyānjīkēh  
mihiraṇ-druž: mihrān-  
druž  
minō: mēnōi  
miža: micak  
mōk: ~  
mraocinidan: marnjēni-  
tan  
mū: mōd  
murū: 'murv  
murvāi: murvāk  
must: ~  
mustāvarmaḍ: must-  
aparmānd  
mūyai: mōdak.

nagāh: nikāh  
nahādan: nihātan  
nahuftan nahumb-:  
nihuftan  
namāž: namāc  
nāmcīšt: ~  
namūdan: nimūtan  
nang: ~  
naward: nipart  
nawaštan, nivēs-: nipiš-  
tan  
naxust: nax<sup>u</sup>ist  
nayīdan: nayītan  
nazār: nignē-sār  
nēk: nēvak  
nevē, nivē: nipēk  
nēža: nēzak  
nifrīn: ~  
niḍan: nayītan  
nigērāi: nikērāi  
nigerīdan } : nikērītan  
nigarīdan }  
nigēž: nikēc  
nigēžīdan: nikēxtan  
niḥa: nihān

nīm: nēm  
nirēng: nirang  
nirmaḍ: nirmat  
nirō: nērōk  
nišastan: ~  
nišāstan: ~  
nō, nū: nōk  
nyak: nēvak  
nyōxšīdan: niyōšītan

ōbīn: avinn  
ōgam, ōyam: āvām  
ōi, ōšan: ōi, ō  
ōstīan: ōstīkān

pa: pat  
pādafrāh: pātīfrās  
pādāišn, pādāš(a)n:  
pātdāšin  
pādan, pāy-: pātan  
pādēz: pātēz  
padīra: patīrak  
padiraftan: patigriftan  
pādīšāh: pātīxšāi  
padīx<sup>u</sup>i: patēx<sup>u</sup>ēh  
paḍ-kōs: pātkust  
padmōxtan, padmōž-:  
patmōxtan  
padsār: patīsār  
padvāžēd: pat-vāc-  
pādyāvand- pātiyāvand  
pāš: pād  
pāēdā, paidā: paitāk  
pāēma(n): patmān  
pāēvand: patvand  
pāēvastan: patvastan  
pahalim, pahlum: pahlom  
paharēxtan, paharēž-:  
pahrēxtan  
parastīdan: paristātan  
pardazašn: pardaxtan  
pasand: passand  
pasāxt: passāxt  
pāsux: passax<sup>u</sup>  
pašēmaṇ, -māni: pašē-  
mānēh  
patit: patit  
patkār: ~  
pāya: pādak  
pēdā: paitāk  
pēdaḥar: paitām-bar  
pērōž: pērōz  
pēš: ~

pēša: pēšak  
pēšagār: pēšakkār  
pēšavāē: pēšōpāi  
pēšiār: pēšārvār  
pēšinaga: pēšēnik  
phālum: pahlom  
pīm: pēm  
pradim: fratom  
puh(a)l: puhl  
pulādin: pōlāvatēn  
pur: purr  
pursīdan: pursītan  
puštaspān: puštēpān

rā: <sup>2</sup>rād  
raftan, rav-:  
ray: rag  
rāh: ~  
rāinā: rāyēnāk  
rāinīdan: rāyēnītan  
ram: ~  
raogan: rōgn  
rasīdan: rasītan  
rāst, rāstī: rāstēh  
rastaa: <sup>2</sup>ristak  
ravā: ravāk  
rāz: ~  
razm: ~  
rēš: rēšēnītan  
rēž-: rēxtan  
riārī: riyahrēh  
rist: ~  
ristāxēž- rist-āxēz  
rōd: rōt  
rōišn: rōdišn  
rōspī: rōspīk  
rōstā, rōstāga: rōtastāk  
rōšnīdārī: rōcēnītārēh  
rōviheḍ: rustan  
ruq: ruvān  
rūi: <sup>2</sup>rōd  
rūn: rōn  
rustan rōdeḍ: rustan

sabuk: sapūk  
sadis(a)  
saduš, -iš, -aš } : sat-ōš  
sācāa: sāyak  
sāl: ~  
sāmānaihā: sāmānihā  
sar: ~  
sard: sart  
sarda: sratak

sawagand: sōkand  
 saxun: sax<sup>u</sup>an  
 saxt: ~  
 sāxtan, sâz-: sāxtan  
 sažā: sacāk  
 sažastan  
 sažidan, saz/i/- } : sac-  
 sēdiš: sat-ōš  
 sēr: sagr  
 sidigar, sadigar: sitikar  
 sōbār: ~  
 sōžā: sōcāk  
 sparham: spram  
 spās: ~  
 spar: ~  
 spēdi: spēt  
 spih(a)r, spahir: spihr  
 spōž-: spōxtan  
 spur: spurr  
 stadan, stān-: statan  
 stah(a)m: stahm  
 stāidan, stāed: stāyitan  
 star: stur  
 stard: start  
 stēžidan: stēžak  
 stōh } : stōb  
 stuh }  
 stūn, stūnaa: stūnak  
 sūd: sūt  
 sūdaī: sūtakēh  
 sūlā: sūlāk  
 syāh: siyā

šāq: šāt  
 šahar: šahr  
 šaharyār: šahridār  
 šav: šap  
 šāyastan: šāyistan  
 šēvašn: šēp-  
 šihastan: sahistan  
 šina: šēvan  
 škaft: ~  
 škandan  
 škastan, škan- } : škastan  
 šnavasni: ššnavišnēh  
 šnāxtan, šnās-: ~  
 šoi, šui: šōd  
 šumā: šmāh

θag: tak  
 θagī, θagitār: takik  
 tagr: kurušk  
 tahal: tahl

θajā: tacitan  
 tāk: ~  
 tarsidan: tarsitan  
 tawāh: tapāh  
 tāvastan: tāpistān  
 tōh: ~  
 tēž: ~  
 tgar: kurušk  
 θihī: tuhikēh  
 timār: ~  
 tīr: ~  
 θis, θisica: ciš  
 tišnai: tišnakēh  
 θo, θu, tu: tō  
 θōxtan, θōž-: tōxtan  
 tuq, tvq: tuvān  
 tug: tōgēh  
 θūm: tōhm  
 tuxmaa } : tōhmak  
 tuxum }  
 tuxšā: tuxšāk

udayē: Vadagān  
 uzdezār, -žār: uzdešcār

vaq, vaqtar: vat  
 vaq: yuvat  
 vāq: vāt  
 vadardan: vitartan  
 vadarg: vitarg  
 vadāxtan, vadāž-: vitāx-  
 tan  
 vadīrdan, vadēr-, vadīr-:  
 vitartan  
 vaē: <sup>1</sup>vāi, <sup>2</sup>vāi, <sup>3</sup>vāi  
 vaēm, vat etc.: u  
 vāfringani: vāparikānēh  
 vahan: bahān  
 vah(ē): vōh  
 vahēža: vihežak  
 Vahman: Vahuman  
 vajidan, vajin-: vicitan  
 vajōstan: vicōdišn  
 van: ~  
 vandādan: vindātan  
 var: <sup>1</sup>var, <sup>2</sup>var  
 varāy: varāg  
 vārāmed: brāmītan  
 vardinīdan: vartēnītan  
 varēxtan: virēxtan  
 varg-: ~  
 varōišni: virrōyistan  
 varūn: varan

varunī: varanikēh  
 vars: ~  
 -varz: varc  
 vas: ~  
 vāspuhargā: vāspuhra-  
 kān  
 vastarg: ~  
 vašādaī: višātan  
 vašōftan, vašōv-: višuf-  
 tan  
 vaštan, vard-: vaštan  
 vašūdan: višūtan  
 Vātan: janišn  
 vatar: vaq  
 vāwar: vāparikānēh  
 vazar: vicar  
 vazidan, vazin-: vicitan  
 vazōstan: vicōdišn  
 vazr(a): vazr  
 veh, vih: vōh  
 vehēfta } : viyiftan  
 vehēvnida }  
 vimār: ~  
 vinaftai: vinaftakēh  
 vinārastan } : vināristan  
 vinārdan }  
 vīr: <sup>2</sup>vīr  
 vyāva, viāva: <sup>1</sup>viyāpān

xadan, xan-: kandan  
 xāhīdan: kāhišn  
 xar(a)nīdan: kīrrēnīkan  
 xard: xrat  
 xasasta: asištak  
 xašm: hēšm  
 x(a)šmagani: hēšmakan  
 xīm: xēm  
 xīn: kēn  
 xīr: hīr  
 x(i)raq: xrat  
 xišm: hēšm  
 xranīdan: kīrrēnītan  
 xruī.draoš: xurdruš  
 x<sup>u</sup>aq, xud: x<sup>u</sup>at  
 x<sup>u</sup>adāē } : x<sup>u</sup>atāi  
 x<sup>u</sup>adāiē }  
 x<sup>u</sup>aq.dōši: x<sup>u</sup>at.dōšēh  
 x<sup>u</sup>aftan, x<sup>u</sup>aft-, x<sup>u</sup>afs-:  
 xuftan  
 x<sup>u</sup>āhišn: ~  
 x<sup>u</sup>āndan: ~  
 x<sup>u</sup>areh, x<sup>u</sup>arahē: x<sup>u</sup>arrah  
 x<sup>u</sup>arsand: x<sup>u</sup>ansand

x<sup>u</sup>aršēd: x<sup>u</sup>arxšēt  
 x<sup>u</sup>āstān: ~  
 x<sup>u</sup>ast-vār: ōstavār  
 x<sup>u</sup>aš: ~  
 x<sup>u</sup>aškārdan: uskārtan  
 x<sup>u</sup>ašmār: an-ōšmār  
 x<sup>u</sup>ašmāridan } : ōšmurtan  
 x<sup>u</sup>ašmurdan }  
 x<sup>u</sup>ašnūd(a): ošnūtak  
 x<sup>u</sup>aštāftan, x<sup>u</sup>aštāv-:  
 ōštāftan  
 x<sup>u</sup>āvar: x<sup>u</sup>āpar  
 x<sup>u</sup>āvari: x<sup>u</sup>āparēh  
 x<sup>u</sup>ažit, x<sup>u</sup>ažiheḍ } : uzitan  
 x<sup>u</sup>ažed }  
 x<sup>u</sup>ēš: ~

xūb: xūp  
 xūnāhin: x<sup>u</sup>an-āsēn  
 xunar: hunar  
 xurahe: x<sup>u</sup>arrah  
 xūram: hūram  
 xurdak: x<sup>u</sup>artak  
 xuršēd: x<sup>u</sup>arxšēt  
 xusrūb: husrav  
 xusrūbī: husravēh  
 yak: ēvak  
 yazešn, -ašni: izišn  
 zadan: zatan  
 zādan, zāēd: zātan  
 zahišn: jāyišn

zama: zamān  
 zani: zan  
 z(a)reh: zrēh  
 Zargar: Zarēr  
 zari: zarīk  
 zarīn: zarrēn  
 zīndaa: zīvandak  
 zindān: zēndān  
 zīšt: zēšt  
 zīvastan: zīvistan  
 zreh, zrih: zrāh  
 zufaē: zahyāi  
 zufr: ~  
 Zuhūdaa } : Yahūd  
 Zuhūda }  
 zurua: Zurvān

## Sanskrit

abhi-nam-: ayinaftan  
 ādhyā: āzāt  
 anyathā: ēnyā  
 apa-tānta-: \*apatundihā  
 ava-nī-: ōnītan  
 ava-tānta-: \*apatundihā  
 ava-sthā-: ōstātan  
 asat, nāsti: anāst  
 aśva-: asp  
 avasta-vāc, avista-vāc:  
 apastāk  
 ā-vat-: yuvat  
 car-, vi-car-: vi-car-  
 catur-aṅga-: catrang  
 cāyati, -te: ākāh, caśm-  
 kāi  
 chid-: apa-sistan  
 cinoti: cītan  
 cīrṇa-: vicīr  
 dṛṇīte: dṛītan  
 duh-: dōsītan  
 enā-: ēn  
 hrād-: drāhītan  
 kal-: nikēritan  
 kasmāt: cim  
 kāya-: caśm-kāi

khan-: kandan  
 kṛmi-: kirm  
 kṣīra-: šīr  
 kṣipra-: \*šif(a)rg  
 kṣubh-: višuftan  
 lapati: rāpak-karēh  
 lup-: \*uzruftak  
 maryā-: mērak  
 matsya-: māhīk  
 modate: mustāpāt,  
 Xōsrōi-mustāpāt  
 muñcāti: āmōxtan  
 muṣ-: must  
 namrá-: a-namr-tom  
 nāstikya, nāstika: anāst  
 nikṛti- (nikṛta-): nikērāi  
 ni-vat-: yuvat  
 padāti(ka)-: padātak  
 pāvaka-: pāk  
 pinaṣṭi: pist  
 prarecana-: frēc  
 prareka-: frēc  
 pratyañic-: paitāk  
 pravāt-, pravātā: yuvat  
 rathyā: rahy  
 ṛta-: Art-vahišt

sahasra-: hazār  
 sama-bhāgin: ham-bāi  
 smar-: ōšmurtan  
 su-śravas-: hu-srav  
 śakta-: saxt  
 śās-: \*a-sištak  
 śrī-: \*sīh  
 śvan-: 'sak  
 śveta-: spēt  
 śvitra-: spihr  
 tanu-: tanūk  
 tarṇa-ka-: tarr  
 taruṇa-: tarr  
 tāvat: han-tāi  
 tṛpra-: sapūk  
 tulā: tarāzūk  
 udara-: \*ud(a)rāi  
 ud-vat-: yuvat  
 upāka: 'apāk  
 vā + -pi: aivāp  
 vāra-: ham-vār  
 vatsa-: vaccak  
 vāyu-: 'vāi  
 vic-: 'vōxtan  
 vicāra, vicārayati: vicar  
 vijate: 'vōxtan  
 vṛṣan-: gušn



*New Persian*

āb: āp  
 ābād, ābādān: āpātān  
 ābistan: āpustan  
 abr: avr  
 ādar, ādar: ātur  
 afgandan, augandan:  
     apa-kandan  
 af(i)rīn: āfrīn  
 Afrāsiyāb: Frāsiyāk  
 afsar: api-sar  
 afsōs: apa-sōs  
 afsūn, ausūn, afsā, afsā-  
     yīdan, afsān, ausān:  
     apa-sūtak  
 afsurdan: apa-sārtan  
 afšurdan, afšārdan: apa-  
     šārtan  
 afzūn: apa-zōn  
 āgāhī: ākāhēh  
 agar: hakar  
 āgōš, āyōš: ākōš  
 āhan: āsēn  
 Aharman, Ahraman,  
     Ahriman: Ahriman  
 āhixtan; āhanj-: āhanj-  
 āhū: \*āhōyēnitan  
 ai, ē: ʿē  
 āin: āivēn  
 Alburz: Harburz  
 almās: almāst  
 āmadan: āmatan  
 āmurzīdan: āmuržītan  
 ān: hān  
 anbār: hanbārak  
 anbāštan, anbārdan:  
     hanbārišn  
 andarūn: andar-rōn  
 andarz: handarz  
 andāxtan: handāxtan  
 andāzah: handācak  
 andēšīdan: handēšītan  
 andōxtan: handōxtan  
 andōzīdan: handōxtan  
 angārah: hangārah  
 angāštan, angāridan:  
     hangārtan  
 angēxtan, angēzīdan:  
     hangaxtār  
 angēzanīdan: hangēžēnī-  
     tan  
 angūšt: angust

anīrān: an-agr  
 anjuman: hanjaman  
 araš: arišn  
 Ardašīr: Artaxšēr  
 ardī (urdī-), bihišt:  
     Art-vahišt  
 arj, arz: arž  
 arjmand: aržōmand  
 arzān: aržānik  
 ārzū: āržōk  
 āsāyīš: āsāyīšn  
 āsmān: asmān  
 āsūdan, āsāy-: āsāy-  
     āsuftah: āsiftan  
 Aškāniyān: Aškānān  
 āškār: āškārak  
 āšōb: āšōp  
 aspraz: asp-rēs  
 āšt: āštēh  
 āšyānah: \*āyiyān  
 ātas: ātaxs  
 aubāštan (aubāridan):  
     ōpār-  
 aurang, afrang: avrang  
 aužand: apa-cand  
 āvar: ēvar  
 āvār: ēvār  
 āvār(ah): ēvarz  
 āvāz: ēvāc  
 (a)vižah: apēcak  
 āxur: āx<sup>u</sup>ar  
 az: hac  
 āzādi: āzātēh  
 āzārdan, āzār-: ʿāzār-  
 āžarm: ažarm  
 āzmūdan (āzmāy-):  
     ōzmūtan  
 aždahā: Azi-dahak  
 ažgāhān: ašgihanēh  
  
 bā: ʿapāk  
 bā (compound with):  
     apāk-puhr etc.  
 bāb, bābā: Pāpak  
 baccah: vaccak  
 bad: vat  
 bād: vāt  
 bāftan, bāf: vāf  
 Bahrām: Vahrām  
 Bahman: Vahuman  
 bang: banjak

bāng: vāng  
 bar: ʿapar  
 bar: ʿapar  
 bar: dar  
 bar: ʿvar  
 bārān: vārān  
 barāz, barāh: brāh  
 bardah: vartak  
 barf: vafr  
 barg: varg  
 bar-gar: apar-gar  
 barnā(h), burnā(h):  
     a-purnāi  
 barnāk, burnāk: apurnā-  
     yīk  
 bas: vas  
 bāvar, bāvarīdan:  
     vāparīkānēh  
 baxšūdan, baxšāʾīdan,  
     baxšāy-, baxšāyīš:  
     apoxšāyīšn  
 bāxtar: apāxtar  
 bāyistan, bāyad: apāyis-  
     tan  
 bāz: apāc  
 bāz kardan: apāc-karta-  
     kēh  
 bažandī: apa-cand  
 bāzīdan, bāxtan: vāzitan  
 bē- (bī-): apa-  
 bēš: vēš  
 bēšah: vēšak  
 Bēvarasp: Bēvar-asp  
 bēxtan: vēxtan  
 bih: vēh  
 bih: Bēhistan  
 bihišt: vahišt  
 bīmār: vīmār  
 bīnī: \*duš-viyāk  
 birādar: brāt  
 birūn: bērōn  
 bistar: vistarg  
 bisyār: vasīkār  
 biš: viš  
 biškūfah: viškuftan  
 biyābān: ʿviyāpān  
 bōr: Panj-bōr  
 bōrah: bor-\*gil  
 būnah: bunak  
 bur(r)īdan, bur(r): brītan  
 buzurg: vazurg

cam: cim  
cābuk: cāpūk  
cārah: cārak  
carb: carp  
caridan: kārēcār  
caugān: covēgān  
ciz: ciš  
cūn: cigōn  
  
dad: dat  
dād(ah): dāt  
dādan: diḥ: dātan  
dai: dadv  
damidan: dušdāft  
dānā: dānāk  
dānk: dāvānik  
darāi: drāi  
darāyidan: drāyitan  
daryōš, daryōš: drigūš  
darridan, darr: dritan  
darrah: darrak  
darvōš: drigūš  
dārū: darōk  
daryā: drayāp  
dastūr: dastavar, sōbār  
daurah: dōrak  
dāvar: dātavar  
dāyah: dāyak  
dēg: dēk  
dēr: dagr  
dīgar: ditīkar  
dih: dēh  
dihqān: dehkān  
dirafš: drafš  
dirang: drang  
diraxt: draxt  
dirāz: drāž  
dirīy: zarīk  
dižan: daž-  
dōšidan: dōsitan  
dōzax: dōšax<sup>u</sup>  
dūd: dūt  
dūdah: dūtak  
dugānah: dōkānak  
dūy: dōsitan  
durūd: drōt  
durūdan, dirav-: drūtan,  
yō-drūn  
durust: druyist  
durušt: društ  
dumb, dunb: dumb  
dušt: \*dōš  
dušx<sup>u</sup>ārī: duš-x<sup>u</sup>ārēh

duxtar: duxt  
duzd: dužd  
  
ēḍar: ētar  
ēḍūn: ētōn  
ēvār: ēvārak  
  
farāmōš: frāmōš  
farāx, frāx<sup>u</sup>:  
farāz: frāc  
fardā: fratāk  
farhanjidan: frahaxtan  
Faridūn: Frētōn  
farjām: fražām  
farmān: framān  
farmūdan, farmāy-:  
framātan  
farrah: x<sup>u</sup>arrah  
farrux: farrax<sup>u</sup>  
farsang: frasang  
farsūdan, farsāy: apa-  
sūtak  
farvardgān, faravardigān:  
fravartikān  
faryād: friyāt  
farzānah: fražānak  
farzand: frazand  
farzīn: fracēn  
firah: Frāi-zišt  
firēb: frēv  
firēftan, firēb: frēftan  
fīristādan, fīrist: frēstītan  
fīristah: frēstak  
furō(d): frōt

gal(l)ah: bōr-\*gil  
gand, gandā, gandagī:  
gandakēh  
gardan: gartan  
gart: gard  
Garšasp: Krišasp  
garziš: garzišn  
gaštan, gardīdan: gartišn  
gauharīdan: vihirēh  
Gayūmart: Gayōmart  
gazīdan: gaz  
gaž-dum: gaždum  
gēhān, gihān, jihān:  
gēhān  
gētī: gētāh  
gilah: gilak  
girān: garān  
giravidan: virrōyistan

gird: girt  
giriftan, gir-: griftan  
giriftār: griftār  
gīristan, giry-: gristan  
gōhar: gōhr  
gōspand, gōsfand:  
gōspand  
gōšah: hangōšitak  
gōy: gōd  
gudāxtan, gudāz-: vitāx-  
tan  
guḍārdan, guḍāštan:  
vitārtan  
guḍāštan, guḍar-: vitar-  
tan  
giyāh: giyā  
gunāh: vinās  
gunjidan: vanj-  
gurāz: varāz  
Gurazm: Karazm  
gurbah: gurbak  
gurd: gurt-var  
gurēxtan, gurēc-: virēx-  
tan  
gurōh: grōh  
gurišnāh: gurišnāk  
gurs: gursakēh  
gurs: vars  
gurs: <sup>2</sup>vars  
gurz: vazr  
guvāh, guvāhi, guvā'i:  
gukāi  
gusistan, gusil-: visistan  
gustardan, -ridan: vistar-  
tan  
gustāx: vistāx<sup>u</sup>  
gušādan, gušāy-: višātan  
gušasp: gušnasp  
Guštāsp: Vištāsp  
guzand: vizand  
guzar, guzir, guzard, gu-  
zardan: vicar  
guzāriš: vicārišn  
guzārdan, guzārah: vicār-  
tan  
guzīdan, guzīn-: vicītan  
guzir(ah), guzirad: vizir

hamah: hamak  
hamāl: \*ham-hāl  
hamānā: homānāk  
(ha)mī: hamēv  
hamīšah: hamēšak

hamgūnah: ham-gōnak  
 hang: \*hangōmand  
 hanūz: ahanūn-ic  
 hargiz: hakarc  
 hayūn: xiōn  
 hēz: hēcak  
 hēzum, hēzam: hesm  
 hirbad: hērpāt  
 hištan, hil-: hištan  
 hōš: ōš  
 hōšmand: ōš  
 hōšyār: ōšidār  
 hujr, hužir: hu-cihr  
 Hurmuzd (Ōrmuz(d)):  
 Ohurmazd

in: ēn  
 inaft: ayinaftan  
 Irān: ēr  
 Irāj: Ērēc  
 Isfandār(mud): Spandar-  
 mat  
 Isfandiyār: Spandidāt  
 iškam, šikam: aškamb  
 izad: yazēt  
 jā: giyāk  
 jādū: yātūk  
 jān: yām  
 jāmah: yāmak  
 jānvār: jān-var  
 javān: yuvān  
 javidan: jūtan  
 jāvidān: yāvētān  
 juft: yuxt  
 Juhūd: Yahūd  
 junbīdan: \*yumbišnēh  
 juz: yuvat

kāc, kāj: kēc  
 kad(ah): katak  
 kahar: Kartār-gāv  
 kai: kad  
 kālbad, kālbad: kālpaš  
 kāmīdan: kāmistan  
 kanār, karān: kanār  
 kanārah: kanārak  
 kanizah: kanicak  
 karavah: \*karbōk  
 kārd: kārt  
 kardan (kun-): <sup>1</sup>kartan  
 kargas: karkās  
 kāržār: karšcār  
 kāstan, kāh-: kāhišn

kašīdan: kašītan  
 kaž-dum: kaj-dum:  
 gaz-dum  
 kīn: kēn  
 kirdigār: kart-kār  
 kirfah: kirpak  
 kištan, kār-: kištār  
 kiyān, giyān: \*viyān  
 kōftan: patkōftan  
 kōšīdan: kōxšītan  
 kudām: katām  
 kūf: patkōftan  
 kuhan, kahun: kahvānēh  
 kundā: kandāk  
 kustah: kōstan  
 kūstan: kōstan  
 kušūftan, kušūf-: višuf-  
 tan

lab: lap  
 lāb(ah), lāv(ah): rāpak-  
 karēh  
 larzīdan: larzītan

mā: amāh  
 magari: hakar  
 magas: \*macāh  
 mayz: mazg  
 māhī: mähik  
 mai: mad  
 malax: šāk  
 mālīdan: mālītan  
 mālā: mālākēh  
 mālīstan: mālākēh  
 māndagī: māndakēh  
 marγ: \*murv  
 marzbān: marz-pān  
 māyah: mātākēh  
 mazah: micak  
 mih (mahist): mas  
 mihmān: mahmānēh  
 mīr: mērak  
 miyānji: miyānjikēh  
 mīzd, muzd: mīzd  
 mōbad: magu-pat  
 mū, mūy: mōd  
 muhrah: muhrak  
 mūq: mōk  
 Murdād: Amurdāt  
 murγ: <sup>1</sup>murv  
 murvā: murvāk  
 murvārid: murvārit

must: mōdak  
 mustmand: mustōmand

nabard: nipart  
 nabardah (navard):  
 nipartak  
 nafrīn: nifrīn  
 nah, na-: nē  
 nāi: nād (nāi)  
 nāk: anāk  
 namad: namat  
 nāmāh: nāmak  
 namāz: namāc  
 namūdan: namūtan  
 nasā: nasāi  
 navah: nap  
 nayistān: nehē-stān  
 nāzuk: \*Mihr-nāz  
 nēk: nēvak  
 nigūn, nigū(n)sār:  
 nikūnēh  
 nihādan: nihātan  
 nīkū: nēvakōk  
 nīm: nēm  
 nīmrūz: nēm-rōc  
 nīrō: nērōk  
 nīzah: nēzak  
 nōš: an-ōšak  
 nuhum: nahom  
 nuvištan (navištān,  
 navēs-): nipištān  
 nuxust: nax<sup>u</sup>ist

ō: ē, ēh  
 ō(y), vay, išan: ōi

pā(y): pād  
 pādāšan: pātdāšin  
 padisār: patisār  
 pādšā(h): pātixšāi  
 pađirah: patīrak  
 pađiruftan, pađir-:  
 patigriftan  
 pahn: pahan  
 pahlū: pahlūk  
 pahnā: pahnāi  
 pai: padē  
 paidā: patāk  
 paig: padak  
 paigār: patkār  
 paiyām, payām: paitām  
 paiyām-bar, payāmbar:  
 paitām-bar

paikar: patkar  
 paimān: patmān  
 paimōxtan: patmōxtan  
 paivand: patvand  
 paivastan: patvastan  
 pand: pand-nāmak  
 pārah: pārak  
 pardaxtan, pardāxtan:  
 pardaxtan  
 parg-ast: duš-parg  
 pargandah: pargandak  
 parhēxtan, parhēzidan,  
 parhēz-, parhēz: pah-  
 rēxtan  
 pari: parik  
 parridan: parritan  
 parvānah, parvānagi:  
 parvānakēh  
 parvardan: parvartan  
 pāsux: passax<sup>u</sup>  
 pašimān, pišmān, pižmān,  
 pašimāni, pišmāni:  
 pasēmānēh  
 pāyah: pādak  
 pāyidan: pātan  
 pāyiz: pātēz  
 pazdak: pazdōk  
 pēšah: pēšak  
 pēšin(ah): pēšēnik  
 pēšvā: pēšōpāi  
 pid, pidar: pit  
 pīl-bān: pīl-vān  
 piyādah: padātak  
 pizišk: bizišk  
 pōzidan: pōc  
 pul: puh  
 pūlād: polāvatēn  
 pur: purr  
 pur-dān(i): spurr-  
 ākāhihā  
 pursidan: pursitan  
 pus, pusar: pus  
 puštān, puštān: puštē-  
 pān

rā: <sup>2</sup>rād  
 rad: rat  
 rād: rāt  
 rahī: rahik  
 rāi: <sup>1</sup>rād  
 raidak, ridak: rētak  
 rām: hu-rām  
 ramah, ramak: ramak

ranjidan: raxtan  
 rasidan: rasitan  
 rast, rastah: <sup>2</sup>ristak  
 rastāxēz: rist-āxēz  
 rāstī: rāstēh  
 rašk: arišk  
 rauyan: rōgn  
 raušan: rōšn  
 ravā: ravāk  
 ravān: ruvān  
 raxt, raxtah: raxtan  
 Ray: Rāg  
 rēš: rēšēnitān  
 rībās, rīvās, rīvāj, rivanj:  
 rēpās  
 rōd: rōt  
 rōspi: rōspik  
 rōstā(i): rōtastāk  
 rōy: <sup>2</sup>rōd  
 rōyin: rōdēn  
 rōz: rōc  
 rōzgār: rōc-kār  
 rūn: rōn  
 Rustam: Rōtastahm  
 rux: rax<sup>u</sup>  
 rūy: <sup>2</sup>rōd

sā, sāv: sāk  
 sabuk: sapūk  
 sadigar: sitūkar  
 safēd: spēt  
 sag: <sup>1</sup>sak  
 sahī: sahikēh  
 sah(i)m; sahm  
 sālār: sardār  
 sāmān: sāmānak  
 sang: <sup>2</sup>sak  
 sapēd: spēt  
 sarāy: srād  
 sard: sart  
 sarōš: srōš  
 saugand: sōkand  
 saxun, suxun, suxan:  
 sax<sup>u</sup>an  
 sāyah: sāyak  
 sazā: sacāk  
 sazāvār: sacāk-vār  
 sazidan: sac-  
 sēy: <sup>2</sup>sih  
 sēr: sagr  
 si: <sup>1</sup>sih  
 sihah: <sup>2</sup>sih  
 sikāl, sigāl: uskārtan

sīm: asēm  
 Simury: sēn  
 sinah: pat-sēn  
 sipāh, sipāyah: spāh  
 sipahbad: spāh-pat  
 siperham, sipar-yam, sipa-  
 ram: spram  
 sipanj: aspinj  
 sipās: spās  
 sipihr: spihr  
 sipōxtan: spōxtan  
 sirišk: srišk  
 Sistān: Sakistān  
 sitabr: stavr  
 sitadan, sitān-: statan  
 sitam: stahm  
 sitambah: stambakēh  
 sitārah: stārak  
 sitēz(ah): stēžak  
 siyāb: <sup>2</sup>sih  
 siyāh: siyā  
 srāh: srād  
 srāy: srād  
 sū, sūy: <sup>1</sup>sōk  
 sū: <sup>2</sup>sōk  
 sūd: sūt  
 sūdan, sāy-: sūtak, apa-  
 sūtak  
 sūlāx, sūrāx: sūlāk, šāk  
 sunb: sumb  
 supurdan, sipar-: spurtan  
 supurdan, sipār-: api-  
 spārtan  
 surū, surūy: sruv  
 surūdan, sirāy-: srutan  
 surx: suxr  
 sust: šast  
 sutūdan, sitāyidan:  
 stāyitan  
 sutūn, sutūnah: stūnak  
 sutūr: stōr  
 suvār: asvār

šab: šap  
 šād: šāt  
 šāhvār: šāh-vār  
 šahriyār: xšahridār,  
 šahridār  
 šāx: šāk  
 šāyistan, šāyidan: šāyis-  
 tan  
 šēd: šēt

šēr: šagr  
 šīb: šēp-  
 šībīdan: šēp-  
 šikaftan: viškaftan  
 šikastan, šikan-: škastan  
 šikift, šikuft, šigift,  
 šiguft: škuft  
 šināxtan, šinās-: šnāxtan  
 širīn: širēnak  
 šitāb: oštāp  
 šitāftan: oštāftan  
 šivan: šēvan  
 šōy, šauhar: šōd  
 šubān, šebān: šupān  
 šukuftan, šikūfah, šukūf:  
 viškuftan  
 šumā: šmāh  
 šumurdan šumār-:  
 ošmurtan  
 šunūdan, šinīdan, šinav-:  
 āšnūtan  
 šustan, šūy- (šūr-):  
 šustan

tā(i): tāk  
 tā(i), tāh: tāhē-kār  
 tab: tap  
 tāb: tāp  
 tabāh: tapāh  
 tābistān: tāpistān  
 taf: tāp  
 tag: tak  
 tah(a)m: tahm  
 tāj: tāg  
 talx: tahl  
 tanbak, tanbuk, tanbik:  
 tumbak  
 tar: tarr  
 tār: tārik  
 tarsīdan: tarsītan  
 tāšīdan: tāšītan  
 taxšā: tuxšāk  
 taz, taž: tac

tāzi: tācik  
 tēy: tēh  
 tišnah, tašnah: tišnak  
 tū: tō  
 tuhi, tihi, tahi: tuhikēh  
 tuxmah: tōhmak  
 Tužāv: \*Tucāp  
 uftādan, uft-: ōpastan  
 ummēd: ōmēt  
 ustuvān: āstavān  
 uštur, šutur: uštur

vā: \*apāk  
 vaidā: a-paitāk  
 vām, āvām: apām  
 varj: varc  
 vārūn: apārōn  
 varz: \*varz  
 varzīdan: varzītan  
 vazīdan, bazīdan: vazītan  
 vicar: karēcār  
 virān, birān, vairān:  
 avērān  
 viškōftan: patkōftan

xāmōš: hāmōš  
 xānah: xānak  
 xandīdan: xandītan  
 xašm, xišm: hēšm  
 xāvar: x<sup>u</sup>ar-barān  
 xavēd: x<sup>u</sup>ēt  
 xirad: xrat  
 xirāmīdan: āxrām-  
 xiyār: hayyār  
 xohal: x<sup>u</sup>ihl  
 xōšah: hōšak  
 xōšīdan: hōšītan  
 xūb: xūp  
 xudā: x<sup>u</sup>atāi  
 xuftan, xuspīdan: xuftan  
 xūk: \*x<sup>u</sup>ār  
 xunak: hunak  
 Xurdād: Harvadat

xurōs, xurōh: xrōs  
 xurōs, xurōšīdan: xrōštan  
 xur(r)ah, farrah: x<sup>u</sup>arrah  
 xurram: hu-ram  
 Xusrav: Xōsrōi  
 xušk: hušk  
 xušnūd: ošnūtak  
 x<sup>u</sup>ad (xod): x<sup>u</sup>at  
 x<sup>u</sup>ahl: x<sup>u</sup>ihl  
 x<sup>u</sup>ār: \*x<sup>u</sup>ār  
 x<sup>u</sup>ardah: x<sup>u</sup>artak  
 x<sup>u</sup>uršēd, x<sup>u</sup>uršād: x<sup>u</sup>ar-  
 xšēt

yā: aivāp  
 yād: ayyāt  
 yādgār: ayyāt-kār  
 yāftan: ayāftan  
 yak: ēvak  
 yak-tā: ēv-tāk  
 yāridan: ayyārītan

zabān: uzvān  
 zabar: hacapar  
 zādak: zātak  
 zadan: zatan  
 zādan: zātan  
 zamistān: damistān  
 Zakhāk: Dahāk  
 zanax: \*zanak,  
 šāk  
 zar: zarr  
 zar(r)in: zarrēn  
 zēr: hacadar  
 zīn: zēn  
 zindah: zivandak  
 zirih, zarah: zrāh  
 zirih, zarah: zrēh  
 zīstan, ziyad: zivīstan  
 zūd: zūt  
 zūr: zōr  
 žarf: zufr  
 žāvidan: jūtan

## Armenian

Ahmatan: Hamadān  
 Ahrmn: Ahriman  
 axor: āx<sup>u</sup>ar  
 ambarīšt: paristātan  
 ambastan: hanbasānēnī-  
 tan

andohakan: handōhakan  
 apa: ap  
 apasxar-em: apoxšāyišn  
 apastan: apa-stām  
 apat: āpātān  
 apirat: apē-dāt

apspar-em: api-spārtan  
 apur: appurtan  
 aržan: aržānik  
 Arest: \*Arhest  
 asparēs, -rēz: asp-rēs  
 aspnjakan: aspinj

ašxarh: šahr  
 ašxat: šastan  
 ašxat-em: šastan  
 atak: pattān  
 augut: apa-zūtan  
 awar: ēvār  
 aweran-k': avērān  
 azat: āzāt  
 azd: azd

bavandak, bovandak:

bavandak  
 bdeax: bitaxš  
 biur: bēvar  
 bnak: bunak  
 boir-k': bōd  
 borak: Panj-bōr  
 bun: bunak  
 burastan: bōstān  
 bužem: buxtan  
 bžišk: bizišk

čarp: carp

dang: davānik  
 dastakert: Dastkart  
 dašn: dašn  
 dayeak: dāyak  
 dažan: daž-  
 deh: dēh  
 den: dēn  
 despan: bayāspān  
 dipah: dēpah  
 diwan: dīvān  
 dpir: dipivar  
 draxt: draxt  
 draus: drafš  
 dsrou: dus-srav  
 džox-k': dōšax<sup>u</sup>

eram: ram  
 eramak: ramak  
 eraz: rāz  
 erk: arg  
 eu: ap

gah: gāh  
 ganj: ganj  
 gerda-stan: gāl  
 gund: gund

hamaharz: ham-harz  
 hamar: amar

(h)ambar: hanbārak  
 handerjapet: handarz-  
 pat  
 hraman: framan  
 hramatar: framatār  
 hrasax: frasang  
 hrasakert: fras-kart  
 hrestak: frēstak  
 hrowartak: fravartak  
 Hruden: Frētōn

ir: hīr  
 Iwroy parhak: Virōi-pahr  
 jatagov: yātangō(k)

karawan (karevan):  
 kārvin  
 katak: kātak  
 kerp: karp  
 kois (kust): kust  
 krōgpet: kirrōkēh

xonarh, xor: \*hōnēh  
 Xosrov: Xōsrōi

mar-k': Mād  
 marax: šāk  
 matakarak: mātak-var  
 Mihr-nerseh: Mihr-  
 narsahē  
 mišt: hamēšak  
 mogpet: magu-pat  
 moik: mōk  
 movpet: magu-pat

naxčir-k: naxčir  
 Nerseh: Narsah  
 nhang: nihaxtan  
 nkrt-em: nikērītan  
 nkun: nikūnēh  
 nškah-em: nikāh

ostikan: ōstīkan

pašen, pačean, pačik:  
 pacēn  
 parik: parik  
 paris: paris  
 pašt-pan: puštēpān  
 patasxani: passāx<sup>u</sup>  
 paterazm: pātrazm  
 patgam: paitām  
 patker: patkar

patmučan: patmōčan<sup>stv</sup>  
 patrast: pairāstak  
 patuhas: pātifrās  
 payik: padak  
 połopat, połovat: pōlāva-  
 tēn  
 p'ustipan: puštēpān

sahman: sāmānak  
 sandaramet: Spandarmat  
 sahar: sardār  
 satak: sat-ōš  
 seau: siyā  
 sephakan: \*vāspuhrakān  
 smbak: sumb  
 spah, spay: spāh  
 spandaramet: Spandar-  
 mat  
 sparapet: spāh-pat  
 spar: uspurrik  
 spas: spās  
 spuž-em: spōxtan  
 srah, srahak: srād  
 stambak: stambakēh

tačik: tāčik  
 tēg: tēh  
 toiž: tōgēh  
 turž: Tūrān  
 t'aga-vor: tāg  
 t'mbuk: tumbak

uš: ōš

Vahagn: Varhrān  
 vard: gul  
 var-k': varišn  
 varsa-viray: virāstan  
 vars-k': vars  
 vat, vatt'ar: vat  
 včar, včar-em: vicar  
 včir: vicir  
 včit: vicitan  
 veh: vēh  
 vēm: vēm  
 vič-em, vēc, vičak:  
<sup>1</sup>vēxtan  
 vičak: vēcak  
 viž-em, vižak, vēg:  
<sup>2</sup>vēxtan  
 vkay: gūkai  
 vkay-em: gūkāyitan  
 vnas: vinās

vran: viyān  
vrēp: viyiftan  
vsemakan: Visēmakān  
vstah: vistax<sup>u</sup>  
Vānasp: gušnasp

vzurk, vzrk, vzruk:  
vazurg  
yoiz: āyōz  
zanazan: <sup>2</sup>zanak  
zaur: zāvar

žahr: zahr  
žam, žamanak: zamān  
zēn: zēn  
zean: ziyān  
zrah-k': zrēh

## Old Aramaic

'hšdrpn-: šahrap  
'app<sup>o</sup>tom: avdom  
'ospārnā: uspurrik  
'hmt': Hamadān  
'hšdrpn: šahrap  
'wpār: apa-cār  
z't: āzāt

'zd': azd  
dšn: dāšin  
gnz', gnzk: ganj  
grd': gāl  
hnbq: ham-bāi  
hērtā: Hērat

namaṭ: namat  
piṭyāmā: paitām  
pyṭhš: bitaxš  
reš gālūtā: reš-galūtak  
škar, šikrā: hur  
zyn': zēn

## Mandean

'dy'wr': hayyār  
'w'r: ēvār  
bastirqā: vastarg

p'rs': frasang  
patikrā: patkar

puydāmā: paitām  
zainā: zēn

## Judeo-Aramaic, Talmud, Targums

'mbr': hanbārak  
'(n)drwn: andar-rōn  
'sprmq': spram  
'wšpyz': aspinj  
'wšpyzkn': aspinj  
'wzynq': uzēn  
bystrq': vistarg  
dstqrt': Dast-kart  
dšn': dāšin

dw'r: dātavar  
dywtq': dūtak  
gyty: gēhān  
hndz': handācak  
hrmdr: framatār  
hrmn': framān  
mōqā: mōk  
prdšn', prdyšn': pātdāšin  
prs': frasang

prwrtq: fravartak  
prystq': frēstak  
ptakrā: patkar  
qwšq': kōšk  
srṭy': srātak  
zainā: zēn  
zrd': zrēh  
zyy'n': ziyān

## Syriac

'hmdn: Hamadān  
'ālōsā: oštāpē-kar  
aftakšā: bitaxš  
'asprēsā: asp-rēs  
'espezzā: aspinj  
'espłzkānā: aspinj  
bōrqā: Panj-bōr, bor-\*gil  
gušqā: kōšk  
handāzā: handācak  
kēwān: kaivan  
marzbānā: marzpan  
mgūšā: magū  
mōqā: mōk

mwhbt' }  
mwhpt' } : magu-pat  
mwpt' }  
nahširā: naxcīr  
nāmōsā: āivēn  
Orhāi: \*Ōryā  
paigā: padak  
parwanqā: parvānakēh  
prsh': frasang  
prwrtq, prwrđyq: fravar-  
tak  
prystq': frēstak  
ptakrā: patkar  
qrwgbd: kirrōkēh

rystq': <sup>2</sup>ristak  
swkyhwn: tāhē-kar  
šōstrē: Šōstar  
tāgā: tāg  
ṭassūgā: tasom  
Wirōpahrag: Virōi-pahr  
wrd': gul  
yazīd-panāh: yazēt  
zainā: zēn  
zardā: zrēh  
ziwā: pātrōc  
zmarg'dā, ezmarg'dā:  
\*uzmuburt

*Hebrew*part<sup>m</sup>mim: pahlom

patšəgən: pacēn

*Assyrian*

kaiamānu: kaivān

*Babylonian*

šu-ša-an: Šūs

u-ma-su pi-it-ru-u:  
vāspuhr*Elamite*

Sušan: Šūs

*Arabic*

'ā'in: āivēn  
 al-ašgāniya: Aškānān  
 bauraq: bōr-\*gil,  
 Panj-bōr  
 Dabīl: Adbīl  
 dānaq: davānīk  
 Dārābjird: Dārāv-kirt  
 daskarat: Dast-kart  
 dauraq: dōrak  
 dausar: dō-sar  
 dihqān: dehkān  
 diwān: divān  
 farsax: frasang  
 firzān: fracīn  
 Ibrāhīm: Avrāhīm  
 Iskandar: Sokandar  
 Janzah, Kanjah: Ganjak  
 jausaq: kōšk  
 jund: gund  
 Jundaisābūr: Vandōi-  
 Šāhpuhr

Karmān (Kirmān):  
 Kirmān  
 xandaq: kandan  
 al-xaškāniya: Aškānān  
 xirš, xurš: \*xirs  
 māddat: mātakīk  
 majūs: magū  
 Marvarūd: Marv-rōt  
 marzubān: marz-pān  
 masruqān: Musrkān  
 mhl' – mhlhny: Mahlāh  
 mlhy – mhl'ny: Mahlāh  
 mūq: mōk  
 Nahr-tirā: Nahr-tīrak  
 naizak: nēzak  
 namaṭ: namat  
 nardašīr: nēv-artaxšēr  
 Qāyin: ka(y)ēn  
 Qūmis: Kūmis  
 ra'y: 'rād  
 rawāj: ravāk

al-Ruhā': \*Oryā  
 rustāq, ruzdāq: rōtastāk  
 sawīq: pist  
 sifsīr: šifšēr  
 Suḡd: Sugud  
 surādiq: srād  
 al-Sūs: Sūs  
 šaulajān: cōvēgān  
 širāt: srātak  
 šitranj: catrang  
 Ṭābān: \*Ṭāb  
 tāj: tāg  
 Tustar, Šustar: Šōstar  
 ṭassūj: tasom  
 Ṭūs: Tūs  
 ward: gul  
 Yaman: Yaman  
 yāqūt: yakint  
 Yazdajird: Yazdēkirt  
 zarad: zrēh  
 zindīq: zandīkēh  
 zumurruḡ: \*uzmuburt

*Greek*

'Αγαρηνοί: Hagar  
 'Αγβάτανα: Hamadān  
 ἄδάμας: almāst  
 Ἀδοῦρβαδηνή: Āturpāta-  
 kān  
 αἰεῖ, αἰεῖ, αἰφεῖ, αἰών:  
 hamēv  
 ἄμαρδοι, Μάρδοι:  
 \*Āmard  
 Ἀμεδαν: Hamadān

'Αρτάβανος: Ardavān  
 Ἀρταξείρ, -ξερ, -ξίρ:  
 Artaxšēr  
 'Αρταξέρξης: Artaxšēr  
 ἄσημον: asēm  
 Ἀτροπατηνή: Āturpāta-  
 kān  
 βιδήξ: bitaxš  
 βισταξ = βιραξ: bitaxš  
 Γάβαι: Gai

γάζα: ganj  
 Γουε Αντιοχ Σαβωρ:  
 Vandōi-Šāhpuhr  
 Γοραζ, Γουραζ: varāz  
 Δραγγιανή: Zrang  
 δραχμή: drahm  
 ἔπι, ἐπί: ap-  
 ἔτι: ap-  
 εὐνοῦχος: šapistān  
 ζύμη: āš



Ἰβηρες, Ἰβήριοι, Ἰβηρία:  
Virōi-pahr  
καλοπόδιον: kālpað  
μαργαρίτης: murvārit  
Νιφάνδα: Nihāvand  
Ουαλασσου: Valaxš  
Ουριν(?): \*ōryā  
παρασάγγης: frasang  
Πατεισχορεῖς: Patišx<sup>u</sup>ār-  
gar  
Πηρωζου, Πηρω: Pērōz  
πιτιάξης: bitaxš  
πιτιξιγαν: bitaxš

Πρεσσουαρ ὄρος:  
Patisx<sup>u</sup>ārgar  
σατράπης: šahrap  
Σισίνης, Σισίνιος:  
Šišin-duxt  
σμάραγδος: \*uzmuburt  
Σόγδοι: Sugud  
στράτα: srātak  
σφαῖρα: spihr  
Σῶστρα: Šōstar  
Τιριδάτης: Tir  
τουμβασουντων: Dumbā-  
vand

τουε-: Tūrān  
τρέπω: sapūk  
Τώκη, Ταόκη: \*Tavvak  
τάκινθος: yākind  
Ὑρκανία, Ὑρκανιοί:  
Gurgān  
Φαρνάβαζος: farrō-bāg  
Φαρρεκ, Φαρρικαν:  
\*hu-parrōn  
Φίλιππος: Filippōs  
Φραόρτης: fravahr  
Χοσρόης, Χοστρω:  
Xōsrōi  
Ὠξος: Ōšān

*Latin*

aevum: hamēv  
capio: arišn-kaft

stratum: srātak  
tenuis: tanūk

trepidus: sapūk  
Volageses: Valaxš

*French*

tasse: tašt

*German*

Tasse: tašt

*Russian*

izumrud: \*uzumburt

*Chinese*

t'ai: \*Tāb

## GRAMMATICAL SURVEY

The official language of the Arsacid rulers was Middle Parthian (indigenous form *Pahlavi*; abbreviation MiPrth), of the NW branch of the Iranian languages, to which belong Kurdish, Zaza, Balochi, etc. The official language of the Sassanids, the successors of the Arsacids, was Middle Persian [MiPrs], of the SW branch, the oldest stage of which is Old Persian [OP]. The oldest representative of the NW branch is not literally transmitted; Avestan may be taken as its model, though it historically holds a position of its own. A thorough analysis of the differences between the two branches was given by Paul Tedesco, *Dialectologie der westiranischen Turfantexte*, MO XV, 1926, pp. 181-257. Some essential features may be resumed here.

### A. Phonetics

1.1. IE |k| > OIr |s| = MiPrth, but OP > |θ| > MiPrs |h|: \**dekṃ* 'ten' > Av. *dasa* > MiPrth *das*, but OP \**daθa* > MiPrs *dah* || |g| |gh| in OIr one single sound |z| = Av. MiPrth, but OP > |δ|, whence initial |d-|, postvocalic |-δ-| > MiPrs |y| alternating with |-h-|: Av. *zam-* 'earth': MiPrth *zamik*, MiPrs *damik* | Av. *brāz-*: MiPrth *brāz-*, but MiPrs \**brād* > *brāh* | OIr \**hyūz-*: MiPrth *xūz-* ('*xāz-*'), but MiPrs \**xūād-* > *xūāy-* or *xūāh-* ||

1.2. OAr |g| |gh| in OIr one single sound |g|: as initial plosive, postvoc. fricative |γ| = MiPrth, but MiPrs > |v| or |y| according to adjacent vowels: OIr \**mrya-* > MiPrth *mury*, but MiPrs *murv* | MiPrth *nī-yāy-*: MiPrs *nī-yāy-išn* ||

1.3. OAr |q| |g| |gh| were palatalized before a pre-Aryan |e| > |c| |j| \*|jh|, OIr |c| |j|: MiPrth often |š| for |c|: *šitē*, *ših* for MiPrs *citāk*, *cihr* || |j|: MiPrth alternating with |ž|, MiPrs > |z|: OIr *gan-*, *jan-*: MiPrth *jatan*, *janišn*, MiPrs *zatan*, *zanišn* ||

1.4. IE |t| |th| |d| |dh|: |th| > OIr |θ| > MiIr |h|: Av. *θanj-* > MiIr *hanj-* || |d| |dh| both in OIr > |d|, plosive if initial: *dā-tan* both < IE \**dō-* 'to give' and \**dhē-* 'to put'; spirantic |δ| if postvocalic, preserved in MiPrth, but in MiPrs early > |y| alternating with |h|: Av. *baodī-* 'scent' > MiPrth *bwd* = *bōd*, in MiPrs pronounced *bōi* ||

1.5. All plosives became fricatives before another consonant: |k| |g| + |t| > |xt|; |p| |b| + |t| > |ft|; |t| |d| + |t| > |st| || IE |k| |g| + |t| > |št|: MiIr *nipištan* pres. *nipēs-* (v. 1.1.) || |k| + |n| > |šn|: \**prekno-* > Av. *frašna-*, BP *frašn* 'question', but on the other side \**uekno-* > OP *vašna-*, MiPrs *vašn* as against Av. *vasna-* MiPrth *vasnād* || |g| + |n| > OIr |zn| = MiPrth, but OP > |šn| = MiPrs: OIr \**yazna-* (Skr *yajña-*) > MiPrth *yazn* but MiPrs *yašn* > *jašn* (v. 4.7.)

1.6. All voiceless plosives became voiced after |n|: |nk| |nt| |np| > |ng| |nd| |nb| (in Prth inscriptions |nt| sometimes occurs as an archaism) || |nc| > |nj|, but the spelling |nc| is maintained: pnc = *panj* || |rk| > |rg| already in the inscriptions: OIr *varka-* > MIR *varg*, v. *vazurg*, *vastarg* etc. ||

2.1. IE |k̥| > OAr |śv| > OIr |sp| but OP > |s|: OAr *aśva-* Av. *aspa-* > MiPrth *asp*, but OP *asa-bāra-* > MiPrs *asvār* ||

2.2. OAr |tr| > OIr |θr| > MiPrth |hr|, but OP > |ç| > MPrs |s|: OIr \**θraya-* (Av. *θrāyō* etc.) > MiPrth *hrē*, but OP \**çaya-* > MiPrs *sē* | Av. *pāθra-* > MiPrth *pāhr*, but OP \**pāça* < MiPrs *pās* ||

2.3. OIr |d̥|: Av. |dv| or \*|d̥| written |deb|, OP |duv| MPrth |b|, MiPrs |d|: Av. *dvar-*, OP *duvara-*, MiPrth *bar*, MPrs *dar* ||

2.4. OIr |sc| > MiPrth |š|, but OP |s| = MiPrs: Av. *pasca* > MiPrth *paš*, *pašē[mānēh]*, but OP *pasā-vā* > MiPrs *pas*, *pasēh* ||

2.5. OIr |rd| in MiPrth preserved or > |r|, in MiPrs > |l|: Av. *zərəd-* or *zərədaga-* > MiPrth *zird*, but OP *\*dṛōa-* > MPrs *dil* | OIr *\*ardaka-* > MiPrth *ārak* ||

2.6. IE |k̑l|k̑r| > OIr |sr| but OP |\*θr| > |ç| (v. 1.1. and 2.2.) > MiPrs |s|: Av. *ni-sray-* but OP *niçay-*, whence *\*ni-çāya-* > MiPrs *ni-sāi* | Av. *sravah-* > MiPrth *srō-* but OP *\*θravah-* > *\*çāvah* > MiPrs *sō-*, v.s.v. *sōbār* ||

2.7. IE |l̑g|ȓg| > OIr |rz| = MiPrth, but OP > |rδ| > MiPrs |l|: Av. *marəz-* > MiPrth *marz-* (v.s.v. *marzihistan*), but OP *\*marō-* > MiPrs *māl-idan*; v.also *hamharz*: *\*hamhāl* ||

2.8. OIr |št| > MiPrs |st|: MiPrth *masišt* but MiPrs *mahist* | MiPrth *angušt*: MiPrs *angust* ||

3.1. Final |-āv| in Prth appears as |-āi| in Prs: MiPrth *\*tāv* > MiPrs *tāi* | Prth *Dārāv*: Prs *Dārāi* | Prth *nasāv*: Prs *nasāi* | Prth *siyāv*: Prs *\*siyāi* > *siyāh* or *siyā*, v. 3.2. ||

3.2. In MiPrs final |-āi| alternates with |-āh| or |-ā|: *cašm-kāi*: *-kāh* | *\*sahik-kāi*: *-kā* | *gukāi*: *gukāh* ||

3.3. Prth initial |v-| is preserved, MiPrs > |g| in a great many cases: Prth prev. *vi-* > MiPrs *gu-*; Av. *varōda-*: Prth *vard* (Arm.), *vār* (MPrth), but MiPrs *gul* < *\*gurda-* < *\*vṛda-* | *Valaxš*: *Gulaxš* ||

3.4. Original |nd| is often assimilated to |nn| in MiPrs: *\*avind* > *avin(n)*, *nivindēt* > *nivinnēt*, *frasinnāt* < *frasindāt*; MPrs *ban(n)* > *band*, *paivan(n)* < *palvand* ||

4.1. The official written language of the Sassanids, known from inscriptions, documents, coins and the Zoroastrian literature, was deeply influenced by that of their Arsacid predecessors, Middle Parthian or *Pahlavi* in its proper sense, but retained untouched the basic structure of a SW Iranian language. Thus the name of Pahlavi which the Parsees give the language of their books is historically not correct, but may be retained for practical reasons ("Book Pahlavi", abbreviated BP).

4.2. Spelling. The writing system of the official Sassanian language was copied from that of the Arsacids and based on the same principles, but with some modifications, and with a new type of letters. Both reflect, generally speaking, the oldest stage of MiIr consonantism.

4.3. A few remnants of the OIr orthography survived: *ctr* = OIr *ciθra-* for MiIr *cihr*, *mtr* = OIr *miθra-* for *mihr*, *štr* = *šaθra-* for *šahr*, *pwtr* = *puθra-* for *puhr* (v.s.v. *vispuhr*). There is nothing to prove that the pronunciation |θr| was current in MiIr.

4.4. In Sass. writing the letter |l| was generally substituted for the letter |r| which had coincided with |w| and later with |n|; phonetically there was a fluctuation between the sound |l| and the sound |r|. The original letter |r| is still written in some words, and more frequently in the inscriptions than in the books. Inversely |r| is substituted for |l| in ideograms: MRK' for MLK', 'RH for 'LH, etc. inversely NWL' = Aram. *nūrā*.

4.5. Intervocalic |b|, pronounced |v|, is often spelt with the digraph |wb|: *lwbšn'* = *ravišn*, *'wbyn* = *avin(n)*, *'wb'm* = *āvām*. Seldom |wp|: *bwpyt'* = *bavēt*, *'stwp'n'* = *āstavān*; perhaps Arsacidic ||

Note: — I do not express the pronunciation |v| of postvocalic simple |b| in my transliteration. Sometimes |p| designates postvocalic |v|; then the transliteration |v| is used.

4.6. *Inverse spelling*: many words retained their Arsacid (MiPrth) spelling in Sass. orthography, but were pronounced in the MiPrs way. The Arsacid system wrote phonetically *ms* = *mas*; this was taken over by the Sass. system but pronounced *mah* (v. 1.1.). Hence |s| got a new function, that of an |h|, and was used for |h| irrespective of etymology: *g's* = *gāh* < *gābu-*, *l's* = *rās* < *\*rāθa-*; *gukāi*: *gwk's* = *gukāh* (v. 3.2.); *pattāi*: *pt'syk* = *pattāhik*; *Mahlāi*: *Mhl's* = *Mahlāh*; also combined with |r|: |sl| a) as transliteration of Av. |θr| in loanwords: *slšw'* = *srišvā-* < Av. *θrišva*, *slyt'* = *Srit* < *θrita-*; the pronunciation must have been |hr|, for we also find |sl|

for |xr|: hsl̥yh = *h̥hr̥h* < Av. *h̥sra-*, also for |ḡr|: ṣwsl = *ṣusr* < Av. *xšūdra-* (besides phonetical spellings: *hyhl*, *ṣwhl*) ||

4.7. The EIr groups |rt|rθ|θr| had developed into something like a voiceless |r| or |l|; those speaking WIr tried to render it with |hl| or |lh|, or |sl|ls|, or simply identified it with their common |ṣ|, v. the materials collected s.v. *Mahlai*. Inversely an etymologically authentic |ṣ| could be spelt |hl|: nyhlplm'n = *niṣ-ṣramān* 'disobedient' (NRjb l. 17) ||

4.8. |c| having assumed the pronunciation |j| after |n| (v. 1.6.) was also used for |j| in other combinations. As this |j| was pronounced |z| in MiPrs the Sass. system freely used |c| as a sign of |z| without any etymological reason e.g. *wcwlg* = *vazurg* < OP *vazrka-* ||

4.9. Intervocalic |d|, having passed to |y| in MiPrs (v. 1.1. and 1.4.), e.g. Av. *maid̥yāna-*: MiPrth *mēdān* MiPrs *miyān*, was used as a general sign for intervocalic |y| irrespective of origin, as shown by the inscriptions and the Ps.: *nyd'k'n'* = *niyākān*, OP *niyāka-*; *zyd'n* = *ziyān*; *nyd'dān* = *niyāyān* < *ni-yāy-*. Av. *agra-* 'foremost' appears in MiPrs in the forms 'gl'dy = *agrāi* (KZK l. 13), 'gl'sy = *agrāh* (SM l. 34 in fine), 'gl'try = *agrā-tar* (SM *passim*) |d| was sometimes even used for |y| as the sign of |ṣ| or |i|: inscr. *štrdst'n* = *šahrēstān*, *yzdty* = *yazēt* (also in the Ps. and in BP) ||

4.10. |yw-|yw'-| is sometimes written for |iyā-|iyu-, v.s.v. *apiyūatan*.

4.11. After the Sass. orthography had been fixed MiPrs initial |y-| passed to |j-|, but the spelling remained the same. |y-| could then represent j- in words borrowed from MiPrth: *jamān* (MiPrs *zamān*) was spelt *ym'n'*, MiPrth *janišn* (MiPrs *zanišn*): *ynšn'*. The scribes mark this new value of 'y' with a dot below. This sign was then need for |j| in the interior of words borrowed from Av., e.g. 'lkyt'lān = *Arəjadārēna-* BdA 234<sup>15</sup> ||

## B. Morphology: I. Nouns.

1.1. At the end of the OIr. period 1) the declensions had been reduced to one only, that of the *a*-stems, with scanty remnants of the others, and 2) the cases had been reduced to two, the *casus rectus* for the subject and (in sg.) the direct object (nominative and accusative), and the *casus obliquus* for other functions (from the old genitive). Hence in WMiIr, all final syllables having been dropped:

### Singular:

Casus rectus: *asp* < OIr *aspah*, *-pō*, *-pam*  
Casus obliquus: *aspē* < OIr *aspahya*

### Plural:

*asp* < OIr *aspāh*  
*aspān* < OIr *aspānām*

1.2. Early the cas. obl. *aspē* lost its ending *-ē* and coincided with the cas. rect. *asp*, but the ending |y| = *-ē* subsisted in writing and was also attached to the cas. rect.: both were spelt 'spy but both pronounced *asp*. It was then attached as a mute sign to any word ending in a consonant (usage esp. extended in the Ps); in BP it finally took the shape of the perpendicular stroke marking the end of a w.

1.3. The cas. obl. sg., written |y|yḡ|yh| or by the figure |1| in the books, survived in several connections: a) in compounds: *kārē-cār magvē-mart nehē-stān sūtē-kārēh šahrē-stān* (inscr., v. above 4.6.); compounds with *kār* as 2nd element: *ōštāpē-kār šahrē-kār tāhē-kār varzē-kār*; b) as a genitive placed before its headw. (originally Prth. construction): *martē karp*, *sēnē murvak*, *Hutōšē razūr*, *mōdē tāk*, *kōfē sar*; c) with a subst. qualifying a following adj.: *dilē nēv*, *varišnē frārōn*, *ham-ic kārē frahaxtak*; d) after a prep.: *ō dašn ārakē*, *pat bundahišnēh*, *pat hān* (i) *apurnāi dātēh*, *pat martōm kārē*, *hac zōrik ṣēh*, *pat-šān ārasanēh*, *hac Ōšān rōtē*; a spurious ending *-ēh* is added to a pl. in *ōišānēh rād* 58<sup>15</sup> ||

1.4. In the pl. the two cases were still kept well distinguished; the two-case system, correctly used, is attested in *amahraspand*, ~ *ān* | *apa/u/rnāyik*, ~ *ān* | *asvār*, ~ *-an* | *āzāt*, ~ *-ān* | *bārak*, ~ *-ān* | *brāt*, *brātarān* | *dēv*, ~ *ān* | *draxt*, ~ *-ān* | *ēr*, ~ *-ān* | *frazand*, ~ *-ān* | *gāv*, ~ *-ān* | *gaz*, ~ *-ān* | *gōspand*, ~ *-ān* | *karap*, ~ *ān* | *magvē-mart*, *mōg-mariān* | *mart*, ~ *ān* | *māzdēšn*, ~ *-ān* | *sak*, ~ *-ān* | *stārak*, ~ *-ān* | *urvar*, ~ *-ān* | *yazēt*, *yazātān* and *yazdān* || Pl. cas. rect. also *aštak* 58<sup>23</sup>, *Asūrdāyik* 37<sup>3</sup>, *rāhdār* 32<sup>25</sup>, *zīvandak* 24<sup>15</sup> ||

1.5. The great majority of plurals in *-ān* represents the cas. obl. However, already in good classical texts (e.g. *Mx*) there occur instances of *-ān* in the cas. rect. pl., chiefly of persons or personified beings, esp. in enumerations; some instances are due to mixed construction, v. 7.5. ||

1.6. Rests of the other OIr. declensions: of the *i*-stems: cas. obl. pl. *fravartān*; *frazandān* F: 5; of the *u*-stems: *magū*, pl. cas. obl. *magūnē* < *magūn* (< \**magūnām*) + the ending of the cas. obl. sg. *-ē*; *dahyu-pat* | Rests of the consonant stems in |*r*|: \**pitar*-. MiPrs sg. cas. rect. *pīt* < nom. \**pītā*, cas. obl. *pitar*, but much restricted in use, commonly cas. obl. sg. = cas. rect. *pīt*, voc. *pīt* and *pitar*, pl. cas. obl. *pitarān*; adj. *pīt-ik* | \**mātar*-. sg. cas. rect. *māt* < \**mātā*, also used as cas. obl. besides *mātar* | \**brātar*-. sg. cas. rect. *brāt* < \**brātā*, cas. obl. *brātar*, pl. cas. rect. *brāt* (or *brātar* after numerals), cas. obl. *brātarān* | \**xāhar*-. sg. cas. rect. *xāh*, cas. obl. *xāhar* | \**duxtar*-. sg. cas. rect. *dux*, obl. *duxtar* | *pus* pl. cas. obl. *pusān* has the side-forms obl. sg. *pusar*, obl. pl. *pusarān* imitating *pitar*, *apitaran* ||

1.7. Plurals in |*yh*?| = *-ihā*: *dar-ihā*, *āvām-ihā*, *kōf-ihā*, *damik-ihā*, *darak-ihā* (112<sup>46</sup>), *kustak-ihā*, *nipēk-ihā*, *pōst-ihā*, *pōstiyān-ihā*, *šahr-ihā*, *šahristān-ihā*, *taxtak-ihā*, *urvar-ihā*, *vitarg-ihā* ||

1.8. Nouns with a generic sense not seldom have a cas. obl. pl. in *-akān* designating a multitude of individuals: *Ērān* 'the country or population of *Ērān*: ~ *-akān* 'a multitude of Eranian men'; *Hrōmāyik*: *Hrōmāyakān*; *Tūr*: *Tūrakān*; *Yahūd*: *Yahūdakān*; *āzāt*: *āzātakān*, *vispuhr*: *vispuhrakān*; *vāspuhr*: *vāspuhrakān* ||

1.9. After numerals always the cas. rect. pl. (= sg.): *dō asp*, *sih sāl*. Exception only if the combination numeral + noun expresses a new notion: 12 *axtar* 'the Zodiac', 7 *apāxtar* 'the Planets', cas. obl. 12 *axtarān* 89<sup>14</sup>, 7 *apāxtarān* 76<sup>20</sup> (79<sup>19-20</sup> both for the cas. rect.) || Numeral expressions are treated as singulars and take a predicate in sg.: 2 *frēstak āmat* 18<sup>14</sup>, but there are exceptions if they signify persons: *hān 2 asvār cē gāh bē vitart hēnd?* 72<sup>2</sup> ||

1.10. Words as *martōm*, *gōspand*, *dām* may be used as genuine collectives in sg., but often also take the cas. obl. pl. in *-ān*: *martōmān* etc. | The abstracts in *-ēh* are also used as collectives; e.g. *mānēh* | The w. *star* is always only collective; 'a (single) star' is *stārak*, pl. cas. obl. *stārakān* || If determined by *ōišān* a pl. in the cas. obl. may lack the ending *-ān*: *apāk ōišān fraškart-kartār* 100<sup>11</sup> ||

1.11. The indefinite article is *-ē*, commonly spelt |1| (the figure one), also |*-yd*| *-y*|; sometimes |*-yh*|, coinciding with the abstract ending: *artēštārēh* 45<sup>17</sup>, *hēšmēh* 68<sup>15</sup> ||

## II. Adjectives.

2.1. Place of the qualifying adj.: a) SW (Prs) construction: after its headw. with or without a connecting *izāfat*: *mart* (*i*) *nēv*; b) NW (Prth) construction: before the headw.; sometimes the adj. receives the ending |*-y*| = *-ē* or *-ēn* as in Bal.: *Anōšē-zātān* | *burzēn Mihr* | *burritak-dumb-ē xar* 30<sup>2-3</sup> | *dašnē dast* 22<sup>20</sup> | *harvēn kas* 64<sup>10</sup> | *harvistēn zāyīšn* 88<sup>5</sup> | *harvistēn mar* 88<sup>7</sup> | *mēnōyē xrat* | *nēvakē āvām* 55<sup>23</sup> | *nēvakēn kunišn* 72<sup>27</sup> | *visēn giyāk* 97<sup>18</sup> | *xārgē ātaxš* 92<sup>2</sup> | Together with a cas. obl. pl. it sometimes takes the ending *-ān*: *astōmandān gēhān*, 39<sup>11-12</sup>, *astōmandān martōmān* 105<sup>16</sup> ||

2.2. Degrees: a) most common *-tar* for both comp. and sup. b) comp. *-tar*, sup. *-tom*: *apar-tar apar-tom*; sup. *anamr-tom* | *avdom* < \**apatom* | *riman-tom* | *xāš-tom* |

*vat-tar* is used as a positive and takes the sup. *vattar-tom* | c) sup. *-ist: druyist | mahist | nazdist | naz<sup>u</sup>ist* | NW *vahišt* (mostly subst.) enlarged with *-tom: vahišt(t)om* 115<sup>2</sup> | d) The OP comparatives *vahyah- \*kaṭyah- \*kambyah- \*maṭyah-* survive in MiPrs as *vēh, kēh, kēm, mēh*, but in the sense of positives | 'Than' after a comp.: *hac | kū | cigōn | yuvat hac* ||

### III. Pronouns.

3.1. There are three series of personal pronouns: a) cas. rect. (subj., dir. obj. and after preposition), b) enclitic cas. obl., c) independent cas. obl.

Sg. 1st p. a)	'NH = <i>an(ē)</i> (subj. only)	b) <i>-m</i>	c)  'm  <i>am</i>
	L<Y> = <i>man</i> , ZK L<Y> = <i>an man</i> ;		
	Prth 'NH = <i>az</i>		
2nd p.	LK = <i>tō</i>	<i>-t</i>	't  <i>at</i>
3d p.	'LH = <i>ōi</i> , 'L = <i>ō</i> ; Prth LH-w = <i>hō</i>	<i>-š</i>	'š  <i>aš</i>
Pl. 1st p.	LNH = <i>amāh</i> ; Prth LN	<i>-man</i>	'm'n  <i>amān</i>
2nd p.	LKWM = <i>šmāh</i>	<i>-tān</i>	't'n  <i>atān</i>
3d p.	'LH-šān = <i>ōišān</i>	<i>-šān</i>	'š'n  <i>ašān</i>

3.2. *-šān* may be spelt defectively: |'š'n| = *ašān* 40<sup>3</sup> and very often in the inscriptions and the Ps. | Defective spelling of *-mān* is indirectly attested by the wrong ideogr. L = |mn| 98<sup>6-7</sup>, where *-mān* is expected | The encl. pronouns are regularly placed as near the beginning of the sentence as possible, and quite freely; if appended to a prep. or to a subst. they are *never* governed by the prep. and *never* qualify the subst. to which they externally belong; but if appended to a vb. they are governed by it: *dār-om* 6<sup>4</sup> | *x<sup>u</sup>arēt-mān* (written L) 98<sup>6</sup> | *man kart-om* 'by me it was made' 3<sup>24-25</sup> | *guft-aš* 'by him it was spoken, he said' *passim* || On emphasizing *an*: *an tō*, *an ōi* etc. v.s.v. 'an and cf. s.v. *ānōd* ||

3.3. *Demonstratives*: ZNH = *ēn* 'this here' | ZK = *hān* 'that there' | HN' = *ē*, *ēt* 'this' | LZNH = *im*, pl. *imišān* (FrP) 'this man present here' || Prth ZNH = *im*, LHw = *hō* ||

3.4. *Relatives*: ZY (ZY) = *i*; on its use as *ižāfat* and on its construction v.s.v. | MNW = *kē* | MH = *cē* |

3.5. *Interrogatives*: MNW = *kē?* | MH = *cē?* | *katām?* | *katār?* || In dependent questions they are preceded by *kū*: *kū kē*, *kū cē*, *kū cigōn*, etc.

3.6. *Indefinites*: 'YŠ = *kas* 'someone' | MND'M = *ciš* something | *hēc* 'any' | *hēc kas* 'anyone' | *hēc ciš-ē* 'anything' | *katārcihē* 'whoever it may be, anybody' | 'HRN, ZK, ZK-y = *an*, *anē* 'another' | *apārik* 'the other one' | Quantitative: *and* | *cand* | *vas* | *visp* | *visēn* | *harvisp* | *harvist* | *har kas* | *har ciš* || *hāmōdēn*, properly 'all kinds' is a subst. and governs a gen.: *hāmōdēn yazdān u amahraspandān* 74<sup>1-2</sup> | *and*, *cand*, *vas* are construed as the numerals, viz. with the qualified w. in the cas. rect. pl. = sg.: *hān and dušman* | *cand rāh* | *vas sāl* | *vas asp nēvak* | *vas* may be followed by the pl. cas. obl.: *vas āzātān u vazurgān* 16<sup>9</sup>, and may itself take the pl. ending: *vasān vazurg-spāsān* 106<sup>1</sup>; together with a collective: *vasān martōm* 4<sup>48</sup> (cas. obl.) || *apārik* 'other' is sometimes inflected: *hac apārikān giyākān u rōstākān* 86<sup>17-18</sup> ||

### IV. Adverbs.

4.1. The common adverbial ending is |*-yh*'| = *-ihā*: *xūp-ihā*; these adverbs may take the degrees of comparison: *dānākihātōm*, *matārihā-tar* || Local adverbs: *ānōd* | *ētar* | *apāc* | *adar* | *adarvār* | *ḍvar* | *apar* | *hac-adar* | *hac-apar* | *has* | *\*hōnēh* | *frāc* | *frōt* | *bē* | *bērōn* | *ōrōn* | *ōrandar* | *ōristar* (Prth) | *par(r)ōn* | *padē* | *pas(e)* | *pēš(ē)* | *has* |

*ul(ēh)* | *yumē* || Prepositional: *aviš* | *patiš* | *haciš* || Modal: *ētōn* | *ōgōn* | *cigōn* | *ham* | *hat* | *hamvar* | *dūt* | *ēvar* | *ēvāc* | *ē(v)* | *hēp* (Prth) | *ham-bun-ic* || Time: *hamē(v)* | *hamēšak* | *hamb/vār* | *haka/u/rc* | *nūn* | *ahanūn-ic* | *nōk* || Pronominal: *kū* | *kad* | *\*kaš-ip* (Prth) | *ēnyā* || Negations: *nē* | *mā* | *kam* || Introducing the apodosis: *ā* | *ah* | *adak* | *adyān* (Prth) | *ap-* | *u* || Adverbs in *-i* (*-ēh?*) + *būtan*: v. *ākasi* | *hangirtikēh* | *stōbi?* || Emphasizing: *-c*, *-ci* | *-p*, *-pi* (Prth) ||

## V. Prepositions.

4.2. *andar* | *andarg* | *ander(r)ōn* | *apāc* | *apāk* | *apar* | *bē* | *bērōn* | *hac* | *hacadar* | *hacapar* | *han-tāi* | *hamvar* | *miyān* | *nazd* | *nazdikēh* | *ō*, *ōi* | *padē* | *pat* | *pēš* | *tāi* | *tar* | *yat-ō* (Prth) | *parvān* || Postposition: *rād* || Frame prepositions: *bē—ēnyā* | *bē—tāi* | *hac-apāc* | *hac—hāmist* | *hac—bē* | *hac—rād* | *pat—rād* | *hac—bērōn* | *hac—yuvātāk* ||

## VI. Conjunctions.

4.3. Coordinating: *u* | *-c* | *ap-* | *bē* | *bēš* (Prth) | *aivāp* | *ham—ham* | *ham-ic—ham-ic* | *ham—u ham* || Subordinating: *ak* (Prth) | *cigōn* | *hakar* | *ham-cigōn* | *ka* | *i ka* | *cigōn ka* | *han-tāi ka* | *ētōn (i)ka* | *hān i ka* | *kū* | *pēš kū* | *ka vas-ic* | *ka cikāmcihē* | *tāi* | *pēs hac* | *han-tāi ka* ||

## VII. Verbs.

## Paradigms v. I, p. 140-140

5.1. The normal endings of the present tense go back to the old causatives in *-aya-*, but there are numerous remnants of the old thematic endings:

	1. <i>aya-</i> endings:	2. old thematic endings:
Sg. 1st p.	ym  = <i>-ēm</i>	m ·wm  = <i>-am, -om</i>
2nd p.	yḍ ·yh  = <i>-ē(h)</i>	(v. below)
3d p.	yt'  = <i>-ēt</i>	ty ·t'  = <i>-ēt</i>
Pl. 1st p.	ym  = <i>-ēm</i>	m ·wm  = <i>-am, -om</i>
2nd p.	yt'  = <i>-ēt</i>	←
3d p.	ynd  = <i>-ēnd</i>	nd  = <i>-and</i> ( <i>-ēnd</i> ).

Ad 2: 1st p. pl. = sg.: *šāyem* [š'dm] 7<sup>5</sup> | *barom* [YDLWN-m] 53<sup>18, 20</sup> | *aržānikēnūt hom* 53<sup>19</sup> | *bavom* [YHWWN-m] 99<sup>1</sup> || The 2nd p. sg. subj. not seldom replaces the ind.: *vēnāh* 31<sup>3</sup> | *dahāh* 34<sup>6</sup> | *vazāh* 99<sup>14</sup> | *stāyā*, *apakanāh* 100<sup>6</sup> | *dānāi* 21<sup>5-8</sup> etc. (|·y|; reading *-ē* not probable) | very common *hā(h)*, *hāi* for *hē* ||

5.2. *Subjunctive*: Sg. 1. *-ān* | 2. *-ā(h)*, *-āi* | 3. *-āt* | Pl. 1. *\*-ām* | 2. *(\*-āt)* | 3. *-ānd* || In the 3d p. sg. also the Prth. form in *-ā(h)*, *-āi* (= the 2nd p. sg.): very common *hā(h)*, *hāi* | *kāmāi* 21<sup>15</sup> | *šāyā* 34<sup>12</sup> | *mā bavā* 13<sup>25</sup> | *ziyā* 119<sup>5</sup> ||

5.3. *Optative*. a) ending |yḍ| = *-ē*, originally *-ēd* (cf. 5.5.) 3d p. sg.: *cigōn kē pus* ... *barē* (YDLWN-yḍ) 41<sup>9, 10</sup> | *sahē* [MDMHn-yḍ] 40<sup>27</sup> (interrogation: would anything seem ...?) | *hē* [HWH-yḍ] very common; HWH-d. = *hē* 2<sup>18</sup>, cf. 4.9. | In the Prs. inscriptions: HWH without complement = *hē* (the subj. 3d p. sg. *hāt* is written HWH-t and the ind. *hast* YTY) HajB: 12; this being so, *ēv* HNHTWN l. 13, *ēv* ŠDYTN l. 14, *kē* ... LMYTN l. 15 represent *nihē*, *vindē*, *apakanē* || b) ending |yš| = *-ēš* 2nd p. sg. (exhortation, modest question or assertion): *barēš*, *tāpēš*, *pāyamēš* 44<sup>4-7</sup> | *virāzēš* 35<sup>8</sup> | *dārēš* 41<sup>42</sup> | *gōbēš* 60<sup>12</sup> | *mēnēš* 33<sup>12</sup> | *bāš* (*\*bavēš* > *\*bāyēš* > *\*bā'eš* > *bāš*) || c) old injunctives in the 3d p. sg.: HWH-t = *hat* 'will probably be' 38<sup>9</sup>; 94<sup>27-95</sup>; cf. also 7.7. | YHWWN-t 47<sup>17</sup> must mean 'what will become of the one?', thus = *bavāt*; *nē* YHWWN-t 'cannot possibly be' 37<sup>24</sup> | *zat* 'ZLWN-t 'may he pass away slain' 9<sup>6</sup>,

thus = *šavat*, cf. the Paz. forms *bahoḡ bahuḡ*, *šahoḡ šahuḡ* with an inorganic | -h- | ||  
d) the particle *ē* < *ēv* + pres. ind.: *ē barēt* 'may he carry' ||

5.4. A habitual present is formed by adding the opt. *hē* in *āyēnd hē* 6<sup>11</sup> (v.s.v. *āmātan*); to be compared with the Prth. optatives in *-ēndēh*? v. Ghilain 111 and the next section.

5.5. Parthian optatives (cf. I, p. 156). 3d p. sg. a) HWY-ndy HajA: 9.10 = *ahēndē* = MP<sub>Prth</sub> | b) z'mywd ibid. 14 = *zāmēd* (-ywd an archaistic spelling, also found in other forms of the present tense in KZŠ<sub>Prth</sub>; | -yd | = *-ēd* in the opt. 'YK...krhyd KZŠ<sub>Prth</sub> l. 19) | *hēp* HQ'YMW-d = *hēp* \**avistēd* HajA: 12 | *hēp* ŠDYW ibid. l. 13 uncertain (the ideogram has the form of pres. ind.) ||

5.6. Imperative: 2nd p. sg. a) without ending: *purs!* *framāi!* *kun* ('BYDWN) | b) with the ending -*ē*; -*i*: *framāyē* [-'dyd, -'dyw] | *ravē* (SGYTN-yd 44<sup>1</sup>) | *stānē* [YNSBWN-i, the ending in Paz., 60<sup>13</sup>] | *zanē* [MHYTN-yd 45<sup>a</sup>] | *višayē* [ŠLYTN-d 9<sup>13</sup>, cf. 4.9. ult.] || 2nd p. pl. -*ēt*: *pursēt!* *kunēt!* *framāyet* [plm'dt' 12<sup>9</sup>] ||

5.7. The endings -*x*<sub>1</sub> and -*x*<sub>2</sub> added to verbal ideograms involve problems which are not yet solved. This much seems clear: they contain the Aram. letter *Hē* |H|, probably preceded by a |Y|: -YH. At all events they express in a great many cases the ending -*ēh*, either the 2nd p. sg. pres. ind., or the opt. or the imp. in -*ē(h)*. Some of these forms would seem to stand for the imp. pl., cf. 18<sup>18, 19</sup>. 20<sup>3</sup>. 21<sup>17</sup>. 60<sup>13</sup>, but there is a certain indistinctness in the use of sg. and pl. in the imp., as also in the 1st p. sg. and pl. in the ind. ||

5.8. From the present stem a verbal noun in -*išn* is derived; it functions a) as an abstract noun = 'the act of ...', e.g. *x<sup>a</sup>arišn* 'the act of eating'; b) as the verbal predicate of a sentence, expressing a modal present pass.: 'it must, it is to, it has to, it shall be done', often as a universal present expressing prescription, order, instruction, even as a vividly narrative present, with formal or virtual cas. obl. of a pron. or a subst. as its logical subj.: *api-m...hān van brinišn* 'I must cut down this tree' 40<sup>26-27</sup>; *martōmān pat ēn 3 rāh saxt ēstišn* imankind should strictly keep to these three ways' 65<sup>7</sup>; *ātaxš u āp u urvar hac anākēh...garzišn* 'and Fire and Water and Plants to howl about the evil...' 95<sup>25-26</sup>; c) sometimes used as an adj. or subst., v., e.g., *āvēnišn*, *zāyišn*, *rōdišn*; in this case the suff. -*ik* is commonly added: *apāyišnik*, *apa-žirišnik*, *a-rōdišnik* *burtišnik*, *rāmišnik*, etc. || Note: — The -*išn*- noun is sometimes derived from the pt. pass.: *bastišn* 66<sup>27</sup> ||

5.9. An adj. or adjectival w. combined with a v.n. in -*išn* gives a bahuvrīhi compound with personal sense: *rāst-gōbišn* 'whose speech is true, veracious', *frārōn-kunišn* 'he whose doing is righteous', *fratom-dānišnān* 'those having the primordial knowledge' 62<sup>1</sup>; *hu-mēnišn*, *duš-mēnišn* 'having good, having evil thoughts', etc. | Exceptionally with the negative *a*:- *a-virrōyišn* 'having no faith, unbeliever' 97<sup>8</sup>; *a-pōhišn*, *a-sōhišn* (v. these ws.) ||

5.10. Determined verbal nouns (det. v. n.). If the v. n. is preceded by any qualifier it must always take the abstract ending -*ēh*: *gōbišn barišnēh*, *passax<sup>a</sup> gōbišnēh*, *bavandak mēnišnēh*, *uspurrikihā dānišnēh*, *drāyān-jōyišnēh*, *apar, frōt barišnēh*, *ul-vaxšišnēh*, *bē vitirišnēh*, *ham-kunišnēh*, *Zartuxšt ō ham tāšišnēh*, *druž apar rasišnēh*, etc. etc.; with the negative *a*:- *a-x<sup>a</sup>arišnēh*, *a-x<sup>a</sup>āyišnēh*, *a-yazišnēh* (exception: *an-āmurzišn*, q. v.) || However, if the qualifier is connected with the v. n. by the izāfat or the circumlocution through *hān i* (v. s. v. *hān*) the ending -*ēh* is not added: *dahišn i Zartuxšt* or *hān i Zartuxšt dahišn* 41<sup>17-18</sup> ||

5.11. A v. n. with the adverb ending -*iḥā* (4.1.) often has the character of a subordinate clause: *yātangō barišniḥā* 'when engaging a solicitor' 70<sup>15</sup>; *gētē handācak nimāyišniḥā* (q. v.)... *uspurrik* 110<sup>4</sup>; *mēnišniḥā* 'wholeheartedly' 63<sup>13</sup>; *hamē ravišniḥā* 'while it is going on for ever' = 'eternally' 74<sup>16</sup> (= *pat hamē u hamē ravišnēh*) ||



### Passive

6.1. MiPrs possesses a special passive voice, the use of which is however rather restricted. It is formed by the affix *-ih-*, originally *-iy-*, v. l. 180 and s. v. *apa-sihistan*, *cihēnītan* and *rastan*. It only occurs in the 3d p. sg. and pl. (other forms are quite sporadic). Ind. sg. *-ihēt* (*-iyēt*), pl. *-ihēnd* (sg. 1p. *cihiyom* 51<sup>6</sup>), subj. *-ihāt*, pl. *-ihānd*; inf. *-ihistan*, pret. *-ihist*, in transitive vbs. also *-ihit*. It is the regular pass. of the denominatives in *-ēnītan*: *paitāk-ēnītan* pass. *paitāk-ihistan*; but it also occurs with other vbs., esp. in later technical theological language.

6.2. There are a few presents pass. which are formed from the pass. participle in *-t*: *huxtēm* 'we are saved' 6<sup>1</sup> | *gumēxtēt*, *gumēxtēnd* | *ēraxtēt* PR 26<sup>7.8</sup> ||

### Preterite

7.1. The preterite of an intransitive vb. is an active form consisting of the past participle in *-t* + the auxiliary vb. *ḤWH-* = *h-*, except in the 3d p. sg.: Sg. 1. (*man*) *āmat ham*, 2. (*tō*) *āmat hē*, 3. (*ōi*) *āmat*; pl. 1. (*amāh*) *āmat hēm*, 2. (*šmāh*) *āmat hēt*, 3. (*ōišān*) *āmat hēnd* 'I have come' etc. The subj. is, as far as verifiable, in the cas. rect.: *kēt apar raft hēnd* 37<sup>6</sup>, but the later usage substituting the cas. obl. pl. in *-ān* for the cas. rect. is also attested: *apurnāyikān tušt mānd hēnd* 16<sup>18</sup>, as against, e. g., (old language) *hān i anē apurnāyik frāc tarsit hēnd* 52<sup>25</sup> ||

7.2. The preterite of a transitive vb. is a passive form consisting of the passive participle in *-t*; the real object of the vb. is changed into its formal subject, and its real subject appears as its agent, expressed if possible by the cas. obl.: *gazān ašān pus jūt* ('by the snakes their young was eaten' =) 'the snakes ate their young' 40<sup>3</sup> | *dēvān vāt frēft* ('the Wind was cheated by the devs' =) 'the devs have cheated the Wind' 33<sup>10-11</sup> | *cē-m rāh-dār ōzat hēnd* 32<sup>26</sup> | *api-m xūpihā aviš guft u handarzēnit hē* 'I have spoken well about it and instructed thee (well)' 76<sup>15-16</sup> | *api-mān andar zrāh kārēcār dāšt* 32<sup>9-10</sup> | *cē-t ātaxš i man pus ōzat* 31<sup>12</sup> | *api-š bē ō zrāh kašit hom* 32<sup>2-9</sup> | *tō* ('by thee') *amāh-ic dāt hēm* 39<sup>7</sup> | *kē* ('by whom') *tō dāt hē?* *kē man dāt hom?* 59<sup>7-9</sup> | *kū-tān hān i ōi māt apar dūt* ...? 'where have you discovered his mother . . .' 39<sup>4-5</sup> |

7.3. The agent may be anticipated by an encl. pron. of the 3d p., either before the vb. or attached to it: *api-š guft Ohurmazd* or *guft-aš Ohurmazd* 'he, Ohurmazd, spoke', very common | *api-š guft Pourušāsp* 47<sup>19-20</sup> | *api-š dandit dēvān dēv* 42<sup>14-15</sup> beside *dandit-aš Cišmak* 42<sup>49</sup> ||

7.4. A pronoun placed before the vb. as its agent may be repeated by the corresponding encl. pron. attached to the vb.: *man kart-om* 'I (with emphasis) have made it' 32<sup>4-25</sup>; *api-m pat pušt tacit-om* 31<sup>19</sup>, v. s. v. 'kartan and tacitan'; in both cases the copyists, misled by the NP language they spoke, analysed *-om* as the auxiliary vb. *ḤWH-wm* = *hom*. MPrs has many instances of encl. pronouns attached to the transitive perf. as its agent, v. Verbum 244 sq. ||

7.5. All languages having a passively construed preterite inevitably incur the same fatality: as the formal subject never ceases to be felt as the real object of the act the passive preterite accordingly is more or less felt as an active form. In the sentence *Ardavān kanīcak xʷāst* 6<sup>25</sup> the correct grammatical analysis ought to take the first w. as the agent and the second as the subject, but psychologically *kanīcak* is the direct object and *Ardavān* the subject; the sentence could easily be understood as an active one. In BP this ambiguity has given rise to mixed constructions, sporadic in good old texts, more common in younger ones, perhaps partly due to the copyists who spoke NP. The shifting from subject to object is best visible when the subj.-obj. is a plural, which in this case receives the cas. obl. ending *-ān*, while the agent remains. Some instances: *api-š dānākān ō pēš xʷāst* 2<sup>2-3</sup> for *api-š dānāk ō pēš xʷāst hēnd* | *tō xʷatāi i Pārsikān frēstūt* 13<sup>12-19</sup> for *tō xʷatāi i Pārsikān frēstūt hē* | *kū-š gāvān*

*haciš apāc dāšt* 49<sup>5-6</sup> (gl.) for *kū-š gāv haciš apāc dāšt hēnd* 'that is: by her the cows were held back from him (Zartuxšt)' | Constructions occur where the subject is changed to object by the postposition *rād*, quite in the NP way, but the agent nevertheless remains: *api-š Artaxšēr rād ō āx<sup>u</sup>ar i stōrān frēstūt* 4<sup>4</sup> | *api-š hān zan rād nē ōzat* 10<sup>22-23</sup>; v. also 10<sup>17</sup>, 15<sup>27-161</sup>, 25<sup>20</sup>, 107<sup>13-15</sup> | In sentences such as *Ohurmazd sar-x<sup>u</sup>atāyān ō framān-burtārēh āvurt* 17<sup>5-6</sup> for *Ohurmazd sar-x<sup>u</sup>atāi ... āvurt hēnd* the NP stage, with its exclusively active preterite, has already been reached | Cf. also the following examples: *dātār Ohurmazd mēnōi u gētāh dahišnān ... āfrūt u dāt* 88<sup>15-18</sup> | *Ahriman i druvand dēvān u družān cigōn višūt hēnd?* 76<sup>22</sup> (in the answer 77<sup>6-7</sup> *hēnd* is wanting) ||

7.6. The AZ text, whose Parthian origin still shows through, presents peculiarities in the use of tenses which need further research. Quite surprising is the purely NP active construction of the preterites 18<sup>20-21</sup> (in the corresponding passage 19<sup>26-27</sup> the normal MiIr. construction is used) and in 20<sup>24</sup>; in the last passage the passive construction could possibly be vindicated, but the sentence sounds more NP. The object particle *rād* 25<sup>20</sup> is not normal MiIr. The narrative runs its course in present tenses vividly describing the acts and events; such a *presens historicum* can of course not be denied in MiIr, but a sentence such as *api-š ... šamšēr* 'HDWN-*yt*' 22<sup>20-21</sup> is perplexing: if the present *girēt* is meant, why then the agent -š? Should we assume a pret. pass. \**girīt*? Or would this be a passive present < \**grbiyati*? How to judge of the ideograms with the endings -x<sub>1</sub> and -x<sub>2</sub> which in this text alternate freely with vbs. ending in -*yt*? The problem is touched upon s. v. *hištan*, p. 100b ||

7.7. *Optative passive*: The preterite + a modal form of HWH: a) to express a wish: *kāc ka man ... nē zūt hom ... aivāp šmāh bagān ēn frašn hac man nē pursūt hāi* 21<sup>11-14</sup> | b) to express a modest assertion, with *hāh* 31<sup>9-10</sup>: *gēhān man zēšt pat cašm būt hāh u gēhān hac varz i man tarsūt hāh* 'the world looked, I dare say, disgusting to me, and the world, I think, was afraid of my mace' | with the injunctive *hat* [HWH-t<sup>1</sup>]: *andar gāv pēm gumēxt hat* 'may be that it (the substance) was mixed up in the cow's milk' 42<sup>3-4</sup> | (the cattle shall no more be slaughtered) *cigōn nūn kušt hat* 'as it may be slaughtered nowadays' 98<sup>1-2</sup> | a) in a dependent clause: *Pāpak framūt kū tāi dast i yāmak ... aviš āvurt hē u ō Sāsān dāt hē* [HWH-d, v. 5.3.] ||

7.8. *Conditional* (unfulfilled condition): two types, which may be called 1) the Parthian, 2) the Persian type. 1) *hakar-am hān aš nē ōzat hāh, aš hamāk dām i tō bē apasi-hēnūt hāh* 31<sup>14-321</sup> | *hakar-am ōišān rāhdār nē ōzat hānd* [HWHnd] *Ahriman apar dām i tō pātixšāi būt hāh* 33<sup>4-6</sup> | *bē ka-m ... sōkand x<sup>u</sup>art hā adak-im ... sar brīt, ō damik apakand hā* 22<sup>23-26</sup>; the most common type | 2) *hakar Kai-Xōsrōi uzdešcār ... nē kand hāt ... adak patiyārak ētōn stahmaktar būt hāt kū ... nē šāyīt hāt* 71<sup>13-19</sup> || In the inscriptions: a) Prs: *hakar citāk citu* (HWH =) *hē, adak bēron patiyāk būt* (HWH =) *hē* HajB: 9-10 | b) Prth: *ak šitv* BNY-t (HWY-ndy =) *ahēndē, ō bēron ārak ākasi būt ahēndē* HajA: 9-10 ||

7.9. A *perfect* and a *pluperfect* are formed with the aid of the auxiliary vb. *ēstātan*: perf. (*am, at, aš, amān, atān, ašān*) *kart ēstēt* 'I (etc.) have made', *kart ēstāt* 'had made'; for the latter *kart būt* is normally used in dependent clauses ||

7.10. *Future perfect*: *hakar hamāk pus ... murt bavēnd, adak-im ... bē nē hilom* 'if all my sons ... shall have died, I shall not abandon ...' 22<sup>21-25</sup> | *ka-šān ē yazišn framūt hāt* 'when one service shall have been imposed upon them' 95<sup>7</sup> | *ka-šān druvandān pātīfrās kart bavēt* 'when they will have executed the punishment of the wicked' 102<sup>26</sup> | *tō ruvān vahīštīk, nām i yāvētak ō x<sup>u</sup>ēš kart bēt* 'thou wilt have acquired Paradise for thy soul, and an eternal name' 91<sup>4-15</sup> ||

7.11. *Corroborative adjuncts of vbs.* The strength (intensity, duration) of an action may be emphasized by adding *pat* + an abstract noun of it or of part of it: *pat āsēpišn āsišt ēstēt* 44<sup>20.22</sup> | *pat frācēh frāc tarsūt hēnd* 52<sup>25</sup> | *pat drinišn dārēt u drinēt* 102<sup>7-8</sup>;

here the notion of duration is especially brought out by the auxiliary vb. *dāštan* as in NP | *pat apākēh pat-apākēnit* 41<sup>8</sup>: here, by an inverse process, *pat apākēh* is the basic idea, and the vb. is an occasional creation produced solely to transfer it to the action level in the most concrete way ||

7.12. *Word order*. Normal MiIr has the order subject – object(s) – adjunct(s) – verb, or the preterite: agent – subject – adjunct(s) – verb. Another type, placing the verb first in the sentence and subject, object etc. after it, is directly taken over from Avestan and is only met with in translations from Avestic texts. This is justly observed by Widengren, v. *Festschrift für Eilers*, 1967, pp. 278–287, where numerous examples are quoted. Many of them are found in this *Manual*, esp. in the poetic passages pp. 58–61; v. also 44<sup>23, 27</sup> (cf. Yt 13<sup>16, 24</sup>. Vd 19<sup>47</sup>). 57<sup>14</sup>. 90<sup>26</sup> etc. || Other traces of Avestan constructions cf. s. v. *kē* ||

---

Remarks on the Persepolis Inscriptions MPI, pp. 126–127, referring to Richard Frye's article in AO, 1966, pp. 83–93.

I. L. 1: it is doubtful whether the bulges visible to the left of the two perpendicular strokes denoting |2| are due to the cutter. More probably they are small involuntary breaks caused by the cutting. — L. 3: on the reading v. s. v. *Tūrān*.

II. L. 1: the first figure is absolutely clear 20; it never means 10, the form of which is well known and quite different, v. MP I, 173. Then there is a slight break, through which remnants of a second figure 20 are faintly visible; then it follows, quite clearly, again the figure 20. The number is beyond doubt 68. — L. 7–8: I think I can warrant the correct reading (7) . . . KBYR (8) TB, after my close examination of the inscription in 1971, v. s. v. *nēv*. The letter |T| is slightly damaged, but the characteristic top is unmistakable.

Corrigenda in Vol. I.  
A. In the texts.

Page	غلط	صحیح	Page	غلط	صحیح
213	...	...	245.9	...	...
224	...	...	286	(MS-wipe)	...
27	...	restore	223	cancel the point	...
29	...	restore	271	perhaps better: ...	...
1.25	...	...	277	...	...
1218	...	...	2722	divide: ...	...
1912	...	...	2727	...	...
1920	...	...	2727.25	...	...
1927	...	...	727	divide: ...	...
2126	...	restore	7221	<->	to be cancelled
221	...	...	715	...	...
228	...	...	711	...	...
220	...	...	728	<->	to be cancelled
227	...	...	7016	...	...
224	...	...	1.13	...	...
225	...	...	1.14	...	...
227	...	...	118	...	...
2215	...	...	179	first	to be cancelled
212	...	...	975	read: ...	...
2120-21	...	...	975	put the note of interrogation	...
219	...	...	9716	after ...	...
2115	...	...	1.15	...	...
224	not gloss	...	1.722	...	...
2113	...	restore	1.76	...	...
2117	...	...	1.977	...	...
2116	<-> and <->	to be cancelled	11.5	...	...
2113-17	is a dialogue between B. and P:	...			
	«...» B. 13-14	...			
	«...» P. 14-15	...			
	«...» B. 15-17	...			

Page	klc	Page	klc	Page	klc
111 <sup>10</sup>	111100	11100 - no point	117 <sup>6</sup>	1171112	1171112
117 <sup>7</sup>	1171112	1171112	117 <sup>7</sup>	end: 11712	11712
117 <sup>3</sup>	1171112	1171112 (111)	117 <sup>8</sup>	init: 11711	11711
117 <sup>26</sup>	1171112	1171112	117 <sup>2</sup>	1171112	1171112
117 <sup>12</sup>	1171112	1171112	117 <sup>11</sup>	1171112	1171112
117 <sup>14</sup>	1171112	1171112	117 <sup>15</sup>	1171112	1171112

### B. In the Index.

117 <sup>26</sup>	cancel 1171112	117 <sup>7</sup>	read 1171112
117 <sup>25</sup>	read hunušk	117 <sup>23</sup>	read varc-kartik
117 <sup>4</sup>	read: nmltorm: a-namrtom	117 <sup>27</sup>	read: wltyn'y: varfēn-ē
117 <sup>36</sup>	1171112 hwt'yd'n:	117 <sup>6</sup>	read 1171112
	*x <sup>4</sup> atōdān	117 <sup>6-7</sup>	1171112, 1171112: read 1171112
117 <sup>3</sup>	1171112 'klyht: Agrārat	117 <sup>14</sup>	1171112 k'lw'n': kārūān
117 <sup>30</sup>	1171112 'kwš: ākšš	117 <sup>14</sup>	read nipast
117 <sup>42</sup>	1171112 'lc'nykynytn:	117 <sup>6</sup>	1171112 lhyht': rahihet
	aržānikēnitan	117 <sup>19</sup>	read mānāk(k)āi
117 <sup>25</sup>	1171112 gn'k: ganāk	117 <sup>16</sup>	1171112 myhk': mēxak
117 <sup>19</sup>	read gumārtak	117 <sup>17</sup>	1171112 *mydwl: mēiwar
117 <sup>5</sup>	1171112 dšmy'st': dašmyast	117 <sup>25</sup>	read patigriřtan
117 <sup>18,20</sup>	read vāpar	117 <sup>21</sup>	cancel 1171112 mšk': mašk
117 <sup>42</sup>	read: 1171112 wšyk: višk	117 <sup>27</sup>	1171112 shst': sahišt
117 <sup>43</sup>	read vihēž	117 <sup>9</sup>	1171112 pldšt': frajist
117 <sup>1</sup>	read vihēžak	117 <sup>44</sup>	read patigriřtan
117 <sup>11</sup>	read nēmak	117 <sup>38</sup>	read: 1171112 šohl: šuhr
117 <sup>5</sup>	1171112 wneyhyt': vanjihet	117 <sup>6</sup>	read šatitan

### C. In the Paradigms.

117 col. 2<sup>6</sup> 117: read kūd, cf Tedesco, Dial., p. 235, n. 3.  
col. 2<sup>10</sup> Pass. 3d p. pl.: atēd 1171112 117<sup>6</sup>

فهرست نویسی پیش از انتشار کتابخانه ملی جمهوری اسلامی ایران

Nyberg, Henrik Samuel	نیبرگ، هنریک ساموئل، ۱۸۸۹-۱۹۷۴ م.
A Manual of Pahlavi/ by Henrik Samuel Nyberg	(منیوال آو پهلوی).
Tehran: Asatir, ۱۳۸۱ = ۲۰۰۳ م	
ISBN 964-331-131-7 (ج. ۱)	۲ ج. (انتشارات اساطیر، ۳۴۳، ۳۴۴)
ISBN 964-331-132-5 (ج. ۲)	دوره ۲ جلدی / ۱۱۲۰۰ تومان
	فهرست نویسی براساس اطلاعات فیبا.
	صفحه عنوان فارسی: دستورنامه پهلوی
	این کتاب در سال ۱۹۳۱ با عنوان Hifsbuch des Pehlevi به زبان آلمانی توسط مولف منتشر شده است.
	مندرجات:
V. 1. Texts, alphabets, index, Paradigma, notes and an introduction. --	
V. 2. Ideograms, glossary, abbreviations index, grammatical, Sutvey, Corrigenda to part I.	
	۱. ادبیات پهلوی -- متنها. ۲. ادبیات پهلوی -- متنها -- ترجمه شده به انگلیسی. ۳. زبان پهلوی --
	واژه نامه ها -- انگلیسی. الف. عنوان: A manual of pahlavi
۱۶۸۸۷-۸۱ م	کتابخانه ملی ایران ۸/۰۶ فا



بایگاری



دستورنامه پهلوی جلد دوم: شرح واژگان و دستور زبان  
تالیف: هنریک ساموئل نیبرگ  
چاپ اول: ۱۳۸۱  
لیتوگرافی: طیف نگار  
چاپ: دیبا  
تیراژ: ۲۲۰۰ نسخه  
شابک: ۹۶۴-۳۳۱-۱۳۲-۵  
حق چاپ محفوظ است.

نشانی: میدان فردوسی، اول ایرانشهر، ساختمان ۱۰  
تلفن: ۸۸۲۱۴۷۳ نمایر: ۸۳۰۱۹۸۵

# دستور نامہ پہلوی

جلد دوم

شرح و اثرگان و دستور زبان

تالیف

ہنریک ساموئل فیبرگ



۳۴۴